



THE
E M P H A S I S E D
B I B L E.

A New Translation

DESIGNED

TO SET FORTH THE EXACT MEANING, THE PROPER TERMINOLOGY
AND THE GRAPHIC STYLE OF THE SACRED ORIGINALS;

ARRANGED

TO SHOW AT A GLANCE NARRATIVE, SPEECH, PARALLELISM, AND
LOGICAL ANALYSIS, ALSO TO ENABLE THE STUDENT READILY
TO DISTINGUISH THE SEVERAL DIVINE NAMES;

AND EMPHASISED THROUGHOUT

AFTER THE IDIOMS OF THE HEBREW AND GREEK TONGUES.

WITH

EXPOSITORY INTRODUCTION, SELECT REFERENCES, & APPENDICES OF NOTES.

THIS VERSION HAS BEEN ADJUSTED, IN THE OLD TESTAMENT, TO THE NEWLY REVISED
"MASSORETICO-CRITICAL" TEXT (OR ASSURED EMENDATIONS) OF DR. GINSBURG; AND, IN THE
NEW TESTAMENT, TO THE CRITICAL TEXT ("FORMED EXCLUSIVELY ON DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE")
OF DRS. WESTCOTT AND HORT.

BY

JOSEPH BRYANT ROTHERHAM,

TRANSLATOR OF "THE NEW TESTAMENT CRITICALLY EMPHASISED."

VOLUME II. 1 SAMUEL—PSALMS.

NEW YORK CHICAGO TORONTO
FLEMING H. REVELL COMPANY,
PUBLISHERS OF EVANGELICAL LITERATURE.

1902.

CONTENTS.



	PAGE
THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL . . .	289
THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL . . .	321
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS. . .	349
THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS . .	381
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES . .	411
THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES .	437
EZRA . . .	469
THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH . . .	479
THE BOOK OF ESTHER . . .	493
THE BOOK OF JOB . . .	500
THE PSALMS—BOOKS ONE TO FIVE . .	529
SPECIAL NOTE ON THE PSALMS . . .	606

SELECTION OF SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

Signs of Emphasis.

(') and () call for slight stress.

([]) and (< >) call for more decided stress.

The latter of these is confined to preplaced words and clauses, leading up to what follows.

Signs connected with Divine Names.

God, printed thus, represents the short form *El*.

God, printed thus, represents the longer *Eloah*.

God, without peculiarity of type, the plural form *Elohim*.

For "Yahweh" instead of "Jehovah," see Intro., Chapter IV.

Abbreviations.

M.C.T. . . . = Current Massoretic Hebrew Text, as critically edited by Dr. Ginsburg.

G.n. . . . = Ginsburg's Notes to Hebrew Bible.

Cod. . . . = Standard Written Copies of Hebrew Bible.

Ear. pr. edns. = Hebrew Bibles printed between 1482 and 1525.

Written . . . = reading preserved in Hebrew text (*kethiv*).

Read . . . = reading as corrected in Hebrew margin (*qeri*).

Aram. . . . = Aramæan (or Chaldee)

Sep. . . . = Septuagint (Ancient Greek) } Version.

Syr. . . . = Syriac (Ancient)

Vul. . . . = Vulgate (Ancient Latin)

O.G. . . . = Oxford Gesenius

T.G. . . . = Tregelles' Gesenius

Fu. . . . = Fuerst's

Davies . . . = B. Davies'

} Hebrew Lexicon.

. For fuller information, see *ante*, pp. 29-32.

THE FIRST BOOK OF S A M U E L.

§ 1. Samuel and Eli.

1 And there was a certain man, of Ramathaim-zuphi,* of the hill country of Ephraim,—[whose name] was Elkanah, son of Jeroham, son of Elihu, son of Tohu, son of Zuph, an Ephraimite; and [he] had two wives, [the name of the one] Hannah, and [the name of the other] Peninnah,—and Peninnah had children', but [Hannah] had no' children. ³ So then that man went up, out of his city, from time to time,^b to worship and to sacrifice unto Yahweh of hosts, in Shiloh,—and [there] were the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto Yahweh. ⁴ And <when the day came for Elkanah to sacrifice> he used to give [to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters] [portions]; ⁵ and [unto Hannah] used he to give one portion,^c—howbeit' <Hannah> he loved, although [Yahweh] had restrained her from having children.^d ⁶ And her rival used even to cause her great vexation, for the sake of provoking her,—because Yahweh had restrained her from having children.^d ⁷ And [thus] used she to do, year by year, whenever she went up to the house of Yahweh, [thus] used she to vex her,—and she wept, and would not eat. ⁸ So Elkanah her husband said to her—

Hannah! wherefore shouldst thou weep? and wherefore wilt thou not eat? and wherefore should thy heart be sad?

Am [I] not better to thee [than ten sons]?

⁹ And Hannah rose up, after she had eaten in Shiloh, and after she had drunk,—and [Eli the priest] was sitting upon his chair,^e by the doorpost of the temple of Yahweh; ¹⁰ and <she' being in bitterness of soul> prayed unto Yahweh, and [wept sore]. ¹¹ And she vowed a vow, and said—

Yahweh of hosts!

<If thou wilt [look] upon the humiliation of thy handmaid,

And remember me,

And not forget thy handmaid,

But wilt give unto thy handmaid a man-child>'

Then will I give him unto Yahweh, all the days of his life,

And no [razor] shall come upon his head.^f

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^b Lit.: "from days to days"; perh. = "f. year to year."

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)

^d Ml.: "shut up her womb."

^e Or: "throne."

^f So O.G. p. 35^b. Ml.: "seed of men."

^g Cp.: Jdg. xiii. 5; xvi. 17.

¹² And so it was <as she continued' praying before Yahweh> that Eli' was watching her mouth. ¹³ But as for <Hannah> [she] was speaking in her heart, [only her lips] were moving, but [her voice] could not be heard,—so Eli thought she had been drunken. ¹⁴ And Eli said unto her,

[How long] wilt thou be [drunken]?

Put away thy wine from thee.

¹⁵ And Hannah responded and said—

Nay! my lord;

<A woman depressed in spirit> am I':

<Neither wine nor strong drink> have I

drunk,—but I poured out my soul, before

Yahweh.

¹⁶ Do not count thy handmaid' for an abandoned woman,^g—for <out of the abundance of my grief and my vexation> have I spoken [hitherto].

¹⁷ Then responded Eli, and said—
Go and prosper!
And the [God of Israel] grant thy petition' which thou hast asked of him!

¹⁸ And she said:

Let thy serving-woman find favour, in thine eyes.

So the woman went her way, and did eat, and [her countenance] was sad no longer. ¹⁹ And they rose up early in the morning, and worshipped before Yahweh, and returned, and entered their own house, in Ramah,—and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and Yahweh remembered her.

²⁰ And so it was <when the days had come round during which Hannah was with child> that she bare a son,—and called his name Samuel [="Heard of God"],

Because, <of Yahweh> I asked him.

²¹ And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up, to offer unto Yahweh the yearly' sacrifice, and [each] his own vow. ²² But [Hannah] went not up,—for she said to her husband—

[Not] till the boy is weaned.

Then will I take him,

And he shall appear before Yahweh,^h

And abide there evermore.ⁱ

²³ And Elkanah her husband said to her—

Do what is good in thine own eyes, tarry until thou have weaned him,

Only' may Yahweh establish' his word!

So the woman tarried, and nursed her son,

^a Ml.: "daughter of Belial" (? the abandoned one). Cp. Hastings' D.B. on "Belial." Also chap.

ⁱⁱ 12. ^b Qy.: "shall see for himself the face of Y." ^c Ml.: "until 'olām."

until she weaned him. ²⁴ Then took she him up with her, when she had weaned him, with a bullock of three years old,^a and one ephah^b of meal, and a skin of wine, and took him to the house of Yahweh, at Shiloh,—||the boy yet being young||. ²⁵ So they slew the bullock,—and took the boy in, unto Eli. ²⁶ And she said—

Pardon, my lord!

<By the life of thy soul> my lord,—||I|| am the woman who was standing near thee here, praying unto Yahweh:

²⁷ <For this boy> I prayed,—

And Yahweh hath given me my petition^c which I asked of him.

²⁸ Hence ||I also|| have loaned him unto Yahweh, all the days that he liveth.^c

||He|| is lent unto Yahweh.

And he bowed down there, unto Yahweh.

2 ¹ Then prayed Hannah, and said,

My heart hath leaped for joy in Yahweh,

My horn is exalted in Yahweh,^d

My mouth is opened wide, o'er my foes,
Because I rejoice in thy salvation.

² There is none^e holy like Yahweh,

Nay! there ||is none|| except Thee,

Nor ||is|| there a rock, like our God.

³ Do not multiply words, so loftily—loftily,^e

Nor let arrogance proceed from your mouth,—

For <a God of knowledge> is Yahweh,
And <for himself>^f are great doings made firm.

⁴ ||The bow of the mighty|| is dismayed,—

While ||the fainting|| are girded with strength;

⁵ ||The sated|| have, for bread, taken hire,
But ||the famished|| have left off their toil,—

So that ||the barren|| hath given birth unto seven,

While ||she that hath many sons|| languisheth:

⁶ ||Yahweh|| doth kill, and make alive,—

Taketh down to hades, and bringeth up:

⁷ ||Yahweh|| maketh poor, and enricheth,—

Layeth low, yea exalteth;

⁸ Raiseth, from the dust, the poor,

<From the dunghill> uplifteth the needy,^g

To give them a dwelling with nobles,
And <a throne of glory> to make them inherit.

For <to Yahweh> belong the pillars of the earth,

And he setteth thereon the habitable world.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.); cp. Gen. xv. 9—G.n. [M.C.T.: "three bullocks."]

^b = 1½ bushel English.

^c So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T. manifestly corrupt.]

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.

edns., Sep., Vul.): "in my God"—G.n.

^e Cp. Intro., Chap. II., Synopsis, B; c.

^f So to be read. So in some cod. both written and read (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. and Aram.)—G.n.

^g Ps. cxlii. 7.

⁹ <The feet of his loving ones>^a he doth guard,

But ||the lawless|| in darkness' shall be silent,—

For <by strength> shall no' man prevail.

¹⁰ <As for Yahweh>—they^b shall be shattered who contend with him,

||Over him|| in the heavens' will he thunder,

||Yahweh|| will judge the ends of the earth,—

That he may give strength to his King,

And exalt the horn of his Anointed One.

¹¹ Then went Elkanah to Ramah, unto his own house,—but ||the boy|| remained ministering unto Yahweh, before Eli the priest.

¹² Now ||the sons of Eli|| were abandoned men,^c—they knew^d not Yahweh. ¹³ And ||the custom of the priests with^e the people|| was—<when any man offered a sacrifice> then would come the priest's young man, as the flesh was boiling, with a three-pronged fork in his hand; ¹⁴ and would strike it into the boiler, or into the trough, or into the kettle, or into the pot, <all that the fork would bring up> the priest took for himself.^f <Thus and thus> used they to do unto all Israel, who came thither, in Shiloh. ¹⁵ ||Also|| <before any could make perfume with the fat> the priest's young man would come in and say to the person who was sacrificing,

Come! give flesh for the priest's roastings,—for he will not take of thee boiled flesh—only raw.

¹⁶ And <if the man said to him,

Let them at least ||make incense|| at once, with the fat, then take thou as much as thy soul craveth>

Then said he to him,

But^g <at once> shalt thou give it; [or else] I will take it by force.

¹⁷ And so it was, that ||the sin of the young men|| was exceeding great, before Yahweh,—for men^h scorned' the offeringsⁱ of Yahweh.

¹⁸ But <as for Samuel> he was ministering before Yahweh,—||a boy' girded with an ephod of linen||. ¹⁹ Also <a little robe> used his mother to make for him, and bring it up to him, from year to year,—when she came up with her husband, to offer the sacrifice of the year. ²⁰ And Eli used to bless' Elkanah and his wife, and to say—

Yahweh give thee seed' of this woman, instead of the loan that hath been lent unto Yahweh.

So they went their way to his^k own place.

²¹ And^l Yahweh visited' Hannah, and she

^a So to be read; written:

"loving one"—G.n.

^b Written in the singular;

to be read pl.—G.n.

^c Mt.: "sons of Belial";

cp. chap. i. 16, n.

^d Or: "acknowledged."

^e Some cod. (w. Aram.,

Sep., Syr.) "from"—G.n.

^f So it shd be (w. Aram.,

Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^g The *g'ri* (read), here, is

16="Nay," instead of 16

= "to him." In some cod.

"Nay" is both written

and read (w. 4 ear. pr.

edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—

G.n.

^h Or: "the men."

ⁱ Mt.: "the present of Y."

^j Some cod. (w. Syr.):

"their"—G.n.

^k So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T.:

"For (surely)."]

conceived, and bare three sons, and two daughters. Thus did the boy Samuel grow up with Yahweh.

³² Now Eli was very old,—but he used to hear all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they even lay with the women who did service,* at the opening of the tent of meeting.

³³ So he said to them,
Wherefore should ye do such things as these? for I keep hearing of your wicked doings, from all these people.

³⁴ Nay, my sons! for it is no good report that I do hear: leading into transgression the people of Yahweh.

³⁵ <If one man sin against another> God will interpose, but <if against Yahweh a man sin> who will intercede for him?

But they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, for Yahweh was pleased to put them to death.

³⁶ But the boy Samuel went on growing in stature, and in favour,—both with Yahweh, and also with men.

³⁷ And there came a man of God, unto Eli,—and said unto him—
Thus saith Yahweh,
I did indeed reveal myself unto the house, of thy father, when they were in Egypt, as servants unto the house of Pharaoh;
choosing him out of all the tribes of Israel unto myself.
To minister as priest,
To offer upon mine altar,
To perfume with incense,
To bear an ephod before me,—
Therefore gave I unto the house of thy father all the altar-flames of the sons of Israel.

³⁸ Wherefore have ye been kicking at my sacrifices, and my presents, which I commanded, to serve for a home,—and shouldst have honoured thy sons' more than me: fattening yourselves, with the first of every present of Israel, before me?

³⁹ Hence the oracle of Yahweh God of Israel, I said that thy house, and the house of thy father, should go to and fro in my presence, unto times age-abiding:
But now (is the oracle of Yahweh)—
Be it far from me!
For them who honour me I will honour,
But they who despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

⁴⁰ Lo! days are coming, when I will hew off thine arm, and the arm of the house of thy father,—that there shall be no elder in thy house;

⁴¹ But thou shalt descri distress at home, in all that shall gladden Israel,—and there shall not be an elder in thine own house, all the days.

* Cp. Exo. xxxviii. 8.

* Or: "unveil."

* So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "Did I indeed," etc.]

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. Cp. Deu. v. 8, n.

* Ml.: "cause to ascend."

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: corrupt.]

* Or: "But thou shalt gaze with a distressed look upon all"—Cp. Fuerst, 841.

³³ But any man of thine whom I may not cut off from mine altar it shall be—
To consume his eyes,
And grieve his soul;
Howbeit [all the multitude of thy house] shall die [by the sword of men].

³⁴ And [this] for thee is the sign, which shall come upon thy two sons, upon Hophni, and Phinehas,—
[In one day] shall they [both of them] die;
And I will raise me up a faithful priest,
<According to that which is in my heart and in my soul> will he do;
Therefore will I build for him an assured house,
And he shall go to and fro in presence of mine Anointed, [all the days].

³⁵ And it shall be, that any that is left in thy house shall come bowing down to him for a small coin of silver, and for a cake of bread, and shall say:
Appoint me, I pray thee, to one of the priestly offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

¹ Now the boy Samuel was ministering unto Yahweh, before Eli,—and the word of Yahweh had become rare in those days, there was no well-known vision. But it came to pass, [at that time] <when Eli was lying down in his place, [his eyes] having begun to be dim, he could not see, though the lamp of God was not yet to be put out, and Samuel was lying down in the temple of Yahweh, where was the ark of God> that Yahweh called unto Samuel, and he said—
Behold me!

² So he ran unto Eli and said—
Behold me! for thou calledst me.
And he said—
I called not, return—lie down.
So he went, and lay down.

³ And again Yahweh called once more—
Samuel!
Then rose Samuel, and went unto Eli, and said—
Behold me! for thou calledst me.
And he said—
I called not, my son, return—lie down.

⁴ Now Samuel as yet knew not Yahweh,—nor [as yet] had been revealed unto him the word of Yahweh.

⁵ And again Yahweh called—
Samuel!
a third time. Then he arose, and went unto Eli, and said—
Behold me! for thou calledst me.
Then did Eli perceive, that Yahweh was calling the boy. So Eli said to Samuel—
Go, lie down, and it shall be <if he call unto thee> that thou shalt say—

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T. has: "thy."]

* Prob. reading proposed by Driver: "to cause thy soul to pine away"—O.G. 8, 187.

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "die man" (as men).]

* Written: "eye"; to be read: "eyes"—G.n. * Or: "one."

Speak, Yahweh, for thy servant is listening.

And Samuel went, and lay down in his place.

¹⁰ Then came Yahweh, and stood, and called as time after time—

Samuel! Samuel!

And Samuel said—

Speak, for thy servant is listening.

¹¹ And Yahweh said unto Samuel,

Lo! I am doing a thing, in Israel,—at which both ears of everyone that heareth it shall tingle.

¹² In that day will I confirm against Eli, all that I have spoken against his house,—beginning and finishing.

¹³ Therefore do I tell him, that I am about to judge his house unto times age-abiding,—for the iniquity which he knoweth, in that his sons are cursing God,^a and he hath not rebuked them.

¹⁴ And therefore have I sworn, respecting the house of Eli,—that the iniquity of the house of Eli shall receive no propitiatory-covering, by sacrifice or by present, unto times age-abiding.

¹⁵ And Samuel lay until the morning, and rose early in the morning,^b and opened the doors of the house of Yahweh,—but Samuel feared to tell the appearing, unto Eli.

¹⁶ So Eli called Samuel, and said—

¹⁶ Samuel! my son.

And he said—

Behold me!

¹⁷ And he said—

What is the word, which he spake unto thee? I pray thee, do not hide it from me. [So] let God^c do to thee, and [so] let him add, if thou hide from me a word, out of anything which he hath spoken unto thee.

¹⁸ So Samuel told him all the words, and hid nothing from him. And he said,

Yahweh he is; <what is good in his own eyes>^c let him do.

¹⁹ And Samuel grew,—and Yahweh proved to be with him, and let none of all his words fall to the ground. ²⁰ So all Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, came to know,—that Samuel had become confirmed as a prophet unto Yahweh.

²¹ Thus did Yahweh again^d appear in Shiloh,—for Yahweh had revealed himself unto Samuel in Shiloh, in^d the word of Yahweh.

⁴ ¹ And so it was <when the word of Samuel had reached all Israel> that Israel went forth to meet the Philistines in battle, and they encamped near Eben-ezer, while the Philistines encamped in Aphek. ² And the Philistines set

themselves in array to meet Israel, and <when the battle spread> then was Israel smitten before the Philistines,—and there were slain^a of the army in the field about four thousand men.

³ And <when the people came into the camp> the elders of Israel said,

Wherefore hath Yahweh smitten us to-day, before the Philistines?

Let us fetch unto us, out of Shiloh, the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, that <when it cometh into our midst> it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.^b

⁴ So the people sent to Shiloh, and bare from thence the ark of the covenant of Yahweh of hosts, who inhabiteth^c the cherubim,—and there were the two sons of Eli, with the ark of the covenant of God, namely, Hophni and Phinehas. ⁵ And so it was <when the ark of the covenant of Yahweh came into the camp> that all Israel brake out into a loud shout of joy,—so that the earth rang again.

⁶ And <when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout> they said—

What meaneth^d the noise of this loud shout of joy in the camp of the Hebrews?

And they learned that the ark of Yahweh had come into the camp. ⁷ And the Philistines were afraid, for they said—

God hath come into the camp.

And they said—

Woe to us! for there hath not happened the like of this, heretofore.

⁸ Woe to us! Who shall rescue us out of the hand of these majestic gods?

[These] are the gods, who smote the Egyptians with all manner of smiting in the desert!

⁹ Take courage, and quit yourselves like men, ye Philistines, lest ye come into bondage to the Hebrews, as they have been in bondage unto you,—therefore must ye quit yourselves like men, and fight.

¹⁰ So the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his home;^e and the slaughter became exceeding great,—and there fell of Israel—thirty thousand footmen.

¹¹ And the ark of God was taken,—and the two sons of Eli were slain, Hophni and Phinehas.

¹² And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army,^f and entered Shiloh on the same day,—with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. ¹³ And <when he entered> lo! Eli was sitting upon his chair,^g by the wayside,^h watching, for his heart was tremblingⁱ for the ark of God,—and the man entered to tell the news in the city, and all the city made outcry. ¹⁴ And <when Eli heard the noise of the outcry> he said—

^a "There can be no doubt that the Sep. has preserved the original reading" [as here in text—"God"]—G. Intro. 354.

^b So it shd be (w. the Sep.)—G. Intro. 177. (M.C.T. omits: "and rose

early in the morning.") ^c Written, "eye"; to be read, "eyes"; so some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.) both read and write—G. n. ^d Or: "by." Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "according to"—G. n.

^e So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G. n. [M.C.T.: "and they slew."]

^f Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.): "enemy"—G. n.

^g Or: "sitteth upon," "is enthroned in."

^h MI.: "is." Cp. Mat. ix. 13; xxvi. 26, 28.

ⁱ MI.: "tents."

^j Or: "ranks."

^k Or: "throne."

^l So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr.)—G. n.

What meaneth the noise of this tumult?

And ||the man|| hasted, and came, and told Eli.

¹⁵ Now ||Eli|| was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes^a were fixed, that he could not see.^a ¹⁶ So the man said unto Eli—

||I|| am he that came in from the army,^b yea ||I|| from the army|| fled, to-day.

And he said—

What is the thing that hath happened, my son?

¹⁷ And the bearer of tidings answered, and said—Israel hath fled^c before the Philistines,

[Moreover also] ||a great smiting|| hath taken place among the people,—

[Moreover also] ||thy two sons|| are slain,

Hophni and Phinehas,

And ||the ark of God|| is taken.

¹⁸ And it came to pass <when he mentioned the ark of God> that he fell from off his seat backwards, at the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died, for <old> was the man, and [heavy],—and ||he|| had judged Israel forty years||.

¹⁹ Now ||his daughter-in-law, wife of Phinehas|| was with child, ready to give birth, and <when she heard the tidings, as to the taking of the ark of God, and the death of her father-in-law, and her husband> she bowed herself and gave birth, for her pains had seized her.^c ²⁰ And <about^d the time of her death> the women that stood by her said:

Do not fear, for <to a son> hast thou given birth.

But she neither answered nor regarded. ²¹ And she called the boy I-chabod! [=Where's the glory?] saying,

Exiled^e is the glory from Israel,—

In regard to the taking of the ark of God, and to her father-in-law,^e and to her husband. ²² So she said—

Exiled^e is the glory from Israel,—

For the ark of God hath been taken.

§ 2. *The Wanderings of the Ark.*

5 ¹ Now ||the Philistines|| having taken the ark of God,—brought it in from Eben-ezer,^f unto Ashdod. ² And <when the Philistines took the ark of God> they brought it into the house of Dagon,—and placed it^g by the side of Dagon.

³ And <when they of Ashdod rose early on the morrow and entered into the house of Dagon> they looked and^h lo! ||Dagon|| was lying prostrate on his faceⁱ to the earth, before the ark of Yahweh,—so they took Dagon and restored him to his place. ⁴ And <when they rose up early in the morning of the morrow> lo! ||Dagon|| was lying prostrate on his faceⁱ to the earth, before the ark of Yahweh,—and ||the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands|| had been cut off against the

threshold, only ||Dagon himself|| was left to him.

⁵ ||For this cause|| do not the priests of Dagon, nor any that enter into the house of Dagon, tread^j upon the threshold of Dagon, in Ashdod,—until this day.

⁶ Then was the hand of Yahweh heavy^k against them of Ashdod, and he astounded them,—and smote with tumours^l Ashdod and her bounds.

⁷ And <when the men of Ashdod saw that ||so|| it was> then kept they saying.

Let not the ark of the God of Israel abide with us, for <hard> is his hand upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

⁸ So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said—

What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?

And they said:

<To Gath> let the ark of the God of Israel go round.

So they took round the ark of the God of Israel.

⁹ And so it was <after they had taken it round> then was the hand of Yahweh against the city, with an exceeding great consternation, and he smote the men of the city, from the least, even unto the greatest,—and they brake out with tumours.

¹⁰ Then sent they the ark of God to Ekron,—and so it was <when the ark of God entered Ekron> that the Ekronites made outcry, saying—

They have brought round unto me^m the ark of the God of Israel, to slay me, and my people!

¹¹ So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said—

Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and restore it to its own place, that it slay not me, and my people.

For there had come a deadly consternation, throughout all the city, <heavy exceedingly> was the hand of God there. ¹² And ||the men who died not|| were smitten with the tumours,—so the cry of the city for help, ascended the heavens.

¹ And it came to pass, that the ark of Yahweh was in the country of the Philistines, seven months.

² Then called the Philistines for the priests and for the diviners, saying,

What shall we do with the ark of Yahweh?

Let us know, wherewithⁿ we shall send it to its own place.

³ And they said—

<If ye are going to send away the ark of the God of Israel> do not send it away [empty], but ye must ||surely return|| to him [a guilt-offering],—||then|| shall ye be healed, and it shall be known to you, wherefore his hand would not turn away from you.

⁴ And they said—

What shall be the guilt-offering, that we shall return to him?

And they said—

<By the number of the lords of the Philis-

^a Cp. 1 K. xiv. 4.

^b Or: "out of the ranks."

^c Mi.: "turned upon her,"

i.e. "came suddenly

upon her"—O.G. 215^b.

^d Some cod. (w. 3 ex. pr. edna., Sep., Syr., Vul.):

"at"—G.n.

^e Some cod.: "the death

of" etc., cp. ver. 19—G.n.

^f See chap. iv. 1; vii. 12.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n. [M.C.T. omits: "and entered . . . looked."]

- tines> five tumours of gold, and five mice of gold,—for [one plague] was on you all, and on your lords.
- 5 Wherefore ye shall make likenesses of your tumours, and likenesses of your mice that are laying waste the land, and shall [give unto the | God of Israel |] glory, — Peradventure^a he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your god, and from off your land.
- 6 Wherefore, then, should ye make your heart dull, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh made their heart dull! <When he had done his great doings upon them> did they not let them go, and they departed?
- 7 [Now], therefore, take and get ready, one new waggon, and two milch kine, whereon hath never come yoke, — then shall ye fasten the kine in the waggon, and withdraw their calves from them, into the shed;
- 8 and ye shall take the ark of Yahweh, and place it in the waggon, also <the jewels of gold which ye send back to him as a guilt-offering> shall ye put into^a a coffer, at the side thereof,—so shall ye let it go, and it shall depart.
- 9 Then shall ye look—<if [by the way of its own boundary] it goeth up to Beth-shemesh> [he] it was who caused us this^b great affliction,—but <if not> then shall we know that it was not [his hand] that smote us, [a chance] it was, that befell us.
- 10 The men, therefore, did so, and took two milch kine, and fastened them in the waggon,—but <their calves> shut they up in the shed.
- 11 And they put the ark of Yahweh, into the waggon,—also the coffer, with the mice of gold, and the likenesses of their tumours. ¹² And the kine went straight along the road, on the way to Beth-shemesh, yea <along the main highway> they went, lowing as they went, turning not aside, to the right hand or to the left. And [the lords of the Philistines] went along after them, as far as the bounds of Beth-shemesh.
- 13 Now [they of Beth-shemesh] were reaping their wheat-harvest in the vale,—so they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to meet it.^c ¹⁴ And [the waggon] entered into the field of Joshua, a man of Beth-shemesh, and stood still [there], [where also] was a great stone,—so they clave into pieces the planks of the waggon, and <the kine> offered they up as an ascending-sacrifice, unto Yahweh. ¹⁵ And [the Levites] took down the ark of Yahweh, and the coffer that was with it, wherein were the jewels of gold, and put them upon the great stone,—and [the men of Beth-shemesh] caused to go up ascending-offerings and offered sacrifices, that day, unto Yahweh. ¹⁶ And [the five
- lords of the Philistines] saw it,—and returned unto Ekron, the same day.
- 17 Now [these] are the golden' boils which the Philistines returned as a guilt-offering unto Yahweh,—
 [For Ashdod] one,
 [For Gaza] one,
 [For Ashkelon] one,
 [For Gath] one,
 [For Ekron] one;
- 18 And the golden' mice, by the number of all the cities of the Philistines, pertaining to the five lords, both fortified cities, and country villages,—yea <even the great meadow^a whereon they rested the ark of Yahweh> [until this day] is in the field-land of Joshua, the man of Beth-shemesh.
- 19 And <when he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they looked into the ark of Yahweh, yea smote of the people seventy men [and] fifty thousand men>^b the people mourned, for that Yahweh had smitten the people with a great smiting. ²⁰ Then said the men of Beth-shemesh,
 Who' is able to stand before Yahweh, [this holy God]? and [unto whom] shall he go up from us?
- 21 And they sent messengers unto the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying,—
 The Philistines have returned the ark of Yahweh, come down, fetch it up unto you.
- 1 Then came the men of Kiriath-jearim and ⁷ fetched up the ark of Yahweh, and brought it into the house of Abinadab^c in the hill,^d—and <Eleazar his son> hallowed they, to guard the ark of Yahweh.
- 2 And so it was, that <from the day the ark came to dwell in Kiriath-jearim> the days multiplied, and became twenty years,—and all the house of Israel went mourning after^e Yahweh.

§ 3. Samuel and Israel.

- 3 And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying,
 <If [with all your heart] ye' are returning unto Yahweh> then put away the gods of the foreigner out of your midst, and the Ashtoreths,—and firmly set your heart towards Yahweh, and serve him [alone], that he may deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.
- 4 So the sons of Israel put away the Baals, and the Ashtoreths,—and served Yahweh, [alone]. ⁵ And Samuel said,
 Gather all Israel unto Mizpah,—that I may pray for you, unto Yahweh.

^a Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep.) "stone." Cp. vers. 14, 15—G.n. Also O.G. 5.

^b "Fifty thousand... appears to have crept into the text from the margin"—Students' Com.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Sep., Syr.)

add: "which is"—G.n.

^d Or: "in Gibeah."

^e "So most. More probably (with a different reading): turned after, submitted to (as Eze. xxix. 16)"—O.G. 624.

^f = Astartes: pp. 259, 260.

^a Ml.: "the"; prob. art. "of species," hence = "u."

^b Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr.

edns.): "all this"—G.n. ^c So it shd be (w. Sep.); cp. Jdg. xix. 3—G.n.

⁶ So they gathered themselves unto Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before Yahweh, and fasted on that day, and said [there],
We have sinned against Yahweh.

And Samuel judged the sons of Israel in Mizpah.

⁷ And <when the Philistines heard that the sons of Israel had gathered themselves together unto Mizpah> the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel, — and <when the sons of Israel heard it> they shrank with fear, from the face of the Philistines. ⁸ And the sons of Israel said unto Samuel,

Do not turn in silence from us, from making outcry unto Yahweh our God,—that he would save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁹ So Samuel took one sucking lamb, and offered it up, as an entire ascending-sacrifice unto Yahweh, — and Samuel made outcry unto Yahweh, for Israel, and Yahweh answered him. ¹⁰ And <when Samuel was offering up the ascending-sacrifice> [the Philistines]

drew near to fight against Israel,—but Yahweh thundered with a great noise throughout that day, over the Philistines, and confused them, and they were smitten before Israel. ¹¹ And the men of Israel went forth out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines,—and smote them as far as under Beth-car. ¹² And Samuel took a certain stone, and set it between Mizpah and Yeshanah,^a and called the name thereof Eben-ezer,^b—and said,

[Hitherto] hath Yahweh helped us.

¹³ So the Philistines were subdued, and [no more] came within the boundary of Israel,—and the hand of Yahweh was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel. ¹⁴ And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even as far as Gath; <even the boundaries thereof> did Israel rescue out of the hand of the Philistines,—thus came there to be peace between Israel and the Amorites.^c

¹⁵ And Samuel judged Israel, all the days of his life. ¹⁶ And he used to take his journey, from year to year, and go round to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah,—and used to judge Israel, at all these places. ¹⁷ And [his returning] was to Ramah, for <there> was his house, and <there> judged he Israel,—so he built there an altar unto Yahweh.

§ 4. Samuel and Saul.

8 ¹ And it came to pass <when Samuel was old> that he appointed his sons judges to Israel; ² and the name of his firstborn son was [Joel], and the name of his second [Abijah],^d—they were judges in Beer-sheba. ³ Howbeit his sons walked not in his ways,^e but stooped to extor-

tion,—and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

⁴ So then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, — and came unto Samuel, to Ramah; ⁵ and said unto him—

Lo! [thou] art old, and [thy sons] walk not in thy ways:

[Now] appoint for us a king to judge us, like all the nations.

⁶ But the thing was displeasing in the eyes of Samuel, when they said,

Give unto us a king to judge us.

So Samuel prayed unto Yahweh. ⁷ And Yahweh said unto Samuel,

Hearken unto the voice of the people, in all that they shall say unto thee,—for <not thee> have they rejected, but <me> have they rejected, from being king over them.

⁸ <According to all the doings which they have done, from the day I brought them up out of Egypt, even until this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods> [so] are they doing even unto thee.

⁹ [Now] therefore, hearken to their voice,—save that thou [enter protest] against them, and tell them the manner of the king who will reign over them.

¹⁰ So then Samuel spake all the words of Yahweh unto the people, who were asking of him, a king. ¹¹ And he said,

[This] will be the manner of the king who will reign over you,—

<Your sons> will he take and appoint for himself, as his charioteers and as his horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots;

¹² and he will appoint for himself, princes of thousands, and princes of fifties,—and to plough his fields, and to reap his harvest, and to make his weapons of war, and the instruments of his chariots;

¹³ And <your daughters> will he take,—as perfumers and as cooks, and as bakers;

¹⁴ And <your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, the best of them> will he take, and give to his servants;

¹⁵ And <your seed, and your vineyards> will he tithe, and give to his courtiers and to his servants;

¹⁶ And <your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your oxen,^a even the goodliest, and your asses> will he take,—and put them to his work;

¹⁷ <Your flocks> will he tithe,—

And [ye yourselves] shall become his servants.

¹⁸ Then will ye make outcry, in that day, because of your king whom ye have chosen for yourselves,—and Yahweh will not answer you, in that day.

¹⁹ But the people refused to hearken unto the voice of Samuel,—and they said—

Nay! but [a king] shall be over us: ²⁰ so shall [even we] become like all the nations,

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^b "Stone of help."

^c N.B.: The Phils being part of the Amorites.

^d Heb.: *abhiyah*, 23 in all; twice (2 Ch. xlii. 20, 21); *abhiyahu*. Cp. "Heb."

p. 30.

^e Written, "way"; read, "ways." Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. eds., Aram., Syr. and Vul.) both write and read: "ways"; some (w. Sep.): "way"—G.n.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "young men."]

—and our king shall judge us, and go forth before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard' all the words of the people, — and spake them in the ears of Yahweh. 22 And Yahweh said unto Samuel,

Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king.

And Samuel said unto the men of Israel:

Go ye, every man to his own city.

9¹ Now there was a man of Benjamin, [whose name] Kish—son of Abiel, son of Zeror, son of Becorath, son of Aphiah, son of a Benjamite,—[a mighty man of valour]; 2 and [he] had a son, [whose name] was [Saul], a choice young man and of noble appearance, and there was not a man of the sons of Israel more noble than he, — <from his shoulders and upwards> was he taller than any of the people.

3 Now there had gone astray asses belonging to Kish, Saul's father,—so Kish said unto Saul his son—

I pray thee, take with thee' one of the young men, and arise—go, seek the asses.

4 And he^a passed through the hill country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found them not, — then passed they through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there,^b then passed he^c through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. 5 [They] had come into the land of Zuph when [Saul] said to his young man who was with him,

Come! and let us return; lest my father leave off [caring] for the asses, and be concerned for us.

6 And he said to him:

Lo! I pray thee, [a man of God] [liveth] in this city, and [the man] is held in honour, [all that he saith] [surely cometh to pass]. [Now] let us go thither; peradventure^d he may tell us our way, whereon we should have gone.

7 Then said Saul to his young man:

Behold <if we go> what shall we bring the man, for [the bread] hath failed from our sacks, and <present> there is none^e to bring to the man of God,—what^f is there with us?

8 And the young man again^g answered Saul, and said—

Lo! there is found in my band, the fourth part of a shekel of silver, — which thou canst^h give to the man of God, and he will tell usⁱ our way.

9 [Beforetime] in Israel [thus] said a man when he went to enquire of God,
Come and let us go as far as^j the seer,—

For [the prophet of to-day] used to be called [beforetime] [the seer].

10 And Saul said unto his young man,
[Good] is thy word, come! let^k us go!
So they went unto the city, where the man of God was.

11 <They' were going up the ascent of the city> when they found young women, coming out to draw water,—so they said unto these,^l

Is' [the seer] in this place?

12 And the young women^m answered them and said:

He is', lo! before you now, even asⁿ 'to-day' hath he entered the city, for the people have a sacrifice, to-day, in the high place.

13 <As ye enter the city> [so] shall ye surely find him, ere yet he shall go up to the high place to eat, for the people will not eat until he hath come, for [he] doth bless the sacrifice, <after that>^o will they' eat who have been bidden.

[Now] therefore, go up, for <about this very time> shall ye surely find him.

14 So they went up into the city. <As they' were entering into the midst of the city> lo! [Samuel] coming out over against^p them, to ascend the high place. 15 Now [Yahweh] had unveiled the ear of Samuel,—

one day before Saul came, saying:

16 <About this time to-morrow> will I send unto thee, a man out of the land of Benjamin, whom thou shalt anoint to be leader over my people Israel, and he shall save my people, out of the hand of the Philistines,—for I have looked upon the oppression,^q because their outcry hath come in unto me.

17 And <when [Samuel] beheld Saul> [Yahweh] answered him,

Lo! [the man] of whom I said unto thee,

[Here] is one shall control my people,

18 And Saul drew near unto Samuel, in the midst of the gate,^r and said—

I pray thee, do tell me, where is' the house of the seer?

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said—

[I] am [the seer]!

Go up before me, to the high place, so shall ye eat with me, to-day,—and I will let thee go in the morning, and <all that is in thy heart> will I tell thee.

20 And <as for the asses' that went astray from thee three days ago> do not regard them,^s for they are found,—but to whom belongeth

^a Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.) have: "they"—G.n.

^b Ml.: "and naught."

^c Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.) have: "they"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "what then"—

G.n.

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "I can."]

^f Some cod. mentioned in the Massorah (w. Sep. and Vul.) have: "unto"—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. and Sep.) have: "and let"—G.n.

^h Lit.: "them" (feminine).

ⁱ Lit.: "they" (feminine).

^j So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "before thee; hasten now, for to-day."]

^k Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.) "and after that," or "after that therefore"—G.n.

^l Or: "to meet them."

^m So it shd be (w. Aram. and Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "upon my people."]

ⁿ I.e.: in the midst of the open space near the gate where judgment was executed and other public functions transacted. It will repay to keep this in mind.

^o Ml.: "set thy heart to them."

all that is desirable in Israel? is it not to thee, and to all the house of thy father?

²¹ Then answered Saul, and said—

Am not I' ||a man of Benjamin|| of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and [is not] ||my family|| the poorest of all the families of the tribe^a of Benjamin?

Wherefore, then, hast thou spoken unto me of such a thing as this?

²² And Samuel took Saul and his young man, and brought them into the guest-chamber,—and gave them a place at the head of them who were bidden, ||they' being about thirty persons||. ²³ And Samuel said to the cook,

Set on the portion' that I gave thee,—of which I said unto thee, Put it by thee.

²⁴ And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and placed it before Saul, and said—

Lo! the part reserved! Set it before thee [and] eat, for <unto the time appointed> hath it been kept for thee, since the time that I said, <The people> have I bidden.

So Saul did eat with Samuel, on that day.

²⁵ And <when they had come down from the high place into the city> he spread a couch for Saul^b upon the house-top, and he lay down.^c ²⁶ And it came to pass <at the uprisings of the dawn> that Samuel called unto Saul on the house-top, saying,

Arise! that I may send thee away.^d

So Saul arose, and they two, he and Samuel, went forth abroad. ²⁷ <As they were going down the end of the city> ||Samuel|| said unto Saul—

Bid the young man, that he pass on before us, (and he passed on)

but ||thou|| stand still where thou art, that I may let thee hear the word of God.^e

¹⁰ ¹ Then took Samuel a flask of oil, and poured out upon his head, and kissed him,—and said—

Is it not, that Yahweh hath anointed thee over his inheritance, as leader?^f

² <When thou departest, to-day, from me> then shalt thou find two men by the grave of Rachel, within the boundary of Benjamin, in Zelzah,—and they will say unto thee,

The asses are found, which thou wentest to seek, and lo! thy father hath abandoned caring for the asses, and is concerned for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

³ Then shalt thou pass on quickly from thence

^a So it should be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "tribes."]

^b So it shd be (w. the Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "spake with S."]

^c So it shd be, ending the verse (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^d Or: "let thee go."

^e Or: "a divine word."

^f Sep. and Vul. expand this ver. as follows:—"Is it not that Y. hath anointed

thee to be leader over his people, over Israel,—||thou|| therefore shalt control the people of Y., and ||thou|| shalt save them out of the hand of their enemies round about,—and ||this|| [unto thee] shall be the sign, that Y. hath anointed thee over his inheritance to be leader"—G.n., G. Intro. 177.

onwards, and come as far as the oak of Tabor, and there shall find thee there, three men going up unto God, at Bethel,—[one] carrying three kids, and [another] carrying three cakes of bread, and [another] carrying a skin of wine; ⁴ then will they ask thee, of thy welfare,—and give thee two cakes of bread, which thou shalt receive at their hand.

⁵ <After that> shalt thou come unto the hill of God, where is the garrison^a of the Philistines,—and it shall be <as thou comest in thither into the city> thou shalt light upon a band of prophets, coming down from the high place, and <before them> a harp, and a timbrel, and a flute, and a lyre, ||they' having been moved to prophesy||. ⁶ Then will come suddenly upon thee, the Spirit of Yahweh, and thou shalt be moved to prophesy with them,—and shalt be changed' into another man.

⁷ And it shall be <when these signs shall come unto thee> then act thou for thyself, as thou shalt find occasion,^b for ||God|| is with' thee.

⁸ And thou shalt go down before me' to Gilgal, for lo! I' am coming down unto thee, to offer up ascending-offerings, to sacrifice peace-offerings,—<seven days> shalt thou tarry, until I come unto thee, then will I let thee know' what thou shalt do.

⁹ And so it was, that <when he turned away to depart from Samuel> God gave him another heart,^c—and all these signs came to pass that day.

¹⁰ And <when they came thither to the hill> lo! a band of prophets coming to meet him,—then came suddenly upon him, the Spirit of God, and he was moved to prophesy in their midst. ¹¹ And it came to pass, that [all who knew him aforetime] looked, and lo! <with the prophets> he did prophesy. So the people said, one to another—

What, now, hath befallen the son of Kish? Is ||even Saul|| among the prophets?

¹² Then responded one of that place, and said, But who' is [their father]?

||For this cause|| it became a proverb, Is ||even Saul|| among the prophets?

¹³ And <when he had made an end of prophesying> he came to the high place. ¹⁴ Then said Saul's uncle unto him, and unto his young man—

Whither have ye been?

And he said,

To seek the asses, and <when they were nowhere' [to be seen]>^d we came unto Samuel.

¹⁵ And Saul's uncle said,—

Do tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said' to you.

^a So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr.); cp. chap. xiii. 9. [M.C.T. lit.: "garrisons."]

^b Ml.: "as thy hand shall

find."

^c Or: "mind." Cp. Hos.

iv. 11, n.

^d Ml.: "and when we saw they were not."

16 And Saul said unto his uncle,

He ||told|| us that the asses were found,—but <as to the matter of the kingdom> he told him not what Samuel had said.

17 Then Samuel called out the people, unto Yahweh, at Mizpah, 18 and said unto the sons of Israel—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh, God of Israel:

||I myself|| brought up Israel, out of Egypt, —and rescued you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that distressed you.

19 Yet ||ye|| [to-day] have rejected your God, who ||himself|| hath been giving you salvation from all your calamities and your distresses, and ye have said to him:—

<A king>* shalt thou set over us,—

||Now|| therefore, present yourselves before Yahweh, by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And <when Samuel had brought near all the tribes of Israel> then was taken the tribe of Benjamin. 21 And <when he had brought near the tribe of Benjamin, by their families>^b

then was taken the family of Matri,—and <when he had brought near the family of Matri, man by man>^c then was taken Saul the son of Kish; so they sought him, but he was not to be found. 22 Then asked they again of Yahweh,

Hath there yet to come in hither a man?
And Yahweh said,

Lo! ||he|| hath hid himself among the stores.

23 So they ran, and fetched him thence, and <when he presented himself in the midst of the people> then was he [seen to be] taller than any of the people, from his shoulders and upwards. 24 And Samuel said unto all the people—

Have ye seen him whom Yahweh hath chosen, that there is none^d like him, among all the people?

And all the people shouted, and said—

Let the king live!

25 Then Samuel declared unto the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a scroll, and laid it up before Yahweh. And Samuel sent away all the people, every man to his own house. 26 Yea [even] Saul||

went to his own house, at Gibeah,—and the valiant men^e whose heart God had moved went with him. 27 But [abandoned men]^f said—

How can this^g one save us?

So they treated him with contempt, and brought him no present,—but he was as one that was deaf.^h

* Some cod. (w. 1 ear, pr. edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.) have: "and ye have said: Nay but <a king>" and some cod. read thus, while writing as in text—G.n.

^b So to be read; but written "family"—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.):

cp. Jos. vii. 17—G.n.

^d So it shd be [or, ml., "sons of valour"] (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^e Ml.: "sons of Belial"; cp. chap. i. 16, n.

^f Driver, following Sep., suggests the reading: "And it came to pass after about a month"

§ 5. Saul defeats Nahash the Ammonite.

1 Then came up Nahash the Ammonite, and 11 encamped against Jabesh-gilead,—and all the men of Jabesh^a said unto Nahash, Solemnise with us a covenant, that we may serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, ||Hereby|| will I solemnise [a covenant]^b with you by digging out for you, every one's right eye,—and laying it for a reproach, upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him— Give us a respite^c of seven days, that we may send messengers^d throughout all the bounds of Israel,—and then, <if there is none^e to save us> we will come out unto thee.

4 And <when the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul, and spake the words in the ears of the people> all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 But lo! ||Saul|| came in, following the oxen, out of the field, and Saul said,

What aileth the people, that they should weep?

Then were recounted to him the words^f of the men of Jabesh. 6 And the Spirit of God^g came suddenly upon Saul, when he heard these words,—and his anger raged furiously. 7 So he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent throughout all the bounds of Israel^h by the hand of messengersⁱ—saying,

<Whosoever cometh not^j forth after Saul, and after Samuel> ||so|| shall it be done unto his oxen.

Then fell the dread of Yahweh, upon the people, and they came forth, as one man. 8 And <when he numbered them in Bezek> the sons of Israel were found to be—three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah^k thirty thousand. 9 So they said unto the messengers who had come—

||Thus|| shall ye surely say to the men of Jabesh-gilead,

||To-morrow|| shall ye have deliverance, about the time the sun is hot.

And <when the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh> they rejoiced. 10 So the men of Jabesh said,

||To-morrow|| will we come out unto you,—

Then shall ye do with us, according to all that is good in your eyes.

11 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Saul set the people in three companies, and they entered into the midst of the host, during the morning watch, and smote Ammon^l until the day was hot. And it came to pass that [they who were left] were scattered, so that there were not left among them, two together.

12 Then said the people unto Samuel,

["that Nahash the Ammonite came up"]—O.G. p. 361.

^a Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.) express "covenant" in full—G.n. [M.C.T. only implies it.]

^b Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.): "Spirit of Yahweh"—G.n.

^c Or: "the messengers."

^d Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep. and Syr.): "sons of Ammon"—G.n.

Who is he that was saying, Shall [Saul] reign over us? Give up the men, that we may put them to death.

¹³ But Saul said,

There shall not be put to death a man, this day,—for [to-day] hath Yahweh wrought deliverance in Israel.

¹⁴ Then said Samuel unto the people,

Come and let us go to Gilgal,—and let us there renew the kingdom.

¹⁵ So all the people went to Gilgal, and made Saul king there, before Yahweh, in Gilgal, and offered there sacrifices of peace-offerings before Yahweh,—and Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced there [exceedingly].

§ 6. Samuel expostulates with Israel.

¹² ¹ And Samuel said unto all Israel,

Lo! I have hearkened unto your voice, in all that ye said to me,—and have set over you a king.

² [Now], therefore, lo! the king' going to and fro before you,

But [I] am old and grey-headed, And <my sons> lo! they are with you,— But [I] have gone to and fro before you from my youth until this day.

³ Behold me! testify^b against me, before Yahweh, and before his Anointed—

Whose [ox] have I taken?

Or whose [ass] have I taken?

Or whom have I oppressed?

Whom^c have I crushed?

Or at whose [hands] have I taken a bribe, to cover up mine eyes therewith?

And I will restore it unto you.

⁴ And they said,

Thou hast not oppressed us,

Neither hast thou crushed us,—

Neither hast thou taken [at the hand of any man], [any thing].

⁵ And he said unto them—

[Witness] is Yahweh against you,

And [witness] is his Anointed, this day,

That ye have not found in my hand [any thing]!

And they^d said:

Witness!

⁶ And Samuel said unto the people:

[Witness] is Yahweh,^e who wrought with Moses and with Aaron,

And who brought up your fathers, out of the land of Egypt.

⁷ [Now], therefore, take your stand and let me plead with you, before Yahweh,—and tell you^f all the righteous acts of Yahweh,

which he wrought with you, and with your fathers:

⁸ How that <when Jacob had come into Egypt, —and your fathers had made outcry unto Yahweh> then Yahweh sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought forth your fathers' out of Egypt, and he^g caused them to dwell in this place;

⁹ And <when they forgot Yahweh their God> he sold them into the hand of Sisera, prince of the host of Jabin, king^h of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them;

¹⁰ But <when they made outcry unto Yahweh and said—

We have sinned, in that we have forsaken Yahweh, and have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths,—[now], therefore, deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, that we may serve thee>

¹¹ then Yahweh sent Jerubbaal and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel,—and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies, on every side, and ye dwelt in safety.

¹² But <when ye saw that [Nahash king of the sons of Ammon] came upon you> then said ye unto me,

Nay! but [a king] shall reign over us, when [Yahweh your God] was your king!

¹³ [Now], therefore, lo! the king whom ye have chosen, for whomⁱ ye have asked,—lo! therefore, Yahweh hath set^j over you a king.

¹⁴ <If ye will revere Yahweh, and serve him, and hearken unto his voice, and not rebel against the bidding of Yahweh>

Then shall [both ye' and your king that reigneth over you] continue to follow after Yahweh your God.

¹⁵ But <if ye hearken not unto the voice of Yahweh, but rebel against the bidding of Yahweh> then will the hand of Yahweh continue to be against you, and against your fathers.^k

¹⁶ [Even now] stand still and see this great thing, — which Yahweh is about to do before your eyes: ¹⁷ Is it not wheat harvest, to-day? I will cry unto Yahweh, that he may give forth thunders and rain,—know ye then and see, that [your wrong] is great' which ye have done in the sight of Yahweh, in asking for yourselves, a king.

¹⁸ So Samuel cried unto Yahweh, and Yahweh gave forth thunders and rain, on that day,— and all the people greatly^l feared Yahweh, and Samuel.^m ¹⁹ And all the people said unto Samuel—

^a Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep. and Syr.): "Saul shall not," etc. - G.n.

^b Ml.: "answer."

^c Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edna. and Aram.): "Or whom" - G.n.

^d So sp. ver. (sevir) and some cod. (w. Aram.,

Sep., Syr., Vul.) - G.n. [M.C.T.: "he" or "one said," or "it was said."]

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.) - G.n. [M.C.T.: "It was Y. who."]

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.) - G.n. [M.C.T. difficult.]

^g So it should be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) - G.n. [M.C.T.: "they."]

^h So it shd be (w. Sep.) - G.n. [M.C.T.: "the host of Hazor."]

ⁱ Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edna., Syr. and Vul.): "and for whom" - G.n.

^j Sep.: "and against your king."

^k Cp. Josh. iv. 14.

Pray for thy servants unto Yahweh thy God, and let it not be that we die,—
For we have added [to all our sins] ||a wrong||, in asking for ourselves a king.

²⁰ Then said Samuel unto the people—

Do not fear, ||ye|| have done all this wrong,—nevertheless, do not turn aside from following Yahweh, but serve Yahweh, with all your heart; ²¹ and turn not aside after vanities ^a that can neither profit nor deliver, because <vanities> they are.

²² For Yahweh will not give up his people, because of his great name,—for Yahweh was minded to make you his' people.^b

²³ <As for me also> far be it from me, that I should sin against Yahweh, by ceasing to pray for you,—but I will direct you, in the good and right way.

²⁴ [Only] revere Yahweh, and serve him in truth, with all your heart,—for see, what great things he hath done by you.
But <if ye ||will> do wrong||> both ye and your king shall be swept away.^c

§7. *Saul quails before the Philistines: Jonathan and Saul drive them out of the Land; and Saul's Kingdom is for a time established.*

13 ¹ Saul was [thirty] years old when he began to reign; and <when he had reigned two years over Israel> ² Saul chose him three thousand men^d out of Israel, of whom there were with Saul two thousand in Michmash and in the hill-country of Bethel, and ||a thousand|| were with Jonathan,^e in Gibeah of Benjamin,—but ||the rest of the people|| he let go, every man to his own home.^f ³ Then did Jonathan smite the garrison of Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it,—and ||Saul|| blew with a horn throughout all the land, saying,

Let the Hebrews hear!

⁴ And ||all Israel|| heard say—

Saul hath smitten the garrison of the Philistines,

Moreover, also, Israel have made themselves odious among the Philistines,—

so the people were called together to follow Saul, to Gilgal. ⁵ And ||the Philistines|| gathered themselves together to fight with Israel thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, a people also' like the sand that is on the sea-shore for multitude,—and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, east of Beth-aven. ⁶ So ||the men of Israel|| saw' they were in a strait, for the people had been harassed,—and the people had hidden themselves in caves, and in thickets,^g and among cliffs, and

in holes, and in pits. ⁷ And ||Hebrews|| had passed over the Jordan, to the land of Gad, and Gilead,—but ||Saul|| was yet in Gilgal, and ||all the people|| trembled after him. ⁸ And he waited^a seven days, by the set time that Samuel had named,^b but Samuel came not to Gilgal,—and the people were scattered from him. ⁹ Then said Saul,

Bring near unto me, the ascending-sacrifice and the peace-offerings.

And he offered up the ascending-sacrifice.

¹⁰ And it came to pass <as he had made an end of offering up the ascending-sacrifice> lo! ||Samuel|| had come,—and Saul went out to meet him, that he might bless him. ¹¹ Then said Samuel—

What hast thou done?

And Saul said—

<Because I saw that the people had been scattered from me, and ||thou|| hadst not come within the appointed days, and ||the Philistines|| had gathered themselves together to Michmash> ¹² therefore I said—

||Now|| will the Philistines come down against me, at Gilgal, but <the face of Yahweh> have I not appeased:

So I forced myself, and offered up the ascending-sacrifice.

¹³ And Samuel said unto Saul—

Thou hast shewn thyself foolish,—thou hast^c not kept the commandment of Yahweh thy God, which he commanded thee, for [now] would Yahweh have established thy kingdom unto Israel until times age-abiding;

¹⁴ Whereas [now] shall thy kingdom not be established,—Yahweh hath sought out for him a man after his own heart, and Yahweh hath commanded him to be leader over his people, because thou hast not kept' that which Yahweh' commanded thee.

¹⁵ And Samuel arose, and ascended from Gilgal^d unto Gibeah of Benjamin.

And Saul numbered the people who were found with him, about six hundred men.

¹⁶ Now ||Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with him|| were abiding in Geba^e of Benjamin,—but ||the Philistines|| had encamped in Michmash. ¹⁷ And the spoilers came forth out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies,—||the first company|| turned unto the way of Ophrah, unto the land of Shual; ¹⁸ and ||the second company|| turned unto the way of Beth-horon,—and ||the third company|| turned unto the way of the boundary' that overlooketh the valley of Zebaim, towards the wilderness.

^a Read (lit.): "shewed a waiting."

^b M. C. T. elliptical; but some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep.) have "said," and some: "appointed."—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns. and Vul.) have: "and hast"; and some (w. Sep. and Syr.) have: "because thou hast"—

G.n.

^d Sep. has here: "and went his way,—but ||the rest of the people|| ascended after Saul to meet the army and came in from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin"—G.n., G.

Intro. 177.

^e Prob. the same as "Gebenah."

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T. difficult.]

^b "Y. hath been pleased to make you a people for himself"—O.G.

^c Or: "destroyed."

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T. omits

"men."]

^e Heb.: *yōndāthān*, and in 41 other instances; *yōndāthān* 71 times. See "Heb.," ante, p. 30.

^f Lit.: "tents."

^g Gt.: "holes." Cp. O.G. 296, under *hoah*.

¹⁹ Now *||*a smith*||* could not be found, throughout all the land^a of Israel,—for the Philistines had said,

Lest the Hebrews make sword or spear.

²⁰ So all Israel went down to the Philistines,—to sharpen every man his share, and his mattock, and his axe, and his sickle.^b ²¹ Howbeit they had a file for the sickles, and the mattocks, and the three-pronged forks, and the axes,—and for setting the goads. ²² Thus would it come to pass, <in the day of battle> that there was found—neither sword nor spear, in the hand of any of the people^c, that were with Saul and Jonathan,—but such were found belonging to Saul and to Jonathan his son. ²³ Now the garrison of the Philistines had come out to the pass of Michmash.

¹⁴ ¹ And it came about, on a certain day, that Jonathan son of Saul said unto the young man bearing his armour :

Come! and let us pass over unto the garrison of the Philistines, that is on the other side, yonder!

but <to his father> he told it not.

² Now *||*Saul*||* was tarrying in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under the pomegranate tree that is in Migron,—and *||*the people that were with him*||* were about six hundred men; ³ and *||*Ahijah^e, son of Ahitub, brother of Ichabod, son of Phinehas, son of Eli*||*, was priest of Yahweh in Shiloh, wearing an ephod,—and *||*the people*||* knew' not that Jonathan' had departed.

⁴ And <between the passes by which Jonathan sought to cross over up to the garrison of the Philistines> there was a crag of rock on the one side, and a crag of rock on the other side; and^d *||*the name of the one*||* was Bozez, and *||*the name of the other*||* Seneh. ⁵ *||*The one crag*||* was a pillar on the north, over against Michmash,—and *||*the other*||* on the south, over against Geba. ⁶ So Jonathan^e said unto the young man bearing his armour—

Come! and let us cross over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised, *||*peradventure*||* Yahweh may work by us,—for there is no restraint with Yahweh, to save by many, or by few.

⁷ And his armour-bearer said to him,

Do all that is in thy heart,—decide for thyself (lo! I am with thee!), according to thine own heart.

⁸ Then said Jonathan,^e

Lo! *||*we*||* are crossing over unto the men,—and will discover ourselves unto them.

⁹ <If *||*thus*||* they say unto us, Keep quiet' until we get to you> then will we stand still where we are, and will not go up unto them; ¹⁰ but <if *||*thus*||* they say, Come up unto us> then will we

go up; for Yahweh hath delivered them into our hand.^a—

*||*This*||* then, is our' sign'.

¹¹ So they two discovered' themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines,—and the Philistines said—

Lo! *||*Hebrews*||* coming forth out of the holes, wherein they had hidden themselves.

¹² And the men of the garrison responded to Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said—

Come up unto us, and we will let you know a thing.

Then said Jonathan unto his armour-bearer—

Come up after me, for Yahweh hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

¹³ So Jonathan went up on his hands and on his feet, and *||*his armour-bearer*||* followed him,—and they fell before Jonathan, and *||*his armour-bearer*||* was slaying after him. ¹⁴ And the first smiting wherewith Jonathan and his armour-bearer smote, was about twenty men,—within, as it were, half a furrow's length of a yoke of land. ¹⁵ And there came to be a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people, <the outposts and the spoilers> *||*they too*||* trembled,—and the earth^b quaked, so it became a preternatural trembling.^b

¹⁶ And the scouts of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked', and lo! *||*the camp*||*^c melted away, hither and thither.^d ¹⁷ Then said Saul unto the people who were with him:

Number, I pray you, and see who hath departed from us.

So they numbered; and lo! Jonathan and his armour-bearer were missing. ¹⁸ Then said Saul unto Ahijah,

Bring near the ark of God;

for the ark of God was, on that day, in the midst of^e the sons of Israel. ¹⁹ And it came to pass, <as soon as Saul had spoken unto the priest> that *||*the tumultuous noise that was in the camp of the Philistines*||* went on and on *||*increasing*||*.

Then said Saul unto the priest—
Withdraw thy hand.^f

²⁰ And Saul and all the people that were with him gathered themselves together, and came as far as the host,—and lo! the sword of every man was against his fellow, *||*an exceeding great confusion*||*. ²¹ And <the Hebrews who had aforetime belonged to the Philistines, who had come up with them in the host> *||*even they*||* turned round^g so as to be with Israel' who were with Saul and Jonathan. ²² And *||*all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves throughout the hill country of Ephraim*||* heard' that the Philistines had fled',—and *||*they also*||* followed hard after them in the battle. ²³ Thus

^a Some cod. have: "bonds"—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "share".]

^c Heb.: *'ahiyah*, 19; 5, *'ahiyahu*. Cp. "Heb."

p. 30.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.) omit this "and"—G.n.

^e Or: *Jehonathan*: chap. xiii. 2, n. Lit.: "Be silent."

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Vul.) have: "hands"—G.n.

^b Mt.: "a trembling of God."

^c So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^e So it shd be (w. Aram., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns. and Sep.): "hands"—G.n.

^g So it shd be (by a different grouping of the letters) (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n.

did Yahweh, on that day, save^a Israel,—and
the battle^b passed over by^c Beth-aven.^c

²⁴ Now the men of Israel were tired out on
that day,—yet had Saul bound the people by
an oath, saying—

||Cursed|| be the man that eateth food until
the evening, and I be avenged upon mine
enemies.

So none of the people had tasted food. ²⁵ And
all the land had entered into the forest,—and
there was honey upon the face of the ground.

²⁶ So the people came into the forest, and lo! there
were streams of honey,—but no man reached
his hand to his mouth, because the people
revered^d the oath. ²⁷ But Jonathan heard

not his father putting the people on oath, so he
reached forth the end of the staff that was in
his hand, and dipped it in the honey-copse,—
and brought back his hand to his mouth, and
his eyes were brightened.^d ²⁸ Then re-
sponded one from among the people, and
said—

||With an oath|| did thy father charge the
people, saying—

||Cursed|| be the man that eateth food
to-day!

And so the people were faint. ²⁹ Then said
Jonathan:

My father hath afflicted the land,—

See, I pray you, how my own eyes have been
brightened, because I tasted a little of this
honey. ³⁰ How much more if haply the
people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil
of their enemies, which they found? for
now would not the smiting of the Philis-
tines have been mighty?

³¹ Howbeit they smote the Philistines on that
day from Michmash to Aijalon,—but the people
became exceeding faint. ³² And the people

darted greedily upon the spoil, and took sheep,
and oxen, and calves, and felled them to the
ground,—and the people did eat with the
blood.^e ³³ And they told Saul, saying,

Lo! the people are sinning against Yahweh,
by eating with the blood.

And he said—

Ye have dealt treacherously, roll unto me,
here, a great stone.

³⁴ And Saul said—

Disperse yourselves among the people, and
say unto them—

Bring near unto me every man his ox,
and every man his lamb, and slay them
here, and then eat, so shall ye not sin

^a Or: "warring host."

^b Some cod. (w. Aram. and

Vul.): "as far as"—G.n.

^c The Sep. here adds: "And

all the people were

with Saul, about ten

thousand men,—howbeit

the battle was spread

throughout every city

in the hill-country of

Ephraim. But [Saul]

committed a great error

on that day"—G.n.

^d So to be read. [M.C.T.

writes "saw."] Some cod.,

however, both write and

read (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.,

Aram., Syr., Vul.):

"were brightened"—

G.n.

^e So to be read; written (in

M.C.T.) "prepared."

Some cod. both write and

read (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.,

Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.;

cp. chap. xv. 19):

"darted greedily upon"

—G.n.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n. [M.C.T.: "to-day."]

against Yahweh, by eating with the
blood.

And all the people brought near—every man
that which was in his hand, that night, and
they slew them there. ³⁵ And Saul

built an altar unto Yahweh,—the same was
the first altar that he built unto Yahweh.

³⁶ Then said Saul—

Let us go down after the Philistines by night,
and make of them a prey until the morning
light, and let us not leave of them a man].

And they said,

<All that is good in thine eyes> do!

Then said the priest,

Let us draw near hither unto God.

³⁷ So Saul asked of God,

Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt
thou deliver them into the hand of Israel?

But he answered him not, that day. ³⁸ Then
said Saul,

Come near hither, all ye chiefs of the people,—
and get to know and see, [wherein] hath
been this sin, to-day.

³⁹ For [by the life of Yahweh, who saveth
Israel] <though it be in Jonathan my
son> yet shall he die].

But there was none ready to answer him, of all
the people. ⁴⁰ Then said he unto all Israel—

||Ye|| shall be on one side, and [I and Jona-
than my son] will be on the other side.

And the people said unto Saul,

<What is good in thine eyes> do!

⁴¹ And Saul said unto Yahweh—

O God of Israel! now set forth the truth.

Then were [Jonathan and Saul] taken, and
the people escaped. ⁴² And Saul said,

Cast lots between me, and Jonathan my son.

Then was [Jonathan] taken.

⁴³ And Saul said unto Jonathan,

Come tell me, what thou hast done.

So Jonathan told him, and said,

I [just tasted] <with the end of the staff
that was in my hand> a little honey],
here I am—I must die!

⁴⁴ Then said Saul:

<[So] may God do, and [so] may he add>
surely thou must die!], Jonathan!

⁴⁵ But the people said unto Saul—

Shall [Jonathan] die, who hath wrought this
great salvation in Israel? Far be it!

||By the life of Yahweh|| there shall not fall
a hair of his head to the ground, for <with
God> hath he wrought this day.

So the people delivered Jonathan, that he died
not. ⁴⁶ Then Saul went up from

following the Philistines,—and the Philistines
departed unto their own place.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n. [M.C.T.: "his ox."]

^b Sep. and Vul. here read:

"O God of Israel where-

fore hast thou not

answered thy servant to-

day? <If this iniquity

is in me or in Jonathan

my son> O Yahweh God

of Israel, set forth Lights

[Heb.: *Urim*]; but <if

this iniquity is in thy

people Israel>, set forth

Perfections" [Heb.:

Thummim].—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr.

edns., Aram., Sep., Syr.,

Vul.) add: "unto me"

—G.n.

47 And *||Saul||* took possession of the kingdom over Israel,—and made war round about against all his enemies—against Moab, and against the sons of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines, and <whomsoever he turned against> he was victorious.* 48 Then made he ready a force, and smote the Amalekites,—and delivered Israel out of the hand of such as plundered them.

49 And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishvi, and Malchishua,—and *||the names of his two daughters||* were, *||the name of the first-born||* Merab, and *||the name of the younger||* Michal,—50 and *||the name of Saul's wife||* was Ahinoam, daughter of Ahimaaz,—and the name of the prince of his host, Abner, son of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And *||Kish||* was Saul's father, and *||Ner, Abner's father||* was son of Abiel.

52 And the war was severe against the Philistines' all the days of Saul,—and <whenever Saul saw any mighty man, or any son of valour> he drew him unto himself.

8. *Saul, commissioned to destroy Amalek, fails, and his Reign is doomed.*

15 ¹ And Samuel said unto Saul,

It was *||me||* Yahweh sent to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel,—*||now||* therefore, hearken thou to the voice of Yahweh's words.

² *||Thus||* saith Yahweh of hosts, I have well considered what Amalek did unto Israel,—how he lay in wait for him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt.

³ *||Now||* go and smite Amalek, and devote ye to destruction all that he hath, and spare him not,—but thou shalt slay both man and woman, both child and suckling, both ox and sheep, both camel and ass.

⁴ So then Saul called together the people, and numbered them in Telaim,* two hundred thousand footmen,—and ten thousand men of Judah.

⁵ And Saul came as far as the city of Amalek,—and stirred up strife in the ravine. ⁶ Then said Saul unto the Kenites—

Go, depart, get you down out of the midst of the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them, yet *||ye||* dealt in lovingkindness, with all the sons of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt.

So the Kenites departed out of the midst of the Amalekites.

⁷ And Saul smote Amalek,—from Havilah, till thou enterest Shur, which is over against Egypt. ⁸ And he took Agag, king of Amalek, [alive],—but <all the people> devoted he to destruction at the edge of the sword.

⁹ But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and the oxen and the

lambs, also the fatlings, and all that was good, and would not devote them to destruction,—but <all the cattle that was contemptible and diseased> *||that||* devoted they to destruction. ¹⁰ Then came the word of Yahweh' unto Samuel, saying—

¹¹ I am grieved that I made Saul' to be king, for he hath turned back from following me, and <my words> hath he not established. And it was vexing* to Samuel, so that he made outcry unto Yahweh, all the night. ¹² And Samuel rose early to meet Saul, in the morning, and it was told Samuel, saying—

<Saul having come to Carmel, and lo! having set him up a sign> hath gone round, and passed over, and descended to Gilgal.

¹³ And Samuel came unto Saul,—and Saul said unto him—

||Blessed|| be thou by Yahweh: I have established the word of Yahweh.

¹⁴ And Samuel said,

What then is this bleating of sheep, in mine ears,—and the lowing of oxen, which I' can hear?

¹⁵ Then said Saul—

<From the Amalekites> have they brought them in; in that the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto Yahweh thy God,—but <the rest> have we devoted to destruction.

¹⁶ Then said Samuel unto Saul,

Stay, and let me tell thee, that which Yahweh hath spoken unto me, this night.

And he^b said to him—

Speak.

¹⁷ And Samuel said,

Was it not <when *||little||* thou wast in thine own eyes> that thou wast made *||head of the tribes of Israel||*,—and that Yahweh anointed thee to be king' over Israel?

¹⁸ So then Yahweh sent thee on a journey,—and said—

Go, and devastate to destruction, the sinners—the Amalekites, and make war against them, until they have^c consumed them.

¹⁹ Wherefore, then, didst thou not hearken unto the voice of Yahweh,—but didst rush upon the spoil, and do that which was wrong in the sight of Yahweh?

²⁰ And Saul said unto Samuel—

As indeed I have hearkened unto the voice of Yahweh, and have been on the journey on which Yahweh sent me,—and have brought in Agag, king of Amalek, and <the Amalekites> have I devoted to destruction.

²¹ And the people took, of the spoil, sheep and oxen,

The chief of the things so devoted,—

To sacrifice unto Yahweh thy God, in Gilgal.

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "he put to the worse," "conquered."]

^b Some cod. (w. Aram.,

Sep., Vul.): "Now therefore"—G.n.

^c Prob. = "Telem," Josh. xv. 24—O.G.

* "These expressions sometimes rather denote sorrow than anger."—T.G.

^b Written, "they"; to be

read, "he"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr.): "thou hast"—G.n.

22 Then said Samuel—

Doth that which is pleasing unto Yahweh consist in ascending-offerings and sacrifices, So much as in hearkening unto the voice of Yahweh?

Lo! |to hearken| is |better| than |sacrifice|.

And |to give heed| than |the fat of rams|;

23 For <as the sin of divination> is |rebelliousness|,—

And <as transgression with household gods> is |stubbornness|,—

<Because thou hast rejected the word of Yahweh>

||Therefore hath he rejected thee from being king|.

24 Then said Saul unto Samuel—

I have sinned; for I have transgressed the bidding of Yahweh, and thy words,^a—for I feared the people, and hearkened unto their voice.

25 ||Now|| therefore, |I pray thee| pardon^b my sin,—and turn again with me, that I may bow down unto Yahweh.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul,

I will not turn again with thee,—

<Because thou hast rejected the word of Yahweh>

||Therefore hath Yahweh rejected thee from being king over Israel|.

27 And <when Samuel turned about to go away> then laid he hold of the skirt of his robe, and it was rent.

²⁸ And Samuel said unto him, Yahweh hath rent^c the kingdom of Israel from off thee, to-day,—and will give it unto a neighbour of thine, who is better than thou.

29 |Moreover also| ||the Eminence of Israel|| will not lie, neither will he repent,—

For no ||son of earth|| is |he| to repent!

30 Then he said :

I have sinned,

||Now|| honour me, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel,—and turn again with me, then will I bow down unto Yahweh thy God.

31 So then Samuel turned again, after Saul,—and Saul bowed down unto Yahweh.

³² Then said Samuel—

Bring ye near unto me — Agag, king of Amalek,

And Agag came unto him, in fetters. Then said Agag,

Surely <terrible>^e is the bitterness of death!

32 And Samuel said,

<As women have been made childless by thy sword>

||So|| |childless among women| shall be ||thine own mother||.

And Samuel cut Agag asunder^d before Yahweh, in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel departed unto Ramah,—but

||Saul|| went up unto his own house, at Gibeah of Saul. ³⁵ And Samuel did no more see Saul, until the day of his death, for Samuel pined for Saul,—but ||Yahweh|| was grieved^e that he had made Saul king over Israel.^a

§ 9. *The Anointing of David. David appeareth before Saul.*

1 And Yahweh said unto Samuel—

||How long|| art thou going to pine for Saul, seeing that ||I|| have rejected^f him from being king over Israel?

Fill thy horn with oil, and come! let me send thee unto Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have provided me |among his sons| ||a king||.

2 And Samuel said,

How^g can I go? <As soon as Saul heareth> he will slay me.

Then said Yahweh,

<A heifer^h take thou with thee,^b and say, <To sacrifice unto Yahweh> am I come.

3 Then shalt thou bid Jesseⁱ to the sacrifice,—when ||I|| will let thee know^j what thou must do, so shalt thou anoint for me him whom I shall name unto thee.4 And Samuel did that which Yahweh had spoken, and went to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came trembling to meet him, and one^k said—

<Peaceably> comest thou?

5 And he said—

Peaceably : <to sacrifice unto Yahweh> am I come. Hallow yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice.

And he hallowed Jesse^l and his sons, and bade them to the sacrifice.

⁶ And it came to pass <when they entered> that he looked upon Eliab,—and said to himself,

Surely^m <before Yahweh> is his Anointed.

7 But Yahweh said unto Samuel—

Do not regard his countenance, or the height of his stature, for I have rejected him,—for it is not what manⁿ looketh to but what God^o looketh to.^a

For ||man|| looketh to the outward appearance,^e but ||Yahweh|| looketh to the heart^f.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel,—and he said,

<Neither of this one> hath Yahweh made choice.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah^g pass by,—and he said—

<Nor of this one> hath Yahweh made choice.

10 So Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel,—and Samuel said unto Jesse, Yahweh hath not made choice of these.

^a This gives a touching glimpse of Samuel. He pined for Saul, yet, as Yahweh had definitely rejected the son of Kish, Samuel prudently kept at a distance. His loyalty to God was uppermost.

^b Ml. : "in thy hand."

^c Sp. vr. (*sevir*) : "they"—

which in some cod. is both *written* and *read* (w. 2 car. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.)—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. (M.C.T. omits: "but what God looketh to.")

^e Lit. "eyes."

^a Some cod. (w. 1 car. pr. edn. and Sep.) : "word"—G.n.

^b Or (Ml.) : "lift up," "take away."

^c So Fu. H.L. 995.

- ¹¹ Then said Samuel unto Jesse—
Are these all' the young men?
And he said—
There yet' remaineth [the youngest], but lo!
he is tending the sheep.
Then said Samuel unto Jesse—
Do [send] and summon him, for we cannot
sit round, until he cometh in hither.
¹² So he sent, and brought him in. Now [he]
was ruddy, a stripling^a with handsome eyes,
and noble mien. Then said Yahweh—
Rise—anooint him, for [this] is [he].
¹³ And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anoointed
him in the midst of his brethren. And the
Spirit of Yahweh came mightily upon David,
[from that day forward]. Then arose
Samuel, and went his way unto Ramah.
¹⁴ But [the spirit of Yahweh] departed from
Saul,—and there terrified him a sad spirit, from
Yahweh.
¹⁵ Then said the servants of Saul unto him,—
Lo! we pray thee, [a sad superhuman spirit]
doth terrify thee:
¹⁶ Pray let our lord bid thy servants before thee,
seek out a man, skilled in playing on the
lyre,—so shall it be, <when a sad super-
human spirit cometh on thee> then shall
he play with his hand, and thou shalt be
joyful.
¹⁷ And Saul said unto his servants,—
I pray you, look out for me a man that excel-
leth in playing,^b and bring him in unto me.
¹⁸ Then responded one of the young men and
said—
Lo! I have seen—a son of Jesse, the Beth-
lehemite, skilled in playing,^b and a mighty
man of valour, and a man of war, and of
intelligent speech, and a handsome man,
and [Yahweh] is with him.
¹⁹ So Saul sent messengers unto Jesse,—and said,
[Send] unto me—David thy son, who is with
the sheep.
²⁰ Then took Jesse an ass laden with bread, and
a skin of wine, and one kid,—and sent by the
hand of David his son, unto Saul. ²¹ And
David came in unto Saul,—and stood before
him,—and he loved him greatly, and he became
his armour-bearer. ²² And Saul sent unto
Jesse, saying,—
I pray thee, let David stand before me, for
he hath found favour in mine eyes.
²³ And so it used to be, <when a superhuman
spirit^c came unto Sau> then would David
take the lyre, and play with his hand,—and
Saul would be refreshed, and be joyful, and [the
sad spirit] would depart from him.

§ 10. David and Goliath.

- ¹⁷ ¹ And the Philistines gathered together their
hosts, unto battle, and they were gathered

together unto Socoh, which belongeth unto
Judah,—and they encamped between Socoh and
Azekah in Ephes-dammim;^a ² and [Saul and
the men of Israel] gathered themselves together,
and encamped in the vale of Elah, and set the
army in array against the Philistines. ³ And
[the Philistines] were standing near the hill on
one' side, and [the Israelites] were standing
near the hill on the other' side,—while [the
valley] was between them.

- ⁴ And there came forth a champion' out of the
camp of the Philistines, [Goliath] his name,
from Gath,—[his height] six cubits and a span;
⁵ with a helmet of bronze on his head, and <with
a scaly coat of mail> was he' clad,—[the weight
of the coat] being five thousand shekels of
bronze; ⁶ and [greaves^b of bronze] on his feet,—
and [a javelin of bronze] between his shoulders;
⁷ and [the shaft of his spear] was like a weaver's
beam, and [the flashing head of his spear] was
six hundred shekels of iron,—and [his shield-
bearer] was coming on before him.
⁸ And he took his stand, and cried unto the
ranks of Israel, and said unto them,
Wherefore' should ye come out, to set in
array for battle? Am not [I] a Philistine,
while [ye] are servants unto Saul? Choose
you a man, and let him come down unto me:
⁹ <If he prevail in fighting with me, and
smite me> then will we become your
servants,—but <if [I] prevail over him,
and smite him> then shall ye become our
servants, and serve [us].
¹⁰ And the Philistine said—
[I] reprove the ranks of Israel, this day,—
give me a man, that we may fight together.
¹¹ <When Saul and all Israel heard' these words
of the Philistine> they were dismayed, and
feared exceedingly.^c
¹² Now [David] was the son of that Ephrathite
of Bethlehem-judah, whose [name] was Jesse,
and [who] had eight sons,—and [the man] in
the days of Saul was old, advanced in years.^d
¹³ And the three eldest sons of Jesse had followed'
Saul to the battle,—and [the names of his
three sons who went into the battle] were Eliab
the firstborn, and [the next to him] Abinadab,
and [the third] Shammah. ¹⁴ But <as for
David> [he] was the youngest,—and [the
three eldest] followed Saul; ¹⁵ whereas [David]
kept going and returning from Saul,—to tend
his father's sheep at Bethlehem.
¹⁶ And the Philistine drew near morning and
evening,—and presented himself forty days.
¹⁷ And Jesse said unto David his son,
Take, I pray thee, unto thy brethren—this
ephah of parched corn, and these ten loaves,
—and run to the camp unto thy brethren;
¹⁸ <also these ten slices of soft cheese> shalt
thou take to the captain of thy thousand,—
and <as for thy brethren> give good heed

^a So it shd be (cp. chap. xvii. 56)—G.n.

^b Or: "in touching (the strings)."

^c Some cod. (w. Aram. Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "a sad superhuman spirit"—G.n.

^d "About 16 miles S.W. of Jerusalem"—O.G. 67.
^e So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.
[M.C.T. "greave" (sin-

gular).]
^f Cp. ver. 24.
^g So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.

- to their welfare, <their pledge>* also shalt thou receive.
- ¹⁹ Now ||Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel|| were in the vale of Elah, ready to fight with the Philistines. ²⁰ So then David rose up early in the morning, and entrusted the sheep to a keeper, and took up [the provisions] and went his way, as Jesse had commanded him, —and came into the circular rampart, as ||the force|| was going forth into the ranks, and shouted for the fight. ²¹ So Israel and the Philistines set in array for battle, army against army. ²² Then David entrusted the provisions that were upon him to the care of the keeper of the stores, and ran unto the ranks, —and came and asked for the welfare of his brethren. ²³ Now <as he' was speaking with them> lo! the champion coming up, ||Goliath the Philistine|| by name, of Gath, [coming up] out of the ranks^b of the Philistines, and he spake according to these words, —and David heard [them]. ²⁴ Now ||all the men of Israel|| <when they saw the man> fled from before him, and feared exceedingly.^c ²⁵ And the men of Israel said—Have ye seen this man that is coming up? For <to reproach Israel> is he coming. So then it shall be, that <the man that shall smite him> ||the same|| will the king enrich with great riches, and <his own daughter> will give him, and <his father's house> will he make free in Israel.
- ²⁶ Then spake David unto the men that were standing by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that shall smite yonder Philistine, and so shall take away reproach from off Israel? For who' is this uncircumcised Philistine that he hath reproached the ranks of a Living God?
- ²⁷ And the people answered him, according to this word, saying,—||So|| shall it be done to the man that shall smite him.
- ²⁸ Now Eliab his eldest brother heard' when he spake unto the men,—then was kindled the anger of Eliab against David, and he said—Wherefore is' it that thou hast come down? and to whom' hast thou entrusted those few sheep in the wilderness? ||I|| know thy pride, and the foolishness of thy heart, for <to see the battle> hast thou come down.
- ²⁹ And David said, What have I done ||now||? Was there not ||a cause||?^d
- ³⁰ Then turned he from him unto another, and said—according to this word,—and the people returned him an answer, like the first. ³¹ And the words which David spake were overheard,

—and <when they told them before Saul> he summoned him.

- ³² And David said unto Saul, Let not the heart of my lord* fail, because of him,—||thy servant|| will go, and fight with this Philistine.
- ³³ And Saul said unto David—Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him,—for <a youth> art ||thou||, but ||he|| a man of war' [from his youth].
- ³⁴ Then said David unto Saul, Thy servant used to tend' his^b father's sheep,—and there would come a lion, or a bear, and carry off a lamb out of the flock; ³⁵ and I would go out after him, and smite him, and rescue it out of his mouth,—and <if he rose against me> I would catch him by his beard, and smite him, and slay him.
- ³⁶ Thy servant could slay ||either a lion or a bear||,—and [this uncircumcised Philistine] shall become' [as one of them]^c for he hath reproached the ranks of a Living God.
- ³⁷ And David said, ||Yahweh|| <who hath rescued me out of the power of the lion, and out of the power of the bear> ||he|| will rescue us out of the hand of this Philistine.
- Then said Saul unto David,—Go! and ||Yahweh|| will be with thee.
- ³⁸ And Saul clad David with his own military coat, and set a helmet of bronze upon his head,—and clad him with a coat of mail. ³⁹ And David girded his sword above his military coat, but was reluctant^d to go, for he had not proved them,—so David said unto Saul—I cannot go in these, for I have not proved them.
- And David put them off him. ⁴⁰ Then took he his stick in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the torrent-bed, and put them in the shepherd's pouch which he had—even in the wallet, and had his sling in his hand,—and so drew near unto the Philistine. ⁴¹ And the Philistine' came on and on, and drew near unto David,—and the man carrying the shield was before him. ⁴² And <when the Philistine looked about, and saw David> he disdained him,—for he was a youth, and ruddy, a stripling of fair countenance. ⁴³ Then said the Philistine unto David, <A dog> am ||I||, that thou' art coming unto me ||with sticks||?
- And the Philistine cursed David, by his god.* ⁴⁴ And the Philistine said unto David,—|Come| unto me, that I may give thy flesh to the birds of heaven, and to the beasts of the field.^f

* " = a token from them, i.e. response, token of welfare"—O.G.

^b Written, "open space": read, "ranks." In some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.,

Aram., Sep. and Syr.: both *written and read* "ranks"—G.n.

^c See ver. 11.

^d Or: "Was it' ||no matter||?"

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^b Some cod. cited in the Mass.: "my"—G.n.

^c Sep. adds: "Shall I not go and smite him, and turn aside, to-day, reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised" (that he hath, etc.)—G.n.

^d So it shd be [or as rendered by O.G.: "he laboured vainly"] (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^e Or: "gods"; but *ep. Jud. xvi. 23*, where, as here, *'elohim* (pl.).

^f Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.): "earth"—G.n.

⁴⁵ Then said David unto the Philistine—

||Thou|| art coming unto me' with sword, and with spear, and with javelin,—but ||I|| am coming unto thee' in the name of Yahweh of hosts, God of the ranks of Israel which thou hast reproached.

⁴⁶ ||This day|| will Yahweh deliver thee into my hand, and I will smite thee, and take thy head from off thee, and will give thy dead body and the dead bodies of the host of Philistines,* this day, unto the birds of heaven, and unto the wild beasts of the earth,—that all the earth may know that Israel hath' a God; ^b ⁴⁷ and that all this gathered host* may know that <not with sword and with spear> doth Yahweh save,—for <unto Yahweh> belongeth the battle, and he will deliver you into our hand.⁴

⁴⁸ And it came to pass <when the Philistine arose, and came and drew near to meet David> that David hastened, and ran toward the ranks to meet the Philistine. ⁴⁹ And David thrust his hand into his pouch, and took from thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine, in his forehead,—that the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell upon his face, to the earth. ⁵⁰ Thus David prevailed over the Philistine, with the sling and with the stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him,—but <sword> was there none' in the hand of David. ⁵¹ So David ran, and stood by the Philistine, and took his sword and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off therewith, his head,—and <when the Philistines saw that their hero was slain> they fled.

⁵² Then arose the men of Israel and Judah, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, as far as thine entrance into Gath,* and as far as the gates of Ekron,—and the slain' of the Philistines fell in the way to the two gates, even as far as Gath and as far as Ekron. ⁵³ And the sons of Israel returned from hotly pursuing the Philistines,—and plundered their camps. ⁵⁴ And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it into Jerusalem,—but <his armour> put he into his tent.

⁵⁵ And <when Saul saw David going forth to meet the Philistine> he said unto Abner, prince of the host,

Whose son is the young man, Abner?

'And Abner said,

||By the life of thy soul|| O king! I know not.

⁵⁶ Then said the king,—

Ask ||thou|| whose son the stripling is?

⁵⁷ And <when David returned from smiting the

Philistine> Abner took him, and brought him before Saul,—||with the head of the Philistine in his hand||. ⁵⁸ And Saul said unto him,

Whose son art ||thou|| O young man?

And David said,

Son of thy servant Jesse, the Bethlehemite.

§ 11. *David and Jonathan—David in disfavour with Saul.*

¹ And it came to pass <when he had made an **18** end of speaking unto Saul> that ||the soul of Jonathan||* was knit with ||the soul of David||, so that Jonathan loved him ||as his own soul||.

² And Saul took him, that day,—and suffered him not to return unto the house of his father.

³ And Jonathan and David solemnised a covenant,—||because he loved him as his own sou ||.

⁴ And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe which was upon him, and gave it to David,—and his equipments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. ⁵ And David went forth—<whithersoever Saul sent him> he behaved himself prudently, so Saul set him over the men of war,—and he became a favourite in the eyes of all the people, ||yea even in the eyes of the servants of Saul||.

⁶ But so it was <when they came in on the return of David from the smiting of the Philistine> that the women went forth out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet Saul the king,—with timbrels, with rejoicing, and with instruments of three strings.

⁷ And the women that made merry responded to each other in song, and said,—

||Saul|| hath smitten ||his thousands||,^b

But ||David|| his ||tens of thousands||.^c

⁸ Then was Saul exceeding angry, and this saying was offensive in his eyes, and he said,—

They have ascribed ||to David|| ten thousands,

But ||to me|| have they ascribed thousands,—

What ||more|| then, can he have but ||the kingdom||?

⁹ And Saul was eyeing David from that day forward.

¹⁰ And <when it came to pass, on the morrow, that a superhuman spirit of sadness came suddenly upon Saul, and he was moved to raving in the midst of the house,—and ||David|| began playing with his hand, as he had done day by day> that a spear being in Saul's hand, ¹¹ Saul hurled the spear, and said to himself—

I will smite David, even to the wall!

But David moved round from before him ||twice||.

¹² And Saul feared because of David,—||for Yahweh was with him||, whereas <from Saul> he had departed. ¹³ So Saul removed him from him, and appointed him to be for him the captain of a thousand,—and he went out and came in before the people. ¹⁴ And it came

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n. (M.C.T. omits: "thy dead body and.")

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) read: "that there is a God in Israel"—G.n.

^c Cp. Num. xxii. 4. U.: "convocation." Heb.:

kāhāl.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Jon., Sep., Syr., Vul.) have: "hands"—G.n.

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. (M.C.T.: "a valley.")

^b Ml.: "pierced," "thrust through."

* Ml.: "Jehonathan"—Heb.: *yehōnathān*, in all 79 times; ^c *yehōnathān*.

^b Written, "thousand"; to be read, "thousands"—

G.n.

^c Written, "his myriads"; to be read, "his myriads";—G.n.

to pass that David, in all his ways,^a acted prudently,—and [Yahweh] was with him.
 15 And <when Saul saw that [he] was acting very prudently> he was afraid of him. 16 But [all Israel and Judah] were in love with David, —for he was going out and coming in before them. 17 So then Saul said unto David—

Lo! <my elder daughter Merab> [her] will I give thee to wife, [only] approve thyself unto me as a son of valour and fight the battles of Yahweh.

[Saul] however, had said to himself—

Let not [my own hand] be upon him, but let [the hand of the Philistines] be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul—

Who am [I], or who are my kinsfolk,^b the family of my father in Israel,—that I should become son-in-law [to the king]?

19 But it came to pass, <within the time for giving Merab daughter of Saul to David> that [she] was given to Adriel the Meholahite, to wife. 20 Then did Michal, Saul's daughter, love David,—and it was told Saul, and the thing was right in his eyes. 21 And Saul said to himself—

I will give her unto him, that she may prove to him a snare, and that [the hand of the Philistines] may be upon him.

So then Saul said unto David,

[A second time] mayest thou become my son-in-law to-day.

22 And Saul commanded his servants—

Speak ye unto David quietly^c saying,

Lo! the king delighteth in thee, and [all his servants] love thee,—[now], therefore, become thou son-in-law to the king.

23 And the servants of Saul spake [in the ears of David] these words. And David said—

Seemeth it a light thing [in your eyes] to become son-in-law to the king, seeing that [I] am a poor man and lightly esteemed?

24 So the servants of Saul told him, saying,—

[According to these words] spake David,

25 Then said Saul—

[Thus] shall ye say unto David—

The king hath no' delight in purchase-price, but rather in a hundred foreskins of Philistines, by avenging himself on the enemies of the king.

But [Saul] thought^d to let David fall by the hand of the Philistines. 26 So <when his servants told David these words> the thing was right in the eyes of David, to become son-in-law unto the king,—and the days had not expired. 27 Wherefore David arose, and went—[he and his men], and smote among the Philistines two hundred men, and David brought in their foreskins, and gave them^e in full tale unto the king, that he might become son-in-law unto the king, and Saul gave him Michal his daughter, to wife.

28 And Saul saw and knew that [Yahweh] was

with David,—and that [all Israel]^a loved him.

29 So then Saul went on to fear because of David, yet more,—and it came to pass that Saul was hostile to David, all the days. 30 And <when the princes of the Philistines came forth> so it was, that <as often as they came forth> David was more circumspect than any of the servants of Saul, so that his name^f was [precious exceedingly].

1 Then spake Saul unto Jonathan his son, and 19

unto all his servants, that they should put David to death; 2 but [Jonathan, Saul's son] delighted in David, exceedingly,—so Jonathan told David, saying,

Saul, my father, is seeking to put thee to death,—[now] therefore, take heed to thyself I pray thee, in the morning, and abide thou in concealment, and hide thyself; 3 and [I] will come out and stand beside my father, in the field where [thou] art, and [I] will speak of thee unto my father,—and <if I see aught> I will tell thee.^b

4 So then Jonathan spake of David things that were good, unto Saul his father,—and said unto him—

May the king not sin against his servant—against David; for he hath not sinned against [thee], [nay, indeed] his doings have been good to theeward exceedingly.

5 And <when he put his life^c in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and Yahweh wrought a great victory for all Israel> thou sawest, and didst rejoice.

Wherefore, then, shouldst thou sin against innocent blood^d by putting David to death [without cause]?

6 And Saul hearkened^e unto the voice of Jonathan,—and Saul sware,

[By the life of Yahweh] he shall not be put to death!

7 And Jonathan called for David, and Jonathan told him all these things,—and Jonathan brought in David unto Saul, and so he was in his presence, as aforetime.

8 But <when the war again brake out,—and David went forth and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a great smiting, and they fled before him> 9 then came there a sad spirit of Yahweh unto Saul, <he being in his house, seated, with his spear in his hand,—while [David] played with his hand>

10 Saul sought to smite David with the spear, even to the wall,^f but he slipped away from before Saul, who smote the spear into the wall,—whereas [David] fled and escaped, that night.

11 And Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to put him to death, in the morning! And Michal his wife told David, saying,

<If thou do not^g deliver thyself^h to-night> [to-morrow] art thouⁱ to be put to death.

^a "Way," written: "ways,"

read—G.n.

^b O.G. 812.

^c W'ritten, "servant": to

be read, "servants."

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.,

Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T.:

"they gave them."]

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n. [M.C.T.: "Michal,

Saul's daughter."]

^f Cp. O.G. 653^b.

^g U.: "soul."

^h Ml.: "smite with the dart

into D. and into the wall,

pin D. to the wall"—

O.G. 645^b.

ⁱ Ml.: "thy soul."

¹² So Michal let down David, through the window, and he departed and fled, and escaped. ¹³ And Michal took the household god^a and put it in the bed, and ||a fly-net^b of goat's-hair|| put she at its head,—and covered it with the clothes. ¹⁴ And <when Saul sent messengers to take David> she said—

He is ||sick||.

¹⁵ So Saul sent messengers to see David, saying,—Bring him up in the bed unto me, that I may put him to death.

¹⁶ And <when the messengers entered> lo! the household god^a in the bed,—with a fly-net^b of goat's-hair at its head. ¹⁷ And Saul said unto Michal—

Wherefore <in this way> hast thou deceived me, and let go mine enemy, that he hath escaped?

Then said Michal unto Saul,
||He himself|| said unto me—

Let me go, wherefore should I put thee to death?

¹⁸ So ||David|| fled, and escaped, and came in unto Samuel in Ramah, and told him all that Saul^c had done to him,—and he and Samuel departed, and dwelt in Naioth.^e ¹⁹ And it was told Saul, saying,—

Lo! ||David|| is in Naioth, in Ramah.

²⁰ So Saul sent messengers to take David, but <when they saw^d the assembly of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them> then came the Spirit of God upon the messengers of Saul, and ||they also|| were ||moved to prophesy||. ²¹ And <when they told Saul, and he sent other messengers> then were ||they also|| moved to prophesy. And <when Saul again sent messengers a third time> then were ||they also|| ||moved to prophesy||. ²² Then went ||he also himself|| to Ramah, and came in as far as the well of the threshing-floor which is in Sephi,^e and asked and said,

Where are Samuel and David?

And one^f said—

Lo! in Naioth, in Ramah.

²³ And <when he departed from thence^g towards Naioth in Ramah> then came upon ||him also|| the Spirit of God, and he went on and on, and was moved to prophesy, until he entered Naioth in Ramah. ²⁴ And ||even he|| stripped off his upper garments, and ||even he|| was moved to prophesy before Samuel, and lay prostrate, disrobed, all that day, and all the night. ||For this cause|| do they say,

Is ||even Saul|| among the prophets?

20 ¹ And David fled from Naioth, in Ramah,—and came in, and said before Jonathan—

What have I done? What is my transgression, and what my sin, before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

² And he said unto him—

Far be it! thou shalt not die.

Lo! my father doeth nothing, great or small, without unveiling mine ear,—wherefore, then, should my father hide from me [this thing]?

There is [nothing] in this.

³ But David swore yet further, and said—

Thy father ||doth know|| that I have found favour in thine eyes, therefore saith he,—

Do not let Jonathan^h know this, lest he grieve;

but, indeedⁱ <by the life of Yahweh, and by the life of thine own soul> surely there is but as it were a step^j betwixt me and death!

⁴ And Jonathan said unto David,—

<Whatsoever thy soul shall desire>^k I will do for thee.

⁵ And David said unto Jonathan—

Lo! ||the new moon|| is to-morrow, and ||I|| must not sit^b with the king, to eat,—let me go then, and hide myself in the field, until the evening.^c ⁶ <If thy father ||enquire|| for me> then shalt thou say—

David ||did ask leave|| of me, to run to Bethlehem, his own city, for ||a yearly sacrifice|| [is to be held] there for all the family.

⁷ <If ||thus|| he say—

It is well,—

thy servant shall have |peace|,—but <if it ||anger|| him> know that harm hath been determined by him.

⁸ Thus shalt thou do a lovingkindness for thy servant, for <into a covenant of Yahweh> hast thou brought thy servant, with thee,—But <if there is^l in me transgression> put me to death ||thyself||, for <unto thy father> wherefore shouldst^m thou bring me in?

⁹ And Jonathan said—

Far be it from thee! but <if I ||get to know|| that harm is determined by my father, to bring it upon thee> is not [that] the thing that I will tell thee?

¹⁰ Then said David unto Jonathan,

Whoⁿ shall tell me,—if thy father answer thee aught^o that is |harsh|?

¹¹ And Jonathan said unto David,

Come!, and let us go out into the field.

And they two went out into the field. ¹² Then said Jonathan unto David—

<Witness^p [be] Yahweh God of Israel> that I will sound^q my father about this time to-morrow or the third day, and lo! <if there be good towards David> will I not

^a Lit. pl. "teraphim." By the plural (excellences) . . . one statue only appears to be understood.—T.G. Or: "quilt"—O.G. 460.

^b "Dwelling place," "hospice"—Ru.: "habitations"—T.G.; poss. = habitations, but dub.—O.G.; "dwellings"—D.

^d So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "feared."]

^e So it shd be (w. the Sep.)—G.n.

^f A sp. vr. (sevir): "they"

^g So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "there"! = "thither."]

^h So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "say."]

ⁱ So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "must surely sit."]

^j So it shd be (w. Sep.)—omitting "of the third day"—G.n. [Which M.C.T. has.]

^k So it shd be (w. Syr.)—G.n. * Ml.: "search."

- [then] send unto thee, and unveil thine ear? ¹³ ||So|| let Yahweh do unto Jonathan, and ||so|| let him add—<when harm against thee seemeth good' unto my father> then will I unveil thine ear, and let thee go, and thou shalt depart in peace,—then Yahweh be with thee, ||as he hath been with my father||.
- ¹⁴ And <not only while I yet live> shalt thou deal with me in the lovingkindness of Yahweh, that I die not: ¹⁵ but thou shalt not cut off thy lovingkindness from my house, unto times age-abiding,—no! ||not when Yahweh hath cut off the enemies of David, every one' from off the face of the ground||.
- ¹⁶ Thus Jonathan solemnised a covenant with the house of David [saying],—
So let Yahweh' require it, at the hand of the enemies of David.
- ¹⁷ And again' Jonathan sware unto David,^a ||by his love to him||,—for ||as he loved his own soul|| so' loved he him'. ¹⁸ Then said Jonathan unto him—
||To-morrow|| is the new moon, and thou wilt be missed,^b for thy seat' will be empty;^b
- ¹⁹ and <when thou hast tarried three days> thou shalt come down quickly^c and enter the place, where thou didst hide thyself on the day of the deed,^d and shalt remain by the side of this mound.^e ²⁰ And <as for me—three arrows to the side> will I shoot,—as though I shot at a mark. ²¹ And lo! I will send the boy [saying],
Go, find the arrow!^f
<If I ||say|| to the boy—
Lo! ||the arrows|| are on this side of thee—take them>
then come, for there is peace for thee, and no' cause [for fear] ||by the life of Yahweh||.
- ²² But <if ||thus|| I say to the youth,
Lo! the arrows are beyond' thee>
depart, for Yahweh' hath sent thee away.^g
- ²³ But <as touching the matter whereof we spake—||I and thou||> lo! ||Yahweh|| be betwixt me and thee, unto times age-abiding.
- ²⁴ So David hid himself in the field—and <when the new moon had come> the king sat down to eat. ||food||, ²⁵ yea the king sat down on his seat, as at other times, by the seat against the wall, and <when Jonathan arose> Abner seated himself by the side of Saul,—but David's place was empty. ²⁶ Saul, however, spake nothing that day,—for he said to himself—
It is ||an accident|| he is ||not clean||, because he hath not been cleansed.^h

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "And again J. put D. on oath."]

^b Ml.: "thou wilt be enquired after, for thy seat will cause enquiry."

^c O.G.: "where read, 'thou shalt be greatly missed'" —p. 432.

^d ? = "the day when the deed was to have been

done."

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "of the stone Ezel."]

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "arrows."]

^g Or: "suffered thee to go."

^h So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

²⁷ And it came to pass |on the morrow, the second of the month| that David's place was empty,—and Saul said unto Jonathan his son,
Wherefore' hath not the son of Jesse come in ||either yesterday or to-day|| to meat?

²⁸ And Jonathan answered Saul,—

David ||asked leave|| of me, [to go] as far as Bethlehem; ²⁹ and said—

Let me go, I pray thee, for <a family sacrifice> have we in the city, and my brethren have^a commanded me, ||now||, therefore, <if I have found favour in thine eyes> let me slip away, I pray thee, that I may see my brethren.

||For this cause|| hath he not come in unto the table of the king.

³⁰ Then was Saul's anger kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him,

Thou son of rebellious perversity!^b do I not know that thou' art ||confederate|| with^c the son of Jesse' to thine own confusion, and to the confusion of the shame of thy mother?

³¹ For <as long as^d ||the son of Jesse ||liveth on the ground> thou wilt not be established, ||thou nor thy kingdom||,
||Now|| therefore, send and fetch him unto me, for <doomed to death>^e is he!

³² And Jonathan responded to Saul his father,—and said unto him—

Wherefore' must he be put to death What hath he done?

³³ And Saul hurled his spear at him, to smite him. So Jonathan knew' that it was ||determined|| of his father, to put David to death. ³⁴ Jonathan therefore rose up from the table, in a glow of anger,—and did eat no food' on the second day of the month, for he was grieved for David, because his father had reviled him.

³⁵ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went forth into the field, to the place appointed with David,—||a little lad|| being with him. ³⁶ And he said to his lad—
Run, find, I pray thee, the arrows' which I' am about to shoot.

||The boy||^f ran, but ||he|| shot the arrow beyond him. ³⁷ And <when the lad came as far as the place of the arrow' which Jonathan had shot>

Jonathan cried after the lad, and said,
Is not the arrow |beyond| thee?

³⁸ And Jonathan cried after the lad,
Haste thee—be quick, do not stay!

So Jonathan's lad picked up the arrows^h and brought [them]ⁱ unto his master. ³⁹ But ||the lad|| knew |nothing| ||only Jonathan and

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "my brother himself hath."]

^b With a slight change of "reading": "son of a rebellious girl"—O.G. 597.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "art choosing."]

^d Ml.: "all the days that." Lit.: "son of death."

^e Gt.: "arrow"—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep.): "And the boy"—G.n.

^g ||Written, "arrow" = read, "arrows." "Arrows" in some cod., both written and read (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.)—G.n.

^h So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

David|| knew the matter. ⁴⁰ So Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said to him,

Go, carry them into the city.

⁴¹ <As soon as [the lad] was gone> ||David|| arose from beside the South,^a and fell on his face to the earth, and bowed himself down three times,—and they kissed each other, and wept over each other, until [David] ||exceeded||. ⁴² Then said Jonathan unto David—

Go in peace,^b—[remembering] that ||we|| have both sworn in the name of Yahweh, saying, Yahweh shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, ||unto times age-abiding||.

And he arose, and departed,—and ||Jonathan|| entered the city.

§ 12. *David in Exile: At Nôb—Adullam—Mizpah of Moab—the Forest of Hereth-Keilah, and elsewhere. Saul slays all the priests of Nôb save Abiathar.*

²¹ ¹ Then came David to Nôb, unto Ahimelech, the priest,—and Ahimelech trembled when he met David, and said unto him—

Why' art thou' ||alone||, and [no man] with thee?

² And David said unto Ahimelech the priest—

||The king|| hath charged me with a matter, and hath said unto me—

Let ||no man|| know aught of the business on which I' am sending thee, and with which I have charged thee,—

But <unto the young men> have I appointed^c [such and such a place].

³ ||Now|| therefore, what is' there under thy hand? <Five loaves>^d give thou into my hand,—or [whatever can be found].

⁴ And the priest answered David, and said, 'There is' no common bread under my hand,—but <hallowed bread> there is', if the young men have kept themselves ||at least from women||.

⁵ And David answered the priest and said to him—

[Of a truth] ||women|| have been withheld from us, of late, through my coming out, and the wallets of the young men have become hallowed,—while [the bread] ||itself|| is in a manner' common, and the more so since [to-day] [there are other loaves] to be hallowed,^e in the vessel.

⁶ So the priest gave him hallowed [bread],—because there was there' no bread, save the Presence-Bread, which had to be removed from before Yahweh, to put hot bread, on the day when it should be taken away.

^a O.G. (p. 69) would read: "mound" (with Sep.): cp. v. 19.

^b Or: "Go and prosper." ^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "informed of."]

^d Gt.: "Now therefore if there are under thy hand 5 l."

^e This verb shd be plural (w. Syr.)—G.n. For other possible renderings, see A.V. and R.V.

⁷ Now <in that very place> was a man of the servants of Saul, on that day, detained before Yahweh, ||whose name|| was Doeg the Edomite,—chief of the shepherds that belonged unto Saul.

⁸ Then said David to Ahimelech,

See whether there is' here [under thy hand] ||a spear or a sword||? for <neither my sword, nor my other weapons> did I take in my hand, for [the king's business] was ||urgent||.

⁹ And the priest said:

<The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou didst smite in the vale of Elah> lo! ||that|| is wrapped up in a cloth, behind the ephod, <if ||that|| thou wilt take to thee> take it, for there is no' other, save that, here.

And David said—

There is none' ||like it||, give it me.

¹⁰ Then arose David, and fled, that day, from the face of Saul,—and came in unto Achish, king of Gath. ¹¹ And the servants of Achish said unto him,

Is not [this] David, king of the land?

Was it not ||of this man|| that they kept responding in the dances, saying,

[Saul] hath smitten his [thousands]

But ||David|| his ||tens of thousands||?^a

¹² And David' laid up these words in his heart,—and feared greatly, because of Achish king of Gath. ¹³ So he feigned himself mad, in their sight, and raged in their hand,—and struck against^b the doors of the gate, and let his spittle run down upon his beard. ¹⁴ Then said Achish unto his servants,—

Lo! ye can see, a madman playing his pranks, wherefore should ye bring him in [unto me]?

¹⁵ <Lacking of madmen> am I' that ye should bring in this' one to play his mad pranks [unto me]? Shall ||this|| one enter my household?

¹ David therefore departed thence, and escaped, ²² into the cave of Adullam,—and <when his brethren and all the household of his father heard it> they went down unto him, thither.

² And there gathered themselves unto 'him—every one that was in distress, and every one that had a creditor, and every one embittered in soul,^c and he came to be over them as a prince,—and there were with him, about four hundred men. ³ And David departed thence, to Mizpah of Moab,—and said unto the king of Moab,

I pray thee, let my father and my mother dwell^d with you, until that I know' what God will do for me.

⁴ So he set them before the king of Moab,—

^a Written and read as chap. xviii. 7.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "made marks upon."]

^c Cp. Jdg. xviii. 25.

^d So it shd be (w. Syr., Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "come out."]

and they dwelt with him, all the days that David was in the fortress. ⁵ Then

said Gad the prophet unto David—

Thou must not abide in the fortress, go and get thee into the land of Judah.

So David departed, and entered the forest of Hereth.

⁶ And <when Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him—[Saul] being seated in Gibeon under the tamarisk-tree^a in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants stationed by him>—

⁷ then said Saul unto his servants who were stationed by him—

Hear, I pray you, ye Benjamites!

What! <even to all of you> will the son of Jesse give fields and vineyards?

<All of you> will he appoint to be princes of thousands, and princes of hundreds?

⁸ That ye have conspired, all of you, against me,

And there is none^b to uncover mine ear as to the covenanting of my son with the son of Jesse?

And none^c from among you that taketh pity upon^b me, and that uncovereth mine ear [to this].—

That [mine own son] hath stirred up [my servants] against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

⁹ Then answered Doeg the Edomite—[he] being stationed near the servants of Saul—and said,—

I saw the son of Jesse coming into Nöb, unto Ahimelech son of Ahitub;

¹⁰ Then enquired he for him of Yahweh, <Provisions also> gave he unto him,—And <the sword of Goliath the Philistine> gave he unto him.

¹¹ Then the king sent to call Ahimelech, son of Ahitub, the priest, and all the house of his father—the priests, who were in Nöb,—and they came, all of them, unto the king. ¹² And Saul said,

Hear, I pray thee, thou son of Ahitub!

And he said—

Behold me! my lord.

¹³ And Saul said unto him,

Wherefore^d have ye conspired against me, [thou, and the son of Jesse],—in that thou gavest him bread and a sword, and didst enquire for him of God, that he might rise up against me, that he might lie in wait, as at this day?

¹⁴ Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said,—But who, among all thy servants, [like David] is [faithful], being son-in-law to the king, and [cometh near to have audience with thee],^e and is [honoured in thy household]? ¹⁵ Did I [that day] begin to enquire for him of

God? Far from me! Let not the king impute to his servant such a thing, nor^f to any of the household of my father, for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, [less or more].

¹⁶ And the king said:

Thou shalt [die], Ahimelech,—[thou and all the household of thy father].

¹⁷ And the king said unto the runners that were stationed by him—

Turn ye round and put to death the priests of Yahweh, because [their hand also] is with David, and because they knew that he^g was [in flight], and unveiled not mine^h ear.

But the servants of the king were not willing to thrust forth their hand, to fall upon the priests of Yahweh.

¹⁸ Then said the king to Doeg,

Turn [thou], and fall upon the priests.

So Doeg the Edomite turned, and [himself] fell upon the priests, and put to death, that day, four score and five men bearing an ephod of linen; ¹⁹ <Nöb also, the city of the priests> smote he with the edge of the sword, [both men and women, children and sucklings,—and oxen and asses and sheep, with the edge of the sword]. ²⁰ But there escaped one son of Ahimelech, son of Ahitub, whose [name] was Abiathar,—and he fled after David.

²¹ So Abiathar told David,—that Saul had slain the priests of Yahweh.

²² Then said David to Abiathar—

I knew, that day, when Doeg the Edomite was [there], that he would [surely tell] Saul. [I] am chargeable with all the livesⁱ of the house of thy father.

²³ Abide with me! do not fear, for [whoso seeketh my life] seeketh thy life,—for <in safeguard> shalt thou^j be [with me].

¹ Then told they David, saying,—

Lo! the Philistines^k are fighting against Keilah, and they^l are plundering the threshing-floors.

² So David enquired of Yahweh, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines?

And Yahweh said unto David—

Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

³ But the men of David said unto him,

Lo! [we, here, in Judah] are afraid,—how much more, then, if we go to Keilah, against the ranks of the Philistines?

⁴ So David yet again^m enquired of Yahweh, and Yahweh answered him,—and said—

Arise, go down to Keilah, for I am about to deliver the Philistines into thy hand.ⁿ

⁵ David therefore went, with his men,^o to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and drave forth

^a Cp. chap. xxxi. 18, n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "is pained for."]

^c So in effect T.G. and

Davies: but Fu. (reading *sar* for *gar*): "prince of thy body-guard service."

^d So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: omits "nor."]

^e Written, "his"; read, "mine." In some cod. both written and read "mino" (w. 3 ear. pr.

eds., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep. and Syr.): "hands"—G.n.

^g Written, "man"; read, "men"—G.n.

their cattle, and smote them, with a great smiting,—so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

⁶ Now it came to pass <when Abiathar, son of Ahimelech, fled unto David to Keilah> that he came down with [an ephod] in his hand.

⁷ And <when it was told Saul that David had entered Keilah> Saul said—

God hath given him over into my hand, for he hath shut himself in by entering into a city with folding doors and bar.

⁸ So Saul summoned all the people to war,—to go down to Keilah, to besiege David, and his men.

⁹ And David ascertained that [against him] Saul was contriving^a mischief,—so he said unto Abiathar the priest,

Bring hither the ephod.

¹⁰ Then said David :

O Yahweh, God of Israel, thy servant [hath heard] that Saul is seeking to come unto Keilah,—to destroy the city [for my sake] :

¹¹ Will the owners of Keilah surrender me into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard?

O Yahweh, God of Israel, I pray thee, tell thy servant.

And Yahweh said—

He will come down.

¹² Then said David,

Will the owners of Keilah surrender me and my men, into the hand of Saul?

And Yahweh said—

They will surrender.

¹³ Then arose David and his men, about six hundred, and went forth out of Keilah, and went to and fro, whithersoever they could,^b—and <unto Saul> it was told that David had escaped out of Keilah, so he forbore to go forth. ¹⁴ Then David abode in the wilderness, in the fortresses, and he abode in the hill country, in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him continually,^c but God delivered him not into his hand. ¹⁵ Then David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life^d [David] being in the wilderness of Ziph, in the thicket.

¹⁶ So Jonathan, Saul's son, arose and went unto David in the thicket;—and strengthened his hand in God; ¹⁷ and said unto him,—

Do not fear, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, but [thou] shalt become king over Israel, and [I] shall be [next] unto thee,^e—yea' and [Saul my father] knoweth this.

¹⁸ And they two solemnised a covenant^f before Yahweh,—and David remained in the thicket, but [Jonathan] departed to his own house.

¹⁹ Then came up the Ziphites unto Saul in Gibeah, saying,—

Is not David hiding himself with us, in the strongholds in the thicket, in the hill of

Hachilah,^a which is on the right of Jeshimon?^b

²⁰ [Now] therefore, <according to all the desire of thy soul, O king, to come down> come! and [ours] [will it be] to surrender him into the hand of the king.

²¹ Then said Saul,

[Blessed] be ye', of Yahweh,—because ye have taken pity upon me.

²² Go, I pray you, make ready^c yet further, and get to know and see his place, where may be his track, who hath seen him there,—for it hath been said unto me,

[Cunning indeed] is [he]!

²³ See, then, and get to know^d—of all the hiding places, where he hideth himself, and return unto me, for certainty, then will I go with you,—and it shall be <if he is' in the land> that I will search him' out [through all the thousands of Judah].

²⁴ So they arose and departed to Ziph, before Saul,—but [David and his men] were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah, to the right of Jeshimon.^b ²⁵ Then Saul and his men departed, to seek [him];^c but it had been told David, and he had gone down the cliff, and taken up his abode in the wilderness of Maon,—and when Saul had <heard it> he pursued David in the wilderness of Maon. ²⁶ And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and [David and his men] on that side of the mountain,—wherefore David became hurried, to get away from the presence of Saul, but [Saul and his men] were surrounding David and his men, to capture them: ²⁷ when [a messenger] came unto Saul, saying,—

Haste thee and come! for the Philistines have spread over the land.

²⁸ Then returned Saul from pursuing David, and departed to meet the Philistines,—[for which cause] they called that place Sela-hammahlekôth [“the Cliff of Separation”] ²⁹ And David went up from thence,—and abode in the strongholds of En-gedi.

§ 13. David spareth Saul's Life.

¹ And it came to pass <when Saul had returned **24** from following the Philistines> that it was told^a him, saying:

Lo! David^b is in the wilderness of En-gedi.

² Then Saul took three thousand chosen men, out of all Israel,—and went to seek David and his men, over the face of the rocks of the mountain-goats. ³ And he came into the sheep-folds by the way, [there] being a cave, which Saul entered, to cover his feet,— [David and his men, in the hinder part of the cave,

^a Some cod. (w 2 or 3 ear. pr. edns.): “Habilah”—G.n.

^b Or: “the waste.”

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Vul.): “and m. r.”—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Vul.): “Get

to know then and see” : cp. ver. 22—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr.): to seek David”—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. and Sep.) add: “and his men”—G.n.

^g Ml.: “that they told.”

^a Or: “fabricating.”

^b Cp. Intro., Chap. IV.

p. 27.

^c Lit.: “all the days.”

^d Ml.: “soul.”

^e Ml.: “become thine as second.”

^f Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) add: “in the thicket”—G.n.

having taken up their abode^l. ⁴ So David's men said unto him—

Lo! the day^l of which Yahweh said unto thee—

Lo! I' am about to deliver up thine enemy,^a into thy hand: therefore shalt thou do unto him, as shall be good in thine eyes.

And David arose, and cut off the corner^b of the robe which belonged to Saul, ^lby stealth^l.

⁵ And it came to pass afterwards^l that David's heart smote him,—because he had cut off the corner^b [of the robe]^c which belonged to Saul.

⁶ And he said unto his men—

Far be it from me, of Yahweh, that I should do this thing unto my lord, unto the Anointed of Yahweh, to thrust forth my hand against him,—for ^lthe Anointed of Yahweh^l is he!

⁷ So David did chide his men with the words, and did not suffer them to rise up against Saul. And ^lSaul^l rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

⁸ Then David rose up [afterwards], and went forth out of the cave, and cried out after Saul, saying—

My lord, O king!

And <when Saul looked about behind him> David inclined his face to the earth, and bowed himself down.

⁹ Then said David to Saul, Wherefore^l shouldst thou hearken unto the words of the sons of earth, saying,—

Lo! David^l is seeking thy hurt?

¹⁰ Lo! ^lthis day^l have thine own eyes seen, how Yahweh had delivered thee up, to-day, into my hand in the cave, and <when one bade me slay thee> I^d looked with compassion upon thee,—and I said—

I will not thrust forth my hand against my lord, for ^lthe Anointed of Yahweh^l is he!

¹¹ But, my father, see, ^lyea, see^l the corner^b of thy robe in my hand,—for <in that I cut off the corner^b of thy robe, and yet did not slay thee> know thou, and see, that there is not in my hand either wrong or transgression, neither have I sinned against thee, yet art thou^l hunting my life, to take it.

¹² Let Yahweh do justice betwixt me and thee, and let Yahweh avenge me of thee,—but ^lmine own hand^l shall not be upon thee.

¹³ As saith the proverb of the ancients, <From the lawless^l proceedeth lawlessness,—

^lmine own hand^l therefore shall not be upon thee.

¹⁴ <After whom> hath the king of Israel^l come forth? <After whom> art thou in pursuit? After a dead^l dog! after a single^l flea!

^a Written, "enemies"; read, "enemy." In some cod. both written and read "enemy" (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.)—G.n.

^b Ml.: "wing."

^c Some cod. (with Sep.,

Syr., Vul.) have: "of the robe"—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr.)—G.n. Cp. G. Intro. 291, 292.

^e See Intro. Chap. II., Synopsis, B, c, p. 16.

¹⁵ Therefore shall ^lYahweh^l become ^ljudge^l, and do justice betwixt me and thee,—that he may see, and plead my cause, and justly deliver me out of thy hand.

¹⁶ And it came to pass <when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul> that Saul said,

<Thy voice> is this, my son David?

And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. ¹⁷ And he said unto David,

<More righteous> art thou^l than I^l, for ^lthou^l hast required me ^lgood^l, but ^lI^l have required thee ^levil^l.

¹⁸ ^lThou^l then, hast told to-day, how thou hast dealt with me^l [for good],—how <when Yahweh had surrendered me into thy hand> thou didst not slay me. ¹⁹ Yet <when a man findeth his enemy> will he let him get easily away?

^lYahweh^l then, give thee ^lgood^l reward for what ^lthis day^l thou hast done unto me.

²⁰ ^lNow^l therefore, lo! I know that thou ^lshalt indeed become king^l,—and that the kingdom of Israel ^lshall be established in thy hand.

²¹ ^lNow^l therefore, swear unto me by Yahweh, that thou wilt not cut off my seed, after me,—and wilt not destroy my name out of the house of my father.

²² So David swore unto Saul,—and Saul departed unto his own house, but ^lDavid and his men^l went up on^a the stronghold.

§ 14. David—Nabal—Abigail.

¹ And Samuel died, and all Israel were gathered ²⁵ together, and made lamentation for him, and buried him within^b his own house, in Ramah,—and David arose and went down into the wilderness of Maon.^c ² Now there was ^la man^l in Maon, whose cattle were in Carmel, and ^lthe man^l was exceeding great, and ^lhe^l had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats,—and so it was, that he was shearing his sheep^l in Carmel.

³ Now ^lthe name of the man^l was Nabal, and ^lthe name of his wife^l Abigail,—and ^lthe woman^l was of good understanding, and of beautiful figure,—but ^lthe man^l was unfeeling and of evil practices, and he was a Calebite.^d

⁴ So then David heard in the wilderness,—that Nabal was shearing his sheep. ⁵ David, therefore, sent ten young men,—and David said unto the young men,—

Go up to Carmel, and enter in unto Nabal, and ye shall ask him, in my name, of his welfare; ⁶ and say thus—

^a So in many cod. (w. 9 ear. pr. edns.); but in some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. rabbinic edn.): "into"—G.n.

^b Or: "by."

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T. has: "of Pagan."]

^d Written *kalibbi* = "stubborn" ("according to his

own heart"); read *kalibbi*, "a Calebite." In some cod., both written and read "Calebite" (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Vul.)—G.n. Sep., Syr., and Arab. have translated the word = "dog-gish"—Fuerst.

- Long life to thee !^a
 Mayest ||thou|| prosper,
 And ||thy household|| prosper,
 And ||all that thou hast|| prosper !
- 7 ||Now|| therefore, have I heard that thou hast shearers,—
 Well, ||the shepherds that thou hast|| have been with us,
 We reproached them not,
 Neither missed they ||anything||,
 All the days they were in Carmel.
- 8 Ask thy young men, that they may tell thee,
 That so my young men may find favour in thine eyes,
 For <on a good day> have we come !
 Give, I pray thee, what thy hand findeth,
 to thy servants,^b and to thy son, to David !
- 9 So David's young men came, and spake unto Nabal, according to all these words, in the name of David,—and waited. ¹⁰ Then Nabal answered the servants of David, and said,
 Who is David ?
 And who is the son of Jesse ?
 ||Nowadays|| many' are the servants that have broken away, every one from the presence of his lord :
- 11 Shall I, then, take my bread, and my wine,^c and my slain beasts, that I have slaughtered for my shearers,—and give unto men of whom I know not whence' they are'?
- 12 So the young men of David turned away for their journey,—and came back, and drew near, and told him, according to all these words. ¹³ Then said David unto his men—
 Gird on you every man his sword.
 And they girded on them, every man his sword, and ||David also|| girded on his sword,—and there went up after David—about four hundred men, and ||two hundred|| abode by the stores.
- 14 But a certain one of her young men told ||Abigail, Nabal's wife||, saying,—
 Lo ! David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless our lord, and he treated them with contempt.^d
- 15 But ||the men|| were exceeding good to us,—and we were not harmed, neither missed we ||anything||, all the days we went to and fro with them, while we were in the fields:
- 16 ||A wall|| became they unto us, ||both by night and by day||, all the days we were with them, tending the flock.
- 17 ||Now||, therefore, know thou, and see, what thou canst do, for mischief is determined against our lord, and against all his household,—but ||he|| is such an abandoned man,^e that one cannot speak unto him.

^a Or: "Hail"—T.G.; ml.: "to life" (Heb. *lehayy*). But some read, instead, *lehar*—*lehar*—"*To my brother*"—O.G. 912.
^b Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. eds.) "servant"—G.n.
^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "water."]
^d Or: "flew upon them", i.e., "stormed at them";—T.G.
^e Or: "son of the Abandoned One" [Heb.: *belial*]; cp. chap. i. 16; ii. 12, n.

- 18 Then Abigail hastened—and took two hundred loaves, and two skins of wine, and five sheep made ready, and five measures of parched corn, and a hundred cakes of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs,—and put them on the asses. ¹⁹ And she said to her young men,—
 Pass on before me, behold me coming after' you ;
 but <to her husband, Nabal> told she nothing. ²⁰ And so it was <as she' was riding on her ass, and descending within the covert of the hill> lo ! ||David and his men|| descending over against her,—so she met them.
- 21 Now ||David|| had said—
 Surely ||in vain|| did I guard all that pertained to this man in the wilderness, so that there was ||nothing|| missed of all that he had,—seeing he hath returned to me evil for good.
- 22 <So' may God do to David* and so' may he add> if I leave remaining, of all that he hath, until the morning,^b—so much as a little boy.^c
- 23 And <when Abigail saw David> she hastened, and alighted from off her ass,—and fell down before David upon her face, and prostrated herself on the ground ; ²⁴ yea she fell at his feet, and said—
 <On me, even me> my lord, be the transgression,—
 But, I pray thee, let thy handmaid speak in thine ears,
 And hear' thou the words of thy handmaid.
- 25 Let it not be, I pray thee, that my lord regard this abandoned man^d—Nabal ;
 For <as his name is> ||so|| is he',
 ||Nabal [=Base|| is his name, and ||base-ness|| is with him,—
 But ||I, thy handmaid|| saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.
- 26 ||Now||, therefore, my lord—
 <By the life of Yahweh, and
 By the life of thine own soul,—
 Seeing Yahweh hath withholden thee from coming in with bloodshed, and from saving thyself ||with thine own hand||>—
 ||Now||, therefore, ||like Nabal|| be thine enemies, and they who are making search for my lord ||wrongfully||.
- 27 ||Now||, therefore, <this blessing^e which thy maid-servant hath brought to my lord> let it even be given unto the young men who are going to and fro at the feet of my lord.
- 28 Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thy handmaid, — for Yahweh ||will certainly make|| for my lord an assured house, for

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "enemies of D."]
^b So 2 ear. pr. eds., Sep., Syr., Vul.; but some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. eds. and Aram.): "until the light of the m."; cp. ver. 34—G.n.
^c T.G.: "dog"—Fuerst.
^d Or: "man of Belial." Cp. ver. 17, n.
^e Or: "present"; cp. Josh. xv. 19; Jdg. i. 15.

- <the battles of Yahweh> is my lord fighting, and ||wrong|| shall not be found in thee, all thy days; ²⁹ yea <though there hath arisen a son of earth to pursue thee, and to seek thy life> yet shall the life of my lord be bound up in the bundle of the living, with Yahweh thy God, but <as for the life of thine enemies> he shall sling it out with the middle of the hollow of the sling.
- ³⁰ And it shall be <when Yahweh shall do for my lord, according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee,—and shall put thee in charge as leader over Israel> then shall this not become to thee a staggering and stumbling of heart, unto my lord—that thou didst either shed blood without need, or that the hand of my lord^a saved himself.
- And <when Yahweh hath dealt well with my lord> then remember thou thy handmaid.
- ³² Then said David unto Abigail,—
||Blessed|| be Yahweh, the God of Israel, who hath sent thee this day, to meet me; ³³ and ||blessed|| be thy discreet judgment, and ||blessed|| be thou thyself,—who hast kept me, this day, from coming in with bloodshed, and from saving myself |with mine own hand|.
- ³⁴ ||Nevertheless|| <by the life of Yahweh, God of Israel, who hath restrained me from harming |thee|> surely <except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me> there had not been left unto Nabal, by the light of the morning, || so much as a little boy||.^b
- ³⁵ So David received at her hand, that which she had brought him,—and <unto herself> he said—
Go up, in peace, unto thy house, see! I have hearkened unto thy voice, and accepted thy person.^c
- ³⁶ And <when Abigail came unto Nabal> lo! ||he|| had a banquet in his house, like the banquet of a king,^d and ||the heart of Nabal|| was glad accordingly, ||he|| having drunk deeply,^e—so she told him nothing—less or more, until the light of the morning. ³⁷ And it came to pass, in the morning <when the wine had gone out of Nabal, and his wife told him these things> that his heart died within him, and he^f became like a stone. ³⁸ And it came to pass <in about ten days> that Yahweh smote Nabal, that he died.
- ³⁹ And <when David heard that Nabal was dead> he said—
||Blessed|| be Yahweh, who hath maintained the plea of my reproach, at the hand of Nabal, and hath restrained ||his servant|| from wrong, yea <the wrong of Nabal> hath Yahweh turned back on his own head.
- Then sent David, and spake with Abigail, to

take her to himself to wife. ⁴⁰ And the servants of David came unto Abigail the Carneliless,—and spake unto her, saying,

||David|| hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to himself to wife.

⁴¹ And she arose, and bowed herself down with her face to the earth,—and said—

Lo! thy handmaid, as serving-woman to bathe the feet of the servants of my lord.

⁴² And Abigail hastened, and mounted, and rode upon her^g ass, with her five damsels that used to journey at her feet,—and she went her way after the messengers of David, and became his wife. ⁴³ David took ||Ahinoam also|| out of Jezreel,—and ||they two|| became his wives.

⁴⁴ ||Saul||, indeed, had given his daughter Michal, David's wife,—to Palti, son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

§ 15. David a Second Time spareth Saul's Life.

¹ And the Ziphites came unto Saul in Gibeah, **26** saying,—

Is not David^h hiding himself in the hill of Hachilah,^a overlooking Jeshimon?

² Then Saul arose, and went down into the wilderness of Ziph, and |with him| three thousand chosen men of Israel,—to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. ³ And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah,^a which overlooketh Jeshimon, by the way,—but ||David|| was staying in the wilderness, so he saw that Saul was coming after him into the wilderness.

⁴ David therefore sent runners,—and took knowledge that Saul had come, for a certainty.

⁵ So then David arose, and came to the place where Saul had encamped, and David saw the place where Saul was lying, with Abner, son of Ner, prince of his host,—and ||Saul|| was lying within the circular trench, with ||the people|| encamped round about him. ⁶ And David responded, and said unto Ahimelech the Hittite, and unto Abishai son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, saying,

Who will go down with me unto Saul, within the camp?

And Abishai said,

||I|| will go down with thee.

⁷ So David came, with Abishai, unto the people, by night, and lo! Saulⁱ lying asleep, within the trench, and his spear^j stuck in the ground, at his head,—and Abner^k and the people^l lying round about him. ⁸ Then said Abishai unto David,

God hath surrendered, to-day, thine enemy,^b into thy hand:

||Now|| therefore, let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth, |at one stroke|, ||I will not do it twice||.

⁹ But David said unto Abishai,

Do not destroy him,—for who that hath thrust

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.): cp. ver. 33—G.n. [M.C.T.: "that my lord."]

^b Cp. ver. 22, n.

^c Ml.: "uplifted thy face."

^d Cp. 2 S. xiii. 27, n.

^e Some cod. (w. 4. ear. pr. ends, Syr.): "Hachilah"—G.n.

^f Written, "enemies";

read, "enemy." In some cod. "enemy" both written and read (w. 4 ear. pr. eds.)—G.n.

forth his hand against the Anointed of Yahweh, shall be guiltless?

¹⁰ And David said—

<By the life of Yahweh> surely ||Yahweh himself|| must smite him,—or ||his day|| must come that he die, or <into battle> must he go down, and be swept away.

¹¹ Far be it from me, of Yahweh, that I should thrust forth my hand against the Anointed of Yahweh!

||Now|| therefore, take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go our way.

¹² So David took the spear, and the cruse of water, from near the head of Saul, and they went their way,—and no' man saw, and no' man knew, and no' man awoke, for all' of them were sleeping, for ||a deep sleep from Yahweh|| had fallen upon them.

¹³ Then David crossed over to the other side, and took his stand on the top of the mountain, afar off,—||a great space|| being between them. ¹⁴ And David cried aloud unto the people, and unto Abner son of Ner, saying, Wilt thou not answer, Abner?

Then answered Abner, and said,

Who' art thou', that hast cried aloud unto the king?

¹⁵ And David said unto Abner—

Art not thou' ||a man||? Who indeed is like thee, in Israel? Wherefore, then, hast thou not kept watch over thy lord, the king?

For one of the people hath entered, to destroy' the king—thy lord.

¹⁶ ||Not good|| is this thing which thou hast done, <by the life of Yahweh> verily <worthy of death>^a ye are', in that ye have not kept watch over your lord, over ||the Anointed of Yahweh||.

||Now|| therefore, see where the spear of the king is, and the cruse of water, that was at his head?

¹⁷ And Saul knew the voice of David, and said—

||Thy voice|| is this, my son David?

And David said,

My voice, my lord O king!

¹⁸ And he said,

Wherefore is it, that my lord is in pursuit of his servant? For what have I done? or what is in my hand that is wrong?

¹⁹ ||Now|| therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant,— <If ||Yahweh|| have goaded thee on against me> let him accept the sweet smell of a gift, but <if the sons of men> ||accursed|| they are' before Yahweh, for they have driven me out, to-day, from joining myself with the inheritance of Yahweh, saying—

Go, serve other gods!

²⁰ ||Now|| therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth, away from the presence of Yahweh,— for the king of Israel hath come out to hunt for a single flea, as when one pursueth a partridge among the mountains.

^a *MI.*: "sons of death."

²¹ Then said Saul—

I have sinned, Return, my son David, for I will harm^a thee no more, because my life^b was precious in thine eyes, this day,—lo! I have acted foolishly and ||greatly|| erred.

²² And David responded, and said,

Lo! the spear of the king! Let, therefore, one of the young men come over, and fetch it.

²³ And let ||Yahweh|| give back to each man, his righteousness, and his faithfulness,—in that Yahweh delivered thee, to-day, into my hand,^c but I would not thrust forth my hand' against the Anointed of Yahweh.

²⁴ Lo! then <as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes> ||so|| let my life be much set by in the eyes of Yahweh, and let him rescue me out of all tribulation.

²⁵ Then said Saul unto David—

||Blessed|| be thou, my son David, thou shalt both ||do||, and shalt ||prevail||.

And David went on his way, but ||Saul|| returned unto his own place.

§ 16. *David obtains Ziklag of Achish and dwells there.*

¹ And David said, unto his own heart,

27

||Now|| shall I be swept off, in a single day, by the hand of Saul,—there is nothing' for me better than that I ||escape|| into the land of the Philistines, so shall Saul give up seeking for me any more, in any of the bounds of Israel, so shall I escape out of his hand.

² And David arose, and he' and the six hundred men that were with him passed over, unto Achish son of Maach, king of Gath. ³ And David abode with Achish in Gath, ||he and his men||, each man with his household,—David' with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail wife of Nabal, the Carmelite.^d ⁴ And <when it was told Saul, that David had fled to Gath> he added no more, to seek him. ⁵ Then said David unto Achish—

<If, I pray thee, I have found favour in thine eyes> let them give me a place' in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there,—for why' should thy servant dwell in the royal' city? ||with thee||?

⁶ So Achish gave him, on that day, ||Ziklag||,—wherefore' Ziklag hath pertained unto the kings of Judah, unto this day. ⁷ And the number of the days that David dwelt in the country' of the Philistines became' a year and four months.^e

⁸ And David and his men went up, and made a

^a Or: "wrong."

^b *MI.*: "soul."

^c Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. eds., Aram., Vul.) have: "my hand"; or (w. Sep. and Syr.): "my hands." [*M.C.T.*: "into hand."]

^d So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.)—G.n. [*M.C.T.*:

"Carmelitess."]

^e *MI.*: "city of the kingdom."

^f *Li.*: "field" = "field-country." Some cod. (w. Syr.): "land"—G.n.

^g *MI.*: "days and four months." [*A* set of days!]

raid against the Geshurites and the Gizrites^a and the Amalekites,—for ||they|| were the inhabitants of the land who had been from age-past times, as thou enterest Shur, even as far as the land of Egypt. ⁹ Now <when David would smite a land> he used to save alive neither man nor woman,—but took sheep and oxen, and asses and camels, and apparel, and returned, and came in unto Achish. ¹⁰ Then said Achish,

Whither^b have ye made a raid, to-day?

And David said—

Against the South of Judah, or against the South of the Jerahmeelites, or as far as the South of the Kenites.

¹¹ But ||neither man nor woman|| used David to save alive, to bring into Gath, for he said,

Lest they tell of us, saying,—

||So|| hath David done, and ||such|| his manner, all the days that he hath dwelt in the country of the Philistines.

¹² And Achish believed in David, saying,—

He hath made himself ||odious|| unto his own people, unto Israel, therefore shall he be my servant all his life long.^c

§ 17. *Saul and the Witch of En-dor.*

28 ¹ And it came to pass, in those days, <when the Philistines gathered together their hosts for war, to fight with Israel> that Achish said unto David,

Thou must ||know|| that ||with me|| shalt thou go forth in the host, ||thou and thy men||.

² And David said unto Achish,

||Therefore|| ||now||^d shalt thou know what thy servant can do.

And Achish said unto David,

Therefore' ||keeper of my head|| will I appoint thee, all the days.

³ Now ||Samuel|| was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even^e in his own city,—||Saul|| moreover had put away them who had familiar spirits and them who were oracles^f out of the land. ⁴ So then the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came in, and encamped in Shunem,—and Saul gathered together all Israel, and they encamped in Gilboa. ⁵ And <when Saul saw the host of the Philistines> he was afraid, and his heart trembled exceedingly. ⁶ Then Saul enquired of Yahwch, but Yahweh answered him not,—neither by Dreams, nor by the Lights^g nor by prophets. ⁷ Then said Saul unto his servants—

Seek me out a woman that owneth a familiar

spirit,^a that I may even go unto her, and enquire of her.

And his servants said unto him,

Lo! there is a woman that owneth a familiar spirit^a in En-dor.

⁸ Saul therefore disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and departed—||he and two men with him||, and they came to the woman by night,—and he said—

Divine for me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit,^b and bring up for me—whomsoever I shall name unto thee.

⁹ And the woman said unto him—

Lo! ||thou|| knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off them who have familiar spirits^c and him who is an oracle,^d out of the land,—wherefore, then, art thou striking at my life, to put me to death?

¹⁰ So then Saul sware unto her by Yahweh, saying,—

<By the life of Yahweh> there shall no punishment befall thee for this thing.

¹¹ Then said the woman,

Whom' shall I bring up for thee?

And he said,

<Samuel> bring thou up for me.

¹² And <when the woman saw Samuel> she made outcry with a loud voice,—and the woman spake unto Saul, saying—

Wherefore' hast thou deceived me, ||thou thyself' being Saul||?

¹³ And the king said unto her—

Be not afraid, but what sawest thou?

And the woman said unto Saul,

<A god>^e saw I, coming up out of the earth.

¹⁴ And he said to her—

What was his form?

And she said—

An old man, coming up, he' being wrapped about with a robe.

Then Saul knew, that it was ||Samuel||, so he inclined his face to the earth, and bowed himself down. ¹⁵ And Samuel said unto Saul,

Wherefore' hast thou disquieted me, by bringing me up?

And Saul said—

I am in sore distress, for ||the Philistines|| are making war against me, and ||God|| hath turned away from me, and answereth me no more—either by means of the prophets, or by dreams, therefore have I even called for thee, to let me know, what I am to do.

¹⁶ Then said Samuel,

Wherefore, then, shouldst thou ask me,—when ||Yahweh|| hath turned away from thee, and hath come to be with thy neighbour?^f

^a So read; written, "Gir-zites"—G.n.

^b So in some cod. (w. Aram. and Syr.); or (w. Sep. and Vul.): "against whom"—G.n. Cp. O.G. p. 40, 4.

^c Heb.: "a servant of coltm."

^d So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Vul.)—G. n. [M.C.T.: "thou," emphatic.]

^e Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.) omit: "even"—G.n.

^f O.G.: "necromancers and wizards."

^g Or: "Urim." Cp. Exo. xxviii. 30.

^a Or (according to O.G. 15): "who is mistress of necromancy; and cp. 1 Ch. x. 13.

^b Or: "by necromancy"—O.G. 15.

^c Or (according to O.G. 16): "the necromancists."

^d Or: "a wizard." Some cod. (w. Sep. Syr. and Vul.): "them who are oracles"—G.n.

^e Or: "a divine being." Heb.: 'elohim.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.); cp. ver. 17, and ch. xv. 28—G.n.

17 Therefore hath Yahweh done for him, as he spake by me,^a—yea Yahweh hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to a neighbour of thine—to David.

18 <As thou didst not hearken unto the voice of Yahweh, neither didst execute the glow of his anger upon Amalek> ||therefore|| <this thing> hath Yahweh done unto thee this day; ¹⁹ that Yahweh may deliver ||Israel also, with thee|| into the hand of the Philistines, and ||to-morrow|| thou' and thy sons with' thee are about to fall,^b—<the host of Israel also> will Yahweh deliver, into the hand of the Philistines.

²⁰ Then Saul hastened, and fell prostrate—the whole length of him—to the earth, and was sore afraid, at the words of Samuel,—and' indeed, no ||strength|| was left in him, for he had not eaten food all the day and all the night. ²¹ And the woman came unto Saul, and <when she saw that he was greatly terrified> she said unto him—

Lo! thy handmaid hearkened unto thy voice, and I put my life into my hand, and heard thy words which thou didst speak unto me. ||Now|| therefore, I pray thee, hearken ||thou also|| unto the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set before thee a morsel of food, and eat thou,—that there may be in thee strength, when thou goest on thy journey.

²² But he refused, and said—

I will not eat.

But <when his servants and the woman also' strongly urged him> then hearkened he unto their voice,—and rose up from the earth, and sat on the bed. ²⁴ Now ||the woman|| had a calf fattening in the shed.^c So she hastened, and sacrificed^d it,—and took meal, and kneaded, and baked thereof, unleavened cakes; ²⁵ and brought near before Saul and before his servants, and they did eat. Then rose they up and departed, the same night.

§ 18. *David starts with the Philistines to invade Israel, but is sent back.*

29 ¹ Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts, towards Aphek,—and ||the Israelites|| were encamping by the fountain, that is in Jezreel. ² And ||the lords of the Philistines|| were passing on by hundreds, and by thousands,—but ||David and his men|| were passing on in the rear, with Achish. ³ Then said the princes of the Philistines, What are these Hebrews [doing]?

And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines—

Is not this David, servant of Saul king of Israel, who hath been with me this year, or two, and I have found in him nothing, from the day of his coming over^e unto me^f unto this day?

^a Lit.: "by my hand."
^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "to-morrow, thou and thy sons shall be with me."]

^c Ml.: "house."

^d O.G. 257.

^e Or: "falling away."

^f So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.)—G.n.

⁴ But the princes of the Philistines raged against him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him—

Let the man go back, that he may return unto the place which thou didst appoint him, and let him not go down with us into battle, so shall he not become to us a traitor, in the battle,—for ||wherewith|| should this fellow gain favour with his lord? Would it not be with the heads' of those men?

⁵ Is not this David, of whom they made responses in the dances, saying,—

|Saul| hath smitten |his thousands|,

But ||David|| his ||tens of thousands||?^a

⁶ So Achish called for David, and said unto him—

<By the life of Yahweh> surely ||upright|| thou art', and <pleasing in mine eyes> have been thy going out and thy coming in with me, in the host, for I have found in thee no wrong, from the day of thy coming in unto me, until this day,—but <in the eyes of the lords> ||displeasing|| thou art'.

⁷ ||Now|| therefore, return, and go in peace,—so shalt thou not do wrong in the eyes of the lords of the Philistines.

⁸ Then said David unto Achish—

But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, from the day that I came before thee, unto this day,—that I may not go in and fight, with the enemies of my lord the king?

⁹ Then answered Achish, and said unto David,

I acknowledge that ||pleasing|| thou art' in mine eyes, as a messenger of God,—notwithstanding ||the princes of the Philistines|| have said,

He shall not go up with us, into the battle.

¹⁰ ||Now|| therefore, rise up early in the morning, ||thou^b and the servants of thy lord who have come with thee||,—yea <as soon as ye have risen early in the morning, and have light> then depart.

¹¹ So David rose up early, ||he and his men||, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines,—but ||the Philistines|| went up to Jezreel.

§ 19. *David rescues his People from the Amalekites.*

¹ And it came to pass <when David and his **30** men came to Ziklag on the third day> that ||the Amalekites|| had made a raid into the South^d and into Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; ² and had taken captive

^a Written and read as in chaps. xviii. 7; xxi. 11—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n.

^c In Sep. is here found: "and depart unto the place which I appointed

you, and <unworthy cause> do not thou impute in thy heart; for ||pleasing|| art thou before me; yea as soon," etc.—G.n.
^d Heb.: negeb.

the women and all* who were therein, [from small even unto great], they had not put one to death,—but had driven them forth, and gone their way.

³ So <when David and his men came to the city> lo! it was burnt with fire,—and [their wives, and their sons, and their daughters] had been taken captive.

⁴ Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice, and wept,—[until they had no more strength to weep].

⁵ And [the two wives of David] had been taken captive,—Ahinoam, the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ⁶ And David was in sore distress, for the people had spoken of stoning him, because the souls of all the people were embittered, every man for his own sons^b and for his own daughters,—but David emboldened^c himself in Yahweh his God.

⁷ Then said David to Abiathar the priest, son of Ahimelech,

Do bring near me, I pray thee, the ephod.

So Abiathar brought near the ephod, unto David.

⁸ And David enquired of Yahweh, saying,

Shall I pursue this troop? shall I overtake it?

And he said unto him:

Pursue, for thou shalt [overtake], and thou shalt [rescue].

⁹ So David went, [he, and the six hundred men, who were with him], and they came in as far as the ravine of Besor,—where [they who had to be left behind] stayed. ¹⁰ But David pursued, [he, and four hundred men],—but the two hundred men stayed^d, because they were too wearied to cross over the ravine of Besor.

¹¹ And they found an Egyptian^e in the field, and took him unto David,—and gave him food, and he did eat, and they gave him water to drink; and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cakes of raisins, and <when he had eaten> his spirit came back unto him,—for he had neither eaten food, nor drunk water, three days and three nights. ¹² Then David said to him—

Whose^f art thou? and whence^g art thou?
And he said,

<A young man of Egypt> am I, servant to an Amalekite, and my lord left me behind, because I fell sick, three days ago.

¹⁴ <As for us> we invaded the South of the Cherithites, and against that which pertaineth unto Judah, and against the South of Caleb,—and <Ziklag> burned we with fire.

¹⁵ And David said unto him,

Wilt thou bring me down unto this troop?

And he said—

Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt not put me to death, neither wilt thou surrender me into the hand of my lord, and I will bring thee down unto this troop.

¹⁶ So he brought him down, and lo! they were left to themselves over the face of all the

land,—eating, and drinking, and dancing around, for all the great spoil^h which they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. ¹⁷ And David smote them, from the closing twilight even unto the evening of the next day,—and there escaped not of them a man, save four hundred young men who rode upon camels, and fled. ¹⁸ And David rescued all whom the Amalekites had taken,—<his two wives also> did David rescue; and there was nothing missing to them—whether small or great, whether spoil, or sons or daughters,ⁱ or [any thing which they had taken unto themselves],—<the whole> did David recover. ¹⁹ And David took all the flocks and the herds,—they drave them before those other cattle, and they said,

[This] is David's spoil.

²¹ And David came unto the two hundred men, who had been too wearied to follow David, and whom they^j had suffered to remain at the ravine of Besor,—and they came forth to meet David, and to meet the people who were with him, and when David came near unto the people, they^k enquired of his success.^l

²² Then responded every man who was bad and abandoned, from among the men who had been with David, and said—

<Because they went not with me^m there shall not be given them of the spoil that we have rescued,—save [to every man] his wife and his children, let them put them forth, then, and go.

²³ Then said David,

Ye shall not do so, my brethren,—with that which Yahweh hath given to us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand.

²⁴ Whoⁿ indeed, could hearken unto you, in this matter? Surely <like the share of him that went down into the battle> even [so] shall be the share of him that remained by the stores—[alike] shall they share.

²⁵ And so it came to pass [from that day forward] that he appointed it, for a statute and for a custom unto^o Israel, until this day.

²⁶ And <when David came to Ziklag> he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, unto his friends, saying,—

Lo! [for you] a blessing,^p out of the spoil of the enemies of Yahweh:

²⁷ to them who were in Bethel, and to them who were in Ramoth of the South,

and to them who were in Jattir,

and to them who were in Aroer,

and to them who were in Siphmoth,

and to them who were in Eshtemoa,

²⁸ and to them who were in Racal,

²⁹ and to them who were in Beersheba.

³⁰ And David sent the

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^b So read; written, "son"
—G.n.

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Aram.,
Sep., Syr. and Vul.):
"he"—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^d Or: "welfare."

* Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.):
"us"—G.n.

ⁱ In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr.
edns.): "in"—G.n.

^j Or: "present"—Cp. chap.
xxv. 27, D.

and to them who were in the cities of the
Jerameelites,
and to them who were in the cities of the
Kenites,
30 and to them who were in Hormah,
and to them who were in Cor-ashan,
and to them who were in Athach,
31 and to them who were in Hebron,—
and to all the places where David had
been to and fro, ||he and his men||.

§ 20. *Saul's Sons slain in Battle, and Saul
destroys himself.*

- 31 ¹ Now <as ||the Philistines|| were fighting
against Israel> the men of Israel fled from
before the Philistines, and fell slain, in Mount
Gilboa. ² And the Philistines followed hard
after Saul, and after his sons,—and the Philis-
tines smote Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchi-
shua, sons of Saul. ³ And the battle went sore
against Saul, and the archers^a discovered him,—
and he was terrified^b at the archers.^a ⁴ Then
said Saul to his armourbearer—

Draw thy sword and pierce me through there-
with, lest these uncircumcised come, and
pierce me through, and abuse me.
But his armourbearer was not willing, for he
was sore afraid. So Saul took his sword
and fell thereon. ⁵ And <when his armour-
bearer saw^c that Saul was dead> ||he also|| fell

^a Ml.: "men shooting with bows," for so in G's opinion it shd be—G.n.
^b Or: "in sore anguish."

upon his sword, and died with him. ⁸ Thus
died^d Saul, and his three sons, and his armour-
bearer, yea^e all his men, on that day, ||together||.
⁷ And <when the men of Israel who were
across the vale, and who were across the Jordan,
saw^f that the men of Israel had fled, and that
Saul and his sons were dead> they forsook
the cities, and fled, and the Philistines^g entered,
and took up their abode therein.
⁸ And it came to pass on the morrow, <when
the Philistines came to strip the slain> that
they found Saul, and his three sons, lying
prostrate in Mount Gilboa. ⁹ So they cut off
his head, and stripped off his armour,—and
sent throughout the land of the Philistines
round about, to publish it in the house of their
idols, and unto the people. ¹⁰ And they put
his armour^h in a house of Ashtoreths,^h—and <his
dead body> fastened they on the wall of Beth-
shan.
¹¹ And <when the inhabitants of Jabesh-
gileadⁱ heard concerning him, what the Philis-
tines had done unto Saul> ¹² then arose all the
men of valour, and journeyed all the night, and
took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his
sons, from the wall of Beth-shan,—and came to
Jabesh, and burned them there; ¹³ and took
their bones, and buried them under the tama-
risk-tree^j in Jabesh,—and fasted seven days.

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.
edns., Syr. and Vul.):
"yea and"—G.n.
^b See "Special Note," p.

^{259, ante.}
^c "It was perh. a sacred
tree, marking shrine"—
O.G. 79.

THE SECOND BOOK OF S A M U E L.

§ 1. *David gets Tidings of Saul's Death, and slays
the Messenger.*

- 1 ¹ And so it was <after the death of Saul, when
David^a had returned from the smiting of the
Amalekites, and David had abode in Ziklag
two days> ² yea so it was <on the third day>
that lo! a man came out of the camp, from
Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his
head,—and so it was <when he came in unto
David> that he fell to the earth, and did
homage. ³ And David said unto him,

From whence comest thou?
And he said unto him,
<Out of the camp of Israel> am I escaped.

- ⁴ And David said unto him—

E.O.T.

How turned out the matter? tell me, I pray
thee.

And he said—

The people have fled from the battle,
Yea moreover, ||many|| of the people have
fallen, and died,
Yea moreover, ||Saul, and Jonathan his son||
are dead.

- ⁵ Then said David unto the young man who was
telling him,—

How knowest^b thou that Saul and Jonathan
his son are dead?

- ⁶ And the young man who was telling him said,
It ||so happened|| that I was on Mount Gilboa,
when lo! ||Saul|| leaning upon his spear,—
and lo! ||the chariots and horsemen|| hotly

pursued him; ⁷ so he turned behind him, and saw me,—and cried out unto me, and I said, Behold me! ⁸ And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I^a said unto him, <An Amalekite> am I. ⁹ And he said unto me, I pray thee, take thy stand by me, and put me to death, for the cramp hath seized me,—even for as long as my life^b shall be in me. ¹⁰ So I took my stand by him, and put him to death, for I perceived^c that he could not survive his fall,—so I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them in unto my lord, ||here||.

- ¹¹ Then David took hold of his clothes,^d and rent them,—yea moreover, [so did] all the men who were with him. ¹² And they lamented aloud, and wept, and fasted^e until the evening,—

For Saul, and for Jonathan his son,
And for the people of Yahweh,
And for the house of Israel,
Because they had fallen^f by the sword.

- ¹³ And David said unto the young man who was telling him,
Whence^g art thou?
And he said,
<Son of a sojourner—an Amalekite> am I^h.

- ¹⁴ And David said unto him,—
How wast thou not afraidⁱ to thrust forth thy hand, to destroy the Anointed of Yahweh?

- ¹⁵ So David called one of the young men, and said,—
Go near—fall upon him.
And he smote him, that he died. ¹⁶ And David said unto him,

||Thy blood|| be upon thine own head,—for
||thine own mouth|| hath testified against thee, saying, ||I myself|| put to death the Anointed of Yahweh.

§ 2. David's Dirge over Saul and Jonathan.

- ¹⁷ Then chanted David this dirge,—over Saul and over Jonathan his son; ¹⁸ and he thought to teach^j the sons of Judah [the song of] the Bow,—lo! it is written in the Book of the Upright:—

- ¹⁹ The beauty^k of Israel! on thy high places—
slain!

How have fallen—the mighty!

- ²⁰ Do not tell it in Gath,
Do not^l publish it in the streets of Ashkelon,—
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
Lest the daughters of the Uncircumcised triumph.

^a So read; written, "he."
In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., and Vul.) both written and read: "I"—G.N.

^b Mt.: "soul."
^c Mt.: "could not live after his fall."

^d So read; written, "garment."
In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram.,

Sep., Syr., Vul.) "garments" or "clothes" (pl.) both written and read—G.N.

^e Or: "said (or "bade") that they shd teach."
^f Lit.: "the gazelle"—a common symbol of beauty.

^g Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "neither"—G.N.

- ²¹ Ye mountains in Gilboa!
Be there neither dew nor rain upon you,
Nor fields of offerings,—
For ||there|| were cast away, the shield^h
of the mighty,
The shield of Saul, unanointed with oil.

- ²² <From the blood of the slain,
From the fat of the mighty>
||The bow of Jonathan|| ne'er drew back,—
And ||the sword of Saul|| ne'er returned
[empty].

- ²³ ||Saul and Jonathan||
Delightfully loving in their lives,
Even <in their death> were not divided,—
<Beyond eagles> were they swift,
<Beyond lions> were they strong!

- ²⁴ Ye daughters of Israel!
<For Saul> weep ye,—
Who clothed you in crimson, [decked]
with lovely things,
Who hung ornaments of goldⁱ on your
apparel!

- ²⁵ How have fallen the mighty, in the midst of
the battle!

- ||Jonathan|| [on thy high places] slain!
²⁶ I am distressed for thee, my brother,
||Jonathan||!

Delightful to me, exceedingly,—
||Wonderful|| was thy love to me, ||passing
the love of women||.

- ²⁷ How have fallen the mighty, and perished
the weapons of war!

§ 3. David, under Divine Guidance, removes to Hebron, is anointed King by Judah, and rewards the Men of Jabesh-Gilead.

- ¹ And it came to pass <after this> that David ²
enquired of Yahweh, saying—

Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?
And Yahweh said unto him,

Go up.

And David said—

Whither^j shall I go up?

And he said—

Unto Hebron.

- ³ So David went up thither, and his two wives also,—Alinoam, the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ⁴ <His men also who were with him> did David bring up, [every man with his household],—and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

- ⁵ Then came the men of Judah, and anointed David there, to be king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying,

<Men of Jabesh-gilead> were they who buried Saul.

- ⁶ So David sent messengers^k unto the men of Jabesh-gilead,—and said unto them—

||Blessed|| be ye^l of Yahweh, that ye did this
lovingkindness unto your lord, unto Saul,
and buried him.

- ⁷ ||Now|| therefore, Yahweh requite you with

lovingkindness and truth,—|moreover also|
||I|| will requite you, for this noble deed, in
that ye did this thing.

- 7 Now|| therefore, let your hands be made
firm, and become ye sons of valour, for your
lord Saul is dead,—and <me> moreover
have the house of Judah anointed, to be
king over them.

§ 4. *Abner, espousing the Claims of Ish-bosheth, son of Saul, meets Joab at Gibeon: the Play of their young Men ends in a fierce Battle: Asahel slain by Abner.*

- 8 But ||Abner son of Ner, prince of the host
that pertained unto Saul|| took Ish-bosheth,
son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;
9 and made him king for Gilead, and for the
Ashurites, and for Jezreel,—and over Ephraim,
and over Benjamin, and over ||all Israel||.
10 <Forty years old> was Ish-bosheth son of
Saul, when he began to reign over Israel, and
<two years> reigned he,—but ||the house of
Judah|| followed David. 11 And it came to
pass, that ||the number of the days that David
was king in Hebron, over the house of Judah||
was seven years and six months.

- 12 And Abner son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-
bosheth, son of Saul, came out from Mahanaim
to Gibeon. 13 And ||Joab son of Zeruiah, and
the servants of David|| went out from Hebron^a
and met, by the pool of Gibeon, together,
—and they sat down, ||these|| by the pool,
on the one side, and ||those|| by the pool, on
the other side. 14 Then said Abner unto
Joab,

Let the young men arise, I pray thee, and
make sport before us.

And Joab said—

Let them arise.

- 15 Then there arose, and went over by number,—
twelve of Benjamin, pertaining^b to Ish-bosheth,
son of Saul, and twelve, of the servants of
David. 16 And they caught every one his
fellow by the head, with his sword in his fellow's
side, so they fell together,—and that place was
called Helkath-hazzadim^c [=“Field of Plot-
ters”], which is in Gibeon. 17 So the battle
became exceeding^d obstinate^e on that day,—
and Abner and the men of Israel were defeated
before the servants of David. 18 Now
there were there, three sons of Zeruiah, Joab,
and Abishai, and Asahel,—and ||Asahel|| was
light of foot as a wild gazelle.^f 19 And Asahel
pursued^g Abner,—and turned not, in going, to
the right hand or to the left, from pursuing
Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him,
and said—

Art thou^h Asahel?

And he said—

||I am||.^a

- 21 Then Abner said to him—

Turn thee aside, to thy right hand, or to thy
left, and lay thee hold on one of the young
men, and take thee his armour.

But Asahel would not turn aside from pursuing
him. 22 And Abner said ||yet again|| unto
Asahel,

Turn thee aside from pursuing me,—where-
fore should I smite thee to the earth? how
then should I lift up my face unto Joab, thy
brother?

- 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside, where-
fore Abner smote him with the hinder end
of the spear, in the belly,^b that the spear
came out behind him, and he fell there, and
died on the spot,—and so it was, that ||as
many as came up to the place where Asahel
fell and died|| stood still. 24 Then
Joab and Abishai pursued Abner,—but ||the
sun|| had gone in by the time ||they|| had
come as far as the hill of Ammah, that over-
looketh Giah, by way of the wilderness of
Gibeon.

- 25 And <when the sons of Benjamin had
gathered themselves together after Abner, and
become one band,—and had taken their stand
on the top of a certain hill> 26 then Abner cried
aloud unto Joab, and said—

||To the uttermost|| must the sword devour?
Dost thou not well know^c that ||bitter|| shall
it be, in the latter end? How long, then,
wilt thou not bid the people turn back from
pursuing their own brethren?

- 27 Then said Joab—

||As God liveth|| surely <if thou hadst not
spoken> ||then in the morning|| the people
would of themselves have gone up, every
man from pursuing his brother.

- 28 So Joab blew with the horn, and all the people
stood still, and they neither pursued Israel
further,—nor fought any more. 29 And
||Abner and his men|| journeyed through the
waste plain^d all that night,—and crossed the
Jordan, and went through all the Bithron,^e and
entered Mahanaim. 30 And ||Joab|| re-
turned from pursuing Abner, and <when he
had gathered together all the people> there were
missing of the servants of David—nineteen men,
and Asahel; 31 but ||the servants of David||
had smitten of Benjamin, of^f the men of Abner,
—[so that] ||three hundred and sixty men|| had
died. 32 And they carried Asahel,
and buried him in the grave of his father, which
was in Bethlehem,—and Joab and his men
journeyed all the night, and had daylight in
Hebron.

- 1 And the war between the house of Saul and the
house of David was prolonged,—and ||David||
waxed stronger and stronger, and ||the house of
Saul|| became weaker and weaker. 3

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep. and
Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T.:
“and (even) pertain-
ing.”]

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n. [M.C.T.: *hazzu-
rim*, according to O.G.
= “Field of sword-
edges.”]

^d M.L.: “light in his feet as
one of the gazelles which
are in the field.”

^e Lit.: “||I||.”

^f So O.G. 332.

^g Or: “the Arabah.”

^h Or: “the ravine.”

ⁱ So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

§ 5. *The Sons born to David in Hebron.*

- ² And there were born unto David, sons, in Hebron,—and it came to pass that—
His firstborn^a was Amnon, by Ahinoam, the Jezreelitess;
³ And his second^b Chileab, by Abigail, wife of Nabal the Carmelite,
And the third^c Absalom, son of Maachah, daughter of Talmi, king of Geshur;
⁴ And the fourth^d Adonijah, son of Higgith,—
And the fifth^e Shephatiah, son of Abital;
⁵ And the sixth^f Ithream, by Eglah wife of David.
||These|| were born unto David, in Hebron.

§ 6. *Abner, provoked by Ish-bosheth, veers round to David, whom he visits in Hebron.*

- ⁶ And it came to pass <while the war continued between the house of Saul and the house of David> that ||Abner|| shewed himself courageous for the house of Saul.
⁷ Now ||Saul|| had a concubine [whose name] was Rizpah daughter of Aiah,—and [Ish-bosheth]^g said unto Abner,
[Why] wentest thou in, unto my father's concubine?
⁸ And it provoked Abner greatly, on account of the words of Ish-bosheth, and he said—
Am I' ||the head of the dogs|| that pertain unto Judah?
||To-day|| would I deal in lovingkindness with the house of Saul thy father, towards his brethren, and towards his friends, and have not delivered thee' into the hand of David,—and yet thou hast charged upon me' the transgression of the woman ||to-day||.
⁹ ||So|| may God do unto Abner, and ||so|| may he add to him,—if <as Yahweh hath sworn unto David> ||even so|| I deal not with him;
¹⁰ by turning over the kingdom from the house of Saul,—and establishing the throne of David, over Israel and over Judah, ||from Dan, even unto Beer-sheba||.
¹¹ And he could no further' answer Abner [a word],—because he feared him.
¹² So Abner sent messengers unto David, on the spot, saying—
||Whose|| is the land?
Saying [also]—
Solemnise thy covenant' with me; and lo! [my hand] shall be with thee, to bring round unto thee, all Israel.
¹³ And he said—
Good! ||I|| will solemnise with thee a covenant,—but ||one thing|| must I ask of thee, saying—
Thou shalt not see my face, except thou

have brought in^a Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

- ¹⁴ And David sent messengers unto Ish-bosheth son of Saul, saying,—
Give up my wife, Michal, whom I espoused to myself, for a hundred foreskins of Philistines.
¹⁵ So Ish-bosheth sent and took her from her^b husband,—from Paltiel, son of Laish.
¹⁶ And her husband went along with her, weeping as he went behind her, as far as Behurim,—when Abner said unto him—
Go, return.
And he returned.
¹⁷ Then had Abner [speech], with the elders of Israel, saying,—
||In times past|| ye were seeking David, to be king over you.
¹⁸ ||Now|| therefore, act,—for ||Yahweh|| spake unto David, saying,
<By the hand of David my servant> will I save^d my people Israel, out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.
¹⁹ And Abner also' spake in the ears of Benjamin,—and Abner also' went to speak in the ears of David, in Hebron, all that was pleasing in the eyes of Israel, and in the eyes of all the house of Benjamin.
²⁰ So <when Abner came in unto David, in Hebron, and [with him] twenty men> David made, [for Abner, and for the men who were with him] a banquet.
²¹ Then said Abner unto David—
I will verily arise and go, and gather together unto my lord the king, all Israel—that they may solemnise with thee a covenant, so shalt thou reign over all that thy soul desireth.
And David let Abner go,^e and he departed in peace.

§ 7. *Joab slays Abner, over whom David pronounces a Dirge.*

- ²² And lo! ||the servants of David, and Joab came in from a raid, and [great spoil:] brought they in with' them; but ||Abner|| was not' with David in Hebron, for he had let him go,^f and he had departed in peace.
²³ <When [Joab, and all the host that was with him] had come in> then told they Joab, saying,
Abner son of Ner hath been in unto the king, and he hath let him go,^f and he hath departed in peace.
²⁴ Then Joab came in unto the king, and said—
What hast thou done?
Lo! Abner came in unto thee. Wherefore is it that thou didst let him go, so that he is clean departed?

^a Heb.: *'adônîyâh*, 7 in all; 19. *'adônîyâhu*. See

"Heb." ante, p. 30.

^b Heb.: *shphatyah*, 10: 3. *shphatyahu*. See "Heb."

ante, p. 30.

^c Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) have: "Ish-bosheth"—G.n.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T. adds: "first."]

^b So it shd be, as in ver. 16 (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T. omits "her."]

^c Ml.: "Both yesterday

and the third (day)."

^d So some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T.:

"to save" or "saving."

^e Or: "sent A. away."

^f Or: "had sent him away."

²⁵ 'Thou knowest' Abner son of Ner, that <to deceive thee> he came,—and to take knowledge of thy going out, and thy coming in, and to take knowledge of all that thou' art doing.

²⁶ And <when Joab had come out from David> he sent messengers after Abner, and brought him back from the well of Sirah,—but ||David|| knew it not. ²⁷ So Abner returned to Hebron, and Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate, to speak with him quietly,—and then smote him there, in the belly,^a that he died, for the blood of Asahel the brother of Joab.^b

²⁸ And <when David heard of it, after that, he said—

'Guiltless|| am I' and my kingdom before Yahweh, unto times age-abiding,—of the blood of Abner son of Ner.

²⁹ Let it be hurled upon the head of Joab, and against^c all his father's house,—and let there not fail from the house of Joab—one that hath an issue, or a leper, or one that leaneth on a crutch, or that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread.

³⁰ Thus ||Joab and Abishai his brother|| slew Abner,—because he had caused the death of Asahel their brother, in Gibeon, in the battle.

³¹ And David said unto Joab, and unto all the people who were with him,—

Rend your clothes, and gird you with sack-cloth, and lament aloud' before Abner.

And ||King David himself|| was following the bier. ³² And they buried Abner in Hebron,—and the king lifted up his voice and wept, at the grave of Abner, and all the people' wept.

³³ And the king addressed his dirge unto Abner, and said,—

<As a base' man dieth> should Abner have died?

³⁴ ||Thy hands|| were not bound,
And ||thy feet|| [near to fetters] were not brought,

<As one falleth before assassins> so didst thou fall!

And again' all the people wept over him.

³⁵ And <when all the people came near to get David to eat bread, while yet it was day> David sware, saying—

||So|| let God do to me, and ||so|| let him add, if <before the sun go in> I taste bread, ||or anything else||.

³⁶ And ||all the people|| took note of it, and it was noble in their eyes,—as ||all that the king did|| was, [in the eyes of all the people], ||noble||.

³⁷ So then all the people, and all Israel, took note, that day, that ||it was not of the king|| to cause the death' of Abner son of Ner.

³⁸ And the king said unto his servants,—

Will ye not take note that ||a prince and a great man|| hath fallen this day, in Israel?

³⁹ And ||I myself|| [this day] am weak, though anointed king,

But ||these men, the sons of Zeruiah||, are more severe than I:

Yahweh repay' [the doer of wickedness], [according to his wickedness].

§ 8. Ish-bosheth slain: his Death avenged by David.

¹ Now <when Ish-bosheth^a son of Saul heard' ⁴ that Abner had died in Hebron> his hands became feeble,—and ||all Israel|| were dismayed.

² And two men, [captains of bands] pertained to Ish-bosheth^a son of Saul—||the name of the one|| was Baanah, and ||the name of the other|| Rechab—sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the sons of Benjamin,—for ||even Beeroth|| used to be reckoned unto Benjamin;⁵ and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim,—and have been sojourners' there, until this day.

⁴ And ||Jonathan, son of Saul|| had a son, lame of his feet,—||five years old|| was he, when tidings came in of Saul and Jonathan from Jezreel, so his nurse took him up, and fled, and it came to pass, <when she started up to flee> that he fell and was lamed, and [his name] was ||Mephibosheth||.

⁵ So then the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, took their journey and came in, about the heat of the day, unto the house of Ish-bosheth,—when ||he|| was lying on his noonday' couch;

⁶ and ||thither|| entered they^b as far as the middle of the house, to fetch wheat, and they smote him in the belly,—and ||Rechab and Baanah his brother|| escaped. ⁷ Thus they entered the house when ||he|| was lying on his bed, in his sleeping-chamber, and smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him,—and took his head, and journeyed by way of the waste plain^c all the night; ⁸ and brought in the head of Ish-bosheth unto David, at Hebron, and said unto the king,

Lo! the head of Ish-bosheth son of Saul, thine enemy, who sought thy life:^d so hath Yahweh given to my lord the king, vengeance this day, on Saul and on his seed.

⁹ Then David responded to Rechab and Baanah his brother, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them,—

||By the life of Yahweh, who hath redeemed my soul^e out of all distress|| ¹⁰ <when he that brought tidings to me, saying Lo! Saul is dead, though ||he|| was as one that bringeth good tidings, in his own eyes> yet I seized him, and slew him in Ziklag,—which was how I gave him reward for his tidings: ¹¹ how much more' <when ||lawless men|| have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed>? . . .

^a As chap. ii. 23.

^b So, as resolved by Sep., Heb. text abbreviated—G. Intro. p. 108.

^c Sp. vr. (sevir); and both written and read in all MSS.: "upon" [as just above]—G.n.

^a Or: "Mephibosheth." So [I. or M.] it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edna., Sep., Vul.) have:

"and lo! they [or "men"] entered"—G.n.

^c Or: "arabuh."

^d Ml.: "soul."

^e Or: "life."

||Now||, therefore, must I not require* his blood' at your hands, and so consume you, out of the earth?b

- 12 David therefore commanded the young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands, and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool, in Hebron,—but ||the head of Ish-bosheth|| took they, and buried in the grave of Abner, in Hebron.

§ 9. *David, becoming King over all Israel, takes Jerusalem, and his Fame and Family are increased.*

- 5 1 Then came all the tribes of Israel unto David, in Hebron,—and spake, saying—

Behold us! ||thy bone and thy flesh|| we are.'

- 2 Also <in time past, when Saul was king over us> ||thou|| wast he that led out and brought in, Israel,—and Yahweh said to thee—

||Thou|| shalt be shepherd unto my people, Israel, and ||thou|| shalt become leader' over Israel.

- 3 So all the elders of Israel came unto the king, in Hebron, and King David solemnised to them a covenant in Hebron, before Yahweh, —and they anointed David to be king over Israel.

4 ||Thirty years old|| was David when he began to reign,—<forty^c years> he reigned: 5 ||in Hebron|| reigned he over Judah, seven years, and six months,—and ||in Jerusalem|| reigned he thirty and three years, over all Israel and Judah.

- 6 Then went the king and his men, to Jerusalem, against the Jebusites, inhabiting the land,—and they spake to David, saying—

Thou canst not come in hither, unless thou take away the blind and lame—

Thinking,

David will not come in hither.

- 7 So then David captured the citadel of Zion,—||the same|| is the city of David. 8 And David said, on that day—

Whosoever is smiting the Jebusites, then let him reach as far as the aqueduct.

But <as for the lame and the blind> they were the hated of David's soul,—||for which cause|| they kept on saying,

Blind and lame! he will not enter the place.

- 9 So then David dwelt in the citadel, and called it, The City of David,—and David built round about, from Millo^d and inwards.

- 10 And David went on and on waxing great.—||Yahweh, God of hosts|| being with him.

- 11 Then Hiram, king of Tyre, sent messengers unto David, with cedar-wood, and carpenters, and masons, and they built a house for David.

- 12 So David perceived that Yahweh had esta-

blished him to be king over Israel,—and that he had exalted his kingdom, for the sake of his people Israel.

- 13 And David took him yet more concubines and wives, out of^a Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron, and there were [yet further] born unto David, sons and daughters. 14 Now ||these|| are the names of the sons who were born unto him in Jerusalem,—Shammua and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon; 15 and Ithar and Elishua and Nepheg and Yaphia; 16 and Elishama and Eliada,^b and Eliphalet.

§ 10. *David, twice assailed by the Philistines, twice defeats them.*

- 17 And <when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David to be king over Israel> then came up all the Philistines to seek to secure^c David, and David heard of it, and went down into the citadel. 18 Now ||the Philistines|| had come,—and had spread themselves out in the vale of Rephaim. 19 So then David enquired of Yahweh, saying,—

Shall I go up against the Philistines?

Wilt thou deliver them into my hand?

And Yahweh said unto David—

Go up; for I ||will surely deliver|| the Philistines into thy hand.

- 20 And David entered Baal-perazim,^d and David smote them there, and said—

Yahweh hath broken forth upon mine enemies, before me, like a breaking forth of waters.

||For this cause|| called he the name of that place, Baal-perazim. 21 And they left their images^e there,—and David and his men took them away.

- 22 And [yet again] did the Philistines come up, —and they spread themselves out in the vale of Rephaim. 23 So David enquired of Yahweh, and he said—

Thou shalt not go up,—

Get round behind them, and come in upon them, over against the mulberry-trees. 24 And it shall be <when thou shalt hear a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees> ||then|| shalt thou act with decision, —for ||then|| will Yahweh have gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

- 25 And David did^f so, as Yahweh had commanded him,—and smote the Philistines, from Gibeon^g until thou enterest Gezer.

§ 11. *David brings up the Ark to Jerusalem.*

- 1 And David [once more] gathered together all 6 the choice young men in Israel, thirty thousand.

- 2 Then David, and all the people that were with

^a Clearly = "exact the penalty for."

^b Or: "land."

^c Some cod. (w. Aram.,

Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "and forty"—G.n.

^d A citadel in Jerusalem.

^a *Gr.* it shd be: "in." *Cp.* 1 Ch. xiv. 3—G.n.

^b *Gr.* it shd be: "Beel-inda." *Cp.* 1 Ch. xiv. 7—G.n.

^c *Cp.* O.G. 135.

^d Prob.: "Place of breaches"—D., T.G.

^e Possessor of breaches, or *Baal of breaches*—O.G.

^f *Gr.* it shd be: "their gods." *Cp.* 1 Ch. xiv. 13—G.n.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep. and 1 Ch. xiv. 18)—G.n.

him, arose and went beyond Baale Judah,^a—to bring up from thence, the ark of God, the name whereof is called by the name of Yahweh of hosts, who inhabiteth the cherubim thereupon.^b

³ So they carried the ark of God in a new waggon, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, who was in Gibeah,—and ||Uzza and Ahio, sons of Abinadab|| were driving the new waggon.

⁴ So they brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was in Gibeah, with the ark of God,—and ||Ahio|| was going before the ark. ⁵ And ||David and all the house of Israel|| were dancing for joy before Yahweh, with all boldness and with songs,^c—and with lyres, and with harps,^d and with timbrels, and with sistrams,^e and with cymbals. ⁶ And <when they came as far as the threshing-floor of Nachon>

Uzzah thrust forth his hand^f unto the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen were restive. ⁷ Then was kindled the anger of Yahweh, against Uzzah, and God smote him there, for the error,—so that he died there, by the ark of God. ⁸ And it was a sadness unto David, for that Yahweh had broken

⁹ with a breach against Uzzah, — therefore called he that place, Perez-uzzah [as it is called] until this day. ¹⁰ And David was afraid of Yahweh, on that day,—and said,

How' can the ark of Yahweh come unto me?

¹¹ So David would not remove unto him the ark of Yahweh, unto^g the city of David, — but David took it aside to the house of Obed-edom, the Gittite. ¹² And the ark of Yahweh abode in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months,—and Yahweh blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.^h

¹³ And it was told King David, saying, Yahweh hath blessed the household of Obed-edom, and all that he hath, because of the ark of God.

David therefore went and brought up the ark of God, out of the house of Obed-edom, unto the city of David, with rejoicing. ¹⁴ And so it was that <when they who bare the ark of Yahweh had stepped forward six paces>ⁱ he sacrificed an ox and a heifer. ¹⁵ And ||David|| was dancing with all boldness before Yahweh, —||David|| being girt with an ephod of linen.

¹⁶ So ||David and all the house of Israel|| were bringing up the ark of Yahweh, — with triumphant shoutings, and with the sound of a horn.

¹⁷ Now it so came about that <when the ark of Yahweh entered the city of David> ||Michal Saul's daughter|| looked out through the window, and saw King David, leaping and dancing^j before Yahweh, and she despised him, in her heart.

¹⁸ So they brought in the ark of Yahweh, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent^k which David had stretched out for it,—and David caused to go up ascending-sacrifices before Yahweh, and peace-offerings. ¹⁹ And <when David had finished offering up the ascending-sacrifice and the peace-offerings> he blessed the people^l in the name of Yahweh of hosts.

²⁰ And he apportioned to all the people, to all the multitude of Israel, both to men and to women —[to every one] a loaf of bread, and a sweet drink,^m and a raisin-cake,—and all the people went their way, every one unto his own house; and Davidⁿ returned, to bless his household.^o

Then came forth Michal Saul's daughter to meet David, and said—

||How honoured|| [to-day] was the king of Israel in disrobing himself to-day, in the sight of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the low people [might disrobe himself]?

²¹ And David said unto Michal,

<Before Yahweh> I will dance,—||blessed|| be Yahweh,^p who made choice of me above thy father, and above all his house, putting me in charge as leader over the people of Yahweh over Israel,—therefore will I dance before Yahweh; ²² and will make myself [yet more] lightly esteemed than this, and become lowly in mine own eyes,—nevertheless <with the handmaids of whom thou hast spoken> ||with them|| shall I be honoured.

²³ Therefore ||Michal Saul's daughter|| had no child,—unto the day of her death.

§ 12. *David, proposing to build a Temple, is forbidden; but receives large Promises for Himself and his Posterity.*

¹ And it came to pass <when the king had taken up his abode in his house,—and Yahweh had given him rest round about, from all his enemies> ² that the king said unto Nathan the prophet,

See, I pray thee—

||I|| have my abode in a house [of cedar], But [the ark of God] abideth in the midst [of curtains].

³ And Nathan said unto the king,

<All that is in thy heart> go — do,—for Yahweh^q is with thee.

^a So Fu. after Sep. (reading 'ashkar for 'ehpar. "Obscure. . . (prob.) a certain measure or cup (of wine or drink)." —T.G. "Actual etym. and mng. unknown." —O.G.

^b The Massorah makes a break here. Disregarding it, we might render: "And when David, etc., Michal came forth." ^c So it shd be (w. Sep.) —G.n.

^a "Citizens of Judah"; a town which is elsewhere called Baalah ('city') and Kirjath-Jearim" —T.G. "So called as seat of Baal-worship in Judah" —O.G. 128; Hastings' B.D., Vol. I. 211.

^b Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.) have: "where-upon is called the name of Y. of hosts dwelling (enthroned) in the cherubim" —G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.) Cp. ver. 14 and 1 Ch. xiii. 8 —(i.n.)

^d Or: "lutes." Cp. O.G. ^e "A small metal frame

with loose metal bars carrying loose rings, borne and swung or shaken in the hand" —O.G.

^f So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) —G.n. [M.C.T. omits: "his hand."]

^g M.L.: "upon" (or "on to"); but some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., and Vul.) have: "into" —G.n.

^h Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. cod. and Sep.) have (simply): "the household of Obed-edom." Cp. ver. 12 —G.n.

ⁱ Or: "marches," "stations."

⁴ But so it was <in that night> that the word of Yahweh' came unto Nathan, saying:

⁵ Go and say unto my servant—unto David:*

¶Thus|| saith Yahweh,— Shalt||thou|| build me a house, for me to dwell in; seeing that I have not dwelt in a house, since the day that I brought up the sons of Israel out of Egypt, even unto this day,—but have been wandering in a tent as my habitation?^b

⁷ <Whosoever I have wandered with any of the sons of Israel> spake I ever ||a word|| with any one of the tribes of Israel, whom I charged to shepherd my people Israel, saying,—

Wherefore have ye not built me a house [of cedar]?

⁸ ¶Now|| therefore, ||thus|| shalt thou say unto my servant, unto David:*

¶Thus|| saith Yahweh of hosts, ¶I myself|| took thee away from the pasture, from after the flock,—to become leader' over my people, over^d Israel;

⁹ and was with thee, whithersoever thou didst go, and have cut off all thine enemies, from before thee,—and will make thee a name,^e like the name of the great ones who are in the earth; and will appoint a place for my people, for Israel,^f and will plant them, and they shall inhabit their place, and be unsettled no more,—neither shall the sons of perversity again' humiliate them, as at first; ¹¹ even from the day when I put judges' in charge over my people Israel, thus will I give thee rest from all thine enemies.

And Yahweh must tell thee that <a house> will Yahweh make for thee.

¹² And it shall be that^g <when thy days shall be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers> then will I raise up thy seed after thee, which proceedeth from thine own body,—and I will establish his kingdom. ¹³ ¶He|| shall build a house for my name,—and I will establish his kingly throne unto times age-abiding:

¹⁴ ¶I|| will become his' father,

And ||he|| shall become my' son:

<If he commit iniquity> then will I correct him

With the rod of men,

And with the stripes of the sons of men;^h

* Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "my servant David"—G.n.

^b Mt.: "in a tent and in a habitation."

* Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "my servant David"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr. and Vul.) omit this second "over"

—G.n.

* So it shd be (w. Sep.): cp. 1 Ch. xvii. 8—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr., Vul.) have simply: "my people Israel"—G.n.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep.): cp. 1 Ch. xvii. [11].

^h Or: "Adam" (or: "humanity").

¹⁵ But ||my lovingkindness|| shall not depart from him,—as I caused it to depart from Saul, whom I caused to depart from before thee.

¹⁶ So shall thy house and thy kingdom be made steadfast' unto times age-abiding [before thee],*—||thy throne|| shall be established unto times age-abiding.

¹⁷ <According to all these words, and according to all this vision> ||so|| spake Nathan unto David.

¹⁸ Then entered King David, and tarried^h before Yahweh,—and said—

Who' am ||I||, My Lord, Yahweh, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me [hitherto]; ¹⁹ and hast yet further' made this seem little in thine eyes, My Lord, Yahweh, in that thou hast spoken [even of the house] of thy servant, ||for a great while to come||? ¶This|| then is the law of manhood,^c O My Lord, Yahweh!

²⁰ What more, then, can David yet' further' speak unto thee,—seeing that ||thou thyself|| knowest thy servant, O My Lord, Yahweh?

²¹ <For the sake of thine own word, and according to thine own heart> hast thou done all this great thing,—making it known' unto thy servant.

²² ¶For this cause|| hast thou magnified thyself, O Yahweh Elohim,—for there is none' like unto [thee], yea there is no' God besides thee, ||according to all^d that we have heard with our ears||.

²³ [Who, then] is like thy people, like Israel,^e a nation alone' in the earth? whom God went to redeem for himself as a people, so to make himself a name, and to do for you the great deed, fearful things also for thy land, to make way for^f thy people, whom thou hadst redeemed for thyself, out of Egypt, [dealing with] nations and their gods; ²⁴ and hast established for thyself thy people Israel—for thyself as^g a people, unto times age-abiding,—||thou thyself|| also, O Yahweh, becoming their' God.

²⁵ ¶Now|| therefore, O Yahweh Elohim, <the word which thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house> confirm thou, unto times age-abiding,—and do ||as thou hast spoken||: ²⁶ that thy name may be age-abidingly' magnified, saying, ¶Yahweh of hosts|| is God' over Israel, and so ||the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

²⁷ For ||thou, O Yahweh of hosts, God of

* Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.) have: "before me"—G.n.

^c Or: "sat."

^d Or: "humanity." "The manner of man"—O.G.

^e One school of Massorites (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep.,

Vul.) has: "by all"—G.n.

* Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) have: "like thy people Israel"—G.n.

^f Mt.: "before."

^g "Into"—O.G. 467*, 2.

Israel|| hast unveiled the ear of thy servant, saying—

||A house|| will I build for thee.

||For this cause|| hath thy servant found in his heart, to pray unto thee, this prayer.

28 Now|| therefore, O My Lord, Yahweh, ||thou|| art God, and ||thy words|| shall prove true,—therefore hast thou spoken unto thy servant' this goodness.

29 Now|| therefore, be pleased to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue age-abidingly before thee,—for ||thou, O My Lord, Yahweh|| hast spoken, therefore ||with thine own blessing|| shall the house of thy servant be age-abidingly' blessed.

§ 13. David's Victories over surrounding Nations.

8 And it came to pass <after this> that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them,—and David took the bride of the metropolis,^a out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with the line, casting them down to the ground, and he measured with two lines to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive,—so the Moabites became David's, as servants, bringing gifts.

3 And David smote Hadadezer^b son of Rehob, king of Zobah,—when he went to lay his hand^c on the River Euphrates.^d 4 And David captured from him, a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen,—and David destroyed all the chariots, but reserved of them, a hundred chariots.

5 And <when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer,^b king of Zobah> David smote of the Syrians, twenty-two thousand men. 6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus, and the Syrians became David's, as servants bringing gifts,—and so Yahweh gave victory unto David, whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold which had come to the servants of Hadadezer,^b—and brought them to Jerusalem; ^e also <from Bethah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer>^b did King David take bronze, exceeding much.

9 And <when Tou^e king of Hamath heard' that David had smitten all the forces of Hadadezer>^f 10 then Tou^e sent Hadoram^g his son unto King David, to ask after his welfare, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer^b and had smitten him, for Hadadezer^f had had wars with Tou,^e—and <in his hand> were vessels of silver, and

vessels of gold, and vessels of bronze. 11 <Them also> did King David hallow unto Yahweh,—with the silver and the gold which he had hallowed from all the nations which he had subdued: 12 from Syria,^h and from Moab, and from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek,—and from the spoil of Hadadezer^b son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David made a name, when he returned from his^e smiting of the Syrians^d in the valley of salt,—eighteen thousand.

14 And he put [in Edom] garrisons, <throughout all Edom> put he garrisons, and so it was that all Edom became servants unto David,—and Yahweh gave victory unto David, whithersoever he went.

§ 14. David's Officers of State.

15 And David reigned over all Israel,—and so it was that David used to execute justice and righteousness for all his people; 16 and ||Joab, son of Zeruiah|| was over the army,—and ||Jehoshaphat,^e son of Ahilud|| was remembrancer. 17 And ||Zadok, son of Abiath,^f and Ahimelech, son of Abiathar||^g were priests,—and ||Seraiah||^h was scribe; 18 and ||Benaiah,^h son of Jehoiadah|| was overⁱ the Cherethites and the Pelethites,—and ||the sons of David|| became [chief rulers].^k

§ 15. Mephibosheth, Jonathan's Son, sought out and highly favoured.

1 And David said, 9 Is' there yet' one left unto the house of Saul,—that I may show him lovingkindness, for the sake of [Jonathan]?

2 Now <unto the house of Saul> belonged a servant, [whose name] was Ziba, and <when they had called him unto David> the king said unto him—

Art [thou] Ziba?

And he said—

Thy servant!

3 Then said the king—

Is there never a man remaining' unto the house of Saul, that I may show him' the lovingkindness of God?

And Ziba said unto the king,

There remaineth' a son unto Jonathan, lame in his feet.

^a—the authority or dominion of the mother-city (or province) of the Philistines.

^b Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Hadarezer." Cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 3, 5. And some cod. have "Hadadezer" or Hadar-ezer as two words—G-n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 3.

^d Written, "River"; read, "River Euphrates." Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr.

edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) have, both written and read: "River Euphrates." Cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 3—G-n.

^e So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.), and so in all places where the name "Toi" is found. Cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 9—G-n.

^f Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.) have: "Hadarezer." Cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 3—G-n.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 10—G-n.

^h Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.) have: "Edom." Cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 11—G-n.

ⁱ Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Hadarezer." Cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 3, 5. And some cod. have "Hadadezer" or Hadar-ezer as two words—G-n.

^j Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.) omit: "his"—G-n.

^k Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.) have: "Edom." Cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 12; Ps. lx. heading—G-n.

^l Heb.: *gēshāphūt*, 85 times; twice, *yōshāphūt*. See "Heb." p. 30.

^m (It, there is a transposition here; it shd be (w. Syr.): "Abiathar son of Ahimelech"—G-n.

ⁿ Heb.: *serdyāhu*, 19; 1, *serdyāhu*. See "Heb." p. 30.

^o Heb.: *berdyāhu*, 31; 11, *berdyāhu*. See "Heb." p. 30.

^p So it shd be (w. Aram., Syr., Vul.): cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 17—G-n.

^q Heb.: *kohanim*, com. "priests"; but cp. 1 Ch. xviii. 17. Or: "chieftains" ("prob. exercising priestly functions"—O.G. 463.)

⁴ And the king said to him,
Where is he?
And Ziba said unto the king,
Lo! [he] is in the house of Machir son of
Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

⁵ Then sent King David,—and fetched him out
of the house of Machir son of Ammiel, from
Lo-debar.

⁶ Now <when Mephibosheth, son of Jonathan, son of Saul, came in
unto David> he fell on his face and did
homage. And David said,

Mephibosheth?

And he said,

Lo! thy servant.

⁷ And David said to him—

Do not fear, for I will [indeed shew] thee
lovingkindness, for the sake of Jonathan
thy father, and will restore unto thee all
the land of Saul thy father,—but [thou
thyself] shalt eat bread at my table
[continually].

⁸ And he did homage, and said—

What is thy servant,—that thou hast turned
towards such a dead dog as I?

⁹ Then the king called for Ziba, Saul's servant,^a
and said unto him,—

<All that pertained unto Saul and unto all
his house> have I given unto the son of thy
lord: ¹⁰ therefore shalt thou till for him the
ground, [thou, and thy sons, and thy ser-
vants], and shalt bring in, so that thy lord's
son may have bread to eat, but [Mephibo-
sheth, thy lord's son] shall continually eat
bread at my table.

Now [Ziba] had fifteen sons, and twenty
servants.

¹¹ Then said Ziba unto the
king,

<According to all that my lord the king shall
command his servant> [so] will thy servant
do,—but [Mephibosheth] is to eat at the
table of David,^b as one of the sons of the
king.

¹² Now [Mephibosheth] had a little son, [whose
name] was Micha. And [all that dwelt in
the house of Ziba] were servants unto Mephi-
bosheth. ¹³ So [Mephibosheth] dwelt
in Jerusalem, for <at the table of the king,
continually> had he^c to eat,—[he^c being lame,
in both his feet].

§ 16. *David makes War upon the Sons of Ammon
and upon the Syrians.*

10 ¹ And it came to pass <after this> that the
king of the sons of Ammon died,—and that
Hanun his son reigned in his stead. ² Then
said David—

I will shew lovingkindness unto Hanun son of
Nabash, as his father shewed [unto me]
lovingkindness.

So David sent to comfort him, by the hand of
his servants, as to his father,—and the servants

of David came into the land of the sons of
Ammon.

³ Then said the rulers of
the sons of Ammon unto Hanun their lord—

Is David honouring thy father, in thine eyes,
that he hath sent unto thee comforters?

Is it not <for the sake of exploring the city,^a
and spying it out, and overthrowing it>
that David hath sent his servants unto
thee?

⁴ Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and
shaved off half their beards, and cut off their
upper garments in the middle, as far as their
buttocks,—and let them go. ⁵ And

<when they told David> he sent to meet them,
because the men were greatly ashamed,—and
the king said—

Tarry at Jericho, until your beards be grown,
then shall ye return.

⁶ And <when the sons of Ammon saw that they
had made themselves odious with David> the
sons of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of
Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba—twenty
thousand footmen, and of king Maacah—a
thousand men, and men of Töb—twelve thousand
men.

⁷ And <when David heard of
it> he sent Joab and all the army of heroes.

⁸ And the sons of Ammon came out, and set in
array for battle, at the entrance of the gate,—
whereas [the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob,
and the men of Töb and of Maacah] were by
themselves, in the field. ⁹ And <when
Joab saw that the front of the battle was
towards him [before and behind]> he chose out
of all the chosen men of^b Israel, and set them
in array against the Syrians; ¹⁰ while <the rest
of the people> he delivered into the hand of
Abishai his brother,—and set [them] in array
against the sons of Ammon.

¹¹ And he said—

<If the Syrians be too strong for me> then
shalt thou become my deliverance,—but <if
[the sons of Ammon] be too strong for
thee> then will I come with deliverance to
thee.

¹² Be strong, and let us put forth our strength,
for the sake of our people, and for the sake
of the cities of our God,—and [Yahweh]
do what is good in his own eyes.

¹³ And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were
with him, to fight against the Syrians,—and
they fled before him. ¹⁴ And <when [the sons
of Ammon] saw that the Syrians had fled>
then fled they before Abishai, and entered the
city,—so Joab returned from the sons of Ammon,
and entered Jerusalem.

¹⁵ And <when the Syrians saw that they were
defeated before Israel> they gathered them-
selves together; ¹⁶ and Hadadezer^c sent and
brought out the Syrians that were beyond the
River,^d and they entered Helam,—Shobach the
prince of the host of Hadadezer^c being before

^a Ml.: "young man." N.B.:
now no longer young.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.); or

"of the king" (w. Syr.)
—G.n. [M.C.T.: "my
table."]

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
edn.): "the land." Cp.

1 Ch. xix. 8—G.n.

^b Written, "in"; read,
"of." In some cod. (w.
5 ear. pr. edns.) both

written and read: "of"
—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 8 ear. pr.
edns.): "Hadadezer"—
G.n.

^d I.e.: Euphrates.

them. ¹⁷ And <when it was told David> he gathered together all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and entered Helam,—and the Syrians set themselves in array to meet David, and fought with him. ¹⁸ Then fled the Syrians before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven hundred chariots,* and forty thousand horsemen,—[Shobach also, prince of their host] smote he, that he died [there].

¹⁹ And <when all the kings who were servants to Hadadezer^b saw that they were defeated before Israel> they made peace with Israel, and served them,—and the Syrians feared to give help any more unto the sons of Ammon.

§ 17. *David's Sin in the matters of Bath-sheba and Uriah: Is rebuked by Nathan the Prophet: The Child sickens and dies: Solomon born.*

11 ¹ And it came to pass <at the return of the year, at the time of the going forth of kings>^c that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel, and they destroyed the sons of Ammon, and laid siege to Rabbah,—but [David] was remaining in Jerusalem.

² And it came to pass that <at eventide> David arose from his couch, and walked to and fro on the roof of the king's house, when, from the roof, he saw a woman bathing herself,—[the woman being exceeding beautiful to look upon]. ³ And David sent and enquired after the woman,—and one said—

Is not [this] Bath-sheba, daughter of Eliam, wife of Uriah^d the Hittite?

⁴ And David sent messengers, and fetched her, and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, [she] having purified herself from her uncleanness,—and she returned unto her own house. ⁵ And the woman <having conceived> sent and told David, and said,

I am with child.

⁶ Then sent David unto Joab, Send unto me Uriah the Hittite.

So Joab sent Uriah unto David.

⁷ And <when Uriah had come in unto him> David asked—how Joab prospered, and how the people prospered, and how the war prospered.

⁸ Then said David unto Uriah,

Go down unto thy house, and bathe thy feet.

And <when Uriah went out of the house of the king> there followed him, a present from the king.

⁹ But Uriah slept at the entrance of the king's house, with all the servants of his lord,—and went not down unto his own house.

¹⁰ And it was told David,

saying, Uriah went not down, unto his own house.

So David said unto Uriah—

Was it not <from a journey> thou' didst come? why, then, hast thou not been down unto thine own house?

^a I.e., "the horses and men of so many chariots"—T.G. 768.

^b Some cod. (w. 9 ear. pr. edns.): "Hadadezer"—G.n.

^c Written, "messengers"; read, "kings"—G.n. Cp. G.'s Intro. p. 141.

^d Heb.: 'uriydh, 36; 3 (Jer. xxvi. 20, 21, 23), 'uriydh. See "Heb." p. 30, ante.

¹¹ And Uriah said unto David—

[The ark, and Israel and Judah] are dwelling in huts, and [my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord] [on the face of the field] are encamped,

Was [I] then, to enter my own house, to eat and to drink and to lie with my wife?

<By thy life, yea by the life of thy soul> I could not do this thing.

¹² Then said David unto Uriah—

Abide here to-day also, and [to-morrow] will I let thee go.

So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. ¹³ And David called him, and he did eat before him, and drank, and he made him drunk,—and he went forth in the evening to lie down on his bed, with the servants of his lord, but <unto his own house> went he not down.

¹⁴ And so it was <in the morning> that David wrote a letter unto Joab,—and sent it by the hand of Uriah; ¹⁵ and he wrote in the letter, saying,—

Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he be smitten and die.

¹⁶ So it came to pass <when Joab was laying siege to the city> that he put Uriah in the place where he knew that the men of valour [were]. ¹⁷ And forth sallied the men of the city, and fought with Joab, and there fell some of the people, of the servants of David,—then died also [Uriah the Hittite]. ¹⁸ So Joab sent and told David all the news of the battle; ¹⁹ and he charged the messenger saying,—

<When thou hast ended all the news of the battle, in speaking unto the king> ²⁰ then shall it be <if the king's anger arise, and he say unto thee,

Why' came ye near unto the city, to fight?

Knew ye not, that they would shoot from off the wall?

²¹ Who smote Abimelech son of Jerubbaal?*

Did not [a woman] cast on him an upper millstone from off the wall, that he died, in Thebez?

Wherefore' came ye near unto the wall?

Then shalt thou say—

[Moreover] [thy servant, Uriah the Hittite] died.

²² And the messenger went his way,—and came in, and told David, all that Joab had sent him [to tell]. ²³ And the messenger said unto David,

The men were too strong' for us, and sallied forth against us, in the field,—so we were drawn against them as far as the opening of the gate. ²⁴ Then did the archers shoot upon thy servants, from off the wall, and there died some of the servants of the king,—[moreover also] [thy servant, Uriah the Hittite] died.

* So it shd be (w. Syr., Vul.—G.n. Cp. G.'s Intro. pp. 401, 402, [M.C.T.: "Jerubesheth."])

²⁵ Then said David unto the messenger—

||Thus|| shalt thou say unto Joab,—

Let not this thing be grievous in thine eyes, for <now this one, and then that one>^a doth the sword devour,—make hot thy battle against the city, and overthrow it;

Thus embolden thou him.

²⁶ And <when Uriah's wife heard that Uriah her husband was dead> she made loud lamentation over her lord.

²⁷ And <when the time of mourning had passed> David sent and received her into^b his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing which David had done was wicked^c in the eyes of Yahweh.

¹² ¹ So then Yahweh sent Nathan the prophet^e unto David,—who therefore came unto him and said to him—

||Two men|| there were in a certain city, ||the one|| rich, and ||the other|| poor. ² The ||rich|| man had flocks and herds exceeding many; ³ whereas the ||poor|| man had ||nothing||,—save one little lamb, which he had made his own, and sustained, and it had grown up with him and with his children, ||all together||,—<of his own morsel> used it to eat, and <out of his own cup> used it to drink, and <in his own bosom> used it to lie, and it was to him ||as a daughter||.

⁴ Now there came a traveller to the rich man, but he thought it a pity^d to take of his own flock, or his own herd, to make ready for the wayfarer who had come to him,—so he took the lamb of his poor neighbour, and made ready for the man who had come to him.

⁵ Then was kindled the anger of David against the man, fiercely,—and he said unto Nathan,

<By the life of Yahweh> ||doomed to death||^d is the man that hath done this; ⁶ and <the lamb> shall he pay back sevenfold,—because he did this thing, and for that he had no pity.

⁷ Then said Nathan unto David:

||Thou|| art the man!

||Thus|| saith Yahweh, God of Israel—

||I|| anointed thee to be king over Israel, and ||I|| delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; ⁸ and gave unto thee the household of thy lord, and the wives of thy lord, into thy bosom, and gave unto thee the house of Israel and Judah. And <if this had been too little> I could have further given thee more and more of such things.

⁹ |Wherefore| hast thou despised the word of Yahweh, by doing that which is wicked in mine eyes?^f <Uriah the Hittite>

^a Or: "thus and so." Cp. O.G. 262, 6, c, f.

^b Or: "made room for her in."

^c So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.

^d Lit.: "a son of death."

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "fourfold."]

^f H^c r^h t^h n, "in his eye"; read, "in mine eyes." Some cod. (w. Sep.) read, "in his eyes"—G.n.

hast thou smitten with the sword, and <his wife> hast thou taken to thyself to wife, yea <him> hast thou slain with the sword of the sons of Ammon!

¹⁰ Now||, therefore, the sword shall not depart from thy house, unto age-abiding times,—because thou hast despised me, and taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite^e to be thy wife.

¹¹ ||Thus|| saith Yahweh,—

||Behold me! raising up over thee calamity^f out of thine own household, and I will take thy wives, before thine eyes, and give unto thy neighbour,^g and he will lie with thy wives, |in the eyes of this sun|. ¹² For ||thou|| didst it |in secret|,—but ||I|| will do this thing |before all Israel, and before the sun|.

¹³ And David said unto Nathan,

I have sinned against Yahweh.

Then said Nathan unto David,—

||Yahweh also|| hath put away thy sin, thou^b shalt not die! ¹⁴ |Nevertheless| <because thou hast greatly blasphemed Yahweh,> by this thing> ||the very son that is born to thee|| shall ||die||.

¹⁵ And Nathan departed unto his own house,—and Yahweh struck the child that the wife of Uriah had borne unto David, and it fell sick.

¹⁶ David therefore earnestly sought God in behalf of the boy,—and David kept a fast, and used to go in and pass the night, and lie upon the ground. ¹⁷ And the elders of his house stood up over him, to raise him from the ground,—but he would not, neither would he eat food with them.

¹⁸ And it came to pass <on the seventh day> that the child died,—but the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead, for said they—

Lo! <while the child was living> we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice, how then can we say unto him. The child is dead, and so he do [himself] harm?

¹⁹ But <when David saw that his servants were whispering among themselves> then understood David that the child was dead,—and David said unto his servants—

Is the child |dead|?

And they answered—

Dead!

²⁰ Then David arose from the ground, and bathed

^a Some cod. (w. 2 car. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "neighbour" — G.n. [M.C.T.: "neighbours."]

^b Some cod. (w. 2 car. pr. edns.): "and (= therefore) thou" — G.n.

^c M.C.T. has: "greatly blasphemed the enemies of Y." ["which is nonsense" (Ginsburg), and therefore is commonly rendered (ungrammatically): "hast given great occasion to the

enemies of the Lord to blaspheme." "That this is an official alteration is attested by Rashi, one of the most illustrious Jewish expositors of the middle ages and the most faithful depository of the ancient traditions. He emphatically declares: 'This is an alteration due to the reverence for the glory of God'."—G. Intro. p. 364.

and anointed, and changed his apparel,* and <entering into the house of Yahweh> bowed himself down,—then came he into his own house, and asked, and they set before him food, and he did eat. ²¹ Then said his servants unto him,

What is this thing that thou hast done?

<For the child's sake, while living> thou didst fast and weep, but <as soon as the child was dead> thou didst arise and eat food.

²² And he said—

<While yet the child lived> I fasted, and wept,—for I said—

Who knoweth' whether Yahweh may not grant me favour, and the child live?

²³ But <[now] that he is dead> wherefore should' I go on fasting? can I bring him back again? I' am going unto him', but [he] will not come back unto me'.

²⁴ And David consoled Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her,—and she bare a son, and called^b his name' |Solomon|^c and Yahweh loved him. ²⁵ And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called his name Jedidiah^d [= Beloved of Yah] ||for Yahweh's sake||.

§ 18. Victories over the Sons of Ammon, by Joab and David.

²⁶ And Joab fought against Rabbah, of the sons of Ammon,—and captured the royal' city. ²⁷ Then Joab sent messengers unto David,—and said—

I have fought against Rabbah, I have also^e captured the city of the waters. ²⁸ [Now] therefore, gather thou together the rest of the people, and encamp against the city, and capture it,—lest [I] capture the city, and it be called by my name.

²⁹ So David gathered together all the people, and went to Rabbah,—and fought against it, and captured it. ³⁰ Then took he the crown of Milcom^f from off his head, [the weight thereof] being a talent of gold, with the precious stones,^g and it remained on the head of David,—<the spoil of the city also> brought he forth in great abundance; ³¹ <the people also that were therein> brought he forth, and put them to the saw,^h and to threshing sledges of iron, and to axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln,ⁱ and thus used he to do unto all the cities of the sons of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

* Written, "garment"; read, "garments"—G.n.

^b Written so as to imply "he"; read to mean "she." In some cod. (w. Vul. and Syr.) both written and read: "she"—G.n.

^c "Peaceable"—T.G.; "Pacifc"—Davies.

^d Prob. *yēdhidhē-yah*.

^e Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr.): "moreover also I have captured"—G.n.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. Cp. G. Intro. pp. 469-61. [M.C.T. has: *malcām* = "their king" (idol).] Cp. I Ch. xx. 2; Jer. xlix. 1, 3. Amos i. 15; Zeph. i. 5.]

^g Or: "a precious stone."

^h "Used in torture (or as tools for enforced labour) of captives"—O.G.

ⁱ So read—G.n. Written, "word of doubtful meaning." Cp. O.G. 527^b.

§ 19. Absalom's sister Tamar forced by her brother Amnon: Absalom slays him and flees.

¹ And it came to pass <after this> that [Absolom, son of David] <having a beautiful sister, [whose name] was Tamar> Amnon son of David loved her. ² And it so troubled Amnon, that he made himself ill on account of Tamar his sister, for <a virgin> was she', and it was monstrous in Amnon's own eyes, to do [anything] unto her. ³ But [Amnon] had a friend, [whose name] was Jonadab, son of Shimeah, David's brother,—and [Jonadab] was a very cunning man. ⁴ So he said to him,—

Why art thou looking so wretched—a king's son too—morning by morning? Wilt thou not tell me?

And Amnon said to him,

<With Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister> am I' in love.

⁵ And Jonadab^a said unto him:

Take to thy bed, and feign thyself ill,—and <when thy father cometh in to see thee> then shalt thou say unto him—

I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, that she may give me food, and let her prepare, before mine eyes, some delicacy, to the end that I may see [it made], and so eat at her hand.

⁶ So Amnon took to his bed, and feigned himself ill,—and <when the king came in to see him> Amnon said unto the king—

I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make ready before mine eyes a couple of cakes, that I may eat at her hand.

⁷ So David sent unto Tamar, in the house—saying,—

Come, I pray thee, to the house of Amnon thy brother, and prepare him enticing food.

⁸ And Tamar went to the house of Amnon her brother, [he] having taken to his bed,—and took dough and kneaded it, and folded it before his eyes, and baked the cakes. ⁹ Then took she the pan and put them out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said—

Have forth every one from me.

And they went out every one from him.

¹⁰ Then said Amnon unto Tamar—

Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat out of thine own hand.

So Tamar took the cakes^b which she had made, and brought them in to Amnon her brother, in the chamber. ¹¹ And <when she brought them unto him to eat> he took hold of her, and said to her,

Come lie with me, my sister!

¹² But she said to him—

Nay! my brother, do not force me, for it should not be done so' in Israel,—do not commit this villainess. ¹³ And [I]—whither could I take my reproach? [Thou] too, wouldest be as one of the vile fellows, in Israel. [Now] therefore, speak, I pray

^a M1: *Jehonadab*, 8 times; *Jonadab*, 7. Cp. "Heb." p. 30.

thee, unto the king, for he would not withhold me from thee.

¹⁴ But he would not hearken unto her voice,—and <being stronger than she> forced her, and lay with her.

¹⁵ Then did Amnon hate her with a very great hatred, for [greater] was the hatred wherewith he hated her, than the love wherewith he had loved her,—so Amnon said to her—
Rise—begone!

¹⁶ But she said to him—

No occasion for this greater wrong, <after what thou hast done with me> to put me away!

Nevertheless he would not hearken unto her;

¹⁷ but called his young man who waited on him, and said—

I pray you, put forth this woman from me, [outside],—and bolt the door' after her.

¹⁸ Now she had upon her a long tunic, for [so] used king's daughters to apparel themselves, [when they were virgins], [in robes]. And his attendant took her forth [outside], and bolted the door, after her. ¹⁹ And Tamar put ashes upon her head, and <the long tunic that was upon her> she rent,—and put her hand upon her head, and went her way [crying out as she went]. ²⁰ And Absalom

her brother said unto her—
Hath [Amnon thy brother] been with thee?
[Now] therefore, my sister, hold thy peace—
[thy brother] he is', do not lay to thy heart, this thing.

But Tamar remained, and was desolate' in the house of Absalom her brother. ²¹ And [King David] heard all these things,—and it angered him greatly. ²² And Absalom spake not with Amnon, either had or good,—though Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced Tamar his sister.

²³ And it came to pass <after two years of days> that Absalom had [sheepshearers] in Baalhazor, which is beside Ephron,^b—and Absalom invited all the king's sons. ²⁴ Absalom came also unto the king, and said,

See, I pray thee, thy servant hath [sheepshearers],—I pray thee, let the king and his servants go with thy servant.

²⁵ And the king said unto Absalom—

Nay! my son, do not, I pray thee, let us all go, lest we be burdensome upon thee.

And <though he urged him> he would not go, but blessed him. ²⁶ Then said Absalom,

<If not> then, I pray thee, let Amnon my brother go with us.

And the king said unto him,

Wherefore' should he go with thee?

²⁷ And Absalom urged him,—so he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. ²⁸ Now

* Sep. and Vul. here add: "yet pained he not the spirit of Amnon his son, for he loved him, for his firstborn was he"—G.n.
⁴ So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "Eph-

raim.]]
* Sep. and Vul. here add: "And Absalom made a banquet, like the banquet of a king"—G.n. [Cp. 1 Sam. xxv. 36.]

Absalom had commanded his young men, saying—

Mark, I pray you, <when the heart of Amnon is merry with wine, and I say unto you—

Smite ye Amnon>

then shall ye put him to death, do not fear,—have not [I myself] commanded you? Be bold, and show yourselves to be sons of valour.

²⁹ So Absalom's young men did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then arose all the king's sons, and rode away—each man on his mule, and fled.

³⁰ And it came to pass <while [they] were yet on the road> that [the report] reached David, saying,—

Absalom hath smitten all the king's sons, and there is not left of them [one].

³¹ And the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the ground,—and all his servants who stood by rent* their garments. ³² Then responded Jonadab son of Shimeah David's brother, and said—

Let not my lord say that they have put [all the young men—the king's sons] to death; for [Amnon alone] is dead; for <by the bidding of Absalom> was it appointed, from the day that he forced Tamar his sister.

³³ [Now] therefore, let not my lord the king lay to^b his heart such a thing—to say [All the king's sons] are dead,—but [Amnon alone] is dead.

³⁴ Now Absalom had fled. And the young man that was watching lifted up his eyes^c and looked, and lo! [much people] coming on the road behind him, on the mountain-side.^d ³⁵ So Jonadab said unto the king,

Lo! [the king's sons] are come,—<according to the word of thy servant> so hath it come to pass.

³⁶ And so it was <as he made an end of speaking> that lo! [the king's sons] came, and lifted up their voice and wept,—[the king also, and all his servants] wept with an exceeding great weeping. ³⁷ But [Absalom]

had fled, and had taken his journey unto Talmai son of Ammihud^e king of Geshur. And David the king^f mourned for his son continually.^g

³⁸ But [Absalom] had fled, and had taken his journey to Geshur,—and it came to pass that he was there three

* So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T. (lit.): "with all his servants standing by, renderers of garments.")]

^b So one school of Massorites. Another: "upon"—G.n.

^c So read: but written, "eye"—G.n.

^d Sep. adds: "on the descent; and the watcher came and told the king, and said—I see [men]

on the Horonaim road (on the mountain side)" —G.n.

^e So read; written, "Ammihur." Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) both read and write: "Ammihud"—G.n.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep., G.n. [M.C.T. omits: "David the king."]

^g Lit.: "all the days."

years. ³⁹ And the spirit of the king^a pined to go forth unto Absalom,—for he had consoled himself over Amnon, in that he was dead.

§ 20. *Joab employs a Wise Woman of Tekoa to induce David to recall Absalom: A Tardy Reconciliation.*

14 ¹ And Joab, son of Zeruiah, perceived¹ that the heart of the king was towards Absalom. ² So Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched from thence, a wise woman,—and said unto her—

I pray thee, feign thyself a mourner, and put on, I pray thee, mourning apparel, and do not anoint thyself with oil, but be as a woman that hath [these many days] been mourning for the dead; ³ so shalt thou come in unto the king, and speak unto him, [after this manner].

And Joab put the words in her mouth.

⁴ And <when the woman of Tekoa came in^b unto the king> she fell on her face to the ground, and did homage,—and said—

Save, O king!

⁵ And the king said to her—

What aileth thee?

And she said—

Of a truth^c <a widow woman> am I, for my husband is dead.

⁶ Now [thy maidservant] had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, with none^d to tear them apart,—so the one^e smote the other^f, and slew him. ⁷ Lo! therefore, all the family hath risen up against thy maidservant, and have said:

Give up him that hath smitten his brother, that we may put him to death, for the life of his brother, whom he hath slain, that we may destroy [the heir also].

So will they quench my ember that is left, and make my husband without name or remainder, on the face of the ground.

⁸ And the king said unto the woman—

Go to thy house, and [I] will give command concerning thee.

⁹ Then said the woman of Tekoa unto the king, <Upon me> my lord, O king, be the iniquity, and upon the house of my father, —but [the king and his throne] be guiltless.

¹⁰ And the king said,—

<He that speaketh unto thee> bring him in unto me, and he shall [no more] annoy thee.

¹¹ Then said she:

Let the king, I pray thee, remember Yahweh thy God; so that the blood-redeemer^g may not make utter ruin, and that they destroy not my son.

And he said—

<By the life of Yahweh> not one hair of thy son shall fall to the earth.

¹² Then said the woman,

Pray let thy maidservant speak unto my lord the king, a word.

And he said—

Speak.

¹³ And the woman said,

Wherefore, then, hast thou devised the like of this [for the people of God]; and yet the king, [in speaking this word], is verily^a guilty, unless the king [bring back his fugitive? ¹⁴ For <when we [die]> we become as water poured on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again,—therefore doth God not take away the life, but deviseth plans so as not to thrust out from him, a fugitive.

¹⁵ [Now] therefore, [is it] that^b I have come to speak unto the king my lord this word, because the people kept putting me in fear,—so thy maidservant said—

Do let me, I pray you, speak unto the king! peradventure the king will fulfil the request of his handmaid.

¹⁶ For the king can hearken, to rescue his handmaid out of the power of the man who would seek to^c destroy^d both me and my son together, out of the inheritance of God.

¹⁷ So thy maidservant said,

Pray let the word of my lord the king be comforting,—for <as the messenger of God> so is my lord the king, in hearing the good and the bad, [Yahweh thy God] then, be with thee.

¹⁸ Then responded the king, and said unto the woman,

Nay, now! do not hide from me, the thing which I^e am about to ask thee.

And the woman said,

Pray let my lord the king speak.

¹⁹ Then said the king,

Is [the hand of Joab] with thee, in all this?

And the woman answered and said—

<By the life of thy soul> my lord, O king, there is^f no way to the right or to the left, of anything that my lord the king hath spoken, for [thy servant Joab himself] charged me, and [himself] put, in the mouth of thy maidservant, all these words:

²⁰ <for the purpose of turning round the face of the matter> hath thy servant Joab done this thing,—[my lord] being wise, as with the wisdom of a messenger of God, in knowing all that is [done] in the land[.]

²¹ Then said the king unto Joab,

See, I pray thee, I^g have done this thing,—go then—bring back the young man, Absalom.

²² So Joab fell with his face to the earth, and did

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., cited in Mass.); or: "the soul of the K." (w. Aram.)—G.n. [Cp. O.G. 477^b, 2, 5.]

^b So in many MSS. (w. 3

ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.); in other cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. edns.): "spake (said)"—G.n. ^c Or: "avenger."

^a Cp. O.G. 454 d.

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) omit: "that"—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.,

Vul.)—G.n.

^d So read; written, "thou." In some cod., written, "I"; read, "thou"—G.n.

homage, and blessed the king, — and Joab said —

¶To-day|| doth thy servant know, that I have found favour in thine eyes, my lord O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of thy^a servant.

²³ And Joab arose, and went to Geshur, — and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. ²⁴ And the king said —

Let him go round to his own house, and <my face> let him not see.

So Absalom went round, unto his own house, and <the face of the king> saw he not.

²⁵ Now <like unto Absalom> was there no man handsome in all Israel, to be greatly praised, — <from the sole of his foot, even unto the crown of his head> there was not, in him, ||a blemish||. ²⁶ And when he polled his head — and it was at every year's end that he used to poll it, because it was heavy upon him, therefore he used to poll it — he would weigh the hair of his head, two hundred shekels, by the royal standard. ²⁷ And there were born to Absalom three sons, and one daughter, ||whose name|| was Tamar, — ||she|| was a woman beautiful to look upon.

²⁸ So Absalom dwelt in Jerusalem two years of days, — and <the face of the king> had he not seen. ²⁹ Then sent Absalom unto Joab, to send him' unto the king, but he would not come to him, — so he sent yet a second time, but he would not come. ³⁰ Then said he unto his servants —

See' ||the allotted portion of Joab|| adjoineth me, and ||he|| hath barley there, go, and set it^b on fire.

So the servants of Absalom set the portion on fire. ³¹ Then rose Joab, and went unto Absalom, in his house, — and said unto him,

||Wherefore|| have thy servants set the portion that pertaineth to me, on fire?

³² And Absalom said unto Joab —

Lo! I sent unto thee, saying —

Come hither, that I may send thee unto the king, saying —

||Wherefore|| am I come from Geshur?

¶I|| might as well have yet' been there.

¶Now|| therefore, let me see the face of the king, and <if there is' in me iniquity> then let him put me to death.

³³ So Joab came unto the king, and told him, and the king called for Absalom, and he came in unto the king, and bowed himself down^c with his face to the ground, before the king, — and the king kissed Absalom.

§ 21. Absalom's Rebellion.

¹ And it came to pass <after this> that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, — and fifty men, to run before him. ² And Absalom used to rise up early, and take his stand beside the way of the gate, — and so it was — <when any man who had a controversy would come unto the king for judgment> then Absalom called unto him, and said:

¶Of what city|| art ||thou||?

And he said,

<Of one of the tribes of Israel> is thy servant.

And Absalom said unto him,

³ See! ||thy cause||^a is good and right, — but <to hear it> thou hast no' one ||from the king||.

⁴ And Absalom said,

Oh would that I' were appointed to judge in the land! that <unto me> might come every man having a complaint or a defence, then would I see him righted.

⁵ Moreover, so it used to be, that <when any man came near to do him homage> he would put forth his hand, and lay hold of him, and kiss him. ⁶ And Absalom did, after this manner, to all Israel' who came for judgment, unto the king, — so Absalom stole away the heart of the men of Israel.

⁷ And it came to pass <at the end of forty years> that Absalom said unto the king —

Let me go, I pray thee, that I may pay my vow which I have vowed unto Yahweh, in Hebron; ⁸ for thy servant vowed ||a vow|| while I abode in Geshur in Syria, saying, — <If Yahweh ||will but bring me back unto Jerusalem> then will I serve Yahweh,

⁹ And the king said unto him —

Go and prosper!

So he arose and went to Hebron. ¹⁰ And

Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, —

<When ye hear the sound of the horn> then shall ye say,

Absalom hath become king in Hebron!

¹¹ And <with Absalom> went two hundred men, out of Jerusalem, who, having been bidden, were going in their simplicity, — neither knew they anything. ¹² And Absalom sent and called^b Ahitophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, out of his city, out of Gilo, when he was offering sacrifices, — and so it was that the conspiracy was strong, and ||the people|| went on multiplying with Absalom.

§ 22. David in alarm takes flight from Jerusalem: Pathetic Incidents.

¹³ Then came one bearing tidings unto David, saying, —

It hath come about, that the heart of the men of Israel goeth after Absalom.

^a Or: "plen." Ml.: "words" ^b So it shd be (w. Sep. (are)). G.n.

^a So read; written, "his"; in some cod. both written and read, "thy" (w. 4 ear. pr. eds. and Vul.); in some cod. "his" both written and read (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram.,

Sep. and Syr.) — G.n.

^b Written, "and I will set it"; read, "and set (ye) it" — G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.) — G.n. (M.C.T. adds: "to him.")

¹⁴ Then said David, to all his servants who were with him in Jerusalem—

Arise and let us flee, or we shall have no way of escape from the face of Absolom,—make speed to depart, lest he make speed, and so overtake us, and bring down misfortune upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

¹⁵ And the king's servants said unto the king,—
<According to all^a that my lord the king shall choose> here^c are thy servants.

¹⁶ So the king went forth, with all his household^d attending him,—but the king left ten women who were concubines, to keep the house.

¹⁷ Thus then the king went forth, with all the people^b attending him,—and they came to a stand at a place that was far off.

¹⁸ And [all his servants] were passing on beside him, and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites,—and [all the Gittites—six hundred men, who had accompanied him from Gath]—were passing on before the king.

¹⁹ Then said the king, unto Ittai the Gittite,

Wherefore^e shouldst [thou also] go with us? return and abide with the king, for <a stranger> art thou, moreover also^f <an exile> art thou^g from thine own country.

²⁰ <Only yesterday> earnest thou, and <to-day> shall I let thee wander with us, on our journey, seeing that [I] am going [whithersoever I may]?^h Return and take back thy brethren with thee, and may Yahweh deal with theeⁱ in lovingkindness and faithfulness.

²¹ But Ittai answered the king, and said,—

<By the life of Yahweh, and by the life of my lord the king> surely <in whatsoever place [my lord the king] may be, whether for death or for life> there will [thy servant] be.

²² Then said David unto Ittai—

Go, and pass on.

So Ittai the Gittite passed on, with all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. ²³ And [all the land] was weeping, with a loud voice, and [all the people] were passing on,—[the king also] was passing on, through the torrent-bed of Kidron, and all the people were passing on over the face of the way leading to the wilderness.

²⁴ And lo! [Zadok also, and all the Levites with him] were bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up,—until all the people^j had made an end of passing over out of the city.

²⁵ Then said the king unto Zadok, Take back the ark of God into the city,—
<if I find favour in the eyes of Yahweh> then will he bring me back, and let me see

both him and his habitation,^k ²⁶ but <[thus] he say,

I have no delight in thee>

here I am, let him do unto me as may be good in his eyes.

²⁷ And the king said, unto Zadok the priest, Art thou^l not [a seer]? return into the city, in peace,—and Ahimaaz thine own son, and Jonathan son of Abiathar—your two sons, with you.

²⁸ See! [I] am tarrying in the waste plains^m of the wilderness,—until there come word from you, to tell me.

²⁹ So Zadok and Abiathar took back the ark of God to Jerusalem,—and abode there.

³⁰ Now [David] was going up by the ascent of Olivet, weeping as he went up, with his head covered, [himself] passing on barefoot,—and all the people who were with him [covered every man his head, and went up, weeping as they went.

³¹ And [unto David] it was told, saying,

[Ahithophel] is among the conspiratorsⁿ with Absolom.

And David said,

Turn to foolishness, I pray thee, the counsel of Ahithophel, O Yahweh.

³² And it came to pass <when David reached the summit, where he bowed himself down unto God> that lo! there met him, Hushai the Archite, his tunic rent, and earth upon his head.

³³ And David said unto him,—

<If thou pass over with me> then shalt thou become unto me, a burden; ³⁴ but <[if] to the city [thou return> then canst thou say unto Absolom—

<Thy servant> [I] O king, will be, <as [the servant of thy father] I was formerly> so will I [now] be thy servant:

thus shalt thou frustrate for me^o the counsel of Ahithophel.

³⁵ And hast thou not, with thee, there^p Zadok and Abiathar the priests? so then it shall be, that <what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the house of the king> thou shalt tell to Zadok and to Abiathar, the priests.

³⁶ Lo! they have there with them, their two sons, Ahimaaz for Zadok, and Jonathan for Abiathar,—so shall ye send, by their hand, unto me, everything which ye shall hear.

³⁷ So Hushai, David's friend, went into the city, —when [Absolom] was about to enter Jerusalem.

¹ Now [David] had passed on but a little from the summit, when lo! [Ziba, servant of Mephibosheth] met him,—with a couple of asses saddled, and [upon them] two hundred cakes of bread, and one hundred cakes of raisins, and

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.): "In all"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep.; cp. ver. 15): "his servants"—G.n.

^c Cp. Intro., Chap. IV.

(III., 4, Exam. II.) p. 27. ^d So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T. omits: "and may Y. deal with thee."]

^e Or: "both it and the habitation (home) thereof."

^f Written, "sides": read, "waste plains"—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Syr. and Vul.): "And lo" (or: "Lo therefore."

one hundred summer fruits, and a skin of wine. ² And the king said unto Ziba,

What meanest thou [by these]?

And Ziba said—

||The asses|| are for the king's household, to ride on, and ||the bread and the summer fruits|| are for the young men to eat, and ||the wine|| is for drink to such as are faint in the wilderness.

³ Then said the king,
And where is thy lord's son?

And Ziba said unto the king—

Lo! abiding in Jerusalem, for he said,
||To-day|| will the house of Israel [restore unto me] the kingdom of my father.

⁴ Then said the king unto Ziba,
Lo! <thine> is all that pertained to Mephibosheth.

And Ziba said—

I have done homage, that I might find favour in thine eyes, my lord O king.

⁵ And <when King David had come as far as Bahurim> lo! from thence a man coming out, of the family of the house of Saul, [whose name] was Shimei son of Gera, coming out and cursing as he came. ⁶ And he pelted with stones, David' and all the servants of King David,—||all the people, and all the mighty men, being on his right hand and on his left||. ⁷ And ||thus|| said Shimei, when he cursed,—

Out! Out! thou man of bloodshed, and man of the Abandoned One!^a

⁸ Yahweh [hath brought back upon thee] all the shed-blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and Yahweh hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son,—and [here thou art] in thy ruin, for that ||a man of bloodshed|| thou art'.

⁹ Then said Abishai son of Zeruiah, unto the king—Wherefore' should this dead dog curse my lord the king? I pray thee, let me cross over and take off his head.

¹⁰ But the king said,

What have I in common with you,^b ye sons of Zeruiah? ||thus||^c he curseth, because^c ||Yahweh|| hath said unto him—
Curse David'.

Who then can say,

Why hast thou done thus?

¹¹ Then said David unto Abishai, and unto all his servants,

Lo! ||my own son who sprang from my body|| is seeking my life,—then how much more ||now|| a Benjamite? Let him alone, and let him curse, for ||Yahweh|| hath permitted him.

¹² ||It may be|| that Yahweh will behold with his eye,^d—and that Yahweh will return me good, for his cursing' this day.

¹³ And <when David and his men went along in

the way> ||Shimei|| was going along on the side of the hill over against him, cursing as he went, pelting him with stones, and throwing dust.^a ¹⁴ And the king and all the people that were with him arrived, weary,—and they refreshed themselves there.

§ 23. Absalom enters Jerusalem, where he confers with his Counsellors, follows odious Advice, and resolves on the Pursuit of his Father.

¹⁵ And ||Absalom and all the men^b of Israel|| entered Jerusalem,—and Ahithophel' with him.

¹⁶ And it came to pass <when Hushai the Archite, the friend of David, came in unto Absalom> that Hushai said unto Absalom:
Long live the king! Long live the king!^c

¹⁷ Then said Absalom unto Hushai,

Is ||this|| thy lovingkindness unto thy friend?
Wherefore^d wentest thou not with thy friend?

¹⁸ And Hushai said unto Absalom,

Nay! but <whom Yahweh, and all this people, and the men of Israel have chosen> ||his||^e will I be, and ||with him|| will I dwell. ¹⁹ And ||again|| whom [should] I serve? Should it not be in presence of his sou? <as I served in presence of thy father> ||so|| will I continue in thy' presence.

²⁰ Then said Absalom unto Ahithophel,—
Give ye your counsel, what we shall do.

²¹ And Ahithophel said unto Absalom,

Go in unto thy father's concubines, whom he hath left to keep the house,—so shall all Israel hear' that thou hast made thyself odious unto thy father, and the hands of all that are with thee [shall be strengthened].

²² And they stretched out for Absalom a tent, upon the house-top,—and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines, in the sight of all Israel. ²³ Now ||the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days|| was as if a man^f had enquired at the oracle of God,—||so|| was all the counsel of Ahithophel, ||both to David, and also to Absalom||.

¹ Then said Ahithophel unto Absalom:

17

I pray thee, let me choose for myself,^g twelve thousand men, and arise, and pursue David to-night; ² and let me come upon him, when ||he|| is weary, and weak-handed, so shall I strike him with terror, and all the people who are with him shall flee,—then will I smite the king alone: ³ that I may bring back all the people unto thee,—<when all return—[save] the man whom thou' art seeking>^h ||all the people|| will be at peace.

^a Or: "kept dusting him with dust (throwing [lumps of] dry earth at him)"—O.G. 790.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. {M.C.T.: "all the people, the men."}

^c Ml.: "May the k. live" (twice).

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "And wherefore," or, "Wherefore

then"—G.n.
^e So read; written, "not." In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep. and Syr.) both written and read: "his"—G.n.

^f So it shd be [read and] translated—G. Intro. 310.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n.

^h Sep. reads here: "like the return of a young

^a Cp. 1 S. i. 16, n.

^b Ml.: "What to me and to you?" Cp. Jno. ii. 4, n.

^c So read; written otherwise, but nearly in same sense.

^d "The ancient authorities

emphatically declare that the passage before us exhibits an alteration of the Sopherim, and that the text originally was 'the Lord will behold (be'eyno) with his eye'"—G. Intro. p. 365.

- ⁴ And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom,—and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel.
- ⁵ Then said Absalom,
I pray you, call ye^a Hushai the Archite also', — and let us hear what is in [his] mouth [also].
- ⁶ And <when Hushai came in unto Absalom> Absalom spake unto him, saying—
<After this manner> hath Ahithophel spoken, shall we do what he saith? <if^b not> [thou] speak.
- ⁷ Then said Hushai unto Absalom,—
<Not good> is the counsel that Ahithophel hath given—[at this time].
- ⁸ And Hushai said—
[Thou] knowest thy father and his men—that <men of might> they are', and <embittered in soul> they are', like a bear bereaved of her young, in the field,—[thy father also] is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. ⁹ Lo! <by this time> hath [he] hidden himself in some pit, or other place,—and it shall be <as soon as he falleth upon them at the first> that he that hearkeneth for tidings will hear [of it], and will say—
There is a defeat' among the people that are following Absalom:
- ¹⁰ then will [even] the son of valour himself, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, [utterly melt],—for all Israel do know that <a man of might> is thy father, and that <sons of valour> are they who are with him.
- ¹¹ Therefore I counsel—that there be a general gathering together unto thee of all Israel, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude,—and that [thine own presence] be going on in their midst.
- ¹² So shall we come upon him in some place where he hath been found, yea [we] shall be upon him, as when the dew falleth upon the ground,^d—and there shall not be left of him, or of the men that are with him, [so much as one].
- ¹³ But <if [into a city] he withdraw> then will all Israel bring up unto that city [ropes],—and we will drag it down unto the ravine, until there be not found in that place [so much as a small stone].
- ¹⁴ Then said Absalom and all the men of Israel, [Better] is the counsel of Hushai the Archite, than the counsel of Ahithophel.
[Yahweh] indeed, had given charge' to frustrate the wise counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that Yahweh might bring upon Absalom [ruin].

wife unto her husband,
—surely the life of one
man thou art seeking,—
and all the people," etc.
—G.n.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Syr. and Vul.)—G.n.
[M.C.T.: "call thou."]

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.

edns., Sep., Syr.): "and
if"—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep. and
Vul.)—G.n. Cp. G. Intro.
189.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.
edns.): "the face of the
ground"—G.n.

§ 24. David, receiving private information from Jerusalem, crosses the Jordan and enters Mahanaim, where he is succoured with provisions.

- ¹⁵ So Hushai said unto Zadok and unto Abiathar the priests,

<Thus and thus> did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel,—and <thus and thus> have [I] counselled.

- ¹⁶ [Now] therefore, send quickly, and tell David, saying,—

Do not lodge to-night in the waste plains* of the wilderness, thou must [even] pass over],—lest the king' be swallowed up, and all the people who are with him.

- ¹⁷ Now [Jonathan and Ahimaaz] were staying by En-rogel, and a^b maid-servant was to go and tell them, and [they] were to go and tell King David,—for they might not be seen to enter the city. ¹⁸ And <though a young man did see them, and told Absalom> yet they both departed quickly, and entered the house of a man in Bahurim, and [he] had a well in his court, into which they went down; ¹⁹ and the woman took and spread the cover over the face of the well, and spread thereon her pounded corn,—so nothing was known. ²⁰ Then came the servants of Absalom unto the woman in the house, and said—

Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?

And the woman said to them—

They have passed over the stream of water.

- And <when they had searched and not found> they returned to Jerusalem. ²¹ And it came to pass <after those had gone> that these came up out of the well, and went, and told King David,—and said unto David,—

Arise ye and pass quickly over the water, for <thus and thus> hath Ahithophel' counselled against you.

- ²² So David arose, and all the people who were with him, and passed over the Jordan,— <by the morning light> [so much as one] was not lacking, who had not passed over the Jordan.

- ²³ Now <when [Ahithophel] saw that his counsel was not followed> he saddled his ass, and arose and went unto his own house,^d unto his own city, and gave charge unto his household, and hanged himself,—and died, and was buried in the grave of his father.

- ²⁴ When [David] had come to Mahanaim, [Absalom] had passed over the Jordan, [he] and all the men of Israel with him. ²⁵ Now Absalom had appointed [Amasa] instead of Joab, over the army,—[Amasa] being the son

* Thus both written and read in many MSS. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.); but in some cod. written and read: "sides"; while in some, written "sides," read "waste plains"—G.n.

^b Or: "the."

^c Sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "mouth." In some cod. (w. Aram. and Vul.) both written and read: "mouth"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr. and Vul.): "and unto"—G.n.

of a man whose name was Ithra the Ishmaelite,* who went in unto Abigail, daughter of Nahash, sister of Zeruiah, mother of Joab. ²⁸ And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

- ²⁷ And it came to pass <when David entered Mahanaim> that Shobi son of Nahash of Rabbah of the sons of Ammon and Machir son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite, of Rogelim, ²⁸ brought ||sleeping rugs, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat and barley, and meal and roasted corn,—and beans and lentils, and parched pulse; ²⁹ and honey and cream, and sheep, and cheese of kine||, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat,—for they said, ||The people|| are hungry and weary and thirsty, in the wilderness.

§ 25. *David's Army gives battle to Absalom's and defeats it: Absalom's Death and David's Lament: The King is roused from his Grief by Joab.*

- 18** ¹ Then David mustered ^b the people that were with him,—and set over them, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds. ² And David sent forth the people—||a third part|| under the hand of Joab, and ||a third part|| under the hand of Abishai son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, and ||a third part|| under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. Then said the king, unto the people, ||I myself|| will ||surely go forth|| with you.

³ But the people said—

Thou must not go forth, for <if we ||flee||> they will not regard us, neither < if half of usdie> will they regard us, for ||thou||^c < compared with us> [art worth] ten thousand,—||now|| therefore, it will be better^d that thou come to us out of the city [with succour].

⁴ And the king said unto them,

<Whatever is best in your eyes> I will do.

And the king stood beside the gate, while ||all the people|| came out by hundreds and by thousands. ⁵ And the king charged Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying,

Deal gently [for my sake] with the young man, even Absalom.

And ||all the people|| heard when the king charged all the captains, for the sake of Absalom.

⁶ So the people went forth into the field against Israel,—and the battle took place in the forest of Ephraim. ⁷ Then were the people of Israel defeated there, before the servants of David,—and the slaughter there was great, on that day—twenty thousand. ⁸ And the battle there was spread out over the face of all the land,—and the forest devoured more of the people than the sword devoured^e on that day.

⁹ Now <when Absalom met^f the servants of David> ||Absalom|| was riding upon a mule,

and the mule came under the thick branches of a large oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was suspended between heaven and earth, ||the mule that was under him passing on||. ¹⁰ And a certain man saw it, and told Joab,—and said—

Lo! I saw Absalom suspended in an oak.

¹¹ Then said Joab to the man that was telling him, Lo! <since thou sawest him> why didst thou not smite him there, to the ground? then should I have been bound to give thee ten pieces of silver, and a girdle.

¹² And the man said unto Joab,

<Though I' were weighing upon my palm' a thousand pieces of silver> yet would I not put forth my hand against the son of the king,—for <in our hearing> the king charged thee' and Abishai' and Ittai', saying,

Watch any man who [would touch] the' young man Absalom.

¹³ Otherwise <had I dealt with my life^b falsely (and nothing can be hid from the king)> then ||thou thyself|| wouldst have stood aloof.

¹⁴ And Joab said,

<Not thus> may I tarry before thee.

And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Absalom, while he was yet' alive in the midst^c of the oak. ¹⁵ Then came round ten young men who bare Joab's armour,—and smote Absalom, and slew him.

¹⁶ Then Joab blew with a horn, and the people returned from pursuing Israel,—for Joab had restrained the people. ¹⁷ And they took Absalom, and cast him, in the forest, into a large pit, and raised up over him a very great heap of stones,—and ||all Israel|| fled, every man to his home.^d

¹⁸ But ||Absalom|| had taken, and raised up for himself, in his lifetime, the pillar that is in the king's vale, for he said, I have no' son, to keep in remembrance my name, so he called the pillar' after his own name, and it is called Absalom's monument^e unto this day.

¹⁹ Then ||Ahimaaz, son of Zadok|| said, Let me run, I pray thee, and carry tidings unto the king,—how that Yahweh hath vindicated^f him, at the hand of his enemies.

²⁰ And Joab said to him—

<Not a man to bear tidings> art thou' this day,—but thou shalt bear tidings another' day,—but ||this day|| shalt thou not bear tidings, ||for this cause||^f that ||the king's son|| is dead.

* Some cod. (Aram., Sep., Syr., and Vul.—cp. ver. 5): "Watch (or guard) for my sake the"—G.n. ^b Written, "his life"; read, "my life." Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr., Vul.) have both written and read:

"my life"—G.n.

* Ml.: "heart."

* Ml.: "tent"; but sometimes = "home." Cp. chap. xix. 8.

* Or: "sign" (cp. 1 S. xv. 12). Ml.: "hand."

^f So read; written less emphatically—G.n.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.—cited in Mas.): cp. 1 Ch. ii. 17—G.n. [M.C.T.: "Israelite."]

^b Or: "numbered."

^c So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.) (i.e., 'atah instead of 'attah.)—G.n.

- ²¹ Then said Joab to a Cushite,
Go tell the king, what thou hast seen.
And the Cushite bowed himself down to Joab,
and ran. ²² Then [yet again] said
Ahimaaz son of Zadok unto Joab.
But <be what may> do, I pray thee, let [me
also] run, after the Cushite.
And Joab said—
Wherefore is' it that [thou] wouldst run, my
son, when [thou] hast no' tidings of [any
profit]?
- ²³ But <be what may> I will run.
So he said to him—
Run.
Then ran Ahimaaz by the way of the plain,^a and
got beyond the Cushite.
- ²⁴ Now [David] was sitting between the two
gates,—and the watchman went on to the top
of the gate-house, upon the wall, and lifted up
his eyes, and looked, and lo! [a man, running
alone]. ²⁵ So the watchman called out, and
told the king. And the king said,
<If he is alone> there are tidings in his
mouth.
And he came on nearer and nearer. ²⁶ Then
saw the watchman another man, running, so he
called out unto the porter,
Lo! [a man, running alone].
And the king said,
[This one also] beareth tidings.
- ²⁷ Then said the watchman,
It seemeth [to me] that [the running of the
foremost] is like the running of Ahimaaz
son of Zadok.
And the king said,
<A good man> is he', and <with good
tidings> he cometh.^b
- ²⁸ Then called out Ahimaaz, and said unto the
king,
Peace!
And he bowed himself down to the king, with
his face to the earth,—and said—
[Blessed] be Yahweh thy God,^c who hath
surrendered the men who were lifting up
their hand, against my lord the king.
- ²⁹ And the king said,
Is it [well] with the young man—[Absalom]?
- Then said Ahimaaz—
I saw a great crowd, when Joab sent the
king's servant and [me] thy servant, but I
knew not what [it meant].^d
- ³⁰ And the king said,
Aside! stand [here].
So he turned aside, and stood.
- ³¹ Then lo! [the Cushite] coming in,—and the
Cushite said—
<Tidings> getteth my lord the king, how
that Yahweh hath vindicated thee to-day,
at the hand of all them who had risen up
against thee.

- ³² And the king said unto the Cushite—
Is it [well] with the young man—[Absalom]?
- Then said the Cushite—
Be <like the young man> the enemies of
my lord the king, and all who have risen
up against thee, for harm.
- ³³ Then was the king deeply moved, and went up
to the chamber over the gate, and wept,—and
[thus] he said as he went—
O my son Absalom, my son—my son—
[Absalom]! could [I] but have died in thy
stead, O Absalom, my son—my son!
- ¹ And it was told Joab,—
Lo! [the king] is weeping and mourning over
Absalom.
- ² So the victory, on that day, was turned into
mourning, with all the people,—for the people
heard, on that day, saying,
The king is distressed^e for his son.
- ³ And the people stole away, on that day, to go
into the city,—as people steal away who are put
to shame, when they flee in battle.
- ⁴ But [the king] muffled his face, and the king
made outcry, with a loud voice,—
O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my
son!
- ⁵ Then came Joab unto the king, in the house,
—and said—
Thou hast, to-day, covered with shame the
faces of all thy servants, who have rescued
thy life to-day, and the lives of thy sons and
thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives,
and the lives of thy concubines; ⁶ by loving
them who hated thee, and hating them who
loved thee,—for thou hast declared, to-day,
that <nothing to thee> are princes or
servants, for I perceive, to-day, that <if
[Absalom] had lived, and [all we] to-day
had died> that [then] it had been right
in thine eyes.
- ⁷ [Now] therefore, rise—go forth, and speak
unto the heart^b of thy servants,—for <by
Yahweh> have I sworn, to-day, that <if thou do
not go forth> not a man shall tarry with
thee to-night, and this will be to thee [a
greater misfortune] than all the misfortune
that hath come upon thee from thy youth
until^c now.
- ⁸ So the king arose, and took his seat in the gate,
—and <to all the people> was it told, saying—
Lo! [the king] is sitting in the gate.
Then came all the people before the king, but
[Israel] had fled every man to his home.^d

§ 26. *The Bringing Back of the King.*

- ¹ And it came to pass that all the people were
reproaching one another, throughout all the
tribes of Israel, saying,—
[The king] delivered us out of the hand of

^a Or: "circuit."^b Cp. 1 K. i. 42.^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.: "[Yahweh thyGod] be blessed," changing the emphasis—G. n.
^d Or: "knew not anything"—O. G. 553^b.^e So *read*; written, "not"—G. n.^b Cp. for idiom, Isa. xl. 2.^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. and Syr.): "evenuntil"—G. n.
^d Ml.: "tent"; but sometimes idiomatically = "home." Cp. chap. xviii. 17.

our enemies, and [he] rescued us out of the hand of the Philistines, but [now] he hath fled out of the land, away from Absalom; and [Absalom], whom we anointed over us, hath died' in the battle.

10 [Now] therefore, why are [ye] silent as to bringing back the king?

11 And [King David] sent unto Zadok and unto Abiathar the priests, saying,

Speak ye unto the elders of Judah, saying, Wherefore should ye be behindhand, in bringing back the king unto his home,—seeing that [the speech of all Israel] hath come unto the king, regarding his home?

12 <Mine own brethren> are ye', <my bone and my flesh> are ye',—wherefore then should ye be behindhand in bringing back the king?

13 And <unto Amasa> shall ye say,

Art not [thou] [my bone and my flesh]? [So] let God do to me, and [so] let him add, if thou become not [prince of the army] before me continually, instead of Joab.

14 Thus bowed he the heart of all the men of Judah, as one man,—and they sent unto the king, Return, [thou], and all thy servants!.

15 Then the king returned, and came as far as the Jordan,—and [Judah] came to Gilgal, to go^a and meet the king, to escort the king over the Jordan.

16 Then hastened Shimei, son of Gera, the Benjamite, who was of Bahurim,—and came down, with the men of Judah, to meet King David. 17 And [a thousand men] were with him, out of Benjamin, Ziba also, servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and twenty servants, with him,—and they went through the Jordan, before the king. 18 But the ferry-boat kept crossing, to bring over the household of the king, and to do what was good in his eyes. And [Shimei, son of Gera] fell down before the king, when he had passed over the Jordan; 19 and he said unto the king—

Let not my lord impute to me iniquity, neither do thou remember the perverseness of thy servant, on the day that thou wentest out, my lord O king, from Jerusalem, that the king should lay it upon his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know, that [I] sinned,—lo! therefore, I have arrived to-day, as the first of all the house of Joseph, to come down to meet my lord the king.

21 Then responded Abishai, son of Zeruiah, and said,

<For this> shall not Shimei be put to death, for that he cursed the Anointed of Yahweh?

22 But David said,

What have I in common with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, for ye would become to me, to-day, a very traitor!^c

Shall there [to-day] be put to death a man in Israel? for do I not know, that [to-day] [I] am king over Israel?

23 Then said the king unto Shimei—Thou shalt not die.

And the king swore to him.

24 And [Mephibosheth, son of Saul] came down to meet the king,—he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor <his clothes> had he washed, from the day the king departed, until the day that he entered in peace. 25 And it came to pass <when he entered Jerusalem to meet the king> that the king said unto him,

Wherefore wentest thou not with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he said,

My lord, O king, [my servant] betrayed me,—for thy servant said—

I will even saddle me mine ass, that I may ride thereon, and go with^a the king, for <lame> is thy servant.

27 And he hath slandered thy servant, unto my lord the king,—but [my lord the king] is as a messenger of God, do therefore what is good in thine own eyes.

28 For <when all the house of my father were nothing better^b than dead men,^c unto my lord the king> then didst thou set thy servant among them that used to eat at thy table,—what then have I further [by way of right], or to cry out any further unto the king?

29 Then the king said unto him,

Wherefore shouldst thou speak any further of thine affairs? I have said—

[Thou and Ziba] shall share the land.^d

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king,

<Even the whole> let him take,—now^e that my lord the king hath entered, in peace, into his own house.

31 And [Barzillai the Gileadite] came down from Rogelim,—and passed, with the king, over the Jordan, to escort him over the Jordan. 32 Now [Barzillai] was very aged, eighty years old,—and [he himself] had sustained the king, throughout his sojourn in Mahanaim, for he was [an exceeding great man].

33 So then the king said unto Barzillai,—

[Thou] come over with me, and I will sustain thee with me, in Jerusalem.

34 But Barzillai said unto the king,—

<Like unto what> are the days of the years of my life, that I should come up with the king, to Jerusalem. 35 <Eighty years old> am I to-day—could I discern between good and bad? or could thy servant taste what I might eat, and what I might drink? or could I hearken any more to the voice of singing men and singing women? Where-

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "to go down." Cp. ver. 20—G.n.

^b So it shd read—G. Intro. 331.

^c Or: "for ye would be-

come to me to-day—Satan" (first betraying and then accusing—cp. I Sam. xxix. 4; Ps. cix. 20, 29; Zech. iii. 1).

^a Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns.): "unto"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "when in all the house of my father were none other"—G.n.

^c Ml.: "Men of death."

^d Or: "estate," i.e. Saul's.

Cp. chaps. ix. 9-13; xvi.

1-4.

^e Ml.: "after."

fore, then, should thy servant yet be a burden unto my lord the king?

- ³⁶ <Just a little way> will thy servant pass over the Jordan with the king,—but wherefore should the king recompense me with this reward? ³⁷ Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father, and my mother. But here's thy servant Chimham—let him pass over with my lord the king, and do unto him that which may be good in thine eyes.

- ³⁸ Then said the king,
<With me> shall Chimham pass over, and I will do unto him that which shall be good in thine eyes,—and <whatsoever thou shalt choose to lay upon me> I will do for thee.

- ³⁹ And <when all the people had passed over the Jordan> then the king passed over,—and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and he returned unto his own place.

⁴⁰ And the king passed over to Gilgal, and Chimham passed over with him,—and [all the people of Judah] escorted the king, [yea moreover] [half the people of Israel].

⁴¹ Then lo! [all the men of Israel] were coming unto the king,—and they said unto the king—

Why did our brethren the men of Judah steal thee away, and escort the king and his household over the Jordan, and all the men of David with him?

- ⁴² And all the men of Judah made answer unto the men of Israel—

Because the king is [near of kin] unto us, [wherefore, then] is it, that ye are angry over this matter? Have we [eaten] at the king's cost? or hath he [bestowed any gifts] on us?

- ⁴³ And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said—

<Ten parts> have we in the king, therefore <even in David> have we more right than ye. Why, then, made ye light of us, so that our word was not heard first as to bringing back our king?

And [the words of the men of Judah] were fiercer than [the words of the men of Israel].

§ 27. *An incipient Rebellion under Bichri crushed by Joab, who assassinates his rival Amasa. New List of David's Ministers.*

- 20 ¹ Now [in that place] there happened to be an abandoned man,^a [whose name] was Sheba son of Bichri,^b a man of Benjamin,—so he blew a horn, and said—

We have no share in David.

Nor inheritance have we in the son of Jesse, Every man to his home,^c O Israel!

^a Ml.: "man of Belial" (? "the Lost One"). Cp. Hastings' D.B., art. "Belial."

^b "Translate rather 'the Bichrite,' i.e., a member of the clan which traced its descent to Becher, the

son of Benjamin: Gen. xlv. 21. — Hastings' D.B. p. 239.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr., Vul.) omit: "have we"—G.n.

^d Ml.: "tents." Cp. chaps. xviii. 17, xix. 8. But

- ² Then went up all the men of Israel from following David, to follow Sheba son of Bichri,—but [the men of Judah] clave unto their king, from the Jordan, even as far as Jerusalem.

- ³ And David entered into his own house in Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women, the concubines whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and sustained them, but [unto them] went he not in,—so they were shut up until the day of their death, in lifelong widowhood.*

- ⁴ Then said the king unto Amasa,
Assemble me the men of Judah, within three days,—and [thou] [here] take thy stand!

- ⁵ So Amasa went, to assemble Judah,—but he tarried beyond the fixed time, which he had appointed him. ⁶ Then said David unto Abishai,^b

[Now] shall Sheba son of Bichri do us more harm than Absalom,—[thou] take the servants of thy lord, and pursue him, lest he have got him into fortified cities, and so have escaped our eye.^d

- ⁷ Then went out after him—the men of Joab, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men,—and they went out from Jerusalem, to pursue Sheba son of Bichri.

- ⁸ <When [they] were by the great stone which is in Gibeon> [Amasa] had arrived before them. Now [Joab] was girded about with his war-coat as his upper garment, and [over it] a girdle with a sword, fastened upon his loins, in the sheath thereof, and [it] came out* and fell. ⁹ Then said Joab unto Amasa,

Art thou [well], my brother?

- And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand, to kiss him. ¹⁰ <Amasa not heeding the sword that was in the hand of Joab> he smote him therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and [struck] him not again, and he died. So [Joab and Abishai his brother] pursued Sheba son of Bichri.

- ¹¹ Now [a man] stood over him, of the young men of Joab,—and said—

<Whosoever is well pleased with Joab, and whosoever pertaineth to David> let him follow Joab.

- ¹² But [Amasa] was wallowing in blood, in the midst of the highway,—and <when the man saw that all the people stood still> he moved Amasa, out of the highway into the field, and

N.B.: "We are told in the Mechilta, which contains the earliest record on this subject, that this is not the original reading, but that it exhibits an alteration of the Sopherim. Originally the text read, 'every one to his gods, O Israel.' The ancient authorities tell us the expression in question was also altered in the same phrase in 1 Kings xii. 16 and 2 Chron. x. 16, which record a similar event"—

G. Intro. 355-6.

^a Cp. O.G. 48, 313.

^b Syr. (Pesh.): "Joab"—Hastings D.B. 570.

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "now"—instead of "thou"; and some (w. Sep.) have: "now therefore"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Syr.): "eyes"—G.n. For other renderings, cp. O.G. 664.

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. Cp. G. Intro. p. 147.

cast over him a garment, [as soon as he saw] that every man that came up to him stood still. ¹³ <When he had removed^a him out of the highway> every man passed on, after Joab, to pursue Sheba son of Bichri.

¹⁴ And he passed on throughout all the tribes of Israel, unto Abel and unto Beth-maachah, and all the Berites,^b—and they were called together, and came in, yea and followed him. ¹⁵ So they came, and laid siege against him, in Abel, Beth-maachah, and they cast up a mound against the city, so that it stood within a rampart,—and [all the people who were with Joab] were battering the wall to throw it down. ¹⁶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city,—

Hear ye! hear ye! I pray you, say unto Joab,

Come near hither, and let me speak unto thee.

¹⁷ So he came near unto her, and the woman said—

Art thou' Joab?

And he said—

I am.

And she said unto him—

Hear thou the words of thy handmaid.

And he said,

I do hear.

¹⁸ Then spake she, saying,—

They [used to speak] in former times, saying, [Enquire] in Abel! And [so] they ended it.

¹⁹ [I] am of the peaceable among the faithful in Israel,—[thou] art seeking to put to death a city, and a mother in Israel, wherefore wouldest thou swallow up the inheritance of Yahweh?

²⁰ Then answered Joab and said,—

Far be it! far be it from me! I will neither swallow up nor lay waste. ²¹ <Not so> is the matter! but [a man of the hill country of Ephraim, [Sheba son of Bichri] his name], hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David, give up him alone, and I will depart from the city.

And the woman said unto Joab,

Lo! [his head] shall be cast unto thee, through the wall.

²² So the woman came unto all^c the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba son of Bichri, and cast it out unto Joab. And he blew with a horn, and they dispersed themselves from the city, every man to his home;^d but [Joab] returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

^a "Thrust"—O.G.

^b "The M.T. [Masoretic Text] apparently intends to state that Joab came to the district of the Berites, possibly descendants of Beri, and that all the tribes of Israel gathered together." . . . Driver "understands that Sheba went through

all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and that the Berites—or rather Bichrites,

followed him into Abel as allies."—Hastings' D.B. art. "Berites."

^c Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edms.) omit: "all"—G.n.

^d M.L.: "tents." Cp. chap. xix. 8.

²³ And [Joab] was [restored] unto all the army of Israel,—

And [Benaiah,^a son of Jehoiada] was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites,

²⁴ And [Adoniram]^b was over the tribute,—

And [Jehoshaphat, son of Ahilud] was the remembrancer;

²⁵ And [Sheva]^c was scribe,—

And [Zadok and Abiathar] were priests;

[Moreover also] [Ira the Jairite] was chief ruler^c unto David.

§ 28. *A Famine sent in Vindication of the Gibeonites' right to a place in Israel: They avenge themselves on Saul's House: The Story of Rizpah.*

¹ And there came to be a famine, in the day ²¹ of David [for three years] [year after year], so then David sought the face of Yahweh,—and Yahweh said—

It respecteth Saul and his house, as to bloodshed, in that he put to death the Gibeonites.

² The king therefore called the Gibeonites, and said unto them (now [the Gibeonites] were [not of the sons of Israel] but of the remnant of the Amorites, with whom [the sons of Israel] had entered into an oath, and Saul had sought to smite them, in his jealousy for the sons of Israel and Judah)—³ wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites—

What shall I do for you,—and wherewith shall I make propitiation, so that ye may bless the inheritance of Yahweh?

⁴ And the Gibeonites said unto him—

It is not a matter with us of silver or gold, with Saul or with his house, neither would we have a man put to death in Israel.

And he said—

What do ye' say I should do for you?^d

⁵ Then said they unto the king,

<The man who consumed us, and who thought to have destroyed us from taking a place within any of the bounds of Israel> ⁶ let there be delivered up to us—seven men of his sons, and we will crucify^e them unto Yahweh in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Yahweh.^f

And the king said,

[I] will deliver them up.

⁷ But the king had pity upon Mephibosheth, son of Jonathan, Saul's son,—because of the oath of Yahweh that was between them, "between David and Jonathan, Saul's son." ⁸ So the king took the two sons of Rizpah daughter of Aiah, whom she had borne to Saul, even Armoni and Mephibosheth,—and the five sons of Michal^g daughter of Saul, whom she had

^a Heb.: *b'nayāh*, 11; 31, *b'nayāhu*. See "Heb." p. 30.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.). Cp. 1 K. iv. 6) —G.n. [M.C.T.: "Adoniram."]

^c Heb.: *loheh*, usually "priest." "Prob. *chief-tain* (exercising priestly functions)"—O.G. 463.

^d Or: <What ye' are saying> I will do for you."

^e Cp. Num. xxv. 4, n.

^f G.L.: "in the mountain of Y." (instead of "the chosen of Y.")—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. Sep., cited in Mass. and Syr.): "Merab." Cp. 1 S. xviii. 19—G.n.

borne to Adriel son of Barzillai, the Mehola-thite; ⁹ and delivered them up into the hand of the Gibeonites, and they crucified them in the mountain, before Yahweh, so they seven fell together,—they being put to death in the first days of harvest, in the beginning of the barley harvest.

¹⁰ Then Rizpah daughter of Aiah, took sackcloth, and spread it out for herself, on the rock, from the beginning of harvest, until water poured out upon them from the heavens,—and suffered neither the birds of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the wild beasts of the field, [to devour them] by night.

¹¹ And it was told David,—what Rizpah daughter of Aiah, Saul's concubine, had done. ¹² So David went and fetched the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the owners of Jabesh-gilead,—who stole them from the broadway of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, on the day when the Philistines had smitten Saul in Gilboa; and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son,—and they gathered together the bones of them who had been crucified; ¹⁴ so they buried the bones of Saul and^a Jonathan his son in the land of Benjamin, in Zelah, in the grave of Kish his father, thus did they all^b that the king commanded,—and God suffered himself to be entreated for the land [after this].

§ 29. Various Encounters with the Philistines.

¹⁵ And the Philistines had yet again^a a war with Israel,—so David went down, and his servants with him, and fought the Philistines, and David became faint. ¹⁶ So <Ishbi-benob, who was of the descendants of the giant,^c [the weight of whose spear-head] was three hundred shekels of bronze, he' also being newly armed> thought to smite^d David; ¹⁷ but Abishai son of Zeruiah [came to his help], and smote the Philistine, and slew him. ||Then|| sware the men of David unto him, saying—

Thou must not go forth^e any more with us, to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

¹⁸ And it came to pass ||after this|| that there was yet again a battle in Gob,^e with the Philistines,—||then|| Sibbekai the Hushathite smote Saph, who was of the descendants of the giant.

¹⁹ And there was yet again^a a battle in Gob^e with the Philistines,—when Elhanan son of Jaare-oregim of Bethlehem, smote Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

²⁰ And there was yet again^a a battle in Gath; when there was a man of stature, with six fingers on each hand, and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number; ||he also|| having been

born to the giant; ²¹ but <when he reproached Israel> Jonathan son of Shimeah David's brother [smote] him.

||These four|| had been born to the giant in Gath,—but they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

§ 30. David's Song of Triumph over all his Enemies.

(Cp. Psalm xviii.)

¹ And David spake unto Yahweh, the words ²² of this song,—in the day when Yahweh had rescued him, out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul; ² and he said,—

||Yahweh|| was my mountain crag and my stronghold, and my deliverer—||[mine]||;

³ ||My God||^a was my rock,
I sought refuge in him, —
My shield, and my horn of salvation, my high tower, and my refuge,
My Saviour! <from violence> thou didst save me.

⁴ <As one worthy to be praised> called I on Yahweh,—

And <from my foes> was I saved.

⁵ <When the breakers of death had encompassed me,—
||the torrents of perdition||^b made me afraid,—

⁶ ||the meshes of hades|| had surrounded me,—
the snares of death had confronted me>

⁷ <In my distress> called I on Yahweh,
Yea <unto my God> did I call,—

And he hearkened, out of his temple, unto my voice,

And ||my cry for help|| was in his ears!

⁸ Then did the earth shake and quake,
||The foundations^c of the heavens|| were deeply moved,—

Yea they did shake, because he was angry,

⁹ There went up a smoke in his nostrils,
And ||a fire out of his mouth|| devoured,—
||Live coals|| were kindled from it:

¹⁰ Then he stretched out the heavens, and came down,—

And ||thick gloom|| was under his feet;

¹¹ Then he rode on a cherub, and flew,—
And was seen^d on the wings of the wind;

¹² And made of the darkness around him, pavilions,—
Gathering of waters, clouds of vapours.

¹³ <Out of the brightness before him> were kindled live coals of fire;

¹⁴ <Thunder from the heavens> did Yahweh give forth,—
Yea ||the Highest|| uttered his voice;

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. and Sep.) add: "the bones of"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "according to all"—G.n.

^c Or: "Raphah."

^d Or: "said he would smite."

^e Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Nob"—G.n.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "The God of my rock,"
^b Heb.: "B'iyat" (= "the Abandoned One")—Hastings' D.B. on "B."

^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.): "and the f."—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. ("And darted," Cp. Ps. xviii. 11)—G.n.

- 15 And he sent forth arrows, and scattered them,—
Lightning, and confused them;
16 Then appeared' the channels of the sea,
Were uncovered' the foundations of the world,—
At the rebuke of Yahweh,
The blast of the breath of his nostrils;
17 He sent from on high, he took me,—
He drew me out of many waters;
18 He rescued me from my foe, in his might,—
From^a them who hated me, because they were too strong for me:
19 They confronted me, in the day of my necessity,—
Then became Yahweh my stay:
20 And brought out, into a large place, [even me],—
He delivered me, because he delighted in me:
21 Yahweh rewarded me, according to my righteousness,—
<According to the cleanness of my hands> he repaid me:
22 For I had kept the ways of Yahweh,—
And not broken away from my God;
23 For [all his regulations]^b were before me,—
And <as for his statutes> I turned not from them.
24 So became I blameless towards him,—
And kept myself from mine iniquity:
25 Yahweh therefore repaid me, according to my righteousness,—
According to my pureness before his eyes.
26 <With the loving> thou didst shew thyself loving,—
<With^c the blameless hero>^d thou didst shew thyself blameless;
27 <With the pure> thou didst shew thyself pure,—
But <with the perverse> thou didst shew thyself ready to contend:
28 And <a patient people> thou didst save,—
But [thine eyes] were on the lofty—thou layedst them low;
29 For [thou] wast my lamp, O Yahweh,—
And [Yahweh] enlightened my darkness;
30 For <by thee> I ran through a troop,—
<By^e my God> I leapt over a wall.
31 <As for God> [blameless] is his way,—
[The speech of Yahweh] hath been proved,
<A shield> he is' to all who seek refuge in him.
32 For who is a God, save Yahweh?
And who a Rock, save our God?
33 [God] is my fortress of strength,—
And shewed to the blameless his way;^f

^a Some cod. (w. Syr. and Vul.): "And from." Cp. Ps. xviii. 18.

^b So read (plural); written in singular—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "And with"—G.n.

^d Cp. G. Intro. 149

^e Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr.):

"And by my G." Cp. Ps. xviii. 29—G.n.

^f So written; but read, "my way." Some cod.

(w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) have, both written and read: "my way." Cp. Ps. xviii. 32—G.n. [With "my way," reader: "And he shewed to the blameless, my way."]

- 34 Planting my^a feet like the hinds',—
Yea <on my high places> he caused me to stand;
35 Teaching my hands, to war,—
So that a bow of bronze was bent by mine arms;
36 Thus didst thou grant me, as a shield, thy salvation,—
And [thy condescension] made me great.
37 Thou didst widen my stepping-places, under me,—
So that mine ankles faltered not:
38 I pursued my foes, and destroyed them,—
And returned not, till they were consumed;
39 So I consumed them, and crushed them, and they rose not again,—
Thus fell they under my feet:
40 Thus didst thou gird me with strength, for the battle,—
Thou subduedst mine assailants under me:
41 And <as for my foes> thou didst give me their neck,—
Yea <them who hated me> that I might destroy them:
42 They cried out,^b
But there was none to save,—
Unto Yahweh,
But he answered them not.
43 Then did I beat them in pieces, like the dust of the earth,—
<Like the clay of the lanes> did I crush them, stamp them down.
44 Thus didst thou rescue me from the contentions of my people,^c—
Didst keep me to be the head of nations:—
[A people whom I had not known] served me;
45 [The sons of the foreigner] came cringing unto me,—
<At the hearing of the ear> they submitted to me,—
46 [The sons of the foreigner] were disheartened, And came quaking,^d out of their fortresses.
47 Yahweh liveth, and blessed be my rock,—
And exalted be the God (of the rock)^e of my salvation:—
48 The God who hath avenged me,^f
And brought down peoples under me;
49 And brought me forth from among my foes,—
Yea <from mine assailants> hast thou set me on high,
<From the man of violence> hast thou delivered me.
50 [For this cause] will I praise thee, O Yahweh, among the nations,—
And <to thy name> will I touch the strings:—

^a So read; but written:

"his feet."

^b So it shd. be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp.

Ps. xviii. 41—G.n. [M.C.T. has: "They looked about."]

^c Sp. v.r. (sevir): "the peoples." Some cod. (w.

Sep.) both read and

write "the peoples."

^d So O.G. would read, as

in Ps. xviii. 45. (M.C.T. has: "they girded.")

^e Perh. a slight error here. Cp. ver. 3—Tr.

^f Ml.: "who hath granted avengings to me."

- 51 Who hath made great the victories^a of his King,—
And shown lovingkindness to his Anointed One,
To David and to his Seed,
Unto times age-abiding.

§ 31. *The Last Words of David: His Ideal of Kingship and Assurance of its Realisation in his House.*

- 23 ¹ Now [these] are the last words of David,—

The oracle of David, son of Jesse,
Yea the oracle of The man raised up on high,
The Anointed of the God of Jacob,
The Delight of the Songs of Israel:^b

- 2 [The Spirit of Yahweh] spake in me,—
And [his word] was on my tongue;
3 Said the God of Israel,
<Unto me> spake the Rock of Israel:—
<One Ruling over Men,^c
[A Righteous One] ruling in the reverence of God>
4 Is even as the light of the morning when
ariseth the sun,—
A morning [without clouds],
As [from brightness, [and] from rain,^d the
fresh shoots out of the earth.
5 <When [not so] was my house with God>
Then <a covenant age-abiding> he appointed
me,
Ordered in all things and guarded,
<Now that it is all my salvation and all my
desire>
Will he not make it shoot forth?^e
6 But <as for the abandoned>^f like thorns to
be tossed away are they all,—
For <not with the hand> can they be taken;
7 But [the man that would touch them],
Must fence himself with iron, and the shaft of
a spear,—
Then <with fire> shall they be [consumed]
on the spot!

§ 32. *David's Mighty Men.*

- 8 [These] are the names of the mighty men,
who belonged to David,—
<The president* a Tachmonite head of the
charioteers>^h [the same] was Adino the
Eznite,^k for eight hundred, slain at one time.

^a So written (cp. Ps. xlviii. 50); read: "A tower of victories"—G.n.
^b Perh. "Israel's sweet singer of songs"—O.G. 654.
^c Or: "mankind."
^d Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "and from rain"—G.n.
^e Or: "bud."
^f Heb.: *lbtyn' al*. Cp. Hastings' D.B., art. "Belial."
^g Or (as prop. name):

"Yosheb - bashebeth." O.G. would read: "Ish-boseth." *Gt.*: "Jashobeam son of a Hachmonite" [as in 1 Ch. xi. 11]—G.n. But cp. G. Intro. 403-4.
^h So written; read, "the thirty." Cp. 1 Ch. xi. 11.
ⁱ Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "and the same"—G.n.
^j *Gt.*: "who brandished his spear." Cp. 1 Ch. xi. 11.

- 9 And <after him> Eleazar son of Dodo,^a son of Ahohi,^b—in the hero-class of mighty men, with David, <when they reproached the Philistines> they^c were gathered together there to battle, but the men of Israel had gone up;
10 [he], however, arose and smote among the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto his sword, so Yahweh wrought a great victory on that day,—[the people] coming back after him, only to strip the slain.

- 11 And <after him> Shammah son of Agee, the Hararite,—and <when the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, there being at hand an allotment of field-land full of lentils, but [the people] having fled from the face of the Philistines> ¹² then took he his stand in the midst of the allotment, and defended it, and smote the Philistines,—and Yahweh wrought a great victory.

- 13 And three^d of the thirty chiefs descended, and came in, towards harvest, unto David, unto the cave of Adullam,—although [a troop of Philistines] were encamped in the vale of Rephaim; ¹⁴ and [David] then^e was in a stronghold,—and [a garrison of Philistines] was then^f in Bethlehem. ¹⁵ And David longed, and said,—

Who will give me to drink water out of the well of Bethlehem, that is within the gate?

- 16 And the three mighty men brake through the camp of Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was within the gate, and bare it, and brought it in unto David,—yet would he not drink, but poured it out unto Yahweh, ¹⁷ and said—

Be it far from me, O Yahweh,^g that I should do this! is it not the blood of the men who went with their lives^h [in their hands]?

So he would not drink it. <These things> did the three mighty men.

- 18 And <Abishai brother of Joab son of Zeruiah> [he] was chief of three,ⁱ in that he brandished his spear against three hundred whom he slew; and [he]^j had a name among three. ¹⁹ Was he not most honourable [of the three], and so became their captain? Nevertheless [unto the three] he attained not.

- 20 <Benaiah also, son of Jehoiadah, son of an active man,^k hero of many a deed, a man of

^a Written, "Dodi" but read, "Dodo." In some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.) both written and read: "Dodo." Cp. 1 Ch. xi. 12—G.n.
^b *Gt.*: (simply) "the Ahohite"; as in 1 Ch. xi. 12—G.n.
^c *Gt.*: "he was with David in Pas-dammim [1 S. xvii. 1] where the Philistines were gathered," etc. Cp. 1 Ch. xi. 13—G.n.
^d Written, "thirty"; read, "three." In some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr.) both written and read: "three"

—G.n.
^e In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr.): "of (from) Y." Cp. 1 S. xxvi. 11.
^f Com.: "souls."
^g Some cod. (w. Syr.): "the thirty."
^h Some cod. write: "but had not"; but read: "and [he] had"—G.n.
ⁱ So written; read: "man of valour." Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.): "man of valour" (both written and read)—G.n.
^j "Man of valour" is to be preferred—O.G. 312.

Kabzeel> ||he|| smote the two sons of^a Ariel of Moab, ||he|| also went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit, on a day of snow;
²¹ ||he|| also smote an Egyptian, who was^b of valiant bearing, and ||in the hand of the Egyptian|| was a spear, but he went down unto him with a staff,—and wrested the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, and slew him with his own spear. ²² ||These things|| did Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and ||he|| had a name among three mighty men. ²³ He was the most honourable ||of thirty||, although ||unto the three|| he attained not,—so David added him to his council.

²⁴ Asahel, brother of Joab, was among the thirty,—Elhanan, son of Dodo, of Bethlehem;

²⁵ Shammah, the Harodite, Elika, the Harodite;

²⁶ Helez, the Paltite, Ira, son of Ikkesh, the Tekoite;

²⁷ Abiezer, the Anathothite, Mebunnai, the Hushathite;

²⁸ Zalmon, the Ahohite, Maharai, the Netophathite;

²⁹ Heleb,^c son of Baanah, the Netophathite,—Ittai, son of Ribai, of Gibeah, of the sons of Benjamin;

³⁰ Benaiah, a Pirathonite, Hiddai, of the torrents of Gaash;

³¹ Abi-albon, the Arbathite, Aznaveth, the Barhumite;

³² Eliahba, the Shaalbonite, (Of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan;

³³ Shammah, the Hararite, Ahiam, son of Sharar, the Ararite;^d

³⁴ Eliphelet, son of Ahasbai, son of the Maacathite. Eliam, son of Ahithophel, the Gilonite.

³⁵ Hezro,^e the Carmelite, Paarai, the Arbite;

³⁶ Igal, son of Nathan, of Zobah, Bani, the Gadite;

³⁷ Zelek, the Ammonite,— { Armour bearers^f to Naharai,^g the Beerothite, { Joab son of Zeruiah;

³⁸ Ira, the Ithrite, Gareb, the Ithrite;

³⁹ Uriah, the Hittite, ||In all|| thirty and seven.

§ 33. *David angers God by Numbering the People: Chooses three Days' Pestilence: The Plague stayed at Jerusalem, where the King buys the Threshing-floor of Araunah, builds an Altar, and offers Sacrifice.*

24 ¹ And again' was the anger of Yahweh kindled against Israel,—so that he suffered David to be moved against them, saying,
 Go, count Israel and Judah.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.).

^b "Who," written; "a man," read. Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.); "a man," both written and read—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. and Vul.); "Heleb." Cp. 1 Ch. xi. 30—G.n.

^d So written; read, "Hararite"; but in some cod.

both written and read, "Ararite" (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. and Sep.)—G.n.

^e Written, "Hezro"; read, "Hezrai."

So in most MSS., and in ear. pr. edns.; but in some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.), "Nahrai"—G.n.

^f Written, "bearers"; read, "bearer."

² The king, therefore, said unto Joab, captain of the force, who was with him,—

Go to and fro, I pray thee, throughout all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even unto Beersheba, and number ye the people,—so shall I know the sum of the people.

³ Then said Joab unto the king—

Yea, Yahweh thy God add' unto the people, ||how many soever they be|| a hundred-fold, and [suffer] ||the eyes of my lord the king|| to see it,—but ||my lord the king|| wherefore doth he find pleasure in this thing?

⁴ Notwithstanding, the word of the king prevailed against Joab, and over the captains of the force,—so Joab went forth, with the captains of the force, before the king, to number the people—Israel. ⁵ And they passed over the Jordan,—and encamped in Aroer, on the right side of the city, that is in the midst of the ravine of Gad,^a even towards Jazer. ⁶ Thus came they to Gilead, and unto the land of Tahtim-hodshi,—and came to Dan-jaan,^b and round about Zidon; ⁷ and entered the fortress of Tyre, and all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites,—and they went out^c to the South^d of Judah, even to Beersheba. ⁸ So <when they had gone to and fro throughout all the land> they came <at the end of nine months and twenty days> unto Jerusalem. ⁹ And Joab delivered up the sum of the number of the people unto the king,—and there were found to be [in Israel] eight hundred thousand men of valour, drawing the sword,—and ||the men of Judah|| five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰ And the heart of David smote him, after he had reckoned up the people,—and David said unto Yahweh—

I have sinned greatly, in what I have done, ||Now|| therefore, O Yahweh, take away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

¹¹ And <when David arose in the morning> ||the word of Yahweh|| had come unto Gad the prophet, the seer of David, saying:

¹² Go and speak unto David—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh, ||Three things|| do I' offer thee,—choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

¹³ So Gad came in unto David, and told him,—and said to him:

Shall there come unto thee seven years of famine in thy land?

Or ||for three months|| wilt thou flee before thine enemies, while ||they|| pursue thee?

Or shall there be [for three days] ||pestilence in thy land||?

||Now|| consider and see, what ||answer|| I shall return to him that sent me.

^a "The river-valley which belongs to Gad, i.e., the Jabbok"—Fu. H.L.
^b See O.G. 193 a.

^c Some cod.: "came (in)"—G.n.

^d Some cod.: "land"—G.n.

¹⁴ And David said unto Gad—

I am in a great strait,—let us fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Yahweh, for [manifold] are [his compassions],^a but [into the hand of man] let me not fall.^b

¹⁵ So Yahweh sent forth a pestilence throughout Israel, from the morning even unto the time appointed,^c—and there died of the people, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

¹⁶ But <when the messenger stretched out his hand towards Jerusalem, to destroy it> then relented Yahweh as to the evil, and he said to the messenger who was destroying the people—

Enough! [now] stay thy hand.^d

And [the messenger of Yahweh] was by the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁷ Then said David unto Yahweh, when he saw the messenger who was smiting the people, yea he said—

Lo! [I] have sinned, and [I] have done perversely,

But what have [these sheep] done?

Let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against the house of my father!

¹⁸ And Gad came unto David, on that day,—and said unto him—

Go up, rear thou unto Yahweh' an altar, in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

^a Written, "(is) his compassion; read, "(are) his compassions."

^b Sep. adds: "So David chose him the pestilence: now the days were the days of wheat-harvest"

—G.n.

^c Sep. adds: "and the plague began among the people"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.): "hands"—G.n.

¹⁹ So David went up, according to the word of Gad, as Yahweh had commanded.

²⁰ And Araunah looked out, and saw the king, and his servants, passing over unto him,—so Araunah went forth, and did homage unto the king, with his face to the ground.

²¹ Then said Araunah, [Wherefore] hath my lord the king come unto his servant?

And David said—

To buy of thee the threshing-floor, to build an altar unto Yahweh, that the plague may be stayed from off the people.

²² Then said Araunah unto David,

Let my lord the king accept it and cause to ascend what is good in his own eyes,^a—see! the oxen for the ascending-sacrifice, and the threshing-sledges and ox-yokes for wood.

²³ <The whole> did Araunah give, [as a king to a king]. And Araunah said unto the king,

[Yahweh thy God] accept thee!

²⁴ But the king said unto Araunah—

Nay! but I will [buy] it of thee, for a price, and will not cause to ascend unto Yahweh my God, [offerings that have cost me nothing].

So David bought the threshing-floor, and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver; ²⁵ and David built there an altar unto Yahweh, and caused to go up ascending-sacrifices and peace-offerings, —then was Yahweh entreated' for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

^a Written, "eye"; read, "eyes."

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

§ 1. *In his Old Age, Abishag is given to David as his Companion.*

¹ ¹ Now [King David] was old, advanced in days,—and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. ² Wherefore his servants said unto him—

Let there be sought for my lord the king, a young woman—a virgin, so shall she stand before the king, that she may become his companion,^a—and she shall lie in thy bosom, and my lord the king shall get [heat].

³ So they sought a fair young woman, throughout

^a "Servitress"—O.G.

all the bounds of Israel,—and found Abishag, the Shunammite, and brought her in, unto the king. ⁴ Now [the young woman] was exceeding fair,—so she became unto the king a companion,^a and ministered unto him, but [the king] knew her not.

§ 2. *Adonijah aspiring to the Throne, Solomon is made King.*

⁵ And [Adonijah son of Haggith] exalted himself, saying—

[I] will be king.

^a "Servitress"—O.G.

Therefore prepared he for himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

⁶ Now his father had not displeased him all his days, by saying—

Why thus hast thou done?

Moreover also [he] was of exceeding handsome appearance, and <him> did his mother bear [after Absalom]. ⁷ So then he had speech with Joab, son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest,—and they gave help, following Adonijah.

⁸ But [Zadok the priest, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men who belonged to David] were not with Adonijah.

⁹ And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen and heifers, near the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En-rogel,—and invited all his brethren, sons of the king, and all the men of Judah, servants^a of the king; ¹⁰ but <Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother> he invited not.

¹¹ Then spake Nathan unto Bath-sheba mother of Solomon, saying—

Hast thou not heard that Adonijah son of Haggith hath become king, and [our lord David] knoweth it not? ¹² [Now] therefore, come; let me give thee counsel. I pray thee,—so shalt thou rescue thine own life, and the life of thy son, Solomon. ¹³ Go, and get thee in unto King David, and thou shalt say unto him—

Didst not [thou thyself] my lord O king, swear unto thy handmaid, saying—

[Solomon thy son] shall become king after me, yea [he] shall sit upon my throne?

Why, then, hath [Adonijah] become king?

¹⁴ Lo! ^b <while thou art yet speaking there with the king> [also] will come in after thee, and confirm^c thy words.

¹⁵ So Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber, now [the king] was very old,—and [Abishag the Shunammite] was ministering unto the king. ¹⁶ And Bath-sheba bowed, and did homage unto the king,—and the king said^d—What aileth thee?

¹⁷ And she said unto him—

My lord^e [thou thyself] didst swear by Yahweh thy God, unto thy handmaid,

Assuredly [Solomon thy son] shall become king after me,—yea [he] shall sit upon my throne.

¹⁸ But [now] lo! [Adonijah] hath become king; [now] therefore, my lord, O king,^f thou knowest it not; ¹⁹ and he hath sacrificed oxen

and heifers and sheep, in abundance, and hath invited all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab general of the army,—but <Solomon thy servant> hath he not invited. ²⁰ <Thou, therefore, my lord, O king> [the eyes of all Israel] are upon thee,—to tell them, who shall sit upon the throne of my lord the king, after him.

²¹ Otherwise it shall come to pass <when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers> then shall I^g and my son Solomon^h be counted [offenders].

²² And lo! <while yet she was speaking with the king> [Nathan the prophet] came in.

²³ So they told the king, saying, Lo! Nathan the prophet!

And <when he had come in before the king> he bowed himself down to the king with his face to the ground.

²⁴ Then said Nathan—

My lord, O king, hast [thou] said,

[Adonijah] shall become king after me,—yea, [he] shall sit upon my throne?

²⁵ For he hath gone down to-day, and hath sacrificed oxen and heifers and sheep, in abundance, and hath invited all the sons of the king, and the generals of the army, and Abiathar the priest, and [there they are]—eating and drinking before him,—and they have said—

Long live King Adonijah! ^b

²⁶ But <me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and Solomon thy servant> hath he not invited. ²⁷ <If [of my lord the king] this thing had been brought to pass> then wouldest thou not have made known unto thy servant,^c who^d should sit upon the throne of my lord the king, after him?

²⁸ Then responded King David, and said,

Call me Bath-sheba.

So she came in before the king, and stood before the king. ²⁹ And the king swore, and said,—

[By the life of Yahweh, who hath redeemed my life^d out of every strait ³⁰ <even as I swear unto thee by Yahweh, God of Israel, saying,

Assuredly [Solomon thy son] shall become king after me, yea [he] shall sit upon my throne, in my stead>

[even so] will I do this day.

³¹ Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the ground, and did homage unto the king,—and said—

Let my lord, King David, live to times age-abiding!

³² Then said King David—

Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, son of Jehoiada.

^a Some cod. (w. Syr.): "and the servants"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "And lo!"—G.n.

^c Or: "all up."

^d Some cod. (w. Syr. and Vul.) add: "to her"—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. Sep. and Syr.) add: "O king." Cp. vers. 13, 18, 20, 21—

G.n.

^f Sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "But [thou] m. l. O k." This reading is found in some cod., both written and read (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.); but in one famous MS. (Codex Hilleli, c. 600 A.D.) has: "[Now] therefore," as in text.—G.n., G. Intro. 192.

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., and Aram.): "Now therefore"—G.n.

^b Ml.: "May King Adonijah live!"

^c Written, "servants," but read, "servant." In

some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., and Vul.) both written and read: "servant"—G.n.

^d U.: "soul."

And they came in before the king. ³³ Then said the king unto them—

Take ye with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon the mule which pertaineth unto myself, and bring him down unto Gihon; ³⁴ then shall Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there as king over Israel, and ye shall blow with the horn, and say—

Long live King Solomon!

³⁵ Then shall ye come up after him, and he shall enter, and sit upon my throne, yea [he] shall become king in my stead; even <him> have I charged to become leader, over Israel, and over Judah.

³⁶ Then did Benaiah son of Jehoiada make response unto the king, and say—

Amen! [so] say Yahweh, God of my lord the king.

³⁷ <As Yahweh hath been with my lord the king> [so] let him be with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord, King David.

³⁸ So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, with the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon the mule of King David, and they escorted him to Gihon. ³⁹ Then took Zadok the priest, the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon, and they blew with a [ram's] horn, and all the people said,

Long live King Solomon!

⁴⁰ And all the people came up after him, [the people themselves also] playing with flutes, and rejoicing with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

⁴¹ And Adonijah, and all the guests who were with him, heard it, just as [they] had made an end of eating, and <when Joab heard the sound of a horn> he said—

Wherefore the noise of the city, in tumult?

⁴² <While yet he was speaking> lo! [Jonathan son of Abiathar the priest] came in, and Adonijah said—

Come in, for <a worthy man> thou art, and <good tidings> dost thou bring.^a

⁴³ But Jonathan responded and said to Adonijah, — [Of a truth] [our lord, King David] hath made [Solomon] king. ⁴⁴ And the king hath sent with him—Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, with the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the mule of the king; ⁴⁵ and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king, in Gihon, and they went up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again,—

[That] is the noise ye have heard.

⁴⁶ [Moreover also] Solomon hath taken his seat upon the throne of the kingdom.

⁴⁷ [Moreover also] the servants of the king have

been in, to bless our lord King David, saying—

Thy God^a make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne,—

And the king bowed himself upon his bed.

⁴⁸ [Moreover also] <thus and thus> hath said the king,—

Blessed be Yahweh, God of Israel, who hath given, to-day, one to sit upon my throne, mine own eyes also beholding it].

⁴⁹ Then trembled and rose up, all Adonijah's guests,—and departed, [every man his own way]. ⁵⁰ [Adonijah also] feared because of Solomon,—and rose and went, and caught hold of the horns of the altar. ⁵¹ And it was told Solomon, saying,

Lo! [Adonijah] feareth King Solomon,—lo! therefore, he hath laid hold of the horns of the altar, saying,

Let King Solomon swear unto me at once, that he will not put his servant to death with the sword.

⁵² Then said Solomon, <If he will be^a a man of worth> there shall not one hair of him fall to the earth,—but <if mischief be found in him> then shall he die.

⁵³ So King Solomon sent, and brought him down from the altar, and he came in, and bowed himself down to King Solomon,—and Solomon said unto him—

Go to thine own house.

§3. *Nearing his End, David gives precautionary Charges to Solomon: The Father's Death; The Son's Prosperity.*

¹ And <when the days of David drew near> ² that he must die> he charged Solomon his son, saying:—

² [I] am going the way of all the earth,—thou must be strong, therefore, and shew thyself a man; ³ and keep the observances of Yahweh thy God, by walking in his ways, by keeping his statutes, his commandments, and his regulations and his testimonies, as written in the law of Moses,—to the end thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself; ⁴ to the end that Yahweh may establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying,

<If thy sons will take heed to their way, by walking before me, in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul> (then, said he) there shall not be cut off

^a Cod. vary; some: "Thy God," written and read; others: "God" (absolutely) written and read (w. Sep. and Vul.).—G.n.
^b Or: "worshipped."
^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "to-day"—G.n.
^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.

edn.) add: "towards me"—G.n.

^e Or: "from off."

^f Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.): "and"—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "and his"—G.n.

to thee a man, from off the throne of Israel.

5 [Moreover also] ||thou|| knowest what Joab son of Zeruiah did to me, how he dealt with two generals of the armies of Israel—with Abner son of Ner, and with Amasa son of Jether—both of whom he slew, shedding the blood of war in peace,—and putting the blood of war upon his girdle, that was on his loins, and upon his sandals, that were on his feet. ⁶Thou, therefore, must do according to thy wisdom,—but will not let his grey hair go down in peace, to hades.

7 But <with the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite> thou wilt deal in lovingkindness, and they will be among them who eat at thy table,—for ||so|| drew they near unto me, when I fled from Absalom thy brother.

8 Lo! also, there is with thee—Shimei son of Gera a Benjamite, of Behurim, well ||he|| it was who cursed me with a grievous curse, on the day I journeyed to Mahanaim,—but ||he|| came down to meet me, at the Jordan, and so I sware to him by Yahweh, saying—
I will not put thee to death, with the sword.

9 ||Now|| therefore, do not hold him guiltless, for <a wise man> thou art', and wilt know how thou oughtest to deal with him, and wilt suffer^a his grey hairs to go down with blood, to hades.

10 So then David slept with his fathers,—and was buried in the city of David. ¹¹Now ||the days that David reigned over Israel|| were forty years,—<in Hebron> reigned he seven years, and <in Jerusalem> reigned he thirty and three years.

12 But <when ||Solomon|| took his seat upon the throne of David his father> then was the kingdom firmly established.

§ 4. *Adonijah seeks Abishag to wife. How Solomon deals with him; also with Abiathar, Joab, and Shimei.*

13 And Adonijah son of Haggith came in unto Bath-sheba, mother of Solomon: And she said—

<Peaceably> comest thou?

And he said—

Peaceably.

14 Then said he—

I have somewhat to say unto thee.

And she said—^b

Say on.

15 And he said—

||Thou|| knowest that <mine> was the kingdom, and <on me> had all Israel set their faces, that I should become king,—howbeit the kingdom |hath turned' about|,

and become my brother's, for <from Yahweh> became it |his|.

16 ||Now|| therefore, <one request> have I' to ask of thee, do not turn away my face.

17 And she said unto him—

Say on.

And he said—

Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, for he will not turn away thy face,—that he give me Abishag the Shunammite, to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said:

Good! ||I myself|| will speak for thee, unto the king.

19 So Bath-sheba went in unto King Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah,—and the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself down to her, and sat down upon his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the mother of the king, and she sat on his right hand. ²⁰Then said she—

<One small request> am I' asking of thee, do not turn away my face.

And the king said to her—

Ask on, my mother, for I will not turn away thy face.

21 And she said—

Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother, to wife.

22 Then answered King Solomon, and said to his mother—

Wherefore, then, art thou' asking Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask, then, for him the kingdom, because he' is mine elder brother,—||even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab, son of Zeruiah||.

23 Then sware King Solomon by Yahweh, saying,—

||So|| let God do to me, and ||so|| let him add, if <at the cost of his life>^a Adonijah hath not spoken this word.

24 ||Now|| therefore, <by the life of Yahweh, who hath established me, and seated me upon the throne of David my father, and who hath made for me a household, as he had spoken> surely ||to-day|| shall Adonijah' be put to death!

25 So King Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah son of Jehoiada,—and he fell upon him, that he died. ²⁶Also <unto Abiathar the priest> said the king—

<To Anathoth> get thee unto thine own fields,^b for <death-doomed>^c thou art',—but ||this day|| will I not put thee to death, ||because thou didst bear the ark of My Lord, Yahweh, before David my father, and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted||.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto Yahweh,—to fulfil the word of

^a Or: "cause."

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) Sep., Syr. and

Vul. add: "unto him"
—G.n.

^a Ml.: "with his life (soul)."
edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "field"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. Ml.: "a man of death."

Yahweh which he spake concerning the household of Eli in Shiloh.*

- ²⁸ And the report came unto Joab, for Joab had inclined after Adonijah, although <after Solomon>^b he had not inclined,—so then Joab fled into the Tent of Yahweh, and laid hold of the horns of the altar. ²⁹ And it was told King Solomon—

Joab hath fled into the Tent of Yahweh, and [there he is] beside the altar.

So Solomon sent Benaiah son of Jehoiada, saying—

Go fall upon him!

- ³⁰ And Benaiah came into the Tent of Yahweh, and said unto him—

Thus saith the king Come forth!

And he said—

Nay! but here will I die!

So Benaiah brought the king word again, saying,

Thus spake Joab, and thus he answered me.

- ³¹ And the king said to him—

Do as he hath spoken, fall then upon him, and bury him,—and so put away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, [from off me, and from off the house of my father];

- ³² thus will Yahweh bring back his blood upon his own head, in that he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, [my father David not knowing it],—even Abner son of Ner, general of the army of Israel, and Amasa son of Jether, general of the army of Judah; ³³ thus shall their blood come back upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed unto times age-abiding,—but [David, and his seed, and his house, and his throne] shall have peace, unto times age-abiding, from Yahweh.

- ³⁴ So Benaiah son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and put him to death,—and he was buried in his own house, in the wilderness.

- ³⁵ And the king put Benaiah son of Jehoiada, in his stead, over the army,—and <Zadok the priest> did the king put in the stead of Abiathar.

- ³⁶ And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said to him—

Build thee a house, in Jerusalem, so shalt thou dwell there,—and shalt not go forth from thence, hither or thither; ³⁷ but it shall be that <on the day thou goest forth, and passest over the Kidron ravine> [know] that thou shalt die,—[thy blood] shall be [upon thine own head].

- ³⁸ And Shimei said to the king—

[Good] is the word, <as my lord the king hath spoken> [so] will thy servant do.

And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

* Cp. 1 S. ii. 31-33.

^b So it shd be (w. Syr. and Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "Absalom."]

^c In the famous *Mugah* and

other cod. is found [to for to]: "And he said unto him—Verily here," etc.—G.n.

- ³⁹ But it came to pass <at the end of three years> that two of the servants of Shimei fled unto Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath,—and they told Shimei, saying—

Lo! thy servants' are in Gath.

- ⁴⁰ So Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath, unto Achish, to seek his servants,—and Shimei went and brought in his servants, from Gath. ⁴¹ And it was told Solomon—

Shimei hath been out of Jerusalem to Gath, and returned.

- ⁴² Then sent the king and called for Shimei, and said unto him—

Did I not put thee on oath by Yahweh, and adjure thee, saying—

<On the day thou goest forth and takest thy journey hither or thither> [know] that thou shalt die.

Then saidst thou unto me—

[Good] is the word I have heard.

- ⁴³ Why, then, hast thou not kept the oath of Yahweh,—and the charge which I laid upon thee?

- ⁴⁴ Then said the king unto Shimei—

[Thou] knowest all the wickedness which thy heart is privy to, which thou didst unto David my father,—therefore shall Yahweh bring back thy wickedness, upon thine own head.

- ⁴⁵ But [King Solomon] shall be blessed,—and [the throne of David] shall be established before Yahweh, unto times age-abiding.

- ⁴⁶ So the king charged Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and he went out and fell upon him, that he died,—and [the kingdom] was established in the hand of Solomon.

§ 5. *Solomon marries Pharaoh's Daughter; but as yet retaining the Divine favour, Yahweh appears to him at Gibeon and promises him Wisdom.*

- ¹ And Solomon contracted an alliance with ³ Pharaoh king of Egypt,—and took the daughter of Pharaoh, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of Yahweh, and the wall of Jerusalem, round about. ² <[Save only] that the people were sacrificing in the high places,—because there had not been built a house unto the Name of Yahweh, until those days> ³ Solomon loved Yahweh, by walking in the statutes of David his father,—[save only] that <in the high places> [he himself] was sacrificing and offering incense. ⁴ So then the king went to Gibeon, to sacrifice there, for [that] was the great high place,—<a thousand ascending-sacrifices> did Solomon offer up on that altar. ⁵ [In Gibeon] Yahweh appeared unto Solomon, in a dream by night,—and God said,

Ask, what I shall give thee.

- ⁶ Then said Solomon—

[Thou] didst deal, with thy servant David my father, in great lovingkindness, according

as he walked before thee, in truth and in righteousness and in uprightness of heart, with thee,—and thou hast kept, for him, this great lovingkindness, that thou hast given unto him a son, to sit upon his throne, [as it is this day].

7 [Now] therefore, O Yahweh my God, [thou] hast made thy servant king, instead of David my father,—and [I] am but a little child, I know not^a how to go out and come in. ⁸ And [thy servant] is in the midst of thy people, whom thou hast chosen,—[a numerous people, that cannot be numbered or summed up, for multitude].

9 Wilt thou, then, give unto thy servant, a heart that hearkeneth, to judge thy people, to discern between good and bad,—for who is able to judge^c this thine honoured people?

10 And the thing was good in the eyes of the Lord,^b—that Solomon had asked this thing;

11 and God said unto him—

<Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself many days, nor asked for thyself riches, nor asked the lives^c of thine enemies,—but hast asked for thyself discernment, in hearing a cause>

12 lo! I have done according to thy word,^d—lo! I have given unto thee a wise and discerning heart, so that <like thee> hath been none [before thee], and <after thee> shall rise up none [like thee].

13 [Moreover also] <what thou hast not asked> have I given unto thee, [both riches and honour],—so that there hath been none [like thee] among the kings, all thy days.

14 And <if thou wilt walk in my ways, by keeping my statutes, and my commandments, as [David thy father] walked> then will I lengthen out thy days.

15 And Solomon awoke, and lo! it was a dream. So he entered into Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord,^e and caused to go up ascending-sacrifices and offered peace-offerings, and made a banquet for all his servants.

§ 6. Solomon shows his Wisdom in the case of two Unchaste Women.

16 [Then] came there in two unchaste women, unto the king,—and stood before him. ¹⁷ And the one woman said—

Pardon, my lord!

[I and this woman] dwell in one house,—and I gave birth to a child near her, in the house. ¹⁸ And it came to pass <the third day after I bare> that [this woman also]

gave birth to a child,—[we two] being together, there was^a no^c stranger with us in the house, [none but we two in the house].

19 And this woman's son died in the night,—because she overlaid it.

20 Then arose she <in the middle of the night> and took my son from beside me, [while thy handmaid^d was sleeping], and laid it in her own bosom,—but <her dead son> laid she in [my] bosom. ²¹ And <when I arose in the morning, to give suck unto my child> lo! it was dead! but <when I looked at it narrowly in the morning>, lo! it was not [my son that I had borne].

22 Then said the other woman—Nay! but [my son] is the [living] and [thy son] the [dead].

But [this] one kept on saying—

Nay, verily! but [thy son] is the [dead] and [my son] the [living].

Thus spake they before the king. ²³ Then said the king,

[The one woman] is saying [This] is [my son] [the one that liveth] and [thy son] is [the one that is dead],—and [the other] is saying, Nay! but [thy son] is [the dead one], and [my son] the [living].

24 And the king said—

Bring me a sword!

So they brought a sword before the king.

25 Then said the king,

Divide the living child, in twain,—and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman [whose was the living child] unto the king—for tender became her compassions over her son—so she said—

Pardon, my lord!

Give [her] the living child, and do not [kill] it.

But the other kept on saying—

<Neither mine, nor thine> shall^b it be, divide it.

27 Then responded the king, and said—

Give [her] the living child, ye shall not [kill] it,—[she] is its mother.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had delivered, and they stood in awe before the king,—for they saw, that [the wisdom of God]^c was in him, to execute justice.

§ 7. Solomon's Chief Officers of State, and his Provincial Governors.

1 And so it came to pass, that [King Solomon] ⁴ was king, over all Israel. ² Now

[these] were his chief officers of state,—

Azariah^d son of Zadok, the priest;

^a Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "and know not"—G-n.

^b Heb.: 'adhōndy. Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "the eyes of Yahweh"—G-n.

^c U.: "soul" [= "souls"].
^d So in one class of cod.; but in another (w. 3 ear. pr. edns. and Vul.): "words" both written and read—G-n.
^e Heb.: 'adhōndy.

^a In some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., and Vul.): "and there was"—G-n.

^b One school of Massorites: "let." In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) it is both

written and read: "let"—G-n.

^c Or: "divine wisdom."
^d Heb.: 'azaryāhu, 15: 34; 'azaryāh. Cp. "Heb." p. 30.

- ³ Elihoreph and Ahijah, sons of Shisha, scribes,—
Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud, the recorder;
⁴ And Benaiah son of Jehoiada, over the army,—
And Zadok and Abiathar, priests;
⁵ And Azariah son of Nathan, over the governors,—
And Zabud son of Nathan, minister,* king's friend;
⁶ And Ahishar, over the household,—
And Adoniram son of Abda, over the tribute.
⁷ And ||Solomon|| had twelve governors over all Israel, who used to sustain the king and his household,— <for a month in the year> was it appointed unto each one, to find sustenance. ⁸ And ||these|| are their names,
Ben-hur in the hill country of Ephraim;
⁹ Ben-deker, in Makaz and in Shaalvim and Beth-shemesh,—and Elon-beth-hanan;¹
¹⁰ Ben-hesed, in Arubboth,—||to him|| pertaineth Socoh, and all the land of Hephher;
¹¹ Ben-abinadab, all the height of Dor,²— <Taphath daughter of Solomon> had he³ to wife;
¹² Baana son of Ahilud, in Taanach, and Megiddo,—and all Beth-shean which is beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean as far as Abel-meholah,⁴ as far as over against Jokmeam;
¹³ Ben-geber, in Ramoth-gilead,—||to him|| belonged the towns of Jair,⁵ son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead, ||his|| was the region of Argob which is in Bashan, sixty great cities, with walls and with bars of bronze;
¹⁴ Ahinadab son of Iddo, towards Mahanaim;
¹⁵ Ahimaaz, in Naphtali,—moreover ||he|| took Basemath daughter of Solomon, to wife;
¹⁶ Baana son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth;
¹⁷ Jehoshaphat son of Paruah, in Issachar;
¹⁸ Shimei son of Ela, in Benjamin;
¹⁹ Geber son of Uri, in the land of Gilead,—the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, being ||the one governor|| that was in the land.

§ 8. Solomon's Wide Dominion, Daily Provision, Horses and Chariots, Proverbs and Songs.

- ²⁰ ||Judah and Israel|| were many, as the sand that is by the sea,¹ for multitude,—eating and drinking, and rejoicing.
²¹ And ||Solomon|| became ruler over all the kingdoms, from the River [even unto]² the land of the Philistines, and as far as the boundary of Egypt,—and these were bringing presents, and serving Solomon, all the days of his life.

* Heb.: *kohēn*, usually "priest." "Prob. *chief-tain* (exercising priestly functions)."—O.G. 463.
¹ Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. eds.): "Elon-beth-hanan"; other cod.: "Elon and Beth-hanan"; Sep. has: "E. as far as Beth-hanan."
² Cp. Josh. xii. 23.

³ = Dance-meadow; cp. Ju. vii. 22.
⁴ Or: "Encampments of J."; or, "Havvōth Jair." Deu. iii. 14, n.
⁵ Some cod. (w. Syr.): "sea-shore"—G.N.
⁶ *Gl.*: these words shd form part of the text. Cp. 2 Ch. ix. 26—G.N.

- ²² And it came to pass, that Solomon's provision for one day was,—thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal; ²³ ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep,—besides harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl. ²⁴ For ||he|| had dominion over all on this side the River, from Tiphshah even as far as Gaza, over all the kings on this side the River,—and he had ||peace|| on all sides of him, round about.
²⁵ And Judah and Israel dwelt securely, every man under his own vine, and under his own fig-tree, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba,—all the days of Solomon. ²⁶ And it came to pass that ||Solomon|| had forty thousand stalls of horses, for his chariots,—and twelve thousand horsemen. ²⁷ And these governors provided sustenance for King Solomon, and for all that drew near unto the table of King Solomon, ||every man in his month||,—they let [nought] be lacking. ²⁸ <Barley also and crushed straw,³ for the horses and for the swift beasts> brought they in unto the place where it should be, ||every man according to his charge||.
²⁹ And God gave wisdom unto Solomon, and discernment, and very great largeness of heart,⁴—like the sand that is on the shore of the sea: ³⁰ so that [the wisdom of Solomon] excelled⁵ [the wisdom of all the sons of the East,—and all the wisdom of the Egyptians] so that he was wiser than any man,⁶—than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman and Calcol and Darda, sons of Mahol,—and it came to pass that ||his name|| was throughout all the nations round about. ³¹ And he spake three thousand proverbs,—and it came to pass that ||his songs|| were a thousand and five. ³² And he discoursed of trees,—from the cedar that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop, that springeth out in the wall,—and he discoursed of beasts and of birds, and of creeping things, and of fishes. ³³ And there came in [of all the peoples], to hear the wisdom of Solomon—of all the kings of the earth, who heard his wisdom.

§ 9. Solomon treats with Hiram King of Tyre for Materials to build a Temple.

- ¹ And Hiram King of Tyre sent his servants ⁵ unto Solomon, for he had heard that <him> had they anointed king, in the room of his father,—for [Hiram] was ||a lover|| of [David] continually.⁴
² So Solomon sent unto Hiram, saying:—
³ ||Thou|| knewest David my father, how that he could not build a house unto the Name of Yahweh his God, because of the wars that were about him on every side,—until Yahweh should put them⁵ under the soles of his feet; ⁴ but [now] Yahweh my God
⁵ Or: "chaff."
⁶ *Gl.*: there is here a transposition, and that it shd be (w. Syr.) as in text—G.N.
⁷ Or: "any human being"; or: "all mankind."
⁸ *Gl.*: "all the days."

hath given me^a rest on every side,—there is neither adversary^a nor incident of evil.

- ⁵ Behold me! then, purposing^b to build a house for the Name of Yahweh my God,—even as Yahweh spake unto David my father, saying—

<Thy son, whom I will set in thy stead, upon thy throne, [he] shall build the house for my Name.

[Now] therefore, command thou that they fell me cedars, out of Lebanon, and [my servants] shall be [with thy servants], and <the hire of thy servants> will I give thee, according to all that thou shalt say,—for [thou] knowest, that [none] amongst us [hath skill to fell timber, like the Zidonians].

- ⁷ And it came to pass <when Hiram heard the words of Solomon> that he rejoiced greatly,—and said:

[Blessed] be Yahweh, to-day, who hath given unto David a wise son, over this great people!

And Hiram sent unto Solomon, saying,

I have heard that which thou hast sent unto me,—[I] will do all^c thy desire, as to timber of cedar, and timber of fir.^d ⁹ [My servants] shall bring them down out of Lebanon unto the sea, and [I] will put them in rafts on the sea, unto the place of which thou shalt send me word, and will cause them to be discharged there, and [thou] shalt receive them, and [thou] shalt do my desire, by giving food for my household.

- ¹⁰ So then Hiram began giving unto Solomon^e timber of cedar, and timber of fir, even all his desire^f ¹¹ and [Solomon] gave unto Hiram, twenty thousand measures of wheat, as food for his household, and twenty measures of beaten oil,—[thus] used Solomon to give unto Hiram, year by year.

- ¹² And [Yahweh] gave wisdom unto Solomon, as he promised him,—and it came to pass that there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and [they two] solemnised a covenant.

- ¹³ And King Solomon raised a labour-band, out of all Israel,—and it came to pass that [the labour-band] was thirty thousand men. ¹⁴ And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month, by courses, [a month] were they in Lebanon, [two] months^g at home,—and [Adoniram] was over the levy. ¹⁵ And it came to pass that [Solomon] had seventy thousand bearers of burdens,—and eighty thousand hewers in the mountain; ¹⁶ besides the chiefs of Solomon's officers, who were over the work, three thousand and three hundred,—who ruled over the people that wrought in the work. ¹⁷ And the king commanded, and they quarried great stones,

costly stones, to found the house with hewn stones. ¹⁸ And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders with the Gebalites^h wrought them,—thus made they ready the timber and the stones, for building the house.

- § 10. *The Temple described and built; also a House for the King. Hiram, a Tyrian Artificer, executes the Work.*

- ¹ And so it came to pass <in the four hundred and eightieth year, by the coming forth of the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year (in the month of Zif, [the same] being the second month) of the reign of Solomon over Israel> that he began to build the house unto Yahweh.

² Now [the house which King Solomon built unto Yahweh] was sixty cubits in length, and twenty^b in breadth,—and thirty cubits in height. ³ And [the porch in front of the temple of the house] was twenty cubits in length, according to^c the breadth of the house,—ten^d cubits in breadth, in front of the house.

⁴ And he made to the house windows, with closed bars. ⁵ And he built—by the wall of the house—a gallery,^e round about, against the walls of the house, round about, both to the temple, and to the shrine,—and he made side chambers round about. ⁶ The [lowest gallery] was five cubits broad, and [the middle] six cubits broad, and [the third] seven cubits broad,—for he put [ledges]^f against the house round about, on the outer side, so as not to make fastenings in the walls of the house.

⁷ Now <the house, when it was in building> [with whole quarry-stones] was built,—[neither hammer, nor axe, nor any tool^g of iron] was heard in the house, [when it was in building]. ⁸ [The entrance of the lowest^h story] was on the rightⁱ side of the house,—and <by winding stairs> went they up unto the middle [story], and <out of the middle> into [the third]. ⁹ So he built the house, and finished it,—and ceiled^j the house with planks and beams of cedar;

- ¹⁰ and built the gallery against all the house, five cubits in height,—and so fastened the house, with timber^k of cedar.

- ¹¹ Then came the word of Yahweh unto Solomon, saying:

- ¹² [Concerning this house, which thou art building]

<If thou wilt walk in my statutes,

And [my regulations] wilt practise,

And so observe all my commandments, by walking in them>

^a Josh. xiii. 5.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.) add: "cubits"—G.n.

^c Or: "in front of."

^d Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "and ten"—G.n.

^e Or: "flat"; O.G.: "a flat surface, only of lower projecting story of temple," p. 427.

^f O.G.: "recess, rebate—ment; i.e. ledge."

^g Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "nor any tool"—G.n.

(M.C.T.: "no tool.")

^h So it shd be (w. Aram. and Sep.)—G.n.

ⁱ Or: "wainscotted."

^j Or: "trees."

^a Or: "traitor," "accuser." Heb.; *sādn*.

^b ML: "saying."

^c Some cod.: "according to all"—G.n.

^d Or: "cypress."

^e Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Syr.): "and two"—G.n.

Then will I establish my word' with thee, which I spake unto David thy father; and will make my habitation' in the midst of the sons of Israel,—and will not forsake' my people Israel.

14 Thus Solomon built the house, and finished it; 15 and he built the walls of the house on the inside, with boards of cedar, <from the floor of the house, unto the cross-beams* of the ceiling> he overlaid it with wood, on the inside,—and he overlaid the floor of the house with boards of fir.^b 16 And he built twenty cubits, at the hinder part of the house, with boards of cedar, from the floor as far as the cross-beams,*—and he built it within for a shrine, even for the holy of holies; 17 but ||forty cubits|| was the house itself,—||the same|| was the temple, before the oracle.^c 18 And ||the cedar for the house within|| was carved with colocynths, and with festoons of flowers,—||the whole|| was cedar, there was no stone to be seen. 19 And <the shrine in the midst of the house within> made he ready,—for placing there' ||the ark of the covenant of Yahweh||.

20 And ||the interior of the shrine|| was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in height, and he overlaid it, with pure^d gold,—and overlaid the altar with cedar. 21 Thus then did Solomon overlay the house within, with pure gold,—and he drew chains of gold across the front of the shrine, and overlaid it with gold; 22 yea ||all the house|| overlaid he with gold, until he had made all the house into one whole,—<even all the altar that was by the shrine> overlaid he with gold.

23 And he made, within the shrine, two cherubim of wild olive wood,—ten cubits in height; 24 and ||five cubits|| was the one wing of the cherub, and ||five cubits|| the second wing of the cherub,—||ten cubits, from the one end of his wings unto the other end of his wings.

25 ||Ten cubits|| also was the second cherub,—<of one size and one shape> were the two cherubim. 26 ||The height of the one cherub|| was ten cubits,—and ||so|| of the second cherub.

27 And he placed the cherubim in the midst of the inner house, and the cherubim stretched forth their wings,^e—so that the wing of the one touched the [one] wall, and the wing of the other cherub, was touching the other wall,—and ||their wings in the midst of the house|| were touching, ||wing to wing||. 28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29 And <all the walls of the house round about> carved he with figures of cherubim, and palm-trees, and festoons of flowers,—||within and without||. 30 <Even the floor of the house> overlaid he with gold,—||within and without||.

31 And ||the entrance of the shrine|| made he with doors, of wild olive-wood, the pillars and posts being a fifth. 32 ||The two doors|| also

were of olive-wood, and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim, and palm-trees, and festoons of flowers, and overlaid them with gold,—yea he spread out <over the cherubim and over the palm-trees> ||the gold||. 33 ||So|| also, made he for the entrance of the temple, with posts of wild olive-wood,—a fourth part. 34 And ||the two doors|| were of fir-wood,—||the two leaves of the one door|| were folding, and ||the two leaves of the other door|| were folding. 35 And he carved cherubim, and palm-trees, and festoons of flowers,—and overlaid them with gold, smoothed out on the carved work.

36 And he built the inner court, with three rows of hewn stone,—and a row of beams of cedar.

37 <In the fourth year> was laid the foundation of the house of Yahweh,—|in the month Zif|;^a 38 and <in the eleventh year, in the month Bul^b—||the same|| is the eighth^c month> was the house finished, as to all the particulars thereof, and as to all the appointments^c thereof,—||so then he built it in seven years||.

1 But <his own house> was Solomon thirteen 7 years in building,—so he finished all his house.

2 Yea he built the house of the forest of Lebanon, ||a hundred cubits|| the length thereof, and ||fifty cubits|| the breadth thereof, and ||thirty cubits|| the height thereof,—upon four rows of pillars of cedar, with beams of cedar, upon the pillars;

3 and it was covered with cedar above upon the joists, that were on forty-five pillars,—fifteen in a row. 4 And there were ||window spaces|| in three rows,—and light over against light, three times. 5 And ||all the openings and the posts|| were square in their frame,—and light was over against light, three times. 6 And <a porch of pillars> made he, ||fifty cubits|| in length, and ||thirty cubits|| in breadth,—and ||a porch|| was on the one front of them, ||and pillars and threshold|| were on the other front of them. 7 And <a porch for the throne, where he should judge, even the porch of judgment> made he, and it was wainscotted with cedar, from floor to ceiling. 8 And <his own house where he should dwell, in the other court within the porch> was [of like workmanship unto this],—<a house also> made he, for the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Solomon had taken [to wife], in a similar porch. 9 ||All these|| were of costly stones, after the dimensions of hewn stones, sawn with saws, within and without,—even from the foundation, unto the coping, and without as far as the great court. 10 And ||the foundation|| was of costly stones, large stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And ||above|| were costly stones, after the dimensions of hewn stone, and cedar. 12 And ||the great court round about|| was of three

= "Brightness, bloom, hence the name of the month of bloom, Ziv, the second Hebrew month, from the new moon of May to the new moon of June"—Davies' H.L.
b "Rain-month, the eighth Heb. month, from Nov.

to Dec. new moon—Davies' H.L.
c ||Written||: "appointments"; read: "appointments." In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. eds.) both written and read, "appointments"—G.N.

a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.N.

b Or: "cypress"—O.G.

c So it shd be (w. Sept. and Vul.)—G.N.

d Or: "well-closed."

ahwel, and to the porch of the house.

And King Solomon sent and fetched Hiram, of Tyre: ¹⁴ <son of a widow woman> was of the tribe of Naphtali, but [his father] is a man of Tyre, a worker in bronze, and he is filled with wisdom, and discernment, and knowledge, for executing all manner of work in bronze,—so he came unto King Solomon, and executed all his work.

And he cast two pillars of bronze,—[eighteen bits] the height of each pillar, and [a line twelve cubits] would surround the second lar.^a ¹⁸ And [two capitals] made he, to set on the tops of the pillars, of molten bronze,—one cubits [was the height of the one] capital, [five cubits] the height of the other capital; [th] a frame of checker work, wreaths of chain rk, for the capitals which were upon the top the pillars,—seven for the one capital, and en for the other capital. ¹⁹ So he made the lars,—and [two rows round about] upon the frame of checker work, covering the capitals which were upon the top with pomegranates,^b us also [did he for the other] capital. ²⁰ And e capitals which were upon the top of the ars [were of lily work, [in span] four cubits. d there were capitals upon the two pillars, ove also] close by the belly, which was beside checker work,—and there were two hundred pomegranates, in rows round about, upon er capital. ²¹ So he reared the pillars for porch of the temple,—yea he reared the t' pillar, and called the name thereof hin, and reared the left pillar, and called name thereof [Boaz]. ²² And <upon the of the pillars> was lily work,—which gave sh to the work of the pillars.

nd he made a molten sea,—ten cubits from one brim to the other, it was round all ut, and [five cubits] was the height thereof, [a line of thirty cubits] would encom- it round about. ²⁴ And [colocynths]^d were er the brim thereof round about, encom- ing it, ten in a cubit, encircling the sea, id about,—two rows of colocynths,^d made e casting thereof: ²⁵ standing upon twelve, three looking northward, and three look- westward, and three looking southward, three looking eastward, [the sea] being 1 them above,—[all their hinder parts] g [inward]. ²⁶ And [the thickness thereof] a handbreadth, and [the brim thereof] was the brim-work of a cup, of lily-blossoms,— o thousand baths>^e did it contain. nd he made ten stands of bronze,—[four ts] the length of each stand, and [four ts] the breadth thereof, and [three cubits] height thereof. ²⁸ And [this] was the

house, and [the side-walls] were between joining ledges; ²⁹ and <upon the side-walls which were between the ledges> were lions, oxen, and cherubim, and [upon the ledges] was a pedestal^a above, and [beneath the lions and oxen] a wreath of hanging work. ³⁰ And [four wheels of bronze] had each stand, with axles of bronze, and [the four steps thereof] had shoulder pieces,—[under the laver] were the molten shoulder-pieces, over against each wreath. ³¹ And [the mouth thereof, within the capital and upwards] was a cubit, and [the mouth thereof] was round, of pedestal work, a cubit and a half,—[moreover also] [upon the mouth thereof] were gravings, with their side-walls four-square, not round. ³² And [four wheels] were beneath the side-walls, [the axletrees of the wheels] being in the stands,—and [the height of each wheel] was a cubit and a half: ³³ and [the work of the wheels] was like the work of a chariot-wheel; and <their axletrees, and their fellows, and their spokes, and their naves> [the whole] were molten. ³⁴ And there were [four shoulder-pieces] at the four corners of each stand, <of the stand itself> were the shoulder-pieces thereof. ³⁵ And <in the top of the stand, half a cubit in height> was a circular piece round about,—and <on the top of the stand> the tenons thereof, and [the side-walls thereof] were of the same. ³⁶ Then carved he <upon the plates of the tenons thereof, and upon the side-walls thereof> cherubim, lions, and palm-trees,—according to the open space of each with a wreath round about. ³⁷ [Thus] made he the ten stands,—[one mould, one measure, one shape] had they [all].

³⁸ Then made he ten lavers of bronze,—[forty baths] would each laver contain, [four cubits] was each laver, [one laver] was on each of [the ten stands].

³⁹ And he set the stands, five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house,—but [the sea] he set on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

⁴⁰ And Hiram made lavers,^b and shovels, and bowls,—and Hiram ended the doing of all the work which he wrought for King Solomon, for the house of Yahweh: ⁴¹ two pillars,—and the bowls of the capitals which were upon the top of the two pillars,—and the two frames of checker-work, covering the two bowls of the capitals, which were upon the top of the pillars; ⁴² and the four hundred pomegranates, for the two frames of checker-work,—two rows of pomegranates to each frame, for covering the two bowls of the capitals, which were on the face of the pillars; ⁴³ and the ten stands,—with the ten lavers upon the stands; ⁴⁴ and the one sea,—with the twelve oxen under the sea; ⁴⁵ and the pans, and the shovels, and the tossing

as here: "would and it, the thickness pillar was four in- hollow; and so the 1 pillar." Cp. Jer. —G.n.

^b Some cod.: "the top of the pillar"—G.n.

^c Or: "the second."

^d Or: "wild cucumbers."

^e A bath = about 8½ gallons. —G.n.

^a Or: "stand."

^b Some cod. (w. 3 eev. pr. edns., Syr. and Vul.): "pans." Cp. ver. 45; 2 Ch. iv. 11—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr. and Vul.): "top." Cp. ver. 41.—G.n.

bowls, and ||all these vessels which Hiram made King Solomon, for the house of Yahweh|| were of burnished bronze. ⁴⁶ <In the circuit of the Jordan> did the king cast them, in the clay ground,—between Succoth and Zarethan.

⁴⁷ And Solomon let all the vessels be, because of their exceeding great multitude,—the weight of the bronze was not found out.

⁴⁸ And Solomon made all the vessels* that were in the house of Yahweh,—the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereon was the presence-bread; ⁴⁹ and the lamp-holders—five on the right and five on the left, before the shrine, [of pure gold],—with the blossoms, and the lamps, and the tongs, [of gold]; ⁵⁰ and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the tossing bowls, and the spoons, and the censers, [of pure gold],—and the hinge-holes, for the doors of the inner house, the holy of holies, and for the doors of the house itself, the temple, of [gold].^b ⁵¹ So was completed all the work which King Solomon made for the house of Yahweh, and Solomon brought in the hallowed things of David his father—<the silver, and the gold, and the vessels> did he put in the treasuries of the house of Yahweh.

§ 11. *The Dedication of the Temple: Solomon's Prayer and the Divine Answer.*

- ⁸ ¹ ||Then|| did Solomon call together the* elders of Israel, and^d all the heads of the tribes, chiefs of the fathers of the sons of Israel, unto King Solomon in Jerusalem,—that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, out of the city of David, ||the same' is Zion||. ² So all the men of Israel came together unto King Solomon, in the month of steady flowings,^e at the festival,—||the same is the seventh month||. ³ And all the elders of Israel came in,—and the priests took up the ark; ⁴ and they brought up the ark of Yahweh, and the Tent of Meeting, and all the hallowed vessels that were in the tent,—yea [the priests and the Levites] did bring them up. ⁵ And ||King Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel who had assembled themselves unto him|| were with him, before the ark,—sacrificing sheep and oxen, which could neither be recorded nor counted, for multitude. ⁶ So the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Yahweh into its place, into the shrine of the house, into the holy of holies,—under the wings of the cherubim. ⁷ For [the cherubim] were spreading forth their two wings, over^f the place of the ark,—and the cherubim made a covering over the ark and over the staves thereof [above]. ⁸ And they drew out the staves, and the heads of the staves were seen from the holy

place, in front of the shrine, although they were not seen on the outside,—||and they have remained there until this day||. ⁹ There was nothing in the ark, save the two tables of stone, which Moses deposited there in Horeb,—the tables of the covenant* which Yahweh solemnised with the sons of Israel, when they came forth out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ And so it was <when the priests came forth out of the holy place> that ||a cloud|| filled the house of Yahweh; ¹¹ so that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud,—for [the glory of Yahweh] filled^g [the house of Yahweh]. ¹² ||Then|| said Solomon,—

||Yahweh|| said, that he would make his habitation in thick gloom:

¹³ I have ||built||^b a house as a high abode for thee,—

A settled place for thee to abide in, for ages.

¹⁴ And the king turned about his face, and blessed all the convocation of Israel,—||while all the convocation of Israel was standing||; ¹⁵ and he said—

||Blessed|| be Yahweh, God of Israel, who spake with his month, unto David my father,—that which with his hand he hath fulfilled, saying:—

¹⁶ <Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel, out of Egypt> I had chosen no city, out of all the tribes of Israel, for building a house, where my Name might be,—but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my Name should be there,^e and I have chosen David, to be over my people Israel:

¹⁷ And so it came to pass, that it was near the heart of David my father,—to build a house^f for the Name of Yahweh, God of Israel. ¹⁸ Then said Yahweh unto David my father,

<Because it was near thy heart to build a house for my Name> thou didst well that it was^g near thy heart;

¹⁹ |Only| ||thou thyself|| must not build the house,—but <thine own son who hath proceeded out of thy loins> ||he|| shall build the house, for my Name.

²⁰ So then Yahweh hath established his word which he spake,—and I have been raised up in the room of David my father, and have taken my seat upon the throne of Israel, [as spake Yahweh], and have built the house^f for the Name of Yahweh, God of Israel; ²¹ and have appointed there a place^f for the ark, wherein is the covenant of Yahweh,—which he solemnised with our fathers, when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

²² And Solomon stood before the altar of Yahweh, in the presence of all the convocation of Israel,—

* Or: "utensils," "furniture."

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "the temple round about"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "all the"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr.

edns., Aram., Sep.) omit: "and"—G.n.

* "7th mo., Oct.-Nov."—O.G.

^f So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep. and Vul.), Cp. 2 Ch. v. 8—G.n. [M.C.T.: "unto."]

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^b In some cod. written, "thou hast built"; read, "I have built." Cp. ver.

48—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.) Cp. 2 Ch. vi. 6—G.n. G. Intro. 174-5.

and spread forth his hands towards the heavens ;

³² and said—

O Yahweh, God of Israel !

<Not like thee> is there a God, in the heavens above, or upon the earth beneath,—keeping Covenant and Lovingkindness for thy servants who are walking before thee, with all their heart ; ²⁴ who hast kept for thy servant David my father, that which thou didst promise him,—in that thou didst promise with thy mouth, and <with thy hand> hast fulfilled, [as it is this day].

²⁵ ¶ Now therefore, O Yahweh, God of Israel, keep thou for thy servant David my father, that which thou didst promise him, saying,

There shall not be cut off to thee a man from before me, to sit upon the throne of Israel,—[if only] thy sons take heed to their way, by walking before me, [as thou hast walked before me].

²⁶ ¶ Now therefore, O God of Israel,—verified be thy word.^a I pray thee, which thou didst speak to thy servant, David my father.

²⁷ But <in very deed> will God dwell [upon the earth] ? Lo ! [the heaven, yea the heaven of heavens] cannot contain thee, how much less this house which I have built ? ²⁸ Yet wilt thou turn unto the prayer of thy servant, and unto his supplication, O Yahweh my God,—to hearken unto the cry, and unto the prayer, wherewith thy servant doth pray before thee to-day ; ²⁹ that thine eye^c may be opened toward^d this house, night and day, toward the place of which thou hast said,

[My Name] shall be [there] ;

hearkening unto the prayer which thy servant shall offer toward this place. ³⁰ Wilt thou, therefore, hearken unto the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, whensoever they shall pray toward this place,—yea wilt [thou thyself] hear, in thine own dwelling-place, in the heavens, and <when thou hearest> then wilt thou forgive ?

³¹ <When a man shall sin against his neighbour, and there shall be taken up against him an oath, to put him on oath,—and he shall come in and swear^e before thine altar, in this house> ³² then wilt [thou thyself] hear in the heavens, and act, and judge thy servants, condemning the lawless, by setting his way upon his own head,—and justifying the righteous, by giving to him, according to his righteousness ?

³³ <When thy people Israel are smitten before an enemy, because they have been sinning

against thee,—and they turn again unto thee, and confess thy Name, and pray and make supplication unto thee, in this house> then wilt [thou thyself] hear in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them back unto the soil, which thou gavest unto their fathers ?

³⁴ <When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have been sinning against thee,—and they shall pray toward this place, and confess thy Name, and <from their sin> shall return, because thou hast been afflicting them> ³⁵ then wilt [thou thyself] hear in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou mayest teach them the good^a way, wherein they should walk,—and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people, for an inheritance ?

³⁷ <When there shall be [famine] in the land, when there shall be [pestilence], when there shall be [blasting, mildew, locust, caterpillar],^b when their enemy shall besiege them in one of^c their own gates,—whatsoever plague, whatsoever^d sickness ; any prayer, any^e supplication which [any son of earth] may have, of all thy people Israel,—who will certainly know every man the plague of his own heart, and so he shall spread abroad his hands towards this house> ³⁸ then wilt [thou thyself] hear in the heavens, in the settled place of thine abode, and forgive and act, and give unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou wilt know,—for [thou thyself alone] knowest the heart of all the sons of men ; ⁴⁰ to the end they may revere thee, all the days which they^d do live, upon the face of the soil,—which thou gavest unto our fathers ?

⁴¹ [Moreover also] <unto the stranger, who is [not of thy people Israel],—but hath come in out of a far country, for the sake of thy Name,—⁴² (for they will certainly hear of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm,—and so will come in and pray towards this house)> ⁴³ wilt^f [thou thyself] hear in the heavens, the settled place of thine abode, and act, according to all for which [the stranger] shall cry unto thee,—to the end that all the peoples of the earth may truly know^g thy Name, so as to revere thee, [like thy people Israel], and to know that [thine own Name] hath been given unto^h this house, which I have built ?

⁴⁴ <When thy people go forth to war against

^a Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.) : "O Yahweh, God"—G.n.

^b Written : "words" ; read : "word." In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Syr.) both written and read : "word"—G.n.

^c In some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.) : "eyes"—G.n.

^d In some cod. written : "toward" ; but read : "upon"—G.n.

^e So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.

^a Or : "right."

^b A species of locust.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. and Syr.) "or whatsoever." Cp. 2 Ch. vi. 28—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. Syr.) : "or any"—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Syr.) : "then wilt." Cp. 2 Ch. vi. 33—G.n.

^g Ml. : "called upon."

their enemy,^a whithersoever thou mayest send them,—and shall pray unto Yahweh, in the direction of the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name>⁴⁵ then wilt thou hear, in the heavens, their prayer and their supplication,—and maintain their cause?^b

⁴⁶ <When they sin against thee—for there is [no son of earth] that sinneth not, and thou shalt be angry with them, and deliver them up before an enemy,—who shall carry them away as their captives, into the land of the enemy, far or near;^c and they come back to their right mind,^c in the land whither they have been taken captive,—and so turn and make supplication unto thee, in the land of their captors, saying,

We have sinned and done perversely, we have been lawless;

⁴⁸ and so they turn unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, who have carried them away captive,—and pray unto thee in the direction of their own land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city^d which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built^e for thy Name>⁴⁹ then wilt thou hearken in the heavens, the settled place of thine abode, unto their prayer, and unto their supplication,—and maintain their cause;^f ⁵⁰ and grant forgiveness to thy people, who have sinned against thee, even as to all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee,—and grant them compassion before their captors, so that they may have compassion upon them;⁵¹ because <thy people and thine inheritance> they are,—whom thou didst bring forth out of Egypt, out of the midst of the smelting-pot of iron;⁵² that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel,—to hearken unto them, in all their crying unto thee;⁵³ because [thou thyself] didst separate them unto thee, for an inheritance, out of all the peoples of the earth,—as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest forth our fathers out of Egypt. O Lord^g Yahweh.

⁵⁴ And it came to pass <when Solomon had made an end of praying unto Yahweh all this prayer and supplication> that he arose from before the altar of Yahweh, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands outspread to the

heavens;⁵⁵ and stood and blessed all the convocation of Israel,—[with a loud voice] saying:

⁵⁶ [Blessed] be Yahweh, who hath given rest^a unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised,—there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

⁵⁷ Yahweh our God be with us,^b as he was with our fathers,—let him not leave us, nor forsake us;^c but bow our heart^b unto himself,—to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his regulations, which he commanded our fathers.

⁵⁹ And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before Yahweh, be near unto Yahweh our God, day and night,—that he may maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, [as any need ariseth]:^c

⁶⁰ To the end that all the peoples of the earth may know, that [Yahweh] is God,^d —[there^e is none else].

⁶¹ So shall your heart be sound^f with Yahweh our God,—to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, [as at this day].

⁶² And [the king, and all Israel with him] were offering sacrifice before Yahweh. ⁶³ So Solomon offered as a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto Yahweh—

Oxen, two and twenty thousand, and

Sheep, a hundred and twenty thousand,—

Thus did [the king and all the sons of Israel] [dedicate the house of Yahweh]. ⁶⁴ <On

that day> did the king hallow the middle of the court, that was before the house of Yahweh, —for he offered there^f the ascending-sacrifice, and the meal-offering, and the fat portions of the peace-offerings, because [the altar of bronze that was before Yahweh] was too small to receive the ascending-sacrifice and the meal-offering, and the fat portions of the peace-offerings.

⁶⁵ And Solomon made, at that time, a festival—and all Israel with him—a great convocation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the ravine of Egypt, before Yahweh our God, [seven days, and seven days],—[fourteen days].

⁶⁶ <And^g on the eighth day> he sent the people away, and they blessed the king,—and departed to their homes^h rejoicing and glad of heart, over all the goodness which Yahweh had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

¹ And it came to pass <when Solomon had made an end of building the house of Yahweh, and the house of the king, and everything that Solomon desired, which he was pleased to make>² then appeared Yahweh unto Solomon, [a second time],

^a Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., and Vul.): "enemies." Cp. 2 Ch. vi. 34—G.n.

^b Or: "execute judgment for them."

^c Mt.: "bring back unto their heart."

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. and Vul.): "and the city"—G.n.

^e Written: "thou hast built"; read: "I have built." In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., and Vul.) both written and read: "I have built." Cp. ver. 44; 2 Ch. vi. 34—G.n.

^f Or: "execute judgment for them."

^g Heb.: *dāhōnāy*.

^a Or: "a resting-place."

^b Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep., and Vul.): "hearts"—G.n.

^c Mt.: "the matter of a day upon its day."

^d Cp. chap. xviii. 39.

^e Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.

and Vul.): "and there"

—G.n.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., and Vul.)—G.n.

^g Mt.: "tents," but idiomatically = "homes."

Cp. 2 S. xviii. 17; xix. 8.

—as he appeared unto him, in Gibeon. ³ And Yahweh said unto him—

I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, wherewith thou hast made supplication before me, I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my Name there unto times age-abiding,—and mine eyes and my heart shall be there, continually :^a

- ⁴ ¶As for thee, therefore¶ <if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, with a whole heart and with uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee,—and^b <my statutes and my regulations> wilt keep> ⁵ then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel, unto times age-abiding,—as I promised unto David thy father, saying,

There shall not be cut off to thee a man, from off the throne of Israel.

- ⁶ <If ye ¶turn back¶ [ye or your sons] from following me, and keep not my commandments, my statutes,^c which I have set before you,—but depart and serve other gods, and bow yourselves down to them> ⁷ then will I cut off Israel, from the face of the soil, which I have given unto them, and <the house which I have hallowed for my Name> will I suffer to be carried away from before me,—and Israel shall become a byword and a mockery, among all the peoples; ⁸ and ¶this house which had been renowned¶ shall be desolate,^d ¶every one that passeth by it¶ shall be astonished and shall whistle,—and men shall say—

[For what cause] hath Yahweh done ¶thus¶, unto this land, and unto this house?

- ⁹ And men will answer—
<Because they forsook Yahweh their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold of other gods, and bowed themselves down to them, and served them> ¶for this cause¶ hath Yahweh brought in upon them all this ruin.

§ 12. King Hiram dissatisfied with his Cities.

- ¹⁰ And it came to pass <at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses,—the house of Yahweh, and the house of the king; ¹¹ Hiram king of Tyre having supplied Solomon with timber of cedar, and with timber of fir,^e and with gold, according to all his desire> that ¶then¶ King Solomon gave unto Hiram twenty cities, in the land of Galilee.
¹² And Hiram came out from Tyre to view the cities which [Solomon] had given him,—and

they were not pleasing in his eyes. ¹³ So he said—

What cities are these' which thou hast given me, my brother?

And he called them, Unfruitful Land,^a [as they are called] unto this day. ¹⁴ Now Hiram had sent to the king,—a hundred and twenty talents of gold.

§ 13. Solomon's Taxes, Yearly Sacrifices: Fleet.

- ¹⁵ Now ¶the following¶ is an account of the tax which King Solomon raised, for building the house of Yahweh and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem,—and Hazor and Megiddo, and Gezer. ¹⁶ ¶Pharaoh king of Egypt¶ had gone up and captured Gezer, and burned it with fire, <the Canaanites also who were dwelling in the city> had he slain,—and had given it as a dowry, to his daughter, wife of Solomon. ¹⁷ So then Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon, the nether,¹⁸ and Baalath and Tadmorb in the wilderness, [in the land]; ¹⁹ also all the store' cities, which Solomon had, and the cities for chariots, and the cities for horsemen,—and the desire^c of Solomon that he was pleased to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land that he ruled over.^d ²⁰ <All the people that were left, of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, who were ¶not of the sons of Israel¶; ²¹ their sons, who were left after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel were not able to devote to destruction> Solomon levied them for a toiling labour-band [which remaineth] unto this day. ²² But <of the sons of Israel> Solomon devoted none to bondservice,—but ¶they¶ were men of war, and his servants, and his generals, and his heroes, and captains of his chariots, and his horsemen. ²³ ¶These¶ were the chiefs of the officers, who were over the work, for Solomon, five hundred and fifty,—who ruled over the people that wrought in the work. ²⁴ <Scarcely had Pharaoh's daughter come up out of the city of David, into her own house, which he had built for her> when he built Millo.

- ²⁵ And Solomon used to offer, three times a year, ascending-sacrifices and peace-offerings, upon the altar which he had built unto Yahweh, and to offer incense at the altar which was before Yahweh,—thus Solomon gave completeness unto the house.

- ²⁶ <A fleet also> did King Solomon build in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. ²⁷ And Hiram sent in the fleet his servants, seamen,^e having knowledge of the sea,—with the servants of Solomon; ²⁸ and they came to Ophir, and

^a *ML*: "all the days."

^b So it shd be (w. *Sep.*, *Syr.* and *Vul.*) *Cp.* 2 *Ch.* vii. 17—*G.N.*

^c Some cod. (w. 3 *car. pr.* edns., *Sep.*, *Syr.* and

Vul.): "and my statutes"—*G.N.*

^d So it shd be (w. *Aram.*) *Cp.* 2 *Ch.* vii. 21—*G.N.*

^e Or: "cypress."

^a So *Fuerst.* *O.G.*: possibly—"A land as good as nothing."

^b *Written*: "Tamar"; *read*: "Tadmor." In some cod. (w. 4 *car. pr.* edns.), both *written* and *read*: "Tadmor." *Cp.* 2 *Ch.* viii. 4

—*G.N.*

^c Some cod. (w. *Aram.* and *Vul.*): "and all the desire." *Cp.* 2 *Ch.* viii. 6—*G.N.*

^d *Cp.* chap. iv. 21.

^e *ML*: "ship-men."

fetched from thence, gold, four hundred and twenty talents,—and brought it to King Solomon.

§ 14. *Visit of the Queen of Sheba.*

- 10 ¹ And <when ||the queen of Sheba|| heard the report of Solomon, as pertaining to the Name of Yahweh> she came to prove him, with abstruse questions. ² Yea she came to Jerusalem with a very heavily-laden train, of camels bearing spices, and gold in great abundance, and precious stones,—and <when she was come to Solomon> ³ she spake unto him all that was near her heart; and Solomon answered her all her questions,^b—there was nothing hidden from the king, which he told her not. ⁴ And <when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon,—and the house which he had built; ⁵ and the food of his table, and the seated assembly^c of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers with their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he ascended unto the house of Yahweh> there was in her no more spirit. ⁶ And she said unto the king, ||True|| was the word which I heard in mine own land,—concerning thine affairs, and concerning thy wisdom.
- 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until that I had come and mine own eyes had seen, and lo! there had not been told me |the half|,—thou dost exceed, in wisdom and prosperity, even the report which I heard!
- ⁸ ||How happy|| are thy wives,^d ||how happy||^e are these thy servants,—who do stand before thee continually, who hear thy wisdom!
- ⁹ Yahweh thy God be blessed, who delighted in thee, to set thee upon the throne of Israel,—<because Yahweh loveth Israel unto times age-abiding> therefore hath he appointed thee to be king, to execute justice and righteousness.
- ¹⁰ And she gave unto the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones,—||there came in no more|| such spice for abundance, as that which the queen of Sheba gave unto King Solomon.
- ¹¹ |Moreover also| ||the fleet of Hiram, which brought gold from Ophir|| brought in, from Ophir, sandal-wood^f in great abundance, and precious stones. ¹² So the king made of the sandal-wood a footpath to the house of Yahweh, and to the house of the king, lyres also and harps,^g for the singers,—there hath neither come in such sandal-wood, nor been seen, unto this day.
- ¹³ And <when ||King Solomon|| had given unto

the queen of Sheba, all her desire, which she asked, ||besides that which he gave her as the bounty of King Solomon||> she turned, and went to her own land, |she and her servants|.

§ 15. *Various material Tokens of Solomon's Greatness.*

- ¹⁴ And it came to pass that ||the weight of the gold which came in unto Solomon in one year|| was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold; ¹⁵ besides the tribute of the subjugated, and of the travelling merchants,—and of all the kings of Arabia, and the pashas of the land.
- ¹⁶ And King Solomon made two hundred shields, of beaten gold, ||six hundred [shekels] of gold|| laid he upon one shield; ¹⁷ and three hundred bucklers, of beaten gold ||one hundred and fifty shekels of gold|| laid he upon one buckler,—and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
- ¹⁸ And the king made a great throne of ivory,—and overlaid it with gold from Uphaz. ¹⁹ There were ||six steps|| to the throne, and there was ||a circular top|| to the throne, behind it, and there were supports on this side and on that, unto the place of the seat,—with two lions standing beside the supports; ²⁰ and ||twelve lions|| were standing there, upon the six steps, on this side and on that,—there had never been made the like, for any of the kingdoms.
- ²¹ And ||all the drinking vessels of King Solomon|| were of gold, and ||all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon|| were of pure gold,—none was of silver, it was accounted in the days of Solomon |as nothing|. ²² For <a fleet of Tarshish> had the king, at sea,^a with the fleet of Hiram,—<once in three years> came in the fleet of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ivory and apes, and peacocks.
- ²³ So King Solomon became greater' than any of the kings of the earth,—for riches and for wisdom. ²⁴ And ||all the earth|| did seek the face of Solomon,—to hear his wisdom,^b which God had put in his heart. ²⁵ And ||they|| did bring every man his present—vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses and mules,—a rate of a year in a year.
- ²⁶ And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen, and so it was that he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen,—for whom he found place in the chariot cities, and near the king, in Jerusalem.
- ²⁷ And the king caused silver in Jerusalem to be as stones,—<cedars also> caused he to be as the sycamores that are in the lowlands, for abundance. ²⁸ And the horses that Solomon had were ||an export|| out of Egypt,—and ||a company of the merchants of the king|| used to fetch ||a drove|| at a price.^c ²⁹ And a chariot came up and forth out of Egypt, for six hundred

^a Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. eds., Syr. and Vul.): "King Solomon"—G.n.

^b Ml.: "told her all her words."

^c So O.G. renders, p. 444.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. eds., and Vul.): "and how happy"—G.n.

^f See Hastings' D.B., art. "Algun," and Expository Times, vol. ix. p. 470.

^g Or: "lutes"—O.G.

^a Ml.: "in the sea."

^b So T.G. Cp., however, Fuerst on *mikweh*.

shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty,—and [so] for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, <by their means> came they^a forth.

§ 16. *Solomon's Foreign Wives seduce him into Idolatry; for which cause Yahweh declares his anger and raises up enemies; one of whom, Jeroboam, is commissioned to reign over Ten Tribes. Solomon's Death.*

- 11¹ But [King Solomon] loved many foreign women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, —women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, Hittites: ² out of the nations concerning whom Yahweh had said unto the sons of Israel—

Ye shall not go in unto them', and [they] shall not come in unto you', surely they will turn aside your heart after their gods.

<Unto these> did Solomon cleave in love. ³ So it came to pass that he had seven hundred wives who were princesses, and three hundred concubines,—and [his wives] turned aside [his heart]. ⁴ Yea it came to pass <in the old age of Solomon> that [his wives] turned aside his heart after other gods,—his heart therefore was not sound^b with Yahweh his God, [as was the heart of David his father]. ⁵ And Solomon went after Ashtoreth, goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom^c the abomination of the Ammonites. ⁶ Thus Solomon did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—and went not fully after Yahweh, as did David his father.

- ⁷ [Then] did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem,—and for Molech, the abomination of the sons of Ammon; ⁸ and [thus] did he for all his foreign wives,—who burned incense and offered sacrifices unto their gods.

⁹ Therefore did Yahweh shew himself angry with Solomon,—because his heart had turned aside from Yahweh God of Israel [who had appeared unto him twice]; ¹⁰ and had been giving command to him concerning this thing, that he should not go away after other gods,—but he had not taken heed unto that which Yahweh had commanded.^d ¹¹ Wherefore Yahweh said unto Solomon—

<Forasmuch as this hath come to pass with thee, and thou hast not heeded my covenant and my statutes, which I charged upon thee> I will [rend] the kingdom away from thee, and will give it unto a servant of thine.

- ¹² [Notwithstanding] <in thine own days> will I not do it, for the sake of David thy father, —<out of the hand of thy son> will I rend it.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^b Or: "whole," "undivided."

^c See G. Intro. 480.

^d Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) add: "him"—G.n.

- ¹³ [Howbeit] <all the kingdom> will I not rend away, <one tribe> will I give unto thy son,—[for the sake of David my servant, and for the sake of Jerusalem, which I have chosen].

¹⁴ And Yahweh raised up an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the Edomite,—<of the seed of the king> was he, in Edom. ¹⁵ And it came to pass <when David was dealing with Edom, and Joab general of the army went up to bury the slain,—and had smitten every male in Edom,—¹⁶ for [six months] did Joab remain there, with all Israel,—until he had cut off every male in Edom> ¹⁷ that Hadad fled, [he and certain men of Edom of the servants of his father, with him], to go into Egypt,—[Hadad being a little boy]. ¹⁸ So they arose out of Midian, and came into Paran,—and took certain men with them out of Paran, and came into Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, and <food> appointed him, and <land> did give unto him. ¹⁹ And Hadad found great favour in the eyes of Pharaoh,—so that he gave him to wife, the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. ²⁰ And the sister of Tahpenes bare to him Genubath his son, and Tahpenes^e weaned him, in^a the house of Pharaoh,—and so it came about, that Genubath was of the household of Pharaoh, among^a the sons of Pharaoh. ²¹ And <when [Hadad] heard in Egypt, that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab general of the army was dead> Hadad said unto Pharaoh,

Let me go, that I may take my journey unto mine own land.

- ²² Then said Pharaoh unto him—

But what hast thou^f been lacking with me, that lo! thou art seeking to take thy journey unto thine own land?

And he said—

Nothing, howbeit [let me go].^g

- ²³ And God raised up against him an adversary, Rezon son of Eliada,—who had fled from Hadadezer^h king of Zobah, his lord; ²⁴ and he gathered unto him men, and became captain of a band when David slew them [of Zobah],—then went they to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. ²⁵ Thus became he an adversary unto Israel, all the days of Solomon, [this] is^a the mischief which Hadad did,—so then, he abhorred Israel, when he reigned over Syria.

²⁶ <Jeroboam also, son of Nebat, an Ephrathite from Zeredah, whose [mother's name] was Zeruah, a widow woman, he being servant to Solomon> lifted up a hand against the king. ²⁷ And [this] was the cause that he lifted up a hand against the king,—[Solomon] built Millo, he closed up the breachⁱ of the city of David his father.

- ²⁸ Now [the man Jeroboam] <being an able^j

^a Ml.: "in the midst of."

Some cod. read: "And he said to him, Howbeit let me go"; and so some cod. (w. Sep.) both write and read—G.n.

^b In some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Syr. and Vul.):

"Hadadezer." In other cod., "Hadad-ezer" or "Hadar-ezer" (two words)—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n. (M.C.T.: "and [also] (besides) the mischief.")

- man>, Solomon observed his servant, that he was ||one to execute a work||, so he gave him oversight' of all the charge of the house of Joseph.
- ²⁹ And it came to pass <at that time, when ||Jeroboam|| went forth out of Jerusalem> that there met him Ahijah the Shilonite, the prophet, in the way, ||he having wrapped himself about with a new mantle||; and ||they two|| were by themselves, in the field.
- ³⁰ Then Ahijah laid hold of the new mantle, that was upon him,—and rent it into twelve pieces;
- ³¹ and said to Jeroboam,
Take thee ten pieces,—for
||Thus|| saith Yahweh, God of Israel—
Behold me! about to rend the kingdom, out of the hand of Solomon, and I will give unto thee ten tribes:
- ³² Howbeit <one tribe> shall he retain,—for the sake of my servant David, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen, out of all the tribes of Israel:
- ³³ Because they have forsaken me, and bowed themselves down to Ashtoreth, goddess of the Zidonians, to Chemosh, god of the Moabites, and to Milcom,^a god of the sons of Ammon,—and have not walked in my ways, by doing what is right in mine eyes, even my statutes and my regulations, like David his father.
- ³⁴ Yet will I not take all the kingdom out of his hand,—but will suffer him to be ||leader|| all the days of his life, for the sake of David my servant, whom I chose,—who kept my commandments and my statutes.
- ³⁵ But I will take the kingdom out of the hand of his son,—and will give it to thee, ||even the ten tribes||.
- ³⁶ Nevertheless <to his son> will I give one tribe,—to the end there may remain a lamp unto David my servant always before me, in Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen for myself, to put my Name there.
- ³⁷ But <thee> will I take, and thou shalt reign over all that thy soul could desire,—and thou shalt be king^b over Israel.
- ³⁸ So shall it be <if thou wilt hearken unto all that I shall command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, by keeping my statutes and my commandments, as did David my servant> then will I be with thee, and will build thee an assured house, as I have built for David, and will give unto thee |Israel|.
- ³⁹ Thus will I humiliate the seed of David, because of this; ||yet not for ever||.^b
- ⁴⁰ <When therefore Solomon sought to put |Jeroboam| to death> Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt,—and remained in Egypt, until the death of Solomon.
- ⁴¹ Now <the rest of the story of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom> are ||they|| not written in the book of the records of

^a See G. Intro. 460.^b Mt. : "all the days."

Solomon?

⁴² Now ||the days which Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel|| were forty years.

⁴³ So then Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father,—and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

§ 17. *Rehoboam reigns instead of Solomon, and loses the Ten Tribes.*

- ¹ And Rehoboam went to Shechem,—for <to 12 Shechem> had all Israel come to make him king.
- ² And it came to pass <when Jeroboam son of Nebat heard of it—^a he being yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the face of Solomon the king>^b that Jeroboam returned from^c Egypt; ; ³ yea they sent, and called him, and Jeroboam and all the convocation of Israel came,—and spake unto Rehoboam, saying:
- ⁴ ||Thy father|| made our yoke |grievous|,—
||now|| therefore, do ||thou|| lighten the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, that we may serve thee.
- ⁵ And he said unto them—
Depart ye for yet^d three days, and then come again unto me.
- And the people departed.
- ⁶ Then King Rehoboam consulted the elders who used to stand before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying,—
How do ||ye|| advise, that I answer this people?
- ⁷ And they^e spake unto him, saying—
<If ||to-day|| thou wilt be servant unto this people, and wilt serve them,—and answer them kindly, and speak unto them good words> then will they be |thy| servants, |always|.^o
- ⁸ But he declined the counsel of the elders which they gave him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with him, who were standing before himself; ; ⁹ and said unto them—
What counsel do ||ye|| give as to how we shall answer this people who have spoken unto me, saying—
Make a lightening of the yoke which thy father put upon us?
- ¹⁰ Then spake unto him the young men who had grown up with him, saying,
||Thus|| shalt thou say to this people that have spoken unto thee, saying—
||Thy father|| made our yoke heavy, ||thou|| therefore, lighten it upon us,
||Thus|| shalt thou speak unto them,
||My little finger|| is thicker than my father's loins;
- ¹¹ ||Now|| therefore, <whereas ||my father|| laid upon you a heavy yoke>
||I|| will add to your yoke,—

^a Vul. : "heard that Solomon was dead"—G.n.^b Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. eds., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) have : "King Solomon"—G.n.^c So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Vul.). Cp. 2 Ch. x. 2. [M.C.T. : "and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt."]

^d Written : "one" : read : "they"—G.n.^e Mt. : "all the days."

||My father|| did chastise you with whips,
But ||I|| will chastise you with scorpions.*

¹² So Jeroboam and all the people came in unto Rehoboam, on the third day,—as the king had bidden, saying—

Come again unto me, on the third day.

¹³ And the king answered the people, harshly,—and declined the counsel of the elders wherewith they had counselled him; ¹⁴ and spake unto them after the counsel of the young men, saying,

||My father|| made your yoke heavy,

But ||I|| will add unto your yoke,—

||My father|| chastised you |with whips|,

But ||I|| will chastise you |with scorpions|.†

¹⁵ Thus the king hearkened not unto the people,—for there had come about a turn^b from Yahweh, that he might establish his word, which Yahweh had spoken by Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam, son of Nebat. ¹⁶ So <when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them> the people answered the king, saying—

What portion have |we| in |David|,

Or inheritance in the son of Jesse?

To your homes^c O Israel!

||Now|| see to thine own house, O David!

And Israel departed to their homes.^d ¹⁷ But <as for the sons of Israel who were dwelling in the cities of Judah> Rehoboam reigned over them.

¹⁸ Then King Rehoboam sent Adoniram^e who was over the tribute, but all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died,—||King Rehoboam|| therefore, hastily mounted his chariot, to flee unto Jerusalem.

¹⁹ So Israel rebelled against the house of David,—unto this day.

²⁰ And it came to pass <when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned> that they sent and called him into the assembly, and made him king over all Israel,—there^f were none that followed the house of David, |saving the tribe of Judah only|.

²¹ And <when Rehoboam entered Jerusalem> he called together all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin—a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men, able to make war,—to fight against the house of Israel, to bring back the kingdom^g to Rehoboam, son of Solomon. ²² Then came the word of God^h unto Shemaiah^h the man of God, saying:

²³ Speak unto Rehoboam, son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah, and Benjamin,—and the remnant of the people, saying:

²⁴ ||Thus|| saith Yahweh—

Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight with

your brethren the sons of Israel,—return ye every man to his own house, for <from me> hath this thing been brought about.

So they hearkened unto the word of Yahweh, and turned back to depart, according to the word of Yahweh.

§ 18. *Jeroboam, partly from Motives of Policy, leads Israel into Idolatry, which a Prophet out of Judah rebukes, and then comes to a tragic End.*

²⁵ Then Jeroboam built Shechem, in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein,—and went forth from thence, and built Penuel. ²⁶ And Jeroboam said in his heart,—

||Now|| shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

²⁷ <If this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of Yahweh, in Jerusalem> then will the heart of this people return unto their lord, unto Rehoboam, king of Judah,—and they will slay me, and return unto Rehoboam, king of Judah.

²⁸ Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold,—and said unto them—

It is ||too much for you|| to go up to Jerusalem,

Lo! thy gods, O Israel, that brought thee up out of the land of Egypt;

²⁹ And he set the one in Bethel,—and <the other> put he in Dan. ³⁰ And this thing became a sin,—and the people went before the one, as far as Dan. ³¹ And he made a house of high-places,—and made priests from the whole compass of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. ³² And Jeroboam made a festival in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the festival which [was held] in Judah, and offered up on the altar, <likewise> did he in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves which he had made,—and he kept in attendance^a in Bethel, the priests of the high-places which he had made. ³³ And he offered up on the altar which he had made in Bethel, on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, in the month which he had devised out of his own heart,—thus made he a festival for the sons of Israel, and offered up on the altar, to make a perfume.

¹ And lo! ||a man of God|| came in out of ¹³ Judah, by the word of Yahweh, unto Bethel,—||as Jeroboam was standing by the altar, to make a perfume||. ² And he made proclamation against the altar, by the word of Yahweh, and said,

O altar! altar!

||Thus|| saith Yahweh,—

Lo! a son to be born unto the house of

David, ||Josiah^c his name||, who shall

* “A kind of scourge, furnished with sharp points”—T.G.; “Prob. a thong with sharp hooks”—Fu.

^b Cp. 2 Ch. x. 15, n.

^c Ml.: “To your tents.” But see, by all means, 2 S. xx. 1, n.

^d Ml.: “tents,” Cp. 2 S. xviii. 17; xix. 8.

* So it shd be (w. Syr.)—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.): “and there”—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): “the w. of Yahweh”—G.n.

^h Heb.: *shema'yāhū*, 34; 7, *shema'yāhū*.

^a Or: “stationed.”

^b So read; written, “by himself.” In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) both written and

read: “out of his own heart”—G.n.

^c Heb.: *yōshiyāhū*, 51; 1, *yōshiyāhū*. Cp. “Heb.” p. 30.

sacrifice upon thee the priests of the high-places, who are making a perfume upon thee, and ||human bones|| shall be burned upon thee; ³ and he shall give, on that day, a sign, saying,

||This|| is the sign of which Yahweh hath spoken,—

Lo! ||the altar|| is to be rent, and the ashes that are upon thee shall be |poured out|!

⁴ And it came to pass <when the king heard the word of the man of God which he proclaimed against the altar in Bethel, Jeroboam thrust forth his hand, from off the altar, saying—

Lay hold of him!

and his hand which he had thrust forth against him was dried up, that he could not draw it back to him. ⁵ Moreover ||the altar|| was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar,—according to the sign which the man of God had given, by the word of Yahweh. ⁶ Then responded the king and said unto the man of God—

Appease, I pray thee, the face of Yahweh thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored unto me.

So the man of God appeased the face of Yahweh, and the hand of the king was restored unto him, and became as aforetime. ⁷ Then spake the king unto the man of God,

Come home with me, and refresh thyself,—and let me give thee a present.

⁸ But the man of God said unto the king—

<If thou wouldst give me the half of thy house> I would not go in with thee,—neither would I eat bread or drink water, in this place; ⁹ for ||so|| he charged me, by the word of Yahweh, saying,

Thou shalt not eat bread,

Nor shalt thou drink water,—

Neither shalt thou come back by the way thou wentest.

¹⁰ So he departed another way,—and went not back by the way by which he came unto Bethel.

¹¹ But ||a certain aged prophet|| was dwelling in Bethel,—whose sons^a came in and related to him all the deeds which the man of God had done that day in Bethel—and^b the words which he had spoken unto the king, and they related them to their father. ¹² And their father said unto them,

Which way then went he?

Now his sons had seen^c the way which the man of God went who had come in out of Judah. ¹³ So he said unto his sons,

Saddle for me, the ass.

And they saddled for him the ass, and he rode thereon; ¹⁴ and went after the man of God, and found him, sitting under an oak. And he said unto him—

Art ||thou|| the man of God who came in out of Judah?

And he said—

I am.

¹⁵ Then said he unto him,
Come home with me,—and eat bread.

¹⁶ And he said—

I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee,—neither will I eat bread or drink water with thee, in this place; ¹⁷ for there came a message unto me by the word of Yahweh,

Thou shalt neither eat bread, nor drink water there,—thou shalt not^a turn back to come by the way by which thou wentest.

¹⁸ And he said to him—

||I also|| am a prophet, like unto thee, and ||a messenger|| hath spoken unto me, by the word of Yahweh, saying—

Bring him back with thee, into thy house, that he may eat bread, and drink water.

He deceived him. ¹⁹ So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

²⁰ And so it was <as ||they|| were sitting at the table> yea ||so it was|| that the word of Yahweh came unto the prophet who had brought him back; ²¹ and he cried out unto the man of God who had come in out of Judah, saying,

||Thus|| saith Yahweh,—

<Forasmuch as thou hast rebelled against the bidding of Yahweh, and hast not kept the commandment^c which Yahweh thy God commanded thee; ²² but hast returned, and eaten bread and drunk water, in the place of which he said unto thee,

Thou mayest neither eat bread nor drink water:

thy dead body shall not enter the burying-place of thy fathers.

²³ And it came to pass <after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk> that he saddled for him the ass, for the prophet whom he had brought back. ²⁴ And <when he had gone> there met him a lion by the way, and slew him,—and his dead body was cast out in the way, and ||the ass|| was standing near it, and ||the lion|| was standing near the dead body.

²⁵ And lo! ||certain men, passing by|| saw the dead body, cast out in the way, and the lion standing near the dead body,—so they came in, and spake [of it] in the city, wherein ||the aged prophet|| dwelt. ²⁶ And <when the prophet who had brought him back from the way heard^d of it> he said—

||The man of God|| it is, who rebelled against the bidding of Yahweh,—therefore did Yahweh deliver him unto the lion, and it hath torn him and slain him, ||according to the word of Yahweh which he spake unto him||.

²⁷ And he spake unto his sons, saying,

Saddle for me the ass.

And they saddled it. ²⁸ So he went and

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.)—G.n. ^b So it shd be (w. Syr. and Vul.)—G.n.

^c In some cod. (w. 9 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): “nor shalt thou”—G.n.

found his dead body, cast out in the way, with ||the ass and the lion|| standing near the dead body,—the lion had neither eaten the dead body, nor had it torn the ass.

²⁹ And the prophet took up the dead body of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back,—and the aged prophet came into the city, to make lamentation, and to bury him.

³⁰ And he laid his dead body in his own grave,—and they lamented over him [saying]—

Alas, my brother!

³¹ And it came to pass <after he had buried him> that he spake unto his sons, saying,

<When I die> then shall ye bury me in the grave wherein the man of God is buried; |beside his bones|| lay my bones;*

³² For the message which he proclaimed, by the word of Yahweh, against the altar which is in Bethel,—and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria ||shall surely come to pass||.

³³ ||After this thing|| Jeroboam turned not from his wicked way,—but again made |from the whole compass of the people| priests of high places, ||whomsoever he would|| he installed, and he became priest^b of high places. ³⁴ And so this thing^c became the sin of the house of Jeroboam,—that it should be both taken away and destroyed, from off the face of the ground.

§ 19. *Jeroboam, sending his Wife to the Prophet Ahijah, at Shiloh, in behalf of their Sick Son, is severely rebuked; dies, and is succeeded by Nadab his Son.*

14 ¹ ||At that time|| fell sick, Abijah son of Jeroboam. ² Then said Jeroboam to his wife—

Arise, I pray thee, and feign thyself another, that it be not known, that ||thou|| art the wife of Jeroboam,—and thou shalt go thy way to Shiloh, lo!^d ||there|| is Ahijah the prophet, who promised I should be king over this people; ³ and thou shalt take with thee^e ten loaves, and cracknels, and a bottle of honey, and shalt go unto him,—||he||^f will tell thee what shall befall the young man.

⁴ And the wife of Jeroboam |did so|, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and entered the house of Ahijah,—now ||Ahijah|| could not see, for his eyes were fixed^g by reason of his old age. ⁵ But ||Yahweh|| had said unto Ahijah—

Lo! ||the wife of Jeroboam|| coming to enquire something of thee, concerning her son, for he is |sick| ||thus and so|| shalt thou speak unto her,—though <when she cometh in> she feign to be a stranger-woman.

⁶ So it came to pass <when Ahijah heard the

* Sep. has: "beside his bones lay me, to the end that my bones may be saved (or escape) with his bones." Cp. 2 K. xxiii. 18.—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.)—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Aram.,

Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. and Sep.): "and lo!"—G.n.

^e Ml.: "in thy hand."

^f Some cod. (w. Syr.): "and he"—G.n.

^g 1 Sam. iv. 16.

sound of her feet, as she entered the doorway> that he said—

Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam,—|wherefore| is it that thou art feigning to be a stranger-woman, seeing that ||I|| am sent unto thee, with something hard to bear? ⁷ Go, say to Jeroboam—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh, God of Israel,

<Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the midst of the people,—and gave thee to be leader^h over my people Israel; ⁸ and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it to thee,—and yet thou hast not been like my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me, with all his heart, to do only that which was right in mine eyes; ⁹ but hast made wicked thy doings beyond any who were before thee,—and hast gone and made thee other gods, even molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast ||me|| behind thy back> ¹⁰ ||therefore|| behold me! bringing misfortune against the house of Jeroboam, and I will cut off the meanest pertaining to Jeroboam, whether shut up or left at large, in Israel,—and will consume after the house of Jeroboam, as one consumeth dung, till it be all gone:

¹¹ <Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city> shall |the dogs| eat, And <him that dieth in the field> shall |the birds of heaven| eat,—

For ||Yahweh|| hath spoken.

¹² ||Thou|| therefore, arise, go to thine own house, — <as thy feet are entering the city> the young man shall die.

¹³ Then shall all Israel lament for him, and bury him, for ||this one, pertaining to Jeroboam|| shall reach a burying-place,—because there hath been found in him something good toward Yahweh, God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

¹⁴ Therefore will Yahweh raise up for himself a king over Israel, who will cut off the house of Jeroboam, this day, but why, ||even now||?^a

¹⁵ Therefore will Yahweh smite Israel, as a reed shaketh in water, and will root out Israel, from off this goodly soil, which he gave unto their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River (Euphrates),—because they have made their Sacred Stems, provoking Yahweh to anger:

¹⁶ That he may deliver up Israel,—on account of the sin of Jeroboam, which he committed, and which he caused |Israel| to commit.

¹⁷ Then arose the wife of Jeroboam, and went her way and entered Tirzah,—<as ||she|| was coming into the entrance hall> ||the young man died||. ¹⁸ And <when they buried him> all Israel lamented him,—according to the word

^a "Text is obscure"—Dav. Heb. Syn. p. 5.

of Yahweh, which he spake through^a his servant Ahijah the prophet.

- ¹⁰ Now <the rest of the story of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned> behold them! written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. ²⁰ And ||the days which Jeroboam reigned|| were twenty-two years,—and he slept with his fathers, and |Nadab his son| reigned |in his stead|.

§ 20. *The Story of Rehoboam's Reign resumed.*

- ²¹ And ||Rehoboam, son of Solomon|| reigned in Judah,—||forty-one years old|| was Rehoboam when he began to reign, and ||seventeen years|| reigned he in Jerusalem, the city which Yahweh had chosen to put his Name there, out of all the tribes of Israel, and ||his mother's name|| was Naamah, the^b Ammonitess.
- ²² And Judah did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—and provoked him to jealousy, above all that their fathers' had done, with their sins which they committed. ²³ And ||they also|| built for themselves high places and pillars, and Sacred Stems,—upon every high hill, and under every green tree. ²⁴ |Moreover also| there were ||male devotees||^c in the land,—they did according to all the abominable practices of the nations, which Yahweh dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.
- ²⁵ And it came to pass <in the fifth year of King Rehoboam> that Shishak^d king of Egypt, came up against Jerusalem; ²⁶ and took away the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the treasures of the house of the king, yea ||the whole|| took he away,—and took away all^e the bucklers of gold, which |Solomon| had made.
- ²⁷ So King Rehoboam made, in their stead, bucklers of bronze,—and committed them unto the hand of the captains of the runners, who kept guard at the entrance of the house of the king.
- ²⁸ And so it was <whenever the king went into the house of Yahweh> the runners bare them, and then brought them back into the chamber of the runners.
- ²⁹ Now <the rest of the story of Rehoboam, and all that he did> are |they| not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ³⁰ And there was ||war|| between Rehoboam and Jeroboam, continually.^f ³¹ So then Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and ||the name of his mother|| was Naamah the Ammonitess,—and |Abijah^g his son| reigned |in his stead|.

§ 21. *Abijah (a bad King) reigns over Judah.*

- 15 ¹ Now <in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam son of Nebat> began Abijah^h to reign

over Judah. ² <Three years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and ||the name of his mother|| was Maachah, daughter of Abishalom. ³ And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him,—and his heart was not blameless with Yahweh his God, like the heart of David his father. ⁴ But <for the sake of David> did Yahweh his God give him a lamp, in Jerusalem,—by raising up a son of his after him, and by suffering Jerusalem to stand; ⁵ because David did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh,—and turned not aside from anything that he commanded him, all the days of his life, ||save only' in the matter of Uriah the Hittite|. ⁶ And there was ||war|| between Rehoboam^a and Jeroboam, all the days of his life.

- ⁷ Now <the rest of the story of Abijah^b and all that he did> are ||they|| not written in the book of Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? And there was ||war|| between Abijah^b and Jeroboam. ⁸ So then Abijah^b slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David,—and |Asa his son| reigned |in his stead|.

§ 22. *Asa (a good King) reigns over Judah.*

- ⁹ Now <in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel> began Asa to reign as king of Judah; ¹⁰ and ||forty-one years|| reigned he in Jerusalem,—and ||the name of his mother|| was Maachah, daughter of Abishalom. ¹¹ And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh,—like David his father; ¹² and he put away the male devotees^c out of the land,—and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. ¹³ |Moreover also| <even Maachah his mother> he removed from being queen, because she had made a monstrous thing to the Sacred Stem,^d—and Asa cut down her monstrous thing and burned it in the Kidron ravine. ¹⁴ But <the high places> removed he not,—nevertheless ||the heart of Asa|| was blameless with Yahweh, all his days.
- ¹⁵ And he brought in the hallowed things of his father, and his own hallowed things, into the house of Yahweh,—silver and gold, and vessels.^e
- ¹⁶ And there was ||war|| between Asa and Baasha^f king of Israel, all their days. ¹⁷ And Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah,—so as not to suffer any one to come out or go in unto Asa king of Judah. ¹⁸ So Asa took all the silver and the gold, that were left in the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the^g treasures of the house of the king, and delivered them into the hand of his servants,—and King Asa sent them unto Ben-hadad, son of Tabrimmon, son of

^a Ml.: "by the hand of."

^b Or: "an."

^c Cp. Den. xxiii. 17.

^d "Shushak," written;

"Shishak," or "She-

shak," read—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr.

edns. and Vul.) omit:

"all"—G.n.

^f Ml.: "all the days."

^g So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Syr.). Cp. 2 Ch. xii. 16

—G.n.

^a Some cod. (w. Syr.):

"Abiyam"—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Syr.). Cp. 2 Ch. xii. 16

—G.n.

^c Cp. chap. xiv. 24.

^d Heb.: "shevah (fem.)."

^e Or: "furniture," "uten-

sils."

^f Some cod. and edns.

have: "Baasa"—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.

edns., Aram., Syr. and

Vul.): "and among the"

—G.n.

Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying:

- ¹⁹ [Let there be a] covenant between me and thee, [as] between^a my father and thy father:

Lo! I have sent thee a gift, silver and gold, Come break thy covenant with Baasha, king of Israel,

That he may go up from against me.

- ²⁰ So Ben-hadad hearkened unto King Asa, and sent the generals of the forces which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Iyyohn [Ijon], and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah,—and all Chinneroth, against all the land of Naphthali.

²¹ And it came to pass <when Baasha heard thereof> he left off building Ramah,—and returned to^b Tirzah.

- ²² And [King Asa] published it unto all Judah, none was exempted, so they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the beams thereof, wherewith Baasha had built,—and King Asa built therewith Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

- ²³ Now <the rest of all the story of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did and the cities which he built> are [they] not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? Howbeit <in the time of his old age> he was diseased in his feet.

²⁴ So then Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father,—and [Jehoshaphat his son] reigned [in his stead].

§ 23. *Nadab (a bad King) reigns over Israel: Slain by Baasha (another bad King), who succeeds him.*

- ²⁵ Now [Nadab son of Jeroboam] began to reign over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah,—and he reigned over Israel, two years.

²⁶ And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin, wherewith he caused [Israel] to sin.

²⁷ And Baasha son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him, and Baasha smote him in Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines,—[Nadab and all Israel being in siege against Gibbethon].

²⁸ And Baasha slew him, in the third year of Asa king of Judah,—and reigned in his stead.

²⁹ And it came to pass <when he became king> that he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not remaining any breathing thing pertaining to Jeroboam, until he had destroyed him,—according to the word of Yahweh, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: ³⁰ for the sins of Jeroboam which he committed, and which he caused [Israel] to commit,—by his provocation wherewith he provoked to anger Yahweh God of Israel.

- ³¹ Now <the rest of the story of Nadab, and all that he did> are [they] not written in

the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ³² And there was [war] between Asa and Baasha king of Israel, all their days.^a

- ³³ <In the third year of Asa king of Judah> began Baasha, son of Ahijah, [and he reigned] twenty-four years. ³⁴ And he did that which was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he caused [Israel] to sin.

- ¹ Then came the word of Yahweh unto Jehu ¹⁶ son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying:

² <Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and gave thee to be leader over my people Israel,—and yet thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and caused [my people Israel] to sin, provoking me to anger with their sins>

- ³ Behold me! consuming after Baasha, and after his house,—and I will deliver up thy house, like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat:

⁴ <Him that dieth of Baasha in the city> shall [the dogs] eat,

And <him that dieth of his in the field> shall [the birds of heaven] eat.

- ⁵ Now <the rest of the story of Baasha, and what he did, and his might> are [they] not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

⁶ So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah,—and [Elah his son] reigned [in his stead].

- ⁷ [Moreover also] <through Jehu son of Hanani the prophet> [the word of Yahweh] came against Baasha and against his house, even^b because of all the wickedness that he had done in the eyes of Yahweh, provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, becoming like the house of Jeroboam,—[notwithstanding that he smote him].

§ 24. *Elah succeeds his father Baasha, is slain by Zimri his servant, who is speedily besieged and destroys himself by fire.*

- ⁸ <In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah> began Elah son of Baasha to reign over Israel, in Tirzah, [and he reigned] two years.

⁹ Then conspired against him his servant Zimri, captain of half the chariots,—as he was in Tirzah drinking himself drunk, in the house of Arza, who was over the household in Tirzah. ¹⁰ And Zimri went in, and smote him and slew him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah,—and reigned in his stead.

- ¹¹ And it came to pass <when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he smote all the house of Baasha, he left him not even the meanest,—[neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends]. ¹² Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha,—according to the word of

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "and between." Cp. 2 Ch. xvi.

³—G.n.

^b So it shd he (w. Sep. and Vul.).—G.n.

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "all the days" ["continually"]—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep. and Syr.) omit: "even"—G.n.

Yahweh which he spake unto^a Baasha, through Jehu the prophet; ¹³ as to all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son,—wherewith they sinned, and wherewith they caused [Israel] to sin, provoking to anger Yahweh God of Israel, with their vanities.

¹⁴ Now <the rest of the story of Elah, and all that he did> are ||they|| not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

¹⁵ <In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah> did Zimri reign, seven days in Tirzah,—but ||the people|| were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

¹⁶ <When therefore the people who were encamped, heard say,

Zimri hath conspired, [moreover also] he hath smitten the king>

all Israel made Omri, general of the army, king over Israel, on that day, in the camp.

¹⁷ So Omri, and all Israel with him, went up from Gibbethon,—and laid siege' against Tirzah. ¹⁸ And it came to pass, <when Zimri saw that the city was captured> that he entered into the citadel of the house of the king,—and burned over him the house of the king, with fire, and died: ¹⁹ because of his sins^b which he committed by doing the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—by walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he committed, by causing [Israel] to sin.

²⁰ Now <the rest of the story of Zimri, and his conspiracy wherein he conspired> are ||they|| not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ²¹ ||Then|| were the people of Israel divided,^c—||half the people|| were following Tibni son of Ginath, to make him king, and ||half|| following Omri. ²² But [the people that followed Omri] prevailed against [the people that followed Tibni son of Ginath]; so that [Tibni] died,^d and [Omri] reigned'.

§ 25. The Reign of Omri, a very wicked King.

²³ <In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah> began Omri to reign over Israel [and he reigned] twelve years: <in Tirzah> reigned he six years. ²⁴ And he bought the hill Samaria, of Shemer, for two talents of silver,—and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer lord^e of the hill—||Samaria||. ²⁵ And Omri did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—and did more wickedly than all who were before him; ²⁶ yea he walked in all the way of Jeroboam son of Nebat, and in his sin^f wherewith he caused [Israel] to sin,—provoking to anger Yahweh, God of Israel, with their vanities.

^a So one school of Massorites. The other: "concerning"—G.n.

^b One school of Massorites write: "sin"—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T. adds: "into two parts."]

^d Sep. here adds: "and Joram his brother at that time, and Omri reigned after Tibni"—G.n.

^e Lit.: "lords." Cp. chap. xviii. 8.

^f So read; written: "sins."

²⁷ Now <the rest of the story of Omri, what^a he did, and his might that he shewed> are ||they|| not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ²⁸ So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria,—and [Ahab his son] reigned [in his stead].

§ 26. Ahab succeeds his father Omri, marries the Zidonian Jezebel, and worships Baal—to whom he erects an Altar in Samaria.

²⁹ Now ||Ahab son of Omri|| began to reign over Israel, in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah,—and Ahab son of Omri reigned over Israel, in Samaria, twenty-two years. ³⁰ And Ahab son of Omri did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—and did more wickedly^b than all that were before him. ³¹ And it came to pass <as though it had been too light a thing that he should walk in the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat> that he took to wife Jezebel, daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and bowed down to him.

³² And he reared an altar unto Baal,—in the house of Baal, which he built in Samaria. ³³ And Ahab made the Sacred Stem,^c—and Ahab did yet more to provoke to anger Yahweh God of Israel than all the kings of Israel who were before him.

³⁴ <In his days> did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho,—

<At the price of Abiram his firstborn> he laid its foundation,

And <at the price of Segub his youngest> he set up its doors,

||according to the word of Yahweh which he spake through Joshua son of Nun||.^d

§ 27. Elijah appears upon the Scene, threatening a long Drought. The Prophet dwells by the Ravine of Cherith; then lodges with a Widow at Zarephath in Zidon, whose Son he restores to Life.

¹ Then said Elijah^e the Tishbite, of Tishbe in 17 Gilad, unto Ahab,

<By the life of Yahweh, God of Israel, before whom I stand>

There shall not, these two years, be either dew or rain,—save at the bidding of my word.

² Then came the word of Yahweh unto him saying:

³ Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward,—and hide thyself in the ravine of Cherith, which faceth the Jordan; ⁴ and it shall be that <of the torrent> shalt thou drink,—and <the ravens> have I commanded to sustain thee, there.

⁵ So he went and did, according to the word of Yahweh,—yea he went and dwelt in the ravine

^a Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Syr.): "and all that"—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. ante, ver. 25—G.n.

^c Heb.: "the asherah" (fem.)

^d Josh. vi. 26.

^e Heb.: 'Eliyahu, 63; 8, 'Elyah. Cp. "Heb." 30.

of Cherith, which faceth the Jordan. ⁶ And the ravens used to bring him bread and flesh, in the morning, and bread and flesh, in the evening,—and <of the torrent> used he to drink. ⁷ But it came to pass <at the end of [certain] days> that the torrent dried up,—because there had been no rain in the land. ⁸ Then came the word of

Yahweh unto him, saying—

⁹ Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there,—

Lo! I have commanded, there, a widow woman, to sustain thee.

¹⁰ So he arose and went to Zarephath, and <when he came to the entrance of the city> lo! there, a widow woman gathering sticks,—and he called to her, and said,

Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

¹¹ And <as she went to fetch it> he called to her and said,

Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread, in thy hand.

¹² And she said—

<By the life of Yahweh, thy God> verily I have not^a a cake, only a handful of meal in the jar, and a little oil in the cruse,—and lo! I have been gathering a couple of sticks, so I shall go in and make it ready for me and for my son, that we may eat it—and die!

¹³ And Elijah said unto her—

Do not fear, go in—make ready according to thy word,—howbeit, make me^c thereof a little cake [first], and bring it out to me, and <for thyself and thy son> make ready [afterwards]. ¹⁴ For thus saith Yahweh, God of Israel,

The jar of meal shall not waste,

And the cruse of oil shall not fail,—

Until the day that Yahweh giveth rain^d upon the face of the ground.

¹⁵ So she went and made ready, according to the word of Elijah,—and did eat she, and he,^a and her house [certain] days:

¹⁶ The jar of meal did not waste,—

And the cruse of oil did not fail,—

According to the word of Yahweh, which he spake through Elijah.

¹⁷ And it came to pass <after these things> that the son of the woman, owner of the house, fell sick,—yea it came to pass that his sickness was very severe, until no [breath] was left in him. ¹⁸ Then said she unto Elijah,

What have I in common with thee,^b O man of God? Hast thou^c come unto me, to call to remembrance mine iniquity, and to cause the death of my son?

¹⁹ And he said unto her—

Give me^d thy son.

And he took him out of her bosom, and carried

him unto the upper room, where he was staying, and laid him upon his own bed. ²⁰ Then cried he unto Yahweh, and said,—

O Yahweh, my God!

<Even upon the widow with whom I am sojourning> hast thou brought misfortune by causing the death of her son?

²¹ And he stretched himself out^a upon the boy, three times, and cried unto Yahweh, and said,—

O Yahweh, my God!

Let the life^b of this boy, I pray thee, come again within him.

²² And Yahweh hearkened^c unto the voice of Elijah,—and the life^b of the boy came again within him, and he lived. ²³ Then Elijah took the boy, and carried him down out of the upper room, into the house, and gave him to his mother,^c—and Elijah said,

See! thy son liveth.

²⁴ And the woman said unto Elijah,

Now then I know, that <a man of God> thou art^d,—and that the word of Yahweh is in thy mouth, [of a truth].

§ 28. *Elijah, as a Herald of Rain, meets Obadiah; shows himself to Ahab; encounters the Prophets of Baal on Mount Carmel.*

¹ And it came to pass <after many days> that **18** the word of Yahweh came unto Elijah, in the third year, saying,—

Go, shew thyself unto Ahab, that I may send rain upon the face of the ground.

² And Elijah went, to show himself unto Ahab. Now the famine was severe in Samaria.

³ And Ahab had called for Obadiah,^d who was over his house. Now Obadiah was one who revered Yahweh, exceedingly. ⁴ And so it came to pass <when Jezebel was cutting off the prophets of Yahweh> that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifties in caves,^e and sustained them, with bread and water. ⁵ So then Ahab said unto Obadiah,

Go, and let us pass^f throughout the land, unto all the fountains of water, and unto all the ravines,—peradventure we may find grass, and save alive horse and mule, and not have more of the beasts cut off.

⁶ So they divided to them the land, to pass through it,—Ahab went one way, [by himself], and Obadiah went another way, [by himself]. ⁷ And so it was <as Obadiah was on the road> that lo! Elijah met him,—and he recognised him, and fell upon his face, and said—

Now art thou | my lord Elijah|?

^a *ML.*: "measured himself."

^b *U.*: "soul."

^c *Cp. Lu. vii. 15.*

^d *Heb.*: 'ôbādîyâh, 9; 11, 'ôbādîyâh. *Cp.* "Heb." p. 30.

^e *ML.*: "fifty in a cave";

but some cod. (w. *Sep.*, *Syr.*, and *Vul.*): "by fifties," as in ver. 13—*Gn.*

^f *Or*: "Go and pass." So it shd be (w. *Sep.* and *Syr.*).—*Gn.*

^a *Written*: "he and she"; *read*: "she and he"—*Gn.*

^b *Lit.*: "what to me and

to thee." *Cp. Jno. ii. 4.* Some cod.: "that thou hast"—*Gn.*

⁸ And he said to him—

I |am|! ^a Go, say to thy lord: ^b

||Here|| is |Elijah|!

⁹ And he said—

How have I sinned,—that ||thou|| art delivering thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to put me to death?

¹⁰ <By the life of Yahweh thy God> there is no' nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee, and <when they have said— Nay!> he hath taken an oath of the kingdom or the nation, that no one could find thee; ¹¹ and ||now|| ||thou|| art saying,—

Go say to thy lord, ||Here|| is |Elijah|; so shall it come to pass <as soon as ||I|| go from thee> that ||the spirit of Yahweh|| shall carry thee away—whither I know not, and so <when I go in to tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee> then will he slay me,—||and yet |thy servant| hath revered Yahweh, from my youth||.

¹³ Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel was slaying the prophets of Yahweh,—how I hid of the prophets of Yahweh, a hundred men—by fifties—in caves, and sustained them with bread and water? ¹⁴ and yet ||now|| ||thou|| art saying, Go, tell thy lord— ||Here|| is |Elijah|; and so he will slay me!

¹⁵ Then said Elijah—

<By the life of Yahweh of hosts, before whom I stand> ||to-day|| will I show myself unto him.

¹⁶ So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him, —and |Ahab| went to meet |Elijah|.

¹⁷ And it came to pass <when Ahab saw Elijah> that Ahab said unto him,

Now, art ||thou|| troubling Israel?

¹⁸ And he said—

I have not troubled Israel, but ||thou and the house of thy father||,—in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Yahweh, and followed Baal.^c

¹⁹ ||Now|| therefore, send, gather unto me all Israel, unto Mount Carmel,—and the prophets of Baal,^d four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Sacred Stem, four hundred, ||who do eat at the table of Jezebel||.

²⁰ So Ahab sent among all^e the sons of Israel,—and gathered the prophets^f unto Mount Carmel. ²¹ And Elijah drew near unto all the people, and said—

How long are ye limping on the two divided opinions?^g

<If ||Yahweh|| be GOD>^h follow |him|, but <if ||Baal||> follow |him|.

But the people answered him, not a word. ²² Then said Elijah unto the people ⁱ—

||I|| am left, Yahweh's |only| prophet,—but ||the prophets of Baal|| are four hundred and fifty men.

²³ Let there be given us, therefore, two bullocks, and let them choose for themselves one bullock, and cut it in pieces, and lay it upon the wood, but <fire> shall they not put,—then ||I|| will make ready the other bullock, and place upon the wood, but <fire> will I not put.

²⁴ Then shall ye call on the name of your god, and ||I|| will call on the name of Yahweh, and it shall be <the God that respondeth by fire> ||he|| is GOD.

And all the people responded—

Well spoken!^{1a}

²⁵ Then said Elijah to the prophets of Baal—

Choose for yourselves one bullock, and make ye ready |first|, for |ye| are many,—and call ye on the name of your god, but <fire> shall ye not put.

²⁶ So they took the bullock which was given them,^b and made ready, and called on the name of Baal—from the morning even until the noon, saying—

O Baal! answer us.

But there was no' voice, nor any' that answered. And they leaped about by the altar which had been made.^c ²⁷ And it came to pass <at noon> that Elijah mocked them, and said—

Cry with a loud voice, for <a god> he is, either he hath ||a meditation, or an occasion to retire||, or he hath ||a journey||,—|per-adventure| he ||sleepeth||, and must be awaked.

²⁸ And they cried, with a loud voice, and cut themselves, after their custom, with swords, and with lances,—until the blood gushed out upon them. ²⁹ And so it was <when noon was passed> that although they prophesied until the offering up of the evening gift> yet was there no' voice nor any' that answered, nor any' that hearkened.

³⁰ Then said Elijah unto all the people:

Draw near unto |me|.

And all the people drew near unto |him|. Then repaired he the broken-down' altar of Yahweh; yea, Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob,^d

³¹ unto whom the word of Yahweh came, saying— <Israel> shall be thy name;

³² and built, with the stones, an altar, in the name of Yahweh,—and he made a trench, as large as would contain two measures^e of seed, round about the altar; ³³ and he put in order the wood,—and cut in pieces the bullock, and laid upon the wood. Then said he—

Fill four pitchers with water, and pour out upon the ascending-sacrifice, and upon the wood.

^a Lit.: emphatic "I" only.

^b MI.: "lords"—intensive plural, as frequently. Cp. chap. xvi. 2.

^c Or: "the baals"; Heb.: "the baulim."

^d Heb.: "the baal."

^e Some cod. add: "the

bounds of"—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. Sep.): "all the prophets"—G.n.

^g "As on unequal legs"—O.G. 704.

^h Lit.: "the Elohim."

ⁱ Some cod.: "unto all the people"—G.n.

^a MI.: "Good the word."

^b Or: "which he (or 'one') gave to them."

^c MI.: "which he (or 'one') had made"; but a sp. vr. (sevr) and some cod. (w. Aram., Sep.,

Syr. and Vul.): "which they had made"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 car. pr. edn. and Sep.)

^e "Israel"—G.n.

^f Or: "three pecks."

And they did so.^a ³⁴ And he said—
Do it the second time.
And they did it the second time. And he said—

Do it the third time.
And they did it the third time. ³⁵ And the water ran round about the altar,—
[moreover also] <the trench> filled he with water. ³⁶ And it came to pass <at the time of the offering of the gift> that Elijah the prophet drew near, and said,

O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel!

||To-day|| let it be known—

That ||thou|| art God in Israel!^b

And that ||I|| am thy servant,—

And that <by thy word>^c have I done all these things.

³⁷ Answer me, O Yahweh! answer me,
That this people may know, that ||thou—
Yahweh|| art GOD,—

So shalt ||thou thyself|| have turned their heart back again.

³⁸ Then fell fire from^d Yahweh, and consumed the ascending-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust,—<even the water that was in the trench> it licked up.

³⁹ And <when all the people saw it> they fell upon their faces,—and said,

[Yahweh] ||he|| is GOD,

[Yahweh] ||he|| is GOD.

⁴⁰ And Elijah said unto them—

Seize ye the prophets of Baal—let not ||a man|| of them escape.

So they seized them. And Elijah took them down unto the ravine of Kishon, and slaughtered them there.

⁴¹ Then said Elijah unto Ahab,
Go up, eat and drink,—for there is a sound of a downpour of rain.

⁴² So Ahab went up, to eat and to drink,—but ||Elijah|| went up to the top of Carmel, and bowed himself to the earth, and put his face between his knees.^e ⁴³ Then said he unto his young man—

Go up, I pray thee, and look about in the direction of the sea.

So he went up, and looked about, and said—

There is ||nothing whatever||.

Then said he—

Go again, seven times.^f

⁴⁴ And it came to pass <at the seventh time> that he said—

Lo! a little cloud, like a man's hand, coming up from the sea.

Then he said—

Go up,^g say unto Ahab—

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 1st pr. edn. Rab. Bible 1517): "to Israel"—G.n.

^c Written: "words"; read (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Syr. and Vul.): "word"—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Aram. and Sep.)—G.n. [M.C.T.:

"the fire of Y."]

^e If written: "knee"; read, "knees." In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) both written and read: "knees"—G.n.

^f Sep. here adds: "and the young man went again seven times"—G.n.

^g For the "up," cp. Gen. xlv. 31.

Harness, and get thee down, lest the rain shut thee in.

⁴⁵ And it came to pass <meanwhile> that ||the heavens|| had enshrouded themselves with clouds and wind, and there came a great rain, and Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel; ⁴⁶ but ||the hand of Yahweh|| came upon Elijah, so he girded his loins,—and ran before Ahab, until thou enterest Jezreel.

§ 29. *Elijah flees from Jezebel, first to Beer-sheba, then to Horeb, where he is commissioned anew; and, returning, summons Elisha to become his Successor.*

¹ And Ahab told Jezebel, all that Elijah had done,—[and withal] how^a he had slain all^b the prophets with the sword. ² Then sent Jezebel a messenger unto Elijah, saying,—

||So|| let the gods do,^c and ||so|| let them add, if <by this time to-morrow> I make not thy life as the life of one of them.

³ And <when he saw [that]> he arose,^d and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah,—and left his servant^e there. ⁴ But ||he himself|| went into the wilderness^f a day's journey, and came and sat down under a certain shrub,—and asked for his life, that he might die, and said—

||Enough, now|| O Yahweh! take away my life, for [no better] am ||I|| than ||my fathers||.

⁵ And <as he lay, and slept, under a certain shrub> lo! a messenger, touching him, who said to him—

Rise, eat.

⁶ So he looked about, and lo! <at his head> ^a a cake baked on hot stones, and a cruse of water;—and he did eat and drink, and then went back and lay down. ⁷ And the messenger of Yahweh came again a second^g time, and touched him, and said—

Rise, eat,—because <too much for thee> is the journey.

⁸ So he arose, and did eat and drink,—and journeyed, <in the strength of that eating> forty days and forty nights, as far as the mountain of God—||Horeb||. ⁹ And he entered, there, into a cave, and lodged there,—and lo! the word of Yahweh [came] unto him, and said to him,

What doest thou here, Elijah?

¹⁰ And he said—

||Very jealous|| have I been, for Yahweh, God of hosts,

Because the sons of Israel have forsaken thy covenant,

<Thine altars> have they thrown down,

<Thy prophets> also have they slain with the sword,—

^a Or: "all about how."

^b Some cod. (w. Sep.) omit:

"all"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) add: to me." Cp. chap. xx. 10—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. Aram. MS.,

Sep., Syr. and Vul.):

"And he feared and

arose"—G.n.

^e Or: "young man."

^f Or: "desert."

- And ||I alone|| am left,
And they have sought my life, to take it.
- ¹¹ And he said—
Go forth to-morrow^a and stand in the mountain, before Yahweh.
- And lo ! ||Yahweh, passing by||, and a great and strong wind—rending the mountains, and breaking in pieces the crags, before Yahweh,
Not <in the wind> was ||Yahweh||,—
And <after the wind> an |earthquake|,
Not <in the earthquake> was ||Yahweh||;
¹² And <after the earthquake> a |fire|,
Not <in the fire> was ||Yahweh||,—
And <after the fire> |the voice of a gentle whisper|.
- ¹³ And it came to pass <when Elijah heard it> he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went forth, and stood at the entrance of the cave,—and lo ! |unto him| ||a voice||; and it said—^b
What doest thou here, Elijah ?
- ¹⁴ And he said—
<Very jealous> have I been, for Yahweh,
God of hosts,
Because the sons of Israel have forsaken thy covenant,
<Thine altars> have they thrown down,
<Thy prophets also> have they slain with the sword,—
And ||I alone|| am left,
And they have sought my life, to take it.
- ¹⁵ And Yahweh said unto him,
Go, return to thy way,^c towards the wilderness of Damascus,—
And <when thou enterest>
Then shalt thou anoint Hazael to be king over Syria;
¹⁶ And <Jehu son of Minshi> shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel,—
And <Elisha son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah> shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy stead;
¹⁷ Then shall it come to pass, that—
<Him that escapeth the sword of Hazael> shall ||Jehu|| slay,—
And <him that escapeth the sword of Jehu> shall ||Elisha|| slay;
¹⁸ Yet will I leave remaining in Israel, seven thousand,—all knees^d which have not bowed to Baal, and all mouths which have not kissed to him.
- ¹⁹ So he departed from thence, and found Elisha son of Shaphat, ||as he^e was plowing, with twelve yoke of oxen before him, he being with the twelfth||,—so Elijah crossed over unto him, and cast his mantle towards him;
²⁰ and he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said—
Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, that I may follow thee.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

—G.n.

^c N.B.: Query—Had he wandered out of his way?

^b Some cod. (w. Syr.) add:
"unto him." Cp. ver. 9

And he said unto him,—

Go, turn back, for what have I done to thee?

- ²¹ So he turned back from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and sacrificed them, and <with the implements of the oxen> boiled their flesh,^a and gave unto the people, and they did eat,—then he arose, and followed Elijah, and ministered unto him.

§ 30. *Ben-hadad king of Syria, laying siege to Samaria, is twice defeated; Ahab is punished for suffering him to escape.*

- ¹ Now ||Ben-hadad, king of Syria|| had gathered 20 together all his forces, and ||thirty-two kings|| were with him, and horses and chariots,—then came he up, and laid siege to Samaria, and made war against it. ² And he sent messengers unto Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said^b to him,—
||Thus|| saith Ben-hadad,
³ ||Thy silver and thy gold|| are ||mine||, and ||thy wives and thy sons the goodliest|| are ||mine||.
- ⁴ Then responded the king of Israel, and said,
<According to thy word|| my lord O king ! ||thine|| am I, and all that I have.
- ⁵ And the messengers came back again, and said,
||Thus|| speaketh Ben-hadad, saying,—
<Because I sent unto thee, saying,
||Thy silver and thy gold and thy wives and thy sons|| |to me| shalt thou give>
⁶ Therefore ||about this time to-morrow|| will I send my servants unto thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants,—and it shall be, that <all the delight of thine eyes> shall they put in their hand, and take away.
- ⁷ Then called the king of Israel, for all the elders of the land, and said—
Mark, I pray you, and see, how this man is seeking ||mischief||,—for he had sent unto me, for my wives, and for my sons, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I refused him not.
- ⁸ And all the elders and all the people said unto him,—
Do not thou hearken, neither do thou consent.
- ⁹ So he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad—
Say ye to my lord the king,—
<All that thou didst send for, to thy servant at the first> will I do, but <this thing> I cannot^d do.
- And the messengers departed, and took him back word. ¹⁰ Then Ben-hadad sent unto him and said,—
||So|| let the gods do to me, and ||so|| let them add,—if the dust of Samaria suffice by handfuls, for all the people who are at my feet.

^a Ml.: "boiled them the flesh." *Gt.*: "boiled of the flesh" (by regrouping letters)—G.n., G.

Intro. 160.
^b A sp. vr. (*sevir*): "and they said"—G.n.

¹¹ And the king of Israel responded and said :

Tell him,—

Let not [him that girdeth] boast' himself
like him [that looseth].

¹² And it came to pass <when he heard this
message, as [he] was drinking, he' and the
kings' in the pavilions> that he said unto his
servants—

Make ready !

So they made ready, against the city.

¹³ And lo ! [a certain prophet] drew near unto
Ahab king of Israel, and said,—

[Thus] saith Yahweh,

Hast thou seen all this great multitude ?

Behold me ! delivering it into thy hand,
to-day, so shalt thou know that [I] am
[Yahweh].

¹⁴ And Ahab said—

By whom ?

And he said—

[Thus] saith Yahweh,

By the young men of the princes of the
provinces.

Then said he—

Who shall begin the war ?

And he said—

Thou !

¹⁵ Then numbered he the young men of the princes
of the provinces, and they were found to be
two hundred and thirty-two, — and <after
them> he numbered all the people, all the sons
of Israel, seven thousand. ¹⁶ And they

went forth at noon. Now [Ben-hadad]
was drinking himself drunk, in the pavilions,
he' and the thirty-two kings helping
him. ¹⁷ Then went forth the young men of
the princes of the provinces, [first], — and

<when Ben-hadad sent> they told him,
saying—

[Men] have come forth, out of Samaria.

¹⁸ And he said—

<If [peaceably] they have come> take them
alive,—or <if [fighting] they have come>
[alive] take ye them.

¹⁹ Now <when [these] had come forth out of the
city, even the young men of the princes of the
provinces,—with the force which was following
them> ²⁰ then smote they every one his man,
and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them,—
but Ben-hadad king of Syria escaped' on a
horse, with horsemen. ²¹ And the king of
Israel went forth, and took^a the horses and the
chariots,—and he went on smiting the Syrians,
with a great smiting.

²² Then drew near the prophet, unto the king of
Israel, and said unto him—
Go strengthen thyself, and mark and see,
what thou wilt do,—for <at the return of
the year> is [the king of Syria] coming up
against thee.

²³ And [the servants of the king of Syria] said
unto him,—
<Gods of the mountains> are their' gods, [for

this cause] prevailed they against us,—but
<only let us fight with them in the plain>
and verily we shall prevail against them.

²⁴ But <this thing> do,—set aside the kings,
every man out of his place, and put
governors^a in their stead ; ²⁵ and [thou]
must number thee a force, like the force
which thou hast lost, [both horse for horse
and chariot for chariot], and <if we fight
with them in the plain> verily we shall
prevail against them.

And he hearkened unto their voice, [and did
so]. ²⁶ And so it came to pass at the return
of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the
Syrians,—and came up to Aphek, to fight
with^b Israel ; ²⁷ and [the sons of Israel]
were numbered, and provisioned, and went
to meet them,—and the sons of Israel en-
camped before them like two little flocks of
goats, whereas [the Syrians] filled the land.

²⁸ Then approached the man of God, and spake
unto the king of Israel, and said—

[Thus] saith Yahweh—

<Because the Syrians have said—

<A god of the mountains> is Yahweh,
but <not a god of the vales> is he'>

Therefore will I deliver all this great multi-
tude, into thy hand, so shalt thou know,^c
that [I] am Yahweh.

²⁹ So they encamped, [these] over against
[those] seven days,—and it came to pass, <on
the seventh day> that the battle was joined,
and the sons of Israel smote the Syrians,
[a hundred thousand footmen, in one' day].

³⁰ And they who were left fled to Aphek, into
the city, and the wall fell upon twenty-seven
thousand men who were left,—and [Ben-hadad]
fled, and came into the city, [into a chamber
within a chamber]. ³¹ And his servants said
unto him,

Lo ! we pray thee, we have heard' <of
the kings of the house of Israel> that
<kings known for lovingkindness> they
are'.

Let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth' upon
our loins, and ropes' about our head,^d and
let us go forth unto the king of Israel,
[peradventure' he will save alive thy soul].

³² So they girded sackcloth upon their loins, and
[put] ropes about their heads, and came in unto
the king of Israel, and said,

[Thy servant, Ben-hadad] saith,—

Let my soul live, I pray thee.

And he said,—

Is he yet' alive ? <My brother> he is'.

³³ Now [the men] could divine, so they hastened
to let him confirm the word of his own accord,^e
and they said,—

<Thy brother> is Ben-hadad !

^a Or : "pashas."

^b Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Vul.) have : "against"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.) simply : "and said unto the king of Israel"

—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.).

Cp. ver. 13, above—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) : "heads"—G.n.

^f Or : "let him explain

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.).—G.n. [M.C.T. : "smote."]

He said therefore,—

Go fetch him.

So Ben-hadad came forth unto him, and he made him come up unto him^a on his chariot. ³⁴ And he said unto him—

<The cities which my father took from thy father> will I restore, and <bazaars>^b shalt thou make thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria.

So then ||I|| <with this covenant> will let thee go.

So he solemnised with him a covenant, and let him go.

³⁵ And ||a certain man of the sons of the prophets|| said unto his neighbour, by the word of Yahweh—

Smite me, I pray thee.

But this man refused to smite him. ³⁶ So he said to him—

<Because thou hast not hearkened unto the voice of Yahweh> lo! <when thou art departing from me> there shall smite thee a lion.

And when he departed from beside him, a lion found him, and smote him. ³⁷ Then found he another man, and said,—

Smite me, I pray thee.

So the man smote him—||kept on smiting and wounding||. ³⁸ Then the prophet departed, and waited for the king, by the way,—and disguised himself with his turban over his eyes. ³⁹ And so it was <when |the king| was passing> ||he|| cried out unto the king,—and said—

||Thy servant|| went out in the midst of the battle, and lo! |a man| turned aside and brought unto me a man, and said—

Keep this man, <if he be ||missing||> then shall |thy life| go for |his life|, or <a talent of silver> shalt thou weigh out.

⁴⁰ And so it was, <as thy servant was busy here and there> that ||he|| was gone.^c

And the king of Israel said unto him—

||Such|| is thy judgment, ||thou thyself|| hast decided it.

⁴¹ Then hastened he, and removed the turban from over his eyes,—and the king of Israel knew him, that <of the prophets> was |he|. ⁴² And he said unto him—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh,

<Because thou hast let go the man whom I had devoted out of thy^d hand> therefore shall |thy life| be instead of |his life|, and |thy people| instead of |his people|.

⁴³ And the king of Israel departed unto his house, sullen and disturbed,—and entered Samaria.

whether it was his real mind." Another reading (by another school of Masorites): "and they caught it from him"—G.n., G. Intro. 438-9, Cp. O.G. 319a.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n.

^b Ml.: "streets." Cp. O.G. p. 300.

^c Ml.: "was not."

^d So some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.); other cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "my hand"—G.n.

§ 31. *Naboth's Vineyard, coveted by Ahab, is recklessly procured by Jezebel: Ahab, rebuked by Elijah, humbles himself and is spared.*

¹ And it came to pass <after these things> ²¹ that Naboth the Jezreelite had ||a vineyard||, which was in Jezreel,—hard by the palace of Ahab, king of Samaria. ² Ahab, therefore, spake unto Naboth, saying—

Come! give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, for ||the same|| is near by my house, and let me give thee, instead thereof, a vineyard better than it,—<if it be good in thine eyes> I will give thee silver^a to the value of this.

³ And Naboth said unto Ahab,—

Far be it from me, of Yahweh! that I should give up the inheritance of my fathers, unto thee!

⁴ So Ahab came into his house, sullen and disturbed, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken unto him, that he should have said,

I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers.

So he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and did eat no food.

⁵ Then came unto him Jezebel his wife,—and said unto him—

Why is it, that thy spirit is sullen, that thou art |not eating food|?

⁶ And he said unto her—

Because I spake unto Naboth, the Jezreelite, and said unto him—

Come! give me thy vineyard for silver, or <if thou' wouldst prefer> I will give thee a vineyard, in its stead; and he said—

I will not give thee my vineyard.

⁷ Then Jezebel his wife said unto him:

Art ||thou|| ||still|| going to carry on the kingdom over Israel?

Rise! eat food, and let thy heart be merry, ||I|| will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite!

⁸ So she wrote letters, in the name of Ahab, and sealed them with his signet-ring,—and sent the letters unto the elders, and unto the nobles who were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. ⁹ Now she wrote in the letters, saying,—

Proclaim ye a fast, and cause Naboth to sit at the head of the people; ¹⁰ then let two reckless men^a take their seats before him, that they may bear witness against him, saying,

Thou hast reviled^b God and king!

then shall ye carry him forth and stone him, that he die.

¹¹ So the men of his city, the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did^c just as Jezebel had

^a Heb.: "sons of Belial."

Cp. 1 S. i. 16; ii. 12, nn.

^b So it shd be. That is, either *gādal* or *kālal*, both meaning prop. "to

revile": and not *hadrak*, which never means that—G.n. and G. Intro. 365-7.

sent unto them,—as it was written in the letters^a which she had sent unto them:—¹² they proclaimed a fast,—and caused Naboth^a to sit at the head of the people. ¹³ Then came in the two reckless men,^a and sat before him, and the men bare witness against him, even against Naboth, before the people, saying.

Naboth hath reviled^b God and king!

So they carried him forth, outside the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. ¹⁴ Then sent they unto Jezebel, saying,—

Naboth is stoned^c and is dead.

¹⁵ And it came to pass <when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned^c and was dead> that Jezebel said unto Ahab—

Rise! take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for silver, for Naboth is not^c alive, but dead!

¹⁶ And it came to pass <when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead> that Ahab arose, to go down unto the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession thereof. ¹⁷ Then came the word of Yahweh unto Elijah the Tishbite, saying:

¹⁸ Arise! go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria,—lo! he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he hath gone down, to take possession thereof. ¹⁹ Then shalt thou speak unto him, saying—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh,

Hast thou committed murder,

And also taken possession?

Then shalt thou speak unto him, saying:

||Thus|| saith Yahweh,

<In the place where the dogs have lapped up the blood of Naboth> shall the dogs lap up thy blood ||even thine||.

²⁰ Then said Ahab unto Elijah,

Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?

And he said:

I have found [thee]!

Because thou hast sold thyself to do the thing that is wicked in the eyes of Yahweh>

²¹ Behold me! [saith he] bringing in upon thee, calamity, and I will consume after thee,—and cut off of Ahab, even the meanest, whether shut up or left at large in Israel; ²² and will deliver up thy house—

Like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat,

And like the house of Baasha son of Ahijah,—

for the provocation where with thou hast provoked, and caused [Israel] to sin.

²³ [Moreover also] <concerning Jezebel> hath Yahweh spoken, saying,—

||The dogs|| shall eat Jezebel, in the townland^c of Jezreel:

^a Heb.: "sons of Belial."

Cp. 1 S. i. 16; ii. 12, nn.

^b So it shd be. That is, either *gādal* or *kālal*, both meaning prop. "to revile"; and not *bārak*, which never means that

—G.n. and G. Intro. 365-7.

^c So it shd be (w. Aram., Syr. and Vul.). Cp. 2 K. ix. 36—G.n. [M.C.T.: "within the rampart."]

²⁴ <Him that dieth^a of Ahab, in the city> shall [the dogs] eat,—

And <him that dieth^a in the field> shall [the birds of heaven] eat.

²⁵ But^c indeed, there was none like Ahab, who sold himself to do the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—whom Jezebel his wife goaded on; ²⁶ so that he did very abominably, in going after the manufactured gods,^b—according to all which the Amorites^c had done, whom Yahweh^c dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.

²⁷ And it came to pass <when Ahab heard these words> that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted,—and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

²⁸ Then came the word of Yahweh unto Elijah the Tishbite, saying:

²⁹ Hast thou seen that Ahab hath humbled himself, before me?

<Because he hath humbled himself before me> I will not bring in the calamity in his days,

<In the days of his son> will I bring in the calamity upon his house.

§ 32. *Ahab and Jehoshaphat in Samaria, and at Ramoth-gilead, where Ahab is slain. Ahaziah his Son reigns in his stead. Jehoshaphat's Reign over Judah: he is succeeded by Jehoram.*

¹ And there continued three years' without ²² war between Syria and Israel. ² But it came to pass <in the third' year> that Jehoshaphat

king of Judah went down unto the king of Israel. ³ And the king of Israel said unto his servants,

Know ye that ||ours|| is Ramoth-gilead,—yet ||we|| are too idle to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria?

⁴ And he said unto Jehoshaphat,

Wilt thou go with me to make war upon Ramoth-gilead?

⁵ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, I am as thou art.

My people are as thy people,

My horses as thy horses.

⁶ Then said Jehoshaphat unto the king of Israel,—Seek, I pray thee, at once, the word of Yahweh.

So the king of Israel gathered together the prophets, about four hundred men, and said unto them—

Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead, to battle, or shall I forbear?

And they said—

Go up, that the Lord^c may deliver it into the hand of the king.

⁷ Then said Jehoshaphat,

Is there not here a prophet of Yahweh, besides,—that we may seek [from him]?

^a Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep. and Syr.) add: "of him"—G.n.

^b Cp. Lev. xxvi. 30, n.

^c Heb.: *'adōnāy*; but some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) read: "Yahweh"—G.n.

⁸ And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, <Besides> is a certain man, by whom we might seek Yahweh, but **I** hate him, for he is never moved to prophesy concerning me anything good, [only evil], Micaiah, son of Imlah.

And Jehoshaphat said,

Let not the king say so'.

⁹ Then the king of Israel called a certain courtier, —and said,

Hasten Micaiah son of Imlah.

¹⁰ Now **the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah** were sitting—each man upon his throne, having put on robes in a level place, at the entrance of the gate of Samaria,—and **all the prophets** were being moved to prophesy before them; ¹¹ when Zedekiah^a son of Chenaanah made himself horns of iron,—and said—

Thus saith Yahweh,—

With these shalt thou push down the Syrians, until thou hast consumed them.

¹² And **all the prophets** were being moved to prophesy [in like manner], saying,—

Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and thou shalt prosper, and Yahweh will deliver it, into the hand of the king.

¹³ Now **the messenger who went to call Micaiah**, spake unto him, saying—

Behold, I pray thee, **the words of the prophets** <with one mouth> are good, as touching the king,—let thy word.^b I pray thee, be as the word of one of them, so wilt thou speak that which is good.

¹⁴ And Micaiah said,—

By the life of Yahweh <what Yahweh saith unto me> **that** will I speak.

¹⁵ So he came unto the king, and the king said unto him—

Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?

And he said unto him—

Go up and prosper, and Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.

¹⁶ And the king said unto him,

How many times must **I** adjure^c thee,—that thou speak unto me nothing but truth, in the name of Yahweh?

¹⁷ And he said—

I saw all Israel scattered among the mountains, like sheep that have no shepherd,—so Yahweh said,

These have **no masters**! let them return every man unto his own house, in peace.

¹⁸ Then said the king of Israel, unto Jehoshaphat,—

Did I not say unto thee, He will not be moved to prophesy concerning me anything good, **only calamity**!

¹⁹ Then he said,

Therefore hear thou the word of Yahweh,—I saw Yahweh sitting upon his throne, and

all the host of the heavens, standing by him, on his right hand, and on his left.

²⁰ And Yahweh said—

Who will persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?

And **one** said in this manner, and **another** said in that manner. ²¹ Then came forth a^a spirit, and stood before Yahweh, and said—

I will persuade him.

²² And Yahweh said unto him—Wherewith?

And he said—

I will go forth, and become a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets,—

So he said—

Thou mayest persuade, yea' and prevail, go forth, and do so.

²³ **Now** therefore, lo! Yahweh hath suffered a spirit of falsehood^d to be put into the mouth of all these thy prophets.

But **Yahweh himself** hath spoken concerning thee, **calamity**!

²⁴ Then drew near Zedekiah^b son of Chenaanah, and smote Micaiah on the cheek,—and said—

Where then^c passed the Spirit of Yahweh, from me, to speak unto thee?

²⁵ Then said Micaiah,

Lo! thou art about to see, on that day,—when thou enterest a chamber within a chamber, to hide thyself.

²⁶ And the king of Israel said,

Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon captain of the city,—and unto Joash son of the king; ²⁷ and thou shalt say—

Thus saith the king, Put this man into the prison,—and let him eat the bread of oppression, with the water of oppression, until I enter in peace.

²⁸ Then said Micaiah,

<If thou **return** in peace> Yahweh hath not spoken by me.

And he said,

Hear, ye peoples, **all of you**!^d

²⁹ So the king of Israel went up, with Jehoshaphat king of Judah, unto Ramoth-gilead.

³⁰ And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat— I am about to disguise myself, and enter into the battle, **thou** therefore, put on thy robes.

So the king of Israel disguised himself, and entered into the battle.

³¹ Now **the king of Syria** had commanded the captains of chariots which he had, thirty and two, saying,

Ye shall not fight with small or great,—**save with the king of Israel alone**!

³² And it came to pass <when the chariot-captains saw Jehoshaphat> that **they** said: Surely it is **the king of Israel**!

^a Heb.: *zidhkiyah*, G; 57, *zidhkiyahu*. See "Heb." ante, p. 30.

^b So to be read; but written: "words." In some cod.

(w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Syr. and Vul.) both written and read: "word." Cp. 2 Ch. xviii. 12—G-n.

^c Or: "am **I** adjuring."

^a ML: "the." But Heb. usage differs from Eng. ^b Heb.: *zidhkiyahu*. See ver. 11.

^c Gr.: "Which way then," as in 2 Ch. xviii. 23—(G-n).

^d Lit.: "all of them"— Cp. O.G. 481b, d (σ).

But <when they turned aside against him to fight> Jehoshaphat cried out. ³³ And it came to pass <when the chariot-captains saw that it was ||not the king of Israel||> that they turned back, from pursuing him. ³⁴ But ||a certain man|| <drawing a bow in his innocence> smote the king of Israel, between the shoulder-joints and the coat of mail,—wherefore he said to his charioteer—

Turn thy hand,* and convey me out of the host, for I am sore wounded.

³⁵ But the battle increased that day, and ||the king|| was propped up in the chariot, before the Syrians,—and died in the evening, and so the blood of the wound ran out into the hollow of the chariot. ³⁶ And a loud cry went through the host, at the going in of the sun, saying—

Every man to his own city! and every man to his own land!¹

³⁷ So the king died, and was brought into Samaria,—and they buried the king, in Samaria. ³⁸ And <when the chariot was washed out at the pool of Samaria> the dogs lapped up his blood, also ||the harlots|| bathed [there],—||according to the word of Yahweh which he had spoken||.

³⁹ Now <the rest of the story of Ahab, and all that he did, and the house of ivory that he built, and all the cities that he built> are ||they|| not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁴⁰ So Ahab slept with his fathers,—and |Ahaziah his son| reigned |in his stead|.

⁴¹ Now ||Jehoshaphat son of Asa|| began to reign over Judah,—in the fourth² year of Ahab king of Israel. ⁴² ||Jehoshaphat|| was thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and <twenty-five years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and ||the name of his mother|| was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi. ⁴³ And he walked in all the

way of Asa his father, he turned not* aside therefrom,—doing that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh: nevertheless³ ||the high places|| were not taken away,—still⁴ were the people offering sacrifices and burning incense in the high places. ⁴⁴ And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

⁴⁵ Now <the rest of the story of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred> are ||they|| not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁴⁶ Moreover <the rest of the male devotees who remained⁵ in the days of Asa his father> he consumed out of the land.

⁴⁷ And <king> was there none⁶ in Edom, ||a prefect|| was king. ⁴⁸ ||Jehoshaphat|| made⁷ ships of Tarshish,⁸ to go to Ophir, for gold; but they went not,—for ships had been broken to pieces in Ezion-geber.

⁴⁹ ||Then|| said Ahaziah son of Ahab, unto Jehoshaphat,

Let |my servants| go with |thy servants| in the ships,—

but Jehoshaphat did not consent.

⁵⁰ So Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father,—and |Jehoram⁹ his son| reigned |in his stead|.

⁵¹ ||Ahaziah son of Ahab|| began to reign over Israel, in Samaria, in the seventeenth¹⁰ year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah,—and reigned over Israel two years. ⁵² And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—and went in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam son of Nebat, who caused |Israel| to sin. ⁵³ Yea he served Baal, and bowed down to him,—and provoked to anger Yahweh, God of Israel, ||according to all that his father¹¹ had done||.

* *Soread; written:* "hands."
In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.) both *written* and *read:* "hand"—G.n.
¹ In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.

edns., Sep. and Vul.): "and to his own land," omitting "every man" in this clause—G.n.

² Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Syr. and Vul.): "and turned not"—G.n.
³ ||Written: "had" ten"; but *read:* "made." In some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr.

and Vul.) both *written* and *read:* "made"—G.n.
⁴ *I.e.:* "large sea-going ships"—O.G.
⁵ Heb.: *yehōrām*, 49; 20, *yōrām*. See "Heb." ante, p. 30.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

§ 1. *Ahaziah, King of Israel, warned by Elijah, sends Parties of Fifty Men to take him; Two Parties destroyed, the Third spared.*

- 1¹ Then Moab revolted against Israel, after the death of Ahab. ² And Ahaziah^a fell through the lattice in his upper chamber, which was in Samaria, and became sick,—so he sent messengers, and said unto them—

Go enquire of Baalzebub, god of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this sickness.

- 3 But ||the messenger of Yahweh|| spake unto Elijah^b the Tishbite,

Rise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria,—and say unto them—

Is it <because there is no' God in Israel> that [ye] are going to enquire of Baalzebub, god of Ekron?

- 4 ||Wherefore||

||Thus|| saith Yahweh,

<From the bed whereunto thou hast gone up> shalt thou not come down, for thou shalt ||surely die||.

And Elijah departed. ⁵ And <when the messengers returned unto him> he said unto them—

How is' it that ye have returned?

- 6 And they said unto him—

||A man|| came up to meet us, and said unto us—

Go, return unto the king who sent you, and ye shall say unto him,

||Thus|| saith Yahweh—

Is it <because there is no' God in Israel> that [thou] art sending to enquire of Baalzebub, god of Ekron? Therefore <from the bed whereunto thou hast gone up> shalt thou not come down, for thou shalt ||surely die||.

- 7 And he said unto them,

What was the manner of the man who came up to meet you,—and spake unto you these words?

- 8 And they said unto him—

A hairy man, with a leathern girdle girt about his loins.

And he said—

<Elijah the Tishbite> it was'.

- 9 Then sent he unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty,—and he went up unto him, and lo! he

abode on the top of the mountain, and he said unto him,

O man of God! ||the king|| hath said,

Come down!

- 10 And Elijah responded and said unto the captain of fifty,

<If, then,^a ||a man of God|| I am'> let fire come down out of the heavens, and devour thee and thy fifty.

So there came down fire out of the heavens, and devoured him and his fifty. ¹¹ Then

he again sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty. And he also spake and said unto him,

O man of God! ||thus|| saith the king,

Haste thee, come down!

- 12 And Elijah responded and said unto them^b—

<If ||a man of God|| I am'> let fire come down out of the heavens, and devour thee and thy fifty.

And there came down a fire of God, out of the heavens,^c and devoured him and his fifty. ¹³ Then he again sent a third

captain of fifty, with his fifty,—and the third captain of fifty ascended and came near, and bowed down upon his knees before Elijah, and made supplication unto him, and said unto him,

O man of God! let my life, I pray thee, and the lives of these thy fifty servants, be precious in thine eyes.

- 14 Lo! there hath come down fire out of the heavens, and devoured the captains of the former fifties, with their fifties,—||now|| therefore, let my life^d be precious in thine eyes.

- 15 And the messenger of Yahweh said unto Elijah,

Go down with him, do not fear because of him,

So he arose, and went down with him, unto the king; ¹⁶ and said unto him—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh—

<For that thou didst send messengers to enquire of Baalzebub, god of Ekron> was it because there was no' God in Israel, for whose word thou couldst enquire?

^a Heb.: 'ahazyāh, 7; 30, 'ahazyāhu. Cp. "Heb." p. 30, ante.

^b Heb.: 'ellyāh, 8; 63, 'ellyāhu.

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Syr. and Vul.) omit: "then."

^b In some cod. (w. Sep. and Syr.): "unto him"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep. and Vul.) have sim-

ply: "fire out of the heavens"; omitting: "of God." Cp. ver. 10—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.) add: "I pray thee." Cp. ver. 13—G.n.

[Therefore] <from the bed whereunto thou hast gone up> shalt thou not come down, for thou shalt surely die].

¹⁷ And he died, according to the word of Yahweh which [Elijah] had spoken, and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah,—because he had no son.

¹⁸ Now <the rest of the story of Ahaziah, the things that he did> are [they] not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

§ 2. *Elijah taken to Heaven in a Storm: Elisha works various Wonders.*

2 ¹ And it came to pass <when Yahweh was about to take up Elijah in a storm into the heavens> that Elijah departed, with Elisha, from Gilgal. ² Then said Elijah unto Elisha—

Tarry here, I pray thee, for [Yahweh] hath sent me as far as Bethel.

And Elisha said,

<By the life of Yahweh and by the life of thine own soul> I will not leave thee.

So they went down to Bethel. ³ And

the sons of the prophets who were in Bethel came forth unto Elisha, and said unto him,

Knowest thou that, to-day, Yahweh is taking away thy lord, from thy head?

And he said—

[I also] know, be silent.

⁴ Then Elijah said to him—

Elisha, I pray thee, tarry here, for [Yahweh] hath sent me to Jericho.

And he said—

<By the life of Yahweh and by the life of thine own soul> I will not leave thee.

So they came to Jericho. ⁵ Then drew

near the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho, unto Elisha, and said unto him,

Knowest thou that, to-day, Yahweh is taking away thy lord from thy head?

And he said—

[I also] know; be silent.

⁶ And Elijah said to him—

Tarry here, I pray thee, for [Yahweh] hath sent me to the Jordan.

And he said—

<By the life of Yahweh and by the life of thine own soul> I will not leave thee.

So they two [went on]. ⁷ But [fifty

men of the sons of the prophets] came, and stood over against them, afar off,—and [they two] stood by the Jordan. ⁸ Then Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided, hither and thither,—so that they two [passed over] on dry ground. ⁹ And it came to pass <as they went over> that [Elijah] said unto Elisha—

Ask, what I shall do for thee, ere yet I be taken from thee.

And Elisha said,

Let there be, I pray thee, a double portion^a of thy spirit upon me.

¹⁰ And he said—

Thou hast asked a hard thing, — <if thou see me' when taken from thee> thou shalt have it [so], but <if not> thou shalt not have it.

¹¹ And it came to pass <as they were going on and on and talking> that lo! there was a chariot of fire, with horses of fire, which parted [those two] asunder,—and Elijah went up in a storm, into the heavens. ¹² And <as

soon as Elisha saw it> [he] began crying out—My father! my father!

The chariots of Israel, and the horsemen thereof!

But <when he could see him no longer> he took hold of his clothes, and rent them in two pieces. ¹³ Then took he up the mantle of Elijah, which had fallen from him,—and returned and stood, on the brink of the Jordan; ¹⁴ and took the mantle of Elijah which had fallen from him, and smote the waters, and said,

Where' is Yahweh, the God of Elijah?

And <when [he also] smote the waters> they were divided, hither and thither, and Elisha [passed over]. ¹⁵ And <when the sons

of the prophets who were in Jericho, over against him, saw him> they said,

[The spirit of Elijah] resteth' [on Elisha].

So they came to meet him, and bowed themselves down to him, to the ground. ¹⁶ Then

said they unto him—

Lo! we pray thee, there are' with thy servants fifty men, sons of valour—let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy lord, lest the Spirit of Yahweh have borne him away, and cast him on one of the mountains, or into one of the valleys.

And he said—

Ye shall not send.

¹⁷ But <when they urged him until he was ashamed> he said—

Send.^b

So they sent fifty men, and made search three days, but found him not. ¹⁸ And <when

they came back unto him, [be] having tarried at Jericho> he said unto them,

Did I not say unto you, Do not go?

¹⁹ And the men of the city said unto Elisha,

Lo! we pray thee, [the situation of the city] is good, as [my lord] seeth,—but [the waters] are bad, and [the land] apt to miscarry.

²⁰ And he said—

Bring me a new bowl, and put therein [salt].

So they brought it unto him; ²¹ and he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and east therein [salt],—and said—

[Thus] saith Yahweh,

I have healed these waters; there shall come^c

^a Cp. Deu. xxi. 17.

^b N.B.: A command wh. = a permission: ver. 18. Cp. 2 S. xviii. 23.

^c Some cod. (w. 3. ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr. and Vul.): "and (so) there shall come"—G.n.

from thence, no longer, [death or aptness to miscarry].

²² So the waters were healed, [as they remain] unto this day, — [according to the word of Elisha which he spake].

²³ And he went up from thence, to Bethel, — and <as he was going up on the way> [some lads] came forth, out of the city, and made mockery of him, and said to him,
Go up, bald head! Go up, bald head!

²⁴ And <when he turned round and saw them> he cursed them, in the name of Yahweh, — and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare, of them, forty-two youths. ²⁵ And he went from thence, unto Mount Carmel, — and [from thence] he returned [to Samaria].

§ 3. *The Kings of Israel, Judah and Edom subdue Moab. Elisha on the Scene.*

3 ¹ Now [Jehoram, son of Ahab] began to reign over Israel, in Samaria, in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, — and he reigned twelve years. ² And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, [only] not like his father, nor like his mother, — but he put away the pillars* of Baal which [his father] had made; ³ nevertheless <unto the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel' to commit> he did cleave, — he turned not away therefrom.

⁴ Now [Mesha king of Moab] was a sheep-master, — and used to render to the king of Israel, the wool of a hundred thousand fat sheep, and of a hundred thousand rams.^b ⁵ And it came to pass <when Ahab died> that the king of Moab revolted against the king of Israel.^c ⁶ So King Jehoram went forth, on that day, out of Samaria, and numbered all Israel. ⁷ And he departed, and sent unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, saying —

[The king of Moab] hath revolted against me, wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle?

And he said —

I will go up, I' am as thou' art, my' people are as thy' people, my' horses as thy' horses.

⁸ And he said —

Which way, then, shall we go up?

And he said —

The way of the wilderness of Edom.

⁹ Then departed the king of Israel, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom, and went round, a journey of seven days, — and there was no water for the host, nor for the cattle that went with them.^d ¹⁰ Then said the king of Israel —

Alas! for Yahweh hath called these three kings, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

* So it shd be, plural (w. Sep. and Vul.) — G.n. [M.C.T.: "pillar," singular.]

^b Or: "a hundred thousand fat sheep, and a hundred thousand rams,

with the wool."

^c Resumption of statement made in chap. i. 1.

^d Ml.: "that were at their feet" (= "were driven in their footsteps" after them").

¹¹ So Jehoshaphat said —

Is there not, here, a prophet of Yahweh, that we may enquire of Yahweh [from him]?

Then answered one of the servants of the king of Israel, and said,

[Here] is Elisha son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah.

¹² Then said Jehoshaphat,

The word of Yahweh [is] with him.

So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat,* and the king of Edom, went down unto him.

¹³ And Elisha said unto the king of Israel —

What have I and thou in common? get thee unto the prophets of thy father, and unto the prophets of thy mother.

But the king of Israel said to him —

Nay! for Yahweh hath called together these three kings, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

¹⁴ Then said Elisha —

<By the life of Yahweh of hosts, before whom I stand> <were it not that [the countenance of Jehoshaphat king of Judah] I would lift up> I would neither look at thee, nor see thee.

¹⁵ But [now] bring me one that can touch the strings.

For it used to be <when the player touched the strings> then would [the hand^b of Yahweh] be upon him. ¹⁶ Then said he,

[Thus] saith Yahweh, —

Make, in this torrent-bed, [pits, pits]!^c

¹⁷ For [thus] saith Yahweh —

Ye shall not see wind,

And ye shall not see rain,

Yet [that torrent-bed] shall be filled with water, —

And ye shall drink, [ye, and your cattle, and your beasts];

¹⁸ And <this being a small thing in the eyes of Yahweh>

He will deliver Moab into your hand;

¹⁹ And ye shall smite every strong city, and every choice city,

And [every goodly tree] shall ye fell,

And [all fountains of water] shall ye close up, —

And [every goodly heritage] shall ye mar^d with stones.

²⁰ And it came to pass <in the morning, when the offering ascended> that lo! [waters] were coming in from the way of Edom, — and the land was filled with the water. ²¹ Now [all Moab] had heard' that the kings had come up to fight against them, — so they came together,

from all who could gird on a girdle and upwards, and took their stand at the border. ²² And <when they rose early in the morning> [the sun] shone forth upon the waters, — and so the Moabites beheld' over against them, the waters,

[red as^e as blood]. ²³ They said therefore —

* Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.) add: "king of Judah" — G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Aram.): "the Spirit" — G.n.
^c Or: "ditches" or

"trenches." For repetition, cp. Intro., Chap. II., Synopsis, B, c.

^d Ml.: "pain."
^e Some cod.: "red with" — G.n.

||Blood||—this!

Destroyed! The kings have destroyed' each other!

Yea they have smitten every man his neighbour,—

||Now|| then, to the spoil, O Moab!

²⁴ And <when they came into the camp of Israel> Israel arose and smote Moab, and they fled from before them,—so they entered thereto, yea still farther entered Moab;*

²⁵ And <the cities> they pulled down, And <on every goodly heritage> they cast every man his stone, and filled it.

And <all fountains of waters> they closed up, And <every goodly tree> they felled, and <though they left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseh> yet the slingers surrounded and smote it.

²⁶ And <when the king of Moab saw that [the battle] prevailed against him> he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through against the king of Edom, but they could not. ²⁷ So he took his firstborn son who was to have reigned in his stead, and offered him up as an ascending-sacrifice upon the wall. And so it came to pass that there was great indignation against Israel. And they brake up from against him, and returned to their own land.^b

§ 4. *Elisha and the Widow's Cruse of Oil. The Son of a Shunammite given and restored to life. A Famine.*

4 ¹ Now ||a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets|| made outcry unto Elisha, saying—

||Thy servant, my husband|| is dead, and ||thou|| knowest that ||thy servant|| was one who revered Yahweh,—now ||the creditor|| hath come to take my two boys to himself as bondmen.

² And Elisha said unto her—

What shall I do for thee? tell me what thou [hast], in the house.

And she said—

Thy maid-servant hath [nothing at all] in the house, save a flask of oil.

³ And he said—

Go, ask thee vessels, from without, of all thy neighbours,—||empty' vessels|| ||let them not be few||.

⁴ And <when thou hast come in> then shalt thou shut the door behind thee and behind thy sons, and shalt pour out into all these

^a A prob. reading of this clause is: "so they smote them, and went on smiting Moab"; with varying degrees of authority supporting the several words in the clause. Instead of "entered," some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. and Aram.) have: "smote." Instead of "thereinto" ("into it") some cod.

(w. Aram. and Syr.) have: "them." Instead of "still further entered," some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) read: "still further smote" ("went on smiting")—Cp. G.n.n. ^b So it shd be (w. Syr. and Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "to the land."]

vessels,—and <that which is full> shalt thou set aside.

⁵ So she went out from his presence, and shut the door behind her, and behind her sons,—||they' bringing near to her, and she' pouring out||. ⁶ And it came to pass <when the vessels were full> that she said unto her son—

Bring me a vessel more'.

And he said unto her—

There is not' a vessel more'.

And the oil stayed. ⁷ Then came she in, and told the man of God, and he said—

Go, sell the oil, and pay thy creditor,—and ||thou and thy sons|| shall live of the rest.

⁸ And so it was, <on a day> that Elisha passed over unto Shunem, where was a woman of position, and she constrained him to eat bread, —and so it came about <whenever he passed that way> that he turned aside thither, to eat bread. ⁹ Then said she unto her husband,

Lo! I pray thee—I perceive' that <a holy man of God> he is,—passing our way continually. ¹⁰ I pray thee, let us make a little upper chamber on the wall^a and set for him there—a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a lampstand,—so shall it be <when he cometh to us> that he can turn in thither.

¹¹ And it came to pass, on a day, that he came thither,—so he turned aside into the upper chamber, and slept there. ¹² Then said he unto Gehazi, his young man,

Call this Shunammite.

And he called her, and she stood before him.

¹³ And he said to him—

I pray thee, say unto her—

Lo! thou hast cared for us' with all this anxious care, what can be done for thee? Is' it, that we should speak for thee [unto the king], or unto the general of the army?

But she said,

<In the midst of mine own people> do [I] dwell.

¹⁴ So he said,

What then can be done for thee?

And Gehazi said,

[Verily] she hath no' [son], and [her husband] is [old].

¹⁵ And he said—

Call her.

So he called her, and she stood in the doorway.

¹⁶ Then said he—

<At this season, about the time of spring> [thou] shalt be embracing a son.

And she said—

Nay! my lord, thou man of God, do not delude thy maid-servant.

¹⁷ And the woman conceived, and bare a son, at this season, about the time of spring, when^b

^a MI.: "a little wall-chamber."

^b So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Syr.)—G.n. [M.C.T. "of which."]

[Elisha] had spoken unto her. ¹⁸ And <when the child was grown> it came to pass <on a certain day> that he went out unto his father, unto the reapers; ¹⁹ and he said unto his father—

My head! my head!

So he said unto the young man,

Carry him to his mother.

²⁰ And <when he had carried him, and brought him in unto his mother> he sat on her knees until noon, and then died. ²¹ And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, — and shut him in, and then went out. ²² And she called unto her husband, and said—

Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses,—that I may run unto the man of God, and return!

²³ And he said—

Wherefore art thou going unto him, to-day, ||neither new moon nor sabbath||?

And she said—

Peace!*

²⁴ Then saddled she the ass, and said unto her young man—

Lead on, and go forward,—do not slacken, for my sake, the riding, except I have bidden thee.

²⁵ So she went her way, and came unto the man of God, unto Mount Carmel.

And it came to pass <when the man of God saw her, opposite> that he said unto Gehazi his young man,

Lo! this Shunammite!

²⁶ ||Now||^b run, I pray thee, to meet her, and say to her—

Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child?

And she said,

Well!

²⁷ But <when she came unto the man of God, on the mount> she caught hold of his feet,—and Gehazi drew near to thrust her away, when the man of God said—

Let her alone! for ||her life||^c is embittered to her, howbeit ||Yahweh|| hath hidden it from me, and hath not told me.

²⁸ Then said she,

Did I ask a son, of my lord? Said I not,

Thou must not mislead me?

²⁹ And he said to Gehazi—

Gird thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way, <if thou meet with any man> thou must not bless him, and <if any man bless thee> thou must not respond to him,—then shalt thou lay my staff upon the face of the boy.

³⁰ But the mother of the boy said,

<By the life of Yahweh and by the life of thine own soul> I will not leave thee.

So he arose and followed her.

³¹ Now ||Gehazi|| had passed on before them, and

laid the staff on the face of the boy, but there was neither voice, nor attention,—so he returned to meet him, and told him, saying—

The boy hath not awaked.

³² And <when Elisha had come into the house> lo! ||the boy|| was dead, laid upon his bed.

³³ So he went in, and shut the door upon them two,—and prayed unto Yahweh. ³⁴ Then gat he up, and lay upon the child, and put his own mouth upon his' mouth, and his own' eyes upon his' eyes, and his own' hands^a upon his' hands,^a and bowed himself^b upon him,—and the flesh of the child waxed warm]. ³⁵ Then returned he, and walked in the house—once to and fro,^c and then went up and bowed himself upon him,—and the boy sneezed^d as many as seven times, and the boy opened his eyes. ³⁶ Then called he Gehazi, and said—

Call this Shunammite.

So he called her, and <when she was come in unto him> he said—

Take up thy son.

³⁷ So she came in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground,—and took up her son, and went forth.

³⁸ Now ||Elisha|| returned to Gilgal, and there was ||a famine|| in the land, and <||the sons of the prophets|| being seated before him> he said to his young man—

Put on the large pot, and boil a mess of food, for the sons of the prophets.

³⁹ And one went out into the field, to gather herbs, and found a vine in^d the field, and gathered thereof wild gourds, [his lap full],—and came in, and sliced them into the pot; for they knew them not. ⁴⁰ So they poured out for the men to eat,—and it came to pass <as they were eating of the mess> that ||they|| made outcry and said—

Death in the pot, O man of God!

And they could not eat. ⁴¹ And he said—

Then fetch^e meal.

And he cast it into the pot,—and then said—

Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

⁴² And ||a man|| came in from Baal-shalishah, and brought for the man of God firstfruit bread, twenty barley loaves, and garden grain in the husk thereof. And he said—

Give to the people, that they may eat.

⁴³ But his attendant said—

How can I set this before a hundred men?

And he said—

Give to the people, that they may eat, for

||Thus|| saith Yahweh.

They are about to eat and to leave remaining.

⁴⁴ So he set before them, and they did eat and left remaining, ||according to the word of Yahweh||.

^a Ml.: "palms."

^b Or: "bent," "crouched."

^c Ml.: "once here and once there."

^d So it shd be (w. Aram. and Sep.)—G-n. [M.C.T.:

"of."]

^e Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) have simply: "Fetch," omitting "Then"—G-n.

^a Or: "All's well"; colloquially, "All right." ^{edns.) have: "Now therefore"—G-n.}

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.

^c U.: "soul."

§ 5. *Naaman, a Syrian General, healed of Leprosy: Gehazi, Elisha's Servant, smitten with that Plague.*

5¹ Now *Naaman*, general of the army of the king of Syria, was a great man in presence of his lord, and held in honour, because <by him> had *Yahweh* given deliverance* to Syria,—and [the man] was a hero of valour—[but] [a leper].² Now [the Syrians] had gone out in companies, and had brought back out of the land of Israel, a little maiden,—who became an attendant on the wife of Naaman.³

And she said unto her mistress,

Ah! would that my lord were before the prophet, who is in Samaria! [then] would he set him free from his leprosy.

And he went in and told his lord, saying,—

<Thus and thus> hath spoken the maiden' who is of the land of Israel!

And the king of Syria said—

Go, get in, that I may send a letter unto the king of Israel.

So he went, and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.⁶ And he brought in the letter unto the king of Israel, saying,

[Now] therefore <when this letter cometh in unto thee> lo! I have sent unto thee, Naaman my servant, and thou shalt set him free from his leprosy.

And it came to pass <when the king of Israel had read the letter> that he rent his clothes, and said,

Am [I] [God] to kill and to make alive, that [this] man is sending unto me, to set one free from his leprosy,—but, of a truth, just mark, I pray you, and see, that he' [is seeking an occasion] against me.

And it was so <when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes> that he sent unto the king, saying—

Wherefore' hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come, I pray thee, unto me, that he may get to know that there is' a prophet in Israel.

So Naaman came, with his horses^c and with his chariot, and stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha; ¹⁰ and Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying,—

Go and bathe seven times in the Jordan, so shall thy flesh come back to thee, and be thou clean.

¹¹ But Naaman was wroth, and went away,—and said—

Lo! I thought <Unto me> will he [come right out] and take his stand, and call on the name of *Yahweh* his God, and wave his hand towards the spot, and so set free the leper.

* Or: "salvation."

^b Ml.: "who came to be before the wife of N."

^c So read: written: "horse."

In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) both written and read: "horses"—G.n.

¹² Are not [*Abanah** and *Pharpar*, rivers of Damascus] better' than all the waters of Israel? may I not bathe [in them], and be clean?

So he turned, and went away in a rage.

¹³ Then drew near his servants, and spake unto him, and said—

My father! <if [some great thing] the prophet had commanded thee> wouldst thou not have done it? then [how much rather] when he hath said unto thee,

Bathe and be clean?

¹⁴ Then went he down, and dipped himself in the Jordan, seven times, [according to the word of the man of God]: and his flesh came back, as the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

¹⁵ And he returned unto the man of God, [he and all his company]; and came, and took his stand before him, and said—

Lo! I pray thee—I know' that there is no' God in all the earth, save in Israel.—[now] therefore, I pray thee, accept a blessing^b from thy servant.

¹⁶ But he said—

<By the life of *Yahweh*, before whom I stand> I will not accept one.

And <though he urged him to accept it> yet did he refuse.

¹⁷ Then said Naaman, Shall there not, then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant, two mules' burden of earth? For thy servant will henceforth offer neither ascending-offering nor sacrifice to other gods, save only to *Yahweh*.

¹⁸ <In this thing> *Yahweh* grant forgiveness to thy servant,— <When my lord entereth the house of Rimmon, to bow down therein, he leaning upon my hand, and so I bow down in the house of Rimmon, when he^c boweth down in the house of Rimmon> *Yahweh*, I pray,^d grant forgiveness to thy servant, in this thing.

¹⁹ And he said unto him—

Go and prosper!

But <when he had gone from him some distance> ²⁰ Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God [said]—

Lo! my lord [hath restrained] this Naaman the Syrian, by not taking at his hand that which he brought!

<By the life of *Yahweh*> [verily] I will run^e after him, and accept of him [something].

²¹ So Gehazi hastened after Naaman. And <when Naaman saw one running after him> he alighted from his chariot to meet him, and said,—

Is all well?

* So written; read: "Amanah" (and so in 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram. and Syr.)—G.n.

^b Or: "present." Cp. 18. xxv. 27.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^d Some cod. write but do

not read: "I pray thee"; and in some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr. and Vul.) this ejaculatory particle (*anna*) is neither written nor read—G.n.

^e N.B.: Perfect of certitude. Cp. O.G. 475^a, c.

²² And he said,
All is well. ||My lord|| hath sent me to say,
Lo! ||just now|| have come unto me, two young men out of the hill country of Ephraim, of the sons of the prophets, —give for them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment.

²³ And Naaman said,
Be content, accept^a two' talents.
So he urged him, and bound up two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his young men, and they bare them before him. ²⁴ And <when he came to the hill-tower> he took them from their hand, and put them in charge within,^b—and let the men go, and they departed. ²⁵ Now <when |he| came in and stood before his lord> Elisha said unto him,

Whence comest thou, Gehazi?

And he said—

Thy servant hath been neither hither nor thither.

²⁶ Then he said unto him—

||My heart|| had not gone with thee,^c when someone turned again from off his chariot, to meet thee!

Is it a time to accept silver, or to accept raiment, or oliveyards, or vineyards, or flocks or herds, or men-servants, or maid-servants?

²⁷ ||The leprosy of Naaman|| therefore, shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed, to times age-abiding.

And he went forth from before him—||a leper—like snow||.

§ 6. *The Sons of the Prophets rebuild their Auditorium: Elisha causes Iron to swim.*

6 ¹ And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha,—

See, we pray thee, ||the place wherein we sit before thee|| is too strait for us.

² Let us go, we pray thee, as far as the Jordan, and fetch from thence every man a single beam, and let us make us a place wherein we may sit.

And he said—

Go ye.

³ Then said one—

Be content, we pray thee, and go with thy servants.

And he said—

||I myself|| will go.

⁴ So he went with them,—and <when they came to the Jordan> they cut down wood. ^a And it came to pass <as one was felling a branch> that ||the axe-head||^d fell into the water, so he made outcry and said—

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "and accept"—(G.n.)

^b Or: "in the house."

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—(G.n.)

^d Mt.: "the iron," as in ver. 6.

Alas! my lord, for ||it|| was borrowed!

⁶ And the man of God said—

Where fell it?

And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a piece of wood and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim. ⁷ And he said—

Take it up to thee.

So he put forth his hand, and took it.

§ 7. *For Revealing the Plots of the Syrian King, a Force is sent to take Elisha, but is smitten with Blindness and taken into Samaria.*

⁸ Now ||the king of Syria|| was making war against Israel,—so he took counsel with his servants, saying—

<In such and such a place> shall be my encampment.

⁹ The man of God, therefore, sent unto the king of Israel, saying—

Beware of passing by this place,—for <thither> are the Syrians' coming down.

¹⁰ So the king of Israel sent unto the place whereof the man of God had spoken to him and warned him, and was on his guard there, —||not once nor twice||. ¹¹ Then was the heart of the king of Syria disquieted concerning this thing,—and he called his servants, and said unto them.

Will ye not tell me, who of our men are for the king of Israel?

¹² Then said one of his servants,

None, my lord O king,—but ||Elisha, the prophet, who is in Israel|| telleth the king of Israel the words which thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

¹³ And he said—

Go, and see where' he is', that I may send and take him.

And it was told him, saying—

Lo! in Dothan.

¹⁴ Therefore sent he thither—horses and chariots, and a strong force,—and they came in by night, and encompassed the city. ¹⁵ And <when the attendant of the man of God arose early and went forth> lo! a force' surrounding the city, with horses and chariots. Then said his young man unto him—

Alas! my lord, what' shall we do?

¹⁶ And he said—

Do not fear,—for <more> are |they who are with us| than |they who are with them|.

¹⁷ Then prayed Elisha, and said,

O Yahweh! open, I beseech thee, his eyes, that he may see.

And Yahweh opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw, and lo! ||the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire, round about Elisha||. ¹⁸ And <when they came down to him> Elisha prayed unto Yahweh, and said—

Smite, I beseech thee, this people,^a with sudden blindness.^b

^a U.: "nation."

^b So also in Gen. xix. 11—O.G. 708.

And he smote them with sudden blindness,
||according to the word of Elisha||. ¹⁹Then

Elisha said unto them—

||This|| is not the way, neither is ||this|| the
city, follow me, that I may lead you unto
the man, whom ye would secure!

So he led them to Samaria. ²⁰ And it came to
pass <when they had entered Samaria> that
Elisha said,

O Yahweh! open the eyes of these men, that
they may see!

And Yahweh opened their eyes, and they
saw, and lo! they were in the midst of
Samaria! ²¹ Then said the king of Israel

unto Elisha, when he saw them,—

Shall I smite—shall I smite,^a my father?

²² And he said—

Thou shalt not smite. <Them whom thou
hadst taken captive with thy sword and
with thy bow> wouldst |thou| have been
smiting?

Set bread and water before them, that they
may eat and drink, and go their way unto
their lord.^b

²³ And he made for them a great feast, and <when
they had eaten and drunk> he let them go, and
they went their way unto their lord. So
then, troops of Syrians came again |no more|
into the land of Israel.

§8. *Ben-hadad besieges Samaria, causing a severe
Famine, the End of which Elisha foretells and
Four Lepers announce.*

²⁴ But it came to pass <after this> that Ben-
hadad king of Syria gathered together all
his host,—and came up and laid siege against
Samaria. ²⁵ And there came to be ||a great
famine|| in Samaria, and lo! they continued^c
the siege against it,—until an ass's head was
sold for eighty pieces of silver, and one pint of
dove's dung for five pieces of silver. ²⁶ And

so it was that <as the king of Israel was passing
by on the wall> ||a woman|| made outcry unto
him, saying—

Save, my lord, O king!

²⁷ And he said—

<If Yahweh do not save thee>^d whence should
I save thee? out of the threshing-floor or out
of the wine-press?

²⁸ And the king said to her—

What aileth thee?

And she said—

||This woman|| said unto me—

Give thy son, that we may eat him, to-day,
and <my son> will we eat to-morrow.

²⁹ So we cooked my son, and did eat him,—
and I said unto her, on the next day,

Give thy son, that we may eat him;

But she had hid her son.

³⁰ And it came to pass <when the king heard the
words of the woman> that he rent his clothes,
while yet he^e was passing by upon the wall,—so
the people looked, and lo! sackcloth upon his
flesh, |within| ³¹ And he said—

||So|| let God do to me, and ||so|| let him add,
—if the head of Elisha son of Shaphat
remain^f on him, |to-day|!

³² Now ||Elisha|| being seated in his house, and
||the elders|| seated with him,—<when he had
sent a man from before him, ere yet the
messenger could come in unto him> ||he
himself|| said unto the elders—

Do ye see how this son of a murderer hath sent
to take away my head?

See! <when the messenger is coming in>
close ye the door, and press him back
with the door, is not the sound of his lord's
feet behind him?

³³ <While yet he was speaking with them> lo!
||the messenger|| coming down unto him,—and
he said,—

Lo! ||this|| is^g a calamity from Yahweh, why
should I wait for Yahweh |any longer|?

¹ Then said Elisha—

Hear ye the word of Yahweh,—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh—

<About this time to-morrow>

A measure of fine meal for a shekel,

And two measures of barley for a shekel,
in the gate of Samaria.

² Then the officer on whose hand the king leaned^h
responded to the man of God, and said,

<Even if Yahweh were making windows in the
heavens> couldⁱ this thing |come to pass|?

And he said—

Lo! |thou| art about to see it with thine own
eyes, but <thereof> shalt thou not eat!

³ Now there were ||four men|| |lepers|, at the
entrance of the gate,—and they said one to
another—

Why are |we| sitting here until we are dead?

⁴ If we say—

Let us enter into the city,

Then ||the famine|| is in the city, and we
shall die there, and <if we remain here>
then shall we die.

||Now|| therefore, let us fall away unto the
camp of the Syrians, <if they save us
alive> we shall live, and <if they put us to
death> we shall die.

⁵ So they rose up in the twilight, to enter
into the camp of the Syrians,—and <when
they entered the outskirts of the camp
of the Syrians> lo! there was not^j there |a
man|. ⁶ Now ||the Lord||^k had caused the
camp of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots,
a noise^l of horses, a noise^m of a great host,—
and they said one to another—

^a M.C.T. (as rendered by
Leeser): "the lord of the
king, on whose hand he
used to lean"; but there
is a reading, sustained by
2 ear. pr. edns., Sep.,
Syr., Vul., wh. reads as
in our text—G.n.

^b Heb.: *adhōdy*.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep. and
Syr.): "and a noise"—
G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
edn. [Rabbinic, 1517],
Syr. and Vul.): "and
a noise"—G.n.

^a Cp. Intro. Chap. II.,
Synopsis, B, c.

^b Ml. "lords" (pl.), but
prob. intensive pl. Cp.
O.G. *Adān*, 2.

^c So in some cod. written;

but read: "and there
they were continuing"—
G.n.

^d *Gr.*: 'at stands by abbr.
for 'in lō'.—G.n. Cp. G.
Intro. 170.

Lo! the king of Israel hath hired against us—the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come against us.

- ⁷ So they arose, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses,—the camp, just as it was^a!—and fled for their lives.

⁸ <When, therefore, these lepers came in as far as the outskirts of the camp> they entered into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried from thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went away and hid them,—and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried from thence—and went and hid them. ⁹ Then said they one to another—

<Not a right thing> are we doing,

||This day|| is |a day of good tidings| and ||we|| are holding our peace, <if we tarry until the light of the morning> there will come upon us |some misfortune|,—

Now|| therefore, come and let us go in, and tell the household of the king.

- ¹⁰ So they came in and called unto the gate of the city, and told them, saying,

We entered into the camp of the Syrians, and lo! there was not^a there |a man| nor sound of human being,—only horses tied, and asses tied, and their^a tents, ||just as they were||!

- ¹¹ And the watchers of the gate called^b and told it to the household of the king |within|. ¹² Then arose the king by night, and said unto his servants,

Let me tell you, I pray you, what the Syrians have done^c to us,—they knew that we were ||famished||, so they have gone forth out of the camp, to hide in the field, saying,

<When they come forth out of the city> then shall we take them alive, and <into the city> will we enter.

- ¹³ Then responded one of his servants, and said—

Let there be taken, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which have been left therein, ||there they are|| according to all the multitude of Israel^c who have been left therein ||there they are|| according to all the multitude of Israel||^c who have been consumed,—and let us send and see!

- ¹⁴ So they took two chariots and horses,—and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying,

Go and see!

- ¹⁵ And they followed them as far as the Jordan, and lo! ||all the way|| was full of garments, and utensils, which the Syrians had cast away in their fright,—and the messengers returned, and told the king. ¹⁶ Then went the people

forth and spoiled the camp of the Syrians,—and so there came to be—

A measure of fine meal for a shekel,

And two measures of barley for a shekel,

||according to the word of Yahweh||.

- ¹⁷ Now ||the king|| had set the officer on whose hand he leaned, in charge over the gate, and the people trode upon him in the gate, that he died,—||as spake the man of God, who said it when the messenger^a came down to him||. ¹⁸ Yea it came to pass <as the man of God had spoken unto the messenger,^a saying,—

Two measures of barley for a shekel,

And a measure of fine meal for a shekel, shall there be about this time to-morrow, in the gate of Samaria:

- ¹⁹ And when the officer responded to the man of God, and said,

Lo! then ||if Yahweh were making windows in the heavens||, could it be according to this word?^b

And he said,—

Lo! thou' art about to see it with thine own eyes, but ||thereof|| shalt thou not eat^c

- ²⁰ Yea it fell out to him |thus|,—and the people trode upon him in the gate, that he died.

§9. The Return of the Shunammite at an Opportune Moment.

- ¹ Now ||Elisha|| had spoken unto the woman ⁸ whose son he had restored to life, saying—

Arise, and take thy journey, ||thou and thy household||, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn,^c—for Yahweh hath called for a famine, |moreover also| it is coming upon the land seven years.

- ² So the woman arose, and did^d according to the word of the man of God,—and took her journey, ||she and her household|| and she sojourned in the land of the Philistines, seven years. ³ And it came to pass <at the end of seven years> that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines,—and she went forth to make outcry unto the king, concerning her house and concerning her field. ⁴ Now ||the king|| was speaking unto Gehazi, servant of the man of God, saying,—

Do recount unto me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

- ⁵ And so it was <just as he was recounting to the king how he had restored the dead to life> lo! ||the woman whose son he had restored to life|| began making outcry unto the king, for her house and for her field. Then said Gehazi,

My lord, O king! ||this|| is the woman, and ||this|| her son, whom |Elisha| restored to life.

- ⁶ So the king asked the woman, and she recounted

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
^a G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. a sp. v.r.
[sevir] and Sep.)—G.n.,
G. Intro. 663-4.

^c This repetition (from
"Israel" to "Israel") is
not found in many cod.
nor in Sep., Syr., Vul.—
G.n.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep. and
Syr.). Cp. chap. vi. 33.
—G.n. Cp. G. Intro. 141.

^b So in M.C.T. Some cod.
(w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep.

and Syr.): "could this
thing be?"—G.n.

^c See Intro. Chap. IV., III.,
Exemple III. p. 27, *ant.*

it to him,—the king, therefore, appointed her a certain officer, saying—

Restore all that was hers, and all the increase of the field, from the day she left the land, even until now.

§ 10. *Elisha visits Damascus, where he foretells Ben-hadad's Death and Hazael's Succession to the Throne.*

7 And Elisha came into Damascus, when ||Ben-hadad king of Syria|| was sick,—and it was told him, saying,

The man of God hath come' as far as this place.

8 So the king said unto Hazael—

Take in thy hand a present, and go to meet the man of God,—so shalt thou enquire of Yahweh, from him, saying,

Shall I recover from this sickness?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present in his hand, even every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden,—and came, and stood before him, and said—

||Thy son, Ben-hadad king of Syria|| hath sent me unto thee, saying,

Shall I recover from this sickness?

10 And Elisha said unto him,

Go, say to him,

Thou shalt ||recover||;*

And yet Yahweh hath shown me, that he will ||die||.

11 And he settled his countenance, and fixed it until he turned pale,—and the man of God |wept|. 12 Then said Hazael,

|Why| is my lord |weeping|?

And he said—

Because I know what thou wilt do to the sons of Israel, by way of harm—

<Their fortresses> thou wilt set on fire,

And <their choice young men> |with the sword| thou wilt slay,

And <their children> thou wilt dash in pieces,

And <their women with child> thou wilt rip up.

13 And Hazael said,

But what' is thy servant—the dog—that he should do' this great thing?

And Elisha said,

Yahweh hath shown thee unto me, as king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came in unto his lord, who said to him,

What said |Elisha| unto thee?

And he said,

He told me thou wouldst ||recover||.

15 But it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it over his face, that he died,—and |Hazael| reigned |in his stead|.

* Written: "Go say, Thou shalt not recover;" but read (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Sep., Syr. and

Vul.) as above in text, as also some cod. both read and written—G.n.

§ 11. *The Reign of Jehoram, Son of Jehoshaphat, over Judah.*

16 Now <in the fifth year of Joram son of Ahab, king of Israel, ||Jehoshaphat|| having been king of Judah>* Jehoram,^b son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, began to reign. 17 <Thirty-two years old> was he when he began to reign, and <eight years> reigned, he in Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, just as did the house of Ahab, for ||a daughter of Ahab,|

became his wife,—and he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh. 19 Yet was not Yahweh willing to destroy Judah, for the sake of David his servant,—even as he promised him to give him a lamp for his sons^c all the days. 20 <In his days> did Edom revolt from under the hand of Judah,—and they set over them a king. 21 So Joram passed over to Zair, and all the chariots with him,—and it came to pass that |he| arising by night, smote the Edomites that were round about unto him, and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled to their homes.^d 22 Yet did Edom revolt from under the hand of Judah, unto this day,—|then|| revolted Libnah |at the same time|.

23 Now <the rest of the story of Joram, and all that he did> are ||they|| not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? 24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David,—and |Ahaziah his son| reigned |in his stead|. 25 <In the twelfth year of Joram son of Ahab, king of Israel> did Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah, begin to reign. 26 <Two and twenty years old> was Ahaziah when he began to reign,—and <one year> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and ||his mother's name|| was Athaliah,^e daughter of Omri, king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, like the house of Ahab,—for <son-in-law of the house of Ahab> was |he|. 28 And he went with Joram son of Ahab, to make war against Hazael king of Syria, in Ramoth-gilead,—and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 So Joram the king returned to get healed in Jezreel, from the wounds wherewith the Syrians had wounded him in Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria,—and ||Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah|| went down to see Joram son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he' ||was sick||.

§ 12. *The Reign of Ahaziah, Son of Jehoram, over Judah.*

25 <In the twelfth year of Joram son of Ahab, king of Israel> did Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah, begin to reign. 26 <Two and twenty years old> was Ahaziah when he began to reign,—and <one year> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and ||his mother's name|| was Athaliah,^e daughter of Omri, king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, like the house of Ahab,—for <son-in-law of the house of Ahab> was |he|. 28 And he went with Joram son of Ahab, to make war against Hazael king of Syria, in Ramoth-gilead,—and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 So Joram the king returned to get healed in Jezreel, from the wounds wherewith the Syrians had wounded him in Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria,—and ||Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah|| went down to see Joram son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he' ||was sick||.

* Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and some copies of Vul.) omit the clause "Jehoshaphat . . . Judah"—(G.n.)

^b One school of Massorites: "Joram"—G.n.

^c So in many MSS. and 5 ear. pr. edns.; some cod. and 5 ear. pr. edns. read:

"and to his sons": but Gr.: "a lamp before him"; cp. 1 K. xi. 36.

^d Mt.: "tents"; but cp. 2 S. xviii. 17; xix. 8.

^e Heb.: 'Athalyah, 10: 7. 'Athalyah. Cp. "Heb." 30, ante.

§ 13. *Elisha sends and anoints Jehu to destroy the House of Ahab and to reign over Israel; which Commission he executes, slaying also Ahaziah King of Judah; but fails in One Thing.*

- 9¹ Now [Elisha the prophet] called one of the sons of the prophets,—and said to him—

Gird up thy loins, and take this flask of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead; ² and <when thou art come in thither> then look thee out, there, [Jehu son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi]; and thou shalt enter and get him to rise up out of the midst of his brethren, and take him into an inner chamber; ³ then shalt thou take the flask of oil, and pour out upon his head, and say—

[Thus] saith Yahweh,

I have anointed thee to be king unto Israel!^a

Then shalt thou open the door and flee, and not tarry.

- 4 So the young man went his way—the young man the prophet—unto Ramoth-gilead. ⁵ And <when he came up> lo! [the captains of the force] sitting, and he said—

[A word] have I, for thee, O captain!

And Jehu said—

For which, of us all?

And he said—

For thee, O captain!

- 6 Then rose he up and went inside, and poured out the oil upon his head,—and said unto him—

[Thus] saith Yahweh, God of Israel,

I have anointed thee to be king unto the people of Yahweh, unto Israel; ⁷ and thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy lord,—so will I avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Yahweh, at the hand of Jezebel; ⁸ so shall perish all the house of Ahab,—and I will cut off to Ahab the meanest, both him that is shut up and him that is left at large, in Israel.

- 9 Yea I will deliver up the house of Ahab, Like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat,— And like the house of Baasha son of Ahijah: ¹⁰ And <as for Jezebel> the dogs shall eat [her], in the town-land of Jezreel, [there being none] to bury her].

And he opened the door, and fled.

- 11 Then [Jehu] came forth unto the servants of his lord, and one^b said to him—

Is all well? [why] came this madman unto thee?

And he said unto them,

[Ye] know the man and his message.

- 12 And they said—

False! pray tell [us].

^a Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "over"—G.n.

^b A sp. v.r. (*scivir*) with

some cod. (*written and read*) (2 ear. pr. edns. Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "they"—G.n.

And he said—

<Thus and thus> spake he unto me, saying,

[Thus] saith Yahweh,

I have anointed thee to be king unto^a Israel.

- 13 Then hastened they, and took every man his garment, and put it under him upon the very steps,—and blew with a horn, and said,

Jehu [is king]!

- 14 Thus did Jehu son of Jehoshaphat son of Nimshi conspire against Joram,—when [Joram] was watching Ramoth-gilead, [he and all Israel] because of Hazael king of Syria.

- 15 But Jehoram the king had returned^c to get himself healed in Jezreel, of the wounds wherewith the Syrians had wounded him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. Then said Jehu—

<If such is' your mind> let no fugitive get forth out of the city, to go and tell it in Jezreel.

- 16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went towards Jezreel, for [Joram] was lying there,—and [Ahaziah king of Judah] had come down to see Joram.^b

17 Now [the watchman] was standing upon the tower, in Jezreel, so he saw the great company of Jehu, when he came, and said—

[A great company] can I' see!

Then said Jehoram—

Take a horseman^c and send to meet them, that he may say—

Is it peace?

- 18 So the horseman^c went to meet him, and said—

[Thus] saith the king, Is it peace?

And Jehu said—

What hast thou' to do with peace?^d turn thee behind me.

And the watchman told, saying,

The messenger came up to them, but hath not turned back.

- 19 Then sent he a second horseman, and he came up to them and said,

[Thus] saith the king Is it peace?^e

And Jehu said—

What hast thou' to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

- 20 And the watchman told, saying,

He came up to them, but hath not turned back,—and [the driving] is like the driving of Jehu son of Nimshi; for <with mad haste> doth he drive.

- 21 Then said Jehoram,

Harness!

So one harnessed his chariot,—and Jehoram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went forth, each man in his chariot, yea they went forth to meet Jehu, and came upon him in the heritage^f of Naboth the

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.) have: "over"—G.n.

^b Note "Joram" as a Heb. variant of "Jehoram."

^c Or: "charioteer."

^d N.B., Ml.: "What to thee and to peace!"

^e Ml.: "peace" (without sign of interrogation); but a sp. v.r. (*scivir*), some cod. (both *written and read*) and 4 ear. pr. edns. have this sign: "Is it peace?"—G.n.

Jezeelite. ²² And it came to pass <when Jehoram saw Jehu> that he said—

Is it peace, Jehu?

And he said—

What can be the peace, while thy mother Jezebel's harlotries and her incantations do so abound?

²³ Then Jehoram turned his hands, and fled,—and said unto Ahaziah—

Treachery! O Ahaziah!

²⁴ And ||Jehu|| bent his bow,^a and smote Jehoram, between his arms,—and the arrow came out at his heart,—and he sank down in his chariot. ²⁵ Then said he unto Bidkar his officer,

Take [him] up, [and] cast him forth, into the field-portion of Naboth the Jezreelite,—for remember <when I and thou were riding as a couple together after Ahab his father> that ||Yahweh|| laid upon him this doom:

²⁶ Surely <the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons> have I lately seen,

Declareth Yahweh,

Therefore will I requite thee in this portion,

Declareth Yahweh.

||Now|| therefore, take [him] up, [and] cast him forth into the portion, [according to the word of Yahweh].

²⁷ And ||Ahaziah king of Judah|| saw it, and fled^d by the way of the garden^e house,—and Jehu pursued him, and said—

<Him also!> smite him in the chariot!

It was in the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Mepidgo, and died there. ²⁸ And his servants conveyed him in a chariot and brought him^b into Jerusalem, —and buried him in his sepulchre, with his fathers, in the city of David. ²⁹ Now it was <in the eleventh year of Joram son of Ahab> that Ahaziah began to reign over Judah.

³⁰ Now <when Jehu entered^c Jezreel and ||Jezebel|| heard of it> she set her eyes in stibium, and ornamented her head, and looked forth through the lattice. ³¹ So <when ||Jehu|| had entered in at the gate> she said,

Was it peace, when Zimri slew his lord?

³² And he lifted up his face unto the lattice, and said—

|Who| is with me? |Who|?

And there looked out unto him, two or three eunuchs. ³³ And he said—

Hurl her down.

And they hurled her down,—and there was sprinkled of her blood—upon the wall, and upon the horses, and they trode upon her.

³⁴ And <when he had entered and eaten and drunk> he said—

Look, I pray you, after this accursed woman, and bury her, for <the daughter of a king> she is^f.

³⁵ So they went^g to bury her,—but found not of

her—save the skull, and the feet, and the palms of the hands. ³⁶ Then came they back, and told him, and he said—

<The word of Yahweh> it is^h, which he spake by the hand of his servant, Elijah the Tishbite, saying—

<In the town-land of Jezreel>

Shall dogsⁱ eat the flesh of Jezebel!

³⁷ So shall the carcase of Jezebel

Become like heaps of dung on the face of the field,^j in the town-land of Jezreel:

So that they cannot say,

||This|| is Jezebel!

¹ Now ||Abab|| had seventy sons in Samaria,—¹⁰ so Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel—the^k elders, and unto them who had been foster-parents for Ahab, saying:

² ||Now|| therefore, <when this letter cometh in unto you, there being [with you] the sons of your lord,—and [with you] the chariots and the horses, and a fortified city,^l and the armour> ³ ye shall look out the goodliest and fittest of the sons of your lord, and set on the throne of his father, and ye shall do battle for the house of your lord.

⁴ Then feared they very greatly, and said,

Lo! ||two kings|| stood not before him; |how then| should ||we|| stand?

⁵ So he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, and the elders, and the foster-parents sent^m unto Jehu, saying—

<Thy servants> we are!

And <all that thou shalt say unto us> will we do,—

We will make noⁿ man king,

<Whatsoever is good in thine own eyes> do!

⁶ Then wrote he unto them a second^o letter, saying—

<If <mine> ye are^p, and <unto my voice> ye^q intend to hearken> take ye the heads of the men^d who are sons of your lord,^e and come in unto me about this time to-morrow, in Jezreel.

Now ||the sons of the king, seventy persons,|| were with the great men of the city, who had been bringing them up. ⁷ And it came to pass <when the letter reached them> that they took the sons of the king, and slew them,^f seventy persons,—and put their heads in baskets, and sent unto him, to Jezreel. ⁸ And there came in a messenger and told him, saying,

They have brought in the heads of the sons of the king.

And he said—

Lay ye them in two heaps, at the entrance of the gate, until the morning.

And he said—

Lay ye them in two heaps, at the entrance of the gate, until the morning.

^a Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "ground"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "and unto the"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): have: "and fortified cities"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. Syr. and Vul.): have: "heads of the sons." Cp. ver. 8—G.n.

^e ML: "lords"; but prob. intensive plural.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.). Cp. ver. 14—G.n.

^g ML: "filled his hand with his bow." Syr. and Vul.). Cp. chap. xxxii. 30—G.n.

^h So it shd be (w. Sep.,

⁹ And it came to pass <in the morning> that he went out and took his stand, and said unto all the people,

||Righteous|| are ||ye||!

Lo! ||I|| conspired against my lord, and slew him, but ||who|| smote ||all these||?

¹⁰ Know ye, then, that there shall fall nought of the word of Yahweh, to the ground, which Yahweh spake concerning the house of Ahab,—but ||Yahweh|| hath done that which he spake through his servant Elijah.

¹¹ Then Jehu smote all that were left remaining unto the house of Ahab, in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances and his priests,—until there was not left remaining to him ||a survivor||. ¹² Then arose he, and came in, and departed for Samaria,—||the sheep-shearing house itself being on the road||; ¹³ so ||Jehu|| lighted upon the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said,—

Who' are ||ye||?

And they said—

<Brethren of Ahaziah> are ||we||; so we came down to salute the sons of the king, and the sons of the queen.

¹⁴ Then said he—

Take them alive.

So they took them alive, and slew them [casting them] into the pit of the shearing house,—forty-two men, neither left he remaining a man of them.^a

¹⁵ Then departed he from thence, and lighted on Jehonadab son of Rechab coming to meet him, and he blessed him, and said unto him—

Is' thy heart ||right||, as my heart is with thy heart?

And Jehonadab said—

It is'.

Then <if it is> give me thy hand.

So he gave him his hand. And he took him up to him, into the chariot; ¹⁶ and said—

Do come with me, and see my jealousy for Yahweh.

So he^b made him ride in his chariot. ¹⁷ And

<when he came into Samaria> he smote all that were left remaining unto Ahab, in Samaria, until he had destroyed him,—according to the word of Yahweh, which he had spoken unto Elijah.

¹⁸ Then Jehu gathered together all the people, and said unto them,—

||Ahab|| served Baal ||a little||,—||Jehu|| will serve him ||much||.

¹⁹ ||Now||, therefore, <all the prophets of Baal, all his servants and all his priests> call ye unto me; do not let ||a man|| be missing; for ||a great sacrifice|| have I, to Baal, ||no one that is missing|| shall live.

But ||Jehu|| acted ||craftily|| to the end he might destroy the servants of Baal. ²⁰ And Jehu said,—

Hallow ye a solemn festival unto Baal.

And they made proclamation.

²¹ And Jehu sent throughout all Israel, and all the servants of Baal came in, so that there was not left remaining a man, who had not come in,—and they entered the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was filled, from door to door.^a ²² Then said he to him who was over the wardrobe chamber,

Bring forth vestments for all the servants of Baal.

And he brought forth for them the vestments.

²³ Then entered Jehu, with Jehonadab son of Rechab, into the house of Baal,—and he said unto the servants of Baal—

Search ye and see, that there be' not here, with you, any of the servants of Yahweh, ||none but the servants of Baal alone||.

²⁴ And <when they entered to offer sacrifices and ascending - offerings> ||Jehu|| set him ||outside|| eighty men, and said—

<The man who shall escape, of the men whom I am bringing into your power> ||his own life||^b shall be for ||his life||.^b

²⁵ And it came to pass <as soon as he had made an end of offering the ascending-sacrifice> that Jehu said to the runners and to the officers—

Enter, smite them, let not ||a man|| get out.

So they smote them, with the edge of the sword,—and the runners and the officers cast them out, and then went as far as the city of the house of Baal, ²⁶ and brought forth the idolatrous pillars^c that were in the house of Baal, and then burned it; ²⁷ and they brake down the pillars^d of Baal,—and brake down the house of Baal, and appointed it for a sewer-house—until this day. ²⁸ Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

²⁹ Nevertheless <as for the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused ||Israel|| to commit> Jehu turned not away from following them,—||the calves of gold, one being in Bethel, and the other in Dan.

³⁰ And Yahweh said unto Jehu :

<Because thou hast done well, by doing that which was right in mine eyes—> <according to all that was in my heart> hast done to the house of Ahab> ||sons|| of thine ||unto the fourth generation|| shall sit upon the throne of Israel.

³¹ But ||Jehu|| took not heed to walk in the law of Yahweh God of Israel, with all his heart,—he turned not away from the sins^e of Jeroboam, which he caused ||Israel|| to commit.

³² <In those days> began Yahweh to make inroads in Israel,—and Hazael smote them in all the boundaries of Israel; ³³ <from the Jordan, towards sunrise> all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites,—from Aroer, which is by the torrent of Arnon, ||both Gilead and Bashan||.

^a Lit. : "mouth to mouth"

= "entrance to exit."

^b U. : "soul."

^c Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) : "pillar," singular; others (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.) have plural de-

fectively written—G-n.

^d Here M.C.T. : "pillar"

(sing.)—Tr.

^e Some cod. : "from all the

sins"—G-n.

^f Or : "to cut off the out-

skirts of Israel."

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.) : "remaining of them a man." Cp. Num. xxvi. 65—G-n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G-n. [M.C.T. : "they."]

³⁴ Now <the rest of the story of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might> are they' not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

³⁵ And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, —and |Jehoahaz his son| reigned' |in his stead|. ³⁶ Now ||the days that Jehu reigned over Israel|| were twenty-eight years, in Samaria.

§ 14. *The murderous Design of Athaliah frustrated; Joash (= Jehoash) preserved and made King over Judah. His Reign.*

11 ¹ Now <when ||Athaliah, * mother of Ahaziah|| saw' that her son was dead> she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. ² But Jehosheba^b daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were being slain—||him and his nurse|| into the bedchamber,—so she^c hid him from the face of Athaliah, that he was not slain. ³ And he was with her, in the house of Yahweh, hiding himself, six years,—while ||Athaliah|| was reigning over the land.

⁴ But <in the seventh year> Jehoiada sent and took the captains over hundreds, of the Carian body-guard, and of the runners, and brought them unto him, in the house of Yahweh,—and <when he had solemnised a covenant with them, and put them on oath, in the house of Yahweh> then shewed he them the king's son; ⁵ and commanded them, saying—

||This|| is the thing which ye must do,—||A third part of you|| will be coming in on the sabbath, and keeping the watch of the house of the king; ⁶ and ||a third|| in the side-gate; and ||a third|| in the gate behind the runners,—so shall ye keep the watch of the house |by turns|. ⁷ And ||two parts of you|| are all that are going out on the sabbath,—so shall ye keep the watch of the house of Yahweh, as touching the king.

⁸ Thus shall ye encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and ||he that cometh within the ranks|| let him be slain,—so be ye with the king, when he cometh out and when he goeth in.

⁹ And the captains of hundreds did' according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded, and they took every man his men who were coming in on the sabbath, with them who were going out on the sabbath,—and came unto Jehoiada the priest. ¹⁰ And the priest gave unto the captains of hundreds the spears^d and the shields which belonged to King David,—which

were in the house of Yahweh. ¹¹ And the runners stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right' corner of the house, as far as the left corner of the house, by the altar and the house,—near the king, round about. ¹² Then brought he forth the king's son, and set upon him the crown, and the testimony,^e and they made him' king, and anointed him,^f —and clapped their hands, and said—

May the king live!

¹³ And <when Athaliah heard the noise of the runners, the people> then came she in unto the people, in the house of Yahweh, ¹⁴ and looked, and lo! ||the king|| standing by the pillar, as the custom was, and the captains and the trumpeters, by the king, and ||all the people of the land|| rejoicing, and blowing with trumpets,—so Athaliah rent her garments, and cried out^g—

Conspiracy! conspiracy!

¹⁵ And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds—officers of the force, and said unto them—

Take her forth into the inside of the ranks, and ||he that cometh in after her|| [ye are] to slay with the sword.

For the priest said,

Let her not be slain, in the house of Yahweh.

¹⁶ So they made way for her,^h and she entered the road by which the horses approached the house of the king, and was slain there.

¹⁷ And Jehoiada solemnised a covenant between Yahweh, and the king, and the people, that they should become a people unto Yahweh,—also between the king and the people. ¹⁸ And all the people of the land entered the house of Baal, and brake it down, <his altarsⁱ and his images> brake they in pieces [utterly], and <Mattan the priest of Baal> they slew before the altars,—and the priest appointed officers over the house of Yahweh. ¹⁹ And he took the captains of hundreds, and the Carian body-guard, and the runners, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king out of the house of Yahweh, and they came, by way of the gate of the runners, into the house of the king,—and he took his seat on the throne of the kings; ²⁰ and all the people of the land rejoiced, and ||the city|| had rest,—when they had put ||Athaliah|| to death with the sword, in the house of the king. ²¹ ||Seven years old|| was Jehoash, when he began to reign.

¹ <In the seventh year of Jehu> began Jehoash ¹² to reign, and <forty years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and ||the name of his mother|| was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. ² And Jehoash did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh

* Heb.: 'āthalyāh, 7; 10, 'āthalyāh, Cp. "Heb. ante", p. 30.

^b Heb.: yēhōshēbā.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. 2 Ch. xxi. 11—G.n. {M.C.T.: "they."}

^d So in effect Fu. H.L.

"For keeping back or warding off"—Davies' H.L. and T.G. "Very uncertain: prob. text. err."—O.G. ^e So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.). Cp. 2 Ch. xxiii. 9—G.n.

^a Cp. Exo. xxv. 21, etc.

^b Some cod. *verb*: "he anointed"; but *read*: "they anointed"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.) have simply: "said." Cp. 2 Ch. xxiii. 13—G.n.

^d Cp. 2 Ch. xxiii. 15, n.

^e If *written*: "altar"; *read*: "altars"—G.n.

^f If *written*: "(a) king"; *read*: "the king." In some cod. "the king" is both *written* and *read*; w. 2 ear. pr. edns.—G.n.

all his days,—whereunto [Jehoiada the priest] instructed him: ³ [save only] that <the high places> took they not away,—still¹ were the people sacrificing and burning incense in the high places.

⁴ And Jehoash said unto the priests—

<All the silver of the hallowed things, that is brought into the house of Yahweh—the silver of one who transgresseth, the silver of [their] persons by the estimate of [each one],—all the silver which it cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of Yahweh> ⁵ let the priests take to them, every one from his acquaintance,—and let [them] repair the breaches of the house, [wheresoever there may be found a breach].

⁶ But it came to pass, that <in the twenty-third year of King Jehoash> the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. ⁷ So King Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the other priests, and said unto them—

Why are ye not² repairing the breaches of the house?

[Now] therefore, do not take silver from your acquaintances, for <to [repair] the breaches of the house> ought ye to have given it?

⁸ The priests therefore consented, not to take silver from the people, and not to repair the breaches of the house. ⁹ Then took Jehoiada a certain chest, and bored a hole in the door thereof,—and set it beside the altar, on the right, as one entereth into the house of Yahweh, and the priests that kept the entrance-hall, used to put therein—all the silver that was brought into the house of Yahweh. ¹⁰ And it came to pass <when they saw that there was much silver in the chest> that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and brought together and counted the silver that was found in the house of Yahweh; ¹¹ then used they to give the silver that had been weighed out, into the hands³ of the doers of the work, who had oversight of the house of Yahweh,—and they brought it forth, to the carpenters, and to the builders, who were working upon the house of Yahweh; ¹² and to the masons, and to the hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewn stone, for repairing the breaches of the house of Yahweh,—and to every one that went out upon the house to repair it. ¹³ Howbeit there were not made for the house of Yahweh, bowls of silver, snuffers, dashing basins, trumpets, any vessel of gold, or any vessel of silver,—out of the silver that was brought into the house of Yahweh; ¹⁴ for <to the doers of the work> used they to give it; and so they repaired, therewith, the house of Yahweh. ¹⁵ And they used not to reckon with the men into whose hands they gave the silver, to give it to the doers of the work,—because <with faithful-

ness> were [they] dealing. ¹⁶ [Silver for guilt-offerings and silver for sin-offerings] was not brought into the house of Yahweh,—<to the priests> they⁴ belonged.

¹⁷ [Then] came up Hazael, king of Syria, and fought against Gath, and captured it,—so Hazael set his face to go up against Jerusalem.

¹⁸ Therefore did Jehoash, king of Judah, take all the hallowed things which Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had hallowed, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of Yahweh and the house of the king,—and sent to Hazael king of Syria, so he went up from against Jerusalem.

¹⁹ Now <the rest of the story of Joash⁵ and all that he did> are [they] not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

²⁰ And his servants arose and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash, in the house of Millo which goeth down to Silla. ²¹ Yea [Jozabab⁶ son of Shimeath and Jehozabad son of Shomer, his servants] smote him, that he died, and he was buried⁷ with his fathers, in the city of David,—and [Amaziah⁸ his son] reigned [in his stead].

§ 15. Jehoahaz Son of Jehu reigns over Israel (wicked).

¹ <In the twenty-third year of Joash son of 13 Ahaziah king of Judah> began Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, to reign over Israel, in Samaria, [and he reigned] seventeen years. ² And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—and went after the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused [Israel] to commit, he departed not therefrom. ³ Then was kindled the anger of Yahweh against Israel,—and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad son of Hazael, continually. ⁴ And Jehoahaz appeased the face of Yahweh,—and Yahweh hearkened unto him, because he had seen the oppression of Israel, for that [the king of Syria] oppressed them.

⁵ So Yahweh gave unto Israel a saviour, and they went forth from under the hand of Syria,—and the sons of Israel dwelt in their own homes, as aforetime. ⁶ Howbeit they departed not from the sins of the house⁹ of Jeroboam which he caused [Israel] to commit, [therein] they¹⁰ walked,—[moreover also] [the Sacred Stem] still stood in Samaria. ⁷ For he had not left remaining unto Jehoahaz a people, save only fifty horsemen, and ten

¹ Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "it"—G.n.

² Note "Joash" as a Heb. variant of "Jehoshaphat."

³ So in many MSS. and 6 ear. pr. eds., cp. 2 Ch. xxiv. 26; but in some cod. and 4 ear. pr. eds. it is Jozabab—G.n.

⁴ M.L.: "they [i.e., prob. the people, or proper officials] buried him" =

"he was buried."

⁵ Heb.: "amozgath, 9; 31, amozgathu. (cp. "Heb."

n. 30.)

⁶ M.L.: "all the days."

⁷ Some cod. (w. Aram. and Syr.) omit: "of the house."

⁸ So it shld be (w. Aram., Sep. and Vul.)—G.n.

[M.C.T.: "he."]

⁹ Written: "hand"; read: "hands." In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. eds.,

Aram., Sep.) written and read: "hands" (pl.)—G.n., G. Intro. 154.

chariots, and ten thousand footmen,—for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like dust in threshing.

- ⁸ Now <the rest of the story of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might> are [they] not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ⁹ So then Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria,—and [Joash his son] reigned [in his stead].

§ 16. *Joash (= Jehoash) son of Jehoahaz reigns over Israel (wicked). The Death and Burial of Elisha.*

- ¹⁰ <In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah> began Jehoash son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel, in Samaria, [and he reigned] sixteen years. ¹¹ And he did that which was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—he turned not away from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused [Israel] to commit, [therein]^a he walked.

- ¹² Now <the rest of the story of Joash, and all that he did, and his might, wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah> are [they] not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ¹³ So then Joash slept with his fathers, and [Jeroboam] took his seat on his throne,—and Joash was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel.

- ¹⁴ Now [Elisha] had fallen sick of his sickness whereof he was about to die,—so then Joash king of Israel came down unto him, and wept upon his face, and said,

My father! my father!

The chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof!

- ¹⁵ And Elisha said unto him,

Take bow and arrows.

So he took unto him bow and arrows. ¹⁶ Then

said he unto the king of Israel,

Let thy hand rest upon the bow.

So he let his hand rest thereon. Then

Elisha put his own hands upon the hands of the king; ¹⁷ and said—

Open the lattice eastward.

And he opened it. Then said Elisha—

Shoot!

And he shot. Then he said,—

The arrow of victory by Yahweh,

Yea the arrow of victory over Syria,

Therefore shalt thou smite Syria in Aphek, till it be consumed.

- ¹⁸ And he said—

Take the arrows.

So he took them. Then said he unto the king of Israel—

Smite unto the ground.

So he smote three times, and then stayed. ¹⁹ Then was the man of God wroth against him, and said—

^a Lit.: "in it," and so M.C.T.; but some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) have lit.: "in them"—G.n.

Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, [then] hadst thou smitten Syria, until it had been consumed;

But [now] <three times> shalt thou smite Syria.

- ²⁰ And Elisha died, and they buried him,—now [troops of Moabites] used to enter the land, at the coming in of the year; ²¹ and it came to pass <as [they] were burying a man> that, lo! they saw a troop, so they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha,—and <as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha> he came to life again, and rose up on his feet.

- ²² And [Hazael king of Syria] had oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. ²³ Then was Yahweh gracious unto them, and had compassion upon them, and turned unto them, for the sake of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,—and was not willing to destroy them, nor to cast them off from his presence [as yet]. ²⁴ So then Hazael king of Syria died; and [Ben-hadad his son] reigned [in his stead]. ²⁵ And Jehoash son of Jehoahaz again took the cities out of the hand of Ben-hadad son of Hazael, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father, in war,—[three times] did Joash smite him, and recover the cities of Israel.

§ 17. *Amaziah son of Joash reigns over Judah: is defeated by Joash, whom, however, he survives, but is slain at Lachish, and succeeded by Azariah (= Uzziah).*

- ¹ <In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz> ¹⁴ king of Israel began Amaziah^b son of Joash king of Judah to reign. ² <Twenty-five years old> was he when he began to reign, and <twenty-nine years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and [his mother's name] was Jehoaddan^c of Jerusalem. ³ And he did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh, [only] not like David his father: <according to all that Joash his father did> so he did; ⁴ [only] <the high places> took they not away,—still were the people sacrificing and burning incense in the high places. ⁵ And it came to pass that <as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand> he smote his servants who smote the king his father; ⁶ but <the sons of them that smote him> slew he not,—as it is written^d in the book of the law of Moses, which Yahweh commanded, saying—

[Fathers] shall not be put to death [for sons],

Nor shall [sons] be put to death [for fathers],

But every man <for his own sin> shall be put to death.^e

- ⁷ [He] smote Edom, in the valley of salt, ten

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edus., Aram. and Syr.) have: "Jehoahaz"—G.n.

^b Heb.: 'amatzyah.

^c Written: "Jehouddin"; read: "Jehoaddan"; Heb.: yeho'addân—G.n.

^d Deu. xxiv. 16.

^e So read; written: "shall die." In some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) both written and read: "shall die"; but in others (w. 3 ear. pr. edus.) both written and read: "shall be put to death"—G.n.

thousand, and seized Sela, in the war,—and called the name thereof Joktheel. [as it is] until this day.

⁸ ¶Then^a sent Amaziah messengers' unto Jehoash^a son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying,—

Come now, let us look one another in the face.

⁹ And Jehoash king of Israel sent unto Amaziah king of Judah, saying,

¶A thistle that was in Lebanon^b sent unto a cedar^c that was in Lebanon, saying—

Give thy daughter to my son^d to wife,—and there passed by a beast of the field that was in Lebanon, and trampled down the thistle:

¹⁰ Thou hast ^{||}smitten^{||} Edom, and ^{||}thy heart^{||} would lift thee up,—

Glory, and stay at home! Wherefore, then, shouldst thou contend with misfortune, and fall, ^{||}thou, and Judah with thee^{||}?

¹¹ But Amaziah hearkened not. So then Jehoash king of Israel came up, and they looked one another in the face, ^{||}he and Amaziah king of Judah^{||},—in Beth-shemesh, which belongeth unto Judah. ¹² Then was Judah defeated before Israel,—and they fled, every man to his own home; ¹³ and <upon Amaziah, king of Judah, son of Jehoash son of Ahaziah> did Jehoash king of Israel ^{||}seize^{||} in Beth-shemesh,—and entered Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, at^b the gate of Ephraim, as far as the corner^c gate, four hundred cubits;

¹⁴ and took all the gold and the silver and all the vessels that were found in the house of Yahweh, and in the treasuries of the house of the king, and hostages,^c—and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵ Now <the rest of the story of Jehoash, what^d he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah> are ^{||}they^{||} not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ¹⁶ And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel,—and ^{||}Jeroboam his son^{||} reigned ^{||}in his stead^{||}.

¹⁷ And Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah ^{||}lived^{||} <after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel> ^{||}fifteen years^{||}. ¹⁸ Now <the rest of the story of Amaziah> is ^{||}it^{||} not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ¹⁹ And <when they made against him a conspiracy in Jerusalem> he fled to Lachish,—but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him ^{||}there^{||}. ²⁰ And they bare him on horses,—and he was buried in Jerusalem, with his fathers, in the city of David. ²¹ And all the people of Judah took Azariah,^e ^{||}he^{||} being sixteen years old,—and made ^{||}him^{||} king instead of his father

Amaziah. ²² ^{||}He^{||} built Elath, and restored it to Judah,—after the king slept with his fathers.

§ 18. Jeroboam (II.) reigns over Israel.

²³ <In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, son of Joash, king of Judah> began Jeroboam, son of Joash, king of^a Israel, to reign in Samaria, [and he reigned] forty-one years. ²⁴ And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—he turned not away from any of the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused ^{||}Israel^{||} to commit. ²⁵ ^{||}He^{||} restored the boundary of Israel, from the entering in of Hamath, unto the sea of the waste plain,—according to the word of Yahweh, God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, son of Amittai, the prophet, who was of Gath-hepher.

²⁶ For Yahweh saw the humiliation of Israel, that it was bitter [indeed],—and that there was no one shut up, nor any one left at large, no one indeed to help Israel. ²⁷ Neither had Yahweh spoken, to wipe out the name of Israel from under the heavens,—so he saved them, by the hand of Jeroboam son of Joash.

²⁸ Now <the rest of the story of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might when he warred, and how he restored Damascus and Hamath to Judah in Israel> are ^{||}they^{||} not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ²⁹ And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel,—and ^{||}Zechariah^b his son^{||} reigned ^{||}in his stead^{||}.

§ 19. Azariah (= Uzziah) reigns over Judah.

¹ <In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam ¹⁵ king of Israel> began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. ² <Sixteen years old> was he when he began to reign, and <fifty-two years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and ^{||}the name of his mother^{||} was Jecholiah,^c of Jerusalem. ³ And he did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh,—according to all that ^{||}Amaziah his father^{||} had done. ⁴ Only' <the high places> took they not away,—still' were the people sacrificing and burning incense in the high places. ⁵ And Yahweh smote the king, so that he became a leper, until the day of his death, and dwelt in a leper-house,^d—and ^{||}Jotham, son of the king^{||} was over the house, judging the people of the land.

⁶ Now <the rest of the story of Azariah, and all that he did> are ^{||}they^{||} not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ⁷ And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers, in the city of David,—and ^{||}Jotham his son^{||} reigned ^{||}in his stead^{||}.

^a Some cod. (w. 9 ear. pr. edns.): "Joash"—G.n.

^b The schools of the Masoretes vary; but some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Syr. and Vul.) have: "from." Cp. 2 Ch. xxv. 23—G.n.

^c Lit.: "sons of security."

^d Some cod. (w. Syr.): "and all that"—G.n.

^e Heb.: "Azariah," 34; 15, "Azaryahu." Cp. "Heb." p. 30.

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. and Sep.): "over"—G.n.

^b Heb.: "Zekharyahu," 27; 16, "Zekharyahu." Cp. "Heb."

p. 30.

^c Heb.: "yecholyahu," 1; 1, "yecholyah" (2 Ch. xxvi. 9).

^d Or: "infirmary."

§ 20. *Zechariah (son of Jeroboam II.) reigns over Israel: followed by Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah, and Pekah.*

- ⁸ <In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah> began Zechariah son of Jeroboam to reign over Israel, in Samaria, [and he reigned] six months. ⁹ And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, as did his fathers,—he turned not away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused [Israel] to commit. ¹⁰ Then conspired against him, Shallum son of Jabesh, and smote him before the people,^a and slew him,—and reigned in his stead.
- ¹¹ Now <the rest of the story of Zechariah> beheld it! written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.
- ¹² ¶That^b was the word of Yahweh, which he spake unto Jehu, saying,
¶Thy sons, to four generations^c shall sit on the throne of Israel.
¶And it was so!!
- ¹³ ¶Shallum the son of Jabesh^d began to reign, in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah^e king of Judah,—for the space of a month^f in Samaria. ¹⁴ Then came up Menahem son of Gadi, from Tirzah, and entered Samaria, and smote Shallum son of Jabesh in Samaria,—and slew him, and reigned in his stead.
- ¹⁵ Now <the rest of the story of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made> behold them! written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel! ¹⁶ ¶Then^g Menahem smote Tiphshah, and all that were therein, and the boundaries thereof, from Tirzah, <because they opened not> therefore he smote them,—<all^h the women therein that were with child> he ripped up.
- ¹⁷ <In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah> began Menahem son of Gadi to reign over Israel, ten years [reigned he] in Samaria. ¹⁸ And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—he turned not away from the sinsⁱ of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused [Israel] to commit, all his days. ¹⁹ Pul the king of Assyria came against the land, so Menahem gave unto Pul, a thousand talents of silver,—that his hands might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand. ²⁰ And Menahem exacted the silver of Israel, of all the mighty men of wealth, to give to the king of Assyria, fifty shekels of silver, of each man,—so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there, in the land.
- ²¹ Now <the rest of the story of Menahem, and all that he did> are ¶they^j not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of

Israel?^k ²² And Menahem slept with his fathers,—and [Pekahiah his son] reigned [in his stead].

- ²³ <In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah> began Pekahiah son of Menahem to reign over Israel, in Samaria, [and he reigned] two years. ²⁴ And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—he turned not away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused [Israel] to commit. ²⁵ And there conspired against him—Pekah son of Remaliah,^l a hero of his, and smote him in Samaria, in the citadel of the house of a king,^m with Argob and with Arieih, and <with him> fifty men of the sons of the Gileadites,—and he slew him, and reigned in his stead.
- ²⁶ Now <the rest of the story of Pekahiah, and all that he did> behold them! written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel!
- ²⁷ <In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah> began Pekah son of Remaliah to reign over Israel, in Samaria, [and he reigned] twenty years. ²⁸ And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—he turned not away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused [Israel] to commit. ²⁹ <In the days of Pekah king of Israel> came Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, and took Ijon,ⁿ and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali,—and carried them away captive to Assyria. ³⁰ And Hoshea son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah, son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead,—in the twentieth year of Jotham, son of Uzziah.
- ³¹ Now <the rest of the story of Pekah, and all that he did> behold them! written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel!

§ 21. *Jotham reigns over Judah.*

- ³² <In the second year of Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel> began Jotham son of Uzziah^o king of Judah to reign. ³³ <Twenty-five years old> was he, when he began to reign, and <sixteen years> reigned he, in Jerusalem,—and [the name of his mother] was Jerusha,^p daughter of Zadok. ³⁴ And he did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh,—according to all that Uzziah his father^q had done. ³⁵ Only^r <the high places> took they not away, still^s were the people offering sacrifice and burning incense in the high places,—he built the upper gate of the house of Yahweh.
- ³⁶ Now <the rest of the story of Jotham, what^t he did> is ¶it^u not written in the book of the

^a Or: "openly."

^b Heb.: "uzziyāh, 8; 19, "uzziyāhu. Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Vul.) read: "Azariah." In some cod. is a Massoretic correction: "Azaryahu."

^c Ml.: "a month of days."

^d Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "and all"—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. Aram. and Sep.): "any of the sins"—G.n.

^f Heb.: "mishgāhu."

^g Or: "a royal house"—so written; but read: "house of the king." In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) both written and read: "house of the king"—G.n.

^h Heb.: *Iyyōbā*.

ⁱ Heb.: "uzziyāhu, 19; 8, "uzziyāh. Cp. "Heb."

^j p. 30, ante.

^k Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Jerushah"—G.n.

^l So in the majority of MSS.; cp. chap. xvi. 19;

Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ³⁷ <In those days> began Yahweh to send against Judah, Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah. ³⁸ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father, and [Ahaz his son] reigned [in his stead].

§ 22. *Ahaz succeeds Jotham as king over Judah.*

- 16 ¹ <In the seventeenth year of Pekah son of Remaliah> began Ahaz son of Jotham king of Judah to reign. ² <Twenty years old> was Ahaz when he began to reign, and <sixteen years> reigned he in Jerusalem. And he did not that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh his God, like David his father; ³ but walked in the way of the kings of Israel, — [moreover also] he made [his son] pass through the fire, according to the abominable practices of the nations, whom Yahweh dispossessed from before the sons of Israel; ⁴ and he offered sacrifice and burned incense in the high places, and on the hills, — and under every green tree. ⁵ [Then] came up Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to make war, — and they laid siege against Ahaz, but could not overcome [him]. ⁶ <At that time> Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath, to Syria,* and wholly cleared out the Jews from Elath, — and [the Syrians] entered Elath, and have dwelt there, unto this day. ⁷ So Ahaz sent messengers unto Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying,

<Thy servant and thy son> I am, —

Come up and save me, out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me.

- ⁸ And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the house^d of Yahweh, and in the treasures of the house of the king, — and sent them to the king of Assyria, [as a bribe.] ⁹ So the king of Assyria hearkened unto him, and the king of Assyria came up unto Damascus, and seized it, and carried away the people thereof captive^e to Kir, — and put [Rezin] to death.

- ¹⁰ So then King Ahaz went to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, in Damascus, and saw the altar which was in Damascus, — and King Ahaz sent, unto Urijah the priest, a likeness of the altar, and a model thereof, according to all the workmanship thereof; ¹¹ and Urijah the priest built an altar, — <according to all that King Ahaz sent from Damascus> [so] did Urijah the priest make it, by the time

but in some cod. (w. 10 ear. pr. edns.): "and all that he did" — G.n.

^a Gt.: "Edon" — G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) read: "Elath" — G.n.

^c Written: "Syrians"; read: "Edomites." In many MSS. (w. 4 ear. pr.

edns., Sep. and Vul.) both written and read: "Edomites."

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. and Sep.): "treasures of the house" — G.n.

^e Ml.: "carried it away captive." Or: "an."

King Ahaz came from Damascus. ¹² And <when the king came from Damascus> then the king saw the altar, — so the king drew near unto the altar, and caused [offerings] to ascend thereupon. ¹³ And he made perfume with his ascending-sacrifice, and with his meal-offering, and poured out his drink-offering, — and dashed the blood of the peace-offerings which he had, upon the altar. ¹⁴ And <the altar of bronze which was before Yahweh> he brought away from the forefront of the house, from between the altar, and the house of Yahweh, — and put it at the side of the altar northward. ¹⁵ And King Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying —

<Upon the great altar> make thou perfume with the ascending-sacrifice of the morning, and with the meal-offering of the evening, and with the ascending-sacrifice of the king and with his meal-offering, and with the ascending-sacrifice of all the people of the land, and their meal-offering and their drink-offering, and <all the blood of the ascending-offering, and all the blood of the [peace] offering> [thereupon] shalt thou dash, — but [the altar of bronze] shall be for me to inquire [into].

- ¹⁶ So Urijah the priest did according to all that King Ahaz commanded. ¹⁷ And King Ahaz cut off the side walls of the stands, and took away from off them the laver, and <the sea> took he down from off the oxen of bronze, which were under it, — and set it on a pavement of stones. ¹⁸ Also <the covered walk for the Sabbath, which they had built in the house, and the outer entrance for the king> he changed^a in the house of Yahweh, — because of the king of Assyria.

- ¹⁹ Now <the rest of the story of Ahaz, what he did> is [it] not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ²⁰ And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David, — and [Hezekiah^c his son] reigned [in his stead].

§ 23. *Hoshea reigns over Israel, and becomes tributary to Shalmaneser king of Assyria, who besieges Samaria and carries Israel into Captivity.*

- ¹ <In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of 17 Judah> began Hoshea son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel, [and he reigned] nine years. ² And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, — [only] not like the kings of Israel who were before him. ³ [Against him] came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, — and Hoshea became his servant, and rendered him a present. ⁴ Then found the king of Assyria, in Hoshea, a conspiracy, in that he had sent

^a Or: "brought round."

[Sense obscure] — O.G.] ^b Some cod. (w. Aram. MSS. and Syr.): "and

all that" — G.n.

^c Heb.: *hizkiyahu*, 75; 12, *hizkiyah*. Cp. "Heb." p. 30, ante.

messengers unto So^a king of Egypt, and had not brought up a present to the king of Assyria, as [he had done] year by year,—therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. ⁵ And the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land,—yea he came up to Samaria and besieged it three years. ⁶ <In the ninth year of Hoshea> did the king of Assyria capture Samaria, and carried Israel away captive to Assyria,—and settled them in Halah,^b and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and the mountains^c of Media.

§ 24. *A Review of the Causes leading to Israel's Downfall.*

⁷ And thus it came to pass that Israel sinned against Yahweh their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt,—yea they did reverence to other gods; ⁸ and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom Yahweh had dispossessed from before the sons of Israel,—and [in the statutes] of the kings of Israel, [which they had made]. ⁹ And the sons of Israel did [secretly] things which were not right, against Yahweh their God,—and built for themselves high places in all their cities, from the watchmen's tower, to the fortified city. ¹⁰ And they set up for themselves pillars and Sacred Stems,^d upon every high hill, and under every green tree; ¹¹ and burned incense there, in all the high places, like the nations whom Yahweh drove out from before them,—and did things that were wicked, so as to provoke Yahweh to anger; ¹² and they served the manufactured gods,^e as to which Yahweh had said to them,

Ye shall not do this thing.

¹³ And Yahweh testified against Israel and against Judah, through^f all his prophets—every one who had a vision,^g saying—

Turn ye from your wicked ways,

And keep my commandments, my statutes,^h According to all the lawⁱ which I commanded your fathers;

And which I sent unto you^j through^k my servants the prophets.

¹⁴ Howbeit they hearkened not,—but stiffened their neck, like the neck of their fathers, who trusted not in Yahweh their God; ¹⁵ but rejected his statutes, and his covenant, which he solemnised with their fathers, and his testimonies wherewith he testified against them,—and followed vanity,^l and became vain, and followed the nations that were round about them, as to whom Yahweh charged them,^m so that they should not do like them. ¹⁶ But they forsook all the com-

mandments of Yahweh their God, and made for themselves something molten—two calves, and made a Sacred Stem,ⁿ and bowed themselves down to all the army of the heavens, and served Baal; ¹⁷ and made their sons and their daughters pass through the fire, and used divinations and enchantments, and sold the selves to do the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, provoking him to wrath. ¹⁸ So Yahweh shewed himself exceeding angry with Israel, and removed them from his presence,—there was none left, save the tribe of Judah [alone]. ¹⁹ || Even Judah || kept not the commandments of Yahweh their God,—but walked in the statutes of Israel, [which they had made]. ²⁰ So Yahweh rejected all the seed of Israel, and humiliated them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers,—until he had cast them out from his presence; ²¹ for he rent Israel away from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam son of Nebat, king,—and Jeroboam thrust away Israel from following Yahweh, and caused them to commit a great sin. ²² And the sons of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he had committed,—they turned not away therefrom;

²³ until that Yahweh removed Israel from his presence, according as he spake through^b all his servants the prophets,—and so Israel was driven away from off their own soil, to Assyria, until this day.

§ 25. *The Mized Worship resulting from the Assyrian Immigration into Samaria.*

²⁴ And the king of Assyria brought [men] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avvah, and from Hamath, and [from] Sepharvaim,^c and caused them to dwell in the cities of Samaria, instead of the sons of Israel,—so they took possession of Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. ²⁵ And so it was, that <when they first dwelt there> they revered not Yahweh,

—therefore Yahweh sent among them, lions, which were slaying them. ²⁶ Therefore spake they unto the king of Assyria, saying,

|| The nations whom thou hast removed and settled in the cities of Samaria || know not the custom of the God of the land,—and he hath sent among them lions, and lo! they are slaying them, because they know not the custom of the God of the land.

²⁷ So the king of Assyria commanded, saying—

Carry thither, one of the priests, whom ye brought away captive from thence, that they may go, and dwell there,—and teach them the custom of the God of the land.

²⁸ Then came one of the priests whom they had carried away captive from Samaria, and dwelt in Bethel, — and he began teaching them^j how they should do reverence unto Yahweh. ²⁹ Howbeit the nations severally

^a One school of Massorites write: "Si"; but read: "So"—G.n.

^b So in many MSS. and 5 ear. pr. eds.; in some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. eds.): "Halah"—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.).—G.n. [M.C.T.: "cities."]

^d Heb.: "asherim" (masc.). Cp. "Special Note," ante,

p. 259.

^e Cp. Lev. xxvi. 30, n.

^f Ml.: "by the hand of."

^g Or: "every seer."

^h Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. eds., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) read: "and my statutes"—G.n.

ⁱ Or: "a (or the) vain thing."

^a Heb.: "asherah" (fem.), ver. 10.

^b Heb.: "by the hand of."

^c One school of Massorites

write without "from," but read with "from"—G.n.

were making their own gods, —and did put them in the houses of the high places, which [the Samaritans] had made, [each several nation] in their cities wherein [they] were dwelling.

- ³⁰ So then [the men of Babylon] made Succoth-benoth,^a and [the men of Cuth] made Nergal, and [the men of Hamath] made Ashima: and [the Avvites] made Nibhaz and Tartak, and [the Sepharvites] did consume their sons in the fire, to Adrammelech and Anammelech gods of Sepharvaim. ³² Thus became they reverers of Yahweh, —and yet made for themselves, from the whole compass of them, priests of high places, who became officers for them in the house of the high places. ³³ <Yahweh> were they revering, —and yet <their own gods> were they serving, according to the custom of the nations from whence they had brought them away captive. ³⁴ [Unto this day] are they offering according to the former customs, —they are not revering Yahweh, neither are they offering after their own statutes, or their own custom, nor yet after the law and the commandment which Yahweh commanded the sons of Jacob,

Whose name he made to be Israel:

- ³⁵ With [whom] Yahweh solemnised a covenant, and commanded them, saying—

Ye shall not revere other gods,—

nor bow down to them,

nor serve them,

nor sacrifice to them;

- ³⁶ But <Yahweh—

Who brought you up out of the land of Egypt,

with great might, and

with arm outstretched>

[Him] shall ye revere, —and

[To him] shall ye bow down, and

[To him] shall ye sacrifice;

- ³⁷ And <the statutes and the regulations, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you> shall ye surely observe to do, [continually],^b—

So shall ye not revere other gods;

- ³⁸ But <the covenant which I have solemnised with you> shall ye not forget,—

[So shall ye not revere other gods];

- ³⁹ But <Yahweh your God> shall ye revere, —
Then will [he] deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

- ⁴⁰ Howbeit they hearkened not, —but <according to their own former custom> were they offering.

- ⁴¹ Thus were these nations doing reverence unto Yahweh, and yet <unto their own carved images>^c were they rendering service, —yea <their sons and their son's sons> [as the fathers offered] so are [they] offering until this day.

§ 26. *Hezekiah reigns over Judah: the Invasion of Sennacherib: Hezekiah's Sickness and Recovery: Visitors and Presents from Babylon: Isaiah's Denunciation.*

- 18 ¹ And it came to pass <in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel> that Heze-

kiah^a son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

- ² <Twenty-five years old> was he when he began to reign, and <twenty-nine years> reigned he in Jerusalem, —and [his mother's name] was Abi,^b daughter of Zachariah. ³ And he did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh, —

according to all that [David his father] did.

- ⁴ [He] removed the high places, and brake in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Sacred Stem, —and beat in pieces the serpent of bronze that [Moses] had made, because <until those days> had the sons of Israel been burning incense^d thereunto, so he called it Nehushtan.^e ⁵ <In Yahweh, God of Israel>

did he trust, —so that [after him] was none like him, among all the kings of Judah, nor that were before him; ⁶ and he did cleave unto Yahweh, he turned not^f away from following him, —but kept his commandments, which [Yahweh] commanded [Moses]. ⁷ So

Yahweh was with him, <whithersoever he went forth> he prospered, —and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

- ⁸ [He] smote the Philistines, as far as Gaza, and her boundaries, —from the watchmen's tower even to the fortified city.

⁹ And it came to pass <in the fourth year of King Hezekiah> —[the same] was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel> that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and laid siege against it; and he^g captured it at the end of three years,

- ¹⁰ <in the sixth year of Hezekiah, —[the same] is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel> was Samaria captured. ¹¹ So the king of Assyria drave away Israel to Assyria, —and settled them in Halah,^h and in Habor, by the river of Gozan, and the mountains of Media: ¹² because they hearkened not unto the voice of Yahweh their God, but transgressed his covenant, all that Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded, —they neither hearkened nor performed.

- ¹³ And <in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah> came up Sennacherib king of Assyria, against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. ¹⁴ Then sent Hezekiah king of Judah unto the king of Assyria, to Lachish, saying—

I have sinned,

Return from me,

<What thou shalt lay upon me> I will bear.

So the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold. ¹⁵ And Hezekiah delivered up all the silver that was

^a Heb.: *hizkiyāh*, 12; 75; *hizkiyāhu*. "Cp. "Heb., ante, 30.

^b Gt.: "Abiyah" (= "Abijah"). Cp. 2 Ch. xxix. 1.

^c Heb.: *asherah* (fem.).

^d Or: "had the s. of I. become burners of incense thereunto."

^e = "a bronze thing"; "prob. bronze-god" — O.G.

^f Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Syr. and Vul.): "and turned not" — G.n.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.) — G.n. (M.C.T.: "they.")

^h So in many MSS. and 7 ear. pr. edns.; but in some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Halath" — G.n.

ⁱ So it shd be (w. Sep.) — G.n.

^a Prob.: "girls' booths."

^c Same word as Deu. vii. 5.

^b Lit.: "all the days."

found in the house of Yahweh, and in the treasures of the house of the king. ¹⁰ <At that time> Hezekiah cut off the doors of the temple of Yahweh, and the columns, which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid,—and gave them unto the king of Assyria.

- ¹⁷ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh, from Lachish unto King Hezekiah, with a heavy force to Jerusalem,—so they came up and drew near to Jerusalem, and took their stand^a by the upper channel of the pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. ¹⁸ Then called they for the king, and there went out unto them Eliakim son of Hilkiah,^b who was over the household,—and Shebna^c, the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph, the recorder. ¹⁹ And Rab-shakeh said unto them—

Pray you, say unto Hezekiah,—

||Thus|| saith the great king, the king of Assyria,

What trust is this^d wherewith thou dost trust?

- ²⁰ Thou hast said—they are only words of the lips!—

Counsel and might [have I] for the war.

||Now|| in whom^e dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me?

- ²¹ ||Now|| lo! thou dost trust thyself on the support of this bruised cane, ||on Egypt||, whereon <if a man lean> it will enter his hand and lay it open,—||so|| is Pharaoh king of Egypt, to all who trust upon him.

- ²² But <if ye should say unto me,
||In Yahweh our God|| do we trust>
Then is that^f not he^g whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath removed, and said unto Judah, and unto Jerusalem—

<Before this altar> shall ye bow down,
|in Jerusalem|?

- ²³ ||Now|| therefore, pledge thyself, I pray thee, with my lord, the king of Assyria,—
That I supply thee with two thousand horses,

If thou, on thy part, be able to set riders upon them.

- ²⁴ How then wilt thou turn back the face of one pasha of the least of my lord's servants?

Or hast thou, on thy part, trusted to Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

- ²⁵ ||Now||^h is it ||without Yahweh|| that I have come up against this place, to destroy it?

||Yahweh himself|| said unto me,

Go thou up against this land, and destroy it.

- ²⁶ Then said Eliakim son of Hilkiah, and Shebnaⁱ, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh:

Speak, we pray thee, unto thy servants in the

[Syrian] language, for ||we|| can |understand| it,^j—

And do not speak with us in |the Jews'| language, in the ears of the people who are upon the wall.

- ²⁷ But Rab-shakeh said unto them—

Is it ||concerning thy lord, and concerning thee|| that my lord hath sent me to speak these things?

Is it not concerning the men who are tarrying upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own water^k with you?

- ²⁸ So then Rab-shakeh took his stand, and cried out with a loud voice, in |the Jews'| language,—and spake, and said,

Hear ye the message^l of the great king, the king of Assyria:—

- ²⁹ ||Thus|| saith the king:

Let not Hezekiah deceive you,^d for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his^e hand;

- ³⁰ Neither let Hezekiah cause you to trust in Yahweh, saying,

|Yahweh| will ||certainly deliver|| us,—
this city, therefore, shall not be given over into the hand of the king of Assyria.

- ³¹ Do not hearken unto Hezekiah,—for ||thus|| saith the king of Assyria.

Deal with me thankfully,^f and come out unto me,

Then shall ye eat—

Every one of his own vine,
And every one of his own fig-tree,
And drink every one the waters of his own cistern;

- ³² Until I come and take you, into a land like your own land—

A land of corn and new wine,
A land of bread and vineyards,
A land of oil olive and honey,

So shall ye live, and not die,—

But do not hearken unto Hezekiah,
For he would persuade you, saying,

||Yahweh|| will deliver us!

- ³³ Have |the gods of the nations| |at all delivered|| any one of them, his country, out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

- ³⁴ Where^g are the gods of Hamath and Arpad?
Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivvah?

Yea, did they deliver Samaria^h out of my hand?

- ³⁵ Who are they, among all the gods of the

^a *ML.*: “for <hearing> are we.”

^b *So written*; but *read*: “the water of their feet.” In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.): “water of their urine” = “their urine-water”—*G.N.*

^c Some cod. (w. ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Vul.): “words”—*G.N.*

^d *ML.*: “elate you,” “lift you up,” or “lift up

[your faces] for you.” ^e So one school of Massorites: another *writes*: “out of my hand.” In some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. and Vul.) both *written* and *read*: “my hand”—*G.N.*

^f Or: “make ye with me a blessing”: *i.e.*: “get a blessing out of my coming.”

^a Thus concisely in the majority of MSS. and early printed edns. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.)—*G.N.*

^b *Heb.*: *hilkiah*, 15; 19, *hil-*

kizhu. Cp. “*Heb.*” p. 30. ^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Syr.) *read*: “But now” (or “Now therefore”). Cp. *Is.* xxxvi. 10—*G.N.*

- countries, that have delivered their country, out of my hand,—
That [Yahweh] should deliver [Jerusalem] out of my hand?
- ³⁶ But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word,—for <the command of the king> it was, saying—
Ye must not answer him.
- ³⁷ Then came in Eliakim son of Hilkiah who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Jotham son of Asaph the recorder, unto Hezekiah, with rent clothes,—and they told him the words of Rab-shakeh.
- 19 ¹ And it came to pass <when King Hezekiah heard> that he rent his clothes,—and covered himself with sackcloth, and entered the house of Yahweh; ² and sent Eliakim who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth,—unto Isaiah^a the prophet, son of Amoz; ³ and they said unto him—
[Thus] saith Hezekiah,
<A day of trouble, and rebuke, and reviling> is this day,—
For children are come to the birth, and [strength] is there none^c to bring forth!
⁴ It may be that Yahweh thy God will hear^a all^b the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his lord hath sent, to reproach a Living God, and will rebuke the words, which Yahweh thy God hath heard,—
Wherefore lift thou up a prayer, for the remnant that remaineth.
- ⁵ So the servants of King Hezekiah came unto Isaiah. ⁶ And Isaiah said unto them,
[Thus] shall ye [say] unto your lord,—
[Thus] saith Yahweh—
Be not thou afraid, because of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have reviled [me]:
⁷ Behold me! about to let go against him [a blast],^e and <when he heareth the report> then will he return to his own country,—and I will cause him to fall by the sword, in his own land.
- ⁸ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah,—for he had heard that he had broken up from Lachish.
- ⁹ And when he heard say of Tirhakah, king of Ethiopia, saying,
Lo! he hath come forth to fight with thee,—
then he again^c sent messengers unto Hezekiah, saying—
¹⁰ [Thus] shall ye [speak] unto Hezekiah king of Judah, saying—
Let not thy God in whom thou^c art trusting beguile thee, saying,—
Jerusalem shall not be given over, into the hand of the king of Assyria.
- ¹¹ Lo! [thou thyself] hast heard, what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands, in devoting them to destruction,—and shalt [thou] be delivered?
- ¹² Did the gods of the nations [deliver them] whom my fathers destroyed, Gozan, and Haran,—and Rezeph, and the sons of Eden, who were in Telassar?
- ¹³ Where are the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim,—of Hena, and Ivvali?
- ¹⁴ And <when Hezekiah had received the letter at the hand of the messengers, and had read it> then went he up to the house of Yahweh, and Hezekiah spread it out before Yahweh. ¹⁵ And Hezekiah prayed before Yahweh, and said,
O Yahweh, God of Israel, inhabiting the cherubim,
[Thou thyself] art GOD, [alone], for all the kingdoms of the earth,—
[Thou] didst make^c the heavens and the earth.
- ¹⁶ Bow down, O Yahweh, thine ear, and hear, Open, O Yahweh, thine eyes, and see,—
Yea hear thou the words^a of Sennacherib, who hath sent—To reproach a Living God!
- ¹⁷ [Of a truth] O Yahweh,—the kings of Assyria have devoted to destruction^a the nations and their lands;^b ¹⁸ and have put their gods in the fire,—for <no-gods> were [they], but the work of the hands of men—wood and stone, and so they destroyed them.
- ¹⁹ [Now] therefore, O Yahweh our God, save us, we pray thee, out of his hand,
That all the kingdoms of the earth may know,
That [thou, Yahweh] art God, [alone]!
- ²⁰ Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying,—
[Thus] saith Yahweh, God of Israel,
<What thou hast prayed unto me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria> I have heard. ²¹ [This] is the word that Yahweh hath spoken concerning him,—
The virgin, daughter of Zion [laugheth thee to scorn, mocketh thee],
The daughter of Jerusalem [after thee]; [doth wag her head].
- ²² [Whom] hast thou reproached, and insulted? And [against whom] hast thou lifted high thy voice?
Yea thou hast proudly raised thine eyes, [against the Holy One of Israel].
- ²³ [Through thy messengers] thou hast reproached My Lord,^c and hast said—

^a Heb.: *y'sha'yāku*, 35; 4, *y'sha'yāh*. Cp. "Heb." p. 30.

^b Some cod. (w. Syr.) omit:

"all." Cp. Is. xxxvii. 4—G.n.
^c U.: "spirit," "wind."

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr. and Vul.): "all the words." Cp. Is. xxxvii. 17—G.n.
^b Lit.: "land."

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Yahweh" (instead of "My Lord")—G.n.

<With my multitude of chariots>^a have
I^c ascended
The height of the mountains,
The recesses of Lebanon,—
And have^b cut down
Its tallest cedars,
Its choicest firs,
And have^b entered
The shelter of its summit,
Its thick garden forests.
24 ||I|| have digged, and have drunk foreign
waters,—
And have dried up,^e with the soles of my
feet, all the streams of besieged places.
25 Hast thou not heard—
That <long ago> ||that|| is what I
appointed,
And <from days of old> devised it?
||Now|| have I brought it to pass,
That thou mightest serve to lay waste, [in
desolate ruins] ||fortified cities||;
26 And ||their inhabitants, being powerless||
were overthrown and put to shame,—
They became
Grass of the field, and
Young herbage,
Grass on housetops, and
Seed withered^d before it came up.
27 Howbeit <thine abode, and thy coming out
and thy going in> I know,—and thy
raging against me.
28 <Because ||thy raging against me, and thy
contempt|| have come up into mine ears>
Therefore will I put
My ring in thy nose, and
My bit in thy lips,
And will turn thee back^e by the way by
which thou camest.
29 And ||this^e unto thee|| is the sign—
Eating ||this year|| the growth of scat-
tered seeds,
And ||in the second year|| that which
groweth after,—
Then ||in the third year||
Sow ye and reap,
Plant ye vineyards, and eat the
fruit thereof;
30 Then shall the escaped of the house^d of Judah
that remain, [again]—
Take root downward,
And bear fruit upward;
31 For <out of Jerusalem> shall go forth a
remnant,
And that which hath escaped—[out of Mount
Zion],—
||The jealousy of Yahweh of hosts||^e will
perform this.

^a So *read* (though not
written) in some cod. In
other cod. (w 4 ear. pr.
edns.) both *written* and
read as in text—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n. (M.C.T.): "That I
might."

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n. (M.C.T.): "That I
might dry up."

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
edn.): "daughter"—
G.n.

^e "Of hosts" *read*, though
not *written*. In some cod.
(w. 3 ear. pr. edns.,
Aram., Sep., Syr., and
Vul.): "of hosts" both
written and *read*—G.n.
Cp. G. Intro. 314.

32 Therefore—
||Thus|| saith Yahweh, concerning
the king of Assyria,
He shall not enter this city,
Nor shoot there an arrow,—
Nor attack it with shield,
Nor cast up against it a mound;
33 <By the way that he cometh in>
||By the same|| shall he return,—
And ||into this city|| shall he not enter.
Declareth Yahweh!
34 Thus will I throw a covering over this city,
to save it,—
For mine own sake,
And for the sake of David my servant.
35 And it came to pass <during that night>
that the messenger of Yahweh went forth, and
smote, in the camp of the Assyrians, a hundred
and eighty-five thousand. And <when
men arose early in the morning> lo! they
were all [dead bodies]! ³⁶ So Sen-
nacherib king of Assyria brake up, and went
his way, and returned,—and remained in
Nineveh. ³⁷ And it came to pass <as he
was bowing down in the house of Nisroch his
god> that ||Adrammelech^a and Sharezer [his
sons]||^b smote him with the sword, howbeit
||they|| escaped into the land of Arrat,—and
[Esarhaddon his son] reigned [in his stead].

¹ <In those days> was Hezekiah sick, unto 20
death,—and Isaiah son of Amoz, the prophet,
came unto him, and said unto him—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh,
Set in order thy house, for ||about to die||
thou [art], and shalt not recover.

² Then he^c turned his face unto the wall,—and
prayed unto Yahweh, saying:

³ I beseech thee, O Yahweh, remember, I pray
thee, how I have walked^d before thee, in
truth, and with a whole heart, and <that
which is good in thine eyes> have I done!
And Hezekiah wept aloud.^e

⁴ And it came to pass that Isaiah <had
not gone out into the middle court>^f when the
word of Yahweh came unto him, saying:

⁵ Return, and thou shalt say unto Hezekiah
the leader of my people—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh,
God of David thy father,
I have heard thy prayer,
I have seen thy tears,—
Behold me! about to heal thee,

^a Some cod. spell: "Ad-
darmelech"—G.n. Or:
"Adarmelech"—G.
Intro. 442.

^b "His sons" to be *read*,
though not *written*. In
some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr.
edns., Aram., Sep., Syr.,
and Vul.): "his sons"
both *written* and *read*.
Cp. Is. xxxvii. 38—G.n.,
G. Intro. 314.

^c Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr.
edns., Sep. and Syr.):
"Hezekiah." Cp. Is.

xxxviii. 2—G.n.
^d Ml.: "walked to and
fro." Mf.: "conducted
myself."

^e Ml.: "wept a great
weeping." ^f *Written*: "city"; *read*:
"court." In some cod.:
"city" both *written* and
read (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.);
in others: "court" both
written and *read* (w. 2 ear.
pr. edns., Aram., Sep.,
Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

<On the third day> shalt thou go up unto the house of Yahweh;
 6 And I will add unto thy days, fifteen years,
 And <out of the hand of the king of Assyria> will I deliver thee, and this city,—
 And will throw a covering over this city,
 For my own sake,
 And for the sake of David my servant.

7 And Isaiah said—

Take ye a cake of figs.

So they took and laid it upon the boil, and he recovered. 8 Now Hezekiah had said unto Isaiah,

What sign is there, that Yahweh will heal me,—and that I shall go up on the third day, to the house of Yahweh?

9 And Isaiah said—

||This| unto thee|| is the sign from Yahweh, that Yahweh will do the thing which he hath spoken,—

The shadow hath gone forward ten steps, shall it return ten steps?

10 And Hezekiah^a said—

It is |a light thing| for the shadow, to decline ten steps,—

Nay, but let the shadow go back' ten steps.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto Yahweh,—and he caused the shadow on the steps by which it had gone down on the steps of Ahaz to go back, ten steps.

12 <At that time> Berodach^b baladan son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present, unto Hezekiah,—for he had heard' that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them,^c and shewed them all^d

his house of precious things—the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and his^e armoury, and all that was found among his treasures,—there was |nothing| that Hezekiah shewed them not, in his house or in all his dominion. 14 Then came

Isaiah the prophet unto King Hezekiah,—and said unto him—

What said these men, and from whence came they unto thee?

And Hezekiah said,

<From a land far off> came they^f—from Babylon.

15 And he said—

What have they seen in thy house?

Then said Hezekiah—

<All that is in my house> have they seen, there was |nothing| that I shewed them not, among my treasures.

^a Heb.: *yehizkiyah*, 41; 3, *yehizkiyah*. Cp. "Heb." p. 30.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep. and Syr.): "Merodach." Cp. Is. xxxix. 1—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. [1st Rabbinic, 1517], Sep., Syr. and Vul.); "was glad over them."

Cp. Is. xxxix. 2—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. Syr. and Vul.) omit: "all"—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "all his"—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) add: "unto me." Cp. Is. xxxix. 3—G.n.

16 Then said Isaiah unto Hezekiah,—

Hear thou the word of Yahweh:

17 Lo! days' are coming, when all that is in thine house, and that thy fathers have treasured up, unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon,—nothing shall be left, saith Yahweh; 18 and <of thy sons who shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget> shall they^a take away,—and they shall become eunuchs, in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah—

|Good| is the word of Yahweh, which thou hast spoken.

And he said—

Is it not, that <peace and stability> there shall be in my days?

20 Now <the rest of the story of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool and an aqueduct, and brought water into the city> are ||they|| not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? 21 So Hezekiah slept with his fathers,—and |Manasseh his son| reigned |in his stead|.

§ 27. Manasseh's wicked Reign over Judah: Judgments threatened.

1 <Twelve years old> was Manasseh when he 21 began to reign, and <fifty-five years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and the name of his mother was Hephzibah. 2 And he did the thing

that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—after the abominable practices of the nations, whom Yahweh had dispossessed from before the sons of Israel. 3 He again' built the high places, which Hezekiah his father had destroyed,—and reared altars to Baal, and made a Sacred Stem,^b as did Ahab, king of Israel, and bowed down to all the army of the heavens, and served them.

4 And he used to build altars in the house of Yahweh,—concerning which Yahweh had said,—

||In Jerusalem|| will I put my Name.

5 And he built altars to all the army of the heavens,—in the two courts of the house of Yahweh; 6 and caused his son to pass through the fire, and practised hidden arts and used divination, and dealt with^c a familiar spirit and wizards,^d—he exceeded in doing the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, provoking [him]^e to anger; 7 and he set the image^f of the Sacred Stem which he had made,—in the house, of which Yahweh had said unto David, and unto Solomon his son,

<In this house, and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel> will I put my Name, unto times age-abiding;

^a Written: "he"; read:

"they." In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.): "they." Cp. Is. xxxix. 7—G.n.

^b Heb.: *asherah* (fem.).

^c Or: "made."

^d Some cod.: "and a wizard." Cp. 2 Ch.

xxxiii. 6.

^e In some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) "him" is expressed. Cp. 2 Ch. xxxiii. 6—G.n.

^f Either carved or graven, or possibly molten. Exo. xx. 4, n.

unto their fathers.

Only if they take heed to do according to all that I have commanded them, even to the extent of all the law which my servant Moses commanded them.

⁹ But they hearkened not,—and Manasseh led them astray to do the thing that was wicked, more than the nations which Yahweh destroyed from before the sons of Israel. ¹⁰ Yahweh therefore spake through his servants the prophets, saying—

¹ <Because Manasseh king of Judah hath made these abominations—hath done that which is wicked, more than all which the Amorites did who were before him, and hath caused [even Judah] to sin with his manufactured gods>^c ¹² therefore—
||Thus|| saith Yahweh, God of Israel,

Behold me! bringing in calamity upon Jerusalem and Judah,—that <whosoever heareth thereof> ||both his ears|| will tingle;

And I will stretch over Jerusalem, the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab,—

And will wipe out Jerusalem, as one wipeth out a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down;

And will abandon the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies,—and they shall become a prey and a plunder, to all their enemies:

Because they have done the thing that is wicked in mine eyes, and have become such as to provoke me to anger,—from the day when their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even until this day.

[Moreover also] <innocent blood> did Manasseh shed in great abundance, till he had filled Jerusalem, from one end to the other,^d besides his committing the sins which he caused [Judah] to commit, in doing the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh.

Now <the rest of the story of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he committed> are ||they|| not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ¹⁸ And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Izza,—and [Amôn his son] reigned [in his stead].

§ 28. Amôn's short but wicked Reign.

<Twenty-two years old> was Amôn when he began to reign, and <two years> reigned in Jerusalem,—and [his mother's name] as Meshullemeth daughter of Haruz of Ibbah. ²⁰ And he did the thing that was

“by the hand of.”
“done.”
Lev. xxvi. 30, n.
“from mouth to

mouth” = “from entrance to exit.” Cp. chap. x. 21.

way wherein [his father] had walked,—and served the manufactured gods^a that [his father] had served, and bowed down to them; ²² and forsook Yahweh the God of his fathers,—and walked not in the way of Yahweh. ²³ And the servants of Amôn conspired against him,—and slew the king in his own house. ²⁴ Then the people of the land smote all who had conspired against King Amôn,—and the people of the land made [Josiah^b his son] king [in his stead].

²⁵ Now <the rest of the story of Amôn, what he did> is [it] not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ²⁶ And he was buried^d in his grave, in the garden of Uzza,—and [Josiah^b his son] reigned [in his stead].

§ 29. Josiah's good Reign, during which the Book of the Law is found. The King's reforming Zeal postpones but cannot avert the Coming Visitation. Josiah is slain at Megiddo by Pharaoh-necho King of Egypt.

¹ <Eight years old> was Josiah^b when he began to reign, and <thirty-one years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and [his mother's name] was Jedidah daughter of Adaiah^c of Bozkath. ² And he did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh,—and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside, to the right hand or to the left.

³ And it came to pass <in the eighteenth year of King Josiah>^b that the king sent Shaphan son of Azaliah^f son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of Yahweh, saying—
⁴ Go up unto Hilkiah, the high priest, that he pour out^g the silver that hath been brought into the house of Yahweh,—which the keepers of the entrance-hall have gathered from the people, ⁵ that they may give it into the hand^h of the doers of the work, who have oversightⁱ of the house of Yahweh, that they may give it to the doers of the work, who are in the house of Yahweh, to repair the breaches of the house:

⁶ to the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons,—and to buy timber, and hewn stones, for repairing the house.^j
⁷ Howbeit there used to be no reckoning made with them, as to the silver that was given into their hand,—because <with faithfulness> were they dealing.
⁸ Then said Hilkiah the high priest, unto Shaphan the scribe—

^a Cp. Lev. xxvi. 30, n.

^b Heb.: *Yōshiyahu*.

^c Some cod. (w. Anan. and Syr.): “and all that”—G.n.

^d M.L.: “and one buried him.” Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram. MS., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): “and they buried him”—G.n.

^e Heb.: *‘adhāyāh*, 8; 1. *‘adhāyāhu*.

^f Heb.: *‘adhāyāhu*.

^g So it shd be (w. Vul.).

^h Cp. ver. 9—G.n.

ⁱ M.L.: “lay it upon the hand.”

^j Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., and Sep.): “the breaches of the house”—G.n.

<The book of the law> have I found, in the house of Yahweh.

So Hilkiah delivered the book unto Shaphan, and he read it.

⁹ Then came Shaphan the scribe unto the king, and brought the king word again,—and said—

Thy servants have poured out the silver that was found in the house, and have delivered it unto the hand of the doers of the work, who have oversight of the house of Yahweh.

¹⁰ Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying—

<A book> hath Hilkiah^a the priest delivered unto me.

And Shaphan read it before the king.

¹¹ And it came to pass <when the king heard the words of the book of the law> that he rent his clothes.

¹² And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam son of Shaphan, and Achbor son of Micaiah,^b and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying:

¹³ Go ye—enquire of Yahweh, for me and for the people, and for all Judah,^c concerning the words of this book which hath been found,—for [great] is the wrath of Yahweh, in that it^d hath fired up against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according to all which is written concerning us.

¹⁴ So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, wife of Shallum son of Tikvah, son of Harhas^d keeper of the vestments, she^e having her dwelling in Jerusalem, in the new city,—and they spake unto her.

¹⁵ And she said unto them,

||Thus|| saith Yahweh, God of Israel,

Say ye unto the man who hath sent you unto me:

¹⁶ ||Thus|| saith Yahweh,

Behold me! about to bring calamity upon^g this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof,—[all the words of the book, which [the king of Judah] hath read]:

¹⁷ Because they have forsaken me, and burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger, with all the workmanship of their hands; and so my wrath shall fire up against this place, and shall not be quenched:

¹⁸ But <unto the king of Judah, who hath sent you to enquire of Yahweh> ||thus|| shall ye say unto him,—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh, God of Israel,

||As touching the words which thou hast heard||:

¹⁹ <Because [tender] was thy heart, and thou didst humble thyself, before Yahweh when

thou heardest what I had spoken against this place and against the inhabitants thereof—that they should become a desolation and a curse, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me> [therefore also] ||I|| have hearkened—

Declareth Yahweh.

²⁰ ||For this cause|| behold me! about to gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered unto thy graves, in peace, and so thine eyes shall not look upon all the misfortune^h which Iⁱ am about to bring upon this place.

And they brought the king word again.

¹ Then the king sent,—and there were gathered^a **23**

unto him, all the elders of Judah, and Jerusalem; ² and the king went up to the house of Yahweh, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets,^b and all the people, both small and great,—and he read in their ears, all the words of the book of the covenant, which had been found in the house of Yahweh.

³ And the king took his stand by the pillar, and solemnised a covenant before Yahweh—to follow Yahweh, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all [their] heart and with all [their] soul, to confirm the words of this covenant, written in this book. And all the people took their stand in the covenant.

⁴ Then the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the entrance-hall, to bring forth, out of the temple of Yahweh, all the vessels that had been made for Baal and for the Sacred Stem,^c and for all the army of the heavens,—and he burned them up outside Jerusalem, in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Bethel; ⁵ and he put down the idol-priests, whom the kings of Judah had appointed, so that incense might be burned in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and round about Jerusalem,—then also that burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations,^d and to all the army of the heavens; ⁶ and he brought forth the Sacred Stem^e out of the house of Yahweh, outside Jerusalem, into the Kidron ravine, and burned it in the Kidron ravine, and crushed it to powder,—and cast the powder upon the graves of the sons of the people;^f ⁷ and he brake down the houses of the male devotees, which were in the house of Yahweh,—where the women did weave^g houses to the Sacred Stem;^c ⁸ and he brought in all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where [the priests] had burned incense, from Geba unto Beer-sheba,—and brake down

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Hilkiahu"—G.n.

^b Heb.: *mikháyáhu*, 4; 1, *mikháyáhu*; 21, *micháyáhu*.

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "and for the remnant in Israel and in

Judah." Cp. 2 Ch. xxxiv. 21—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.): "Haham"—G.n.

^e So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.). Cp. 2 Ch. xxxiv. 24—G.n.

^a ML: "they gathered."

^b Some cod.: "Levites" (instead of "prophets").

Cp. 2 Ch. xxxiv. 30. ^c Heb.: *asherah* (fem.). Cp. Special Note, p. 259, ante.

^d "Perhaps signs of the Zodiac"—O. G.

^e Prob. = "the common people." Cp. 2 Ch. xxxv. 5, 7, 12; Jer. xxvi. 23.

^f Or: "were weaving."

the high places of the gates, that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua, the governor of the city, which were on one's left hand, in the gate of the city; ⁹ [howbeit] the priests of the high places came not up unto the altar of Yahweh, in Jerusalem, save only that they did eat unleavened bread in the midst of their brethren; ¹⁰ and he defiled Topheth, which was in the valley of the son^a of Hinnom,—so that no man might cause his son or his daughter to pass through the fire unto Molech; ¹¹ and he did away with the horses, which the kings of Judah had devoted to the sun, at the entrance of the house of Yahweh, near the chamber of Nathan-melech the courtier,^b which was in the suburbs,—also <the chariots of the sun> burned he with fire; ¹² and <the altars which were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, also the altars which Manasseh^c had made, in the two courts of the house of Yahweh> did the king break down,—and hurried away^c from thence, and cast out the powder of them into the Kidron ravine;^d ¹³ and <the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of destruction, which Solomon king of Israel had built

unto Ashtoreth—the abomination of the Zidonians, and

unto Chemosh—the abomination of the Moabites, and

unto Milcom^e—the disgusting thing of the sons of Ammon>

did the king defile; ¹⁴ and he brake in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Sacred Stems,^f—and filled their place with human bones: ¹⁵ [moreover also] <the altar that was in Bethel, the high place which Jeroboam son of Nebat made, wherewith he caused [Israel] to sin,—even that altar, and the high place> brake he down,—and burned the high place, crushing it to powder, and burned a Sacred Stem.^g ¹⁶ And <when Josiah turned, and saw the graves which were there, in the mount> he sent and took the bones out of the graves, and burned upon the altar, and defiled it,—according to the word of Yahweh, which the man of God^h proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. ¹⁷ Then said he—

What is yonder erection, which Iⁱ do see?

And the men of the city said unto him—

The grave of the man of God, who came in out of Judah, and proclaimed these things, which thou hast done, concerning the altar of Bethel.

¹⁸ And he said—

Let him rest, let [no man] disturb his bones.

^a W^ritten, "sons"; but read: "son." Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "son," both written and read—Gn.

^b Or: "cunuch."

^c So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep. and Syr.)—Gn. [M.C.T. "ran."]

^d Or: "torrent."

^e Cp. G. Intro. 460, where "Milcom" seems to be regarded as a modification of Molech—"your king-idol," "your Molech."

^f Heb.: *asherim* (masc.).

^g Heb.: *asherah* (fem.).

So they let his bones rest,^a with the bones of the prophet who came in out of Samaria.

¹⁹ [Moreover also] <all the houses of the high places which were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made, so as to provoke Yahweh^b to anger> did Josiah remove,—and he did to them according to all the doings which he had done in Bethel; ²⁰ and he sacrificed all the priests of the high places, who were there, by^c the altars, and burned human bones thereupon,—and returned to Jerusalem.

²¹ Then did the king command all the people, saying,

Keep ye a passover unto Yahweh, your God,—such as is written in this book of the covenant.^d

²² Surely there had not been held such a passover as this, from the days of the Judges who judged Israel,—nor all the days of the kings of Israel, and the kings of Judah; ²³ save only <in the eighteenth year of King Josiah> when this passover was held unto Yahweh, in Jerusalem.

²⁴ [Moreover also] <them who had familiar spirits,^e and the wizards, and the household gods,^f and the manufactured gods,^g and the abominations which were to be seen in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem> did Josiah consume,—that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest had found in the house of Yahweh.

²⁵ And <like him> was no king [before him], who turned unto Yahweh with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses,—neither <after him> arose one [like him].

²⁶ [Howbeit] Yahweh turned not away from the glow of his great anger, wherewith his anger glowed against Judah,—because of all the provocations wherewith [Manasseh] had provoked him. ²⁷ So Yahweh said:

<Even Judah> will I remove from my presence, as I have removed Israel,—and will reject this city, which I had chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house^h as to which I had said,

[My Name] shall be [there].

²⁸ Now <the rest of the story of Josiah, and all that he did> are [they] not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ²⁹ <In his days> came up Pharaoh-necoh king of Egypt, against the king of Assyria, unto the river Euphrates,—and <when King Josiah went against him> he slew him at Megiddo, as soon as he saw him.

³⁰ And his servants conveyed him in a chariot, dead, from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre,—and the people of the land took Jehohaz, son

^a Mt.: "escape."

^b So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.)—Gn. [M.C.T. omits: "Yahweh."]

^c Or: "upon."

^d Or: "covenant book."

^e Or simply: "the necromancers"—O.G.

^f Heb.: *teraphim*.

^g Cp. Lev. xxvi. 30, n.

of Josiah, and anointed him, and made [him] king [in his father's stead].

§ 30. *Josiah succeeded by Jehoahaz (son), Jehoikim (son), Jehoichin (grandson), and Zedekiah (son).*

³¹ <Twenty-three years old> was Jehoahaz when he began to reign, and <three months> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and [his mother's name] was Hamutal^a daughter of Jeremiah^b of Libnah. ³² And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, according to all that his [fathers] had done. ³³ And Pharaoh-necho put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign^c in Jerusalem,—and he laid a fine upon the land, a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. ³⁴ And Pharaoh-necho made Eliakim son of Josiah king, instead of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoikim,—and <Jehoahaz> took he away, so he entered Egypt, and died there. ³⁵ And <the silver and the gold> did Jehoikim give unto Pharaoh, howbeit he assessed the land, that he might give the silver at the bidding of Pharaoh,—[every man according to his assessment] exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, that he might give it to Pharaoh-necho. ³⁶ <Twenty-five years old> was Jehoikim when he began to reign, and <eleven years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and [his mother's name] was Zebudah^d daughter of Pedaiiah^e of Rumah. ³⁷ And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—according to all that [his fathers] had done.

24 ¹ <In his days> came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,—and Jehoikim became his servant three years, then turned he and rebelled against him. ² And Yahweh sent against him troops of Chaldeans, and troops of Syrians, and troops of Moabites, and troops of the sons of Ammon, yea he sent them against Judah, to destroy him,—[according to the word of Yahweh, which he spake through^f his servants the prophets]. ³ [Surely] it was <because of the anger^g of Yahweh> that this came upon Judah, to remove them from his presence,—for the sins

of Manasseh, [according to all^h that he had done]: ⁴ [moreover also] [for the innocent blood that he had shed, so that he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood,—which Yahweh was not willing to pardon].

⁵ Now <the rest of the story of Jehoikim, and all that he did> are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ⁶ So Jehoikim slept with his fathers,—and [Jehoichin his son] reigned [in his stead].

⁷ And the king of Egypt came no more againⁱ out of his land,—for the king of Babylon had taken—from the ravine of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates, [all that had belonged to the king of Egypt].

⁸ <Eighteen years old> was Jehoichin when he began to reign, and <three months> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and [his mother's name] was Nehushta daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. ⁹ And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—according to all that [his father] had done.

¹⁰ <At that time> came up the servants of Nebuchadnezzar^j king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem,—and the city came into the siege.

¹¹ And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants were about to besiege it. ¹² Then came out Jehoichin king of Judah, unto the king of Babylon, [he and his mother, and his servants, and his generals, and his courtiers,—and the king of Babylon took him, in the eighth year of his reign. ¹³ And he carried forth from thence, all the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the treasures of the house of the king,—and he cut off all the fittings of gold, which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Yahweh, [according to all that [Yahweh] had spoken].

¹⁴ And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the generals, and all the mighty men of valour, ten thousand becoming captives, and all the artificers and the smiths,—none remained save the poorest of the people of the land. ¹⁵ And he carried away captive Jehoichin, to Babylon,—and <the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his courtiers, and the nobles of the land> took he away captive, from Jerusalem to Babylon. ¹⁶ And <all the men of might—seven thousand, and artificers and smiths—a thousand, all who were valiant and ready to make war> the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon. ¹⁷ And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah^k his relative, king in his stead,—and changed his name to Zedekiah.

¹⁸ <Twenty-one years old> was Zedekiah when he began to reign, and <eleven years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and [his mother's name] was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of

^a *W*ritten: "Hamital"; but *read*: "Hamutal." In some cod. (w. 10 ear. pr. edns. and Aram.) both *written* and *read*: "Hamutal." Cp. chap. xxiv. 18—G.n.

^b *Heb.*: גִּרְמְיָהוּ, 139; 17, גִּרְמְיָהוּ.

^c *W*ritten: "when he reigned; *read*: "that he might not reign." In some cod. (w. Aram., Sep. and Vul.): "that he might not reign," *written* and *read*; but in other cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. and Syr.): "when he reigned." The famous Hilleli Codex (A.D. 600)

writes: "that he might not be king"; but *reads*: "when he was king"—G.n.

^d "Zebudah," *written*; and "Zebudah," *read*. In some cod. (w. Syr. and Vul.) both *written* and *read*: "Zebudah"; but in others (w. 3 ear. pr. edns. and Aram.) both *written* and *read*: "Zebudah"—G.n.

^e *Heb.*: פְּדַיְיָהוּ, 7; 1, פְּדַיְיָהוּ. Cp. "Heb." p. 30, *ante*.

^f *ML*: "by the hand of."

^g So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. ver. 20—G.n. (M.C.T.: "at the bidding.")

^h A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "in all." In some cod. both *written* and *read*: "in all"—G.n.

omit: "the servants of"—G.n.

ⁱ Or: "eunuchs."

^j *Heb.*: מַטְנִיָּהוּ, 13; 8, מַטְנִיָּהוּ. Cp. "Heb." p. 30, *ante*.

Lilnah. ¹⁸ And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—according to all that [Jehoiakim] had done. ²⁰ For <it was because the anger of Yahweh had come against Jerusalem, and against Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence> that Zedekiah rebelled, against the king of Babylon.

§ 31. *The final Siege of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon: How the Temple was despoiled, the Nobles slain, and the common People driven into Egypt through fear of the Chaldeans. Jehoiachin in Babylon finds favour.*

25 ¹ And it came to pass <in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month> that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came—[he and all his force] against Jerusalem, and encamped against it,—and they built against it a siege wall round about. ² And the city came into the siege,—until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah. ³ <On the ninth of the month, when the famine had become severe in the city,—and there had come to be no bread for the people of the land> ⁴ then was the city broken up, and all the men of war [fled] by night^a by way of the gate between the two walls, which is by the garden of the king, the Chaldeans being near the city round about,—and he went the way of the Waste Plain; ⁵ and the force of the Chaldeans [pursued] the king, and overtook him in the Waste Plains of Jericho,—and [all his force] was scattered from him. ⁶ So they seized the king, and brought him up unto the king of Babylon at Riblah,—and they^b pronounced upon him sentence of judgment. ⁷ And <the sons of Zedekiah> they slew before his eyes,—and <the eyes of Zedekiah> put they out, and then bound him with fetters of bronze, and brought him into Babylon.

⁸ And <in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, [the same] was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon> came Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, servant of the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem; ⁹ and burned the house of Yahweh, and the house of the king,—yea <all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great man's house> burned he with fire. ¹⁰ And <the walls of Jerusalem round about> did all the force of the Chaldeans who were with the chief of the royal executioners [break down]. ¹¹ And <the residue of the people who were left in the city, and the disheartened who fell away unto the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude> did Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, carry away captive. ¹² But <of the poorest of the land> did the chief of the royal

executioners [leave] for vine-dressers and for husbandmen.^a

¹³ And <the pillars of bronze that were in the house of Yahweh, and the stands, and the sea of bronze which was in the house of Yahweh> the Chaldeans brake in pieces, and they carried away the bronze of them to Babylon; ¹⁴ and <the caldrons, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, even all the utensils of bronze wherewith ministration used to be made> did they take away; ¹⁵ and <the sprinkling pans and the dashing bowls which were of gold, in gold, and which were of silver, in silver> did [the chief of the royal executioners] take away. ¹⁶ <As for the two pillars the one sea and the stands which Solomon made for the house of Yahweh> [without weight] was the bronze of all these things.^b ¹⁷ <Eighteen cubits> was the height of each pillar, and [the capital thereupon was of bronze, and [the height of the capital] was three cubits, and <the lattice-work and pomegranates upon the capital round about> [the whole] was of bronze; and [like these] had the second pillar, upon the lattice-work.

¹⁸ And the chief of the royal executioners took Seraiah the head priest, and Zephaniah^c the second priest,—and the three keepers of the entrance hall; ¹⁹ and <out of the city> took he one courtier who himself was set over the men of war, and five men of them who were wont to see the face of the king, who were found in the city, and the scribe—general of the army, who used to muster the people of the land,—and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the city; ²⁰ and Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, [took them],—and brought them unto the king of Babylon, at Riblah; ²¹ and the king of Babylon smote them and slew them in Riblah, in the land of Hamath,—and thus Judah disappeared from off their own soil. ²² But <as for the people who were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon left remaining> he set over them Gedaliah,^d son of Ahikam son of Shaphan.

²³ And <when all the generals of the forces, [they and the^e men] heard that the king of Babylon had given oversight unto Gedaliah> then came they in unto Gedaliah, at Mizpah,—even Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and Johanan son of Kareah, and Seraiah son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah^f son of a Maacathite [they and their men]. ²⁴ And Gedaliah swore unto them, and to their men, and said to them,

Do not fear because of the servants of the Chaldeans,—dwell in the land, and serve

^a Some cod. (w. Syr.): "the men of war fled and went forth by night." Cp. Jer. xxxix. 4; lli. 7. In some cod. simply:

"fled by night."

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "he." Cp. Jer. lli. 9—G.n.

^a According to one school of Massorites written: "diggers" or "plowmen"; but read: "husbandmen." Cp. Jer. lli. 16—G.n.

^b Ml.: "vessels," "utensils," "furniture," "fittings."

^c Heb.: *zephanyahu*, 2; 8, *zephanyah*.

^d Heb.: *gedalyahu*, 27; 5, *gdalyah*. Cp. "Heb."

p. 30, ant.

^e Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep. and Syr.): "their." Cp. Jer. xl. 7—G.n.

^f Heb.: *ya'azanyahu*, 2; 2, *ya'azanyah*.

^g Ginsburg concludes that in the reading here and in Jer. xl. 9 was originally the same; and that "fear not to serve the C." is more in harmony with the context—G. Intro. 155.

the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

²⁵ And it came to pass <in the seventh month> that Ishmael son of Nethaniah^a son of Elishama, of the seed royal, [came], and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died,—and the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah[†].

²⁶ Then arose all the people, both small and great, and the generals of the forces, and came into Egypt,—for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

²⁷ And it came to pass <in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-

seventh day of the month,—that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, out of prison;^a ²⁸ and he spake with him kind words,—and set his throne[†] above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon; ²⁹ and changed his prison garments,—and he did eat bread continually before him, all the days of his life. ³⁰ And <as his allowance> [†]a continual portion[†] was given him, from the king, the provision of a day upon its own day,—all the days of his life[†].

^a Heb.: *nethanyah*, 15; 5, *nethanyahu*. Cp. "Heb." p. 30.

^a Some cod. (w. Sep. and Syr.): "and brought

him forth out of prison." Cp. Jer. lii. 31—G. n.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

§ 1. Genealogy: Adam to Abram.

1 ¹ Adam, Seth, Enosh; ² Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared; ³ Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech; ⁴ Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

⁵ [†]The sons of Japheth[†] Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. ⁶ And [†]the sons of Gomer[†] Ashkenaz, and Diphath,^a and Togarmah.

⁷ And [†]the sons of Javan[†] Elishah, and Tarshish,—Kittim, and Rodanin.^b

⁸ [†]The sons of Ham[†] Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. ⁹ And [†]the sons of Cush[†], Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama,^c and Sabteca. And [†]the sons of Raamah[†]^d Sheba, and Dedan.

¹⁰ And [†]Cush[†] begat Nimrod,—[†]he[†] began to be a mighty one in the earth. ¹¹ And [†]Mizraim[†] begat Ludim, and Ananim, and Lehabim, and Naphtulim,

¹² and Patrusim, and Casluhim—whence went forth the Philistines, and Caphtorini. ¹³ And [†]Canaan[†] begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth;

¹⁴ and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite; ¹⁵ and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite; ¹⁶ and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

¹⁷ [†]The sons of Shem[†] Elam, and Asshur, and

^a Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Syr., Vul.): "Riphath." Cp. Gen. x. 3—G. n.

^b Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Vul.): "Dodanim." Cp. Gen. x. 4—G. n.

^c Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns.): "Raamah" (w.

"h" final). Cp. Gen. x. 7—G. n., G. Intro. 124—129.

^d So (w. "h" final) in some MSS. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns.). Cp. Gen. x. 7; but in other cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Raama" (without the final "h"—G. n.

Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram,—and Uz, and Hul, and Gethur, and Meshech.^a ¹⁸ And

[†]Arpachshad[†] begat Shelah,—and [†]Shelah[†] begat Eber. ¹⁹ And <unto Eber> were born two sons,—[†]the name of the one[†] was Peleg, for <in his days> was the earth divided, and [†]the name of his brother[†] was Joktan.

²⁰ And [†]Joktan[†] begat Almodad, and Sheleph,—and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah; ²¹ and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah; ²² and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba; ²³ and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. [†]All these[†] were the sons of Joktan.

²⁴ Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah; ²⁵ Eber, Peleg, Reu; ²⁶ Serug, Nahor, Terah; ²⁷ Abram—[†]the same[†] is Abraham.

§ 2. Abraham to Israel.

²⁸ [†]The sons of Abraham[†] Issac and Ishmael.

²⁹ [†]These[†] are their generations,—[†]the first-born of Ishmael[†] Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeol, and Mibsam; ³⁰ Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema; ³¹ Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. [†]These[†] are the sons of Ishmael.

³² And [†]the sons of Keturah, the concubine of Abraham[†] she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah,—and [†]the sons of Jokshan[†] Sheba, and Dedan; ³³ and [†]the sons of Midian[†] Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidu, and Eldaah. [†]All these[†] were the sons of Keturah.

^a Some cod. (w. Syr.) read: "Mash." Cp. Gen. x. 23—G. n.

- ¹⁴ So then Abraham begat Isaac,—[the sons of Isaac] were Esau and Israel.
- ¹⁵ [The sons of Esau] Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. ¹⁶ [The sons of Eliphaz] Teman, and Omar, Zephi,^a and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. ¹⁷ [The sons of Reuel] Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. ¹⁸ And [the sons of Seir] Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,—and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. ¹⁹ And [the sons of Lotan] Hori, and Homam,—and [Lotan's sister] was Timna. ²⁰ [The sons of Shobal] Alian,^b and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepli and Onam. And [the sons of Zibeon] Aiah and Anah. ²¹ [The sons of Anah] Dishon,—and [the sons of Dishon] Hamran,^c and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. ²² [The sons of Ezer] Bilhan, and Zaavan, Jaakan.^c [The sons of Dishan] Uz and Aran. ²³ Now [these] are the kings, who reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned a king of the sons of Israel,—Bela the son of Beor, and [the name of his city] was Dinhabah. ²⁴ And Bela died,—and there reigned in his stead, Jobab son of Zerah, of Bozrah. ²⁵ And Jobab died,—and there reigned in his stead, Husham of the land of the Temanites. ²⁶ And Husham died,—and there reigned in his stead, Haddad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, and [the name of his city] was Avith.^d ²⁷ And Haddad died,—and there reigned in his stead, Samlah of Masrekah. ²⁸ And Samlah died,—and there reigned in his stead, Shaul, of Rehoboth by the River. ²⁹ And Shaul died,—and there reigned in his stead, Baal-hanan, the son of Achbor. ³⁰ And Baal-hanan^e died,—and there reigned in his stead, Hadad,^f and [the name of his city] was Pai,^g—and [the name of his wife] was Mehetabel, daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezaiab. ³¹ And Hadad^h died. And there were chiefs of Edom: chief Timna, chief Aliah,ⁱ chief Jetheth; ³² chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon; ³³ chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar; ³⁴ chief Magdiel, chief Iram. [These] were the chiefs of Edom.
- ² [These] are the sons of Israel,—Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun; ² Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

§ 3. The Tribe of Judah (I.).

- ³ [The sons of Judah] Er, and Onan, and Shelah, the three born to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess,—but Er the firstborn of Judah became wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, and he slew him. ⁴ And [Tamar his daughter-in-law] bare him, Perez and Zerah. [All the sons of Judah] were five. ⁵ [The sons of Perez] Hezron and Hamul. ⁶ And [the sons of Zerah] Zimri and Ethan, and Heman and Calcol and Dara,^a [all of them] five. ⁷ And [the sons of Carmi] Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in a thing devoted. ⁸ And [the sons of Ethan] Azariah. ⁹ And [the sons of Hezron, who were born to him] Jerahmeel and Ram, and Calubai. ¹⁰ And [Ram] begat Amminadab,—and [Amminadab] begat Nahshon, leader of the sons of Judah. ¹¹ And [Nahshon] begat Salma, and [Salma] begat Boaz; ¹² and [Boaz] begat Obed, and [Obed] begat Jesse; ¹³ and [Jesse] begat—his firstborn, Eliab,—and Abinadab, the second, and Shimea, the third; ¹⁴ Nathanel, the fourth, Raddai, the fifth; ¹⁵ Ozem, the sixth, David, the seventh.
- ¹⁶ And [their sisters] were Zeruiah and Abigail,—and [the sons of Zeruiah] Abishai and Joab and Asahel, three. ¹⁷ And [Abigail] bare Amasa,—and [the father of Amasa] was Jether the Ishmaelite. ¹⁸ And [Caleb son of Hezron] begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth,—and [these] were her sons, Jeshar and Shobab and Ardun. ¹⁹ And Azubah died,—and Caleb took unto him Ephrath, and she bare to him Hur. ²⁰ And [Hur] begat Uri, and [Uri] begat Bezalel. ²¹ And <afterward> Hezron went in unto the daughter of Machir, father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old,—and she bare him Segub. ²² And [Segub] begat Jair,—who came to have twenty-three cities, in the land of Gilead; ²³ but Geshur and Aram took the towns of Jair^c from them, with Kenath and the villages thereof, sixty cities. [All these] were the sons of Machir, father of Gilead. ²⁴ And <after the death of Hezron> Caleb entered Ephrathah,^d—and [the wife of Hezron] was Abiah, who bare him Ashur, father of Tekoa. ²⁵ And the sons of Jerahmeel firstborn of Hezron were,—[the firstborn] Ram,—and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem [of] Ahijah.^e ²⁶ And Jerahmeel had another wife, [whose name] was Atarah,—[the same] was the mother of Onam. ²⁷ And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were,—Maaz and Jamin, and Eker. ²⁸ And the sons of Onam were, Shammai and Jada,—and [the sons of Shammai] Nadab and Abishur. ²⁹ And [the

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "Zepho." Cp. Gen. xxxvi. 11—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Elvan." Cp. Gen. xxxvi. 23—G.n.

^c A sp. v.r. (sevir): "son" (sing.)—G.n.

^d Some cod.: "Hemdon." Cp. Gen. xxxvi. 26—G.n. [Cp. in Table I., p. 29, letters 4 and 20.]

^e Some cod.: "and Akun." Cp. Gen. xxxvi. 27—G.n.

^f Ml.: "to."
^g Written: "A yuth"; read: "Avith." Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) both writt-n and read:

"Avith." Cp. Gen. xxxvi. 35—G.n.

^h Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.) add: "son of Achbor." Cp. Gen. xxxvi. 39—G.n.

ⁱ Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Vul.): "Hadar." Cp. Gen. xxxvi. 39—G.n.

^k Some cod.: "Pun." Cp. Gen. xxxvi. 39—G.n.

^l Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edns.): "Hadar"—G.n.

^m Read: "Alvah." Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) both write and read: "Alvah." Cp. Gen. xxxvi. 40—G.n.

^a Some cod. (w. Syr.): "Darda." Cp. 1 K. iv. 31—G.n.

^b A sp. v.r. (sevir): "son" (sing.)—G.n.

^c Or: "Encampments of Jair" ["nearly = pr. n."]

—O.G.). Cp. Deu. iii. 14, n.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.)—G.n.

^e Cf.: "of Ahijah." Cp. chap. viii. 9—G.n.

name of the wife of Abishur|| was Abihail,—and she bare him Ahban, and Molid. ³⁰ And ||the sons of Nadab|| Seled and Appaim,—but Seled died without sons. ³¹ And ||the sons* of Appaim|| Ishi, and ||the sons* of Ishi|| Sheshan, and ||the sons* of Sheshan|| Ahlai. ³² And ||the sons of Jada, brother of Shammai|| Jether, and Jonathan,—but Jether died without sons. ³³ And ||the sons of Jonathan|| Peleth and Zaza. ||These|| were the sons of Jerahmeel. ³⁴ Now Sheshan had ||no sons|| but ||daughters||,—and ||Sheshan|| had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha; ³⁵ so Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant, to wife,—and she bare him Attai. ³⁶ And ||Attai|| begat Nathan, and ||Nathan|| begat Zabab; ³⁷ and ||Zabab|| begat Ephlal, and ||Ephlal|| begat Obed; ³⁸ and ||Obed|| begat Jehu, and ||Jehu|| begat Azariah; ³⁹ and ||Azariah|| begat Helez, and ||Helez|| begat Eleasah; ⁴⁰ and ||Eleasah|| begat Sismai, and ||Sismai|| begat Shallum; ⁴¹ and ||Shallum|| begat Jekamiah, and ||Jekamiah|| begat Elishama. ⁴² Now ||the sons of Caleb, brother of Jerahmeel|| were, Mesha his firstborn, ||the same|| was the father of Ziph,—and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. ⁴³ And ||the sons of Hebron|| Korah and Tappuah, and Rekem and Shema. ⁴⁴ And ||Shema|| begat Raham, the father of Jorkeam,—and ||Rekem|| begat Shammai. ⁴⁵ And ||the son of Shanmai|| was Maon,—and ||Maon|| was the father of Beth-zur. ⁴⁶ And ||Ephah, the concubine of Caleb|| bare Haran and Moza, and Gazez,—and ||Haran|| begat Gazez. ⁴⁷ And ||the sons of Jahdai|| Regem and Jotham and Geshan and Pelet, and Ephah and Shaaph. ⁴⁸ A concubine of Caleb, Maacah|| bare Sheber, and Tirhanah; ⁴⁹ she also bare Shaaph, father of Madmannah, Sheva, father of Machbena, and father of Gibeaz,—and ||the daughter of Caleb|| was Achisah. ⁵⁰ ||These|| were the sons of Caleb, sons^b of Hur, firstborn of Ephrathah,—Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim; ⁵¹ Salma, the father of Bethlehem, Hareph, the father of Beth-gader. ⁵² And Shobal, the father of Kiriath-jearim^c had sons,—Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth. ⁵³ And ||the families of Kiriath-jearim||^c were the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites,—<from these> came the Zorathites, and the Eshtaolites. ⁵⁴ ||The sons of Salma|| were Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-joad,^d—and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites; ⁵⁵ and the families of scribes who dwelt at Jabez, the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. ||The same|| are the Kenites who came from Hammath, father of the house of Rechab.

3 ¹ Now ||these|| were the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron,—||the firstborn||

* A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "son" —G.n.

^b So it sdd be (w. Sep., Vul.)—G.n.

^c So R.V. Heb.: *kiriyath-garim*.

^d = "Crowns of the house of Joab"—T.G.

Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, ||the second|| Daniel, by Abigail the Carmelitess; ² ||the third|| Absalom son of Maacah, daughter of Talmi, king of Geshur,—||the fourth|| Adonijah, son of Haggith; ³ ||the fifth|| Shephatiah, by Abital,—||the sixth|| Ithream, by Eglah his wife: ⁴ six born to him in Hebron, and he reigned there, seven years and six months.

And <thirty and three years> reigned he, in Jerusalem.

⁵ And ||these|| were born to him in Jerusalem, Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon—four, by Bathshua, daughter of Amniel; ⁶ and Ithar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, ⁷ and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁸ and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet—nine. ⁹ ||All|| sons of David,—besides sons of concubines, and ||Tamar|| their sister.

¹⁰ And ||the son of Solomon|| was Rehoboam,—Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son; ¹¹ Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son; ¹² Amaziah his son, Azariah^a his son, Jotham his son; ¹³ Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son; ¹⁴ Amon his son, Josiah^b his son. ¹⁵ And <the sons of Josiah>^c ||the firstborn|| Johanan ||the second|| Jehoikim,—||the third|| Zedekiah,^c ||the fourth|| Shallum.

¹⁶ And ||the sons of Jehoikim||,—Jecooniah^d his son, Zedekiah his son. ¹⁷ And ||the sons* of Jecooniah the captive||^e Shealtiel his son; ¹⁸ and Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar,—Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. ¹⁹ And ||the sons of Pedaiah|| Zerubbabel, and Shimei,—and ||the sons* of Zerubbabel|| Meshullam, and Hananiah, and ||Shelomith|| was their sister; ²⁰ and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed—five. ²¹ And ||the sons* of Hananiah|| Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah,—the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah; ²² and ||the sons^b of Shecaniah|| Shemaiah,—and ||the sons of Shemaiah|| Hattush, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat—six; ²³ and ||the son^c of Neariah|| Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam—three; ²⁴ and ||the sons of Elioenai|| Hodaviah^k and Eliashib, and Pelaiach, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani—seven.

¹ ||The sons of Judah|| Perez, Hezron, and ⁴ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. ² And ||Reaiah son of Shobal|| begat Jahath, and ||Jahath|| begat Ahumai, and Lahad. ||These|| are the families of the Zorathites. ³ And

* Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. eds. [1 Rabb.]): "Azaryahu"—G.n.

^b Heb.: *gōshiyāhu*.

^c Heb.: *gōshiyāhu*.

^d Heb.: *gōshiyāhu*, 6; 1, *gōshiyāhu*.

^e A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "son" (sing.)—G.n.

^f Or (as prop. name, w. Sep., Vul.): "Asir." Cp. O.G. 64, a.

^g A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "sons" (pl.). In some cod. (w.

Sep. and Syr.): "sons" (pl.) is both written and read—G.n.

^h A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "son." In some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "son" (sing.) both written and read—G.n.

ⁱ A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "sons" (pl.). In some cod. (w. Sep.): "sons" both written and read—G.n.

^k Written: *hōthwāhu*; read: *hōthwāyāhu*—G.n.

||these|| were the sons^a of Etam, Jezreel and Ishma, and Idbash,—and ||the name of their sister|| was Hazzeleponi; ⁴and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer, the father of Hushah. ||These|| are the sons of Hur, the firsthorn of Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem.

⁵ And ||Ashhur the father of Tekoa|| had two wives, — Helah, and Naarah.

⁶ And Naarah bare him Ahuzzani and Hephher, and Temeni, and Huahashitari. ||These|| were the sons of Naarah.

⁷ And ||the sons of Helah|| were Zereth, Izhar,^b and Ethnan.

⁸ And ||Koz|| begat Anub, and Zobeab, — and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

⁹ Now it came to pass that Jabez was more honourable than his brethren, — but ||his mother|| had called his name Jabez, [= "he causes pain"] saying,

Because I bare him with pain.

¹⁰ So then Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying,

Oh that thou wouldst ||indeed bless| me, and enlarge my boundary,

And that thy hand might be with me, —

And that thou wouldst work [to deliver me] from evil.

That it be not my pain.

And God brought about that which he asked.

¹¹ And ||Chelub the brother of Shuhah|| begat Mehri, ||the same|| was the father of Eshton.

¹² And ||Eshton|| begat Beth-raphah, and Paseah, and Tehiunah, the father of Ir-nahash. ||These|| are the men of Recah.

¹³ And ||the sons of Kenaz|| were Othniel, and Seraiah, — and ||the sons^c of Othniel|| Hathath.

¹⁴ And ||Meonothai|| begat Ophrah, — and ||Seraiah|| begat Joab, the father of Ge-harashim,^d for they were [craftsmen].

¹⁵ And ||the sons of Caleb son of Jephunneh|| were Iru, Elah, and Naam, — and the sons^e of Elah and^e Kenaz.

¹⁶ And ||the sons of Jehallele|| Ziph and Ziplah, Tiria, and Asarel.

¹⁷ And ||the sons^f of Ezrah|| Jether and Mered, and Ephraim and Jalon. And ||these|| are the sons of Bithia, daughter of Pharaoh,

whom Mered took, — and she conceived and bare Miriam and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.^g

¹⁸ And ||his wife, the Jewess|| bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel, the father of Zanoah.

¹⁹ And ||the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham|| were the father of Keilah, the Garmite, — and Eshtemoa, the Maacathite.

²⁰ And ||the sons of Shimon||

Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon. And ||the sons of Ishi|| Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

²¹ ||The sons of Shelah, the son of Judah|| Er, the father of Lecah, and Laadah, the father of Mareshah, — and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen,^a of the house of Ashbea; ²² and Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph who ruled for Moab, and Jashubi-lehem, — but ||the records|| are ancient. ²³ ||They|| were the potters and the inhabitants of Netaim^b and Gederah,^c — [with the king in his work] dwelt they there.

§ 4. The Tribe of Simeon (II.).

²⁴ ||The sons of Simeon|| Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Shaul; ²⁵ Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

²⁶ And ||the sons of Mishma|| Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son.

²⁷ And ||Shimei|| had sixteen sons, and six daughters, but ||his brethren|| had not many children, — nor did ||any of their family|| multiply so much as the sons of Judah.

²⁸ And they dwelt in Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual; ²⁹ and in Bilhah, and in Ezem, and in Tolad; ³⁰ and in Bethuel, and in Hormah, and in Ziklag; ³¹ and in Beth-marcaboth, and in Hazar-susim, and in Beth-biri, and in Shaaraim.

||These|| were their cities unto the reign of David.⁴ ³² And ||their villages|| were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, — five cities; ³³ and all their villages that were round about these cities, as far as Baal. ||These|| were their habitations, and they had their own genealogical register.^e

³⁴ And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah; ³⁵ and Joel, — and Jehu, the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel; ³⁶ and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah; ³⁷ and Ziza, son of Shiphi, son of Allon, son of Jedaiah, son of Shimri, son of Shemaiah.

³⁸ ||These| <introduced by their names> were leading men in their families. And ||their ancestral house|| brake forth exceedingly; ³⁹ so they went to the entering in of Gerar,^f unto the east of the valley, — to seek pasture for their flocks; ⁴⁰ and they found pasture, fat and good, and ||the land|| was broad on both hands, and quiet, and secure, — for <of Ham> were the dwellers there aforetime.

⁴¹ But these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the Meunim^g who were found there, and devoted them, until this day, and dwelt in their stead, — for there was pasture for their flocks [there].

⁴² And

^a So some cod. (w. Sep.); others: "the sons of the father" — G.n. [M.C.T.: "And these were the father."]

^b So written; read: "and Zohar." In some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. eds., and Sep.): "and Zohar," written and read. In others (w. Vul.): "Izhar" written and read — G.n.

^c A sp. v.r. (sevir): "son" — G.n.

^d = "Valley of Craftsmen."

^e Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. eds., Aram., Sep., Vul.) omit this "and" — G.n.

^f M.C.T.: "son." A sp. v.r. (sevir): "sons" (pl.). In some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "sons," both written and read — G.n.

^g Gt.: "And these are the sons of Bithia," etc., whd be transposed from ver. 18 to ver. 17, as above. — G.n.

^a Or: "byssus — a fine white Egyptian linen" — O.G. 101.

^b = "Plantations" — T.G. 408.

^c Or: "wall," "hedge," "enclosure."

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "unto King

David" — G.n.

^e "And they had genealogical enrolment" — O.G. 408.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. Gen. xx. 1 — G.n.

^g Written: "Meunim"; read: "Meunim" — G.n.

[some of them, of the sons of Simeon] went to Mount Seir, five hundred men,—with Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, sons of Ishi, at their head; ⁴³ and they smote the remainder that had escaped, of the Amalekites, —and dwelt there—[as they have] unto this day.

§ 5. *The Tribe of Reuben (III.).*

- 5 ¹ <And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel> for [he] was the firstborn, but <because he defiled the couch of his father> his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph son of Israel,—and he is not to be enrolled in the place of firstborn.^a ² for [Judah] prevailed over his brethren, so that [even the prince] is from him,—although [the birthright] pertaineth to Joseph ³ <the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel> Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carimi. ⁴ [The sons of Joel] Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son; ⁵ Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son; ⁶ Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive,—[he] was a leader to the Reubenites; ⁷ and his brethren, by his families, in the genealogical registering, by their generations,—the chief Jeiel, and Zechariah; ⁸ and Bela, the son of Azaz,^c the son of Shema, the son of Joel,—[he] dwelt in Aroer, even as far as Nebo, and Baal-meon; ⁹ and <eastward> dwelt he as far as the entering in of the desert, from the river Euphrates,—because [their cattle] were multiplied in the land of Gilead; ¹⁰ and <in the days of Saul> they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand,—so they dwelt in their tents, over all the face of the land east of Gilead.

§ 6. *The Tribe of Gad (IV.).*

- ¹¹ And [the sons of Gad] <over against them> dwelt, in the land of Bashan, as far as Salecah; ¹² Joel the chief, and Shapham, the second,—and Janai and Shaphat, in Bashan; ¹³ and their brethren of their ancestral house, Michael and Meshullam and Sheba and Jorai and Jacan and Zia and Eber,^d seven. ¹⁴ [These] were the sons of Abihail, son of Huri, son of Jaroah, son of Gilead, son of Michael, son of Jehishai, son of Jahdo, son of Buz, ¹⁵ Ahi son of Abdiel, son of Guni, chief of their ancestral house; ¹⁶ and they dwelt in Gilead—in Bashan, and in her villages,—and in all the pasture-lands of Sharon, up to their outgoings. ¹⁷ [All of them] were genealogically registered in the days of Jotham king of Judah,—and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

§ 7. *Reuben, Gad and Half Tribe of Manasseh (V.) make War: fall into Idolatry and are transported to Assyria.*

- ¹⁸ [The sons of Reuben and Gad, and half tribe

of Manasseh, of the sons of valour, men bearing shield and sword and bending the bow, and instructed in war] were forty-four thousand and seven hundred and sixty, ready to go forth in the host. ¹⁹ So they made war with the Hagrites,—and Jetur and Naphish, and Nodab; ²⁰ and were helped against them, and the Hagrites and all that were with them were delivered into their hand,—for <unto God> made they outcry, in the war, and he suffered himself to be entreated by them, because they put their trust in him; ²¹ and they captured their cattle—[their camels] fifty thousand, and [flocks] two hundred and fifty thousand, and [asses] two thousand,—and [persons] of men [a] hundred thousand; ²² for [many slain] fell, for <of God> was the war,—and they dwelt in their stead, until the captivity.

- ²³ And [the sons of the half tribe of Manasseh] dwelt in the land,—<from Bashan, as far as to Baal-hermon and Senir and Mount Hermon> [they] were multiplied. ²⁴ And [these] were the heads of their ancestral house,—Epher^b and Ishi and Eliel and Azriel and Jeremiah and Hodaviah and Jahdiel, men who were heroes of valour, men of renown, chiefs to their ancestral house.

- ²⁵ But they dealt unfaithfully with the God of their fathers,—and went unchastely after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed from before them; ²⁶ so the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he took them away captive, even the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of Manasseh,—and brought them in unto Halah and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

§ 8. *The Tribe of Levi (VI.).*

- ¹ [The sons of Levi] Gershon,^d Kohath, and Merari. ² And [the sons of Kohath] Amram, Izhar, and Helbron, and Uzziel. ³ And [the children of Amram] Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam,—and [the sons of Aaron] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁴ [Eleazar] begat Phinehas, [Phinehas] begat Abishua; ⁵ and [Abishua] begat Bukki, and [Bukki] begat Uzzi; ⁶ and [Uzzi] begat Zerariah, and [Zerariah] begat Meraioth; ⁷ [Meraioth] begat Amariah, and [Amariah] begat Ahitub; ⁸ and [Ahitub] begat Zadok, and [Zadok] begat Ahimaaz; ⁹ and [Ahimaaz] begat Azariah, and [Azariah] begat Johanan, ¹⁰ and [Johanan] begat Azariah,—[he] it was who ministered as priest, in the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem; ¹¹ and Azariah begat Amariah,—and [Amariah] begat Ahitub; ¹² and [Ahitub]

^a So O. G. 405a.

^b Some cod. (w. *Sep.*, Syr.): "Tiglath." Cp. 2 K. xv. 29—G. n.

^c In some cod. (w. 4 ear.

pr. edns.): "Azan" (or "Azzan")—G. n.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., *Sep.*): "Ebed"—G. n.

^a U.: "souls."

^b The conjunction *was* before "Epher" shd be omitted (w. *Sep.*, Vul.)—G. n.

^c Some cod. (w. *Sep.* and Syr.): "Tiglath." Cp.

above, ver. 6—G. n.

^d So the Western Massorites. The Easterns: "Gershom"—G. n.

^e Some cod. (w. Syr. and Vul.): "and Phinehas"—G. n.

begat Zadok, and [Zadok] begat Shallum;
¹³ and [Shallum] begat Hilkiyah, and [Hilkiyah] begat Azariah; ¹⁴ and [Azariah] begat Seraiah, and [Seraiah] begat Jehozadak; ¹⁵ and [Jehozadak] departed, when Yahweh carried away Judah and Jerusalem into captivity,—by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁶ [The sons of Levi] Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. ¹⁷ And [these] are the names of the sons of Gershom, Libni and Shimci. ¹⁸ And [the sons of Kohath] were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. ¹⁹ [The sons of Merari] Mahli and Mushi. And [these] are the families of Levi by their fathers: ²⁰ <To Gershom> pertained Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimnah his son, ²¹ Jonh his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeatherai his son. ²² [The sons of Kohath] Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son; ²³ Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son; ²⁴ Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son. ²⁵ And [the sons of Elkanah] Amasai, and Ahimoth. ²⁶ <As for Elkanah> [the sons] of Elkanah^a [Zophai his son, and Nahath his son; ²⁷ Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. ²⁸ And <the sons of Samuel>^c [the firstborn] [Joel]^d and [the second] Abiah. ²⁹ [The sons of Merari] Mahli,—Libni his son, Shimci his son, Uzzah his son; ³⁰ Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
³¹ And [these] are they whom David caused to stand, as the servants of song,^e in the house of Yahweh, when he had given rest unto the ark; ³² so they became attendants before the habitation of the tent of meeting, with song,^f until Solomon built the house of Yahweh, in Jerusalem,—and they took their stand according to their prescribed manner^g over their work.
³³ Yea [these] are they who stood, with their sons.
 <Of the sons of the Kohathites> Heman the singer,^h son of Joel, son of Samuel, ³⁴ son of Elkanah, son of Jeroham, son of Eliel, son of Toah,—³⁵ son of Zuph,ⁱ son of Elkanah, son of Mahath, son of Amasai;—³⁶ son of Elkanah, son of Joel, son of Azariah, son of Zephaniah,—³⁷ son of Tahath, son of Assir, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah;—³⁸ son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, son of Israel.^k ³⁹ And [his brother Asaph] who stood on his right hand; Asaph son of

Berechiah, son of Shimea,—⁴⁰ son of Michael, son of Baaseiah,^l son of Malchijah,—⁴¹ son of Ethni, son of Zerah, son of Adaiah;—⁴² son of Ethan, son of Zimnah, son of Shimei,—⁴³ son of Jahath, son of Gershom, son of Levi.^b ⁴⁴ And [the sons^c of Merari, their brethren, on the left hand] Ethan son of Kishi, son of Abdi, son of Malluch;—⁴⁵ son of Hashabiah,^m son of Amaziash, son of Hilkiyah,—⁴⁶ son of Amzi, son of Bani, son of Shemer,—⁴⁷ son of Mahli, son of Mushi, son of Merari, son of Levi.^b ⁴⁸ Howbeit [their brethren, the Levites] were given, for all the work of the habitation, of the house of God.

⁴⁹ But [Aaron and his sons] were to makeⁿ perfume upon the altar of ascending-sacrifice, and upon the altar of incense, according to all the service of the holy of holies,—even for putting a propitiatory-covering over Israel, according to all that [Moses, the servant of God] commanded. ⁵⁰ And [these] are the sons of Aaron,—Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,—⁵¹ Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,—⁵² Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,—⁵³ Zadok his son, Ahimaez his son. ⁵⁴ And [these] are their dwelling-places, according to their encampments, in their boundary,—pertaining to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, for [theirs] was the lot: ⁵⁵ so they gave them Hebron, in the land of Judah, and the pasture lands thereof, round about it; ⁵⁶ but <the field-land of the city, and the villages thereof> gave they to Caleb son of Jephunneh. ⁵⁷ And <to the sons of Aaron> gave they, the cities^o of refuge—Hebron, and Libnah, with her pasture lands,—and Jattir and Eshtemoa, with her pasture lands; ⁵⁸ and Hilen^p with her pasture lands, Debir, with her pasture lands; ⁵⁹ and Ashan, with her pasture lands, and Beth-shemesh, with her pasture lands; ⁶⁰ and <out of the tribe of Benjamin> Geba, with her pasture lands, and Allemeth, with her pasture lands,—[all their cities] were thirteen cities, throughout their families. ⁶¹ And <unto the rest of the sons of Kohath—of the families of the tribe of Ephraim and of the tribe of Dan, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh>^q by lot^r ten cities. ⁶² And <to the sons of Gershom, by their families—out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan> thirteen cities. ⁶³ And <unto sons of Merari,

^a So read; but written: "his son" (sing.)—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.) omit the second "Elkanah"—G.n.

^c *Gr.*: "And Samuel his son and the sons of S." Cp. ver. 33—G.n.

^d *Gr.*: As in text (without brackets). Cp. ver. 33; and 1 Sam. viii. 2.

^e *ML.*: "at the bands of song." "That is, to watch over the singing"—O.G.
 Or: "in song"; = "in

the work or service of s." ^f Or: "regulation."

^g N.B.: Heman the singer is the grandson of Samuel, and descended from Levi. His pedigree is here given for 22 generations.

^h *Gr.*: "Zuph." ⁱ *Gr.*: "Zuph." ^j N.B.: This remarkable run back from Heman, Joel, and Samuel, to Levi and Israel. Then, of course, connect Heman (ver. 33) with Asaph here.

^k Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edn., 1 Rab., Sep., Syr.): "Maaseiah"—G.n.

^l Cp. ver. 38, n.

^m A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "son"—G.n.

ⁿ *Heb.*: *hāshabhyāh*. ^o *ML.*: "were making"; but *Heb.* people frequently has a more comprehensive force.

^p *Gr.*: the first lot; cp. Josh. xxi. 4, 10.

^q *Gr.*: "city." Cp. Josh. xxi. 13—G.n.

^r Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "Helen"—G.n.

^s So *Gr.* Cp. Josh. xxi. 5—G.n. Owing to the difficulty of making sense of the Mass. Text, this conjecture is followed in the text above.

by their families—out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun> by lot twelve cities.

⁶⁴ So then the sons of Israel gave, to the Levites, —the cities and the pasture lands thereof; ⁶⁵ yea they gave, by lot <out of the tribe of the sons of Judah, and out of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin> these cities which are mentioned by name.

⁶⁶ But <as for some of the families of the sons of Kohath> they had the cities of their lot,^a out of the tribe of Ephraim; ⁶⁷ and they gave unto them the cities of refuge—Shechem and her pasture lands, in the hill country of Ephraim,—and Gezer, with her pasture lands; ⁶⁸ and Jokmeam, with her pasture lands, and Beth-horon, with her pasture lands; ⁶⁹ and Aijalon, with her pasture lands, and Gath-rimmon, with her pasture lands; ⁷⁰ and <out of the half-tribe of Manasseh> Aner, with her pasture lands, and Bileam, with her pasture lands,—for the rest of the family^b of the sons of Kohath.

⁷¹ <Unto the sons of Gershom—out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh> Golan in Bashan, with her pasture lands,—and Ashtaroth, with her pasture lands. ⁷² And <out of the tribe of Issachar> Kedesh,^c with her pasture lands,—Daberath, with her pasture lands; ⁷³ and Ramoth, with her pasture lands, and Anem,^d with her pasture lands. ⁷⁴ And <out of the tribe of Asher> Mashal, with her pasture lands,—and Abdon, with her pasture lands; ⁷⁵ and Hukok, with her pasture lands,—and Rehob, with her pasture lands. ⁷⁶ And <out of the tribe of Naphtali> Kedesh in Galilee, with her pasture lands, and Hammon, with her pasture lands,—and Kiryathaim, with her pasture lands.

⁷⁷ <Unto the rest of the sons of Merari—out of the tribe of Zebulun> Rimmono, with her pasture lands,—Tabor, with her pasture lands. ⁷⁸ And <beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east of the Jordan—out of the tribe of Reuben> Bezer in the wilderness, with her pasture lands,—and Jahzah, with her pasture lands; ⁷⁹ and Kedemoth, with her pasture lands, and Mephaath, with her pasture lands. ⁸⁰ And <out of the tribe of Gad> Ramoth in Gilead, with her pasture lands,—and Mahanaim, with her pasture lands; ⁸¹ and Heshbon, with her pasture lands, and Jazer, with her pasture lands.

§ 9. The Tribe of Issachar (VII.).

⁷ ¹ And <to the sons of Issachar> belonged, Tola and Puah, Jashib^a and Shimron, four. ² And ||the sons of Tola|| were Uzzi and Rephaiah and Jeriel and Jahmai and Ibsam and Shemuel, chiefs of their ancestral house, pertaining to Tola, heroes of valour, in

^a So *Gr.* [evidently demanded—*Tr.*]. Cp. Josh. xxi. 20—*Gn.*

^b *Gr.*: “families,” Cp. Josh. xxi. 26—*Gn.*
^c *Gr.*: “Kishion,” Cp.

Josh. xxi. 28—*Gn.*
^d *Gr.*: “En-gannan,” Cp. Josh. xix. 21—*Gn.*

^e *Written*: “Jashib”; *read*: “Jashub”—*Gn.*

their generations,—their number, in the days of David, twenty-two thousand and six hundred. ³ And ||the sons^a of Uzzi|| Izrahiah, —and ||the sons of Izrahiah|| Michael and Obadiah and Joel, Isshiah—five, ||chiefs|| all of them; ⁴ and <with them by their generations, pertaining to their ancestral house> were bands of a host for war, thirty-six thousand,—for they had many wives and sons; ⁵ and ||their brethren, of all the families of Issachar, heroes of great valour|| were eighty-seven thousand, when they had ||all|| registered themselves.

§ 10. The Tribe of Benjamin (VIII.).

⁶ <Benjamin> Bela and Becher and Jediahel, three. ⁷ And ||the sons of Bela|| Ezbon and Uzzi and Uzziel and Jerimoth and Iri, five, chiefs of the ancestral house, heroes of great valour,—who <when they had registered themselves> were twenty-two thousand and thirty-four. ⁸ And ||the sons of Becher|| Zemirah and Joash and Eliezer and Elioenai and Omri and Jeremeth and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. ||All these|| were sons of Becher. ⁹ And <when they had registered themselves by their generations, the chiefs of their ancestral house> ||the heroes of valour|| were twenty thousand and two hundred. ¹⁰ And ||the sons^a of Jediahel|| Bilhan,—and ||the sons of Bilhan|| Jeish^b and Benjamin and Ehud and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Alishahah. ¹¹ ||All these—sons of Jediahel, by ancestral chiefs, heroes of great valour|| were seventeen thousand and two hundred, ready to go forth as a host to war:—¹² Shuppim also and Huppm, sons of Ir, Hushim sons of Aher.

§ 11. The Tribe of Naphtali (IX.).

¹³ ||The sons of Naphtali|| Jahziel and Guni, and Jezer and Shallum, sons of Bilhah.

§ 12. The Tribe of Manasseh (X.).

¹⁴ ||The sons of Manasseh|| Asriel, whom [his wife] bare,—||his concubine the Syrian||^c bare Machir the father of Gilead; ¹⁵ and ||Machir|| took a wife pertaining to Huppm and Shuppim, and ||the name of his sister|| was Maacah, and ||the name of the second|| Zelophehad,—and ||Zelophehad|| had [daughters]. ¹⁶ So then Maacah, wife of Machir, bare a son, and called his name Peresh, and ||the name of his brother|| was Sheresh,—and ||his sons|| were Ulam and Rakem; ¹⁷ and ||the sons^d of Ulam|| Bedan. ||These|| were the sons of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh. ¹⁸ And ||his sister, Hammolecheth|| bare Ishhod,^e and Abiezer,

^a A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): “son.”

^b So *written*; *read*: “Jeush”—*Gn.*

^c Or: “Arumæan.”

^d A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): “son” —*Gn.*

^e Written as one word by the Eastern Massorites (w. 4 car. pr. edns., Syr.); but as two words by the Western—*Gn.*

and Mahlah. ¹⁰ And [the sons of Shemida] were Abian and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

§ 13. *The Tribe of Ephraim (XI.).*

²⁰ And [the sons of Ephraim] Shuthelah, — and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son; ²¹ and Zabab his son and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer and Elead, — but the men of Gath who had been born in the land slew them, because they had come down to take away their cattle. ²² And Ephraim their father mourned many days, — and his brethren came to comfort him. ²³ And he went in unto his wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, — and he called his name, Beriah, because <in misfortune> was she in his house. ²⁴ And [his daughter] was Sheerah, who built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, — and Uzzan-sheerah. ²⁵ And Rephah his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, — ²⁶ Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, — ²⁷ Non his son, Joshua^a his son. ²⁸ And [their possessions, and their dwellings] were Bethel, and the villages thereof; and <eastward> Naaran, and <westward> Gezer, and the villages thereof, and Shechem, and the villages thereof, — as far as Aiyah,^b and the villages thereof; — ²⁹ and <on the sides of the sons of Manasseh> Beth-shean and the villages thereof, Taanach and the villages thereof, Megiddo and the villages thereof, Dor and the villages thereof. <In these> dwelt the sons of Joseph, son of Israel.

§ 14. *The Tribe of Asher (XII.).*

³⁰ [The sons of Asher] Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi and Beriah, — and Serah their sister. ³¹ And [the sons of Beriah] Heber, and Malchiel, — [the same] was the father of Birzaith. ³² And [Heber] begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, — and [Shua] their sister. ³³ And [the sons of Japhlet] Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. [These] were the sons of Japhlet. ³⁴ And [the sons of Shemer] Ahi, and Rohgah, Jahbah,^c and Aram. ³⁵ And [the sons^d of Helem, his brother] Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh and Amal. ³⁶ [The sons of Zophah] Suah and Harnepher, and Shual and Beri, and Imrah, — ³⁷ Bezer and Hod, and Shamma and Shilshah, and Ithran and Beera. ³⁸ And [the sons of Jother] Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. ³⁹ And [the sons of Ulla] Arah, and Hanniel, and

Rizia. ⁴⁰ [All these] were sons of Asher, chiefs of the ancestral house, choice men, heroes of great valour, chiefs of the leaders, — and <when they registered themselves, in host, for war> [the number of the men] was twenty-six thousand.

§ 15. *Another Genealogy of Benjamin, leading up to that of Saul, first King.*

¹ And [Benjamin] begat Bela his firstborn, — ² Ashbel, the second, and Aharah the third, — ³ Nohah, the fourth, and Rapha, the fifth. ⁴ And Bela had sons — Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, — ⁵ and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, — ⁶ and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram. ⁷ And [these] are the sons of Ehud, — [these] are the ancestral chiefs to the inhabitants of Geba, but they were carried away captive, unto Manahath; ⁸ and <as for Naaman and Ahijah and Gera> [the same] carried them captive, — and he begat Uzza and Abihud. ⁹ And [Shaharaim] begat children in the field of Moab, after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives. ¹⁰ Then begat he, of Hodesh his wife, — Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcam; ¹¹ and Jeuz, and Sachia, and Mirmah, — [these] were his sons, ancestral chiefs. ¹² And <of Hushim> he begat Abitub, and Elpaal. ¹³ And [the sons of Elpaal] Eber, and Misham, and Shemed, — [he] built Ono, and Lod, and the villages thereof. ¹⁴ And <as for Beriah and Shema> [they] were ancestral chiefs to the inhabitants of Aijalon, — [they] put to flight the inhabitants of Gath; ¹⁵ and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, — ¹⁶ and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder, — ¹⁷ and Michael, and Ishpah, and Joha, sons of Beriah, — ¹⁸ and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber, — ¹⁹ and Ishmerai, and Iziah, and Jobab, sons of Elpaal, — ²⁰ and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, — ²¹ and Elienai, and Zillothai, and Eliel, — ²² and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, sons of Shimei, — ²³ and Ishpan, and Eber, — ²⁴ and Eliel, — ²⁵ and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, — ²⁶ and Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah, — ²⁷ and Iphdeiah, and Penuel, — ²⁸ sons of Shashak, — ²⁹ and Shansherai, and Shearai, and Athaliah, — ³⁰ and Jareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, sons of Jeroham. ³¹ [These] were ancestral chiefs to their generations, chief men, — [these] dwelt in Jerusalem. ³² And <in Gibeon> dwelt the father of Gibeon [Jeiel], [the name of whose wife] was Maacah, — ³³ and his firstborn son, Abdon, and Zur and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, — ³⁴ and Gedor, and Ahio, and

^a Heb.: *Jehoshua*.

^b So the Western Massorites (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.); but the Eastern have: "Aiyah," written; "Azza" [= "Gaza"] read. In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram.) "Azzah" is both written and read; but there is a correction, in the Western, "as far as Azzah," two words, in

Hebrew; but in the Eastern, "Adazzah," one word. In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.) "Adiyah," one word — G.n.

^c So written; "and Iubab," read — G.n.

^d So a sp. v. r. (*sevir*). Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "sons," written and read — G.n. [M.C.T.: "son."]

^a Or: "And [these] are they," etc. Cp. O.G. 241. 4, b, y.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep. and Syr.): "Shemer" — G.n.

^c "Is now acknowledged to stand for Ishmarah" — G. Intro. 305.

^d So (w. "r") in many MSS. and 9 ear. pr. edns.; but in some cod. "Ebed" — G.n.

^e So read; written: "Peniel" — G.n.

^f So it should be (w. Sep.). Cp. chap. ix. 36 — G.n.

Zecher. ³² And Mikloth begat Shimeah, — more-over also they <over against their brethren> did dwell in Jerusalem, with their own brethren.

³³ So then [Ner] begat Kish, and [Kish] begat Saul, — and [Saul] begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.^a

³⁴ And [the son of Jonathan] was Merib-baal,^a — and [Merib-baal] begat Micah.

³⁵ And [the sons of Micah] were Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

³⁶ And [Ahaz] begat Jehoadah, and [Jehoadah] begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri, — and [Zimri] begat Moza; ³⁷ and [Moza] begat Binea, — Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

³⁸ And [Azel] had six sons, and [these] were their names — Azrikam, Bocheru,^b and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obediah, and Hanan and Asah,^c — [all these] were sons of Azel.

³⁹ And [the sons of Eshck his brother] were Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

⁴⁰ And the sons of Ulam became men that were heroes of valour, archers,^d with many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. [All these] were of the sons of Benjamin.

§ 16. *Principal Families dwelling in Jerusalem before the Captivity.*

9 ¹ And [all Israel] registered themselves, and lo! they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel, — and [Judah] was carried away captive to Babylon, for their faithlessness.

² Now [the first inhabitants, who were in their possessions, in their cities] were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim.

³ And <in Jerusalem> there dwelt, of the sons of Judah, and of the sons of Benjamin, — and of the sons of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

⁴ Uthai son of Ammihud, son of Omri, son of Imri, son of Bani, of the sons of Perez, son of Judah. ⁵ And <of the Shilonites>^f Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. ⁶ And <of the sons of Zerah> Jeuel, — and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. ⁷ And <of the sons of Benjamin> Sallu, son of Meshullam, son of Hodaviah, son of Hassenuah; ⁸ and Ibneiah, son of Jerohani, and Elah, son of Uzzi, son of Michri, — and Meshullam, son of Shephatiah, son of Reuel, son of Ibmijah;^g ⁹ and their brethren, by their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six, — [all these men] were ancestral chiefs, to their ancestral house.

¹⁰ And <of the priests> Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, — ¹¹ and Azariah son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahitub, chief ruler of the house of God; ¹² and Adaiah, son of Jeroham,

son of Pashhur, son of Malchijah, — and Maasai son of Adiel, son of Jahzerah, son of Meshullam, son of Meshillemith, son of Immer; ¹³ and their brethren, chief men of their ancestral house, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty, — able men, for the business of the service of the house of God.

¹⁴ And <of the Levites> Shemaiah, son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; ¹⁵ and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, — and Mattaniah, son of Mica, son of Zichri, son of Asaph; ¹⁶ and Obadiah, son of Shemaiah, son of Galal, son of Jeduthun, — and Berechiah son of Asa,^a son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

¹⁷ And [the keepers of the gates] were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, — and their brethren — Shallum the chief; ¹⁸ and <hitherto> they were in the gate of the king, eastward, — [the same] were the keepers of the gate, for the camps of the sons of Levi. ¹⁹ And [Shallum son of Kore, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah and his brethren of his ancestral house — the Korashites] were over the business of the service, watchers at the vestibule^b of the tent, — and [their fathers] had been over the camp of Yahweh, watchers at the entrance.

²⁰ And [Phinehas son of Eleazar] was [chief ruler] over them aforetime, [Yahweh] being with him. ²¹ [Zechariah son of Meshelemiah]^c was door-keeper at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ²² [All those who were chosen for door-keepers in the vestibule] were two hundred and twelve, — [the same] <in their villages> had registered themselves,^d <the same> did David and Samuel the seer establish in their trust. ²³ So [they and their sons] were over the gates of the house of Yahweh, of the house of the tent, by watches. ²⁴ <Towards the four winds> were the keepers of the gates, — eastward, westward, northward, and southward. ²⁵ And [their brethren in] their villages had to come in, every seven days, from time to time, along with these. ²⁶ For <in trust> were four mighty men of the keepers of the gates,^e [the same] were Levites, — and they were over the chambers, and over the treasures of the house of God. ²⁷ And <round about the house of God> used they to lodge, — for <upon them> was the charge, and they were over the setting open, morning by morning. ²⁸ And [some from among them] were over the utensils of the service, — for <by number> used they to bring them in, and <by number> used they to take them forth. ²⁹ And [some from among them] were appointed over the utensils, yea over all the vessels of the holy place, — and over the fine meal, and the wine,

^a Cp. G. Intro. 400-4.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.) read: "bēkārō" = "his firstborn" — (instead of "Bocheru") — G.n.

^c So it shd be — G.n.

^d Ml.: "treaders of the bow."

^e So read; written: "son of Benjamin, the" — G.n.

^f Gt.: "Shelanites." Cp. Nu. xxvi. 20 — G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. eds.): "Reuel and Ibmijah" — G.n.

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. eds. [1 Rabb., Syr.): "Asaph" — G.n.

^b Ml.: "thresholds."

^c Heb.: "mshlemiyah, 1; 3, mshlemiyāku." Heb. p. 30.

^d As for them, in their

villages were their enrolment" — O.G. 405^a.

^e Or: "by."

^f Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr.): (simply) "mighty men of the gates" — G.n.

and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. ³⁰ And *some from among the sons of the priests* were compounders of perfumes, with the spices. ³¹ And *Mattithiah*, from among the Levites—*the same*—was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite—was in trust over the making of the flat cakes. ³² And *some from among the Kohathites*, of their brethren, were over the Bread that was set in Array,—to place it sabbath by sabbath. ³³ *These* also were the singers, ancestral chiefs of the Levites, in the chambers, free,^b—for <by day and by night> was there [a charge] upon them, in the business. ³⁴ *These* were the ancestral chiefs, of the Levites, by their generations, chief men,—*these* dwelt in Jerusalem.

§ 17. *Genealogy of Saul repeated: introductory to an Account of his Death, and David's Succession to the Throne.*

³⁵ And <in Gibeon> dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel,^c—*the name of whose wife*;^d was Maacah: ³⁶ and *his firstborn son* Abdon,—and Zur, and Kish, and Baal and Ner, and Nadab; ³⁷ and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. ³⁸ And *Mikloth* begat Shimeam,—and *they also* <over against their brethren> did dwell in Jerusalem, along with their brethren. ³⁹ And *Ner* begat Kish, and *Kish* begat Saul,—and *Saul* begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal;^e ⁴⁰ and *the son of Jonathan* was Merib-baal,^f—and *Merib-baal* begat Micah; ⁴¹ and *the sons of Micah* were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea [and Ahaz];^g ⁴² and *Ahaz* begat Jarah, and *Jarah* begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri,—and *Zimri* begat Moza; ⁴³ and *Moza* begat Binea,—and Raphaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son; ⁴⁴ and *Azel* had six sons, and these are their names—Azrikam, [his firstborn],^h and Ishmael, and Sheariah and Obadiah, and Hanan, [and Asah].ⁱ *These* were the sons of Azel.

10 ¹ Now *the Philistines* fought against Israel,—and the men of Israel fled' from before the Philistines, and the wounded fell in Mount Gilboa. ² And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons,—and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, sons of Saul. ³ And the battle [went sore] against Saul, and the archers dis-

covered him with the bow,—and he was terrified because of the archers. ⁴ Therefore said Saul unto his armour-bearer.

Draw out thy sword and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse^a me,

But his armour-bearer would not, for he feared greatly,—so then Saul took the sword, and fell upon it. ⁵ And <when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead> then *he also* fell upon the sword, and died. ⁶ So Saul died, and his three sons, and *all his house* [together] died.

⁷ And <when all the men of Israel that were in the vale saw, that they had fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead> then forsook they their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸ And it came to pass, on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain,—that they found Saul, and his sons, lying prostrate in Mount Gilboa. ⁹ So they stript him, and took his head, and his armour,—and sent throughout the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it to their idols, and to the people.

¹⁰ And they put his armour, in the house of their gods,^b—but <his skull> fastened they up, in the house of Dagon.

¹¹ And <when all Jabesh-Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul> ¹² then rose up all the men of valour, and took away the corpse of Saul, and the corpses of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh,—and buried their bodies under the terebinth, in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

¹³ Thus died Saul, for his unfaithfulness where-with he dealt unfaithfully against Yahweh, over the word of Yahweh, which he kept not,—and [also] in asking by necromancy when he desired to enquire; ¹⁴ and enquired not of Yahweh, wherefore he slew him,—and turned round the kingdom unto David, son of Jesse.

§ 18. *David anointed King in Hebron: Zion captured and called The City of David.*

¹ Then did all Israel gather themselves together 11 to David, unto Hebron, saying,—
Lo! <thy bone and thy flesh> are we'.

² Moreover also <in time past' even when Saul was king> *thou* wast he that led out and brought in Israel,—and Yahweh thy God said unto thee,

Thou shalt shepherd my people Israel, Yea *thou* shalt be chief ruler, over my people Israel.

³ Thus came all the elders of Israel unto the king, to Hebron, and David solemnised to them a covenant in Hebron, before Yahweh,—and they anointed David to be king over Israel, according to the word of Yahweh, through^c Samuel.

⁴ Then went David and all Israel to Jerusalem,

^a Or: "bread wafers"—O.G. "Cooked things"—T.G.

^b "Exempt from duty"—T.G.

^c *Sovrad*; written: "Jeuel"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "sister." Cp. chap. vii. 16—G.n.

^e Cp. G. Intro. 400-4.

^f M.C.T.: "Meri-baal." Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "Merib-baal";

cp. chap. viii. 34; others (w. 6 ear. pr. edns.): "Meribbaal" (1 word)—G.n., G. Intro. 402.

^g See chap. viii. 35—Tr.

^h So some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr.). Cp. chap. viii. 38—G.n.

ⁱ So the Sep. Ginsburg does not thus expressly confirm this ver. to chap. viii. 38. Hence the brackets here.

^a Or: "mook."

^b So lit. (pl.); but may be

pl. of excellence=god.

^c Ml.: "by the hand of."

||the same|| was Jebus, — where were the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land. ⁵ And the inhabitants of Jebus said unto David,

Thou shalt not come in hither, —

But David captured the citadel of Zion, ||the same|| is the city of David. ⁶ And David said,

||Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, first,|| shall

become a chief, and a ruler, —

So then Joab son of Zeruiah [went up first], and became a chief. ⁷ And David dwelt in the

citadel, — <for this cause> did they call it, The City of David. ⁸ And he built the city

round about, from Millo even as far as the circuit, — but ||Joab|| suffered the remainder of the city to live. ⁹ Thus did David

wax greater and yet greater, — and ||Yahweh of hosts|| was with him.

§ 19. *Warriors who helped David to establish his Kingdom, with some of their Exploits.*

¹⁰ Now ||these|| are the chiefs of the heroes, that pertained to David, who held strongly with him in his kingdom,^a with all Israel, to make him king, — according to the word of Yahweh, concerning Israel. ¹¹ And ||this|| is the number of the heroes who pertained to David, — Jashobeam son of a Hachmonite, chief of the thirty, ||the same|| brandished his spear over three hundred — slain at one time. ¹² And <after him> was Eleazar

son of Dodai,^b the Ahohite, — ||he|| was among the three heroes; ¹³ ||he|| was with David in Pas-dammim,^c where ||the Philistines|| were gathered together to battle, and there was a field-plot full of barley, — and ||the people|| fled, from before the Philistines; ¹⁴ so they took their stand in the midst of the plot and rescued it, and smote the Philistines, — and Yahweh wrought^d a great victory. ¹⁵ And

three of the thirty chiefs went down upon the rock, unto David, into the cave of Adullam, — [a host of Philistines] being encamped in the vale of Rephaim. ¹⁶ Now ||David|| then^e was in the stronghold, — and ||a garrison of Philistines|| then^e was in Bethlehem. ¹⁷ And David longed, and said —

Who will give me to drink of the water, out of the well of Bethlehem, that is within the gate?

¹⁸ And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was within the gate, and bare it, and brought it in unto David, — yet would not David drink it, but poured it out unto Yahweh; ¹⁹ and said —

Far be it from me, of my God, that I should do this!

<The blood of these men> shall I drink, with their lives?^e

^a Or: "reign."

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. chap. xxvii. 4 — G.n.

^c Cp. 1 S. xvii. 1.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.). Cp. 2 S. xxiii. 12 — G.n.

^e U.: "souls."

For <with their lives>^a have they brought it!

So he would not drink it.

||These things|| did the three heroes. ²⁰ And ||Abishai brother of Joab — he|| was the chief of three, ||he|| having brandished his spear against three hundred — who were slain, — and so ||he||^b had a name among three. ²¹ <Of the three in the second rank> was he honourable, therefore became he their captain, — though <unto the [first] three> did he not attain. ²² ||Benaiah,

son of Jehoiada, son of a man of valour, hero of many a deed, from Kabziel — he|| smote the two [sons] of Ariel of Moab, ||he|| also went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit, in time of snow; ²³ ||he|| also smote an Egyptian, a man of [great] stature, five cubits, and <in the hand of the Egyptian> was a spear like a weaver's beam, so he went down unto him with a staff, — and wrested the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, and slew him with his spear. ²⁴ <These things> did

Benaiah son of Jehoiada, so ||he|| had a name among three heroes. ²⁵ <Among the thirty> lo! [honourable] was he, but <unto the [first] three> did he not attain, — howbeit David set him over his council.^c

²⁶ Now ||the heroes of the forces|| were, — Asahel, brother of Joab, Elhanan, son of Dodo, of Bethlehem; ²⁷ Shammoth, the Harorite, Helez the Paltite; ²⁸ Ira, son of Ikesh, the Tekoite, Abiezer, the Anathothite; ²⁹ Sibbecai, the Hushathite, Ilai, the Ahohite; ³⁰ Maharai, the Netophathite, Heled, son of Baanah, the Netophathite; ³¹ Ithai, son of Ribai, of Gibeath, of the sons of Benjamin, — Benaiah, the Pirathonite; ³² Hurai, of the torrents of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite; ³³ Azmaveth, the Baharumite, Eliahba, the Shaalbomite; ³⁴ the sons of Hashem, the Gizonite, Jonathan, son of Shageh, the Hararite; ³⁵ Ahiam, son of Sacar, the Hararite, Eliphaz, son of Ur; ³⁶ Hephher, the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite; ³⁷ Hezro, the Carmelite, Naarai, son of Ezbai; ³⁸ Joel, brother of Nathan, Mibhar son of Hagri;

³⁹ Zelek, the Ammonite, — Naharai, the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab son of Zeruiah;

⁴⁰ Ira, the Ithrite, Gareb, the Ithrite; ⁴¹ Uriah, the Hittite, Zabud son of Ahlai; ⁴² Adina, son of Shiza, the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites and over the thirty; ⁴³ Hanan, son of Maacah, and Joshaphat, the Mithnite; ⁴⁴ Uzzia, the Ashterathite, — Shama, and Jeiel,^f sons of Hotham, the Aroerite; ⁴⁵ Jedaiel, son of Shimri, and Joha, his brother, the Tizite; ⁴⁶ Eliel, the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Joshaviah, sons of Elnaam, — and Ithmah the Moabite; ⁴⁷ Eliel, and Obad, and Jaasiel, of Zobah.^g

^a U.: "souls."

^b Written: "not" (do); but read: "he" (do). In Codex Hallel (w. 1 ear.

pr. edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "he," both written and read — G.n.

^c Or: "audience - chamber."

^d So it shd be (w. Syr.).

Cp. 2 S. xxiii. 26 — G.n.

^e So it shd be (w. Syr.) —

G.n.

^f Written: "Jeuel"; read: "Jeiel" — G.n.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.) — G.n.

§ 20. *List of Valiant Men who helped David while he was yet persecuted by Saul.*

- 12¹ Now [these] are they who came unto David, to Ziklag, he yet being shut up, because of Saul son of Kish,—and [they] were among the heroes, helpers in the war; ² armed with the bow, using right hand or left with stones, and with arrows in the bow,—of the brethren of Saul, out of Benjamin: ³ [The chief] Ahiezer, and Jonah, sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet, sons of Azmaveth,—and Beraiah, and Jehu the Anathothite; ⁴ and Ishmaiah^a the Gibeonite, a hero among the thirty, and over the thirty,—and Jeremiah and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad, the Gederathite; ⁵ Eluzai and Jerimoth and Bealiah and Shemariah,^b and Shephatiah,^c the Haruphite; ⁶ Elkanah and Isshiah,^d and Azazel and Joezer and Jashobeam, the Korahites; ⁷ and Joelah and Zebadiah, sons of Jeroham, of Gedor.^f

⁸ And <of the Gadites> there separated themselves unto David, to the stronghold towards the desert, heroes of valour, men of war, for battle, men that could handle shield and spear,^g—and <faces of lions> were their faces, and <like gazelles upon the mountains> were they, for swiftness: ⁹ Ezer, the chief, Obadiah, the second,—Eliab, the third; ¹⁰ Mashmannah,^h the fourth, Jeremiah, the fifth; ¹¹ Attai, the sixth, Eliel the seventh; ¹² Johanan, the eighth, Elzabad, the ninth; ¹³ Jeremiah, the tenth, Machbannai, the eleventh. ¹⁴ [These] were of the sons of Gad, chiefs of the host,—one to a hundred, the least, and [the greatest] to a thousand.

¹⁵ [These] are they who passed over the Jordan, in the first month, when [it] was full, over all its banks,—and they put to flight all them of the vales, to the east and to the west.

¹⁶ And there came, of the sons of Benjamin and Judah, as far as the stronghold, unto David.

¹⁷ And David went forth to meet them, and responded, and said to them,
 <If [peaceably] ye are come unto me, to help me> I shall have towards you, a heart for unity,—but <if to betray me to mine adversaries, there being no violence in my hands> may the God of our fathers see and rebuke!

¹⁸ Then [the spirit] clothedⁱ Amasai,^k chief of the thirty,
 [Thine] O David,
 Yea [with thee] O son of Jesse!

^a Heb.: ishna'yāh, 1: 1, ishna'yāh. Cp. "Heb." p. 30.

^b Heb.: shemaryāh, 1: 3, shemaryāh.

^c Heb.: sheph tyāh, 3: 10, shephatyāh.

^d So written; read, "Haruphite"—G.n.

^e Heb.: ishshyāh, 1: 6, ishshyāh.

^f So in many MSS. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.); but in other cod.

(w. 6 ear. pr. edns.): "Gedud"—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr.): "buckler." Cp. Jer. xvi. 3—G.n.

^h Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Mishmannah"—G.n.

ⁱ Cp. Jdg. vi. 34.

^k Or: "clothed itself with Amasai"—T.G. and O.G. Cp. Jdg. vi. 34; 2 Ch. xxiv. 20; Job xxix. 14.

Prosperity, prosperity to thee,
 And prosperity to thy helpers,
 For thy God [hath helped thee]:
 So David accepted them, and set them among the chiefs of the band.

¹⁹ And <of Manasseh> there fell away unto David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not,—for the lords of the Philistines advisedly sent him away, saying,

<At the price of^a our heads> he might fall away to his master, Saul.

²⁰ <When he went into Ziklag> there fell away unto him, of Manasseh, Adnah and Jozabad, and Jedaiel and Michael and Jozabad, and Elihu and Zillethai,—chiefs of the thousands that pertained to Manasseh; ²¹ and [they] helped with David, against the [marauding] band,^b for <heroes of valour> were they all,—and they became captains in the host; ²² for <from day to day> there came unto David, to help him,—until it was a great camp, like a camp of God.^c

§ 21. *Warriors out of Various Tribes who came to Hebron to make David King over All Israel.*

²³ And [these] are the numbers of the chiefs armed for war, they came unto David, to Hebron,—to turn round the kingdom of Saul unto him, according to the bidding of Yahweh: ²⁴ [Sons of Judah, bearers of shield and spear] six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war.

²⁵ <Of sons of Simeon, heroes of valour for the war> seven thousand, and one hundred. ²⁶ <Of the sons of Levi> four thousand, and six hundred.

²⁷ And Jehoiaada^d was chief ruler for Aaron,—and [with him] three thousand and seven hundred; ²⁸ and Zadok, a young man, a hero of valour,—and the house of his father, captains twenty and two.

²⁹ And <of the sons of Benjamin, brethren of Saul> three thousand,—and <hitherto> [the greater part of them] had been keeping the charge of the house of Saul.

³⁰ And <of the sons of Ephraim> twenty thousand, and eight hundred,—heroes of valour, men of renown, to their ancestral house.

³¹ And <of the half tribe of Manasseh> eighteen thousand, who were distinguished by name, coming in to make David king.

³² And <of the sons of Issachar, such as were of good understanding of the times, to know what Israel [should do]> [their chiefs] were two hundred, and [all their brethren] were at their bidding.

³³ <Of Zebulun—such as were ready to go forth in host, expert for battle with all weapons of war> fifty thousand,—and for setting in array^e not of two minds!^f

³⁴ And <of Naphtali> a thousand captains,—and <with them, with shield and spear> thirty-seven thousand.

³⁵ And

^a Or simply: "With."

^b 1 S. xxx. 1.

^c Or: "A divine camp."

^d Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "for helping"—

G.n.

^e N.B., MI.: "without a heart and a heart." Cp.

Ps. xii. 2.

<of the Danites, expert for war> twenty-eight thousand, and six hundred. ³⁶ And <of Asher, such as were ready to go forth in host to set in array for battle> forty thousand. ³⁷ And <from over the Jordan, of the Reubenites and Gadites and half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of weapons of war for battle> a hundred and twenty thousand. ³⁸ ||All these, being men of war, expert in setting in battle-array|| <with a perfect heart> came to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel,—moreover also' ||all the rest of Israel|| were of one heart to make David king. ³⁹ So they were there, with David, three days, eating and drinking,—for their brethren had made preparation for them. ⁴⁰ Moreover also' ||they who were near of kin unto them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali|| were bringing bread, on asses and on camels and on mules and on oxen, meal-food, cakes of figs and cakes of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep—in abundance,—for there was joy in Israel.

§ 22. *Removal of the Ark from Kiriath-jearim, as far as the house of Obed-edom.*

- 13 ¹ And David consulted with the rulers of thousands and hundreds, even with every chief ruler. ² And David said to all the convocation of Israel, <If [unto you] it seemeth to be good, and from Yahweh our God> we will urgently' send unto our brethren who remain in all the lands of Israel, and <with them> the priests and the Levites in their pasture-land cities,—that they may gather together unto us; ³ and let us bring round the ark of our God, unto us,—

For they sought it not, in the days of Saul.

⁴ Then said all the convocation, that it should be done thus,—for right' was the thing, in the eyes of all the people. ⁵ So David convoked all Israel, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entering in of Hamath,—to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim. ⁶ And David went up and all Israel to Baalah, unto Kiriath-jearim, which pertaineth to Judah,—to bring up from thence, the ark of God—Yahweh who inhabiteth the cherubim, on which is called the Name.^a ⁷ And they carried the ark of God, upon a new waggon, out of the house of Aminadab,—and [Uzza and Ahio] were driving the waggon.

⁸ And ||David and all Israel|| were dancing for joy before God, with all boldness,^b and with songs and with lyres, and with harps^c and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. ⁹ And <when they came as far as the threshing-floor of Chidon> Uzza thrust forth his hand, to seize the ark, for the oxen were restive. ¹⁰ Then was kindled the anger of Yahweh against Uzza, and he smote him, because he thrust forth his hand unto the ark,—and he died there, before God.

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Rabb.*]); "who is invoked there" [*shdm* for *shdm*].—G.N.

^b Or: "with all [their] might."

^c Or: "lutes"—O.G.

¹¹ And it was a sadness^a unto David, that Yahweh had broken in with a breach against Uzza,—and he called that place Perez-uzza,^b [as it is called] unto this day. ¹² And David was afraid of God, on that day, saying,—

How can I bring unto me, the ark of God?

¹³ So David removed not the ark unto him, into the city of David,—but took it aside into the house of Obed-edom, the Gittite. ¹⁴ And the ark of God remained with the household of Obed-edom, in his house, three months,—and Yahweh blessed the household of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

§ 23. *David's Palace, Family, and Victories over the Philistines.*

¹ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers ¹⁴ unto David, and timber of cedars, with masons and artificers,^c to build for him a house. ² So David perceived, that Yahweh [had confirmed him] as king over Israel,—that his kingship^d was exalted,^e for the sake of his people Israel.

³ And David took more wives, in Jerusalem,—and David begat more sons and daughters. ⁴ Now [these] are the names

of them who were born, whom he had in Jerusalem,—Shammua and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon; ⁵ and Ibhaz and Elishua, and Elpelet; ⁶ and Nogah and Nepheg, and Japhia; ⁷ and Elishama and Beeliada,^f and Eliphelet.

⁸ And <when the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israel> all the Philistines came up to seek to secure David,—and David, hearing, went out against them. ⁹ Now [the Philistines] had come and spread themselves out, in the vale of Rephaim. ¹⁰ Then David asked of God, saying,

Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hand?

And Yahweh said to him,

Go up, and I will deliver them into thy hand.

¹¹ So they came up in^g Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and David said,

God hath broken forth against mine enemies by my hand, like the breaking forth of waters,—

<For this cause> called they the name of that place, Baal-perazim.

¹² And they left their gods there,—and David gave the word, and they were burned up in fire. ¹³ And the Philistines yet again' spread themselves out in the vale.^h ¹⁴ So David [asked again] of God, and God said to him,

Thou shalt not go up after them,—get thee round, away from them, so shalt thou come in upon them, over against the mulberry-trees;ⁱ ¹⁵ and it shall be, <when thou hearest a sound of marching in the

^a Or: "vexation."

^b = "The breach of Uzza."

^c Or: "cutters" (of stone or wood).

^d Or: "kingdom."

^e Or: "set on high."

^f Cp. G. Intro. p. 400.

^g Or: "through."

^h Some cod. (w. *Sep.* and *Syr.*) add: "of Rephaim." Cp. 2 S. v. 22—G.N.

ⁱ Or: "balsam-trees."

tops of the mulberry-trees> ||then|| shalt thou go forth into the battle,—for God will have gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

¹⁶ So David did' as God commanded him,—and they smote the host of the Philistines, from Gibeon even unto Gezer.

¹⁷ And the name of David went forth, throughout all the lands,—and ||Yahweh|| put the dread of him upon all the nations.

§ 24. *The Ark brought to Jerusalem.*

¹⁵ ¹ And he made him houses, in the city of David,—and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. ² ||Then|| said David,

None must carry the ark of God, save the Levites,—for <of them> did Yahweh make choice, to bear the ark of Yahweh,^a and to attend it, unto times age-abiding.

³ So David convoked all Israel, unto Jerusalem,—to bring up the ark of Yahweh, unto the place thereof, which he had prepared for it.

⁴ And David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and the Levites: ⁵ <Of the sons of Kohath> Uriel the chief, and his brethren, one hundred and twenty; ⁶ <of the sons of Merari> Asaiah the chief, and his brethren, two hundred and twenty; ⁷ <of the sons of Gershon> Joel the chief, and his brethren, one hundred and thirty; ⁸ <of the sons of Elizaphan> Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren, two hundred; ⁹ <of the sons of Hebron> Eliel the chief, and his brethren, eighty; ¹⁰ <of the son of Uzziel> Amminadab the chief, and his brethren, a hundred and twelve. ¹¹ Then called David, for Zadok and for Abiathar the priests,—and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah and Joel, Shemaiah and Eliel, and Amminadab; ¹² and said unto them.

||Ye|| are the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites,—

Hallow yourselves, ||ye and your brethren||, so shall ye bring up the ark of Yahweh—God of Israel, into [the place] I have prepared for it.

¹³ <Because, at the first' ||ye|| did not [bring it]> Yahweh our God brake forth against us, because we sought him not in the appointed way.^b

¹⁴ So the priests and the Levites hallowed themselves,—to bring up the ark of Yahweh, God of Israel. ¹⁵ And the sons of the Levites bare the ark of God, just as Moses commanded, according to the word of Yahweh,—on their shoulder, with the staves upon them. ¹⁶ And David spake to the chiefs of the Levites, to station their brethren the singers, with instruments of song,^c harps^d and

lyres, and cymbals,—sounding aloud at the lifting up of the voice, for joy.

¹⁷ So the Levites caused to stand, Heman son of Joel, and <of his brethren> Asaph, son of Berechiah,—and <of the sons of Merari their brethren> Ethan, son of Kushaiah; ¹⁸ and <with them> their brethren of the second degree,—Zechariah, Ben, and Uzziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah,^e and Eliphelehu, and Mickneiah,^f and Obed-edom and Jeiel, the door-keepers.^g ¹⁹ And ||the singers, Heman, Asaph and Ethan|| <with cymbals of bronze> were to sound aloud; ²⁰ and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah and Benaiah,—with harps^d over the trebles; ²¹ and Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel and Azariah,^h—with lyres over the bass, to take the lead. ²² And ||Chenaniahⁱ the leader of the Levites, in the service^k used to give instructions^l in the service,^k because skilful^l was he. ²³ And ||Berechiah and Elkanah^j were door-keepers to the ark. ²⁴ And ||Shebaniah^j and Joshaphat, and Nathanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests|| were blowing with the trumpets, before the ark of God,—and ||Obed-edom and Jehiah|| were door-keepers, to the ark. ²⁵ Thus, it was ||David and the elders of Israel, and the rulers of thousands, who were going, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, out of the house of Obed-edom, with joy.

²⁶ And so it was that <when God helped the Levites, who were bearing the ark of the covenant of Yahweh> they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. ²⁷ Now ||David was wrapped about with a robe of byssus,^k with all the Levites who were bearing the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniahⁱ the leader of the service^k rendered by the singers,—but <upon David> was an ephod of white linen.

²⁸ So ||all Israel|| were bringing up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, with shouting, and with sound of the horn, and with trumpets, and with cymbals,—sounding aloud, with harps,^l and lyres.

²⁹ And so it was that <when the ark of the covenant of Yahweh came in as far as the city of David,—and Michal daughter of Saul looked forth through the window, and saw King David, dancing and playing> that she despised him in her heart.

^a Heb.: *matthyáhu*, 4; 4, *matthyáh*.

^b Heb.: *mikne'yáhu*.

^c Or: "gate-keepers."

^d Or: "lutes"—O.G. Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) place the heavier point—not before, but—after "with harps"—G.n.

^e Heb.: *azazyáhu*.

^f Heb.: *k'nan'yáhu*, 2; 1, *k'nan'yáh*. Cp. "Heb." p. 39, ante.

^g Or: "singing"—T.G.

^h Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Sep., Vul.): "used to take the lead"—G.n.

ⁱ Heb.: *sh'bhanyáhu*, 1; 6, *sh'bhanyáh*. Cp. "Heb." p. 80, ante.

^j = "Syrian linen"—T.G.; but, with a different reading: "with all his might"—O.G.

^k Or: "lutes"—O.G.

^a In cod. Hallel and 1 ear. pr. edn.: "God" (instead of "Yahweh")—G.n.

^b Mi.: "according to the regulation."

^c Or: "music"—O.G. 479b.

^d Or: "lutes"—O.G.

- 16 ¹ So they brought in the ark of God, and placed it in the midst of the tent, which David had pitched for it,—and they brought near ascending-sacrifices and peace-offerings, before God. ² And <when David had made an end of offering the ascending-sacrifices, and the peace-offerings> he blessed the people, in the name of Yahweh. ³ And he apportioned, to every one of Israel, both man and woman,—to every one, a loaf of bread, and a sweet drink,^a and a raisin cake.

§ 25. *David's Arrangements, and Psalms, for worship before the Ark and before the Tent in Gibeon.* (Cp. chap. xxi. 29.)

- ⁴ And he placed before the ark of Yahweh certain of the Levites, as attendants,—and to celebrate,^b and to give thanks and render praise, unto Yahweh, God of Israel: ⁵ Asaph the chief, and, second to him, Zechariah,—Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with instruments of harps,^c and with lyres, and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud: ⁶ and Benaiah and Jahaziel, the priests,—with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.
- ⁷ <On that day> ||then|| David gave [these songs] in chief, to give thanks unto Yahweh,—through^d Asaph, and his brethren:—
- ⁸ Give ye thanks to Yahweh,^e Call upon his name,
Make known among the peoples, his doings;
⁹ Sing ye to him, Make music unto him,
Speak ye of all his wonders.
- ¹⁰ Boast yourselves in his holy^f name,
Joyful be the heart of them who are seeking Yahweh.
- ¹¹ Search out Yahweh, and his power,
Seek diligently his face, at all times.
- ¹² Remember his wonders which he hath done,
His splendid deeds, and the just decisions^g of his mouth.
- ¹³ O ye seed of Israel his servant,
Sons of Jacob—his chosen ones:
- ¹⁴ ||Yahweh himself|| is our God,
<Through all the land> are his just decisions.
- ¹⁵ Remember ye^h to times age-abiding, his covenant,
The word he hath commanded, to a thousand generations;
- ¹⁶ Which he solemnised with Abraham,
And his oath, to Isaac;
- ¹⁷ And confirmed it,
Unto Jacob, for a statute,
Unto Israel, as a covenant age-abiding:
- ¹⁸ Saying, <To thee> will I give the land of Canaan,
As your inherited portion:

- ¹⁹ While, as yet, ye^a were men who could be counted,
A very few, and sojourners therein:
²⁰ And they wandered, from nation to nation,
And from one kingdom, to another people:
²¹ He suffered no man to oppress them,
And reproved—for their sakes—kings!
²² Ye may not touch mine Anointed ones,
And <to my Prophets> may ye do no wrong.
- ²³ Sing to Yahweh, all the earth,^b
Tell the tidings, from day to day, of his salvation:
- ²⁴ Recount, Among the nations, his glory,
Among all the peoples, his wonders.
- ²⁵ For great^c is Yahweh, and worthy to be mightily^d praised,
And to be revered^e is he^f above all gods;
- ²⁶ For ||all the gods of the peoples|| are things of nought,^g
But ||Yahweh|| made [the heavens].
²⁷ ||Praise and majesty|| are before him,
||Strength and joy|| are in his dwelling-place.
- ²⁸ Give to Yahweh, ye families of the peoples,
Give to Yahweh, glory and strength:
- ²⁹ Give to Yahweh, the glory of his name,—
Bring ye a present, and enter before him,
Bow down to Yahweh, in the adornment of holiness:^d
- ³⁰ Tremble at his presence, all the earth,
But the world [shall be established], it shall not be shaken.
- ³¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth exult,
Let them say among the nations,
||Yahweh|| hath become king!
- ³² Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof,
Let the field leap for joy, and all that is therein:
- ³³ ||Then|| shall shout in triumph, the trees of the forest,—
Before Yahweh, for he is coming, to judge the earth.
- ³⁴ Give ye thanks unto Yahweh,
For he is good,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.^h
- ³⁵ And say ye,
Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us and deliver us, from among the nations,—
That we may give thanks unto thy holy name,
That we may triumph aloud in thy praise.
- ³⁶ Blessed be Yahweh, God of Israel,
From one age even to another age.
- Then said all the people,
Amen,
And gave praise to Yahweh.ⁱ
- ³⁷ So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, Asaph and his brethren,—to be in attendance before the ark continually, for the

^a So Fu. thinks; but "etymology and meaning unknown"—O.G.

^b Or: "bring to remembrance."

^c Or: "lutes"—O.G.

^d Ml.: "in the hand of."

^e Cp. Ps. cv. 1-15.

^f Or: "regulations."

^g Gt.: "He hath remembered." Cp. Ps. cv. 8—G.n.

^a Some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.): "they." Cp. Ps. cv. 12—G.n.

^b Cp. Ps. xvi. 1, etc.

^c Or: "nobodies."

^d Or: "in holy adorning."

^e Cp. Ps. cxxxvi.

^f Cp. Ps. cvi. 47, 48.

duty of a day on its day; ³⁸ and Obed-edom with his^a brethren, sixty-eight,—and Obed-edom son of Jedithun^b and Hosah to be doorkeepers; ³⁹ and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the habitation of Yahweh,—in the high place that was in Gibeon: ⁴⁰ to offer ascending-sacrifices unto Yahweh, upon the altar of ascending-sacrifice, — continually, morning and evening,—even according to all that is written in the law of Yahweh, which he commanded concerning Israel; ⁴¹ and <with them> Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest of the chosen ones, who were distinguished by name,—to give thanks unto Yahweh,

For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness !^c

⁴² And <with them> Heman and Jeduthun,^d [with] the trumpets, and the cymbals, for sounding aloud,^e and the instruments for the songs of God,^f—and the sons of Jeduthun, for the gate.

⁴³ And all the people departed, every man to his house,—and David went round, to bless his own household.

§ 26. *David, proposing to build a Temple, is forbidden; but receives large Promises for Himself and his Posterity. (Cp. 2 S. vii.)*

17 ¹ And it came to pass <when David had taken up his abode in his house> that David said unto Nathan the prophet,

Lo! ||I|| am dwelling in a house of cedars,

But ||the ark of the covenant of Yahweh|| is under curtains.

² Then said Nathan unto David,

<All that is in thy heart> do,—for ||God|| is with thee.

³ But so it was that <in that night> the word of God came unto Nathan^g saying:

⁴ Go and say unto David my servant,

||Thus|| saith Yahweh,—

||Thou||^h shalt not build me a house, to dwell in; ⁵ seeing that I have not dwelt in a house, since the day that I brought up Israel,ⁱ until this day,—but have been from tent to tent, and without a habitation.

⁶ <Whersoever I have wandered with all Israel> spake I ever ||a word|| with one of the judges of Israel, whom I charged to shepherd my people, saying,—

Wherefore^j have ye not built me a house of cedars?

^a So it shd be. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^b So written and read in many MSS. (w. 8 eur. pr. edns.); but in some cod. (w. 1 eur. pr. edn.) written "Jeduthun," but read: "Jeduthun"—G.n.

^c Cp. Ps. exxxvi.

^d In Sep. "Heman and Jeduthun," not found second time—G.n.

^e So it shd be. (w. Sep.)

Cp. chap. xv. 19—G.n.

^f Ml.: "the instruments of the music of God."

^g Some cod. (w. Syr.): "Nathan the prophet"—G.n.

^h Or: "||Thou|| art not he who shall build." Cp. O.G. 518^b.

ⁱ Some cod. (w. 6 eur. pr. edns.): "the sons of Israel." Cp. 2 S. vii. 6—G.n.

⁷ ||Now|| therefore, ||thus|| shalt thou say unto my servant David.

||Thus|| saith Yahweh of hosts,

||I myself|| took thee from the pasture, from after the flock,—to become leader^k over my people Israel; ⁸ and was with thee whithersoever thou didst go, and have cut off all thine enemies, from before thee,—and will make thee a name,^l like the name of the great ones, who are in the earth; ⁹ and will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall inhabit their place, and be unsettled no more,—neither shall the sons of perversity again^m wear them out,ⁿ as at the first; ¹⁰ even from the days when I put judges^o in charge over my people Israel, and have subdued all thine enemies,—that I might make thee great,^c yea <a house> will Yahweh^p build for thee.

¹¹ And it shall be that <when thy days are fulfilled, to sleep^d with thy fathers> then will I raise up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy sons,—and I will establish his kingdom. ¹² ||He|| shall build me a house,—and I will establish his throne unto times age-abiding.

¹³ ||I|| will become his^q father, And ||he|| shall become my^r son,—

And^e <my lovingkindness> will I not cause to depart from him,—as I caused it to depart from him who was before thee; ¹⁴ but I will cause him to remain over my house and over my kingdom, unto times age-abiding,—and ||his throne|| shall be established, unto times age-abiding.

¹⁵ <According to all these words, and according to all this vision> ||so|| spake Nathan unto David.

¹⁶ Then entered King David, and tarried^s before Yahweh,—and said,

Who am ||I||, O Yahweh God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto; ¹⁷ and hast made this seem little in thine eyes, O God, in that thou hast spoken concerning the house of thy servant, for a great while to come? Thus wilt thou provide for me, according to the rank^t of manhood, and hast exalted me.^c O Yahweh God!

¹⁸ What [yet further] can David say unto thee, [thus] to honour thy servant,—seeing that ||thou thyself|| knowest [thine own servant]?

^a Some cod. (w. Syr.): "a great name." Cp. 2 Sam. vii. 9—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 3 eur. pr. edns.): "cause them to languish"—G.n.

^c So it shd be. (w. Sep.)—

G.n.

^d So it shd be. (w. Sep.). Cp. 2 S. vii. 12—G.n.

^e N.B.: omission here. Cp. 2 S. vii. 14: "If," etc.

^f Or: "eat."

^g Or: "order," "mode."

- ¹⁹ O Yahweh, <for the sake of thy servant,^a and according to thine own heart> hast thou done all this great thing,—making known all the great things.
- ²⁰ O Yahweh, there is none^b like unto thee, yea there is no God besides thee, according to all^b that we have heard with our ears.
- ²¹ Who then is like thy people Israel, a nation alone^c in the earth,—whom God went to redeem, to be his own people, to make for thyself a name for great and fearful things, to drive out [nations] from before thy people, whom thou didst redeem out of Egypt; ²² and didst appoint thy people Israel for thyself as a people, unto times age-abiding,—[thou thyself] also, O Yahweh, becoming their^d God?
- ²³ [Now] therefore, O Yahweh <the word which thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house> be it steadfast unto times age-abiding,—and do as thou hast spoken: ²⁴ yea let it be steadfast, and so let thy Name be magnified unto times age-abiding, saying,
[Yahweh of hosts, the God of Israel] is a God to Israel!
seeing that [the house of David thy servant] is established before thee.
- ²⁵ For [thou, O my God] hast unveiled the ear of thy servant, that thou wilt build for him^e a house,—<for this cause> hath thy servant found [it in his heart] to pray before thee.
- ²⁶ [Now] therefore, O Yahweh, [thou] art God,—therefore hast thou spoken concerning thy servant^f this goodness.
- ²⁷ [Now] therefore, let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be unto times age-abiding before thee,—for [thou O Yahweh] hast blessed, and it is to be blessed unto times age-abiding.

§ 27. *Philistines, Moabites, Syrians, and Edomites subjugated to David.*

- 18 ¹ And it came to pass <after this> that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them,—and took Gath and her villages, out of the hand of the Philistines. ² And he smote Moab,—and the Moabites became servants to David, bearers of a present. ³ And David smote Hadarezer^d king of Zobah, towards Hamath,—as he went to establish his hold of the river Euphrates. ⁴ And David captured from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen,—and David destroyed all the chariots, saving that he reserved^e from them a hundred chariots. ⁵ And <when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer^d king of Zobah>

^a *Gr.*: "for the sake of thine own word." Cp. 2 S. vii. 21.—G.n.
^b So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.). Cp. 2 S. vii. 22.—G.n. [M.C.T.: "by all."]

^c Or: "by itself," "unique." *ML.*: "one."
^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Hadadezer"—G.n.

David smote of the Syrians, twenty-two thousand men. ⁶ And David put [garrisons]^a in Syria of Damascus, and so it was that the Syrians became [David's] servants, bearers of a present,—so Yahweh gave victory to David, whithersoever he went. ⁷ And David took the shields of gold, that were upon the servants of Hadarezer,^b—and brought them to Jerusalem; ⁸ also <from Tibhath and from Can, cities of Hadarezer>^b David took very much bronze,—<therewith> did Solomon make the sea of bronze, and the pillars, and the vessels of bronze. ⁹ And <when Tou, king of Hamath, heard that David had smitten all the force of Hadarezer king of Zobah> ¹⁰ he sent Hadoran his son unto King David, to ask after his welfare, and to bless him, because he had made war against Hadarezer and had smitten him, for [a man making wars against Tou] had been Hadarezer,—and [he had with him] all manner of vessels of gold and silver and bronze; <them also> did King David hallow unto Yahweh, with the silver and the gold, that he bare away from all the nations,—from Edom, and from Moab, and from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. ¹² Moreover [Abishai, son of Zeruiah] smote Edom, in the Valley of Salt,—eighteen thousand; ¹³ and set [in Edom] garrisons, and all Edom became servants unto David,—and Yahweh gave David the victory, whithersoever he went.

§ 28. *David himself acting as Judge, has about him various Officers of State.*

- ¹⁴ So David reigned over all Israel,—and he was executing justice and righteousness for all his people; ¹⁵ and [Joab, son of Zeruiah] was over the army,—and [Jehoshaphat, son of Elihud] was recorder;^c ¹⁶ and [Zadok, son of Ahiab, and Abimelech^d son of Abiathar] were priests,—and [Shavsha] was scribe; ¹⁷ and [Benaiah, son of Jehoiada] was over the Cherethites, and the^e Pelethites,—and [the sons of David] were first, in attendance on^f the king.

§ 29. *The Sons of Ammon insult David, as a consequence they and their allies, the Syrians, are defeated and themselves subjugated.*

- ¹ And it came to pass [after this] that Nahash king of the sons of Ammon died,—and Hanun^g his son reigned in his stead. ² Then said David—
I will shew lovingkindness unto Hanun, son of Nahash,—for his father^h shewed unto meⁱ lovingkindness.

^a Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) have: "garrisons." Cp. 2 S. viii. 6—G.n.

Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Abimelech." Cp. 2 S. viii. 17.—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Hadadezer"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr.): "over the"—G.n.

^d *ML.*: "remembrancer."

^e *ML.*: "at the hand of." ^f So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.). Cp. 2 S. x. 1—G.n.

So David sent messengers to console him concerning his father,—and the servants of David came into the land of the sons of Ammon unto Hanun, to console him. ³ Then said the rulers of the sons of Ammon unto Hanun,

Doth David honour thy father in thine eyes, that he hath sent to thee comforters? ⁴

Is it not [for the sake of exploring and over-throwing, and spying out the land] that his servants have come to thee? ⁵

⁶ So Hanun took the servants of David, and shaved them, and cut off their upper garments in the middle, as far as their parts of shame,—and let them go. ⁷ And people went and told David, concerning the men, so he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed,—and the king said—

Tarry at Jericho, until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁸ And <when the sons of Ammon saw, that they had made themselves odious with David> Hanun and the sons of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver, to hire for themselves—out of Mesopotamia, and out of Aram-macali, and out of Zobah—chariots, and horsemen. ⁹ So they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah, and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba,—and the sons of Ammon gathered themselves together out of their cities, and entered into the war.

¹⁰ Now <when David heard> he sent Joab and all the army of heroes. ¹¹ And the sons of Ammon came out, and set in array for the battle, at the opening of the city,—whereas [the kings who had come] were by themselves, in the field. ¹² So <when Joab saw that the battle confronted him> before and behind,—he chose out of all the choice in Israel, and set in array to meet the Syrians; ¹³ and <the rest of the people> delivered he into the hand of Abishai his brother,—and they set in array, to meet the sons of Ammon. ¹⁴ And he said—

<If [too strong for me] be the Syrians> then shalt thou come to my help,—but <if [the sons of Ammon] be too strong for thee> then will I help thee'. ¹⁵ Be strong, and let us put forth our strength, for the sake of our people, and for the sake of the cities of our God,—and let [Yahweh] do [what is good in his own eyes].

¹⁶ Then did Joab, and all the people who were with him, draw near before the Syrians unto the battle,—and they fled from before him. ¹⁷ And <when [the sons of Ammon] saw that the Syrians had fled> then fled [they also] from before Abishai his brother, and entered the city,—and Joab came to Jerusalem.

¹⁸ And when the Syrians saw that they had been defeated before Israel, then sent they messengers, and brought out the Syrians who were

Beyond the River,—with Shophach captain of the army of Hadarezer* before them. ¹⁹ And it was told David, and he gathered together all Israel, and crossed the Jordan, and came unto them, and set in array against them,—and <when David had set in array against the Syrians for battle> they fought with him. ²⁰ And the Syrians fled from before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians [the men of] seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen,—and <Shophach captain of the army> he put to death. ²¹ And <when the servants of Hadarezer* saw that they were defeated before Israel> they made peace with David and served him,—neither would the Syrians help the sons of Ammon any more.

¹ And it came to pass <at the time of the turn 20 of the year, at the time of the going forth of kings> that Joab led forth the force of the army, and laid waste the land of the sons of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah, but [David] was tarrying in Jerusalem,—and Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. ² And David took the crown of their king^b from off his head, and found it weighed a talent of gold, and <therein> were precious stones, and it was [set] on the head of David,—and <the spoil of the city> brought he forth, in great abundance; ³ and <the people that were therein> brought he forth, and cut with the saw and with threshing sledges of iron and with axes, <thus also> used David to do unto all the cities of the sons of Ammon,—and David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

§ 30. Exploits of some of David's Heroes against the Philistines.

⁴ And it came to pass <after this> that there was yet again' a battle in Gezer, with the Philistines,—[then] Sibbecai the Hushathite smote Sippai of the children of the giants, and they were subdued.

⁵ And there again' came to be a battle with the Philistines,—and Elhanan son of Jair^c smote Lahmi, brother of Goliath the Gittite, [the staff of whose spear] was like a weaver's beam.

⁶ And there again' came to be war with Gath,—where was a man of great stature, [whose fingers and toes] <six on each hand and foot> were four and twenty, and [he also] had been born unto the giant. ⁷ But <when he reproached Israel> Jonathan, son of Shimea brother of David, smote him. ⁸ [These] were born unto the giant in Gath,—but they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

* Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Hadarezer"—G.n.

^b Gt.: Milchom -- their king-idol—G.n. and G. Intro. 460, 461.

^c Written: "Jaôr"; read: "Jair." Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Syr.) write and read: "Jair"—G.n.

* Or: "consolers." the battle was towards him.
^b Mt.: "that the face of him."

§ 31. *The Numbering of the People protested against, persisted in, and punished; the Place of Accepted Sacrifice to be the Site of the Temple.*

- 21¹ Then the accuser^a stood up, against Israel,—and moved David, to number Israel. ² And David said unto Joab and unto the rulers of the people,

Go, number Israel, from Beer-sheba even unto Dan,—and bring [the report] unto me, that I may know the number of them.

- ³ Then said Joab,

May Yahweh add unto his people, as many as they are, a hundred times, but are they not, my lord O king, all of them my lord's, as servants? wherefore^c should my lord seek this? wherefore^c should it become guilt to Israel?

- ⁴ But [the word of the king] prevailed against Joab,—and Joab departed, and went to and fro throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. ⁵ And Joab delivered the sum of the number of the people, unto David,—and all Israel was found to be a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men, who drew sword, and Judah, four hundred and seventy thousand men, who drew sword. ⁶ But <Levi and Benjamin> counted he not among them,—for detestable^d was the word of the king unto Joab.

- ⁷ And it was displeasing in the eyes of God, concerning this thing,—therefore smote he Israel. ⁸ And David said unto God,

I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing,—but [now] I beseech thee, take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have shown myself very foolish.

- ⁹ Then spake Yahweh unto Gad, the seer of David, saying:

- ¹⁰ Go—and thou shalt speak unto David, saying,
[Thus] saith Yahweh,
<Three things> do I' offer thee,—choose thee one from among them, that I may do it unto thee.

- ¹¹ So Gad came unto David,—and said to him,
[Thus] saith Yahweh,

- ¹² Choose thee:—
Whether <for three years> [there be] famine,

Or <for three months> that thou flee^b before thine adversaries, while the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee.
Or <for three days> the sword of Yahweh, and pestilence be in the land, with [the messenger of Yahweh] laying waste throughout all the boundary of Israel,—

[Now] therefore, see, what [answer] I shall return unto him that sent me.

- ¹³ And David said unto Gad,
I am in a great strait,—
Oh let me fall, I pray thee, into the hand of

Yahweh, for abounding^e are his compassions, [exceedingly], but <into the hand of man> let me not fall.

- ¹⁴ So Yahweh laid pestilence, upon Israel,—and there fell, of Israel, seventy thousand men.

- ¹⁵ And God sent a messenger to Jerusalem, to lay it waste,^a but <as he was laying it waste> Yahweh looked, and relented concerning the calamity, and said unto the messenger who was laying waste,

Enough! [now] stay thy hand.

And [the messenger of Yahweh] was standing by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁶ And <when David lifted up his eyes, and saw the messenger of Yahweh,

standing, between the earth and the heavens,^b and his sword drawn, in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem> then fell David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, upon their faces. ¹⁷ And David said unto God,

Was it not [I] who gave word to number the people? Yea [I] it was^c who sinned and did the great wrong, what then had [these sheep] done?

O Yahweh, my God, let thy hand, I beseech thee, be against me, and against the house of my father, but not against [thy people] that they should be plagued!

- ¹⁸ And [the messenger of Yahweh] commanded Gad, to say unto David,—that David should go up, to rear an altar unto Yahweh, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁹ So David went up, according to^c the word of Gad, which he spake in the name of Yahweh.

- ²⁰ And Ornan turned, and saw the messenger, but [his four sons with him] were hiding themselves,—now [Ornan] had been threshing wheat. ²¹ Then came David unto Ornan,—and Ornan looked, and saw David, and went forth out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself unto David, with his face to the ground. ²² And David said unto Ornan

Grant me the place of the threshing-floor, that I may build thereon an altar, unto Yahweh,—<for silver in full> shalt thou grant it me, that the plague may be stayed from off the people.

- ²³ And Ornan said unto David,

Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do what is good in his own eyes,—see! I have given the oxen for ascending-sacrifices, and <the threshing implements for wood, and the wheat for a meal-offering,—the whole> have I given.

- ²⁴ Then said King David to Ornan,

Nay! but I will [surely buy] it for silver in full,—for I will not take that which is thine for Yahweh, nor offer an ascending-sacrifice that hath cost me nothing.

- ²⁵ So David gave to Ornan, for the place,—shekels of gold, by weight, six hundred.

^a Or: "adversary;" frequently seems = one who tempts and betrays, and then accuses. Heb.:

^b *sdān*.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.). Cp. 2 S. xxiv. 13 —G.N.

^a Job. xxxiii. 22; Ps.

lxxviii. 49; Lu. xii. 20.

^b Some cod. (w. Syr., Vul.): "b. the heavens and the

earth"—G.N.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. 2 S. xxiv. 10—G.N.

²⁶ And David built there an altar unto Yahweh, and caused to go up ascending-sacrifices, and peace-offerings,—and called unto Yahweh, and he responded to him, by fire, out of the heavens, upon the altar of ascending-sacrifice. ²⁷ And Yahweh gave word to the messenger, and he put back his sword into its sheath.

²⁸ <At that time, when David saw that Yahweh had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite> then he sacrificed there. ²⁹ But ||the habitation of Yahweh, which Moses made in the desert, and the altar of ascending-sacrifice|| were <at that time> in the high place at Gibeon; ³⁰ and David could not go before it, to seek God,—for he had been terrified, because of the sword of the messenger of Yahweh.

22 ¹ Then said David,

||This|| is the house of Yahweh God,—and ||this|| is the altar of ascending-sacrifice, for Israel.

§ 32. *David's Preparations for Building the Temple; and his Charge to Solomon and the Rulers respecting it.*

² And David gave word, to gather together the sojourners, who were in the land of Israel,—and he set hewers to hew squared stones, for building the house of God; ³ and <iron in abundance, for nails for the doors of the gates, and for hooks> did David prepare,—and bronze in abundance, without weight; ⁴ and cedar-trees, even without number,—for the Zidonians and the Tyreans brought cedar-trees in abundance, unto David.

⁵ And David said,

||Solomon my son|| is young and tender, and the house to be built|| must be great and lofty and famous and beautiful, for all lands,^b—oh let me then prepare for it.

So David prepared abundantly, before his death. ⁶ Then he called for Solomon his son,—and charged him, to build a house, for Yahweh, God of Israel. ⁷ And David said to Solomon his son,—

<As for me> it was ||near my heart|| to build a house for the Name of Yahweh my God; ⁸ but the word of Yahweh came unto me, saying,

<Blood in abundance> hast thou shed, And <great wars> hast thou made,—Thou shalt not build a house for my Name,

Because <much blood> hast thou shed upon the earth, before me.

⁹ Lo! ||a son|| born to thee, ||He|| shall be a man of rest,

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "h. p. which was in G."—G.n. Cp. also chap. xvi. 39.

^b Cp. Is. lvi. 7.

^c *Written*: "his son"; *read*: "my son." Some

cod. (w. Syr.): "his son" [ending previous clause]. Others (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Vul.): "my son" [beginning the following clause]—G.n.

And I will give him rest from all his enemies, round about,—

For <Solomon>^a shall be his Name, And <peace and quietness> will I bestow upon Israel, in his days;

¹⁰ ||He|| shall build a house for my Name, And ||he|| shall be my son,^b And ||I|| will be his father,^c—

Therefore will I establish the throne of his kingdom^d over Israel, unto times age-abiding.

¹¹ ||Now|| my son, Yahweh be with thee,—so shalt thou be prosperous, and shalt build the house of Yahweh thy God, according as he hath spoken concerning thee.

¹² Only^e Yahweh give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge over Israel,—so that thou take heed unto the law of Yahweh thy God. ¹³ ||Then|| shalt thou prosper, if thou take heed to do the statutes and the regulations, which Yahweh commanded Moses, concerning Israel,—be strong and bold, thou mayst not be in fear, nor be dismayed.

¹⁴ Lo! then <in my humiliation> have I prepared for the house of Yahweh, of gold a hundred thousand talents, and of silver a thousand thousand talents, and <as for bronze and iron> without weight, for <an abundance> hath it become,—<timber also and stone> have I prepared, and <thereunto> thou canst add.

¹⁵ And <with thee, in abundance> are workmen, hewers and carvers of stone and wood,—and every sort of wise man, in all manner of work: ¹⁶ for gold and for silver and for bronze and for iron, [without number]. Arise and do, And Yahweh be with thee!

¹⁷ And David charged all the rulers of Israel, to help Solomon his son:—

¹⁸ Is not ||Yahweh your God|| with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given into my hand, the inhabitants of the land, and subdued^f is the land before Yahweh, and before his people.

¹⁹ ||Now|| apply your heart and your soul, to seek unto Yahweh your God,—and then arise ye and build the sanctuary of Yahweh Elohini, that ye may bring the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and the holy vessels of God, into the house which hath been built for the Name of Yahweh.

§ 33. *Solomon to be David's Successor. The Levites' Number, Families, and Duties.*

¹ Now ||David|| was old, and satisfied with days,—so he made Solomon his son king, over Israel; ² and gathered together all the rulers of Israel, with the priests, and the Levites. ³ Now the Levites were numbered, from thirty years

^a = "Peaceable."
^b *MI.*: "He shall be to me as a son."

^c *MI.*: "And I [will be] to him as a father."
^d Or: "his royal throne."

old and upwards,—and their number by their polls, of mature men, was thirty-eight thousand.
⁴ <Of these—to preside over the work of the house of Yahweh> were twenty-four thousand, —and officers and judges, six thousand; ⁵ and ||four thousand|| were doorkeepers,—and ||four thousand|| were offerers of praise unto Yahweh, with instruments.

Which [said David] I made for offering praise.
⁶ And David divided them into courses,—pertaining to the sons of Levi, to Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

⁷ <Of the Gershonites> Ladan and Shimei. ⁸ ||The sons of Ladan|| the chief Jehiel, and Zetham and Joel, three. ⁹ ||The sons of Shimei|| Shelomoth^a and Haziel and Haran, three,—||these|| were the ancestral chiefs of Ladan. ¹⁰ And ||the sons of Shimei|| Jahath, Zina, and Jeshu, and Beriah,—||these|| were the sons of Shimei, four. ¹¹ And Jahath was chief, and Zizah the second,—but ||Jeshu and Beriah|| had not many sons, so they became an ancestral house, by one reckoning.

¹² ||The sons of Kohath|| Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. ¹³ ||The sons of Amram|| Aaron and Moses,—and Aaron was separated, to hallow the holy of holies, ||he and his sons||, unto times age-abiding, to make a perfume before Yahweh, to be in attendance upon him, and to bless in his name, unto times age-abiding;
¹⁴ and <as for Moses, the man of God> ||his sons|| were called unto the tribe of Levi. ¹⁵ ||The sons of Moses|| were Gershom and Eliezer. ¹⁶ ||The sons of Gershom|| were Shebuel the chief; ¹⁷ and the sons of Eliezer were Rehabiah^b the chief,—and Eliezer had no other sons, but ||the sons of Rehabiah||^c were very many. ¹⁸ ||The sons of Izhar|| Shelomith the chief. ¹⁹ ||The sons of Hebron|| Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. ²⁰ ||The sons of Uzziel|| Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second.

²¹ ||The sons of Merari|| were Mahli and Mushi. ||The sons of Mahli|| were Eleazar and Kish. ²² But Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only,—and so the sons of Kish their brethren took them. ²³ ||The sons of Mushi|| were Mahli and Eder and Jeremoth, three.

²⁴ ||These|| were the sons of Levi by their ancestral house, the ancestral chiefs of them who were counted in the number of their names, by their polls, doing the work for the service^d of the house of Yahweh,—from twenty years old, and upwards. ²⁵ For, said David,

Yahweh the God of Israel hath given rest unto his people,—and hath taken up his habitation^e in Jerusalem, unto times age-abiding; ²⁶ moreover also' <as for the Levites> they have no need' to bear the

habitation, nor any of its vessels, in the laborious work thereof.

²⁷ For <by the last words of David> ||the same|| were the number of the sons of Levi,—from twenty years old, and upwards. ²⁸ For ||their duty||^a was—to be in attendance upon^b the sons of Aaron, in the laborious work of the house of Yahweh, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purifying of everything holy,—and doing the laborious work, of the house of God; ²⁹ and for the bread set in array, and for the fine meal for the meal-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, even for that which is baked in a pan, for the moistened food,—even of every measure, and size; ³⁰ and to stand, morning by morning, to give thanks and offer praise unto Yahweh,—and [likewise] at even; ³¹ and for all the offering of ascending-sacrifices unto Yahweh, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts,—by number, according to the manner prescribed for them^c continually, before Yahweh;—³² and they shall keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron, their brethren,—in the laborious work of the house of Yahweh.

§ 34. *Priests divided into Twenty-four Courses. Their Duties and those of their Helpers, the Levites, settled by Lot.*

¹ Now ||the sons of Aaron|| had their courses,— ²⁴ [the sons of Aaron], Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar; ² but Nadab and Abihu [died] before their father, and <sons> had they none,—but Eleazar and Ithamar became priests;
³ and David apportioned to them courses, both to Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and to Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar,—by their appointed place, in their service. ⁴ But the sons of Eleazar were found to be more numerous, by the chiefs of their able men, than were the sons of Ithamar, so they divided them,—||the sons of Eleazar|| had chiefs, of the^d ancestral house, ||sixteen||, whereas ||the sons of Ithamar|| had of their ancestral house, ||eight||. ⁵ They divided them, therefore, by [casting] lots, these with those,—for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, from among the sons of Eleazar, and among^e the sons of Ithamar.
⁶ And Shemaiah son of Nathanel the scribe from among the Levites, [wrote them down] before the king and the rulers and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech son of Abiathar, and the ancestral chiefs, pertaining to the priests and to the Levites,—||one ancestral house|| was taken for Eleazar, and ||was equally taken|| for Ithamar.
⁷ So then the first lot came forth for Jehoiarib, <for Jedaiah> the second; ⁸ <for Harim> the

^a "Shelomoth," written;

^b "Shelomith," read—G-n.

^c Heb.: "abhyah," 2; 3,

"abhyah."

^d Or: "were multiplied

till they mounted up."

^e Or: "labour."

^f Or: "and hath settled

down"—as if referring

to Y. Or: "and he

(Israel) hath settled

down."

^a MI.: "standing," "post," "function."

^b MI.: "to be at the hand of."

^c Or: "according to the regulation concerning them."

^d Some cod. (w. Aram., Syr.): "their"—G-n.

^e Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns. [1 K² 25], Aram., Syr., Vul.): "and from among"—G-n.

^f Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.):

third, <for Seorim> the fourth; ⁹ <for Malchijah> the fifth, <for Mijamin> the sixth; ¹⁰ <for Hakkoz> the seventh, <for Abijah> the eighth; ¹¹ <for Jeshua> the ninth, <for Shecaniah>^a the tenth; ¹² <for Eliashib> the eleventh, <for Jakim> the twelfth; ¹³ <for Huppah> the thirteenth, <for Jeshebeab> the fourteenth; ¹⁴ <for Bilgah> the fifteenth, <for Immer> the sixteenth; ¹⁵ <for Hezir> the seventeenth, <for Happizzet> the eighteenth; ¹⁶ <for Pethahiah> the nineteenth, <for Jehezkel> the twentieth; ¹⁷ <for Jachin> the twenty-first, <for Gamul> the twenty-second; ¹⁸ <for Delaiah> the twenty-third, <for Maaziah>^b the twenty-fourth. ¹⁹ ¶These were their

appointed places for their service, for entering the house of Yahweh, according to the regulation of them, by the hand of^c Aaron their father,—just as Yahweh God of Israel commanded him.

²⁰ Now [as for the sons of Levi who remained] <of the sons of Amram> Shubael, <of the sons of Shubael> Jehdeiah.^d ²¹ ¶[Of Rehabiah],^e <of the sons of Rehabiah> the chief Ishiah; ²² <of the Izharites> Shelomoth, <of the sons of Shelomoth> Jahath; ²³ and <the sons [of Hebron]> Jeriah,^f—[Amariah]^g the second, [Jehaziel] the third, [Jekameam] the fourth; ²⁴ <the sons of Uzziel> Micah, <of the sons of Micah> Shamir;^h ²⁵ <the brother of Micah> Isshiah, <of the sons of Isshiah> Zechariah. ²⁶ ¶The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi,—<the sons of Jaaziah> Beno; ²⁷ <the sons of Merari of Jaaziah> Beno, and Shoham and Zaccur and Ibrî: ²⁸ <of Mahli> Eleazar, who had no sons; ²⁹ <of Kish> the sons of Kish> Jerameel; ³⁰ and <the sons of Mushi> Mahli and Eder and Jerimoth. ¶These were the sons of the Levites, belonging to their ancestral house.

³¹ Moreover [they also] cast lots along with their brethren the sons of Aaron, before David the king and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the ancestral chiefs, pertaining to the priests and to the Levites,—the ancestral chief along with his younger brethren.

§ 35. *David and his Captains appoint Twenty-four Courses of Singers and Musicians, under Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.*

25 ¹ And David and the captains of the host¹ set apart for service, unto the sons of Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun, such as should prophesy,² with lyres, with harps,³ and with cymbals.—and

^a "an ancestral house, one by one, for Eleazar, and, one by one, for Ithamar."

^b Heb.: *sh'khanyāhu*, 2; 8, *sh'khanyāhu*.

^c Heb.: *ma'azyāhu*, 1; 1, *ma'azyāhu*.

^d Or: "through."

^e Heb.: *yehd'yahu*.

^f Heb.: *sh'khanyāhu*, 3; 2, *sh'khanyāhu*.

^g Some cod. (w. 8 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr.): "And

the sons of Jeriah"; but *Gr.*: "And the sons of Hebron J." Cp. xxiii. 19—G.n.

^h Heb.: *'amaryāhu*, 3; 13, *'amaryāhu*.

ⁱ Written: "Shamur";

read: "Shamir"—G.n.

^j Or: "army."

^k So read; but written: "the prophets"—G.n.

^l Or: "lutes"—O.G.

||the number of the workers, for their service|| was:

² <Of the sons of Asaph> Zaccur and Joseph and Nethaniah and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph,—under the direction of Asaph,^a who prophesied under the direction of^b the king.

³ <Of Jeduthun> ||the sons of Jeduthun||—Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah,^c and Mattithiah—six, under the direction of^d their father Jeduthun, with the lyre, as he prophesied, in giving thanks and offering praise unto Yahweh.

⁴ <Of Heman> the sons of Heman—Bukkiyah,^e Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jeremoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth.

⁵ ¶All these were sons of Heman, the seer of the king in the things of God, at the lifting of the horn.

And God gave to Heman, fourteen sons and three daughters.

⁶ ¶All these were under the direction of their father, in the singing of the house of Yahweh, with cymbals, harps,^f and lyres, for the service of the house of God,—Asaph and Jeduthun and Heman ||under the direction of the king||.

⁷ And ||the number of them—with their brethren, who were instructed in singing unto Yahweh,—even all the skilful|| was two hundred and eighty-eight.

⁸ So they cast lots for their charges, all alike, as the small so the great, the teacher with the learner.

⁹ And the first lot came forth for Asaph, to Joseph,—Gedaliah^g the second, he' and his brethren and his sons, twelve.

¹⁰ ¶The third|| Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹¹ ¶The fourth||, to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹² ¶The fifth||, Nethaniah,^h his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹³ ¶The sixth||, Bukkiyah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁴ ¶The seventh|| Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁵ ¶The eighth||, Jeshaiyah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁶ ¶The ninth||, Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁷ ¶The tenth||, Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁸ ¶The eleventh||, Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁹ ¶The twelfth||, to Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²⁰ ¶As the thirteenth||, Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²¹ ¶As the fourteenth||, Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²² ¶As the fifteenth||, to Jeremothⁱ, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²³ ¶As the sixteenth||, to Hananiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²⁴ ¶As the seventeenth||, to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²⁵ ¶As the eighteenth||, to Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²⁶ ¶As the nineteenth||, to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²⁷ ¶As the twentieth||,

^a *MI.*: "at the hand of A."

^b *MI.*: "at the hands of the k."

^c Heb.: *sh'khanyāhu*, 3; 12, *sh'khanyāhu*.

^d *MI.*: "at the hand of."

^e Heb.: *bukkiyāhu*.

^f Heb.: *ma'tanyāhu*, 3; 13, *mat anyāhu*.

^g Or: "lutes"—O.G.

^h Heb.: *ne' hanyāhu*, 5; 15, *ne' hanyāhu*.

to Eliathah,* his sons and his brethren, twelve. ²⁸ ||As the twenty-first||, to Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve. ²⁹ ||As the twenty-second||, to Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve. ³⁰ ||As the twenty-third||, to Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve. ³¹ ||As the twenty-fourth||, to Romanti-ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

§ 36. *Courses of Levites serving as Door-keepers, Treasurers, and Officers and Judges.*

- 26 ¹ <To the courses of the door-keepers> pertained,— [of the Korahites] Meshelemiah^b son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph;^c ² and ||Meshelemiah|| had sons,—Zechariah the first-born, Jediel the second, Zebadiah^d the third, Jathniel the fourth; ³ Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh. ⁴ And ||Obad-edom|| had sons,—Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth; ⁵ Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peullethai the eighth,—for God had blessed^e him. ⁶ And <to Shemaiah his son> were horn sons, who bare rule to their ancestral house,—for <heroes of valour> were they. ⁷ ||The sons of Shemaiah|| were Othni and Rephael, and Obad, Elzabad, whose brethren were sons of valour,—Elihu, and Semachiah.^f ⁸ ||All these|| were of the sons of Obad-edom, they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service,—||sixty-two, pertaining to Obad-edom||. ⁹ And ||Meshelemiah|| had sons, and brethren, sons of valour,^g eighteen. ¹⁰ And ||Hosah|| of the sons of Merari^h had sons,—Shimri the chief, for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father [made him] chief. ¹¹ Hilkiyahⁱ the second, Tebaliah^j the third, Zechariah^k the fourth,—||all the sons and brethren of Hosah|| were thirteen. ¹² <To these> belonged the courses of door-keepers, <to the chiefs of the strong men> belonged charges, equally with their brethren,—to be in attendance in the house of Yahweh.
- ¹³ Yea they cast lots, as^l the small so^m the great, by their ancestral house, for every several gate. ¹⁴ And the lot eastward fell to Shemeiah. And <forⁿ Zechariah his son, a discreet counsellor> they cast lots, and his lot came out, northward. ¹⁵ <To Obad-edom> southward,—and <to his sons> the storehouse. ¹⁶ <To Shuppim^o and to Hosah> westward, near the refuse-gate, in the causeway that goeth up,—one ward as well as another. ¹⁷ <Eastward—daily> were six,^p <northward

—daily> four, <southward—daily> four, and <for the stores> two and two. ¹⁸ <For the precinct—westward> four, <at the causeway> two—by the precinct. ¹⁹ ||These|| were the courses of the door-keepers, of the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of Merari.

- ²⁰ And ||the Levites, their brethren||^q were over the treasures of the house of God, even to the treasures of hallowed things. ²¹ ||The sons of Ladan—the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan—the ancestral chiefs belonging to Ladan the Gershonite|| were Jehieli; ²² the sons of Jehieli|| Zetham and Joel his brother who were over the treasures of the house of Yahweh. ²³ Then came certain of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites. ²⁴ And ||Shebuel, son of Gershom, son of Moses|| was chief ruler over the treasures. ²⁵ And ||his brethren pertaining to Eliezer|| were Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joran his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth^r his son. ²⁶ ||The same Shelomoth and his brethren|| were over all the treasures of the hallowed things, which David the king and the ancestral chiefs, with the captains of thousands and hundreds and the captains of the army [had hallowed]: ²⁷ <out of the battles and out of the spoil> had they hallowed [them],—to strengthen [the provision] for the house of Yahweh. ²⁸ And <all that Samuel the seer, and Saul son of Kish, and Abner son of Ner, and Joab son of Zeruiah> had hallowed, <whosoever had hallowed anything> it was under the direction^s of Shelomoth,^t and his brethren.
- ²⁹ <Of the Izharites> ||Chenaniah and his sons|| were for the outward business over Israel,—as officers, and as judges.
- ³⁰ <Of the Hebronites> ||Hashabiah and his brethren, sons of valour,^u one thousand seven hundred|| had the oversight of Israel, across the Jordan westward,—for all the business of Yahweh, and for the service of the king.
- ³¹ <Of the Hebronites> ||Jerijah||^v was chief, [he was] of the Hebronites by his generations, by his fathers,—<in the fortieth year of the reign of David> were they sought out, and there were found among them heroes of valour, in Jazer of Gilead; ³² and ||his brethren that were heroes of valour|| were two thousand and seven hundred, ancestral chiefs,—so David the king gave them oversight, over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of Manassites, in all the affairs of God, and the affairs of the king.

§ 37. *Twelve Monthly Courses of Royal Attendants, acting between the other Courses and the King.*

- ¹ Now ||the sons of Israel—as to the number of 27 them, <the ancestral chiefs—and rulers of

* So the Western Massorites; some Easterns: "Eliathah" [without final "h"]—G.n.
^b Heb.: *meshelemiyahu*, 3; 1, *meshelemiyah*.
^c Gt.: "Ebiusaph." Cp. chap. ix. 19—G.n.
^d Heb.: *zebhadthyahu*, 3; 6, *zebhadthyah*.
^e Or: "strong men of

"ability."
^f Or: "able men."
^g Heb.: *semakhyahu*.
^h Gt.: "for Z."—G.n.
ⁱ "For" not expressed in M.C.T.
^j Gt.: the words "To Shuppim" shd be erased—G.n.
^k So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

* So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. chap. vi. 29; 2 Ch. xxix. 34—G.n.
^q Written: "Shelomoth"; read: "Shelomith"—G.n.

^r Ml.: "at the hand."
^s Here "Shelomith," both written and read.
^t Or: "able men."
^u Heb.: *yeryyahu*, 1; 2, *yeryyahu*.

thousands and hundreds, and their officers who waited upon the king as to any matter of the courses, who came in and went out month by month, for all the months of the year^a in each course, were twenty-four thousand.

² <Over the first course, for the first month> was Jashobeam, son of Zabdiel,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ³ <Of the sons of Perez> was the chief for all the rulers of the hosts, for the first month. ⁴ And <over the course for the second month> was

Dodai an Ahohite, and <of his course> was Mikloth also a chief ruler,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ⁵ ||The ruler of the third host, for the third month|| was

Benaiah, son of Jehoiada the priest—a chief,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand.

⁶ ||The same Benaiah|| was a hero of^a thirty, and over the thirty,—and <over^b his course> was Ammizabad his son. ⁷ <The fourth, for

the fourth month> was Asahel, brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son, after him,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ⁸ <Of the fifth, for the fifth month>

||the ruler|| was Shammuth the Izrahite,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ⁹ <The sixth, for the sixth month>

was Ira son of Ikkesh, the Tekoite,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁰ <The seventh, for the seventh month> was Helez the Pelonite, of the sons of Ephraim,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ¹¹ <The eighth, for the eighth month> was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ¹² <The ninth, for the ninth month> was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ¹³ <The tenth, for the tenth month> was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁴ <The eleventh, for the eleventh month> was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the sons of Ephraim,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁵ <The twelfth, for the twelfth month> was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel,—and <in his course> were twenty-four thousand.

§ 38. The Rulers of the Twelve Tribes.

¹⁶ Furthermore <over the tribes of Israel> |the chief ruler of the Reubenites| was Eliezer, son of Zichri. <Of the Simeonites> Shephatiah, son of Maacah. ¹⁷ <Of Levi> Hashabiah, son of Kemuel. <Of Aaron> Zadok. ¹⁸ <Of Judah> Elihu, one of the brethren of David. <Of Issachar> Omri, son of Michael. ¹⁹ <Of Zebulun> Ishmaiah, son of Obadiah. ²⁰ <Of Naphtali> Jeremoth, son of Azriel.

^a Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Vul.): "in" ("among")—G.n.
^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n.
^c Et.: "the Zerahite."
Cp. ver. 11—G.n.

Ephraim> Hoshea son of Azariah. <Of the half tribe of Manasseh> Joel, son of Pedaiah.^a ²¹ <Of the half of Manasseh, in Gilead> Iddo, son of Zechariah. <Of Benjamin> Jaasiel, son of Abner. ²² <Of Dan> Azarel, son of Jeroham. ||These|| were the rulers of the tribes of Israel. ²³ But David took not the number of them, from twenty years old, and under,—because Yahweh had said, he would multiply Israel like the stars of the heavens. ²⁴ ||Joab son of Zeruiah|| began to number, but finished not, when there arose, on this account, indignation against Israel,—neither did the number come up into the account of the chronicles of King David.

§ 39. Managers and Stewards of Royal Domains and Possessions.

²⁵ And <over the treasures of the king> was Azmaveth, son of Adiel. And <over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, in the villages and in the castles> was Jonathan, son of Uzziab; ²⁶ And <over the workers of the field, for the tillage of the ground> was Ezri, son of Chelub. ²⁷ And <over the vineyards> was Shimei, the Ramathite. And <over that which was in the vineyards, for the treasures of wine> was Zabdi, the Shiphmite. ²⁸ And <over the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees that were in the lowland> was Baal-hanan the Gederite. And <over the treasures of oil> was Joash. ²⁹ And <over the herds that pastured in Sharon> was Shitrai,^b the Sharonite. And <over the herds in the vales> Shaphat, son of Adlai. ³⁰ And <over the camels> was Obil, the Ishmaelite. And <over the asses> was Jehdeyahu the Meronothite. ³¹ And <over the flocks> was Jaziz, the Hagrite.^c ||All these|| were rulers over the possessions that belonged to King David.

§ 40. David's nearest Advisers.

³² And ||Jonathan the relative of David|| was a counsellor, ||a man of understanding and a scribe|| was he. And ||Jehiel son of Hachmoni|| was with the sons of the king. ³³ And ||Ahitophel|| was counsellor to the king. And ||Hushai the Archite|| was the companion of the king. ³⁴ And <after Ahitophel> was Jehoiada son of Benaiah—and Abiathar. And ||the captain of the king's army|| was Joab.

§ 41. David's last Charge to his Chief Men and to Solomon: His Plans and Patterns for the Temple and its Furniture.

¹ And David called together^d all the rulers of Israel, the rulers of tribes and the rulers of the courses who waited upon the king,—

^a Heb.: *ṣḥāyāhu*, 1; 7, *ṣḥāyāh*.
So written; but read:
"Shitrai"—G.n.
"Or: "Hagarite"—T.G.
"Or: "convoked."

and the rulers of thousands and the rulers of hundreds, and the rulers over all the possessions and substance that belonged to the king and to his sons, with the courtiers and the heroes, even every hero of valour, unto Jerusalem.

² Then David the king rose up on his feet, and said,

Hear me, my brethren and my people,—

<As for me> it was near my heart, to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and for the footstool of our God, and I made ready to build. ³ But ||God|| said to me,

Thou shalt not build a house for my Name, —for <a man of war> thou art, and <blood> hast thou shed.

⁴ Howbeit Yahweh, God of Israel, made choice of me, out of all of the house of my father, to become king over Israel unto times age-abiding, for <of Judah> had he made choice to be chief ruler, and <in the house of Judah> ||the house of my father||,—and <among the sons of my father> ||with me|| was he well-pleased, to make me king over all Israel; ⁵ and <from among all my sons>—for <many sons> hath Yahweh given me,—he hath made choice of Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of Yahweh, over Israel. ⁶ And he said unto me,

||Solomon thy son—he|| shall build my house, and my courts,—for I have made choice of him that he may be my son, and that ||I|| may be his father. ⁷ So will I establish his kingdom, unto times age-abiding,—if he be strong, to do my commandments and my regulations, as at this day.

⁸ ||Now|| therefore,

<in the eyes of all Israel—the convocation of Yahweh, and in the ears of our God>

Observe and seek all the commandments of Yahweh your God,—to the end that ye may possess the good land,—and suffer your sons after you to inherit it, unto times age-abiding.

⁹ ||Thou||, therefore, ||Solomon my son||

Know thou the God of thy father,

And serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing soul,

For <all hearts> doth Yahweh search, And <every devised purpose> doth he understand,—

<If thou seek him>

He will be found of thee,

But <if thou forsake him>

He will cast thee off for ever.*

¹⁰ See! ||now|| that ||Yahweh|| hath made choice of thee, to build a house for a sanctuary—be strong and do!

¹¹ Then gave David unto Solomon his son, the

plan of the porch, and the recesses thereof, and the treasuries thereof, and the upper rooms thereof, and the inner chambers thereof, and the recess for the propitiatory; ¹² and the plan of all which had come by the spirit to be with him, for the courts of the house of Yahweh, and for all the rooms round about,—for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of hallowed things; ¹³ and for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of Yahweh,—and for all the utensils of the service of the house of Yahweh: ¹⁴ <of gold, by weight> for the gold, for all manner of utensils for each several service,—for all manner of utensils of silver, by weight, for all manner of utensils for each several service; ¹⁵ and a weight, for the lamp-stands of gold, and their lamps of gold, by the weight of each several lampstand, and the lamps thereof,—and for the lamp-stands of silver by weight, for each lampstand and the lamps thereof, according to the service of each several lampstand. ¹⁶ And the gold [gave he] by weight for the tables for setting in array, for each several table,—and silver, for the tables of silver; ¹⁷ and the fleshhooks and the bowls and the cups, pure gold,—and for the goblets of gold, by weight for each several goblet, and for the goblets of silver, by weight for each several goblet; ¹⁸ and <for the altar of incense> refined gold, by weight,—and <for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim> gold, for them that were spreading out, and covering the ark of the covenant of Yahweh:—¹⁹ the whole in writing.

From the hand of Yahweh upon me to give understanding,—

all the works of the pattern.

²⁰ Then said David, unto Solomon his son,

Be strong and bold, and act, thou mayest not fear nor be dismayed,—for ||Yahweh, God, my God|| will be with thee, he will not let thee go, neither will he forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work of the service of the house of Yahweh. ²¹ And there are the courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God,—and, <with thee, in all manner of work> is every willing, skilful man for any service, also the rulers and all the people, for all thine affairs.

§ 42. Offerings for Building the Temple made by David and his People.

¹ Then said David the king unto all the ²⁹ convocation,

||Solomon my son, ||the one||* of whom God hath made choice|| is young and tender,—and ||the work|| is great, seeing that <not for man> is the palace, but for Yahweh Elohimi. ² And <with all my might>

have I made preparation for the house of

* Or: "for the time to come."

* Or: "my one son."

my God, the gold for the gold, and the silver for the silver, and the bronze for the bronze, the^a iron for the iron, and the wood for the wood,—and beryl stones and settings, stones coloured and particoloured, and all manner of precious stones and stones of white marble, in abundance. ² And yet further' <because of my delighting in the house of my God, having a treasure of mine own in gold and silver> I have given for the house of my God, above and beyond all that I have prepared for the holy house: ⁴ three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir,—and seven thousand talents of refined silver, for overlaying the walls of the recesses. ⁵ <Of gold' for the gold, and of silver' for the silver, and for all manner of work in the hand of artificers>,—Who then is ready to offer willingly, by filling his hand to-day, unto Yahweh?

⁶ Then offered they willingly—the ancestral rulers and the rulers of the tribes of Israel, and the rulers of thousands and hundreds, even to the rulers of the work of the king; ⁷ and gave for the service of the house of God, <of gold> five thousand talents and ten thousand drams,^b and <of silver> ten thousand talents, and <of bronze> eighteen thousand talents,—and <of iron> one hundred thousand talents.

⁸ And ||every one with whom were found precious stones|| gave to the treasure of the house of Yahweh,—unto the hand^c of Jehiel the Gershonite. ⁹ So the people rejoiced because they willingly offered, for <with a perfect heart> offered they willingly unto Yahweh,—moreover also' ||David the king|| rejoiced with great joy.

§ 43. *David's Public Thanksgiving, and his People's Response, in Prayer, Sacrifice and Feasting.*

¹⁰ Therefore did David bless Yahweh in the eyes of all the convocation,—and David said, Blessed' art thou, O Yahweh, the God of Israel our father, from age even unto age.^d

¹¹ ||Thine|| O Yahweh, are Greatness and Might, and Beauty, and Victory, and Majesty, nay! ||all in the heavens and in the earth||,—||thine|| O Yahweh, is the kingdom, who art exalted' above all—as chief; ¹² and ||riches and honour|| are from before thee, and ||thou|| art ruling over all, and <in thy hand> are power and might,—and <in thy hand> it is, to give greatness and strength unto any.

¹³ ||Now|| therefore, O our God, we' are giving thanks unto thee,—and offering praise, unto thy beautiful' Name.

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "and the iron."

^b Or: "daries," "Dram" (of gold) about = 3s. 6d. Some take "darie" (of gold) as = 2 drams, or

about = 20s. Cp. Davies and O.G.

^c Or: "under the direction."

^d Or: "from æon even unto æon."

¹⁴ And yet, who' am ||I||, and who' are my people, that we should be able' to offer willingly like this? for <from thee> is the whole, and <out of thine own hand> have we given unto thee; ¹⁵ for <sojourners> are we' before thee, and strangers, like all our fathers,—<like a shadow> are our days upon the earth, and there is no' hope. ¹⁶ O Yahweh our God, ||all this abundance which we have prepared, to build thee a house for thy holy' Name|| <out of thine own hand> it is, and <thine> is the whole. ¹⁷ But I know, O my God, that ||thou|| art proving the heart, and <with uprightness> wilt thou be pleased,—||I|| <in the uprightness of my heart> have willingly offered all these things, ||now|| therefore, <thy people who are found here> have I seen with joy, offering willingly unto thee.

¹⁸ O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, our fathers, oh guard this age-abidingly, as the devised' purpose of the heart of thy people,—and establish thou their heart, unto thyself.

¹⁹ Also <unto Solomon my son> give thou an undivided heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes,—to do the whole, and to build the palace for which I have prepared.

²⁰ Then said David, unto all the convocation, Bless, I beseech you, Yahweh your God.

So all the convocation blessed' Yahweh, the God of their fathers, and did bend their heads and bow themselves down unto Yahweh, and unto the king; ²¹ and sacrificed unto Yahweh sacrifices, and caused to go up ascending-offerings unto Yahweh, on the morrow of that day, a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand young sheep, and the drink-offerings thereof,—and sacrifices in abundance, for all Israel. ²² And so they did eat and drink before Yahweh on that day, with great joy,—and they, the second time, made Solomon son of David king, and anointed him unto Yahweh to be chief ruler, and Zadok to be priest.

§ 44. *Solomon's Accession to the Throne, and David's Death in Peace and Honour.*

²³ So Solomon took his seat upon the throne of Yahweh, as king, instead of David his father, and prospered,—and all Israel hearkened unto him! ²⁴ And ||all the rulers, and the heroes, yea moreover|| all the sons of King David|| gave a hand, under Solomon the king. ²⁵ And Yahweh magnified Solomon, exceedingly, before the eyes of all Israel,—and gave unto him a royal majesty, that had not been on any king before him, over Israel.

²⁶ Thus ||David son of Jesse|| reigned over all Israel; ²⁷ and ||the days that he reigned over Israel|| were forty years,—<in Hebron reigned he seven years, and <in Jerusalem>

reigned he, thirty-three. ²⁸ And he died in a good old age, satisfied with days, riches and honour,—and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹ Now ||the acts of David the king, first and last|| behold them! written in the records of Samuel the seer, and in the records of Nathan

the prophet, and in the records of Gad the seer: ³⁰ with all his reign,* and his might,—and the times which passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the lands.

* Or: "royal estate."

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

§ 1. *Solomon convokes an Assembly at Gibeon, where he sacrifices; and God promises him Wisdom, Wealth and Honour*

- 1 ¹ And Solomon, son of David, strengthened himself over his kingdom,—and ||Yahweh his God|| was with him, and made him surpassingly great. ² And Solomon gave word to all Israel—to the rulers of thousands, and hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the leaders of all Israel, ancestral chiefs; ³ and Solomon, and all the convocation with him, went to the high place that was in Gibeon,*—for <there> was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses the servant of Yahweh made in the desert.
- ⁴ Howbeit <the ark of God> had David brought up from Kiriath-jearim, into the place that David had prepared for it,—for he had pitched for it a tent, in Jerusalem. ⁵ Also ||the altar of bronze that Bezalel son of Uri son of Hur had made|| was there^b before the habitation of Yahweh,—so Solomon and the^c convocation sought it. ⁶ And Solomon went up thither, unto the altar of bronze before^d Yahweh, which belonged to the tent of meeting,—and caused to go up thereon a thousand ascending-sacrifices.
- ⁷ <During that night> God appeared unto Solomon,—and said unto him,
Ask what I shall give thee.
- ⁸ And Solomon said unto God,
||Thou thyself|| didst deal with David my father in great lovingkindness,—and hast made me king in his stead.
- ⁹ ||Now|| O Yahweh Elohim, let thy word with David my father be brought to pass,*—for ||thou|| hast made me king over a people, for multitude^e like the dust of the earth.

* Cp. 1 Ch. xvi. 39.

^b So in many MSS. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Vul.); but some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "put he"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "all the"—G.n.

^d A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "which [was] before"—G.n.

^e Almost = "let an Amen be put to thy word," etc.

¹⁰ ||Now|| <wisdom and knowledge> give thou unto me, that I may go out before this people, and may come in,—for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?^a

¹¹ And God said unto Solomon,

<Because this was near thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, or the life^b of them that hate thee, nor even <many days> hast thou asked,—but hast asked for thyself, wisdom and knowledge, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king> ¹² ||wisdom and knowledge|| are granted unto thee,—moreover <riches and wealth and honour> will I give thee, such^c as the kings who were before thee did not possess, neither shall they who come after thee possess the like.

¹³ And Solomon came from^c the high place that was in Gibeon unto Jerusalem, from before the tent of meeting,—and reigned over Israel.

¹⁴ And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen, and came to have a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen,—and he settled them in chariot cities, and with the king, in Jerusalem. ¹⁵ And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem, like stones,—and <cedars> made he like the sycomores that are in the lowland, for abundance. ¹⁶ And the horses which Solomon had were ||an export|| out of Egypt,—and a ||company of royal^d merchants|| used to fetch a drove, at a price; ¹⁷ and they built and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot, for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse, for a hundred and fifty,—and ||so|| <for all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria> ||by their means|| brought they them forth.

^a Or: "this thy great people."

^b U.: "soul."

^c So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.)—G.n.

^d U.: "soul."

§ 2. *Solomon prepares to Build the Temple.*

- 2¹ Then Solomon gave word to build a house' for the Name of Yahweh, and a house' for his kingdom.
- 2 And Solomon numbered seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand men, to hew in the mountain, — and <to oversee them> three thousand six hundred.
- 3 And Solomon sent unto Hiram king of Tyre, saying, —
- <As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell in> ⁴ lo! ||I|| am about to build a house for the Name of Yahweh my God, to hallow unto him—to burn before him sweet incense, and for a continual setting in array,^a and to offer ascending-sacrifices morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the appointed feasts of Yahweh our God, — <age-abiding> is this [law] for Israel.
- 5 And ||the house which I' am about to build|| [must be] great, — for great' is our God, above all gods.
- 6 But who is able^b to build unto him a house? for ||the heavens, even the heaven of heavens|| cannot contain him, — who then am ||I||, that I should build unto him a house, though only to burn incense^c before him?
- 7 ||Now|| therefore, send me a wise man, to work in gold and in silver and in bronze and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and skilful to execute gravings, — with the wise men who are with me,^d in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom my father David did provide.
- 8 And send me—timbers of cedar, cypress and sandal-wood,^e out of the Lebanon, for ||I|| know that ||thy servants|| are skilful, to cut the timbers of Lebanon, — and lo! my servants shall be with thy servants: ⁹ yea to prepare me timbers in abundance, — for ||the house which I' am about to build|| [must be] great and most wonderful.
- 10 And lo! <for the hewers that cut the timbers> have I given wheat as food^f for thy servants, twenty thousand measures,^g and barley, twenty thousand measures, and wine, twenty thousand baths,^h and oil, twenty thousand baths.
- 11 Then answered Hiram king of Tyre, in writing, which he sent unto Solomon, —
- <Because Yahweh hath loved his people> hath he set thee over them as king.
- 12 And Hiram said,
- Blessed' be Yahweh, God of Israel, who made

the heavens and the earth, — who hath given, unto David the king, a wise son, skilled in prudence and understanding, who will build a house for Yahweh, and a house for his kingdom.

- 13 ||Now|| therefore, have I sent a wise man, skilled in understanding, pertaining to Hiram my father: ¹⁴ son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, whose father was a man of Tyre, skilled to work in gold and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stones and in timber, in purple, in blue and in fine white linen,^a and in crimson, and to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any manner of device that may be given to him, with thy wise men, and the wise men of my lord David thy father.
- 15 ||Now|| therefore, <the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, whereof my lord hath spoken> let him send unto his servants; and ||we|| will cut down timbers out of the Lebanon, according to all thy need, and will bring them unto thee in floats, upon the sea to Joppa,^b — and ||thou|| shalt fetch them up to Jerusalem.
- 17 So Solomon numbered all the men that were sojourners, who were in the land of Israel, after the numbering, wherewith David his father had numbered them, — and they were found to be — a hundred and fifty-three thousand and six hundred. ¹⁸ And he made up from among them — seventy thousand, to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew in the mountain, — and three thousand and six hundred, as overseers, to keep the people at work.

§ 3. *The Building and Furnishing of the Temple described.*

- 1 Then began Solomon, to build the house of 3 Yahweh, in Jerusalem, in Mount Moriah, where he had appeared unto David his father, — in the place which David had prepared,^c in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
- 2 And he began to build, in the second month, on the second,^d in the fourth year of his reign.
- 3 And ||these|| are the things wherein Solomon was grounded' for the building of the house of God, — ||The length, by cubits, in the first measure|| was sixty cubits, and ||the breadth|| twenty cubits. ⁴ And ||the porch which was in front of the length|| <in front of the breadth of the house> was twenty cubits,^e and ||the height thereof|| was a hundred and twenty, — and he overlaid it, within, with pure gold. ⁵ And <the greater house> covered he with cypress wood, and overlaid it with

^a Mf.: "making a continual spread."

^b Mf.: "who retaineth strength."

^c Or: "make a (sacificial) perfume."

^d Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Syr.) omit: "with me" — G.n.

^e So ("prob.") T.G., Da., Fu. The Heb. word is said to be "foreign and obscure" — O.G.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. 1 K. v. 11 — G.n.

^g Korim: kor = 11 bu.

^h Bath = 4 gal.

^a Cp. T.G.

^b Heb.: *gishd*.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. 1 Ch. xxii. 14; 2 Ch. ii. 7 — G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.) omit: "on the second"

^e G.n.

^f Gt.: "And the porch which was in front of the temple of the house — twenty cubits was the length thereof, in front of the breadth." etc. Cp. 1 K. vi. 3 — G.n.

fine* gold,—and raised thereon palms, and wreathed garlands. ⁶ And he covered the house with precious stones, for beauty,—and ||the gold|| was gold of Parvaim. ⁷ And he covered the house, the beams, the entrance-hall, and the walls thereof and the doors thereof, with gold,—and he carved cherubim upon the walls. ⁸ And he made the most holy house,^b ||the length whereof|| was, according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and ||the breadth thereof|| twenty cubits,—and he covered it with fine* gold, to [the number of] six hundred talents; ⁹ and ||the weight of the nails|| amounted to fifty shekels of gold,—and <the upper chambers> covered he with gold. ¹⁰ And he made, in the most holy house,^b two cherubim, of carved work,—and covered them with gold. ¹¹ And <as for the wings of the cherubim> ||the length of them|| was twenty cubits,—||the one wing|| by the cubit was five, reaching to the wall of the house,^b and ||the other wing|| five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub; ¹² and ||the wing of the other cherub|| was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house,^b—and ||the other wing|| was five cubits, cleaving to the wing of the other cherub: ¹³ ||the wings of these cherubim, outspread|| were twenty cubits,—and ||they themselves|| were standing upon their feet, and ||their faces|| were inward. ¹⁴ And he made a vail, of blue and purple, and crimson and byssus cloth,—and raised thereon* cherubim. ¹⁵ And he made, for the front of the house, two pillars, thirty-five cubits in length,—and ||the capital which was upon the top of each|| was five cubits. ¹⁶ And he made wreathen chains in the shrine, and put them upon the top of the pillars,—and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them in the chains. ¹⁷ And he reared up the pillars in front of the temple, ||one|| on the right, and ||one|| on the left,—and called the name of that on the right hand, Jachin, and the name of that on the left, Boaz. ⁴ ¹ And he made an altar of bronze, ||twenty cubits|| the length thereof, and ||twenty cubits|| the breadth thereof,—and ||ten cubits|| the height thereof. ² And he made a molten sea,—||ten—by the cubit|| from the one brim thereof into the other brim thereof, it was round all about, and ||five—by the cubit|| was the height thereof, and ||a line—of thirty by the cubit|| did compass it round about. ³ And ||the likeness of oxen||^d was under it round about on every side, encircling it, ||ten in a cubit||^e going round the sea, on every side,—two rows of oxen,^d made in the casting. ⁴ It was standing on twelve oxen, ||three|| looking

toward the north, and ||three|| looking toward the west, and ||three|| looking toward the south, and ||three|| looking toward the east, ||the sea|| being upon them above,—and ||all their hinder parts|| inward. ⁵ And ||the thickness thereof|| was a hand-breadth, and ||the brim thereof|| was like the brim-work of a cup, with blossoms of lilies,—it could hold [many] baths, <three thousand> would it contain.

⁶ And he made ten lavers, and set five on the right hand—and five on the left, to bathe therein, <what is offered as an ascending-sacrifice> do they rinse therein,—but ||the sea|| was, that the priests should bathe therein.

⁷ And he made ten lampstands of gold, according to the regulation thereof,—and set in the temple, ||five|| on the right hand, and ||five|| on the left.

⁸ And he made ten tables, and placed in the temple, ||five|| on the right hand, and ||five|| on the left,—and he made a hundred tossing bowls of gold.

⁹ And he made the court of the priests, and the large enclosure,—and doors to the enclosure, and <the doors thereof> overlaid he with bronze.

¹⁰ And <the sea> he set on the right side of the house, eastward over against the south.

¹¹ And Huram made—the pans, and the shovels, and the tossing bowls,—and Huram finished doing the work, which he did for King Solomon, in the house of God:—¹² two pillars, and the bowls and the capitals on the top of the two pillars, and the two frames of checker work, to cover the two bowls of the capitals, which were on the top of the pillars; ¹³ and four hundred pomegranates, for the two frames,—||two rows of pomegranates|| for each frame, for covering the two bowls of the capitals, which were on the face of the pillars; ¹⁴ and <the stands> made he,—and <the lavers> made he upon the stands; ¹⁵ the one sea,—and the twelve oxen under it; ¹⁶ and <the pans and the shovels and the flesh-hooks,* and all the^b vessels> made Huram his father* for King Solomon, for the house of Yahweh,—of burnished bronze. ¹⁷ <In the circuit of the Jordan> did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah.

¹⁸ So Solomon made all these utensils, in great abundance,—for the weight of the bronze could not be searched out.

¹⁹ Yea Solomon made all the utensils which were for the house of God,—and the altar of gold, and the tables, whereon was the Presence-bread; ²⁰ and the lamp-holders and their lamps, that they should burn according to the regulation before the shrine, of purified^d gold; ²¹ and the blossom-work, and the lamps, and the tongs,

* Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edn., Sep.): "pure"—G.n.

^b Or: "recess," "apartment."

^c Or: "overlaid it with."

^d Gt.: "colocynths." Cp. 1 K. vii. 24—G.n.

^e This clause seems to require the reading "colocynths," instead of "oxen," above.

* Gt.: "tossing bowls." Cp. ver. 11 and 1 K. vii. 45—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Vul.)—G.n.

* Gt.: "m. H. and brought in to K. S."—G.n.

^d So. Fu.: "precious"—T.G. "Skut up, and so priest, rare, fine"—O.G.

- of gold,—[the same] was the purest gold;^a and the snuffers and the bowls and the spoons and the censers, of purified^b gold,—and the entrance of the house, the inner doors^c thereof for the holy of holies, and the doors^d of the house of the temple, were of gold.
- 5¹ Thus was perfected, all the work, which Solomon^d made, for the house of Yahweh,—and Solomon brought in the hallowed things of David his father,^e <the silver, and the gold, and all^f the utensils> placed he, in the treasuries of the house of God.

§ 4. *The Ark brought into the Temple, and the Divine Glory displayed.*

- 2 [Then] Solomon called together^g the elders of Israel, and all the chiefs of the tribes, the ancestral leaders of the sons of Israel, unto Jerusalem,—to bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh out of the city of David, [the same] is Zion.^h And all the men of Israel came together unto the king, in the festival,—[the same] was the seventh month.ⁱ And all the elders of Israel came in,—and the Levites bare the ark;^j and they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy utensils, that were in the tent,—the priests the^k Levites did bring them up.^l And [King Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel who assembled themselves unto him, before the ark] were sacrificing sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor could they be counted for multitude.^m And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Yahweh into the place thereof, into the shrine of the house, into the holy of holies,—into [the place] beneath the wings of the cherubim;—ⁿ for the cherubim were spreading forth two wings, over the place of the ark,—so that the cherubim formed a covering over the ark and over the staves thereof, from above.
- 3 And they drew out the staves, and the heads of the staves could be seen out of the ark, in front of the shrine, although they could not be seen on the outside,—and it came to pass that they have remained there—unto this day.^o There was [nothing] in the ark^p save only the two tables, which Moses placed [therein] in Horeb,—when Yahweh made a covenant with the sons of Israel, when they came forth out of Egypt.
- 4 And it came to pass <when the priests [came forth] out of the holy place,—for [all the priests who were present] had hallowed themselves, they had no need^q to observe the courses; and [the Levites who were the singers, even all of them pertaining to Asaph, to Heman, to Jeduthun, and to their sons and to their

brethren, arrayed in white linen, with cymbals and with harps^a and lyres] stood eastward of the altar,—and [with them] priests to the number of a hundred-and-twenty, blowing with trumpets>¹² then came it to pass <when the trumpeters and the singers were [as one] to make one sound to be heard in offering praise and giving thanks unto Yahweh—yea when they did lift on high the voice, with the trumpets and with the cymbals and with the instruments of song,^b yea in offering praise unto Yahweh—

For he is good,

For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness>

that [the house] was filled with the cloud of the glory^c of Yahweh;¹⁴ and the priests could not stand to minister, by reason of the cloud,—for [the glory of Yahweh] filled [the house of God].

§ 5. *Solomon dedicates the Temple by an Introductory Speech, a Recitative Benediction, and an Intercessory Prayer.*

- 1 [Then] said Solomon,—
[Yahweh] said, that he would make his habitation in thick gloom;
- 2 But [I] have built a house as a home for thee,—
A settled place for thee to abide in, for ages.
- 3 And the king turned about his face, and blessed all the convocation of Israel,—while [all the convocation of Israel] was standing; and he said, Blessed be Yahweh, God of Israel, who spake with his mouth, unto David my father,—and <with his hand>^d hath fulfilled, saying:
- 4 <From the day I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt> I made choice of no city, out of all the tribes of Israel, for building a house, where my Name might be,—neither made I choice of any man, to be chief ruler over my people Israel: ^e nevertheless I have made choice of Jerusalem, that my Name might be there,—and I have made choice of David, that he might be over my people Israel.
- 5 And so it came to pass, that it was near the heart of David my father,—to build a house, to the Name of Yahweh, God of Israel.
- 6 Then said Yahweh unto David my father,
<Because it was near thy heart to build a house for my Name> thou didst well that it was^f near thy heart:
- 7 Only^g [thou thyself] must not build the house,—but [thine own son, that proceedeth out of thy loins—he] shall build the house for my Name.
- 8 So then Yahweh hath established his word, which he spake,—and I have been raised

^a ML: "the perfection" of gold"—T.G., O.G.

^b So Fu.; "precious"—T.G.

^c Gt.: hinge-holes for the i. d. . . . for the doors."

^d Cp. 1 K. vii. 50—G.N.

^e Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "King Solomon"—G.N.

^f The "and" after "father" shd be omitted

(w. Sep., Syr., Vul.).

^g Cp. 1 K. vii. 51—G.N.

^h Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.) omit: "all"—(G.N.)

ⁱ Or: "convoked."

^j Some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.): "and the." Cp. 1 K. viii. 4—G.N.

^a Or: "lutes"—O.G.

^b Or: "music"—O.G.^b

^c 2. b.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.)

—G.N.

^e Some cod. write: "hand"; but read: "hands" (pl.)

—G.N.

up instead of David my father, and have taken my seat upon the throne of Israel, as spake Yahweh, and have built the house to the Name of Yahweh, God of Israel; ¹¹ and have put there, the ark,—wherein is the covenant of Yahweh,—which he solemnised with the sons of Israel.

- ¹² Then stood he before the altar of Yahweh, in the presence of all the convocation of Israel, —and spread forth his hands; ¹³ for Solomon had made a platform^a of bronze, and had set it in the midst of the enclosure, ||five cubits|| the length thereof, and ||five cubits|| the breadth thereof, and ||three cubits|| the height thereof, —and he stood thereon, and knelt upon his knees, in the presence of all the convocation of Israel, and spread forth his hands, heavenward; ¹⁴ and said,

O Yahweh! God of Israel,

<Not like unto thee> is there a god, in the heavens, or throughout the earth,—who keepest Covenant and Lovingkindness for thy servants who are walking before thee with all their heart: ¹⁵ who hast kept, for thy servant David my father, that which thou didst promise him,—in that thou didst promise with thy mouth, and <with thy hand> hast fulfilled, as [it is] this day.

- ¹⁶ ||Now|| therefore, O Yahweh—God of Israel, keep thou, for thy servant David my father, that which thou didst promise him, saying,

There shall not be cut off to thee a man, from before me, to sit^b upon the throne of Israel,—[if only] thy sons take heed to their way, to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

- ¹⁷ ||Now|| therefore, O Yahweh, God of Israel,—verified^c be thy promise, which thou didst make unto thy servant David.

- ¹⁸ But ||in very deed|| will God' dwell with man' on the earth? Lo! ||the heavens, even the heaven of heavens|| cannot contain thee, how much less' this house which I have built! ¹⁹ Wilt thou then turn unto the prayer of thy servant and unto his supplication, O Yahweh my God,—to hearken unto the cry and unto the prayer, wherewith thy servant is praying before thee: ²⁰ that thine eyes may be open toward this house, day and night, toward the place of which thou hast said thou wouldst set thy Name there,—to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant may pray towards this place: ²¹ wilt thou therefore hearken unto the supplications of thy servant, and thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place,—yea wilt ||thou thyself|| hear, out of thine own

dwelling-place, out of the heavens, and <when thou hearest> then wilt thou forgive?

- ²² <If a man shall sin against his neighbour, and there shall be laid upon him an oath, to put him on oath,—and an oath shall come before thine altar in this house> ²³ then wilt ||thou thyself|| hear out of the heavens, and act, and judge thy servants, bringing back unto the lawless, to set his way upon his own head,—and justifying the righteous, by giving to him, according to his righteousness?
- ²⁴ Or <if thy people Israel be smitten before an enemy, because they have been sinning against thee,—and they turn, and confess thy Name, and pray and make supplication before thee, in this house> ²⁵ then wilt ||thou thyself|| hear out of the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel,—and bring them back unto the soil, which thou didst give to them and to their fathers?

- ²⁶ <When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain, because they have been sinning against thee,—and they shall pray towards this place, and shall confess thy Name, [from^b their sin] shall return, because thou hast been afflicting them> ²⁷ then wilt ||thou thyself|| hear [out of] the heavens and forgive the sin of thy servants, and thy people Israel, that thou mayest direct them into the good^c way, wherein they should walk,—and give rain, upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people, for an inheritance?

- ²⁸ <When there shall be ||a famine|| in the land, when there shall be ||a pestilence||—when there shall be ||blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar||—when their enemy^d shall besiege them in the land at their own gates—whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness; —²⁹ whatsoever prayer, whatsoever supplication, which any son of earth may have, or any of thy people Israel,—when any man shall come to know his plague, or his pain, and so he shall spread abroad his hands towards this house> —³⁰ then wilt ||thou thyself|| hear out of the heavens, the settled place of thine abode, and forgive, and grant to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou wilt know,—for ||thou thyself alone|| knowest the heart of the sons of men: ³¹ to the end they may revere thee, to walk in thy ways, all the days which they' shall be living upon the face of the soil,—which thou gavest unto their fathers?

- ³² Moreover also <unto the stranger who is' not [of thy people Israel], but he shall come in out of a far country—for the sake of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thine outstretched arm,—and so they shall

^a So T.G. and O.G. ("prob. round, bowl-like in shape"); "pulpit"—Fu.; "platform or pulpit"—Davies' H.L.

^b Or: "sitting," or "ready

to sit."

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr.), add: "I beseech thee." Cp. 1 K. viii. 26—G.N.

^a Or: "for they may sin a. t."

^b Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "and from"—G.N.

^c Or: "right."

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. 1 K. viii. 37—G.N. [M.C.T.: "enemies,"]

33 come in and pray towards this house> then wilt thou thyself hear out of the heavens, out of the settled place of thine abode, and do according to all for which the stranger shall cry unto thee,—to the end that all the peoples of the earth may know thy Name, so as to revere thee like thy people Israel, and know that thy Name hath been given unto this house, which I have built?

34 <When thy people shall go forth to war against their enemies, whithersoever thou mayest send them,—and shall pray unto thee in the direction of this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name> 35 then wilt thou hear, out of the heavens, their prayer and their supplication,—and maintain their right.^b

36 <When they sin against thee—for there is no son of earth who sinneth not—and thou shalt be angry with them, and deliver them up before an enemy,—who shall carry them away as their captives into a land—far away or near; 37 and they come back to their right mind,^c in the land whither they have been taken captive,—and so turn and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying,

We have sinned, we have done perversely, and been lawless;—

38 and so turn unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive,—and shall pray in the direction of their own land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and unto the house which I have built for thy Name> 39 then wilt thou hear out of the heavens—out of the settled place of thine abode—their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause,—and forgive thy people, that wherein they sinned against thee?

40 ||Now|| O my God, let—I beseech thee—thine eyes be open, and thine ears attend,—unto the prayer of this place.

41 ||Now|| therefore, arise! O Yahweh God, unto thy rest, ||thou and the ark of thy strength||: ||Thy priests|| O Yahweh God, let them be clothed with salvation, and ||thy men of lovingkindness|| let them rejoice in prosperity.^d

42 O Yahweh God! do not turn away thy face from thine Anointed One,—oh remember lovingkindness unto David thy servant.

§ 6. *Divine Consecration of the Temple, followed by Sacrifices and a Festival.*

7 Now <when Solomon had made an end of praying> ||Fire|| came down out of the heavens, and consumed the ascending-offering and the

^a Or: "called (invoked) upon."

^b Or: "effect their vindication."

^c *ML.*: "to their own heart."

^d Or: "well-being," "blessedness."

sacrifices,—and ||the glory of Yahweh|| filled the house; ² so that the priests could not enter into the house of Yahweh,—because the glory of Yahweh filled the house of Yahweh; ³ and ||all the sons of Israel|| <seeing the descending of the fire and the glory of Yahweh upon the house> then knelt they down with their faces toward the ground, upon the pavement, and bowed themselves in prostration, and gave thanks unto Yahweh.

For he is good,

For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.

⁴ And ||the king and all the people|| were offering sacrifice before Yahweh.

⁵ And King Solomon offered a sacrifice—of oxen twenty-two thousand, and of sheep a hundred and twenty thousand,—and so the king and all the people |dedicated the house of God|;

⁶ while ||the priests|| [over their charges] were standing, ||the Levites also|| with the instruments for the songs of Yahweh,^a which David the king had made, for giving thanks unto Yahweh.

For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness,

when David offered praise by their means,^b—and ||the priests|| kept on blowing trumpets over against them, while ||all Israel|| were standing.

⁷ And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Yahweh, for he offered there the ascending-sacrifices, and the fat portions of the peace-offerings,—because ||the altar of bronze which Solomon^c had made|| was not able to receive the ascending-sacrifice and the meal-offering and the fat portions.

⁸ And Solomon made a festival—at that time—for seven days, and all Israel with him, an exceeding great convocation,—from the entering in of Hamath, unto the ravine of Egypt.

⁹ And they made, on the eighth day, a closing feast,—because <the dedication of the altar> they had kept seven days and a festival seven days.

¹⁰ And <on the twenty-third of the seventh month> he sent the people away to their own homes,^d—rejoicing and glad in heart, over the goodness^e which Yahweh had performed unto David and unto Solomon, and unto Israel his people.

¹¹ Thus Solomon finished the house of Yahweh, and the house of the king,—and <all that had come in upon the heart of Solomon, to do in the house of Yahweh and in his own house> he prosperously executed.

§ 7. *Divine Answer to Solomon's Dedicatory Prayer, closed with Solemn Warnings.*

12 Then appeared Yahweh unto Solomon by night,—and said to him,

I have heard thy prayer, and have made

^a *ML.*: "the instruments of music of Yahweh."

^b *ML.*: "by their hand" = "through them."

^c *GL.*: "Moses"—*Gn.* ^d *ML.*: "tents"; but,

occasionally, better—"homes."

^e Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., *Syr.*): "all the goodness"—*Gn.*

choice of this place for myself, as a house of sacrifice:—

¹³ <If I shut up the heavens that there be no rain, or if I lay command on the locust, to devour the land,— or if I send pestilence, amongst my people: ¹⁴ if my people upon whom my Name is called shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways> then will I myself hear out of the heavens, and forgive their sin, and heal their land.

¹⁵ ¶Now|| mine eyes|| shall be open, and [mine ears] attend,—to the prayer of this place. ¹⁶ ¶Now|| therefore, have I chosen and hallowed this house, that my Name may be there, unto times age-abiding,—and mine eyes and my heart shall be there, all the days.

¹⁷ ¶Thou|| therefore <if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father' walked, even to do according to all that I have commanded thee,—and [my statutes and regulations] thou wilt observe> ¹⁸ then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom,*—according as I covenanted to David thy father, saying— There shall not fail thee a man, to rule^b over Israel.

¹⁹ But <if || ye yourselves|| shall turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you,—and shall go and serve other gods, and bow down to them> ²⁰ then will I root you out from off the soil, which I have given to you, and <this house, which I have hallowed for my Name> will I cast off from before my face, —and will appoint it for a by-word and a mockery, among all the peoples; ²¹ and <this house which hath been renowned> ||all that pass by near it|| shall be astonished,—and say,

Wherefore' hath Yahweh done |thus and thus| to this land, and to this house?

²² And men shall say,
<Because they forsook Yahweh the God of their fathers, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold of other gods, and howed down to them, and served them> ||for this cause|| hath he brought upon them, all this calamity.

§ 8. *Solomon's Building Enterprises; his Tributaries and Officers; his Confirmation of the Appointments made by Moses and David as to Public Worship; and his Maritime Commerce.*

⁸ ¹ And it came to pass <at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of Yahweh, and his own house> ² that ||the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon|| Solomon built them,—and caused [the sons of Israel] to dwell there.

³ And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah,—and

prevailed against it; ⁴ and he built Tadmor, in the wilderness,—and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath; ⁵ and he built Beth-horon, the upper, and Beth-horon, the nether,—fortified cities, with walls, and doors and bars; ⁶ and Baalath, and all the store cities which pertained to Solomon, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen,—and every delight of Solomon which he delighted to build in Jerusalem, and in the Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

⁷ <As for all the people that were left, of the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, who were' not [of Israel];—⁸ of their sons who were left after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel had not utterly destroyed> Solomon enrolled them as tributary—unto this day. ⁹ But <of the sons of Israel> were there none whom he delivered up as bondmen^a unto his work,—for ||they|| were men of war, and his captains and his heroes,^b and captains over his chariots, and his horsemen. ¹⁰ ¶These|| moreover, were the chiefs of his officers whom King Solomon had, two hundred and fifty,—who wielded dominion over the people.

¹¹ And <the daughter of Pharaoh> Solomon brought up, out of the city of David, unto the house which he had built for her,—for he said,

A wife of mine must not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, for holy' are those places whereinto the ark of Yahweh hath come.

¹² ¶Then|| Solomon offered up ascending-sacrifices, unto Yahweh,—upon the altar of Yahweh, which he had built before the porch: ¹³ even according to the duty of each a day upon [its own] day, offering up according to the commandment of Moses, for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the appointed feasts, three times in the year,—in the festival of unleavened cakes and in the festival of weeks, and in the festival of booths; ¹⁴ and he caused to stand, according to the regulation of David his father, the courses of the priests over their service and of the Levites over their charges, to offer praise and to minister before the priests, for the duty of each day upon its own day, and the gate-keepers in their courses, at every several gate,—for ||such|| was the commandment of David the man of God; ¹⁵ neither departed they from the commandment^c of the king, concerning the priests and the Levites as to any duty, or as to the treasures. ¹⁶ So all the work of Solomon was prepared, from^d the day of founding the house of Yahweh, even as far as the finishing thereof,—complete' was the house of Yahweh.

¹⁷ ¶Then|| went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and unto Elath on the seashore in the land of

^a Some cod. (w. 1 K. ix. 22. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "But of the sons of I. he delivered none up as b."—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. 1 K. ix.

22, and Sep.)—G.n.

^c Gr.: "commandments" (pl.)—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

* Or: "thy royal' throne."

^b Or: "ruling" or "able to rule."

Edom. ¹⁸ And Hiram sent him—by the hand of his servants—ships, and servants skilled in the sea, and they came, with the servants of Solomon, towards Ophir, and took from thence, four hundred and fifty talents of gold,—and brought unto King Solomon.

§ 9. *Visit of the Queen of Sheba.*
(Cp. I K. x.)

- 9 ¹ And the queen of Sheba heard the report of Solomon, so she came to prove Solomon with abstruse questions, in Jerusalem, with a very great train, and camels bearing spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones,—and <when she was come to Solomon> she spake with him, as to all that was near her heart. ² And Solomon answered her all her questions,—and there was nothing hidden from Solomon, which he told her not. ³ And <when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon,—and the house which he had built; ⁴ and the food of his table, and the seats of his servants, and the standing of his attendants, with their apparel, and his cupbearers, and their apparel, and his ascent^a whereby he used to ascend the house of Yahweh> then was there in her no more spirit.
- ⁵ And she said unto the king,
True^c was the word, which I heard in my own land,—concerning thine affairs, and concerning thy wisdom.
- ⁶ Howbeit I believed not their words, until I had come and mine own eyes^d had seen, when lo! there had not been told me, the half of the fulness of thy wisdom,—thou dost exceed the report which I heard.
- ⁷ How happy! are thy men, and how happy! are these thy servants,—who are standing before thee continually, and hearing thy wisdom.
- ⁸ Yahweh thy God be blessed, who hath delighted in thee, to set thee upon his throne as king^e unto Yahweh thy God. <Because of the love of thy God unto Israel, to establish them unto times age-abiding> therefore hath he set thee over them, as king, to execute justice and righteousness.
- ⁹ And she gave unto the king, a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones,—and there was none, like that^f spice, which the queen of Sheba gave unto King Solomon.
- ¹⁰ Moreover also the servants of Hiram,^h and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir brought sandal-wood and precious stones. ¹¹ And the king made of the sandal-wood, stairs unto the house of Yahweh, and unto the house of the king, also lyres and harps^g for the singers,—and there were none seen like them before, in the land of Judah.

^a GL: "his cupbearers and his ascent"; without "and their apparel" the second time—G.n.

^b Written: "Hiram"; read: "Hiram"—G.n.
^c Or: "lutes"—O.G.

¹² And the King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besidesⁱ [a return for] that which she had brought unto the king,—so she turned, and went away to her own land, she, and her servants.

§ 10. *A further Account of Solomon's Wealth and Fame closes the Chronicler's History of that Monarch.*

- ¹³ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold; ¹⁴ besides what came in from the subjugated, and what the travelling merchants were bringing in,—and all the kings of Arabia and the pashas of the land were bringing gold and silver, unto Solomon.
- ¹⁵ And King Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold,—six hundred [shekels] of beaten gold overlay one shield; ¹⁶ also three hundred bucklers of beaten gold,—three hundred [shekels] of gold overlay one buckler,—and the king placed them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. ¹⁷ And the king made a great throne of ivory,—and overlaid it with pure gold; ¹⁸ and there were six steps to the throne, and a footstool in gold, <unto the throne> made fast, and supports, on this side and on that, unto the seat,—and two lions standing by the supports; ¹⁹ and twelve lions standing there upon the six steps, on this side and on that,—there was never made the like, for any kingdom. ²⁰ And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of purified^j gold,—there was no silver, it was esteemed, in the days of Solomon, [as nothing]. ²¹ For the ships of the king used to go to Tarshish, with the servants of Hiram,—<once in three years> came in the ships of Tarshish, bearing gold and silver, ivory and apes, and peacocks.
- ²² And so King Solomon became greater than all the kings of the earth,—as to riches, and wisdom. ²³ And all the kings of the earth were seeking the face of Solomon,—to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart; ²⁴ and they were bringing in every man his present—utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and mantles, armour, and spices, horses and mules,—the need of a year in a year.
- ²⁵ And Solomon had four thousand stalls of horses, and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen,—and he settled them in the chariot cities, and with the king in Jerusalem. ²⁶ And he ruled over all the kings,—from the river [Euphrates], even up to the land of the Philistines, yea up to the bounds of Egypt. ²⁷ And the king made the silver in Jerusalem like the stones,—and <the cedar trees> made he like the sycomores which are in the lowland, for abundance. ²⁸ And they used to bring horses

ⁱ ML: "place of sitting."

^j So Fu: "precious"—T.G.

out of Egypt unto Solomon, and out of all lands.

²⁹ Now [the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last] are they' not written in the records of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer, concerning Jeroboam son of Nebat? ³⁰ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, forty years. ³¹ And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father,—and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

§ 11. *Rehoboam succeeds Solomon; loses Ten Tribes; forsakes the Law, and is punished by an Egyptian Invasion under Shishlak.*

10 ¹ And Rehoboam went to Shechem,—for <to Shechem> had all Israel come, to make him king.

² And it came to pass, <when Jeroboam son of Nebat, who was in Egypt—whither he had fled from the face of Solomon the king—heard' of it> then returned Jeroboam out of Egypt. ³ And they sent, and called him, so Jeroboam and all Israel came,—and spake unto Rehoboam, saying:

⁴ [Thy father] made our yoke oppressive,—[now] therefore, lighten thou somewhat the oppressive servitude of thy father and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

⁵ And he said unto them,
<Yet three days> and then return unto me,—

and the people departed. ⁶ Then King Rehoboam took counsel with the old men who had been standing before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying,—

How do [ye] counsel to return answer unto this people?

⁷ And they spake unto him saying,
<If thou wilt be kind to this people, and please them, and speak unto them kind words> then will they be thy' servants, all the days.

⁸ But he declined the counsel of the old men, which they gave him,—and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who were standing before him. ⁹ And he said unto them,

What do [ye] counsel that we should return as answer, unto this people,—who have spoken unto me saying,
Lighten thou somewhat the yoke, which thy father put upon us?

¹⁰ Then spake with him the young men who had grown up with him, saying,

[Thus] shalt thou speak unto the people who have spoken unto thee saying,

[Thy father] made our yoke heavy,
[Thou] therefore, lighten somewhat our yoke,—

[Thus] shalt thou say unto them,
[My little finger] is thicker than my father's loins;

¹¹ [Now] therefore, [my father] laid upon you a heavy yoke,

But [I] will add to your yoke,—

[My father] chastised you with whips,

But [I] with scorpions.^a

¹² So Jeroboam and all the people came unto Rehoboam, on the third day,—as the king spake, saying,

Return unto me on the third day.

¹³ And the king answered them harshly,—and King Rehoboam declined the counsel of the old men; ¹⁴ and spake unto them according to the counsel of the young men, saying,

[My father] made^b your yoke heavy,

But [I] will add thereunto,—

[My father] chastised you with whips,

But [I] with scorpions.

¹⁵ So the king hearkened not unto the people,—for there had come to be a turn^c from God, to the end Yahweh might establish his word which he had spoken by means of Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam, son of Nebat. ¹⁶ And <when [all Israel]

[saw]^d that the king hearkened not unto them> the people answered the king, saying—

What portion have [we] in David,

Or inheritance in the son of Jesse?

[Every man] to your homes, O Israel!

[Now] see to thine own house, O David!

And all Israel departed to their homes.^e ¹⁷ But <as for the sons of Israel who were dwelling in the cities of Judah> Rehoboam reigned over them.

¹⁸ Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the tribute, and the sons of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. So [King Rehoboam] hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

¹⁹ Thus Israel rebelled against the house of David—unto this day.

¹ And when Rehoboam had entered Jerusalem, ¹¹ he called together the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men, warriors,—to fight against Israel, to bring back the kingdom to Rehoboam. ² Then came the word of Yahweh,

unto Sheinaiah the man of God, saying:

³ Speak unto Rehoboam son of Solomon, king of Judah,—and unto all Israel in Judah and in Benjamin, saying:

⁴ [Thus] saith Yahweh,

Ye shall not go up neither shall ye fight against your brethren, return every man to his own house, for <from me> hath this thing been brought about.

So they hearkened unto the words of Yahweh, and turned back from going against Jeroboam.

⁵ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem,—and built cities for defence, in Judah; ⁶ yea he built Bethlehem and Etam, and Tekoa; ⁷ and Beth-zur and Socco, and Adullam; ⁸ and Gath

^a Cp. 1 K. xii. 11, n.

^b So some cod. (w. 1 K. xii. 14, 6 ear. pr. ends., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n. [M. C. T.]: "I will make" (l.).

^c Or: "bringing about."

^d Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. edns., Syr.) have: "saw"—G.n.

^e Ml.: "tents." But see 2 S. xx. 1, n.

and Mareshah, and Ziph; ⁹ and Adoraim and Lachish, and Azekah; ¹⁰ and Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and Benjamin,—as fortified cities. ¹¹ And he strengthened the fortified places,—and put therein captains, and stores of food, and oil and wine; ¹² and <in every several city> shields and spears, and made them exceedingly strong,—thus Judah and Benjamin remained his.

¹³ And [the priests and Levites that were in all Israel] took their stand with him, out of all their boundaries. ¹⁴ For the Levites left their pasture lands, and their possessions, and came to Judah, and to Jerusalem,—for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, from ministering as priests unto Yahweh; ¹⁵ and appointed for himself priests for the high places, and for the demons ^a—and for the calves which he had made. ¹⁶ And <after them—^b out of all the tribes of Israel> [such as were setting their heart to seek Yahweh God of Israel] came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto Yahweh, God of their fathers. ¹⁷ So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and emboldened Rehoboam son of Solomon, for three years,—for they walked in the way of David and Solomon, for three years.

¹⁸ And Rehoboam took him to wife, Mahalath, daughter^c of Jerimoth, son of David,—and^d Abihail, daughter of Eliab, son of Jesse; ¹⁹ and she bare him sons,—Jeush and Shamariah and Zaham. ²⁰ And <after her> he took Maacah, daughter of Absalom,—and she bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. ²¹ And Rehoboam loved Maacah daughter of Absalom, above all his wives and his concubines, for <eighteen wives> took he, and sixty concubines,—and begat twenty-eight sons, and sixty daughters. ²² So then Rehoboam appointed Abijah son of Maacah as head, to be chief ruler among^e his brethren,—yea that he might make him king. ²³ So he took heed, and dispersed all his sons^f throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto all the fortified cities, and gave them food in abundance,—and asked a multitude of wives.^g

¹² ¹ And it came to pass <when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself> he forsook the law of Yahweh,—and all Israel with him. ² And so it came to pass <in the fifth year of King Rehoboam> that Shishak^h king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem,—because they had dealt treacherously against Yahweh;—³ with twelve hundred chariots, and with sixty thousand horsemen,—and <without number> the people who came with him out of Egypt—Lybians, Sukkiim,ⁱ and

Ethiopians. ⁴ And he captured the cities of defence which belonged to Judah,—and came, as far as Jerusalem.

⁵ And [Shemaiah the prophet] came unto Rehoboam, and the rulers of Judah, who had gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem because of Shishak,—and said unto them,

[Thus] saith Yahweh,

[Ye] have left [me],

Therefore [I also] have left [you], in the hands of Shishak.

⁶ Then the rulers of Israel^a and the king humbled themselves,—and said,

[Righteous] is Yahweh!

⁷ And <when Yahweh saw that they humbled themselves> the word of Yahweh came unto Shemaiah, saying—

They have humbled themselves, I will not destroy them,—but will grant them, in a little while, to escape, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem, by the hand of Shishak.

⁸ Nevertheless they shall become hisⁱ servants, that they may know my service,^b and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

⁹ So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the treasures of the house of the king <the whole> he took,—and he took the bucklers of gold, which Solomon had made. ¹⁰ And King Rehoboam made, instead of them, bucklers of bronze,—and committed them unto the hand of the captains of the runners, who kept guard at the entrance of the house of the king. ¹¹ And so it was <whenever the king came into the house of Yahweh> the runners came and bare them, and then returned them into the chamber of the runners. ¹² But <when he humbled himself> then turned from him the anger of Yahweh, that he would not destroy, to make an end,—moreover also <in Judah> there were some good things.

¹³ So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned,—because <forty-one years old> was Rehoboam when he began to reign, and <seventeen years> reigned he in Jerusalem, the city which Yahweh had chosen, to set his Name there—from among all the tribes of Israel, and [the name of his mother:] was Naamah, the Ammonitess. ¹⁴ But he did evil,—in that he did not fix his heart to seek Yahweh.

¹⁵ Now <the story of Rehoboam, first and last> is itⁱ not written in the story of Shemaiah the prophet and Iddo the seer, for enrolling,—also the wars of Rehoboam and Jeroboam, all the days? ¹⁶ And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David,—and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

^a Cp. N.T. Ap. "Demons."

^b Or: "following them."

^c Written: "son"; read: "daughter." In some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. eds., Sep., Vul.): "daughter" is both written and read—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n.

^e Or: "over."

^f Or: "made a dispersal of a. h. s."

^g Gt. (letters shd be regrouped =): "and took for them wives"—G.n.

^h In some cod. "Shushak" is written; "Shishak" read—G.n.

ⁱ "Perh. *hoothmen*"—Davies' H.L.

^a Asp. v.r. (*sevir*), preserved in cod. G 6, has "Judah" instead of "Israel"—G. Intro. 739.

^b So in many MSS. (w. 4

ear. pr. eds. [1 *Kabb.*]); but in other cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. eds.): "his service"—G.n.

§ 12. *Abijah succeeds Rehoboam; enters into a successful Conflict with Jeroboam, and dies.*

- 13 ¹ <In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam> began Abijah to reign over Judah: ² <three years> reigned he in Jerusalem, and ||the name of his mother|| was Maacah, ^a daughter of Uriel of Gibeah,—and there was ||war|| between Abijah and Jeroboam. ³ And Abijah began the war with a force of heroes of war, four hundred thousand chosen men,—and ||Jeroboam|| set in array against him to battle, with eight hundred thousand chosen men, heroes ^b of valour. ⁴ And Abijah stood up upon Mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of Ephraim,—and said

Hear me, O Jeroboam and all Israel!

- ⁵ Is it not yours^c to know, that ||Yahweh|| God of Israel|| gave the kingdom to David, over Israel, unto times age-abiding,—||to him and to his sons, by a covenant of salt||? ⁶ Yet hath Jeroboam son of Nebat, servant of Solomon son of David, risen up,—and rebelled against his lord.^c ⁷ And there are gathered unto^d him vain men, sons of the Abandoned One,^e who emboldened themselves against Rehoboam son of Solomon,—when ||Rehoboam|| was young and tender of heart, and had not strengthened himself to meet them. ⁸ ||Now|| therefore, ||ye|| are thinking to strengthen yourselves against the kingdom of Yahweh, in the hand of the sons of David,—and ||ye|| are a great multitude, and <with you> are calves of gold, which Jeroboam hath made you for gods. ⁹ Have ye not driven out the priests of Yahweh, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites,—and made for yourselves priests like the peoples of the countries? ||Whosoever cometh to install himself^f with a young bullock, and seven rams|| then becometh he a priest unto the [no-gods]. ¹⁰ But <as for us> ||Yahweh|| is our God, and we have not forsaken him,—and ||the priests who are waiting upon Yahweh|| are sons of Aaron, with Levites in the work; ¹¹ and they are making a perfume unto Yahweh, with ascending-sacrifices morning by morning, and evening by evening and an incense of sweet spices, and are putting in order bread upon the pure table, and the lampstand of gold with the lamps thereof, for lighting up evening by evening, for ||observant|| are we^g of the charge of Yahweh our God,—whereas ||ye|| have forsaken him. ¹² And lo! <with us as Head|| is God himself, and his priests, and the trumpets of alarm,

to sound an alarm against you,—O sons of Israel! do not fight against Yahweh God of your fathers, for ye shall not prosper.

- ¹³ But ||Jeroboam|| sent round an ambush, to come up from behind them,—so they were before Judah and ||the ambush|| did come up from behind them. ¹⁴ And <when Judah turned and lo! <as for them> the battle was before and behind> then made they outcry unto Yahweh,—and ||the priests|| kept on blowing with the trumpets. ¹⁵ Then the men of Judah gave a shout,—and it came to pass <when the men of Judah shouted> then ||God himself|| smote Jeroboam and all Israel, before Abijah and Judah. ¹⁶ And the sons of Israel fled from before Judah,—and God delivered them into their hand. ¹⁷ And Abijah and his people smote among them with a great smiting,—and there fell down slain, of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men. ¹⁸ Thus were the sons of Israel subdued at that time,—and the sons of Judah prevailed, because they leaned upon Yahweh the God of their fathers. ¹⁹ And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and captured from him, cities, even Bethel, with the villages thereof, and Jeshanah, with the villages thereof,—and Ephron,^a with the villages thereof; ²⁰ neither was Jeroboam strong any more, in the days of Abijah,—and Yahweh smote him that he died. ²¹ And Abijah strengthened himself, and took him, fourteen wives,—and begat twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters. ²² And <the rest of the story of Abijah, loth his ways and his words>,— are written, in the commentary^b of the prophet Iddo.

§ 13. *The Reign of Asa, a good and victorious King, who, however, sins, and is punished before he dies.*

- ¹ So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they ¹⁴ buried him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead,—<in his days> the land rested ten years. ² And Asa did that which was good and that which was right, in the eyes of Yahweh his God; ³ and took away the foreign altars, and the high places,—and brake in pieces the pillars, and cut in twain the Sacred Stems;^c ⁴ and bade Judah seek Yahweh, God of their fathers,—and execute the law, and the commandment; ⁵ and removed from all the cities of Judah, the high places, and the sun-images,—and the kingdom became quiet before him. ⁶ And he built cities of defence, in Judah,—for the land had quiet, nor was there near him any war,

^a So it shd be. (w. Sep., Syr., and 1 K. xv. 2)—G.n.

^b M.C.T.: "hero" (sing.).

^c A. sp. v.r. (equiv).

^d "heroes" (pl.)—G.n.

^e Lit.: "lords"; but prob. the plural of ex-

cellence.

^f Ml.: "against." Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "unto"—G.n.

^g Heb.: *ish'al*. Cp. 1 S. i. 16; ii. 12.

^h Ml.: "fill his hand"; but cp. Exo. xxviii. 41.

^a "Ephron," written; "Ephraim," read. In some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Ephron" is both written and read—G.n.

^b Heb.: "midrash." "An historical commentary

containing supplements"

—T.G. "An enlargement of a common historical book"—Fu.

^c Heb.: *'asherim* (mass. pl.). Cp. "Special Note," ante, p. 269.

in these years, because Yahweh had given him rest. ⁷ Therefore said he to Judah,

Let us build these cities, and let us surround them with walls and towers, doors and bars, while the land is yet before us, for we have sought Yahweh our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side.

So they built, and prospered.

⁸ And it came to pass that **Asa** had a force bearing shield and spear, <out of Judah> three hundred thousand, and <out of Benjamin> such as bare a buckler and trode a bow, two hundred and eighty thousand,—[all these] were heroes of valour.

⁹ Then came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with a force of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots,—and he came as far as Mareshah. ¹⁰ And Asa went out to meet him,—and they set in array for battle, in the valley of Zaphonah.^a ¹¹ Then Asa cried out unto Yahweh his God, and said,

O Yahweh, it is [nothing with thee] to help whether with many or with such as have no strength.

Help us, O Yahweh our God, for <on thee> do we lean, and <in thy name> have we come against this multitude,—

O Yahweh! <our God> thou art', let not [weak man] have power against thee'.

¹² So Yahweh smote the Ethiopians, before Asa, and before Judah,—and the Ethiopians fled.

¹³ And Asa and the people that were with him pursued as far as to Gerar, and the Ethiopians fell, so that there was no way for them to recover, for they were routed before Yahweh, and before his host,—and they carried away exceeding much spoil.

¹⁴ And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the dread of Yahweh was upon them,—and they plundered all the cities, for <great plunder> was there in them. ¹⁵ Moreover also <the tents of the cattle> they smote,—and carried off sheep in abundance, and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

¹⁵ ¹ Now <as for Azariah son of Oded> there came upon him, the spirit of God. ² So he went forth to meet Asa, and said unto him,

Hear me, O Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin,—

Yahweh is with you, so long as ye are with him, and <if ye seek him> he will be found of you, but <if ye forsake him> he will forsake you.

³ Now <many days> had Israel¹ been,—without the faithful God, and without a teaching priest, and without the law;

⁴ But they turned, in their distress, unto Yahweh God of Israel,—and sought him, and he was found of them.

⁵ And <in those times> there had been no prosperity, to him that went out nor to him that came in,—for [great consterna-

tions] were upon all the inhabitants of the lands; ⁶ and they were beaten in pieces—nation against nation, and city against city,—for [God] discomfited them with all manner of distress.

⁷ [Ye] therefore, be strong, and let not your hands be slack,—for there is a reward for your work!

⁸ And <when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet>^a he strengthened himself, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had captured out of the hill country of Ephraim,—and renewed the altar of Yahweh, that was before the porch of Yahweh.

⁹ And he gathered together all Judah and Benjamin, and the sojourners with them, out of Ephraim and out of Manasseh, and out of Simeon,—for they fell unto him out of Israel, in great numbers, because they saw that [Yahweh his God] was with him.

¹⁰ So they gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. ¹¹ And they sacrificed unto Yahweh, on that day, out of the spoil they^b had brought in,—oxen^c seven hundred, and sheep^c seven thousand.

¹² And they entered into a covenant, to seek Yahweh, God of their fathers,—with all their heart, and with all their soul; ¹³ and [whosoever would not seek unto Yahweh God of Israel] should be put to death,—whether small or great, whether man or woman. ¹⁴ So they bound themselves by oath unto Yahweh, with a loud voice, and with shouting,—and with trumpets and with horns. ¹⁵ And all Judah rejoiced over the oath, for <with all their heart> had they sworn, and <with all their good will> had they sought him, and he was found of them,—and Yahweh gave them rest round about.

¹⁶ Moreover also^c <as touching Maacah mother of Asa the king> he removed her from being queen, because she had made, unto the Sacred Stem,^c a monstrous thing,—so Asa cut down her monstrous thing, and reduced it to dust, and burnt it up, in the Kidron ravine.

¹⁷ But [the high places] were not taken away out of Israel,—only [the heart of Asa] was perfect, all his days.

¹⁸ And he brought the hallowed things of his father and his own hallowed things, into the house of God,—silver and gold, and utensils.

¹⁹ And [war] was there none,—until the thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

¹ <In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of 16 Asa> Baasha^d king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah,—that he might let none come out or go in, unto Asa king of Judah.

² So Asa brought forth silver and gold, out

^a Gr.: "and the p. which Azariah, son of Oded had spoken." Cp. ver. 1—G.n.

^b A sp. v. r. (*sevir*): "which they"—G.n.

^c Heb.: *'asherah* fem.).

^d So (sh) in many MSS. (w. 8 cor. pr. edus.); but some cod.: "Baasa" (s)—G.n.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^b Or: "belonging to."

of the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the house of the king,—and sent unto Ben-hadad,^a king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying:

³ [Let there be] a covenant, between me and thee, as between my father and thy father.—

Lo! I have sent thee silver and gold, go break thy covenant with Baasha^b king of Israel, that he may go up from me.

⁴ And Ben-hadad hearkened unto King Asa, and sent the chieftains of the forces which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon and Dan, and Abel-maim,—and all the storehouses of the cities of Naphtali.

⁵ And it came to pass <when Baasha heard it> he left off building Ramah,—and let his work cease.

⁶ And Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timbers thereof, which Baasha had used in building,—and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

⁷ And <at that time> came Hanani the seer, unto Asa the king of Judah,—and said unto him,

<Because thou hast leaned upon the king of Syria, and hast not leaned upon Yahweh thy God> ||for this cause|| hath the force of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand.

⁸ Were not ||the Ethiopians and the Lybians|| a huge host, with chariots and horsemen, exceeding many? yet <because thou didst lean upon Yahweh> he delivered them into thy hand.

⁹ For <as touching Yahweh> <[seeing that] ||his eyes|| are ever running to and fro throughout all the earth, to shew himself strong with them who are perfect toward himself> thou hast made thyself foolish over this,—for <from henceforth> there shall be with thee—war.

¹⁰ Then was Asa angry with the seer, and put him in the house of the stocks, for he was in a rage with him, over this,—and Asa oppressed some of the people, at that time.

¹¹ But lo! <the story of Asa, first and last> [there it is] written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

¹² And Asa became diseased—in the thirtieth year of his reign—in his feet, <exceedingly severe> was his disease,—yet <even in his disease> he sought not Yahweh, but unto physicians.

¹³ And Asa slept with his fathers,—yea he died in the forty-first year of his reign; ¹⁴ and they buried him in his own stately sepulchre, which he had hewn for himself in the city of David, and laid him on a couch which was full of sweet spices—yea of various kinds, made by the perfumer's art,—and they burned for him with an exceeding great burning.

§ 14. *The Reign of Jehoshaphat: his reforming Zeal and Prosperity; his entangling Alliances with Ahab and Israel; the Invasion of his Land and his signal Deliverance.*

¹ And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, ¹⁷ —and strengthened himself against Israel;

² and put forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, —and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had captured.

³ And it came to pass, that ||Yahweh|| was with Jehoshaphat,—because he walked in the first ways of David his father, and sought not unto the Baalim; ⁴ for <unto the God of his father> he sought, and <in his commandments> he walked,—and not according to the doing of Israel. ⁵ Therefore did Yahweh establish the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah gave a present unto Jehoshaphat,—and he came to have riches and honour, in abundance.

⁶ And his heart was encouraged, in the ways of Yahweh,—and he [yet further] took away the high places and the Sacred Stems, out of Judah.

⁷ And <in the third year of his reign> he sent to his rulers, even to Ben-hail and to Obadiah and to Zechariah, and to Nethanel, and to Micaiah,—that they were to teach throughout the cities of Judah; ⁸ and <with them> Levites, Shemaiah and Nethaniah and Zebadiah and Asahel and Shemiramoth^b and Jehonathan, and Adonijah and Tobijah^c and Tob-adonijah, Levites,—and <with them> Elishama and Jehoram, priests; ⁹ and they taught throughout Judah, and <with them> was the book of the law of Yahweh,—so they went round throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

¹⁰ And it came to pass, that ||the dread of Yahweh|| was upon all the kingdoms of the countries, that were round about Judah, —and they warred not against Jehoshaphat. ¹¹ And <from among the Philistines> were they bringing in unto Jehoshaphat a present, and silver as tribute,—[even the Arabians] were bringing in unto him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats. ¹² And so it came to pass that ||Jehoshaphat|| went on waxing surpassingly great,—and he built, throughout Judah, fortresses and cities for store; ¹³ and <much business> had he, throughout the cities of Judah,—but ||the men of war, the heroes of valour|| were in Jerusalem. ¹⁴ And ||these|| are the numbers of them, by their ancestral house,—<To Judah> pertained rulers of thousands, Adnah the chief, and <with him> mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand; ¹⁵ and <under his direc-

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns. [1 Rabb.], Sep.): "Ben-hadar"—G.N.

^b So (sh) wherever the name is found. Cp. ver. 1—G.N.

^a Heb.: mikhāyāhu, 1; 4, mikhāyāh; 21, mikhāyāhu. ^b "Shimrimoth," written; "Shemiramoth," read—

G.N. ^c Heb.: šbhāyāhu, 1; 17, šbhāyāh.

- tion>* was Jehohanan the chief,—and <with him> two hundred and eighty thousand;
 16 and <under his direction> Amasiah son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto Yahweh,—and <with him> two hundred thousand heroes^b of valour. 17 And <out of Benjamin> a hero of valour, Eliada,—and <with him>, armed with bow and buckler> two hundred thousand; 18 and <under his direction> Jehozabad,—and <with him> a hundred and eighty thousand, equipped for war. 19 These^c were they who were waiting upon the king,—besides those whom the king placed in the fortified cities, throughout all Judah.
- 18 1 And it came to pass <when Jehoshaphat had riches and honour, in abundance> that he contracted, by marriage, affinity with Ahab. 2 So he went down, at the end of some years, unto Ahab, to Samaria, Ahab therefore sacrificed for him, sheep and oxen, in abundance, also for the people whom he had with him,—and then persuaded him to go up against Ramoth-gilead. 3 For Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah,
 Wilt thou go up with me to Ramoth-gilead?
 And he said unto him—
 <So' am I> even as thou, and <like thy people> are my people, and <with thee> in the war.
- 4 Then said Jehoshaphat, unto the king of Israel,—
 Seek, I pray thee, some time to-day, the word of Yahweh.
- 5 So the king of Israel gathered together the prophets, four hundred men, and said unto them,
 Shall we go up against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?
 And they said—
 Go up, and may God deliver it into the hand of the king!
- 6 Then said Jehoshaphat,
 Is there not' here a prophet of Yahweh |besides|,—that we may seek |from him|?
- 7 Then said the king of Israel unto Jehoshaphat—
 There is yet' one man, by whom to seek Yahweh, but |I| hate him, for he is never' prophesying concerning me, anything good' —but—all his days—evil, |the same| is Micaiah, son of Imla.
- Then said Jehoshaphat,
 Let not the king say |so|!
- 8 And the king of Israel called for a certain officer,—and said,
 Haste, Micaiah^c son of Imla!
- 9 Now |the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah| were sitting, each upon his throne, clothed in robes, and they were sitting in an open space, at the entrance of the gate of

Samaria,—and |all the prophets| were prophesying before them. 10 Then did Zedekiah son of Chenaanah make him horns of iron,—and said—

- |Thus| saith Yahweh,
 <With these> shalt thou push Syria, until they are consumed.
- 11 And |all the prophets| were prophesying |so|, saying,—
 Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper, and Yahweh will deliver [it] into the hand of the king.
- 12 And |the messenger who went to call Micaiah| spake unto him, saying,
 Lo! |the words of the prophets| <with one mouth> are good' for the king,—be thy word then, I pray thee, like one of theirs, so wilt thou speak good.
- 13 Then said Micaiah,—
 ||By the life of Yahweh||
 <whatsoever my God shall say> ||that|| must I speak.
- 14 Now, when he came unto the king, the king said unto him,
 Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?
 And he said,
 Go ye up and prosper, and may they be delivered into your hand.
- 15 Then the king said unto him,
 <How many times> must ||I|| be putting thee on oath,—that thou speak unto me
 nothing' but the truth' in the name of Yahweh?
- 16 So he said,
 I saw all Israel, scattered upon the mountains, like sheep that have no' shepherd,—and Yahweh said,
 <No masters> have these! let them return every man unto his own house, in peace.
- 17 Then said the king of Israel, unto Jehoshaphat,—
 Said I not unto thee,
 He will not prophesy concerning me anything good, but evil?
- 18 Then said he,
 ||Therefore|| hear ye the word of Yahweh,—
 I saw Yahweh, sitting upon his throne, and |all the host of the heavens| standing, on his right hand and his left.
- 19 Then said Yahweh,
 Who will persuade Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall in Ramoth-gilead?
 And one spake, saying after this' manner, and another, saying after that' manner.
- 20 Then came there forth a spirit and stood before Yahweh, and said,
 |I| will persuade him.
 And Yahweh said unto him
 Wherewith?
- 21 And he said,
 I will go forth and become a spirit of falsehood, in the mouth of all his prophets.

* As in 1 Ch. xxv. 2 ff. M.L.:
 "at his hand."

^b M.C.T.: "hero" (sing.);
 but a sp. v.r. (sevir):
 "heroes" (pl.). In some
 cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.,

[Rabb.] the pl. is both
 written and read—G.n.
^c Written: "Micahu";
 read: "Micayehu"—
 G.n.

And he said—

Thou mayest persuade, moreover also/ thou shalt prevail, go forth, and do [so].

²² ||Now|| therefore, lo! Yahweh hath suffered a spirit of falsehood to be put into the mouth of these^a thy prophets,—but ||Yahweh|| hath spoken concerning thee—[evil].

²³ Then drew near Zedekiah son of Chenaanah, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek,—and said, Which then is the way the spirit of Yahweh passed from me, to speak with thee?

²⁴ Then said Micaiah,

Lo! thou shalt see,^b on that day when thou shalt enter into a chamber within a chamber, to hide thyself.

²⁵ Then said the king of Israel,

Take ye Micaiah,^c and carry him back unto Amon ruler of the city, and unto Joash son of the king; ²⁶ and ye shall say.

||Thus|| saith the king,

Put ye this one into the prison,—and feed him with the bread of oppression,^d and with the water of oppression,^d until I return in peace.

²⁷ Then said Micaiah,

<If thou do ||at all return|| in peace> Yahweh hath not spoken by me.

And he said,

Hear! ye peoples, all!

²⁸ Then went up the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, against Ramoth-gilead. ²⁹ And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,

[I am about] to disguise myself, and enter into the battle, but ||thou|| put on thy robes.

So the king of Israel disguised himself, and entered^e into the battle. ³⁰ Now

||the king of Syria|| had commanded the captains of chariots which he had, saying,

Ye shall not fight, with small [or]^f with great,—save with the king of Israel [alone].

³¹ So it came to pass <when the chariot-captains saw Jehoshaphat> that ||they|| said, <The king of Israel> it is.

And they compassed him about, to fight,—but Jehoshaphat made outcry, and ||Yahweh|| helped him, yea God allured them away from him.

³² And so it came to pass <when the chariot-captains saw that it was not the king of Israel> that they turned back from pursuing him;

³³ but ||a certain man|| drawing a bow in his innocence, smote the king of Israel between the shoulder-joints and the coat of mail,—wherefore he said to the charioteer,

Turn thy hand,^g and convey me out of the host, for I am sore wounded.

³⁴ But the battle increased on that day, and ||the king of Israel|| was propping himself up^h in the chariot before the Syrians, until evening,—and died at the time of the going in of the sun.

¹ And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned ¹⁹ unto his own house in peace, to Jerusalem.

² And there came out to meet him, Jehu son of Hanani, the seer, who said unto King Jehoshaphat,

<Unto the lawless> was it [right] to give help? and <on them who hate Yahweh> to bestow thy love?

<For this cause> therefore, is there wrath against thee, from before Yahweh; ³ howbeit' ||good things|| are found with thee,—for that thou hast consumed the Sacred Stemsⁱ out of the land, and hast fixed thy heart to seek God.

⁴ So Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem,—and he again^j went forth among the people, from Beersheba as far as the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back unto Yahweh, the God of their fathers. ⁵ And he stationed judges in

the land, throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city; ⁶ and said unto the judges, See what ||ye|| are doing, inasmuch as <not for man> must ye judge, but for Yahweh,—who will be with you, in the word of justice.^k

⁷ ||Now|| therefore, let the dread of Yahweh be upon you,—observe and do, for there is, with Yahweh our God, neither perversity nor respect of persons nor the taking of bribes.

⁸ And <even in Jerusalem> did Jehoshaphat station some of the Levites and the priests, and of the ancestral chiefs of Israel, to pronounce the just sentence of Yahweh, and to settle disputes,—when they returned to Jerusalem. ⁹ And he laid charge upon them, saying,—

||Thus|| shall ye act, in the fear of Yahweh, faithfully and with an undivided heart.

¹⁰ <Any^l dispute that shall come in unto you from among your brethren who are dwelling in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment and statutes and regulations> then shall ye warn them, that they may not become guilty against Yahweh, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren,—

||Thus|| shall ye act, and not incur guilt.

¹¹ And lo! ||Amariah the chief priest|| is over you as to every matter of Yahweh, and ||Zebadiah son of Ishmael the chief ruler

^a Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "all these"—(f.n.)

^b Ml.: "art going to see," (or) "art about to see."

^c Heb.: *Mikayahu*.

^d I.e.: "in scant allowance." Cp. Isa. xxx. 20.

^e M.C.T.: (lit.) "they entered"; but some cod.

(w. 2 ear. pr. edus. [1 *habb.*], Aram., Sep., edus., Syr., Vul.): (lit.) "he entered." Cp. 1 K. xxii. 30—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. edus., Sep., Syr., Vul.) have: "or." Cp. 1 K. xxii. 31—G.n.

^g "Hands," written; "hand," read. In some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edus., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "hand" (sing.) written and read—G.n.

^h Gt.: "was propped up" [as in 1 K. xxii. 35]—G.n., G. Intro. 151.

ⁱ Heb.: *'ashereth* (fem. pl.). Cp. "Special Note," ante, p. 259.

^j Or: "matter of judgment."

^k So it shd be [without "And"] (w. Sep., Vul.)—G.n.

for the house of Judah! as to every matter of the king, and <as officers> the Levites are before you,—

Be strong and act, and Yahweh be with the good!

20 ¹ And it came to pass <after this> that the sons of Moab and the sons of Ammon, and <with them> some of the Meunim,^a came against Jehoshaphat, to battle. ² And there came [some] and told Jehoshaphat, saying,

There is coming against thee, a great multitude from beyond the sea, from Syria,—and lo! they are in Hazazon-tamar, [the same] is Engedi.

³ And Jehoshaphat was afraid, and set his face to seek unto Yahweh,—and proclaimed a fast for all Judah. ⁴ And Judah gathered themselves together, to enquire of Yahweh,—even <out of all the cities of Judah> came they in, to seek Yahweh.

⁵ And Jehoshaphat stood, in the convocation of Judah and Jerusalem^b in the house of Yahweh,—before the new court; ⁶ and said,

O Yahweh, God of our fathers, art not [thou] God in the heavens? and art [thou] not ruling throughout all the kingdoms of the nations? and <in thy hand> [are there not] strength and might? and is there any' who <against thee> can stand?

⁷ Art not [thou] our God, who didst possess the inhabitants of this land, from before thy people Israel,—and didst give it unto the seed of Abraham who loved thee, unto times age-abiding? ⁸ and they have dwelt therein,—and have built for thee therein, a sanctuary for thy Name, saying:

⁹ <If there come upon us calamity, the sword of judgment^c or pestilence or famine> we will stand before this house, and before thee, for [thy Name] is in this house,—that we may make outcry unto thee out of our distress,^d that thou mayest hear and save.

¹⁰ [Now] therefore, lo! <the sons of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir, whom thou didst not suffer Israel to invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt,—but they turned away from them and destroyed them not> ¹¹ yea lo! [they] are requiting us,—by coming to drive us out, from thy possession, which thou didst cause us to possess.

¹² O our God, wilt thou not bring judgment upon them, seeing that there is, in us, no' strength, before this great multitude, that is coming against us,—[we] therefore, know not what we shall do, but <unto thee> are our eyes.

¹³ And [all Judah] were standing before Yahweh,—also their little ones, their wives and their children.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. 1 Ch. iv. 44—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr.): "in Jerusalem"—G.n.

^c Gt.: "sword or rod"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "distresses" (pl.)—G.n.

¹⁴ Now <as for Jahaziel son of Zechariah son of Benaiah son of Jeiel son of Mattaniah a Levite, of the sons of Asaph> there came upon him' the spirit of Yahweh, in the midst of the convocation: ¹⁵ and he said,

Give ye heed, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and King Jehoshaphat!

[Thus] saith Yahweh unto you.

<As for you> do not fear nor be dismayed, by reason of this great multitude, for [not yours] is the battle, but [God's].

¹⁶ <To-morrow> go ye down against them, for lo! there they are coming up by the ascent of Ziz,—and ye shall find them at the end of the ravine, facing the wilderness of Jeruel.

¹⁷ It is not [for you] to fight in this matter,—take your station, stand still,^b and see the salvation of Yahweh with you. O Judah and Jerusalem, do not fear, nor be dismayed, <to-morrow> go ye out to meet them, and [Yahweh] will be with you.

¹⁸ And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground,—and [all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem] fell down before Yahweh, prostrating themselves unto Yahweh. ¹⁹ And Levites—of the sons of the Kohathites and of the sons of the Korahites, stood up to offer praise unto Yahweh, God of Israel, with an exceedingly loud voice.

²⁰ So they rose early in the morning, and went out to the wilderness of Tekoa,—and <as they went out> Jehoshaphat stood and said,

Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem,

Trust ye in Yahweh your God, and ye shall be trusted,

Trust ye in his prophets, and ye shall prosper.

²¹ And <when he had given counsel unto the people> he appointed such as should sing^c unto Yahweh, and offer praise with holy adorning,—<as they should be going forth before the armed men> that they should be saying,

O give thanks unto Yahweh,

For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.

²² And <when they began to sing and to praise> Yahweh^d had set liers-in-wait against the sons of Ammon, Moab and Mount Seir, who were coming against Judah, and they were smitten. ²³ Then rose up the sons of Ammon and Moab against the inhabitants of Mount Seir, to devote and to destroy,—<and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir> they helped to cut off [every man his neighbour].

²⁴ So when [Judah] came near the watch-tower of the wilderness,—they turned towards the multitude, and lo! there they were, dead bodies fallen to the earth, with none' to escape.

²⁵ And <when Jehoshaphat and his people came near to plunder the spoil of them> they found among them, in abundance, both riches and

^a Or: "gathered host." Heb. *kāhāl*.

^b Comp. Ex. xiv. 13.

^c Or: "make music."

^d Gt.: "Judah"—G.n.

dead bodies^a and precious jewels, and they stripped off^b for themselves, beyond what they could carry away,—and they were three days plundering the spoil, for great^c it was. ²⁶ And <on the fourth day> they assembled themselves in the vale of Beracah,^c for there^d they blessed Yahweh,—<on this account> was the name of that place called The Vale of Beracah^e—unto this day.

²⁷ Then turned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, with ||Jehoshaphat|| at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy,—for Yahweh had caused them to rejoice over their enemies. ²⁸ So they came to Jerusalem, with harps^d and with lyres, and with trumpets,—unto the house of Yahweh.

²⁹ And it came to pass that ||the dread of God|| was upon all the kingdoms of the countries,—when they heard, that Yahweh had fought against the enemies of Israel. ³⁰ So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was quiet,—for his God [gave him rest] round about.

³¹ Thus Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah,—<thirty-five years old> was he when he began to reign, and <twenty-five years> reigned he in Jerusalem, and the ||name of his mother|| was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi. ³² And he walked in the way of his father Asa,^e and turned not from it,—doing that which was right, in the eyes of Yahweh. ³³ Howbeit ||the high places|| were not taken away,—for as yet^f ||the people|| had not fixed their heart unto the God of their fathers.

³⁴ But <the rest of the story of Jehoshaphat, first and last> lo! there it is written in the story of Jehu son of Hanani, which hath been added to the book of the Kings of Israel.

³⁵ Yet <after this> did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel,—||he|| was lawless in his doings;^g ³⁶ and he joined with him, to make ships to go unto Tarshish,—and they made ships in Ezion-geber. ³⁷ Then prophesied, Eliezer son of Dodavahu of Mareshah, against Jehoshaphat, saying,—

<Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah> Yahweh hath broken in pieces thy works.

So the ships were wrecked, and were not able to go unto Tarshish.

§ 15. *The Wicked Reign of Jehoram (Jehoshaphat's Son) calls forth a Warning Letter from the Prophet Elijah, which is fearfully fulfilled.*

21 ¹ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David,—and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. ² Now ||he|| had brethren, sons of Jehoshaphat,—Azariah and Jehiel and Zechariah and

Azariah, and Michael and Shephatiah,—||all these|| were sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel,^a ³ and their father gave them large presents—of silver and of gold and of precious things, with cities of defence, in Judah,—but <the kingdom> gave he unto Jehoram, for ||he|| was the firstborn. ⁴ But <when Jehoram had arisen over the kingdom of his father> he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren, with the sword,—moreover also^b some of the rulers of Israel.

⁵ <Thirty-two years old> was Jehoram when he began to reign,—and <eight years> reigned he, in Jerusalem.

⁶ And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab, for <the daughter of Ahab> had he, to wife,—so he wrought wickedness, in the eyes of Yahweh.

⁷ Howbeit Yahweh was not willing to destroy the house of David, because of the covenant which he had solemnised unto David,—and as he had promised to give unto him a lamp, and unto his sons, all the days.

⁸ <In his days> revolted the Edomites, from under the hand of Judah,—and set over themselves a king. ⁹ So Jehoram passed over, with his captains,^b and all his chariots, with him,—and it came to pass that he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that were round about unto him, and the chariot-captains.

¹⁰ So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah—unto this day. ||Then|| must Libnah needs revolt at the same time, from under his hand,—because he had forsaken Yahweh, the God of his fathers. ¹¹ ||He too|| made high places among the mountains^c of Judah,—and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to be unchaste, and seduced Judah.

¹² Then came there unto him, a writing, from Elijah the prophet, saying,—

||Thus|| saith Yahweh, God of David thy father,

<Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa, king of Judah; ¹³ but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to be unchaste, after the unchastities of the house of Ahab,—moreover also^b <thine own brethren of the house of thy father who were better than thou> hast thou slain> ¹⁴ lo! ||Yahweh|| is about to plague, with a great plague, thy people,—and thy children and thy wives, and all thy possessions; ¹⁵ also ||thyself|| with sore diseases, with a disease of thy bowels,—until thy bowels shall fall out, by reason of the disease, in a year added to a year.^d

^a A. sp. v.r. (*scvir*): "Judah." In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Judah" is both *written and read*—G.n., G. Intro. 192, 193. ^b Gt.: "to Snir," or "to Zair." Cp. z K. vii. 21—G.n.

^c A. sp. v.r. (*scvir*): "cities"; in some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Vul.) "cities" is both *written and read*—G.n. ^d Mt.: "days upon days." "Days" sometimes = "a year."

^a Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Vul.): "apparel" (instead of "dead bodies")—G.n. ^b So T.G., O.G., Da.; "raked together"—Fu.

^c = "Blessing." ^d Or: "lutes"—O.G. ^e Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns.): "Asa his father"—G.n.

¹⁶ And Yahweh stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and the Arabians, who were under the direction of the Ethiopians; and they came up against Judah, and forced their way into it, and carried off all the possessions that were found belonging to the house of the king, moreover also his sons and his wives,—so that there was left him never a son, save only Jehoahaz the youngest^b of his sons. ¹⁸ And <after all this> Yahweh plagued him in his bowels with an incurable disease. ¹⁹ And it came to pass, <in a year beyond a year, even when the end of the days of two years had passed>^c that his bowels fell out by reason of his disease, so that he died, of [malignant disease],—and his people made him no burning, [like the burning of his fathers]. ²⁰ <Thirty-two years old> was he when he began to reign, and <eight years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and went his way—unregretted,^d and <though they buried him in the city of David> yet [not in the sepulchres of the kings].

§ 16. *Jehoram's Son and Successor, Ahaziah, counselled by his own wicked mother Athaliah and by the house of Ahab, works wickedness, and is slain in Samaria by Jehu. His Mother usurps the Throne after (as she supposes) having slain all the Seed Royal; from whom, however, the boy Joash is secretly rescued.*

22 ¹ And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead, for <all the elder sons> had the band of men slain who came in with the Arabians into the camp,—so Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. ² <Forty-two years old> was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and <one year> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and [the name of his mother] was Athaliah, daughter of Omri. ³ [He too] walked in the ways of the house of Ahab,—for [his mother] became his counsellor, to work lawlessness. ⁴ Wherefore he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, like the house of Ahab,—for [they] became his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his destruction. ⁵ <Even in their counsel> he walked, and went with Jehoram son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria, in Ramoth-gilead,—and the Syrians smote Joram. ⁶ And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds wherewith they smote him in Ramah, when he fought with Hazael, king of Syria,—and [Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah] went down to see Jehoram son of Ahab in Jezreel, because [sick] was he! ⁷ But <from God> came the downfall of Ahaziah, through his coming to Joram,—and because <through his coming> he went out with

Jehoram against Jehu son of Nimshi, whom Yahweh had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. ⁸ And so it came to pass <when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab,—and found the rulers of Judah and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah ministering to Ahaziah> that he slew them. ⁹ And he sought Ahaziah, and they captured him, [he] having hid himself in Samaria, and they brought him unto Jehu, and he^a put him to death, and they buried him, because, said they, he is [the son of Jehoshaphat], who sought Yahweh with all his heart,—and [no one of the house of Ahaziah] had ability for the kingdom.

¹⁰ But <when [Athaliah mother of Ahaziah] saw that her son was dead> she rose up and destroyed^b all the seed royal of the house of Judah. ¹¹ But Jehoshabeath,^c daughter of the king, took Joash son of Ahaziah,^d and stole him from among the sons of the king who were being slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber,—so Jehoshabeath daughter of King Jehoram—wife of Jehoiada the priest, for [she] was the sister of Ahaziah—hid^e him from the face of Athaliah so that she slew him not. ¹² And it came to pass that he was with them, in the house of God, hidden six years,—while [Athaliah] was reigning over the land.

§ 17. *Jehoiada the Priest secures the Royal Succession to Joash, who reigns well during Jehoiada's life, but then becomes corrupt, slays Jehoiada's faithful son Zechariah, and himself comes to an untimely end.*

¹ And <in the seventh year> Jehoiada ²³ strengthened himself, and took the rulers of hundreds—even Azariah son of Jeroham, and Ishmael son of Jehohanan, and Azariah son of Obed, and Maaseiah son of Adaiah^a and Elishaphat son of Zichri—unto^f himself, in covenant. ² And they went round throughout Judah, and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the ancestral chiefs of Israel,—and they came into Jerusalem. ³ And all the convocation solemnised a covenant in the house of God, with the king,—and he said to them,

Lo! the king's son must reign, as spake Yahweh concerning the sons of David.

⁴ [This] is the thing that ye shall do,—
 <A third of you entering on the sabbath, both of the priests and of the Levites, as doorkeepers of the porch;>^g and a third, being in the house of the king, and a third, at the foundation gate,—and all the

^a Cp. 1 Ch. xxv. 2, 3.

^b Or: "least."

^c Cp. O.G. 899b.

^d Or: (prob.) "he lived undesirably" — O.G. 234b.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) — G.n. [M.C.T.: "they."]

^b [M.C.T. is here: (lit.) "spoke with": some scholars taking the verb *dabbar* itself to have the occasional meaning of "destroy."] Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) have a verb *abbed*, which lit.

means: "to destroy." Cp. 2 K. xi. 1 — G.n.

^c Heb.: *yehoshabbath*. For another form, see 2 K. xi. 2.

^d Heb.: *ahazyahu*.

^e Heb.: *'adhayahu*, 1; 8, *'adhiyah*.

^f Mi.: "with."
^g Or: "entrance hall";
 Mi.: "thresholds."

people, being in the courts of the house of Yahweh > ⁶ then let no one enter the house of Yahweh, save only the priests, and they who are in attendance of the Levites, [they] may enter, for [holy] they are',—but [all the people] shall keep the watch of Yahweh.

- ⁷ So shall the Levites encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and [he that entereth into the house] shall be put to death.

Thus be ye with the king, when he cometh in and when he goeth out.

- ⁸ So the Levites and all Judah did' according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded, and they took every man his men, who were coming in on the sabbath, with them who were going out on the sabbath,—for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. ⁹ And Jehoiada the priest gave unto the captains of hundreds, the spears and the bucklers and the shields, which belonged to King David,—which were in the house of God. ¹⁰ And he caused all the people to stand, even every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right corner of the house as far as the left corner of the house, by the altar and the house,—near the king round about.

- ¹¹ Then brought they forth the king's son, and set upon him the crown and the testimony,^a and made him' king,—and Jehoiada and his sons anointed' him, and said,

May the king live!

- ¹² Now <when Athaliah heard the noise of the people who were running, and those who were praising the king,—then came she unto the people in the house of Yahweh; ¹³ and looked, and lo! [the king], standing by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets^b by the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing, and blowing with trumpets, and the singers, with instruments of song,^c and such as led the offering of praise>^d then Athaliah rent her garments, and said,

Conspiracy! conspiracy!

- ¹⁴ Then Jehoiada the priest commanded^e the captains of hundreds, officers of the force, and said unto them,

Take her forth within the ranks, and he that cometh in after her let him be slain with the sword,—

for, said the priest,

Ye must not slay her in the house of Yahweh!

- ¹⁵ So they made way for her,^f and she came into the entrance of the horse-gate of the house of the king,—and they slew her there.

- ¹⁶ And Jehoiada solemnised a covenant, between himself and all the people, and the king,—that they should become a people unto Yahweh. ¹⁷ Then all the people entered into the house of Baal and brake it down, and

<his altars and his images> brake they in pieces,—and <Mattan the priest of Baal> they slew, before the altars. ¹⁸ And Jehoiada put the oversight of the house of Yahweh into the hand of the priests and^g the Levites, whom David set by courses over the house of Yahweh,

that they might offer^h up the ascending-sacrifices ofⁱ Yahweh, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with song,—under the direction of David.^j ¹⁹ And he caused gatekeepers to stand, at the gates of the house of Yahweh,—that no one who was unclean should, on any account, enter.

- ²⁰ Then took he the captains of hundreds—and the nobles—and the rulers over the people—and all the people of the land, and brought down the king out of the house of Yahweh, and they entered, through the midst of the upper gate, into the house of the king,—and they seated the king, upon the throne of the kingdom. ²¹ And all the people of the land rejoiced, and [the city] was quiet,—when <Athaliah> they had slain with the sword.

- ¹ <Seven years old> was Joash when he began ²⁴ to reign, and <forty years> reigned he, in Jerusalem,—and [the name of his mother] was Zibiah, of Beersheba. ² And Joash did that which was right, in the eyes of Yahweh,—all the days of Jehoiada the priest. ³ And Jehoiada took for him two wives,—and he begat sons and daughters.

- ⁴ And it came to pass <after this> that it was near the heart of Joash to renew the house of Yahweh. ⁵ So he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said unto them—

Go ye out unto the cities of Judah, and gather out of all Israel silver to repair the house of your God, year by year, and [ye] shall hasten the matter,—

but the Levites hastened it not.

- ⁶ Then the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him,

Wherefore hast thou not required of the Levites, to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute of Moses the servant of Yahweh, and of the convocation of Israel,—for the tent of testimony?

- ⁷ For <as for Athaliah the Lawless> [her sons] brake up the House of God,—moreover <all the hallowed things of the house of Yahweh> offered they unto the Baalim. ⁸ So the king bade [them], and they made a certain chest,—and set it in the gate of the house of Yahweh, outside. ⁹ And they made a proclamation, throughout Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in unto Yahweh the tribute of Moses the servant of God, laid upon Israel in the desert. ¹⁰ And all the rulers and all the people rejoiced,—and brought in and cast into the chest, until they had finished. ¹¹ And it came to pass <what time the chest was

^a Cp. Exo. xxv. 21, etc.

^b "Clariens."—O.G.

^c Or: "music."

^d "Led in praising"—O.G.

^e So it shd be (w. the Syr.).

Cp. 2 K. xi. 15—G.n.

^f So Loeser. Cp. Fu. 1338a; also R.V.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep.,

Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^h Or: "cause to go up."

ⁱ Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr.

edns., Sep., Vul.):

"unto"—G.n.

^j Mt.: "at the hands of David."

brought into the office of the king by the hand of the Levites, and when they had seen that abundant^a was the silver^b that the scribe of the king came in, and the officer of the chief priest, and they emptied the chest, and bare it, and put it back in its place,—||thus|| they did, day by day, and collected silver, in abundance;¹² and the king and Jehoiada gave it unto such as were doing^a the work of labouring upon the house of Yahweh, and they were hiring masons and carpenters, to renew the house of Yahweh,—moreover also, such as were fashioners of iron and bronze, to repair the house of Yahweh.¹³ So the doers of the work wrought, and the work of restoration went forward, in their hand,—and they caused the house of God to stand forth according to its due proportions, and made it strong.¹⁴ And <when they had finished> they brought in before the king and Jehoiada the rest of the silver, and he made it into utensils for the house of Yahweh, utensils of attendance, and bowls and spoons, even utensils of gold and silver. Then were they offering ascending-sacrifices in the house of Yahweh, continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

¹⁵ But Jehoiada waxed old and became satisfied with days, and died,—a hundred and thirty years old, when he died.¹⁶ And they buried him in the city of David, with the kings,—because he had done good in Israel, both toward God and his house.

¹⁷ Now <after the death of Jehoiada> came the rulers of Judah, and bowed themselves down unto the king,—||then|| hearkened the king unto them.¹⁸ And they forsook the house of Yahweh, God of their fathers, and served the Sacred Stems,^b and the images,—so there was wrath against Judah and Jerusalem, for this their guilt.¹⁹ And he sent among them prophets, to bring them back unto Yahweh,—and they testified against them, but they would not give ear.

²⁰ And ||the spirit of God|| clothed Zechariah^c son of Jehoiada the priest, and he took his stand above^d the people,—and said unto them,

||Thus|| saith God,

Wherefore are ||ye|| transgressing the commandments^e of Yahweh, so that ye cannot prosper, <because ye have forsaken Yahweh> therefore hath he forsaken you.

²¹ So they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones, by the commandment of the king,—in the court of the house of Yahweh.²² Thus Joash the king [remembered not] the lovingkindness which Jehoiada his

father had done for him, but slew his son,—and [as he died] he said,

Yahweh see^f and require!

²³ And it came to pass <when the year had gone round> that the force of Syria came up against him, and they entered Judah, and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the rulers of the people, from among the people,—and <all the spoil of them> sent they unto the king of Damascus.²⁴ <Although ||with a comparatively few men|| came the force of Syria> yet ||Yahweh|| delivered into their hand an exceeding large force,—because they had forsaken Yahweh, the God of their fathers,—and <upon Joash> executed they judgments.²⁵ And <when they had departed from him, for they left him with sore diseases> his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the son^a of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him upon his bed, and he died,—and <though they buried him in the city of David> yet did they not bury him in the sepulchres of the kings.²⁶ Now ||these|| are they that conspired against him,—Zabad son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad son of Shimrith the Moabitess.

²⁷ But <as for his sons, and the greatness of the oracle on him, and the foundation of the house of God> lo! there they are written, in the commentary^b of the Book of Kings,—and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

§18. *The Reign of Amaziah, not wholly good; a victorious War with Edom, a disastrous one with Israel; Amaziah dies in Lachish by conspiracy.*

¹ <Twenty-five years old> was Amaziah,²⁵ when he began to reign, and <twenty-nine years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and ||the name of his mother|| was Jehoaddan, of Jerusalem.² And he did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh,—only^c not with a whole heart.

³ And it came to pass <when the kingdom was confirmed unto him>^e that he slew his servants who had smitten the king his father;⁴ but <their sons> he put not to death,—but as it is written in the law—in the book of Moses—how that Yahweh commanded, saying—

[Fathers] shall not die for [sons], and

[Sons] shall not die for [fathers], but

Each man <for his own sin> shall die.

⁵ And Amaziah gathered Judah together, and appointed them by their ancestral houses, as rulers of thousands and as rulers of hundreds, for all Judah and Benjamin,—and he numbered them, from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, who could grasp spear and shield.⁶ And he hired out of Israel, a hundred thousand heroes of valour, for a

^a So (pl.) some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. ver. 13—G.N. [M.C.T.: "him who was doing" (sing.).]

^b Heb.: *asherim* (mas. pl.). Cp. "Special Note," 259.

^c Or: "clothed itself with

Zechariah"—T.G. and O.G. Cp. Jdg. vi. 34; 1 Ch. xii. 18; Job. xxix. 14.

^d Or: "away from."
^e Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. [1 Rabb.], Vul.): "commandment" (sing.)—G.N.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.N.
^b Cp. chap. xiii. 22, n.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.): "in his hand."
Cp. 2 K. xiv. 5—G.N.

hundred talents of silver. ⁷ But **||**a man of God^b came unto him, saying,

O king! let not the host of Israel come with thee,—for Yahweh is not with Israel, [with] any of the sons of Ephraim.

⁸ But <if thou art going> do, be strong for the battle,—God will cause thee to fall before the enemy, for there is strength in God, to help or to cause to fall.

⁹ And Amaziah said unto the man of God, What then shall be done as to the hundred talents, which I have given to the company of Israel?

Then said the man of God,
Yahweh is able to give thee much more than this.

¹⁰ So Amaziah separated them, [appointing] unto the company which had come unto him out of Ephraim, to depart unto their own place,—wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, so they returned to their own place, in a heat of anger.

¹¹ And **||**Amaziah^c took courage, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt,—and smote of the sons of Seir, ten thousand; ¹² and the sons of Judah took captive **||**ten thousand alive^d, and brought to the top of the crag,—and cast them down from the top of the crag, and **||**all of them^e were torn asunder.

¹³ But <as for the sons of the company which Amaziah sent back from going with him to the war> they spread themselves out against the cities of Judah, from Samaria, even unto Beth-höron,—and smote of them three thousand, and took great plunder.

¹⁴ And so it was <after Amaziah came in from smiting the Edomites> that he brought in the gods of the sons of Seir, and set them up for himself, as gods,—and <before them> used he to bow himself down, and <unto them> used he to burn a perfume. ¹⁵ Then was kindled the anger of Yahweh, against Amaziah,—and he sent unto him a prophet, and said unto him,

Wherefore hast thou sought the gods of the people, which delivered not their own people out of thy hand?

¹⁶ And it came to pass <as he spake unto him> that he said to him,

To be <counsellor to the king> have we appointed thee? forbear thou, wherefore should they smite thee?

So the prophet forbore, and said—

I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

¹⁷ Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent unto Joash, son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu king of Israel, saying,—

Come, let us look one another in the face!

¹⁸ And Joash king of Israel sent unto Amaziah king of Judah, saying,

||A thistle that was in Lebanon^f sent unto a cedar that was in Lebanon, saying,

Come! give thy daughter unto my son to wife,—

but there passed by a beast of the field that was in Lebanon, and trampled down the thistle.

¹⁹ Thou hast said—

Lo! thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thy heart hath lifted thee up to display honour,—

||Now^g abide in thine own house, wherefore shouldst thou engage in strife with Misfortune, and fall, **||**thou and Judah with thee^h?

²⁰ But Amaziah hearkened not, because <from God> it was, to the end he might deliver them up into [their enemies'] hand,—because they had sought the gods of Edom. ²¹ So Joash king of Israel came up, and they looked one another in the face, **||**he, and Amaziah king of Judahⁱ,—in Beth-shemesh, which belongeth unto Judah.

²² Then was Judah defeated, before Israel,—and they fled every man to his own home; ²³ and **||**Amaziah king of Judah, son of Joash son of Jehoahaz^j was taken by Joash king of Israel, in Beth-shemesh,—and he brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim as far as the corner-gate, four hundred cubits; ²⁴ and <all the gold and the silver and all the utensils that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the house of the king, and hostages>^k **||**he took^l,—and returned to Samaria.

²⁵ And Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah lived, after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel,—fifteen years.

²⁶ Now <the rest of the story of Amaziah, first and last> lo! it is written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel. ²⁷ And <after the time that Amaziah turned away from following Yahweh> they made against him a conspiracy in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish,—but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. ²⁸ And they brought him on horses,—and buried him with his fathers, in the city of Judah.^m

§ 19. *The Reign of Uzziāh: a Good and Prosperous King, who, however, presumptuously thrusting himself into the Priest's Office, is smitten with Leprosy; and his son Jotham acts as Regent.*

¹ Then all the people of Judah took Uzziāh, ²⁶ when **||**heⁿ was sixteen years old,—and made him king, instead of his father Amaziah. ² **||**He^o built Eloth, and restored it to Judah,—after that the king slept with his fathers. ³ <Sixteen years old> was Uzziāh, when he began to reign, and <fifty-two years> reigned he in Jerusalem.—and **||**the name of his mother^p was Jechiliah,^q of Jerusalem. ⁴ And he did that which was right, in the eyes of Yahweh,—according to all that Amaziah his father had done.

^a *MI.*: "tents."

^b *Lit.*: "sons of security."

^c Some cod. (w. *Sep.*, *Syr.*, *Vul.*): "David." Cp. 2

K. xiv. 20.

^d *Written*: "Yekilyah"; *read*: "Yekolyah."

- ⁵ And it came to pass that he set himself to seek God, in the days of Zechariah, who gave understanding in the seeing^a of God,—and <throughout the days of his seeking Yahweh> God^b prospered him]. ⁶ So he went forth and made war against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod,—and built cities in Ashdod, and among the Philistines. ⁷ And God helped him against the Philistines and against the Arabians who dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Meunim. ⁸ And the Ammonites gave a present to Uzziah,—and his name went forth as far as the entering in of Egypt, for he shewed exceeding great strength.
- ⁹ And Uzziah built towers, in Jerusalem, over the corner-gate, and over the valley-gate, and over the angle,—and he made them strong.
- ¹⁰ And he built towers in the desert,^b and digged many wells, for <much cattle> had he, both in the lowland, and in the plain,—husbandmen and vinedressers, in the mountains and in the fruitful field, for <a lover of the soil> was he. ¹¹ And it came to pass that Uzziah had a force ready to make war, to go forth as a host in company, by the number of their reckoning, under the direction^c of Jeiel^d the scribe, and Maaseiah the officer,—under the direction^e of Hananiah, from among the captains of the king. ¹² [The whole number of the ancestral chiefs pertaining to the heroes of valour] was two thousand and six hundred; and <under their direction>^e was the force of a host, three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, ready to make war, with the strength of a force,—for helping the king against an enemy. ¹³ And Uzziah prepared for them, for all the host, bucklers and spears and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows,—and yea even sling-stones. ¹⁴ And he made in Jerusalem, inventions invented of the inventor, to be upon the towers and upon the turrets, for throwing with arrows, and with great stones,—so that his name went forth afar, for he was marvellously helped, until that he was strong.
- ¹⁵ But <when he became strong> uplifted^f was his heart unto ruin, for he acted unfaithfully against Yahweh his God,—and entered into the temple of Yahweh, to burn incense upon the altar of incense. ¹⁷ Then entered after him, Azariah the priest,—and with him eighty priests of Yahweh, sons of valour;^g and they took their stand against Uzziah the king, and said unto him—
- It is not <for thee> O Uzziah, to burn incense unto Yahweh, but <for the priests, the sons of Aaron, who are hallowed> to burn incense.
- Go forth out of the sanctuary, for thou hast acted unfaithfully, and <not to thee, for

an honour> [shall it be] from Yahweh Elohim.

- ¹⁹ Then was Uzziah wroth, and <in his hand> was a censer, to burn incense,—and <when he was wroth with the priests> a leprosy^h shot forth in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of Yahweh, from off the altar of incense. ²⁰ <When Azariah the chief priest and all the priests turned towards him> lo! [he] was leprous, in his forehead, so they hastened him from thence,—yeaⁱ even he himself^j hurried to go out, because Yahweh had smitten him. ²¹ And it came to pass that [Uzziah the king] was a leper until the day of his death, and dwelt in a house apart—a leper, for he was cut off from the house of Yahweh,—and [Jotham his son] was over the house of the king, judging the people of the land.
- ²² Now <the rest of the story of Uzziah, first and last> hath Isaiah son of Amoz, the prophet, written.
- ²³ And Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial that pertained unto the kings, for they said, [A leper] he is.
- And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

§ 20. Jotham's excellent and prosperous Reign.

- ¹ <Twenty-five years old> was Jotham when **27** he began to reign, and <sixteen years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and [the name of his mother] was Jerushah, daughter of Zadok. ² And he did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh, according to all that Uzziah his father had done, only^k he entered not into the temple of Yahweh,—though still^l were the people^m acting corruptly. ³ [He] built the upper gate of the house of Yahweh,—and <on the wall of Ophel> built he extensively. ⁴ <Cities also> built he, in the hill country of Judah,—and <in the thick woods>ⁿ built he fortresses and towers. ⁵ [He] also made war against the king of the sons of Ammon, and prevailed against them, and the sons of Ammon gave him, during that year, a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and <of barley> ten thousand,—<this> did the sons of Ammon render him, both in the second year, and the third. ⁶ So Jotham strengthened himself, —for he fixed his ways before Yahweh his God.
- ⁷ But <the rest of the story of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways> lo! there they are written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah. ⁸ <Twenty-five years old> was he when he began to reign,—and <sixteen years> reigned he in Jerusalem. ⁹ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him, in the city of David,—and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep. Syr.): "reverence"—G.n.
^b Or: "wilderness."

^c Ml.: "in the hand."
^d "Jeuel," written;
^e "Jeiel," read—G.n.
^f Or: "able men."

^h "On the wooded heights"—O.G.

§ 21. *The Reign of Ahaz—a wicked King; chastised by Syrians, Israelites, Edomites, and Philistines; and buried with dishonour. First Appeal to Assyria. Charming Incident at Samaria.*

28 ¹ <Twenty years old> was Ahaz when he began to reign, and <sixteen years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—but he did not that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh, like David his father; ² but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel,—yea <even molten images> made he to the Baalim; ³ and ||he|| burned incense, in the valley of the son of Hinnom,—and burnt his sons, in the fire, according to the abominable ways of the nations, whom Yahweh dispossessed from before the sons of Israel. ⁴ And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and upon the hills,—and under every green tree. ⁵ Wherefore Yahweh his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, who smote him, and carried away captive from him a large body of captives, and brought them into Damascus,—yea <even into the hand of the king of Israel> was he delivered, who smote him with a great smiting. ⁶ And Pekah son of Remaliah slew, in Judah, a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, ||all|| sons of valour,—because they had forsaken Yahweh, God of their fathers. ⁷ And Zichri a hero of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah son of the king, and Azrikam, chief ruler of the house,—and Elkanah, that was next unto the king. ⁸ And the sons of Israel ||carried away captive|| from among their brethren two hundred thousand, wives, sons and daughters, moreover also' <of much spoil> did they plunder them,—and brought the spoil to Samaria.

⁹ But <in that place> was a prophet unto Yahweh, Oded' his name, so he went out to meet the host that was coming unto Samaria, and said unto them,
Lo! <in the wrath of Yahweh, God of your fathers, against Judah> hath he delivered them into your hand,—and ye have slain them in a rage, until <to the heavens> it hath reached.

¹⁰ ||Now|| therefore, ||ye|| are thinking to tread down ||the children of Judah and Jerusalem|| as servants and as handmaids for yourselves.
But is it not so—that ||ye yourselves|| are altogether guilty against Yahweh your God?

¹¹ ||Now|| therefore, hearken unto me, and restore the captives whom ye have taken captive from among your brethren,—for ||the glow of the anger of Yahweh|| is over you.

¹² Then rose up certain of the chiefs of the sons of Ephraim—Azariah son of Jehohanan,*

Lo! <in the wrath of Yahweh, God of your fathers, against Judah> hath he delivered them into your hand,—and ye have slain them in a rage, until <to the heavens> it hath reached.

¹⁰ ||Now|| therefore, ||ye|| are thinking to tread down ||the children of Judah and Jerusalem|| as servants and as handmaids for yourselves.
But is it not so—that ||ye yourselves|| are altogether guilty against Yahweh your God?

¹¹ ||Now|| therefore, hearken unto me, and restore the captives whom ye have taken captive from among your brethren,—for ||the glow of the anger of Yahweh|| is over you.

¹² Then rose up certain of the chiefs of the sons of Ephraim—Azariah son of Jehohanan,*

* So it shd be; wrong in A.V. and in R.V.

Berechiah son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah son of Shallum, and Amasa son of Hadlai,—against them who were coming in from the army; ¹³ and said unto them,

Ye shall not bring in the captives hither, for <with guilt against Yahweh already upon us> ||ye|| are thinking to add unto our sins, and unto our guilt,—for great' is the guilt we have, and fierce' is the anger over Israel.

¹⁴ So the armed men left' the captives, and *the plunder, before the rulers, and all the convocation. ¹⁵ Then rose up the men who have been expressed by name—and took the captives, and <all who were naked among them> clothed they out of the spoil, and arrayed them and sandalled them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and conducted them with asses for every one that was exhausted,* and brought them to Jericho the city of palm-trees, near unto their brethren,—and then returned to Samaria.

¹⁶ <At that time> sent King Ahaz unto the kings of Assyria to help him. ¹⁷ For again' had ||the Edomites|| come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives; ¹⁸ and ||the Philistines|| had spread themselves out against the cities of the lowland and of the south, pertaining to Judah, and had captured Beth-shemesh and Ajalon and Gederoth, and Socoth with its villages, and Timnah with its villages, and Gimzo, with its villages,—and dwelt there.

¹⁹ For Yahweh had brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel,—for he had given the rein in Judah, and ||been grievously unfaithful|| with Yahweh. ²⁰ And Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria ||came against him||,—and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

²¹ For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of Yahweh, and out of the house of the king, and the rulers,—and gave unto the king of Assyria, but he helped him not. ²² And <in the time of his distress> he yet further' acted unfaithfully with Yahweh,—||he|| King Ahaz!

²³ For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus who had smitten him, and said,

<Because the gods of the kings of Syria are helping them> ||unto them|| will I sacrifice, that they may help me.

But ||they|| served to seduce him and all Israel. ²⁴ And Ahaz gathered together the utensils of the house of God, and brake away the fittings of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of Yahweh,—and made for himself altars, at every corner in Jerusalem; ²⁵ and <in every several city of Judah> made he high places, for burning incense unto other gods,—and provoked Yahweh, God of his fathers.

²⁶ But <the rest of his story, and all his ways,

But ||they|| served to seduce him and all Israel. ²⁴ And Ahaz gathered together the utensils of the house of God, and brake away the fittings of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of Yahweh,—and made for himself altars, at every corner in Jerusalem; ²⁵ and <in every several city of Judah> made he high places, for burning incense unto other gods,—and provoked Yahweh, God of his fathers.

²⁶ But <the rest of his story, and all his ways,

* Ml.: "tottering." Cp. O.G. 505⁴, 2.

* A. sp. v.r. (sevir): "Judah." In some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.):

"Judah" both written and read—G.n., G. Intro. 193.

* Some cod. (w. Syr.): "Tiglath"—G.n.

first and last> [there they are] written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

- ²⁷ And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem, but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel, — and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

§ 22. *The Reign of Hezekiah, who purifies and re-dedicates the Temple; celebrates a Great Pass-over; destroys Idolatrous Images; restores Temple Services; provides for Priests and Levites; is saved from Assyrian Invasion; falls sick and receives a wonderful Token; is uplifted with Pride, but humbles himself, and dies greatly honoured.*

- ²⁹ ¹ And [Hezekiah] began to reign when he was twenty-five years old, and <twenty-nine years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and [the name of his mother] was Abijah, daughter of Zechariah. ² And he did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh,—according to all that [David his father] had done.

³ [He] <in the first year of his reign, in the first month> opened the doors of the house of Yahweh, and repaired them. ⁴ And he brought in the priests, and the Levites,—and gathered them together in the broadway on the east; ⁵ and said unto them,

Hear me, O Levites!

[Now] hallow yourselves, and hallow the house of Yahweh, God of your fathers, and take forth the impure thing out of the holy place.

- ⁶ For our fathers have acted unfaithfully and done the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh our God, and have forsaken him,—and have turned round their faces from the habitation of Yahweh, and have offered their backs.

- ⁷ Moreover' they' have shut up the doors of the porch, and have quenched the lamps, and <incense> have they not burned,—and <ascending-sacrifice> have they not caused to go up in the holy place, unto the God of Israel.

- ⁸ Thus hath it come to pass, that [the wrath of Yahweh] hath been upon Judah and Jerusalem,—and he hath delivered them up as a terror and as an astonishment and as a hissing, even as [ye] can see with your own eyes.

- ⁹ And lo! our fathers have fallen by the sword, and [our sons and our daughters and our wives] are in captivity for this.

- ¹⁰ [Now] is it near my heart, to solemnise a covenant unto Yahweh, God of Israel,—that he may turn from him^a the glow of his anger.

- ¹¹ My sons! [now] do not be faulty,—for <of you> hath Yahweh made choice to stand before him, and to wait upon him, and to be his' attendants and burners of incense.

^a So the Western Massorites. The Easterns point = "us"—G.n.

- ¹² Then arose the Levites—Mahath son of Amasai, and Joel son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites, and <of the sons of Merari> Kiah son of Abdi, and Azariah son of Jehalelel,—and <of the Gershonites> Joah son of Zimma, and Eden son of Joah; ¹³ and <of the sons of Elizaphan> Shimri and Jeiel,^a—and <of the sons of Asaph> Zechariah, and Mattaniah; and <of the sons of Heman> Jehiel^b and Shimei, —and <of the sons of Jeduthun> Shemaiah, and Uzziel; ¹⁴ and they gathered together their brethren, who hallowed themselves, and came in according to^c the command of the king, in the things of Yahweh,—to purify the house of Yahweh.

- ¹⁶ So the priests entered into the inner part of the house of Yahweh, to make purification, and they brought out every unclean thing which they found in the temple of Yahweh, into the court of the house of Yahweh,—where the Levites received it, to carry it forth to the Kidron ravine outside. ¹⁷ And they began, on the first of the first month, to hallow,—and <on the eighth day of the month> they came to the porch of Yahweh, so they hallowed the house of Yahweh in eight days,—and <on the sixteenth day of the first month> they finished.

- ¹⁸ Then came they in unto Hezekiah the king, and said,

We have purified all the house of Yahweh,—the^d altar of ascending-sacrifice, and all the utensils thereof, and the table for setting in array, and all the utensils thereof.

- ¹⁹ And <all the utensils which King Ahaz in his reign rejected when he acted unfaithfully> have we made ready and hallowed,—and [there they are] before the altar of Yahweh.

- ²⁰ So Hezekiah the king rose up early, and gathered together the rulers of the city,—and went up to the house of Yahweh. ²¹ And they brought in seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven young sheep, and seven he-goats for bearing sin, for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah,—and he bade the sons of Aaron, the priests, cause them to ascend upon the altar of Yahweh. ²² So they slaughtered the bullocks, and the priests' received the blood,^e and dashed it against the altar,—and they slaughtered the rams, and dashed the blood against the altar,^e and slaughtered the young sheep, and dashed the blood against the altar.^e ²³ And they brought near the he-goats for bearing sin, before the king, and the convocation,—and they leaned their hands upon them; ²⁴ and the priests slaughtered them, and sin-cleansed, with their blood, the altar, to put a propitiatory-covering over all Israel,—because <for all Israel> did the king appoint the ascending-sacrifice and the offering for bearing sin.

- ²⁵ And he caused the Levites to stand in the

^a "Jeuel," written; "Jeiel," read.

^b "Jehuel," written; "Jehiel," read.

^c Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr.

edns.): "came in by"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "and the"—G.n.

^e Lit.: "altar-wards."

house of Yahweh, with cymbals and with harps^a and with lyres, by the commandment of David, and of Gad the seer of the king, and of Nathan the prophet,—for <by the hand of Yahweh> came the commandment by the hand of his prophets.

²⁶ So the Levites took their stand, with the instruments of David, and the priests, with the trumpets.

²⁷ And Hezekiah gave word, to cause the ascending-sacrifice to go up on the altar,—and <when the ascending-sacrifice began> the singing unto Yahweh^b began, and the trumpets, even under the direction^c of the instruments of David, king of Israel.

²⁸ And [all the convocation]^d were bowing themselves in prostration, and [the song] was resounding and the trumpets were blowing,—[the whole] until the completing of the ascending-sacrifice.

²⁹ And <when the offering was complete> the king knelt down and all who were present with him and bowed themselves in prostration.

³⁰ And Hezekiah the king and the rulers gave word to the Levites, to offer praise unto Yahweh, in the words of David, and of Asaph the seer,—so they offered praise right joyfully,^e and bent their heads and bowed themselves in prostration.

³¹ Then responded Hezekiah and said—

||Now|| have ye consecrated yourselves^f unto Yahweh.

Draw near, and bring in sacrifices and thank-offerings unto the house of Yahweh,—

So the convocation brought^g sacrifices and thank-offerings, and [everyone of a willing heart] [brought] ascending-sacrifices. ³² And it came to pass that [the number of ascending-sacrifices which the convocation brought] was—seventy bullocks, and a hundred rams, and two hundred young sheep,—as an ascending-sacrifice unto Yahweh, [all these].

³³ But [the hallowed beasts] were six hundred bullocks, and three thousand sheep. ³⁴ Only^h [the priests] were too few, and were unable to flay all the ascending-sacrifices,—so their brethren the Levites strengthenedⁱ them, until the work was complete and until the priests had hallowed themselves, for [the Levites] were more upright in heart to hallow themselves, than the priests.

³⁵ Moreover also^j [the ascending-sacrifices] were in abundance, with the fat portions of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings to every ascending-sacrifice,—thus was established^k the service of the house of Yahweh.

³⁶ And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because God had established it for the people,—for <suddenly> had the thing come about.

30 ¹ Then sent Hezekiah unto all Israel and Judah, moreover also^l <letters> wrote he unto Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should

come unto the house of Yahweh, in Jerusalem, —to keep a passover^m unto Yahweh, God of Israel.

² Yea the king and his rulers and all the convocation in Jerusalem, had taken counsel,—to keep the passover in the secondⁿ month. ³ For they were unable to keep it at that time,—because [the priests] had not hallowed themselves in sufficient numbers, and [the people] had not gathered themselves unto Jerusalem.

⁴ And the thing was right, in the eyes of the king,—and in the eyes of all the convocation.

⁵ So they established a decree, to make proclamation^o throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even unto Dan, that they should come in to keep a passover unto Yahweh the God of Israel, in Jerusalem,—for <not for a long time> had they kept it as written.

⁶ The runners, therefore, went with letters from the hand of the king and his rulers, throughout all Israel and Judah, and^p according to the commandment of the king, saying,—

Ye sons of Israel, return ye unto Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and he will return unto the remnant,^q that which is left to you, out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

⁷ And be not ye like your fathers, or like your brethren, who acted unfaithfully with Yahweh, God of your fathers,—who therefore delivered them up for an astonishment, as [ye yourselves] can see.

⁸ ||Now|| do not stiffen your neck, like your fathers,—stretch forth^r the hand unto Yahweh, and enter into his sanctuary which he hath hallowed unto times age-abiding, and serve Yahweh your God, that he may turn from you the glow of his anger.

⁹ For <by your returning unto Yahweh> [your brethren and your children] shall find compassion before their captors, so as to return unto this land.

For <gracious and compassionate> is Yahweh your God, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye will return unto him.

¹⁰ So the runners were passing from city to city throughout the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun,—but they were laughing them to scorn, and mocking them.

¹¹ Howbeit [some, out of Asher and Manasseh and out of Zebulun] humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. ¹² Also <upon Judah> came the hand of God, to give them one heart,—to keep the commandment of the king and the rulers, as^s the word of Yahweh.

¹³ And there gathered themselves unto Jerusalem much people, to keep the festival of unleavened

^a Or: "lutes"—O.G.

^b Or: "the song (or music) of Yahweh."

^c "According to the guidance"—O.G. 391^b.

^d Heb.: *kol h'ed*.

^e Mt.: "up to rejoicing."

^f Lit.: "filled your hand." Cp. Exo. xxviii. 41.

^g Mt.: "to pass along a voice."

^h Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. eds.) have this "and"; but others (w. Sep. and Vul.) omit it—G.n.

ⁱ Gr.: "he will bring back the remnant"—G.n.

^j As if in supplication. Or: "give"—as if in

pledge.

^k Mt.: "in" or "by." Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. eds., Syr.): "according to"—G.n.

cakes, in the second month,—[an exceeding large convocation].¹⁴ Then rose they up, and removed the altars, which were in Jerusalem,—and <all the censers> removed they, and cast them into the Kidron ravine.¹⁵ Then slaughtered they the passover, on the fourteenth of the second month,—and [the priests and the Levites] were put to shame, and hallowed themselves, and brought in the ascending-sacrifices of the house of Yahweh.¹⁶ And they stood in their place, according to their regulation, according to^b the law of Moses the man of God,—[the^c priests] dashing the blood, [which they received] at the hand of the Levites.¹⁷ For there were many in the convocation, who had not hallowed themselves,—but [the Levites] were over the slaughtering of the passover-lambs,^d for every one who was [not pure], to hallow him unto Yahweh.¹⁸ For [the multitude of the people] <many out of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun> had not purified themselves, for they did eat the passover, otherwise than as was written,^e—for Hezekiah prayed for them, saying,

May Yahweh the Good, put a propitiatory-covering about¹⁹ every one who hath prepared [his heart] to seek God, even Yahweh' God of his fathers,—though not according to the purification of the sanctuary!

²⁰ And Yahweh hearkened unto Hezekiah, and healed the people.

²¹ And so the sons of Israel who were found in Jerusalem kept the festival of unleavened cakes seven days, with great rejoicing,—and the Levites and the priests [were offering praise unto Yahweh day by day], with loud instruments,^f unto Yahweh.

²² And Hezekiah spake unto the heart^g of all the Levites who were giving good instruction respecting Yahweh,—and they did eat the appointed feast seven days, sacrificing the peace-offerings, and offering praise unto Yahweh, God of their fathers.

²³ Then all the convocation took counsel, to keep seven days more,—and they kept seven days, with rejoicing.²⁴ For [Hezekiah king of Judah] presented to the convocation, a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep, and [the rulers] presented to the convocation, a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep,—and [priests in great numbers] hallowed themselves.²⁵ So all the convocation of Judah, and the priests and the Levites, and all the convocation that came in out of Israel [rejoiced],—also the sojourners who were coming in out of the land of Israel, and the dwellers in Judah.²⁶ Thus was there great rejoicing, in Jerusalem,—for <since the days of Solomon son

of David king of Israel> there had not been the like of this, in Jerusalem.²⁷ Then rose

up the priests the^a Levites, and blessed the people, and there was a hearkening unto their voice,—and their prayer entered into his holy dwelling-place, even into the heavens.^b

¹ Now <when all this was finished> all Israel ³¹ who were present went forth unto the cities of Judah, and brake in pieces the pillars—and cut down the Sacred Stems^c—and threw down the high places and the altars, out of all Judah and Benjamin—and throughout Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had made an end,—then all the sons of Israel returned every man to his own possession, unto their own cities.

² And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites, over their courses, every man according to the requirements of his service, both priests and Levites, for ascending-sacrifice and for peace-offerings,—to be in attendance and to give thanks and to offer praise, in the gates of the camps of Yahweh;³ also the portion of the king out of his own substance, for the ascending-sacrifices,—[even] for the ascending-sacrifices of the morning and of the evening, and the ascending-sacrifices for the sabbaths, and for the new moons and for the appointed feasts,—as written in the law of Yahweh.⁴ And he bade the people who were dwelling in Jerusalem give the portion of the priests and the Levites,—to the end they might persevere in the law of Yahweh.⁵ And <as soon as the thing spread abroad> the sons of Israel caused to abound the firstfruit of corn, new wine, and oil, and honey, and all the increase of the field,—yea <the tithe of all—in abundance> brought they in.⁶ And <as for the sons of Israel and Judah> [who were dwelling in the cities of Judah] <even they> <a tithe of oxen, and sheep, and a tithe of hallowed things, which had been hallowed unto Yahweh their God> did bring in and pile up^d—[heaps, heaps].⁷ <In the third month> began they the heaps, at the foundation,—and <in the seventh> they finished.⁸ And Hezekiah and the rulers came, and saw the heaps,—and blessed Yahweh, and his people Israel.

⁹ Then applied Hezekiah unto the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.¹⁰ And Azariah, the chief priest of the house of Zadok, spake unto him,—and said—
<From the time of beginning to bring in [the heave-offering] into the house of Yahweh—to eat and to be full> there hath still been left, even to this abundance.
For [Yahweh] hath blessed his people, and [that which is left] is this great plenty.

^a Or: "torrent."

^b Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Rabb.*]): "in" or "by"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Rabb.*]): "in" or "by"—G.n.

^d Ml.: "passovers."

^e Or: "without written [warrant]."

^f Ml.: "instruments of strength."

^g Or: "mind." Cp. Prov. vi. 32; Hos. iv. 11; vii. 11.

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edns., *Sep.*, *Syr.*, *Vul.*): "and the." Cp. chap. xxxi. 9—G.n.

^b Some cod. simply: "his h. d.-pl., the heavens"—G.n.

^c Heb.: "asherim (masc.)."

^d "To found, to begin heaps of offerings"—O.G. Fig. "to pile up in strata, such piling resembling the building of a house"—Fu.

- ¹¹ Then Hezekiah gave word to prepare chambers, in the house of Yahweh, and they prepared them; ¹² and brought in the heave-offering and the tithe and the hallowed things, faithfully,—and <over them, as chief ruler> was Cononiah^a the Levite, and Shimei his brother, next; ¹³ and Jehiel and Azaziah and Nahath and Asahel and Jerimoth and Jozabad, and Eliel and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah,—overseers under the direction of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the chief ruler of the house of God.
- ¹⁴ And [Kore, son of Imnah the Levite, the door-keeper on the east] was over the freewill offerings of God,—to give the heave-offering of Yahweh, and the most holy things. ¹⁵ And <under his direction> were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemaiah, Amariah and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in trust to give unto their brethren by courses, as the great so the small; ¹⁶ besides^b registering them^c by males, from three years old and upward, unto every one that entered into the house of Yahweh, in the need of a day upon its day,—by their service, in their watches, according to^c their courses: ¹⁷ both the registering of the priests, by their ancestral houses, and the Levites, from twenty years old and upward,—in their watches, in^d their courses;
- ¹⁸ even to the registering of all their little ones, their wives and their sons and their daughters, unto all the convocation,—for <in their trust> they hallowed themselves in holiness; ¹⁹ also unto the sons of Aaron the priests^f in the fields of the pasture land of their cities, in every several city, men who were expressed by name,—to give portions to every male among the priests, and to all registered among the Levites.
- ²⁰ And Hezekiah did thus, throughout all Judah,—and he did that which was good and right and faithful, before Yahweh his God.
- ²¹ And^g <in all the work which he began in the service of the house of God—and in the law—and in the commandment, to seek unto his God> [with all his heart] he wrought, and prospered.
- 32** ¹ <After these things done in faithfulness>^h came Sennacherib king of Assyria,—and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to break into them for himself. ² And <when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come,—and that [his face] was—to war, against Jerusalem> ³ he took counsel with his captains and his heroes, to stop the waters of the fountains, which were outside the city,—and they helped him. ⁴ And

there were gathered together much people, so they stopped all the fountains, and the torrent that flowed through the midst of the land, saying,—

Whereforeⁱ should the kings of Assyria come, and find many waters?

- ⁵ And he took courage, and built all the wall that was broken down and carried up thereon towers,^a and <on the outside> another^b wall, and strengthened Millo, the city of David,—and made weapons^b in abundance, and bucklers, and set captains of war over the people,—and gathered them together unto him in the broadway of the gate of the city, and spake unto their heart,^c saying,—

- ⁷ Be strong and bold, do not fear neither be dismayed, because of the king of Assyria, nor because of all the multitude that is with him,—for <with us> is One greater than with him; ⁸ <with him> is an arm of flesh, but <with us> is Yahweh our God, to help us, and to fight our battles.

And the people leaned upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

- ⁹ <After this> Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants towards Jerusalem, [himself], being near Lachish, and all his imperial might^d with him,—unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that was in Jerusalem, saying:

- ¹⁰ [Thus] saith Sennacherib, king of Assyria,—<Upon what> are [ye] trusting, that ye are awaiting the siege in Jerusalem?

- ¹¹ Is not [Hezekiah] persuading you, so as to deliver you up to die with hunger and with thirst, saying,—

[Yahweh our God] will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

- ¹² Is it not [the same Hezekiah] who hath removed his high places, and his altars,—and hath given word to Judah and Jerusalem, saying,

<Before one altar> shall ye bow yourselves down, and <thereupon> shall ye burn incense?

- ¹³ Will ye not take note, what I have done, [I and my fathers], to all the peoples of the countries? Have the gods of the nations of the countries been [at all able] to deliver their country, out of my hand?

- ¹⁴ Who <among all the gods of these nations whom my fathers devoted to destruction> hath ever been able to deliver his people out of my hand,—that your^e god should be able to deliver you^e out of my hand?

- ¹⁵ [Now] therefore, do not let Hezekiah beguile you nor persuade you thus, neither do ye believe him.

For no god^f of any nation or kingdom hath ever been able to deliver his people out of

^a Heb.: *konanyāhu*.

^b Or: "besides their genealogical list." Cp. O.G. 405^a.

^c Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. eds.): "in"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "according to"—G.n.

^e "For in their faithfulness

they devoted themselves to the sanctuary"—Leeser.

^f Some cod. (w. Syr.): "priest"—G.n.

^g A sp. v.r. (*sevir*) omits this "and"—G.n.

^h Ml.: "After these things and the faithfulness."

^a So it shd be [by regrouping letters] (w. Vul.)—G.n.

^b Or: "missiles."

^c Cp. chap. xxx. 22; Isa.

xl. 2.

^d I.e.: "Display of might—soldiers, court, luxury, etc."—O.G. 606^a.

^e Heb.: *eloah, ante*, p. 6, b.

my hand, or out of the hand of my fathers,—
how much less shall thy gods deliver you
out of my hand?

- ¹⁶ And [yet more] spake his servants, against
Yahweh, God,—and against Hezekiah his
servant. ¹⁷ <Letters> also wrote he, to
scoff at Yahweh God of Israel, and to speak
against him, saying,

<Like the gods of the nations of the countries,
who delivered not their people out of my
hand> [so] shall the god of Hezekiah
not deliver his people out of my hand.

- ¹⁸ Then cried they out, with a loud voice, in the
Jews' language, unto the people of Jerusalem
who were upon the wall, to affright them, and
to terrify them,—to the end they might capture
the city. ¹⁹ And they spake against the God^b
of Jerusalem,—as against the gods of the peoples
of the earth, the work^c of the hands of men.

- ²⁰ And Hezekiah the king and Isaiah^d son of
Amoz, the prophet, prayed concerning this,—
and made outcry unto the heavens. ²¹ So
Yahweh sent a messenger, who cut off every
hero of valour, and chief ruler and captain, in
the camp of the king of Assyria,—and he
returned with shame of face to his own land,
and <when he entered the house of his god>
then the issue of his own body—there—caused
him to fall by the sword.

- ²² Thus did Yahweh save Hezekiah and the in-
habitants of Jerusalem out of the hand of Senna-
cherib king of Assyria, and out of the hand of
every one,^e—and gave them rest^f on every side.

- ²³ And [many] were bringing in a present unto
Yahweh, to Jerusalem, and precious things,
unto Hezekiah king of Judah,—so that he was
exalted in the eyes of all the nations, from
thenceforth.

- ²⁴ <In those days> was Hezekiah sick
unto death,—and <when he prayed unto
Yahweh> he was entreated of him^g and <a
wonderful token> he gave him. ²⁵ But
<not according to the benefit done unto him>
did Hezekiah make return, for uplifted^h was
his heart,—and so there came upon him, wrath,
and upon Judah and Jerusalem. ²⁶ Then
Hezekiah humbled himself, for the uplifting of
his heart, [he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem],
—so that the wrath of Yahweh came not upon
them, in the days of Hezekiah.

- ²⁷ And it came to pass that [Hezekiah] had
riches and honour in great abundance,—and
[treasuries] made he for himself—for silver and
for gold and for costly stones, and for spices
and for precious things, and for all utensils to
be coveted; ²⁸ storehouses also, for the increase

of corn, and new wine and oil,—and cribs^a for
every kind of beast, and cribs^a for the flocks;^b
²⁹ and <cities> made he for himself, and
possessions of flocks and herds, in abun-
dance,—for God had given him exceeding great
wealth. ³⁰ And [the same Hezekiah] stopped up the upper spring of the waters of
Gihon, and brought them straight down the
west side of the city of David,—and Hezekiah
prospered in all his work. ³¹ [Yet verily] <with
regard to the ambassadors of the rulers of Baby-
lon, who sent unto him to enquire concerning
the wonderful token which came to pass in the
land> God leftⁱ him,—to prove him, to take
note of all that was in his heart.

- ³² But <the rest of the story of Hezekiah, and
his lovingkindnesses> [there they are] written
in the visions of Isaiah^c son of Amoz, the
prophet, in the book of the Kings of Judah and
Israel.

- ³³ And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and
they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchres
of the sons of David, and all Judah and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem did him [honour] in
his death,—and Manasseh his son reigned in
his stead.

§23. *Manasseh's wicked and debasing Reign: the
King, degraded and carried to Babylon,
humbles himself, and is pardoned: being
brought back, he fortifies Jerusalem, and
restores the Worship of Israel's God.*

- ¹ <Twelve years old> was Manasseh when **33**
he began to reign,—and <fifty-five years>
reigned he in Jerusalem. ² And he did the
thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh,—
according to the abominable ways of the nations,
whom Yahweh dispossessed from before the
sons of Israel. ³ And he again^j built the high
places, which Hezekiah his father had thrown
down,—and set up altars to the Baalim, and
made Sacred Stems, and bowed in prostration
unto all the army of the heavens, and served
them; ⁴ and built altars in the house of Yahweh,
—as to which Yahweh had said,
<In Jerusalem> shall be my Name, unto
times age-abiding.

- ⁵ Yea he built altars unto all the army of the
heavens,—in the two courts of the house of
Yahweh. ⁶ And [he] caused his sons to pass
through the fire, in the valley of the son of
Hinnom, and practised hidden arts and used
divination, and practised sorcery, and appointed
a necromancer, and a wizard,—he exceeded in
doing the thing that was wicked in the eyes of
Yahweh, to provoke him to anger; ⁷ and he set
a resemblance-image which he had made,—in
the house of God, as to which God had said
unto David, and unto Solomon his son,
<In this house and in Jerusalem which I have
chosen out of all the tribes of Israel> will
I put my Name, unto times age-abiding.

^a [Thus rendered because
M.C.T. has the verb in
the plural.] But some
cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. eds.
1 *Rabb.*), Sep., Syr.,
Vul.) have the verb in the
singular; in which case
we shd say "God" or
"god." Cp. G.n.
^b Or (in pagans' mouths =)
"gods."
^c In cod. Hallel (w. Sep.,

Syr., Vul.): "works"
(pl.)—G.n.

^d Heb.: *yeshu' yahu.*

^e Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
edn. [*Rabb.*]): "of all
his enemies"—G.n.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Vul.). Cp. chap. xv.
15—G.n. (M.C.T.:
—"guided them.")

^g So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^a Or: "stalls," "stables," Vul.—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep., ^c Heb.: *yeshu' yahu.*

⁸ So will I not again' remove the foot of Israel away from the soil which I appointed for their^a fathers.

Only' they must observe to do, all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the regulations, by the hand of Moses.

⁹ And so Manasseh led astray Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,—to commit wickedness beyond the nations which Yahweh had destroyed from before the sons of Israel.

¹⁰ And Yahweh spake unto Manasseh and unto his people, but they did not give ear. ¹¹ So Yahweh brought in upon them, the captains of the army that belonged to the king of Assyria, and they captured Manasseh with hooks,^b—and bound him captive with a pair of bronze fetters, and took him away to Babylon. ¹² But <in his distress> he appeased the face of Yahweh his God,—and humbled himself greatly, before the God of his fathers; ¹³ and <when he prayed unto him> then was he entreated of him, and hearkened unto his supplication, and brought him back to Jerusalem, unto his own kingdom, and so Manasseh came to know, that ||Yahweh|| is God.

¹⁴ And <after this> he built an outer wall to the city of David on the west of the Gihon in the ravine, even to the entering in through the fish-gate, and went round to Ophel, and carried it up very high,—and put captains of valour in all the fortified cities, throughout Judah. ¹⁵ And he removed the gods of the foreigner and the image, out of the house of Yahweh, and all the altars that he had built in the mountain of the house of Yahweh, and in Jerusalem,—and he cast them forth outside the city. ¹⁶ And he built^c the altar of Yahweh, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thanksgiving sacrifices,—and gave word to Judah to serve Yahweh, God of Israel. ¹⁷ Howbeit' still' were ||the people|| sacrificing in the high places,—only' unto Yahweh their God.

¹⁸ But <the rest of the story of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the story of the seers who spake unto him in the name of Yahweh (God of Israel) [there they are] in the story of the kings of Israel: ¹⁹ <both his prayer and how [God] was entreated of him—and all his sin and his treacherous act, and the sites whereon he built high places, and set up the Sacred Stems and the images,^d before he humbled himself> ||there they are|| written in the story of the seers.^e

²⁰ And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the garden off his own house,—and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

§ 24. *Amon's brief but wicked Reign: ended by the Assassination of the King by his own Servants in his own House.*

²¹ <Twenty-two years old> was Amon when he began to reign,—and <two years> reigned he in Jerusalem. ²² And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, as Manasseh his father had done,—and <unto all the images^a which Manasseh his father had made> Amon offered sacrifice, and did serve them. ²³ But he did not humble himself before Yahweh as Manasseh his father humbled himself,—for ||he, Amon|| made guilt abound. ²⁴ And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death, in his own house. ²⁵ But the people of the land smote all the conspirators against King Amon,—and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

§ 25. *Josiah's good Reign, during which the Book of the Law is found. The King's reforming Zeal postpones but cannot avert the Coming Visitation. Josiah is slain at Megiddo by Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt.*

¹ <Eight years old> was Josiah^b when he began to reign,—and <thirty-one years> reigned he in Jerusalem. ² And he did that which was right, in the eyes of Yahweh,—and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside, to the right hand or to the left. ³ And <in the eighth year of his reign, ||he|| being yet' a boy> he began to seek unto the God of David his father,—and <in the twelfth year> he began to purify Judah and Jerusalem, from the high places and the Sacred Stems, and the carved images^a and the molten images. ⁴ And they threw down before him, the altars of the Baalim, and <the sun-pillars which were on high above them> he hewed down,—and <the Sacred Stems and the carved images^a and the molten images> brake he in pieces and ground to dust, and tossed over the face of the graves, of them who had been sacrificing unto them. ⁵ And <the bones of the priests> burned he upon their^c altars,—and so purified Judah and Jerusalem: ⁶ also throughout the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simcon, even as far as Naphtali,—searched he their houses,^d round about. ⁷ And <when he had thrown down the altars and the Sacred Stems, and <the images>^e he had beaten to powder, and <the sun-pillars> he had hewn down throughout all the land of Israel> then returned he to Jerusalem.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. 2 K. xxi. 8—G.n.

^b Or: "rings."

^c Written: "fixed"; read: "built." In some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.): "fixed," both written and read; but

in others (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Syr.): "built," written and read—G.n.

^d Same word as in Deut. vii. 5.

^e Cp. O.G. 902, b.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. 2 K. xxi. 18—G.n.

^a Same word as in Deut. vii. 5.

^b Heb.: *yoshiyahu*.

^c Written: "the"; read: "their."

^d So written; but read {2 words as one}: "with their tools" (or "among

their ruins" [O.G.]). Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.) support what is

read—G.n.

^e Here prob. molten, as sometimes. Cp. Exo. xx. 4, n.

⁸ And <in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purified the land and the house> he sent Shaphan son of Azaliah^a and Maaseiah^b the ruler of the city and Jotham son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of Yahweh his God.

⁹ So they went in unto Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered the silver that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites who kept the entrance-hall had collected from the hand of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and from all the remnant of Israel, and from all Judah and Benjamin, — and returned to^c Jerusalem.

¹⁰ And the overseers in the house of Yahweh [delivered it into the hand of the doers^d of the work], — yea they delivered it to the doers of the work, because they were working in the house of Yahweh, in searching and repairing the house: ¹¹ yea they delivered it to the artificers and to the builders, to buy carved stones and timbers for the joinings, — and to build up the houses^e which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

¹² Now [the men] were working faithfully in the work, and over them as overseers, were — Jahath and Obadiah, Levites, of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to preside, — and Levites, all who had understanding in instruments of song; ¹³ also^f over the burden-bearers, and such as took the lead, for everyone who was^g working in any manner of service, — and <of the Levites> were scribes and officers and doorkeepers.

¹⁴ Now <as they were taking out the silver which had been brought into the house of Yahweh> Hilkiah the priest found the Book of the Law of Yahweh, by the hand of Moses.

¹⁵ Then spake up Hilkiah, and said unto Shaphan the scribe,
<The Book of the Law> have I found, in the house of Yahweh, —

and Hilkiah gave^h the book unto Shaphan.

¹⁶ Then Shaphan took in the book unto the king, and returned yet further unto the king a message, saying, —

<All that was delivered into the hand of thy servants> theyⁱ are doing; ¹⁷ and they have poured out the silver, that was found in the house of Yahweh, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the doers of the work.

¹⁸ Then Shaphan the scribe told^j the king, saying,

<A book> hath Hilkiah the priest given to me.

And Shaphan [read therein] before the king.

^a Heb.: *azalyahu*.

^b Heb.: *masseyahu*.
^c Written: "and the inhabitants of"; read: "and returned to." In some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "and the inhabitants of," written and read. In others (w. 5 ear. pr. edns.): "and they returned to," written and read — G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "doers" — G.n.

^e Poss.: "recesses." Cp. chap. iii. 10, ante.

^f Or: "music."

^g Gt.: "also" shd be omitted — G.n.

^h Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr.): "for all who were" — G.n.

¹⁹ And it came to pass <when the king heard^k the words of the law> that he rent his clothes.

²⁰ Then did the king command Hilkiah — and Ahikam son of Shaphan — and Abdon^l son of Micah — and Shaphan the scribe — and Asaiah servant of the king, saying:

²¹ Go, enquire of Yahweh for me, and for the remnant in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book which hath been found, — for great^m is the wrath of Yahweh, which hath been poured out upon us, because our fathers [kept not] the wordⁿ of Yahweh, to do according to all that is written in this book.

²² So Hilkiah and they whom the king had named^o went into Huldah the prophetess, wife of Shallum son of Toklath son of Hasrah keeper of the wardrobe, [she] having her dwelling in Jerusalem, in the new city, — and they spake unto her accordingly.

²³ And she said unto them,
[Thus] saith Yahweh God of Israel, —
Say ye unto the man who hath sent you unto me:

²⁴ [Thus] saith Yahweh,
Behold me bringing in calamity upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, — even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

²⁵ <Because they have forsaken me, and burned incense unto other gods, so as to provoke me to anger, with all the works^p of their hands> therefore hath my wrath been poured out^q upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

²⁶ But <unto the king of Judah, who hath sent you to enquire of Yahweh> [thus] shall ye say unto him, —

[Thus] saith Yahweh God of Israel,
As touching the words which thou hast heard:

²⁷ <Because tender^r was thy heart, and thou didst humble thyself before God when thou heardest his^s words against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, and didst humble thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes and weep before me> therefore [I also] have heard.

Is the declaration of Yahweh.

²⁸ Behold me! gathering thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered unto thy sepulchres in peace, and thine eyes shall not look upon all the calamity which [I] am bringing in upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof.

And they returned unto the king, the message.

^a Gt.: "Achbor." Cp. 2 K. xxii. 12 — G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "words" (pl.) — G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.): or: "sent" (w. Syr.) — G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr.): "workman-

ship." Cp. 2 K. xxii. 17 — G.n.

^e So some cod. (w. 9 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Vul.). [M.C.T. is pointed to read: "that my wrath might," etc.]

^f Some cod. (w. Sep.): "my words" — G.n.

²⁹ Then the king sent,—and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. ³⁰ And the king went up to the house of Yahweh—and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem—and the priests and the Levites, and all the people, from the great even unto the small,—and he read in their ears, all the words of the book of the covenant, which had been found in the house of Yahweh.

³¹ And the king stood in his place,* and solemnised the covenant before Yahweh, to walk after Yahweh, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul,—to perform the words of the covenant that are written in this book.

³² And he caused to take a stand, all that were present in Jerusalem, and Benjamin,—and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did^c according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

³³ And Josiah^b removed all the abominations, out of all the lands which belonged to the sons of Israel, and caused all that were present in Jerusalem to serve, ||yea to serve|| Yahweh their God,—<all his days> turned they not aside from following Yahweh, God of their fathers.

35 ¹ And Josiah^b kept, in Jerusalem, a passover unto Yahweh,—and they slaughtered the passover, on the fourteenth of the first month.

² And he set the priests over their charges,—and encouraged them unto the service of the house of Yahweh; ³ and said to the Levites who gave instruction to all Israel as to the things which were hallowed unto Yahweh,

Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon son of David king of Israel did build, it is not yours as a burden on the shoulder,—

||Now|| serve ye Yahweh your God, and his people Israel; ⁴ and prepare yourselves by your ancestral houses, according to your courses,—by^c the writing of David king of Israel, and by^d what hath been written by Solomon his son; ⁵ and stand ye in the holy place, by the divisions^e of the ancestral house, for your brethren, the sons of the people,^f and the partitioning of an ancestral house, for the Levites.

⁶ So slaughter ye the passover,—and hallow yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, that they may do according to the word of Yahweh, by the hand of Moses.

⁷ And Josiah^b presented to the sons of the people—<of flocks> young sheep and the young of the goats, the whole for the passover offerings, for all present to the number of thirty thousand, and <of bullocks> three thousand,—||these|| out of the substance of the king.

⁸ And ||his rulers|| ||willingly|| <to

the people and to the priests and to the Levites> presented,—||Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, chief rulers of the house of God||, <unto the priests> did give ||for passover offerings|| two thousand and six hundred, and ||of bullocks|| three hundred; ⁹ and ||Conaniah, and Shemaiah and Nethanel his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, rulers of the Levites|| presented to the Levites ||for passover offerings|| five thousand, and ||of bullocks|| five hundred.

¹⁰ Thus was the service prepared,—and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the commandment of the king. ¹¹ So they slaughtered the passover, and the priests dashed [the blood received] at their hand, and the Levites were slaying [the offerings].

¹² Then they removed the ascending-sacrifice, that they might give them—by the divisions of each ancestral house—unto the sons of the people, to offer unto Yahweh, as it is written in the Book of Moses,—and <in like manner> with the bullocks. ¹³ And they cooked the passover with fire, according to the regulation,—but <the hallowed things> cooked they in cauldrons and in pots and in bowls, and then took quickly, unto all the sons of the people.

¹⁴ And <afterwards> prepared they for themselves and for the priests, because ||the priests, the sons of Aaron|| had been engaged in offering up the ascending-sacrifice and the fat pieces, until night,—||the Levites|| therefore prepared for themselves, and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.

¹⁵ ||The singers also, the sons of Asaph|| were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the seer of the king, and ||the doorkeepers|| were at the several doors,—there was no need^d for them^d to remove from their service, for ||their brethren the Levites|| prepared for them.

¹⁶ Thus was all the service of Yahweh prepared on that day; to keep the passover, and to offer up the ascending-sacrifice, upon the altar of Yahweh,—according to the commandment of King Josiah.^a

¹⁷ So the sons of Israel who were present kept the passover at that time,—and the festival of unleavened cakes, seven days.

¹⁸ And there had not been kept, a passover like it, in Israel, since the days of Samuel the prophet,—yea ||none of the kings of Israel|| had kept such a passover as was kept by Josiah and the priests and the Levites and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

¹⁹ <In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah>^a was kept this passover.^b

^a Heb.: *yoshiyahu*.

^b In the Sep. are here found the following verses:—
And <then, who had familiar spirits,* and the wizards, and the household gods,† and the things of nought, and the abominations, which were in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem> did King Josiah; con-

* Or simply: “the necromancers”—O.G.

† Heb.: *teraphim*.
‡ Heb.: *yoshiyahu*.

* Or: “on his stand”—Leewer.

^b Heb.: *yoshiyahu*.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): “according to.”
Cp. Ezer. vi. 18—G.N.

^d Some cod. (w. Syr., Vul.): “according to”—G.N.

^e Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Syr.): “division” (sing.)—G.N.
^f = the common people.

²⁰ <After all this—when Josiah^a had prepared the house> Neco king of Egypt came up,^b—to fight against Carchemish, by Euphrates,^b—and Josiah^a went forth against him. ²¹ But he sent unto him messengers, saying—

What have I to do with thee, O king of Judah? <not against thee> [have I come] this day, but against the house wherewith I have war, and [God] hath given word to speed me,—cease thou from [provoking] God who is with me, lest he destroy thee.

²² Howbeit Josiah^a turned not his face from him, for <to fight against him> he had disguised himself, and he hearkened not unto the words of Neco, from the mouth of God,—so he came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. ²³ And the archers shot at King Josiah,^a—and the king said unto his servants,

Take me away, for I am sore wounded.

²⁴ So his servants took him away out of the war-chariot, and conveyed him in a second chariot which he had, and carried him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers,—and [all Judah and Jerusalem] were mourning over Josiah. ²⁵ And Jeremiah chanted a dirge over Josiah,^a and all the singing men and singing women in their dirges have spoken concerning Josiah,^a until this day, and they appointed them by statute for Israel,—and [there they are] written among the dirges.

²⁶ But <the rest of the story of Josiah, and his lovingkindness,^c—according to that which is written in the law of Yahweh: ²⁷ even his story, first and last> [there it is] written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

§ 26. *Josiah succeeded by Jehoahaz (son), Jehoiakim (son), Jehoiachin (grandson), and Zedekiah (grandson), whose Wickedness, with that of the People, brings on the Invasion of Nebuchadnezzar, the Destruction of the Temple, and the Carrying Away to Babylon. The Proclamation of Cyrus at length relieves the Gloom.*

36 ¹ And the people of the land took Jehoahaz, son of Josiah,^a—and made him king instead of his father, in Jerusalem. ² <Twenty-three years old> was Joahaz when he began to reign,—and <three months> reigned he in Jerusa-

sume,—that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book which Hilkiah the priest had found in the house of Yahweh. <Like him> was none before him, who turned unto Yahweh with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses,—neither <after him> arose one like him. [Howbeit] Yahweh, turned not away from the glow of his great anger, wherewith the anger of Yahweh glowed against Judah,—because of all the provocations wherewith Manasseh had provoked him. So Yahweh said:

<Even Judah> will I remove from my presence, as I have removed Israel; and will reject the city, which I had chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house as to which I had said—

[My Name] shall be [there].

—Cp. 2 K. xxiii. 24-27—G.n.

^a Heb. *yoshiyahu*.

^b Sep. has here: "Against the king of Assyria, unto the river Euphrates," Cp. 2 K. xxiii. 29—G.n.

^c Prob. = "his piety," "his godliness."

lem.^a ³ And the king of Egypt deposed him in Jerusalem,—and condemned the land, in a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. ⁴ And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim,—but Neco took [Jeoahaz his brother], and carried him to Egypt.^b

⁵ <Twenty-five years old> was Jehoiakim when he began to reign, and <eleven years> reigned he in Jerusalem,—and he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh^c his God. ⁶ <Against him> came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,—and bound him in fetters of bronze, to carry him to Babylon.

⁷ And <some of the utensils of the house of Yahweh> did Nebuchadnezzar carry to Babylon,—and put them in his own temple in Babylon.

⁸ But <the rest of the story of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he made, and that which was found upon^d him> [there they are] written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah,^c—and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

⁹ <Eight years old> was Jehoiachin when he began to reign, and <three months and ten days> reigned he in Jerusalem, and he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh;

¹⁰ and <when the year came round> King Nebuchadnezzar sent, and carried him to Babylon, with the precious utensils^f of the house of Yahweh,—and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

¹¹ <Twenty-one years old> was Zedekiah when he began to reign,—and <eleven years> reigned he in Jerusalem. ¹² And he did the thing that

^a Sep. here adds:—

"And the name of his mother was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-neco put him in bonds at Diblah in the land of Hamath,—that he might not reign in Jerusalem."

—Cp. 2 K. xxiii. 31-33—G.n.

^b Sep. here adds:—

"And he died there. And the silver and the gold gave he to Pharaoh. [Then] began the land to be taxed, to give the silver at the bidding of Pharaoh. And [every man, according to his assessment], exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, to give unto Pharaoh-neco."

—Cp. 2 K. xxiii. 33—G.n.

^c Sep. here adds:—

"According to all that his fathers had done. <In his days> came up Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, against the land, and he became his servant three years,—and then rebelled against him. And Yahweh sent against him the Chaldeans and bands of Syrians and bands of Moabites and the sons of Ammon and Samaritans, and they rebelled after this, according to the word of Yahweh by the hand of his servants the prophets. Surely the anger of Yahweh was against Judah to remove him from his presence for the sins of Manasseh in all that he had done; and for the innocent blood which Jehoiakim had shed, and had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; yet was not Yahweh willing to destroy him"—G.n.

^d Or: "against."

^e Sep. here reads:—

"In the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah. And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of Uzza with his fathers. And Jehoiachin," etc., as above.—G.n.

^f Or: "covetable utensils."

was wicked in the eyes of Yahweh his God,—he humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, from the mouth of Yahweh. ¹³ Moreover also <against King Nebuchadnezzar> he rebelled, who had made him swear by God,—and he stiffened his neck, and emboldened his heart, from turning^a unto Yahweh, God of Israel. ¹⁴ Also ||all the rulers of the priests and of the people|| abounded in committing treachery,^a according to all the abominable ways of the nations,—and polluted the house of Yahweh, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. ¹⁵ And <though Yahweh God of their fathers sent^a unto them through his messengers, zealously sending them,—because he had compassion upon his people and upon his habitation> ¹⁶ yet became they mockers of the messengers of God, and despisers of his words, and mimics of his prophets,—until the mounting up of the wrath of Yahweh against his people, until there was no healing. ¹⁷ So he brought up against them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or virgin, elder or ancient,—<all> delivered he into his hand. ¹⁸ And <all the utensils of the house of God, both great and small, and the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the treasures of the king and of

his rulers> ||the whole|| carried he to Babylon; ¹⁹ and they burned the house of God, and threw down the wall of Jerusalem,—and <all the palaces thereof> burned they with fire, and <all the precious vessels thereof> he destroyed; ²⁰ and he exiled the remnant left from the sword, into Babylon,—where they became his and his sons, as servants, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: ²¹ to fulfil the word of God, by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had paid off her sabbaths,^a—<all the days of her lying desolate> she kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.

²² But <in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, to accomplish the word of God by the mouth of Jeremiah> Yahweh aroused the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made proclamation throughout all his kingdom, moreover also^a in writing, saying:

²³ ||Thus|| saith Cyrus king of Persia,

<All the kingdoms of the earth> bath Yahweh God of the heavens |given unto me|, and ||he himself|| hath laid charge upon me, to build for him a house, in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

Who is there among you of all his people with whom is Yahweh his God? Then let him go up.^b

^a Cp. Lev. xxvi. 34, 43.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.): "Who. . . people. His

God be with him and let him go up."

^a Cp. Num. xxxi. 16.

E Z R A.

§ 1. *Edict of Cyrus encouraging Jews to return and build their Temple in Jerusalem.*

1 ¹ <In the first year of Cyrus, king of Persia, to fulfil the word of Yahweh from the mouth of Jeremiah> Yahweh aroused the spirit of Cyrus, king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, moreover also in writing, saying:

2 ||Thus|| saith Cyrus, king of Persia, <All the kingdoms of the earth> hath Yahweh God of the heavens |given to me|,—and ||he himself|| hath laid charge upon me, to build for him a house, in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people? His God be with him,^a and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah,—and build the house of Yahweh God of Israel, (||he|| is God!^b) which is in Jerusalem;

⁴ And <whosoever is left, of all the places where he doth sojourn> let the men of his place uphold him, with silver and with gold, and with goods and with beasts,—along with a voluntary offering for the house of God, which is in Jerusalem.

⁵ Then arose the ancestral chiefs of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites,—even every one whose spirit God had aroused, to go up to build the house of Yahweh, which was in Jerusalem; ⁶ and ||all they who were round about them|| strengthened their hands, with utensils of silver, with gold, with goods and with beasts, and with precious things,—besides^a any thing he had volunteered. ⁷ And ||King Cyrus|| brought forth the utensils of the house of Yahweh,—which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth from Jerusalem, and put in the house of his gods:—

⁸ yea Cyrus king of Persia brought them forth,

^a *Gl.*: "with whom is Yahweh his God." Cp. 2 Ch. xxxvi. 23—G.n.

^b Or: "the God." Heb.: *ha-elohim*.

^a *Gl.*: (!) "greatly beyond anything he had volunteered."

by^a the hand of Mithredath the treasurer,—and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, a leader of Judah. ⁹ And [these] were the numbers of them,—[basins^b of gold] thirty, [basins^b of silver] a thousand, [knives^c twenty-nine; ¹⁰ [bowls of gold] thirty, [bowls of silver] of a secondary sort] four hundred and ten,—[other utensils] a thousand. ¹¹ [All the utensils in gold and silver] were five thousand and four hundred,—<the whole> did Sheshbazzar bring up with the upbringing of the exile, out of Babylon unto Jerusalem.

§ 2. *A Register of Exiles who responded to the Edict of Cyrus.*

- 2 ¹ Now [these] are the sons of the province, who came up from among the captives of the exile, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon exiled^d to Babylon,—who came back unto Jerusalem and Judah,^d every one unto his own city; ² who came in with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah,—the number of the men of the people of Israel:—
³ [The sons of Parosh] two thousand one hundred and seventy-two;
⁴ [The sons of Shephatiah] three hundred and seventy-two;
⁵ [The sons of Arah] seven hundred and seventy-five;
⁶ [The sons of Pahath-moab, belonging to the sons of Jeshua, Joab] two thousand eight hundred and twelve;^e
⁷ [The sons of Elam] a thousand two hundred and fifty-four;
⁸ [The sons of Zattu] nine hundred and forty-five;
⁹ [The sons of Zaccai] seven hundred and sixty;
¹⁰ [The sons of Bani] six hundred and forty-two;
¹¹ [The sons of Bebai] six hundred and twenty-three;
¹² [The sons of Azgad] a thousand two hundred and twenty-two;
¹³ [The sons of Adonikam] six hundred and sixty-six;
¹⁴ [The sons of Bigvai] two thousand and fifty-six;
¹⁵ [The sons of Adin] four hundred and fifty-four;
¹⁶ [The sons of Ater pertaining to Hezekiah] ninety-eight;
¹⁷ [The sons of Bezai] three hundred and twenty-three;
¹⁸ [The sons of Jorah] a hundred and twelve;
¹⁹ [The sons of Hashum] two hundred and twenty-three;
²⁰ [The sons of Gibbar] ninety-five;

^a *ML*: "upon."

^b *Or*: "chargers"—T.G.;

or: "baskets"—O.G.

^c "Slaughter-knives"—T.G.

^d Some cod.: "and unto

Judah." Cp. Neh. vii. 6—G.n.

^e *Gr.*: "and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen," as in Neh. vii. 11.

- ²¹ [The sons of Bethlehem] a hundred and twenty-three;
²² [The men of Netophah] fifty-six;
²³ [The men of Anathoth] a hundred and twenty-eight;
²⁴ [The sons of Azmaveth] forty-two;
²⁵ [The sons of Kiriath-arim,^a Chephirah and Beeroth] seven hundred and forty-three;
²⁶ [The sons of Ramah and Geba] six hundred and twenty-one;
²⁷ [The men of Michmas] a hundred and twenty-two;
²⁸ [The men of Bethel and Ai] two hundred and twenty-three;
²⁹ [The sons of Nebo] fifty-two;
³⁰ [The sons of Magbish] a hundred and fifty-six;
³¹ [The sons of the other Elam] a thousand two hundred and fifty-four;
³² [The sons of Harim] three hundred and twenty;
³³ [The sons of Lod, Hadid and Ono] seven hundred and twenty-five;
³⁴ [The sons of Jericho] three hundred and forty-five;
³⁵ [The sons of Senaah] three thousand and six hundred and thirty;
³⁶ [The priests]
[The sons of Jedaiah of the house of Jeshua] nine hundred and seventy-three;
³⁷ [The sons of Immer] a thousand and fifty-two;
³⁸ [The sons of Pashhur] a thousand two hundred and forty-seven;
³⁹ [The sons of Harim] a thousand and seventeen.
⁴⁰ [The Levites]
[The sons of Jeshua, and^b Kadmiel of the sons of Hodaviah]^c seventy-four.
⁴¹ [The singers]
[The sons of Asaph] a hundred and twenty-eight.
⁴² [The sons of the door-keepers]
[The sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai],—<in all> a hundred and thirty-nine.
⁴³ [The Nethinim]^d
The sons of Ziba, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth; ⁴⁴ the sons of Keros, the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon; ⁴⁵ the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub; ⁴⁶ the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shamlai,^e the sons of Hanan; ⁴⁷ the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah; ⁴⁸ the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam; ⁴⁹ the

^a Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "Kiriath-jeirim." Cp. Neh. vii. 29. Some cod. write: "arim"; but read: "jeirim"—G.n.

^b *Gr.*: "of Kadmiel of the sons of Hodavah," as in Neh. vii. 48—G.n.

^c *Heb.*: *hōdhawādh* 3: 1,

hōdhawādh.

^d "The bondsmen of the temple who attended on the Levites in their sacred service"—T.G.

^e *So written*; but read: "Salmal." In some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep. Syr.): "Salmal" is both written and read—G.n.

sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai; ⁶⁰ the sons of Anah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephisim; ⁶¹ the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur; ⁶² the sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, ⁶³ the sons of Harsha; the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah; ⁶⁴ the sons of Nezhiah, the sons of Hatipha.

⁶⁵ ¶The Sons of the Servants of Solomon⁶⁶

The sons of Sotai, the sons of Hassophereth, the sons of Peruda; ⁶⁶ the sons of Janlah, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel; ⁶⁷ the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth-hazzebamim, the sons of Ami. ⁶⁸ ¶All the Nethinim, and the Sons of the Servants of Solomon⁶⁹ were three hundred and ninety-two.

⁶⁰ And ¶these⁶¹ were they who came up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, Immer; but they could not tell their ancestral house, nor their seed, whether <of Israel> they were: ⁶² the sons of Delaiah, ⁶³ the sons of Tobiah, ⁶⁴ the sons of Nekoda,—six hundred and fifty-two.

⁶¹ And ¶of the sons of the priests⁶² the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Hakkoz,—the sons of Barzillai, who took of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. ⁶³ ¶These⁶⁴ sought their writing wherein they were registered, ⁶⁵ but they were not found,—so they were desecrated out of the priesthood; ⁶⁶ and the governor told them, that they must not eat of the most holy things,—until there should stand up a priest, with Lights and Perfections.⁶⁷

⁶⁴ ¶All the gathered host together⁶⁵ was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty; ⁶⁶ besides, their men-servants and their maid-servants who were these, seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven,—and there pertained to them [singing men and singing women], two hundred; ⁶⁷ [their horses] were seven hundred and thirty-six, — [their mules] two hundred and forty-five; ⁶⁸ [their camels] four hundred and thirty-five,—[asses] six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁶⁸ And ¶a portion of the ancestral chiefs⁶⁹ ¶when they came to the house of Yahweh which was in Jerusalem⁷⁰ offered voluntarily for the house of God, to set it up on its basis. ⁷¹ ¶According to their ability⁷² gave they unto the treasury of the work, <of gold> sixty-one thousand drams,⁷³ and <of silver>

five thousand manehs, — and <tonics for priests> one hundred.

⁷⁰ So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers and the door-keepers and the Nethinim, [took up their abode] in their cities,—and ¶all Israel⁷¹ in their cities.

§ 3. The Altar restored and Foundation of Temple laid.

¹ But <when the seventh month was come, and ³ the sons of Israel were in cities>² then did the people gather themselves together as one man, unto Jerusalem.

² Then arose—Jeshua son of Jozadak and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel,—to offer thereon ascending-sacrifices, as it was written in the law of Moses, the man of God. ³ So they settled the altar upon its stands, for ¶dread⁴ was upon them,⁵ because of the peoples of the countries,—therefore caused they to go up thereon, ascending-sacrifices unto Yahweh, ascending-sacrifices for the morning and for the evening. ⁴ And they kept the festival of booths, as it was written,—and the ascending-offering⁶ of each day upon its own day, by number, according to regulation, the matter of a day upon its day; ⁵ and <afterwards> the continual ascending-sacrifice, and <on the new moons, and on all the appointed seasons of Yahweh> the hallowed things,—also for every one that volunteered a voluntary offering unto Yahweh. ⁶ ¶From the first day of the seventh month⁷ began they to offer up ascending-sacrifices unto Yahweh,—but ¶the temple of Yahweh⁸ had not had its foundation laid.

⁷ And they gave silver, unto the masons and carpenters,—and food and drink and oil, unto them of Zidon and unto them of Tyre, to bring in cedar-trees out of the Lebanon, unto the sea of Joppa,⁹ according to the grant¹⁰ of Cyrus king of Persia unto them.

⁸ Now <in the second year of their coming in unto the house of God, to Jerusalem, in the second month> began Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and Jeshua son of Jozadak and the rest of their brethren—the priests and the Levites, and all that were come out of the captivity to Jerusalem, and stationed the Levites, of twenty years old and upwards, to preside over the work of the house of Yahweh.

⁹ So they took their station—even Jeshua, his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, sons of Judah,¹¹ as one man to preside over the doers¹² of the work in the house of God, the sons of Henadad, their sons and their brethren, the Levites.

⁶⁰ So written; read: "Nephisim"—G.n.

⁶¹ In some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Syr.): "Mehim"—G.n.

⁶² Cp. ver. 58; Neh. vii. 57, 60: xi. 3.

⁶³ Heb.: ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³

⁶⁴ Heb.: ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³

⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³

⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³

⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³

⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³

⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³

⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³

⁷⁰ Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "their cities"—G.n.

⁷¹ Lit.: "for in dread upon them." Cp. O.G. 91^a.

⁷² Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr.): "ascending-offerings" (pl.)

—G.n.

⁷³ Heb.: ⁷⁴ ⁷⁵ ⁷⁶ ⁷⁷ ⁷⁸ ⁷⁹ ⁸⁰ ⁸¹ ⁸² ⁸³ ⁸⁴ ⁸⁵ ⁸⁶ ⁸⁷ ⁸⁸ ⁸⁹ ⁹⁰ ⁹¹ ⁹² ⁹³ ⁹⁴ ⁹⁵ ⁹⁶ ⁹⁷ ⁹⁸ ⁹⁹ ¹⁰⁰

⁷⁴ Or: "authorisation."

⁷⁵ Gr.: "Hodevah." Cp. chap. ii. 40.

⁷⁶ Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Vul.): "doers" (pl.)—G.n.

- ¹⁰ And <when the builders laid^a the foundation of the temple of Yahweh> then the priests, enrobed, took their stand^b with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to offer praise unto Yahweh, after the instructions^c of David king of Israel.
- ¹¹ And <when they made responses in offering praise and in giving thanks unto Yahweh—

*For he is good,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness,
upon Israel>*

then ||all the people|| shouted with a great shout, in offering praise unto Yahweh, over the laying of the foundation of the house of Yahweh.

- ¹² But ||many of the priests and the Levites and the ancestral chiefs, who were old men,^d that had seen the first house|| <when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes> were weeping with a loud voice,—||many|| however, shouting and rejoicing, with voice raised on high; ¹³ so that the people could not distinguish the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people,—for ||the people|| did shout with a great shout, and ||the noise|| was heard afar off.

§ 4. *Judah's Adversaries, requesting to join and being refused, weaken the People's Hands; and, later on, write to Artaxerxes, who returns a Prohibitive Edict.*

- 4 ¹ Now <when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard—that {the Sons of the Exile} were building the temple, unto Yahweh, God of Israel> ² then drew they near unto Zerubbabel, and unto the ancestral chiefs, and said unto them,

Let us build with you, for <like you> we seek your God, and <unto him> have ||we|| been sacrificing^e since the days of Esar-haddon, king of Assyria, who brought us up hither.

- ³ But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the ancestral chiefs of Israel, [said unto them],

<It pertaineth not to you and to us [in common]> to build a house unto our God, —but ||we ourselves together|| will build unto Yahweh, God of Israel, even as King Cyrus, king of Persia, [hath commanded us].

- ⁴ Then came it to pass, that [the people of the land] were weakening the hands of the people of Judah,—and troubling them in building; ⁵ and hiring against them counsellors, to overturn their purpose,—all the days of Cyrus, king of

Persia, even until the reign of Darius, king of Persia. ⁶ And <in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign> wrote they an accusation,^a against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. ⁷ And <in the days of Artaxerxes> wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his associates,^b unto Artaxerxes, king of Persia,—and ||the writing of the letter|| was written in Aramean, and was to be interpreted as Aramean.

- ⁸ ||Rehum holder of judicial authority, and Shimshai the scribe|| wrote a certain letter against Jerusalem,—to Artaxerxes the king, thus: ⁹ Then Rehum holder of judicial authority, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their associates,^b—the Dinaites and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushan-chites, the Dehaites, the Elamites; ¹⁰ and the rest of the peoples, whom the great and noble Osnapper hath exiled, and set in the city of Samaria,—and the rest Beyond the River, and so forth: ¹¹ ||This|| is a copy of the letter which they sent unto him—unto Artaxerxes the king,—

Thy servants, the men Beyond the River and so forth:

- ¹² Be it known' unto the king,—that ||the Jews who came up from thee unto us|| are come to Jerusalem,—<the rebellious and wicked city> are they building, and <the walls> have they finished, and <the foundations> will they repair.
- ¹³ Now be it known' to the king, that <if [this city] be built, and [the walls thereof] be finished> neither <tribute, excise, nor toll> will they render, and so <the revenue of the kings> shalt thou damage.^c
- ¹⁴ Now <because the salt of the palace we have eaten> <the impoverishment of the king> it is not meet for us to see,—therefore' have we sent, and certified the king; ¹⁵ so that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers, so shalt thou find out in the book of records—and shalt ascertain, that ||this city|| is a rebellious city, and one that causeth damage unto kings and provinces, and that <rebellion> have they been wont to cause in the midst thereof since the days of age-past time,—<for this cause> was this city laid waste.
- ¹⁶ We do certify the king that <if [this city] be built, and [the walls thereof] finished> ||for that very reason|| <portion Beyond the River> shalt thou have none.
- ¹⁷ The king sent ||a message|| unto Rehum holder of judicial authority, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their associates,^b who

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.)—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^c Ml.: "upon the hands."

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Vul.): "and the old men"—G.n.

^e Written: "although we have not been sacrific-

ing": but read (as in text). In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep. and Syr.): "and unto him" is both written and read—G.n. "Qt.": "and frightening them from building"—G.n.

^a Heb.: *sithah*. Mark the word. The work of a *satan*, "accuser." Note the document that follows, verses 12-16. It is characteristically "satanic," in the etymological sense of the

word, containing fact and truth, coloured and distorted so as to injure.

^b Or: "colleagues." ^c Or: "and at length the rev. of the k. it shall damage."

were dwelling in Samaria, and the rest Beyond the River,

Peace, and so forth.

¹⁸ ||The letter which ye sent unto us|| was distinctly read before me;

¹⁹ And <from me> went forth an edict, and they have made search and found, that ||this city|| <since the days of age-past time> <against kings> hath lifted herself up,—and ||sedition and rebellion|| have been made therein; ²⁰ and ||mighty kings|| have there been over Jerusalem, and bearing rule everywhere Beyond the River,—and ||tribute, excise, and toll|| have been given to them.

²¹ ||Now|| issue ye an edict, to forbid these men,—that ||this city|| be not built, until <from me> the edict be issued.

²² Beware, then, of failure to do thus,—wherefore should the damage increase, to inflict loss on the kings?

²³ Then <when ||the copy of the letter of Artaxerxes the king|| had been read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their associates>^a they journeyed in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and forbade them, with arm and force. ²⁴ Then^c ceased the work of the house of God, which was in Jerusalem,—yea it did cease, until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

§5. *Prophets encourage the Builders; and Pasha Tattenai writes to King Darius, who confirms the Edict of Cyrus. The Temple finished.*

⁵ ¹ Then were moved to prophesy, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah son of Iddo, the prophets, unto the Jews who were in Judæa and in Jerusalem,—in the name of the God of Israel, unto them.^b ² Then^c arose—Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which was in Jerusalem,—and <with them> were the prophets of God, strengthening them. ³ <At that time> came unto them Tattenai pasha Beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and their associates,—and <thus> spake they unto them,

Who hath issued unto you an edict, <this house> to build, and <this wall> to complete?

⁴ Then^c <after this manner> spake we unto them,—

What are the names of these men, who <this building> do rear?

⁵ Nevertheless ||the eye of their God|| was upon the elders of Judah, and they did not forbid them, until ||the matter|| <unto Darius> should come,—and ||theu|| answer be returned by letter, concerning this.

⁶ A copy of the letter which Tattenai pasha Beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and his

associates,^a the Apharsachites, who were Beyond the River, sent unto Darius the king: ⁷ <a message> sent they unto him,—and <thus> was it written therein,

<Unto Darius the king> all prosperity!

⁸ Be it known^c unto the king, that we journeyed into the province of Judah, unto the house of the Great God, and ||the same|| is being built with large^b stones, and ||timber|| is being laid in the walls,—and ||this work|| <with speed> is being done, and is prospering in their hands.

⁹ Then^c asked we of these elders, <thus> we said to them,—

Who hath issued to you an edict <this house> to build, and <this wall> to complete?

¹⁰ Yea <their names also> asked we of them, to certify thee,—that we might write the name, of the men who are at their head.

¹¹ And <thus> returned they |answer| to us, saying,—

||We|| are servants of the God of the heavens and the earth, and are building the house which was built these many years ago, which ||a great king of Israel|| built and completed.

¹² But <after that our fathers had provoked the God of the heavens to wrath> he delivered them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean,—and <this house> he destroyed, and <the people> he exiled to Babylon.

¹³ Howbeit <in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon> ||Cyrus the king|| issued an edict <this house of God> to build.

¹⁴ Moreover also <the utensils of the house of God, of gold and silver, which ||Nebuchadnezzar|| had brought forth out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, and had brought into the temple of Babylon> Cyrus the king |brought them forth| out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one^a Sheshbazzar by name, whom he made |pasha|;^c ¹⁵ and said to him—

<These utensils> take, go carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem,—and let ||the house of God|| be built in its place.

¹⁶ Then^c ||this Sheshbazzar|| came, he laid the foundations of the house of God, which was in Jerusalem,—and <since then, even until now> it hath been in building, and is not finished.

¹⁷ ||Now|| therefore, <if |unto the king| it seem good> let search be made in the treasure-house of the king which is there, in Babylon, whether it be so, that <from Cyrus the king> issued an edict, to build

^a Or: "colleagues."

^b Or: "[which was] upon them."

^a Or: "colleagues."

^b "Great, heavy, squared stones"—T.G.

^c "The governor of a province (less than that of a satrap)"—T.G.

this house of God, in Jerusalem,—and
<the pleasure of the king concerning this>
let him send unto us.

6¹ Then^a [Darius the king] issued an edict,—
and they made search in the house of the books,
where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found in Achmetha, in the
fortress which is in the province of Media, a
roll,—and <thus> was it written therein, as a
record:—

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king> [Cyrus
the king] issued an edict, as to the house
of God in Jerusalem.

Let the house be built, the place where
they used to offer sacrifices, and let the
foundations thereof be reared,—[the
height thereof] sixty cubits, [the breadth
thereof] sixty cubits; ⁴ layers of large
stones, three, and one^a layer of new
timber,—and <as for the expenses>
<out of the house of the king> let
them be given.

5 Moreover also <the utensils of the house
of God, of gold and silver, which
[Nebuchadnezzar] took forth out of
the temple that was in Jerusalem, and
brought unto Babylon> let them again^a
be taken to the temple which is in
Jerusalem, every one to its place, and
lay them up in the house of God.

6 [Now] therefore, Tattenai pasha Beyond the
River, Shethar-bozenai, and their associates,
the Apharsachites, who are Beyond the
River,—be ye far^a from thence; ⁷ let alone
the work of this house of God,—[the pasha
of Judah, and the elders of Judah] <this
house of God> shall build upon its place;

8 And <from me> is issued an edict, as to
that which ye shall do, with these elders of
Judah, for the building of this house of
God,—

That <of the resources of the king, even
the tribute Beyond the River> [forth-
with] the expenses be given unto these
men, for they must not be hindered.

9 And <whatever may be the need—
whether young bullocks or rams or
lambs for ascending-sacrifices unto the
God of the heavens, wheat, salt, wine
or oil, according to the command of the
priests who are in Jerusalem>— that it
be given to them, day by day, without
fail; ¹⁰ that they may be offering sweet-
smelling sacrifices unto the God of the
heavens,—and be praying for the life of
the king, and his sons.

11 And <from me> is issued an edict,
that <any man who shall alter this
message> let timber be torn out of his
house, and being lifted up let him be
fastened thereunto,—and his house <a
dunghill> be made for this; ¹² and
[the God who hath caused his Name to

dwell there] destroy any king or people,
who shall put forth their hand to alter
to destroy this house of God, which is
in Jerusalem.

[I, Darius] have issued an edict, <forthwith>
let it be done.

13 [Then] Tattenai the pasha Beyond the
River, Shethar-bozenai, and their associates,^a—
<according as Darius the king had sent> [so,
forthwith] they did.

14 And [the elders of the Jews] went on building
and prospering, through the prophesying of
Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah son of Iddo,
—they both built and finished, owing to the
edict of the God of Israel, and owing to the
edict of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes
king of Persia. ¹⁵ And this house was
finished, by the third day of the month Adar,—
the which was the sixth year of the reign of
Darius the king.

§ 6. Restored Temple dedicated: Passover kept.

16 Then did the sons of Israel, the priests and
the Levites, and the rest of the Sons of the
Exile, keep^a the dedication of this house of God,
with joy; ¹⁷ and offered, for the dedication
of this house of God, [bullocks] one hundred,
[rams] two hundred, [lambs] four hundred,—
and [he-goats, as a sin-offering for all Israel]
twelve, according to the number of the tribes
of Israel. ¹⁸ And they set up the priests in
their divisions, and the Levites in their courses,
over the service of God, which was in Jerusalem,
—as it is written, in the Book of Moses.

19 And the Sons of the Exile kept^a the passover,—
on the fourteenth of the first month; ²⁰ for
the priests and the Levites [had purified them-
selves] as one man, [all of them] were pure,—
so they slaughtered the passover for all the Sons
of the Exile, and for their brethren the priests,
and for themselves. ²¹ Therefore the sons of
Israel who had returned from the Exile and
all who had separated themselves from the
impurity of the nations of the land^b unto them,
[did eat],—to seek Yahweh, God of Israel;
²² and kept the festival of unleavened cakes seven
days, with joy,—for Yahweh had made them
joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of
Assyria towards them, to strengthen their
hands, in the work of the house of God, the God
of Israel.

§ 7. Ezra is empowered by a Letter from Artaxerxes to visit Jerusalem.

1 Now <after these things, in the reign of 7
Artaxerxes king of Persia>^c [Ezra]—
son of Seraiah, son of Azariah, son of
Hilkiah; ² son of Shallum, son of Zadok,
son of Ahitub; ³ son of Amariah, son of

^a Or: "colleagues."

^b Or: "earth."

^c "The words mark an
interval of 57 years; if,

with most commentators,
we take Artaxerxes
to be Longimanus"—
Student's Commentary.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. Cp. G. Intro. p. 293.

Azariah, son of Meraioth; ⁴ son of Zerariah, son of Uzzi, son of Bukki; ⁵ son of Abishua, son of Phinehas, son of Eliazar, son of Aaron ^a the first priest;—

⁶ [this Ezra] came up out of Babylon, [he] being a ready ^b scribe in the law of Moses, which Yahweh God of Israel had given,—and the king gave him, according to the hand of Yahweh his God upon him, all his request. ⁷ So then there came up some of the sons of Israel, and some of the priests and the Levites and the singers and the doorkeepers and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem,—in the seventh year of Artaxerxes ^c the king. ⁸ And he ^d entered Jerusalem, in the fifth month,—[the same] was the seventh year of the king. ⁹ For <on the first of the first month> was a beginning made of coming up from Babylon,—and <on the first of the fifth month> entered he into Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. ¹⁰ For [Ezra] had settled his heart, to study the law of Yahweh, and to do [it],—and to teach in Israel, statute and regulation.

¹¹ Now [this] is a copy of the letter which King Artaxerxes gave, to Ezra the priest scribe,—the scribe of the words of the commandments of Yahweh, and of his statutes, for Israel:—

¹² [Artaxerxes, king of kings] [Unto Ezra the priest, scribe of the law of the God of the heavens—To despatch ^e and so forth.

¹³ <From me> is issued an edict, that <every one in my kingdom, of the people of Israel, and of their priests and the Levites, who is minded of his own freewill to go to Jerusalem> [with thee] let him go.

¹⁴ <Forasmuch as [from before the king and his seven counsellors] thou art sent, to enquire concerning Judah and as to Jerusalem,—by the law of thy God which is in thy hand; ¹⁵ and to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, who [in Jerusalem] hath his habitation; ¹⁶ and all the silver and the gold, which thou shalt find, in all the province of Babylon,—with the freewill offering of the people and of the priests offered willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem> [therefore] <with all diligence> shalt thou buy—with this silver—bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal-offerings, and their drink-offerings,—and shalt offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem; ¹⁸ and <whatsoever [unto thee and unto thy brethren] shall seem good [with the rest of the silver and the gold] to do> [according to the pleasure of your God] shall ye do.

¹⁹ And <the utensils which are freely given to

thee for the service of the house of thy God> put thou back, before the God of Jerusalem.

²⁰ And <the rest of the need of the house of thy God, which it shall fall to thee to give> thou shalt give, out of the treasure-house of the king.

²¹ And [from me myself, Artaxerxes the king] issneth an edict, to all the treasurers who are Beyond the River,—that <whatsoever Ezra the priest the scribe of the law of the God of the heavens shall ask' of you> [with diligence] shall it be done: ²² unto a hundred talents of silver, and unto a hundred measures of wheat, and unto a hundred baths of wine, and unto a hundred baths of oil,—and salt without limit.

²⁴ <Whatsoever is due to an edict of the God of the heavens> let it be done diligently, for the house of the God of the heavens,—for wherefore' should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

²⁴ And <you> we do certify, that <as touching any of the priests or the Levites, the singers, the doorkeepers, the Nethinim, or the servitors of this house of God> [tribute, excise or toll] shall it not be competent to impose upon them.

²⁵ And [thou, Ezra] <according to the wisdom of thy God that is in thy hand> appoint thou judges and magistrates, who shall administer justice to all the people that are Beyond the River, to all who know the law of thy God,—and <whoso knoweth not> ye shall teach.

²⁶ But <whosoever shall not do the law of thy God and the law of the king> [speedily] let [penalty] be exacted from him,—whether to death, or to banishment, ^a or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

²⁷ Blessed' be Yahweh, God of our fathers,—who hath put the like of this into the heart of the king, to beautify the house of Yahweh, which is in Jerusalem; ²⁸ and <unto me> hath extended lovingkindness, before the king and his counsellors, yea all the valiant captains of the king,—[I] therefore have emboldened myself, according to the hand of Yahweh my God upon me, and gathered out of Israel, chief men, to go up with me.

§ 8. Register of Ezra's Companions: Halt at the river Ahavah: Arrival at Jerusalem.

¹ Now [these] are their ancestral heads, and ⁸ their genealogical register,—even of those who came up with me, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king, out of Babylon:—

² <Of the sons of Phinehas> Gershom,
<Of the sons of Ithamar> Daniel,—
<Of the sons of David> Hattush;

³ Of the sons of Shecaniah, ^b <of the sons of

^a Note this sudden run back for 16 generations; and cp. 1 Ch. vi. 33-36.
^b Or: "skilled." Cp. Ps. xlv. 2.
^c Cp. ver. 1, n.

^d Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "they"—G.n.
^e So Fuerst; but T.G. and Davies: "finished," "skilled" (of Ezra).

^a Ml.: "rooting out."
^b Heb.: *shekhangyah*, 8: 2. *shekhangyahu*. Gt.: This

clause shd close ver. 2 thus—"Huttush son of Shecaniah"—G.n.

- Parosh > Zechariah,—and <with him>—by genealogical registry of males> a hundred and fifty:
- ⁴ <Of the sons of Pahath-moab> Eliehoenai, son of Zerahiah,—and <with him> two hundred males;
- ⁵ <Of the sons of Zattu>* Shecaniah, the son of Jehaziel,—and <with him> three hundred males;
- ⁶ And <of the sons of Adin> Ebed, son of Jonathan,—and <with him> fifty males;
- ⁷ And <of the sons of Elam> Jeshaiah,^b son of Athaliah,—and <with him> seventy males;
- ⁸ And <of the sons of Shephatiah> Zebadiah,^c son of Michael,—and <with him> eighty males;
- ⁹ <Of^d the sons of Joab> *Obadiah,^e son of Jehiel,—and <with him> two hundred and eighteen males;
- ¹⁰ And <of the sons of Bani>^f Shelomith, son of Josiphiah,—and <with him> a hundred and sixty males;
- ¹¹ And <of the sons of Bebai> Zechariah, son of Bebai,—and <with him> twenty-eight males;
- ¹² And <of the sons of Azgad> Johanan, son of Hakkatan,—and <with him> a hundred and ten^g males;
- ¹³ And <of the later sons of Adonikam> these being their names, Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah,—and <with them> sixty males;
- ¹⁴ And <of the sons of Bigvai> Uthai and Zabbud,^h—and <with him> seventy males.
- ¹⁵ And I gathered them together, unto the river that cometh into Ahava, and we encamped there three days,—and I informed myself among the people and the priests, and <of the sons of Levi> found I none there. ¹⁶ So I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men,—also for Joiarib and for Elnathan, teachers.^k ¹⁷ And I sent them forth unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia,—and I put into their mouth words, to speak unto Iddo and his^l brethren the Nethinim,^m at the place Casiphia, to bring unto us attendants for the house of our God. ¹⁸ So they brought unto us, according to the good hand of our God upon us, a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, son of Levi, son of Israel,—and Sherebiah, and his sons and

his brethren, eighteen; ¹⁹ and Hashabiah,ⁿ and <with him> Jeshaiah, of the sons of Merari,—his brethren and their sons, twenty; ²⁰ and <of the Nethinim^o whom David and the rulers had given for the service of the Levites> ||Nethinim|| two hundred and twenty,—||all of them|| expressed by name.

²¹ Then proclaimed I there a fast, by the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God,—to seek of him a smooth way, for us and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

²² For I was ashamed to ask of the king, a band of soldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken unto the king, saying,

||The hand of our God|| is upon all who seek him, for good,

But ||his power and his anger|| are against all who forsake him.

²³ So we fasted and sought of our God, concerning this,—and he suffered himself to be entreated by us. ²⁴ Then I separated, from among the rulers of the priests, twelve,—even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and <with them, from among their brethren> ten; ²⁵ and weighed unto them, the silver and the gold, and the utensils,—the heave-offering for the house of our God, which the king and his counsellors and his rulers and all Israel who were present, had offered: ²⁶ I even weighed unto their hand, <of silver> six hundred and fifty talents, and <of utensils of silver> a hundred talents,—<of gold> a hundred talents; ²⁷ and <bowls^c of gold> twenty, of a thousand drams,^d—and ||utensils of fine bright bronze|| two, precious as gold. ²⁸ Then said I unto them,

||Ye|| are hallowed unto Yahweh, and the utensils|| are hallowed,—and ||the silver and the gold|| are a freewill offering, unto Yahweh, God of your fathers:

²⁹ Watch and guard, until ye weigh [them] before the rulers of the priests and the Levites and the ancestral rulers of Israel, in Jerusalem,—in the chambers of the house of Yahweh.

³⁰ So the priests and the Levites accepted the weight of the silver and the gold, and the utensils,—to bring to Jerusalem, unto the house of our God.

³¹ Then brake we up from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth of the first month, to journey unto Jerusalem,—and ||the hand of our God|| was upon us, and he delivered us from the grasp of the enemy and of the lier in wait, by the way.

³² So we came to Jerusalem,—and we rested there, three days.

³³ And <on the fourth day> was weighed—the silver and the gold and the utensils, in the house of our God, unto the hand of Meremoth son of Uriah, the priest, and <with him> was Eleazar son of Phinehas,—and <with them> were Jozabad son of Jeshua and Noadiah son of Binnui, Levites: ³⁴ by the

* So it shd be (w. *Sep.*)—G.n.

^b Heb.: *y'sha'yāhū*, 4; 35, *y'sha'yāhū*.

^c Heb.: *shibadhyāhū*, 6; 3, *shibadhyāhū*.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., *Sep.*): "And of"—G.n.

^e Heb.: *'obhadhyāhū*, 11; 9, *'obhadhyāhū*.

^f So it shd be (w. *Sep.*)—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. *Syr.*):

"twenty"—G.n.

^h "Zabbud," *written*;

"Zakkur," *read*. Some

cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., *Syr.*, *Vul.*) *read* and

write: "Zakkur"—G.n.

ⁱ Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., *Syr.*, *Vul.*):

"them"—G.n.

^k Or: "men of discernment."

^l So it shd be (w. *Vul.*)—G.n.

^m Cp. ii. 43, n.

ⁿ Heb.: *hashabhyāhū*, 12; 3, *hashabhyāhū*.

^o Cp. ii. 43, n.

^c Or: "cups."

^d Or: "daries." Cp. chap. ii. 69; 1 Ch. xxix. 7, n.

number and by the weight of the whole,—and all the weight was written down at that time.

³⁵ ¶They who came in out of the captivity, Sons of the Exile, offered as ascending-sacrifices unto the God of Israel—bullocks twelve^a for all Israel, rams' ninety-six, young sheep' seventy-seven, he-goats for bearing sin, twelve,—[the whole] as an ascending-sacrifice unto Yahweh.

³⁶ Then delivered they the decrees of the king, unto the satraps of the king, and the pashas Beyond the River,—and they upheld the people and the house of God.

§ 9. *Ezra, informed of Jewish Marriages with Foreign Women, is stunned—and prays.*

9 ¹ Now <when these things were ended> the rulers drew near unto me, saying,

The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not kept themselves separate from the peoples of the lands,—in view of their abominations—even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites; ² for they have taken of their daughters, for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed^a have intermingled themselves among the peoples of the lands,—and [the hand of the rulers and the deputies] hath, in this unfaithfulness, been [foremost].

³ <When I heard this thing> I rent my garment, and my robe,—and tore out of the hair of my head and my beard, and sat stunned.

⁴ Then <unto me> were gathered, all who trembled at the words of the God of Israel, concerning the unfaithfulness of them who had been exiled,—but [I] sat stunned, until the evening gift. ⁵ And <at the evening gift> I arose from mine affliction, which had been accompanied by the rending of my garment and my robe,—and I bowed upon my knees, and spread forth my hands^b unto Yahweh my God; ⁶ and said,

O my God, I turn pale and am ashamed, to lift up, O my God, my face unto thee,—for [our iniquities] have multiplied above the head, and our guilt hath magnified itself unto the heavens.

⁷ <Since the days of our fathers> [we] have been in great guilt, until this day,—and <for our iniquities> have we been given up—[we, our kings, our priests]—into the hand of the kings of the lands, by sword and by captivity and by spoiling and by a turning pale of face, as at this day.

⁸ And [now] <for a very little moment> hath come favour from Yahweh our God, in leaving to us a remnant to escape, and in giving to us a nail^c in his holy place,—that our God may enlighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

⁹ For <bondmen> we are', but <in our bondage> hath our God not forsaken us,—but extended unto us lovingkindness before the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up on high the house of our God, to raise up the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

¹⁰ But [now] what can we say, O our God, after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, ¹¹ which thou didst command by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

<As for the land which [ye] are entering to possess> [an impure land] it is', with the impurity of the peoples of the lands,—with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to the other, with their uncleanness.

¹² ¶[Now] therefore, <your daughters> do not ye give to their' sons, and <their daughters> do not ye take for your' sons, neither shall ye seek their prosperity nor their pleasure, unto times age-abiding,—to the end ye may become strong, and may eat the good of the land, and may suffer your children to possess it, unto times age-abiding.

¹³ And <after all that hath come upon us, for our wicked doings, and for our great guilt—

For [thou] O our God, hast spared us, punishing us less than our iniquities deserved, and hast given us a deliverance such as this>

¹⁴ <should we again' break thy commandments and join ourselves by affinity of marriage with the peoples of these abominations>—wouldst thou not be angry with us, unto a full end, that there should be neither remainder nor deliverance?

¹⁵ O Yahweh, God of Israel, righteous' thou art', for we have had left us a deliverance as at this day,—[here we are] before thee, in our guilty deeds, for there is no' standing before thee, because of this thing!

§ 10. *The Offenders sorrowfully consenting, Divorce Judges are appointed. A Record of the Guilty Individuals.*

¹ Now <when Ezra had prayed and when he had made confession, weeping and casting himself down, before the house of God> there gathered unto him out of Israel, an exceeding large convocation—men and women and children, for the people wept with a very bitter weeping.

² Then responded Shecaniah son of Jehiel of the sons of Elam,^a and said unto Ezra,

¶[We] have been unfaithful with our God, and have married foreign women from among the peoples of the land,—yet [now] there is' hope for Israel concerning this thing.

^a Cp. Dan. ii. 43. ^b Or: "palms." ^c Or: "tent-pin."

^a "Olam," written; "Elam," read—G.n.

³ ||Now|| therefore, let us solemnise a covenant unto our God—to put away all the women and such as have been born of them, in^a the counsel of my lord,^b and them who tremble at the commandment of our God, —and <according to the law> let it be done.

⁴ Arise, for <upon thee> resteth the thing, but ||we|| are with thee,—be strong, and act.

⁵ Then arose Ezra and made the rulers of the priests, the Levites,^c and all Israel, swear^d to do according to this word, — and they sware.

⁶ Then arose Ezra from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan son of Eliashib, —and ||when he came thither||^d <bread> did he not eat, and <water> did he not drink, for he was mourning over the unfaithfulness of them of the Exile.

⁷ Then made they a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the Sons of the Exile, to gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; ⁸ and <who-soever should not come within three days, according to the counsel of the rulers and the elders> all his goods should be devoted, — and ||himself|| be separated from the convocation of them of the Exile.

⁹ Then were gathered together all the men of Judah and Benjamin unto Jerusalem, within three days, ||the same|| was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month, —and all the people remained in the broadway of the house of God, trembling concerning the thing, and because of the heavy rains.

¹⁰ Then arose Ezra the priest, and said unto them,

||Ye|| have acted unfaithfully, and have married foreign women, —to add unto the guilt of Israel.

¹¹ ||Now|| therefore, make confession unto Yahweh God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, — and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women.

¹² Then responded all the convocation and said, with a loud voice, —

<Thus, according to thy word^e concerning us> must it be done.

¹³ Nevertheless ||the people|| are many, and ||the season|| is that of the heavy rains, and we are not able to stand outside, — and ||the business|| is not one for a single day, nor yet for two, for we have abundantly transgressed, in this thing.

¹⁴ Let, we beseech thee, our rulers take up their station for all the convocation, and <all who, throughout our cities, have

married foreign women> let them come in at times appointed, and <with them> the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the glow of the anger of our God be turned from us, concerning this matter.

¹⁵ ||Only Jonathan son of Asahel and Jahzeiah son of Tikvah|| made a stand against this, — and ||Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite|| helped them.

¹⁶ But the Sons of the Exile ||did this||, and Ezra the priest separated to himself certain men—ancestral heads by their ancestral houses, and all of them by name, —and they took their seats on the first day of the tenth month to search into the matter; ¹⁷ and they made an end with all the men who had married foreign women, —by the first day of the first month.

¹⁸ Now there were found <of the sons of the priests> who had married foreign women, — <of the sons of Jeshua son of Jozadak, and his brethren> Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah; ¹⁹ and they gave their hand, that they would put away their wives, —and <being guilty> [they offered] a ram of the flock for their guilt.

²⁰ And <of the sons of Immer> Hanani and Zebadiah. ²¹ And <of the sons of Harim> Maaseiah and Elijah and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziab. ²² And <of the sons of Passhur> Elieonai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel,^b Jozabad, and Elasar.

²³ And <of the Levites> Jozabad and Shimei, and Kelaiah, ||the same|| is Kelita, Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

²⁴ And <of the singers> Eliashib.

And <of the doorkeepers> Shallum and Telem and Uri.

²⁵ And <of Israel> <of the sons of Parosh> Ramiah and Izziah and Malchijah^c and Mijamin and Eleazar, and Malchijah,^c and Benaiah. ²⁶ And <of the sons of Elam> Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah.

²⁷ And <of the sons of Zattu> Elieonai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. ²⁸ And

<of the sons of Bebai> Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. ²⁹ And <of the sons of Bani> Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah,

Jashub, and Shenai, Jeremoth.^d ³⁰ And <of the sons of Pahath-moab> Adna and Chelal, —Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

³¹ And <[of] the sons of Harim> Eliezer, Isshijah,^f Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon; ³² Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah.^g ³³ <Of the sons of Hashum> Mattaniah,^h Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet,

^a So the Western Massorites; the Eastern write: "in," but read: "according to" — G. Intro. p. 298. ^b Pointed, "Adonay" = "the Lord"; and some cod. have: "Yahweh"; but Gt. *adoni* = "my lord" — G.n. O.G. thinks ref. to Ezra, p. 11^a, 3.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "and the L." — G.n.

^d Gt.: "and lodged (or spent the night) there" — G.n.

^e "Words," written; "word" (sing.), read — G.n.

^a So it shd be (w. Syr.) — G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns.): "and Nethanel" — G.n.

^c Heb.: *mal'kiyah*, 15; 1, *mal'kiyahu*.

^d So written; but read: "and Hamoth" — G.n. ^e Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.

edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.) have: "of" — G.n.

^f Heb.: *ishshiyah*, 6; 1, *ishshiyahu*.

^g Heb.: *shemaryah*, 3; 1, *shemaryahu*.

^h An abbreviated form of *matanyahu*, with the divine name Yah obliterated — G. Intro. 395.

—Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei. ³⁴ <Of the sons of Bani> Maadai,^a Amram, and Uel; ³⁵ Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluhu; ³⁶ Vaniah, Mere-moth, Eliashib; ³⁷ Mettaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasu;^c ³⁸ and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei; ³⁹ and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah; ⁴⁰ Mach-

nadebai, Shashai, Sharai; ⁴¹ Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah; ⁴² Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. ⁴³ <Of the sons of Nebo> Jeiel, Mattithiah,^a Zabab, Zebina,—Iddo,^b and Joel, Benaiah.

⁴⁴ ||All these|| had taken foreign women,—and had begotten of them children.^c

^a Simply exhibits an altered form of *ma'adhyah*—G. Intro. 395. [See last note.]

^b So read; but written: "Cheluhai"—G.n.
^c Written: "Yaaso"; read: "Yaasu"—G.n.

^a Heb.: *matthiyah*, 4; 4, *matthiyahu*.

^b Written: "Yadd";

read: "Yaddai"—G.n.
^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

THE BOOK OF N E H E M I A H.

§ 1. Nehemiah's Permit to visit Jerusalem.

1 ¹ The story^a of Nehemiah, son of Hacaliah, —and it came to pass <in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, when ||I|| was in Shusan the fortress> ² that Hanani one of my brethren came, ||he and certain men out of Judah||,—so I asked them concerning the Jews who had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. ³ And they said unto me,

||The remnant who are left of the captivity, there in the province|| are in great misfortune and reproach, ||the wall of Jerusalem|| is broken down, and ||the gates thereof|| are burned with fire.

⁴ And it came to pass <when I heard these words> that I sat down and wept, and I mourned certain days,—and continued fasting and praying, before the God of the heavens; ⁵ and said,^b

I beseech thee, O Yahweh God of the heavens, the great and fearful GOD, —keeping the covenant and lovingkindness for them who love him and keep his commandments:^c

⁶ *Let, I pray thee, thine ears be attentive and thine eyes open—to hearken unto the prayer of thy servant—which ||I|| am praying before thee now, day and night, for the sons of Israel, thy servants,—and making confession concerning the sins of the sons of Israel, which we have committed against thee, ||both*

I and the house of my father|| have sinned, ⁷ We have dealt ||very corruptly|| against thee, —and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes nor the regulations, which thou didst command Moses thy servant.

⁸ *Remember, I pray thee, the word, which thou didst command Moses thy servant, saying,— <If^a ||ye|| are unfaithful> ||I|| will scatter you among the peoples:*

⁹ *<When ye return unto me and keep my commandments and do them> <though it should be that ye have been driven out unto the uttermost part of the heavens> ||from thence|| will I gather them, and bring them into the place that I have chosen to make a habitation for my Name there.*

¹⁰ *||They|| therefore, are thy servants |and thy people|,—whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy firm hand.*

¹¹ *I beseech thee, O My Lord, let—I pray thee—thine ear be attentive unto the prayer of thy servant, and unto the prayer of thy servants who delight to revere thy Name, and oh prosper, I pray thee, thy servant to-day, and grant him compassion before this man.*

Now ||I|| was cup-bearer unto the king.

¹ And it came to pass <in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king> ² that ||wine|| was before him,—so I took up the wine, and gave unto the king, and I had never been sad before him. ² Then said the king unto me,

Wherefore^a is thy countenance sad, seeing that ||thou|| art not sick? this is nothing else, but sadness of heart.

Then feared I exceedingly, ³ and said unto the king—

^a "If" not expressed in Heb. *It* shd have been—G.n.

^a Mt.: "words."

^b As Nehemiah's prayers are a striking feature of his book, and as the shorter ones interjected into the latter portion of his narrative have something of the effect of Refrains, they are here

distinguished by being

printed in refrain type. Cp. chap. iv. 4, 5; v. 19; vi. 9, 14; xiii. 14, 22, 29, 31. See also Intro. Chap. I., 3, a, p. 6, ante.

^c Cp. Exo. xx. 6; xxxiv. 6, 7, n.

Let the ||king|| <unto times age-abiding> live! Wherefore should my countenance |not be sad|, when ||the city—the place of the sepulchres of my fathers|| lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

⁴ Then the king said to me, <Concerning what> is it ||thou|| wouldst make request?

So I prayed unto the God of the heavens, ⁵ and then said unto the king,

<If |unto the king| it seemeth good, and if thy servant might find favour before thee> That thou wouldst send me unto Judah, unto the city of the sepulchres of my fathers, that I might build it.

⁶ And the king said unto me, ||the queen|| also sitting beside him,

For how long would be thy journey? and when wouldst thou return?

So it seemed good before the king to send me, and I set him a time.

⁷ Then said I unto the king,

<If |unto the king| it seemeth good> may |letters| be given me, unto the pashas Beyond the River,—that they may convey me over, until I come into Judah; ⁸ also a letter unto Asaph, keeper of the park that belongeth unto the king, that he may give me timber to build up the gates of the fortress which pertaineth to the house, and for the wall* of the city, and for the house whereinto I shall enter.^b

And the king gave me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

§ 2. *Nehemiah's Arrival. He surveys Jerusalem's Ruins, and—despite Sanballat—is determined to rebuild.*

⁹ Then came I unto the pashas Beyond the River, and gave them the letters of the king,—now the king |had sent with me| captains of the army, and horsemen.

¹⁰ And <when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard of it> it vexed them, with a great vexation,—that there had come a man,^c to seek welfare, for the sons of Israel.

¹¹ So I entered Jerusalem,—and was there three days.

¹² Then rose I by night, ||I, and a few men with me, I having told no man, what ||my God|| had been putting in my heart, to do for Jerusalem,—and <beast> was there none with me, save the beast on which ||I myself|| was riding.

¹³ So I went forth through the valley-gate by night, even unto the front of the snake-fountain,^d and into the dung-gate,—and I viewed the walls of Jerusalem, how ||they|| were broken down, and ||the gates thereof||

consumed with fire. ¹⁴ Then passed I over unto the fountain-gate, and unto the pool of the king,—but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

¹⁵ Then went I up in the torrent-bed, by night, and viewed the wall,—and turned back, and entered by the valley-gate, and so returned.

¹⁶ Now ||the deputies|| knew not whither I had gone, nor what I was doing,—<not even to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the deputies, nor to the rest who were doing the work> had I as yet told it. ¹⁷ So I said unto them,

||Ye|| can see the misfortune that ||we|| are in, how that ||Jerusalem|| lieth waste, and ||the gates thereof|| are burned with fire:

Come, and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we may remain, no longer, a reproach.

¹⁸ Then told I them, of the hand of my God, that ||it|| had been good upon me, as also of the words of the king, which he had spoken unto me,—so they said,

We will arise and build!

and they strengthened their hands right well.

¹⁹ But <when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard of it> they laughed at us, and poured contempt upon us,—and said,

What is this thing which ye would do? <against the king> would ye rebel?

²⁰ Then answered I them, and said to them—

||The God of the heavens—he|| will prosper us, therefore ||we his servants|| will arise and build,—

But <to you> pertaineth no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

§ 3. *Jerusalem's Wall repaired, in Sections, by Groups of Workers.*

¹ Then arose Eliashib the high priest and ³ his brethren the priests, and built the sheep-gate, ||they|| hallowed it, and set up the doors thereof,—<even unto the tower of Hanameah> hallowed they it, unto the tower of Hananel; ² and <at his hand> built, the men of Jericho,—and at his [other] hand built Zaccur, son of Imri.

³ And <the fish-gate> did the sons of Hassenaah build,—||they|| laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof;

⁴ and <at their hand> repaired, Meremoth son of Uriah son of Hakkoz, and <at their hand> repaired, Meshullum son of Berechiah son of Meshezabel,— and <at their hand> repaired, Zadok son of Baana; ⁵ and <at their hand> repaired, the Tekoites,—but ||their chiefs|| put not their neck into the service of their lords.^e

⁶ And <the old gate> did Joiada son of Paseah, and Meshullum, son of Besodeiah, repair,—||they|| laid the beams

* Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr., Vul.): "walls" (pl.)—G.n.

^b Or: "whereunto I shall come."

^c "An Adam"—"a human being" = "anybody!"

^d So Fuerst. "Fountain of Ducks!"—T.G. "Dragon-spring"—O.G.

^e So read (w. some cod., w. 3 ear. pr. edns.); written (more tamely): "which were," etc.—G.n.

^a Or (as pl. of excellence): "their lord" or "Lord."

thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof; ⁷ and <at their hand> repaired, Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite, men of Gibeon and of Mizpah,—who pertained to the throne of the pasha Beyond the River; ⁸ <at his hand> repaired, Uzziel son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths, and <at his hand> repaired, Hananiah son of the perfumers,—and they fortified Jerusalem, as far as the broad wall; ⁹ and <at their hand> repaired, Rephaiah son of Hur, ruler of a half-circuit^b of Jerusalem; ¹⁰ and <at their hand> repaired, Jedaiah son of Harumaph, even^c over against his own house,— and <at his hand> repaired, Hattush, son of Hashab-neiah; ¹¹ [a second length] did Malchijah son of Harin and Hashshub son of Pahath-moab, repair,—also the tower of the ovens; ¹² and <at his hand> repaired, Shallum son of Hallowesh, ruler of a half-circuit^b of Jerusalem,—[he and his daughters]. ¹³ [The valley-gate] did Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah, repair,—[they] built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof,—also a thousand cubits in the wall, as far as the dung-gate. ¹⁴ And [the dung-gate] did Malchijah son of Rechab, ruler of the circuit^d of Beth-haccherem, repair,—[he] built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. ¹⁵ And [the fountain-gate] did Shallum son of Col-hozeh ruler of the circuit^d of Mizpah, repair, [he] built it, and covered it,^e and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof,—also the wall of the pool of Shelah, by the garden of the king, even as far as the stairs that go down from the city of David; ¹⁶ <after him> repaired, Nehemiah son of Azbuk, ruler of the half-circuit^b of Beth-zur,—as far as over against the sepulchres of David, even unto the pool which had been made,^f and unto the house^g of heroes; ¹⁷ <after him> repaired, the Levites, Rehum son of Bani,— <at his hand> repaired, Hashabiah, ruler of the half-circuit^b of Keilah, for his circuit; ¹⁸ <after him> repaired, their brethren, Bavvai son of Henadad,—ruler of the [other] half-circuit of Keilah; and there repaired at his hand, Ezer son of Jeshua, ruler of Mizpah, a second length,—over against the ascent of the armoury, at the corner; ¹⁹ <after him> zealously^h repaired, Baruch son of Zabbai,ⁱ a second length,—from the corner, unto the opening of the house of Eliashib, the high priest; ²¹ <after him> repaired, Meremoth son of Uriah son of Hakkoz, a second length,—from the opening of the house of

Eliashib, even unto the end of the house of Eliashib; ²² and <after him> repaired, the priests, the men of the Circuit; ²³ <after him> repaired, Benjamin and Hashshub, over against their own house,— <after him> repaired, Azariah son of Maaseiah son of Ananiah, beside his own house; ²⁴ <after him> repaired, Binnui son of Henadad, a second length,—from the house of Azariah, unto the corner, even unto the pinnacle: ²⁵ [Palal] son of Uzai, from over against the corner, and the tower that projecteth from the upper house of the king, which belongeth to the court of custody,— <after him> Pedaiah son of Parosh. ²⁶ Now [the Nethinim] were dwelling in Ophel,—as far as over against the water-gate, on the east, and the tower that projecteth; ²⁷ <after him> repaired, the Telcoites, a second length,—from over against the great tower that projecteth, even unto the wall of Ophel: ²⁸ <from beside the horse-gate> repaired the priests, every one over against his own house; ²⁹ <after him> repaired, Zadok son of Immer, over against his own house,—and <after him> repaired, She-maiah son of Shecaniah, keeper of the east-gate; ³⁰ <after him>^a repaired, Hananiah son of Shelemiah, and Hanan sixth son of Zalaph, a second length,— <after him> repaired, Meshullam son of Berechiah, over against his chamber; ³¹ <after him>^a repaired, Malchijah son of Zorphi,^b as far as the house of the Nethinim, and the traders,—over against the muster-gate, even unto the ascent of the pinnacle; ³² and <between the ascent of the pinnacle and the sheep-gate> repaired, the goldsmiths, and the traders.

§ 4. *The Sarcasms of Sanballat and Tobiah opposed by Prayer.*

¹ But it came to pass <when Sanballat heard ⁴ that we were building the wall> it angered him, and he was greatly displeased,—and mocked the Jews; ² and spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said,

What are [these feeble Jews] doing? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they bring to life the stones out of the heaps of dust, when [they] have been burned up?

³ Now [Tobiah the Ammonite] was beside him,—so he said,

<Even that which they are building> <if a fox should go up> he would break down their stone wall!

⁴ *Hear, O our God, for we have become a contempt, and turn thou back their reproach upon their own head,—and give them up as a prey, in the land of captivity; ^d ^e and do not*

^a Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Vul.): "and at"—G.n.

^b Or: "half the environs"—T.G.

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) omit: "even"—G.n.

^d Or: "environs"—T.G.

^e "Especially with beams

or planks"—T.G.

^f Or: "the prepared pool."

^g Or: "place."

^h Or: "with emulation."

ⁱ So written; but read:

"Zakkai." In some cod.

(w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr.,

Vul.) both written and

read: "Zakkai"—G.n.

^a Written: "after"; read:

"after him"—G.n.

^b Or: "the goldsmith."

^c Or: "will people let

them alone?" "will it

be allowed them?"

^d Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr.

edns., Syr.): "their

captivity"—G.n.

cover their iniquity, and <their sin before thee> let it not be blotted out,—for they have caused vexation before them who are building.

- ⁶ So we built the wall, and all the wall was finished^a unto the half thereof,—and the people had a mind^b to work.

§ 5. *Sanballat and his Neighbours conspire to Fight. Their Plot discovered and thwarted. Armed Watchers and Workers.*

- ⁷ But it came to pass <when Sanballat and Tobiah and the Arabians and the Ammonites and the Ashdodites heard^c that the repair of the walls^c of Jerusalem had gone up, that the breaches began to be stopped> that it angered them exceedingly; ⁸ and they conspired, all of them together, to come to fight against Jerusalem,—and to cause it harm; ⁹ howbeit we prayed unto our God,—and set a watch against them, day and night, because of them. ¹⁰ Then said Judah,

The strength of the burden-bearer faileth, and ||the rubbish|| aboundeth,—and ||we|| are not able to build^d the wall; ¹¹ and our adversaries have said,

They shall not know, neither shall they see, until we come into their midst, and slay them,—so shall we cause the work^e to cease.

- ¹² But it came to pass <when the Jews dwelling near them came in> then said they unto us, ten times,

<From all places whither ye shall turn> [they will be] upon us!

- ¹³ So I set—on the lower slopes of the place behind the wall in the waste grounds,—yea I set the people, by their families, with their swords, their spears and their bows. ¹⁴ Then I looked and rose up, and said—unto the nobles and unto the deputies and unto the rest of the people,

Do not ye fear because of them,— <the great and fearful Lord> remember ye, so shall ye fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

- ¹⁵ And it came to pass <when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that God had overthrown their counsel> then returned we, all of us, unto the wall, every man unto his work. ¹⁶ And it came to pass <from that day> ||the half of my young men|| were working in the work, and ||the half of them|| were grasping the spears, the bucklers, and the bows, and the coats of mail,—but ||the rulers|| were behind all the house of Judah. ¹⁷ <They who were building at the wall and they who were carrying burdens, they who were lifting> [each man] <with his one hand> was working at the work, and <with the other> was grasping the weapon. ¹⁸ <Even they who were building>

||every man|| had his sword girded upon his loins, and so was building,—and ||he that sounded the horn|| was by my side. ¹⁹ So I said unto the nobles and unto the deputies, and unto the rest of the people,

||The work|| is great and large,—and ||we|| are separated upon the wall, far away, each man from his brother:

- ²⁰ <In what place soever ye shall hear the sound of the horn> ||thither|| gather yourselves unto us,—||our God|| will fight for us.

- ²¹ So ||we|| were working at the work,—||one half of them|| grasping the spears, from the uprisings of the dawn, until the coming out of the stars. ²² Moreover <at that time> I said to the people,

Let ||every one with his young man|| lodge for the night in the midst of Jerusalem,—so shall they serve us, in the night, as a watch, and ||the day|| for work.

- ²³ So <neither I, nor my brethren, nor my young men, nor the men of the watch that followed me> ||none of us|| put off our clothes,—every one [went] with his weapon to the water.^a

§ 6. *The People's Complaints that they were oppressed by their Brethren call forth stern Remonstrance, immediate Reform, and Nehemiah's Record of his Own Course.*

- ¹ Then came there to be a great outcry of the 5 people and their wives,—against their brethren the Jews. ² And there were some^b who were saying,

<Our sons and our daughters> are we^c pledging,^d—that we may obtain corn, and eat, and keep ourselves alive.

- ³ And there were some^e who were saying, <Our fields and our vineyards and our houses> are we^f pledging,—that we may obtain corn in the dearth.

- ⁴ And there were others^g who were saying, We have borrowed silver, for the king's tribute,—[upon] our lands and our vineyards. ⁵ ||Now|| therefore, <as is the flesh of our brethren> so is our flesh, <as are their children> so are our children. Yet lo! we^h are putting in subjection our sons and our daughters, for bondservants, yea there are someⁱ of our daughters already trodden down, and we are powerless, and ||our fields and our vineyards|| belong to others.

- ⁶ And it angered me greatly,—when I heard their outcry, and these words.

- ⁷ So my heart took counsel unto me^j and I contended with the nobles and with the deputies, and said to them,

<A loan on interest—every man to his brother> are ye^k making,—

- So I appointed over them a great assembly;^l ⁸ and I said unto them,

^a I.e., No one leaving them off, even for washing himself.
^b So Gt.; and the structure of the ver. seems to de-

mand this reading.
^c I.e., "I carefully considered"—O.G. 576^a.
^d Or: "convocation."

^{*} Or: "compacted."

^b Ml.: "a heart."

^c So in many cod. and several ear. pr. edns.;

but in some cod. (w. Syr., Vul.): "wall" (sing.)—Gn.

^d Cp. O.G. 88, L. 2, b.

||We|| have bought our brethren the Jews, who had sold themselves unto the nations, according to our ability, and will ||ye|| even sell^a your brethren, or shall they sell themselves unto us?

And they were silent, and found no answer.

⁹ Then said I,^a

<Not good> is the thing which ye' are doing,—ought ye not <in the fear of God> to walk, because of the reproach of the nations, our enemies? ¹⁰ ||I too, then, my brethren and my young men||, might be lending unto them on interest silver and corn! I pray you, let us leave off this lending on interest! ¹¹ Restore, I pray you, unto them this very day, their fields, their vineyards, their^b oliveyards, and their houses,—also the hundredth^c of silver and corn, new wine^d and oil, for which ye' have been lending to them.

¹² And they said,

We will restore them, and <from them> will we require nothing, ||so|| will we do, as ||thou|| art saying.

Then called I the priests, and put them on oath, to do according to this promise. ¹³ Also ||my lap|| shook I out, and said—

<Thus and thus> may God shake out every man who shall not confirm this promise, out of his house and out of his labour, yea <thus and thus> let him be shaken out and empty,—

And all the convocation said,

Amen!

and praised Yahweh, and the people did^e according to this promise.

¹⁴ Moreover <from the day I was commanded to become their pasha in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years> ||I and my brethren|| <pasha's bread> have not eaten; ¹⁵ whereas ||the former pashas, who were before me|| suffered themselves to be a burden upon the people, and took from them in bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver, even ||their young men|| bare rule over the people,—but ||I|| did not so, because of the fear of God. ¹⁶ Moreover also <in this work of the wall> I repaired, and <no field> did we^e buy,—though ||all my young men|| were gathered thither unto the work. ¹⁷ And ||Jews and deputies, a hundred and fifty men, and they who were coming in unto us from among the nations which were round about us|| [depended] upon my table. ¹⁸ Now ||that which was prepared for a single day|| was—one ox, six choice sheep, also ||fowls|| were prepared for me, and <apportioned unto ten days> of every

sort of wine, in abundance,^a—yet ||in spite of this|| <the bread of the pasha> demanded I not, because heavy' was the bondage upon this people.

¹⁹ Remember unto me, O my God, for good,—all that I have done for this people.

§ 7. Sanballat and other Enemies, seeking a Conference, and hiring a False Prophet, to intimidate Nehemiah, are yet further baffled.

¹ And it came to pass <when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah and to Geshem the Arabian and to the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall, and there was left therein no breach,—though <up to that time, the doors> had I not set up in the gates> ² that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying,

Come! and let us meet together in the villages,^b in the valley of Ono,—

But ||they|| were plotting' to do me harm. ³ So I sent unto them messengers, saying,

<A great work> am ||I|| doing, and cannot come down,—wherefore' should the work cease whilst I leave it, and come down unto you?

⁴ Yet they sent unto me, according to this message, four times,—and I replied to them according to this answer.

⁵ Then Sanballat sent unto me, according to this message, a fifth' time, by his young man,—with an open letter, in his hand: ⁶ wherein was written—

<Among the nations> it is reported, and ||Gashmu|| saith it, that ||thou and the Jews|| are plotting to rebel, <for which cause> thou' art building the wall,—and ||thou|| art to become their' king, according to these words.

⁷ Moreover also <prophets> hast thou set up to make proclamation concerning thee in Jerusalem, saying,

He hath become king^c in Judah!

||Now|| therefore, will it be reported to the king, according to these words.

||Now|| therefore, come, and let us take counsel together.

⁸ Then sent I unto him, saying,

Nothing hath been done, according to these words, which thou art saying,—but <out of thine own heart> art thou feigning them.

⁹ For ||they all|| were seeking to put us in fear, saying,

Their hands will slacken from the work, and it will not be accomplished.

||Now||^d therefore, strengthen thou my hands!^e

¹⁰ <When ||I|| came into the house of Shemaiah,

^a Written: "he": read: "I." Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.) both write and read: "I." Others (w. 6 ear. pr. edns.) both write and read: "he."
^b Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Syr., Vul.): "an.

their"—G.n.
^c Gt.: "the interest"—G.n.
^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Syr.): "and new wine"—G.n.
^e Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "I"—G.n.

^a Gt.: "and wine for ten days, for every day an abundance"—G.n.
^b Or: "in Chephirim." ^c Prob. = Chephirah, chap. vii. 29 and Ezr. ii. 25—O.G. 499.

^c So it shd be (w. Syr.)—G.n.
^d Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.): "Thou"—G.n.
^e Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns.): "hand" (sing.)—G.n.

son of Delaiah, son of Mehetabel, [he] being shut in> he said,

Let us meet together in the house of God, in the midst of the temple, and let us close the doors of the temple, for they are coming to slay thee, yea <by night> are they coming to slay thee.

¹¹ Then said I,

Should [such a man as I] flee? Who then <being such as I> would enter the temple to save his life? I will not enter.

¹² Then perceived I, that lo! it was [not God] who had sent him, — though <a prophecy> he had spoken concerning me, but [Tobiah and Sanballat] had hired him: ¹³ <to this end>^a [hired] he was, to the end that I might be afraid and do so, and might sin,—and it might serve them for an evil report, to the end they might bring reproach upon me.

¹⁴ *Have remembrance, O my God, of Tobiah and of Sanballat, according to these their^b doings, —moreover also^c of Noadiah the prophetess, and of the rest of the prophets, who would have put me in fear.*

¹⁵ So the wall was finished, on the twenty-fifth of Elul,—in fifty-two days.

¹⁶ And it came to pass <when all our enemies heard, and all the nations that were round about us saw> that they fell greatly in their own eyes, and took knowledge that <from God> had this work been wrought.

¹⁷ Moreover <in those days> were the nobles of Judah busy with their letters which were going unto Tobiah,—and those of Tobiah were coming unto them; ¹⁸ for [many in Judah] had taken an oath to him, because he was in marriage affinity with Shecaniah son of Arah,—and [Jehohanan his son] had taken the daughter of Meshullam, son of Berechiah. ¹⁹ Moreover <his good deeds> were they telling before me, and <my affairs> were they carrying out to him, —<letters> did Tobiah send to put me in fear.

§8. *Nehemiah appoints Governors of the City and Watches for the Gates.*

⁷ ¹ And it came to pass <when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors,—and the doorkeepers and the singers and the Levites had been appointed> ² that I gave Hanani my brother, and Hananiah captain of the castle, charge over Jerusalem, for [he] was a truly faithful^c man, and revered God above many.

³ And I^d said unto them,

Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until [hot] be the sun, and [while they are standing by] let them close the doors, and make them fast,—setting watches of the

inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one over against his own house.

§9. *Intending to Enrol the People, Nehemiah finds a Register of the First Return.*

(Cp. Ezr. ii.)

⁴ Now [the city] was broad on both hands, and large, but [the people] were few in the midst thereof,—and the houses had not^e been built.

⁵ So then my God put it into my heart, and I gathered together the nobles and the deputies and the people, to register their genealogy,—then found I a register roll, of them who came up at the first, and found written therein:—

⁶ [These] are the sons of the province, who came up from among the Captives of the Exile, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did exile,—but they came back to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his own city; ⁷ who came in with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah,—the number of the men of the people of Israel.

⁸ [The sons of Parosh] two thousand, one hundred, and seventy-two;

⁹ [The sons of Shephatiah] three hundred, and seventy-two;

¹⁰ [The sons of Arah] six hundred, and fifty-two;

¹¹ [The sons of Pahath-moab, belonging to the sons of Jeshua and Joab] two thousand, eight hundred, and eighteen;

¹² [The sons of Elam] a thousand, two hundred and fifty-four;

¹³ [The sons of Zattu] eight hundred, and forty-five;

¹⁴ [The sons of Zaccai] seven hundred, and sixty;

¹⁵ [The sons of Binnui]^a six hundred, and forty-eight;

¹⁶ [The sons of Bebai] six hundred, and twenty-eight;

¹⁷ [The sons of Azgad] two thousand, three hundred, and twenty-two;

¹⁸ [The sons of Adonikam] six hundred, and sixty-seven;

¹⁹ [The sons of Bigvai] two thousand, and sixty-seven;

²⁰ [The sons of Adin] six hundred, and fifty-five;

²¹ [The sons of Ater, pertaining to Hezekiah] ninety-eight;

²² [The sons of Hashum] three hundred, and twenty-eight;

²³ [The sons of Bezai] three hundred, and twenty-four;

²⁴ [The sons of Hariph] a hundred, and twelve;

²⁵ [The sons of Gibeon] ninety-five;

²⁶ [The men of Bethlehem, and Netophah] a hundred, and eighty-eight;

^a By one school of Massorites, written: "Binnui"; but read: "Bani"—G.N.

^a *Gr.*: "on my account"

—G.N.

^b *Lit.*: "his."

^c Cp. O.G. 464 (*kaph veritatis*).

^d Written: "And it was said"; or: "And he said"; but read: "And

I said." Some cod. (w 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.) both write and read: "And I said", but others (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) both write and read: "And he said"—G.N.

- 27 |The men of Anathoth| a hundred, and twenty-eight;
 28 |The men of Beth-azmaveth| forty-two;
 29 |The men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah and Beeroth| seven hundred, and forty-three;
 30 |The men of Ramah and Geba| six hundred, and twenty-one;
 31 |The men of Michmas| a hundred, and twenty-two;
 32 |The men of Bethel and Ai| a hundred and twenty-three;
 33 |The men of the other^a Nebo| fifty-two;
 34 |The sons of the other^b Elam| a thousand, two hundred, and fifty-four;
 35 |The sons of Harim| three hundred, and twenty;
 36 |The sons of Jericho| three hundred, and forty-five;
 37 |The sons of Lod, Hadid and Ono| seven hundred, and twenty-one;
 38 |The sons of Senaah| three thousand, nine hundred, and thirty;
 39 ||The priests||
 |The sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua| nine hundred, and seventy-three;
 40 |The sons of Immer| a thousand, and fifty-two;
 41 |The sons of Pashhur| a thousand, two hundred, and forty-seven;
 42 |The sons of Harim| a thousand, and seventeen;
 43 ||The Levites||
 |The sons of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodevah| seventy-four;
 44 ||The singers||
 |The sons of Asaph| a hundred, and forty-eight;
 45 ||The doorkeepers||
 |The sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai| a hundred, and thirty-eight;
 46 ||The Nethinim||
 |The sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth; ⁴⁷ the sons of Keros, the sons of Sia, the sons of Padon; ⁴⁸ the sons of Lebana, the sons of Hagaba, the sons of Salmai; ⁴⁹ the sons of Hanan, the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar; ⁵⁰ the sons of Reaiah, the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda; ⁵¹ the sons of Gazzam, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah; ⁵² the sons of Besai, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephushesim; ⁵³ the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur;
 54 the sons of Bazlith,^d the sons of Mehida,^e

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "one" or "a certain" [*ahad* instead of *ahar*].—G.n.
^b Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "one" or "a certain"—G.n.
^c So written; read: "Nephushesim"—G.n.

^d So written and read in many MSS. (w. 9 ear. pr.

edns.). In some cod. "Bazluth," written; "Bazlith," read. But in others, "Bazluth" or "Bazlotha," both written and read (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. Ezr. ii. 52—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.): "Mehira"—G.n. [Cp. let. 4, 20, p. 29.]

the sons of Harsha; ⁵⁵ the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah; ⁵⁶ the sons of Nezhiah, the sons of Hatipha.

- 57 ||The Sons of the Servants of Solomon||
 The sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Perida; ⁵⁸ the sons of Jaala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel; ⁵⁹ the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the sons of Amon. ⁶⁰ ||All the Nethinim, and the Sons of the Servants of Solomon|| were three hundred, and ninety-two.
 61 And ||these|| are they who came up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer,—but they could not tell their ancestral house, nor their seed, whether <of Israel> they were: ⁶² the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda,—six hundred and forty-two. ⁶³ And ||of the priests|| the sons of Hobaiah, the sons of Hakkoz,—the sons of Barzillai, who had taken of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. ⁶⁴ ||These|| sought their writing wherein they were registered,^a but it was^b not found,—so they were desecrated out of the priesthood; ⁶⁵ and the governor told them, they must not eat of the most holy things,—until there should stand up a priest, with Lights and Perfections.
 66 ||All the gathered host^c together|| was forty-two thousand, three hundred, and sixty;
 67 besides' ||their men-servants and maid-servants|| were these, seven thousand, three hundred, and thirty-seven,—and <to them> pertained, singing-men and singing-women, two hundred, and forty-five: ⁶⁸ ||their horses|| were seven hundred, and thirty-six,—||their mules|| two hundred, and forty-five;^d ⁶⁹ ||camels|| four hundred, and thirty-five,—||asses|| six thousand, seven hundred, and twenty.
 70 And ||a portion of the ancestral chiefs|| gave unto the work,—||the governor|| gave unto the treasury, <of gold> a thousand darics, <tossing bowls> fifty, <tunics for priests> five hundred, and thirty; ⁷¹ and ||some of the ancestral chiefs|| gave unto the treasury of the work, <of gold> twenty thousand darics,—and <of silver> two thousand and two hundred manehs; ⁷² and ||that which the rest of the people gave|| was <of gold> twenty thousand darics, and <of silver> two thousand manehs,—and <tunics for priests> sixty-seven.
 73 So the priests and the Levites and the doorkeepers and the singers and some of the people, and the Nethinim and all Israel, took up their abode in their cities.^e

^a Cp. Ezr. ii. 62, n.

^b Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns.): "they were"—G.n.

^c Cp. Ezr. ii. 64. Or: "convocation." Heb.: *kāhāl*.

^d This verse is found in some MSS. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns.).—G.n.

^e For remainder of this ver., see next section and note.

§ 10. *In the Seventh Month, at the People's Request, Ezra reads publicly out of the Law; the People weep, but are counselled to rejoice.*

And <when the seventh month arrived> the sons of Israel were in their cities.^a

8 ¹ Then all the people gathered themselves together, as one man, into the broad way that was before the water-gate,—and they spake unto Ezra the scribe, to bring the book^b of the law of Moses, which Yahweh had commanded Israel. ² So then Ezra the priest brought the law, before the convocation of both men and women, and all that had understanding to hearken,—on the first day of the seventh month; ³ and read therein, before the broad place which was before the water-gate, from the time it was light, until the noon of the day, in presence of the men and the women, and such as had understanding,—and ||the ears of all the people|| were unto the book of the law.

⁴ And Ezra the scribe stood upon a lofty platform^c of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and there stood, beside him, Mattithiah and Shema and Ananiah and Uriah and Hilkiah and Maaseiah, on his right hand,—and <on his left> Pedaiah and^d Mishael and Malchijah and Hashum and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, Meshullam.

⁵ And Ezra the scribe opened^e the book before the eyes of all the people, for <above all the people> was he,—and <when he opened it> all the people [stood up]. ⁶ And Ezra blessed^f Yahweh the great God,—and all the people responded^g

Amen! Amen!

with the lifting up of their hands,—and they bent their heads and bowed themselves down unto Yahweh, with their faces to the ground.

⁷ And ||Jeshua and Bani and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and^h the Levites|| did cause the people to understand the law, ||the people|| remaining in their places. ⁸ So they read in the book of the law of God, distinctly,ⁱ—and, giving the sense, caused them to understand the reading.

⁹ Then Nehemiah — [he] was the governor—and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites who were causing the people to understand, said unto all the people,

||To-day|| is [holy] unto Yahweh your God, do not mourn, nor weep,—

for [weeping] were all the people, when they heard the words of the law. ¹⁰ So he said unto them—

Go your way, eat the fat and drink the

sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing^j is prepared, for holy^k is the day, unto our Lord,—and be not grieved, for ||the joy of Yahweh|| is your strength.^l

¹¹ And ||the Levites|| were quieting all the people, saying—

Hush! for ||the day|| is holy,—and be not grieved.

¹² And all the people went their way, to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great rejoicing,—because they had understood the words which were made known unto them.

§ 11. *The Reading of the Second Day leads to a Revival of Dwelling in Booths, neglected since the days of Joshua.*

¹³ And <on the second day> were gathered together—the ancestral heads of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe,—even to give attention unto the words of the law. ¹⁴ And they found written in the law,—that Yahweh gave command through^b Moses, that the sons of Israel should dwell in booths, during the festival of the seventh month; ¹⁵ and that they should publish and send along a proclamation throughout all their cities and throughout Jerusalem, saying,

Forth to the mountain, and bring in branches of olive, and branches of oleaster, and branches of myrtle, and branches of palms, and branches of thick trees,—to make booths, as it is written.

¹⁶ So the people went forth, and brought in, and made themselves booths, every one upon his roof, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water-gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim. ¹⁷ And all the convocation of them who had returned out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in booths, for, since the days of Jeshua son of Nun, had not the sons of Israel done so, unto that day,—and there was very great rejoicing.

¹⁸ So he^c read in the book of the law of God, day by day, from the first day unto the last day, and they kept the festival seven days, and <on the eighth day> a closing feast,^d according to the regulation.

§ 12. *A Solemn Fast; a Public Prayer; leading to a Written Promise of Reform.*

¹ Now <on the twenty-fourth day of this 9 month> were the sons of Israel gathered together, with fasting and with sackcloth, having earth upon them. ² And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all the sons of the foreigner,—and stood and made confession over their own sins, and the iniquities of their

^a The Mass. Heb. Text joins the latter part of this ver. to next chap.

^b Or: "scroll."

^c So (cp. chap. ix. 4) T.G.; "high stage," "pulpit"—Fu., O.G.

^d Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns.) omit this "and"

—G.n.

^e Gt.: this "and" shd be omitted—G.n.

^f So T.G. and Fu. "Others perh. better render it interpreted or translated, i.e., in Chaldee"—Davies' H.L.

^a Or: "defence," "refuge."

^b Ml.: "by the hand of."

^c Some cod. (w. Syr.):

"they"—G.n.

^d Cp. Nu. xxix. 35; Deu. xvi. 8; 2 Ch. vii. 9.

- fathers. ³ So they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Yahweh their God, a fourth part of the day,—and <a fourth part> they were making confession and bowing themselves down, unto Yahweh their God. ⁴ Then stood up on the platform of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, ^a Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, ^b Chenani, —and made outcry, with a loud voice, unto Yahweh their God. ⁵ Then said the Levites—Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, ^c Pethahiah, Stand up, bless Yahweh your God, from age to age,—
- Yea let them bless thy glorious Name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.
- ⁶ ||Thou|| art Yahweh' [thou alone], ||Thou|| didst make the heavens, the heavens of heavens, and all their host, the earth and all that is thereon, the seas and all that is therein, and ||thou|| holdest them all' in life, — and ||the host of the heavens|| <unto thee> are bowing down.
- ⁷ ||Thou|| art Yahweh, God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees,—and madest his name Abraham; ⁸ and didst find his heart faithful^d before thee, and didst solemnise with him a covenant, to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergashite,—to give it unto his seed,—and didst confirm thy words, for ||righteous|| thou art'.
- ⁹ Yea thou sawest the affliction^e of our fathers, in Egypt, and <their outcry> thou heardest, by the Red Sea; ¹⁰ and didst grant signs and wonders against Pharaoh, and against all his servants, and against all the people of his land, for thou hadst taken note, that they ruled proudly over them,—and so thou didst make thee a name, as at this day.
- ¹¹ And <the sea> didst thou cleave asunder before them, and they passed through the midst of the sea, on dry ground,—whereas <their pursuers> thou didst cast into the depths like a stone, into the mighty waters.^f
- ¹² And <in a pillar of cloud> didst thou lead them, by day,—and in a pillar of fire, by night, to light up for them the way wherein they should go.
- ¹³ And <upon Mount Sinai> camest thou down, and spakest with them out of the heavens,—and gavest them just regulations, and faithful laws, good statutes and commandments.
- ¹⁴ And <thy holy sabbath> didst thou make known to them,—and <commandments

- and statutes and a law> didst thou command them, through^g Moses thy servant.
- ¹⁵ And <bread out of the heavens> didst thou give them, for their hunger, and <waters out of the cliff> didst thou bring them, for their thirst,—and badest them go in to take possession of the land, which thou hadst lifted thy hand to give them.
- ¹⁶ But ||they and our fathers|| dealt proudly,—and hardened their neck, and hearkened not unto thy commandments; ¹⁷ but refused to hearken, neither kept in mind thy wonders which thou hadst done with them, but they hardened their neck, and appointed a head that they might return to their servitude, in their perverseness.^h
- But ||thou|| art a God of forgivenesses, gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger and abounding in lovingkindness,ⁱ and didst not forsake them.
- ¹⁸ Yea <although they made them a molten calf, and said, ||This||^j is thy God,^k that brought thee up' out of Egypt,^l—
- and wrought great insults> ¹⁹ yet ||thou|| <in thine abounding compassions> didst not forsake them in the desert,—||the pillar of cloud|| departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way, nor the pillar of fire by night, to light up for them the way^m wherein they should go.
- ²⁰ And <thy Good Spirit> thou gavest, to instruct them,ⁿ—and <thy manna> thou withheldst not from their mouth, and <water> thou gavest them, for their thirst.
- ²¹ Yea <forty years> didst thou sustain them in the desert, they lacked nothing,—||their mantles|| waxed not old and ||their feet|| swelled not.
- ²² And thou gavest them kingdoms, and peoples, and allotted to each of them a corner,—and they took possession of the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.
- ²³ <Their children also> didst thou multiply, like the stars of the heavens,—and didst bring them into the land which thou hadst promised their fathers they should enter to possess; ²⁴ so the children entered' and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and deliveredst them into their hand,—with their kings, and the peoples of the land, to do with them accord-

^a Heb.: *shebanyah*, 6; 1, *shebanyahu*. Some cod.: "Shekaniah"—G.n.
^b Some cod. (w. *Sep.*): "the sons of" (Chenani)—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. *Syr.*): "Shekaniah"—G.n.
^d Or: "trustworthy," "sure," "upright."
^e Or: "humiliation."
^f Cp. Exo. xv. 5.

^g Mt.: "by the hand of."
^h Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., *Sep.*): "in Egypt"—G.n. [*Benigraim*, instead of *Benigraim*.]
ⁱ Cp. Exo. xxxiv. 6.
^j N.B.: Sing. number.
^k Pl. "of excellence."
^l Sing., but some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., *Sep.* plural. Cp. Exo. xxxii. 4—G.n.

^m Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., *Syr.*): "out of the land of Egypt." Cp. Exo. xxxii. 4—G.n.
ⁿ So some cod. (w. *Sep.*, *Syr.*, *Vul.*); lit. read [as above in ver. 12]—G.n. [M.C.T. has a *was* which mars the construction.]
^o Or: "to give them discretion, prudence."

- ing to their pleasure; ²⁵ and they captured fortified cities, and a fat soil, and took possession of houses full of every good thing, wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards and fruit-trees, in abundance,—so they did eat and were filled and became fat, and luxuriated in thy great goodness.
- ²⁶ But they murmured and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their back, and <thy prophets> they slew, who testified against them* that they might turn them back unto thee,—and they wrought great insults.
- ²⁷ Therefore didst thou deliver them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them,—and <in the time of their distress> they made outcry unto thee, and ||thou|| <out of the heavens> didst hear, and <according to^b thine abounding compassions> gavest them saviours, that they might save^c them out of the hand of their adversaries.
- ²⁸ But <as soon as they had rest> they again wrought wickedness before thee,—and thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies, who bare rule over them, yet <when they again made outcry unto thee> ||thou|| <from the heavens> didst hear and didst deliver them according to^d thy compassions, many times; ²⁹ and didst testify against them, to bring them back unto thy law, yet ||they|| dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, and <against thy regulations> they sinned, the which—if any son of earth shall do—then shall he live by them,—and yielded a rebellious shoulder, and <their neck> they stiffened, and hearkened not.
- ³⁰ And thou didst suffer many years to pass over them, and didst testify against them^e by thy Spirit through^f thy prophets, yet did they not give ear,—therefore didst thou deliver them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.
- ³¹ Yet <in thine abounding compassions> thou didst not make of them an end, neither didst thou forsake them,—for <a God gracious and full of compassion> thou art.
- ³² ||Now|| therefore, O our God—the God great, mighty, and fearful—keeping the covenant and the lovingkindness,^g let not all the trouble seem little before thee, which hath come upon us—on our kings, on our rulers, and^h on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people,—

* Or: "solemnly admonished them."

^b Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. eds., and Sep.): "and in." Cp. ver. 31.—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. eds.): "and they saved"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.

eds., Sep., Vul.): "in"—G.n. [Cp. ver. 27.]

* Or: "solemnly admonish them."

^f Mt.: "by the hand of."

^g Perh. better thus definite.

^h Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. eds.) omit this "and"—G.n.

from the days of the kings of Assyria, until this day.

- ³³ But ||thou|| art righteous, as to all that hath fallen upon us,—for <faithfulness> hast thou wrought, whereas ||we|| have been lawless; ³⁴ and* ||our kings, our rulers, our priests, and our fathers|| have not kept thy law,—nor given heed unto thy commandments, or unto thy testimonies, wherewith thou hast testified against them.
- ³⁵ But ||they|| <in their kingdom, and in thine abundant goodness which thou gavest them, and in the broad and fat land which thou didst set before them> did not serve thee, neither turned they from their wicked doings.
- ³⁶ Lo! ||we|| |to-day| are bondmen—<even upon the land which thou gavest our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof> lo! ||we|| are bondmen; ³⁷ and ||the increase thereof|| aboundeth unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, for our sins,—and <over our bodies> are they bearing rule, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and <in great distress> we are'.
- ³⁸ <Seeing, therefore, all this> ||we|| are plighting our faith, and putting it in writing,—and <upon the sealed scroll> are our rulers, our Levites, our priests.

§ 13. *The Names attached to the Promissory Document; and the Purport of the Attested Déd*

- ¹ Now <upon the sealed writings> were,— **10** Nehemiah the governor, son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah; ² Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah; ³ Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah; ⁴ Hattush, Shebaniah,^b Malluch; ⁵ Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah; ⁶ Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch; ⁷ Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin; ⁸ Maaziah,^c Bilgai, Shemaiah,—[these] were [the priests].
- ⁹ And ||the Levites||—Jeshua,^d son of Azaniah, Binnui, of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; ¹⁰ and [their brethren],—Shebaniah,^e Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan; ¹¹ Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah; ¹² Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah; ¹³ Hodiah, Bani, Beninu.
- ¹⁴ ||The heads of the people||,—Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani; ¹⁵ Bunni, Azgad, Bebai; ¹⁶ Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin; ¹⁷ Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur; ¹⁸ Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai; ¹⁹ Hariph, Anathoth, Nobai; ²⁰ Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir; ²¹ Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua; ²² Pelatiah,^f Hanan, Ananiah; ²³ Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub; ²⁴ Hallohes, Pilha, Shobek; ²⁵ Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah; ²⁶ and Ahiah, Hanan, Anan; ²⁷ Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
- ²⁸ And <the rest of the people—the priests,

* *Gr.*: "yea also"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Syr.): "Shekaniah"—G.n. Cp.

chap. ix. 4, 5.

^c Heb.: *ma'azya*, 1; 1,

^d Before this name M.C.T. has a *waw*, which mars

the construction.] Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) omit it. Cp. chap. ix. 8

—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. eds., Syr.): "Shekaniah"—G.n.

^f Heb.: *pelatyah*, 3; 2, *pratyahu*.

the Levites, the doorkeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and all who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters,—every one having knowledge and understanding> ²⁹ were holding fast unto their distinguished brethren, and were entering into a curse and into an oath, to walk in the law of God, which was given through^a Moses the servant of God,—and to observe and do, all the commandments of Yahweh our Lord,^b and his regulations, and his statutes; ³⁰ and that we would not give our daughters unto the peoples of the land,—and <their daughters> would we not take for our sons; ³¹ and <if the peoples of the land should be bringing in wares,^c or any corn on the sabbath day, to sell> we would not buy of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day,—and that we would remit the seventh year, and the loan^d of every hand. ³² And we laid on ourselves charges, appointing for ourselves the third of a shekel yearly,—for the service of the house of our God: ³³ for the bread to set in array, and the continual meal-offering, and for the continual ascending-sacrifice, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the appointed feasts, and for things hallowed, and for victims bearing sin, to put a propitiatory—covering over Israel,—and for all the work of the house of our God. ³⁴ Also <lots> did we cast, concerning the offering of wood among the priests, the Levites, and the people, to bring it unto the house of our God, by our ancestral houses, at times arranged, year by year,—to burn upon the altar of Yahweh our God, as it is written in the law. ³⁵ And that we would bring in the firstfruits of our ground, and the first-fruit of all fruit of all trees, year by year,—unto the house of Yahweh; ³⁶ also that <the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law,—and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks> we would bring in unto the house of our God, unto the priests who should be in attendance in the house of our God; ³⁷ and <the first part of our meal and our heave-offerings and the fruit of all trees, new wine and oil> would we bring in unto the priests, into the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithe of our ground unto the Levites,—[the Levites themselves] taking the tithes in all our cities of agriculture. ³⁸ And the priest the son of Aaron should be with the Levites, when the Levites should take the tithes,—and [the Levites] should bring up the tithe of the tithe, unto the house of our God, into the chambers pertaining unto the treasure-house. ³⁹ For <into the chambers> should the sons of Israel and the sons of Levi bring in the heave-offering of the corn, the new wine and the oil, since <there> are the utensils of the sanctuary, and the priests who are in attendance, and the doorkeepers, and the singers,—so would we not neglect the house of our God.

^a ML: "by the hand of."

^b Heb.: *adonai*.

^c So Fu., Da., O.G.; but

T.G.: "price," "wages."

^d Or: "debt."

§ 14. *A Record of those who dwelt in Jerusalem of the Chiefs of Judah and Benjamin, and of the Priests and Levites; also of the Villages in which men of Judah and Benjamin dwelt.*

- 1 And the rulers of the people dwelt in Jerusalem,—and [the rest of the people] cast lots, to bring in one out of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in [other] cities.
- 2 And the people bestowed a blessing on all the men, who willingly offered^c themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.
- 3 Now [these] are the chiefs of the province, who dwelt in Jerusalem, but <in the cities of Judah> dwelt every man in his possession throughout their cities, Israel, the priests, and the Levites and the Nethinim, and the Sons of the Servants of Solomon. ⁴ And <in Jerusalem> dwelt certain of the sons of Judah and of the sons of Benjamin,—
 <Of the sons of Judah> Athaiah son of Uziah, son of Zechariah, son of Amariah, son of Shephatiah, son of Mahalalel, of the sons of Perez; ⁵ and Maaseiah son of Baruch, son of Col-hozeh, son of Hazaiah, son of Adaiah, son of Joiarib, son of Zechariah, son of the Shilonite. ⁶ [All the sons of Perez who were dwelling in Jerusalem] four hundred and sixty-eight, men of ability.
- 7 And [these] are the sons of Benjamin,—Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Joed, son of Pedaiah, son of Kolaiah, son of Maaseiah, son of Ithiel, son of Jeshaiiah; ⁸ and <after him> Gabbai, Sallai,—nine hundred and twenty-eight. ⁹ And [Joel son of Zichri] was in charge over them,—and [Judah son of Hassenuah] was over the city, as second.
- 10 <Of the priests> Jedaiah son of Joiarib, Jachin; ¹¹ Seraiah son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahiab, chief ruler of the house of God; ¹² and their brethren who were doing the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two,—and Adaiah son of Jerolam, son of Pelaliah, son of Amzi, son of Zechariah, son of Pashhur, son of Malchijah; ¹³ and his brethren, ancestral chiefs, two hundred and forty-two,—and Anashai son of Azarel, son of Ahzai, son of Meshillemoth, son of Immer; ¹⁴ and their brethren, strong men of ability, a hundred and twenty-eight,—and [he who was in charge of them] was Zabdai, son of Haggadolim.
- 15 And <of the Levites> Shemaiah son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, son of Bunni; ¹⁶ and Shabbethai and Jozabad, over the outside business of the house of God, of the chiefs of the Levites; ¹⁷ and Mattaniah son of Mica, son of Zaldi, son of Asaph, leader of the praise^b who giveth thanks,^c in prayer, and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren,—and Obadiah^d son of Shemaiah,^d son of Galai,

^a Or: "son (one) of the great men."

^b So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.)—G.n.

^c Or: "who maketh confession."

^d So it shd be, as in 1 Ch. ix. 16—G. Intro. 396, 396.

son of Jeduthun.* ¹⁹ ||All the Levites in the holy city|| were two hundred and eighty-four.

¹⁹ And ||the door-keepers—Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren who were keeping watch in the gates|| were a hundred and seventy-two.

²⁰ But ||the residue of Israel, the priests, the Levites|| were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

²¹ Howbeit ||the Nethinim|| were dwelling in Ophel,—and ||Ziha and Gishpa|| were over the Nethinim.

²² And ||the overseer of the Levites in Jerusalem|| was Uzzi son of Bani, son of Hashabiah, son of Mattaniah, son of Mica,—of the sons of Asaph the singers, to take lead in the business of the house of God. ²³ For ||the commandment of the king|| was upon them,—as to a fixed provision for the singers, the need of a day upon its day.

²⁴ And ||Pethahiah son of Meshezabel, of the sons of Zerah, son of Judah|| was at the hand of the king, in every matter pertaining to the people.

²⁵ And <as for the villages in their fields> [some of the sons of Judah] dwelt in Kiriath-arba, and the hamlets thereof, and in Dibon, and the hamlets thereof, and in Jekabzeel, and the villages thereof; ²⁶ and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and in Beth-pelet; ²⁷ and in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-sheba, and the hamlets thereof; ²⁸ and in Ziklag, and in Meconah, and in the hamlets thereof, ²⁹ and in En-remmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth; ³⁰ Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish, and the fields thereof, Azekah, and the hamlets thereof, —so they encamped from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom. ³¹ And ||the sons of Benjamin|| [dwelt] from Geba, to Michmas^b and Aija, and Bethel, and the hamlets thereof:

³² Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah; ³³ Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim; ³⁴ Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat; ³⁵ Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.^c ³⁶ Howbeit ||of the Levites|| [certain courses of Judah] pertained unto Benjamin.

§ 15. *An Account of the Priests and Levites who came up in the First Return, glancing forward to the Days of Nehemiah.*

12 ¹ Now ||these|| are the priests and the Levites, who came up with Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua,—Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra; ² Amariah, Malluch, Hattush; ³ Shecaniah, Rehun, Meremoth; ⁴ Iddo, Ginnethoi,^d Abijah; ⁵ Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah; ⁶ She-maiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah; ⁷ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah,—||these|| were the chiefs of the priests and their brethren, in the days of Jeshua. ⁸ And ||the Levites|| Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherubiah, Judah, Mattaniah,—over the choirs,^e ||he and his brethren||; ⁹ and

||Bakbukiah and Unno^a their brethren|| were over against them, in wards. ¹⁰ And

||Jeshua|| begat Joiakim,—and ||Joiakim|| begat Eliashib, and ||Eliashib|| begat^b Joiada; ¹¹ and ||Joiada|| begat Jonathan,—and ||Jonathan|| begat Jaddua. ¹² And <in the days of

Joiakim were priests, ancestral chiefs,—<of Seraiah> Meraiah, <of Jeremiah> Hananiah; ¹³ <of Ezra> Meshullam,—<of Amariah> Jehohanan; ¹⁴ <of Malluchi>^c Jonathan,—<of Shebaniah>^d Joseph; ¹⁵ <of Harim> Adna,—<of Meraioth> Helkai;^e ¹⁶ <of Iddo>^f Zechariah,—<of Ginnethon> Meshullam; ¹⁷ <of Abijah> Zichri,—<of Miniamin of Moadiah> Piltai; ¹⁸ <of Bilgah> Shammua,—<of She-maiah> Jehonathan; ¹⁹ and <of Joiarib> Mattenai,—<of Jedaiah> Uzzi; ²⁰ <of Sallai> Kallai,—<of Amok> Eber; ²¹ <of Hilkiah> Hashabiah,—<of Jedaiah> Nethanel.

²² ||The Levites—in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua|| were recorded as ancestral chiefs,—[also the priests] unto the reign of Darius the Persian. ²³ ||The sons of Levi, ancestral heads|| were written in the book of Chronicles,—even until the days of Johanan, son of Eliashib. ²⁴ And ||the chiefs of the Levites|| Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise—to give thanks, by the commandment of David the man of God,—ward joined to ward. ²⁵ ||Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub|| were watchers, doorkeepers of the ward, in the storehouses of the gates. ²⁶ ||These|| were in the days of Joiakim, son of Jeshua, son of Jozadak,—and in the days of Nehemiah the pasha, and Ezra the priest the scribe.

§ 16. *The Dedication of the Wall, by a Procession thereon of Two Choirs, by Sacrifices and Rejoicings, and by New Appointments for Priests and Levites.*

²⁷ And <at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem> they sought the Levites, out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem,—to keep the dedication and the rejoicing, both with thanksgiving and with music, cymbals, harps,^g and with lyres. ²⁸ So the sons of the singers gathered themselves together,—both out of the circuit round about Jerusalem, and out of the villages of the Netophathites; ²⁹ also out of Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth,—for <villages> had the singers builded for themselves, round about Jerusalem.

³⁰ And the priests and the Levites purified themselves,—and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. ³¹ Then brought

^a "Unno," written; "Unni," read—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. eds., Sep., Vul.) have: "begat"—G.n.

^c ||Written: "Meluchi"; read: "Melichu".

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. eds., Sep., Syr.): "She-

kaniah"—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. eds.): "Hilkai"—G.n.

^f ||Written: "Adna"; read: "Iddo." Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.) write and read: "Iddo"—G.n.

^g Or: "lutes"—O.G.

* Written: "Jeduthun"; read: "Jeduthun"—G.n.
^b Some cod.: "Michmas"—G.n.

^c Cp. 1 Ch. iv. 14.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Vul.): "Ginnethon"—G.n.
^e So Fu.; "songs of praise"—O.G.

I up the rulers of Judah upon the wall,—and I appointed two large choirs, even to go in procession to the right, upon the wall, towards the dung-gate; ³² and after them went Hoshai, and half the rulers of Judah; ³³ then Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam; ³⁴ Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah; ³⁵ and <of the sons of the priests, with trumpets> Zechariah—son of Jonathan—son of Shemaiah—son of Mattaniah, son of Micaiah, son of Zaccur, son of Asaph; ³⁶ and his brethren—Shemaiah and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, with the instruments of music of David,* the man of God,—with Ezra the scribe before them; ³⁷ and <over the fountain gate and straight before them> they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall,—above the house of David, even as far as the water-gate, eastward. ³⁸ And

the second choir|| was going over against them, ||I|| following it,—with the half of the people upon the wall, above the tower of the ovens, even as far as the broad wall; ³⁹ and above the gate of Ephraim, and upon the old gate, and upon^b the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of Hammeah, even as far as the sheep-gate,—and they came to a stand, at the gate of the guard. ⁴⁰ So the two choirs |came to a stand| at the house of God,—and I, and half the deputies with me; ⁴¹ and ||the priests—Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah|| with trumpets; ⁴² and Maaseiah and Shemaiah and Eleazar and Uzzi and Jehohanan and Malchijah and Elam and Ezer,—and the musicians sounded aloud, with Jezrahiah who was not over them.

⁴³ And they sacrificed, on that day, great sacrifices, and rejoiced, for ||God|| had caused them to rejoice with great joy, moreover also ||the women and children|| rejoiced,—so that the rejoicing of Jerusalem was heard afar off.

⁴⁴ And there were set in charge, on that day, certain men, over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, out of the fields of the cities, the portions appointed by the law,^c for the priests, and for the Levites,—for ||the joy of Judah|| was over the priests and over the Levites, who were remaining.

⁴⁵ So they kept the charge of their God, and the charge of the purification, and [so did] the singers and the doorkeepers,—according to the commandment of David and of Solomon his son.

⁴⁶ For <in the days of David and Asaph, of old> there were chiefs^d of the singers, and songs^e of praise and thanksgiving, unto God. ⁴⁷ Now ||all Israel—in the days of Zerubbabel, and in

the days of Nehemiah|| used to give the portions of the singers and the doorkeepers, the need of a day upon its day,—and they hallowed them unto the Levites, and ||the Levites|| hallowed them unto the sons of Aaron.

§ 17. *The Day of Dedication further distinguished by a Reading in the Law which led to the Expulsion of Tobiah the Ammonite out of the Temple Chambers.*

¹ <On that day> a portion was read in the book of Moses, in the ears of the people,—and it was found written therein, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not enter into the convocation of God, unto times age-abiding; ² because they met not the sons of Israel, with bread and with water,—but hired against them Balaam, to curse them, although our God turned the curse into a blessing. ³ So it came to pass, when they had heard the law,—that they separated all the mixed multitude from Israel. ⁴ Now <before this> ||Eliashib the priest, who was set over a chamber of the house of God|| was allied unto Tobiah; ⁵ so he prepared him a large chamber, where aforetime they used to lay the meal-offering, the frankincense, and the utensils, and the tithe of the corn, the new wine and the oil, in charge of the Levites, and the singers, and the doorkeepers,—and the heave-offerings for the priests. ⁶ But <throughout all this [time]> was I not in Jerusalem,—for <in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon> I came unto the king, and <at the end of certain days> obtained I leave of the king; ⁷ and came to Jerusalem,—and had intelligence of the wickedness which Eliashib had committed for Tobiah, in preparing for him a chamber, in the courts of the house of God; ⁸ and it grieved me exceedingly,—and I cast forth all the household utensils of Tobiah, outside of the chamber. ⁹ Then commanded I, and they purified the chambers,—and I put back there, the utensils of the house of God, the meal-offering and the frankincense.

§ 18. *Neglected Levites, recalled and provided for.*

¹⁰ Then came I to know, that ||the portions of the Levites|| had not been given [them]—so that the Levites and the singers, who had been doing the work, [had fled every one to his field]. ¹¹ Therefore contended I with the deputies, and said,

Wherefore^f is the house of God [forsaken]? So I gathered them together, and set them in their place. ¹² Then ||all Judah|| brought in the tithe of corn, and new wine, and oil, unto the treasures; ¹³ and I made treasurers^g over the treasures—Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and Pedaiah from among the Levites, and <next unto them>^b Hanan son of Zaccur,

* Clearly = "dating from David," appointed by David."

^b A sp. v.r. (sevir): "even as far as"—G.n.

^c So in Cod. Hallel; but some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Vul.): "portions for thanksgiving"—G.n.

[hattodah for hattorah.]
^d Written: "a chief"; read: "chiefs." In some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Vul.): "chiefs" (pl.) both written and read—G.n., G. Intro. 154.

^e Or: "music"; "musical service."

^f Gt.: "I set in charge"

^g Or: "and to help them." MI.: "unto their hand."

son of Mattaniah,—for faithful' were they accounted, and it was [laid] upon them, to distribute unto their brethren.

- ¹⁴ *Remember me, O my God, concerning this,—and do not wipe out my lovingkindnesses, which I have done for the house of my God, and for those keeping charge thereof.*

§ 19. *Trading on the Sabbath suppressed.*

- ¹⁵ <In those days> saw I in Judah—some treading winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves and lading asses, moreover also wine, grapes, and figs, and every kind of burden, which they were bringing into Jerusalem on the sabbath day,—so I protested against it, as a day for them to sell provisions. ¹⁶ And [men of Tyre] dwelt therein, who were bringing in fish—and every kind of ware for sale,—and were selling, on the sabbath, to the sons of Judah, and^a in Jerusalem; ¹⁷ so I contended with the nobles of Judah,—and said unto them, What is this wicked thing which [ye] are doing, and profaning the sabbath day?
- ¹⁸ Was it not [thus] your fathers did, and our God brought upon us all this calamity, and upon this city?—and [ye] would add indignation against Israel, by profaning the sabbath!^b
- ¹⁹ And it came to pass <when the gates of Jerusalem made a shadow before the sabbath> then gave I word, and they shut the doors, and I gave word, that they should not open them, until after the sabbath,—and <some of my young men> set I near the gates, so that no burden should be brought in, on the sabbath day. ²⁰ But the traders and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged outside Jerusalem, once or twice. ²¹ Therefore I testified against them, and said unto them,

Wherefore are ye lodging against the wall?
<if ye do it again> [a hand] will I thrust upon you,—

<From that time> they came not on the sab-

bath. ²² And I gave word to the Levites, that they should be purifying themselves and coming in, as keepers of the gates, to hallow the sabbath day.

<This also> remember to me, O my God, and have pity upon me, according to the abundance of thy lovingkindness.

§ 20. *Mixed Marriages denounced and punished.*

- ²³ Moreover <in those days> saw I the Jews who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, of Moab; ²⁴ and [their children] were one-half speaking the language of Ashdod, and understood not how' to speak the language of the Jews,—but after^a the tongue of both people.
- ²⁵ So I contended with them, and laid a curse upon them, and I smote, from among them, certain men, and pulled out their hair,—and I put them on oath by God,
- Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take of their daughters, for your sons nor for yourselves.
- ²⁶ Was it not <over these things> that Solomon king of Israel sinned'—though <among many nations> there was no king such as he, and he was [beloved by his God]! and so God gave him to be king over all Israel,—<even him> did foreign women [cause to sin].
- ²⁷ <Unto you> then, shall we hearken, to do all this great wickedness, to act unfaithfully with our God,—by marrying foreign wives?
- ²⁸ And [one of the sons of Joiada, son of Eliahshib the high priest] was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite,—therefore I chased him from me.
- ²⁹ *Remember them, O my God,—on account of the Deflings of the Priesthood, and the Covenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites.*
- ³⁰ So I purified them from everything foreign,—and appointed charges unto the priests and unto the Levites, every one in his work; ³¹ also for the offering of wood, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

Remember me, O my God, for good.'

^a Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Syr., Vul.) omit this "and"—G.n.

^b A sp. v.r. (sevir) adds: "day." In some cod. (w.

1 ear. pr. edn., Syr.): "day" is both written and read. Cp. ver. 17—G.n.

^a Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.): "with the tongue"—G.n. [Let. b for k—Table I. p. 29.]

THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

§ 1. *The Disobedience and Fall of Queen Vashti.*

- 1¹ And it came to pass, in the days of Ahasuerus, —[the same] Ahasuerus that reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces: ² <in those days, — when King Ahasuerus was sitting on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shusan the palace; ³ in the third year of his reign> he made a banquet unto all his rulers, and his servants, —the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and the rulers being before him; ⁴ when he showed the riches of the glory of his kingdom, and the splendour of his excellent majesty, —many days, a hundred and eighty days; ⁵ that <when these days were fulfilled> the king made—for all the people that were present in Shusan the palace, both for great and small—a banquet, seven days,—in the court of the garden of the palace of the king: ⁶ white stuff, cotton* and blue, being held fast with cords of fine linen and purple, upon rods^b of silver, and pillars of white marble,—the couches being of gold and silver, upon a pavement of alabaster and white marble, and pearl and black marble. ⁷ And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, [vessels, from vessels] being diverse,—even the wine of the kingdom in abundance, by the bounty of the king. ⁸ And [the drinking] was according to the law,^c no one compelling, — for [so] had the king appointed unto every chief of his household, that every man should do according to his pleasure].
- ⁹ [Also Vashti the queen] made a banquet for the women,—in the royal house which belonged to King Ahasuerus.
- ¹⁰ <On the seventh day> when merry was the heart of the king with wine> he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar and Carcas, the seven eunuchs who were waiting before King Ahasuerus,—¹¹ to bring in Vashti the queen, with the royal crown,—to show the peoples and the rulers her beauty, for <of pleasing appearance> was she.
- ¹² But Queen Vashti refused to come in at the command of the king, which was given through the eunuchs,—and the king was exceeding wroth, and [his anger] burned within him.
- ¹³ Then said the king unto the wise men having

knowledge of the times,—<for [so] was the manner of the king before all having knowledge of law and judgment; ^a ¹⁴ and [near unto him] were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, Memucan,—the seven rulers of Persia and Media, who used to behold the face of the king, who sat first, in the kingdom>—

- ¹⁵ <According to law> what ought to be done, with Queen Vashti,—for that she hath not performed the command of King Ahasuerus, through the eunuchs?

¹⁶ Then said Memucan^b before the king and the rulers,

<Not against the king alone> hath Vashti the queen acted perversely,—but against all the rulers, and against all the peoples, who are in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus. ¹⁷ For the report of the queen [will go forth] unto all women, so putting contempt upon their lords, in their eyes,—when it is reported to them.

[King Ahasuerus] commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

- ¹⁸ And [this day] shall the ladies of Persia and Media, who have heard the report of the queen, tell it, unto all the lords of the king,—with enough of contempt and wrath.

¹⁹ <If [unto the king] it seem good> let there go forth a royal declaration from before him, and let it be written among the laws of Persia and Media, so that it shall not pass away,—That Vashti [is not to come in] before King Ahasuerus, and <her royal estate> let the king give unto her neighbour, who is better than she.

- ²⁰ <When the edict of the king which he shall make, is published throughout all his kingdom, for [great] it is>^c then [all wives] will give honour unto their lords, both great and small.

²¹ And the thing seemed good in the eyes of the king, and the rulers,—and the king did according to the word of Memucan. ²² So he sent letters, into all the provinces of the king, into every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people according to their tongue,—That every man should be ruler in his own

* Or: "fine linen"—O.G. ^b So O.G.; "rings"—T.G.
^c Or: "custom."

^a "Government"—O.G. ^c Or: "however great it
^b "Memucan," written is"—Leeser.
 "Memucan," read—G.N.

house, and issue his commands,* according to the tongue of his people.

§ 2. *The Selection of Esther, a Jewess, to be Queen instead of Vashti.*

- 2 ¹ <After these things, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus was appeared> he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. ² Then said the young men of the king, who waited upon him,—

Let them seek out for the king young virgins, of pleasing appearance; ³ and let the king appoint officers throughout all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them gather together every young virgin of pleasing appearance unto Shusan the palace, unto the house of the women, into the custody of Hegai eunuch of the king, keeper of the women, and let there be given the things needed for their purification; ⁴ ⁵ and <the maiden that is pleasing in the eyes of the king> let her be queen instead of Vashti.

And the thing seemed good in the eyes of the king, and he did so.

- ⁵ ¶A certain Jew|| there was, in Shusan the palace,—whose ||name|| was Mordecai, son of Jair, son of Shimei, son of Kish, a man of Benjamin; ⁶ who had been exiled from Jerusalem, with the exiles who were carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah,—whom ||Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon|| exiled. ⁷ And it came to pass, that he was bringing^c Hadassah, ||the same|| was Esther, his uncle's daughter, for she had neither father nor mother,—and ||the maiden|| was of beautiful form and pleasing appearance, and when her father and mother died, Mordecai took her for his own daughter. ⁸ So it came to pass <when the king's command and decree was heard, and there had been gathered together many maidens unto Shusan the palace, unto the custody of Hegai> that Esther was taken into the house of the king, unto the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women; ⁹ and the maiden was pleasing in his eyes, and she received lovingkindness before him, and he hastened to give her ||the things needed for her purification, and things apportioned her||, and to give her ||seven select maidens|| out of the house of the king,—and he removed her and her maidens to the best place in the house of the women. ¹⁰ Esther had not told of her people, nor of her kindred,—for ||Mordecai|| had laid charge upon her, that she should not tell. ¹¹ And ||throughout every day|| ||Mordecai|| used to walk to and fro, before the court of the house of the women,—to get to know the welfare of Esther, and what would be done with her.

- ¹² Now <when the turn of each maiden came, to go in unto King Ahasuerus, after it had been done to her according to the law of the women for twelve months, for ||so|| were ful-

filled the days of their purification,—six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with perfumes, and with things for the purification* of the women> ¹³ ||then|| indeed, the maiden came in unto the king,—||whatsoever she might mention|| was given her, to go with her, out of the house of the women up to the house of the king: ¹⁴ <in the evening> she^c went in, and <in the morning> she^c returned—unto the second house of the women, unto the custody of Shaashgaz the king's eunuch, who kept the concubines,—she went not in again unto the king, except the king delighted in her, and she were called by name. ¹⁵ But <when the turn came for Esther daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai—who had taken her as his own daughter—to go in unto the king> she requested nothing, save what Hegai the king's eunuch who kept the women might direct,—but so it was, that Esther obtained favour in the eyes of all who beheld her. ¹⁶ So then Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus, into his royal house, in the tenth month, ||the same|| was the month Tebeth,—in the seventh year of his reign. ¹⁷ And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favour and lovingkindness before him, above all the virgins,—so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen, instead of Vashti. ¹⁸ Then the king made a great banquet, for all his rulers and his servants, the banquet of Esther,—and <a remission>^b for all the provinces> made he, and gave a present, according to the bounty of a king.

§ 3. *Mordecai, the Queen's Foster-father, saves the Life of King Ahasuerus.*

- ¹⁹ Now <when virgins were gathered together a second time> then ||Mordecai|| was sitting in the gate of the king. ²⁰ Esther had not told of her kindred, nor her people, as ||Mordecai|| had laid charge upon her,—and <the command of Mordecai> Esther performed, like as when she was being brought up with him. ²¹ ¶ <In those days, when ||Mordecai|| was sitting in the gate of the king> Bigthan and Teresh, two of the eunuchs of the king who guarded the threshold, were wroth, and sought to thrust a hand upon King Ahasuerus; ²² but the thing became known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen,—and Esther told it unto the king, in the name of Mordecai. ²³ And <when the thing was searched into and found [true]> then were they two hanged upon the gallows, and it was written, in the book of the chronicles, before the king.

§ 4. *Haman made Chief Minister; but, Mordecai refusing to bow down to him, Haman plots to destroy the whole Jewish People.*

- ¹ <After these things> did King Ahasuerus ³ promote to power Haman son of Hammedatha

* However he may speak"—Leeser. ^b MI.: "rubbings." ^c Or: "supporting."

* Cp. ver. 3.

^b Perh.: "holiday-making"—O.G.

the Agagite, and exalted him,—and placed his seat above all the rulers who were with him. ² And ||all the king's servants who were in the king's gate|| used to bend and bow themselves down unto Haman, for ||so|| had the king given command concerning him, —but ||Mordecai|| bent not nor bowed himself down. ³ Then said the king's servants who were in the king's gate unto Mordecai,—

⁴ Wherefore art ||thou|| transgressing the command of the king?

And it came to pass <when they had spoken unto him day by day, and he had not hearkened unto them> that they told Haman, to see whether the account of Mordecai would stand, for he had told them, that ||he|| was a Jew. ⁵ And <when Haman saw that

Mordecai did not bend nor bow down unto him> then was Haman filled with wrath; ⁶ but <it was contemptible in his eyes> to thrust forth a hand on Mordecai alone, for they had told him of the people of Mordecai,—and Haman sought to destroy all the Jews who were throughout all the kingdom of Ahasuerus, the people of Mordecai. ⁷ <In the first month—||the same|| was the month Nisan,

in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus> was Pur cast—||the same|| is the Lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month,—and the lot fell on the thirteenth day^a of the twelfth month, ||the same|| is the month Adar. ⁸ Then said Haman unto King Ahasuerus,

There is^a a certain people, scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples, throughout all the provinces of thy kingdom,—||whose laws|| are diverse from every people, and <the laws of the king> they observe not, <for the king> therefore, it is not fit, to suffer them.

⁹ <If [unto the king] it seem good> let it be written, to destroy them,—and <ten thousand talents of silver> will I weigh out upon^b the hands of them who are doing the business, to bring [it] into the treasures of the king.

¹⁰ So then the king took his signet-ring from off his hand, and gave it unto Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the adversary of the Jews; ¹¹ and the king said unto Haman,

||The silver|| is granted thee,—and the people, to do with them, as may seem good in thine eyes.

¹² Then were called the scribes of the king, in the first month, on the thirteenth day therein, and it was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the satraps of the king, and unto the pashas, who were over every province, and unto the rulers of every people, every province according to the writing thereof, and every people according to the tongue thereof,—<in the name of King Ahasuerus>

was it written, and sealed with the signet-ring of the king. ¹³ Then were sent letters, by the hand of the runners, into all the provinces of the king, To destroy, to slay and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little ones and women, in one day, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month ||the same|| is the month Adar,—and the spoil of them to be a prey. ¹⁴ A copy of the writing, to be delivered as an edict throughout every province|| was published to all the peoples,—that they should be ready against this day. ¹⁵ ||The runners|| went forth, urged on by the word of the king, and ||the edict|| was given in Shusan the palace,—and ||the king and Haman|| sat down to drink, but ||the city of Shusan|| was perplexed.

§ 5. *Mordecai and Esther defeat the Schemes of Haman, who is hung on the Gallows which he had prepared for Mordecai, the latter being honoured in his Adversary's Stead, and the Jews being permitted to stand for their Lives, and so are delivered.*

¹ <When ||Mordecai|| came to know all that ⁴ had been done> Mordecai rent his garments, and put on sackcloth, and ashes,—and went forth into the midst of the city, and cried out with an outcry loud and bitter; ² and went in as far as before the gate of the king,—for ||none|| might enter into the gate of the king, clothed with sackcloth. ³ And <throughout every province, whithersoever the word of the king and his edict came> was great mourning to the Jews, and fasting and weeping, and lamentation,—||sackcloth and ashes|| were spread out for many.

⁴ So the maidens of Esther and her eunuchs went in and told her, and the queen writhed in great anguish,—and sent garments to clothe Mordecai, and to remove his sackcloth from off him, but he accepted them not. ⁵ Then

called Esther for Hathach, one of the eunuchs of the king whom he had stationed before her, and charged him, concerning Mordecai,—to get to know what^a this was, and why^a this was. ⁶ So Hathach went forth unto Mordecai,—in the Broadway of the city, which

was before the gate of the king. ⁷ And Mordecai told him all that had befallen him,—and an exact statement^a of the silver, that Haman had promised to weigh out unto the treasures of the king, for the Jews, to destroy them. ⁸ Also <a copy of the writing of the edict which had been given in Shusan to destroy them> gave he unto him, to shew unto Esther, and to tell her,—and to lay charge upon her, to go in unto the king—to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people. ⁹ And Hathach came in and told Esther, the words of Mordecai.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—rites. The other "unto"—G.u.

^b So one school of Masso-

^a So O.G. Cp. chap. x. 2.

¹⁰ Then spake Esther unto Hathach,—and gave him charge, unto Mordecai:—

¹¹ ||All the servants of the king, and the people of the provinces of the king|| do know, that <whatsoever man or woman shall go in unto the king—into the inter court—who hath not been called> ||one|| is his law, to put him to death, saving' any to whom the king may hold out the golden sceptre, who then shall live,—but ||I|| have not been called to go in unto the king, these thirty days.

¹² And they told Mordecai, the words of Esther.

¹³ Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther,—

Do not think in thine own soul, to escape in the house of the king from among all the Jews.

¹⁴ But <if thou ||do indeed hold thy peace|| at this time> ||respite and deliverance|| will be appointed for the Jews from another place, but ||thou, and thy father's house|| will perish,—and who knoweth whether <for a time such as this> thou hast attained unto the royal estate?

¹⁵ Then Esther commanded, to answer Mordecai:—

¹⁶ Go! gather ye together all the Jews who are to be found in Shusan, and fast ye for me—and^a neither eat nor drink—three days, night nor day, and^b ||I and my maidens|| will fast so,—and <in this manner> will I go in unto the king, though it is not according to the law, and <when I have perished> I have perished!^c

¹⁷ So Mordecai departed,—and did according to all that Esther' had charged upon him.

⁵ ¹ And it came to pass, on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the house of the king, over against the house of the king,—and ||the king|| was sitting upon his royal seat, in the royal house, over against the opening of the house.

² And it came to pass <when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court> that she obtained favour in his eyes,—and the king held out to Esther, the golden sceptre which was in his hand, so Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

³ Then said the king unto her,

What aileth thee, Queen Esther? and what is thy request?

<Unto the half of the kingdom> shall it be given thee.

⁴ Then said Esther,

<If [unto the king] it seem good> let the king with Haman come in this day, unto the banquet which I have prepared for him.

⁵ And the king said,

Hasten ye Haman, to perform the word of Esther.

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Vul.) omit this "and"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Aram.,

Sep., Syr., Vul.): "moreover also"—G.n.

^c Cp. Gen. xliii. 14.

So the king with Haman came in, unto the banquet which Esther had prepared.

⁶ Then said the king unto Esther, during the banquet of wine,

What is thy petition, that it may be granted thee?—and what is thy request—unto the half of the kingdom—that it may be performed?

⁷ Then answered Esther, and said,—

<As touching my petition and my request>

⁸ <If I have found favour in the eyes of the king, and if [unto the king] it seem good, to grant my petition, and to perform my request> let the king with Haman come in unto the banquet which I will prepare for them, and ||to-morrow|| I will do, according to the word of the king.

⁹ Then went Haman forth on that day, joyful and of a merry heart,—but <when Haman saw Mordecai in the gate of the king, that he rose not up nor moved because of him> then was Haman filled with wrath' against Mordecai.

¹⁰ Nevertheless Haman restrained himself, and came into his own house,—and sent and brought in his friends, and Zeresh his wife; ¹¹ and Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children,—and all the things wherein the king had promoted him to power, and how he had advanced him, above the rulers and the servants of the king.

¹² And Haman said,

Moreover Esther the queen did bring in no one with the king into the banquet which she had prepared, saving myself,—yea moreover <even for to-morrow> ||I|| am invited unto her, with the king.

¹³ Yet [all this] sufficeth me not,—so long as ||I|| see Mordecai the Jew, sitting in the gate of the king.

¹⁴ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him,

Let them make ready a gallows, of the height of fifty cubits, and <in the morning> speak thou unto the king, that they hang Mordecai thereon, then go with the king into the banquet joyfully.

And the thing seemed good before Haman, and he made ready the gallows.

¹ <During that night> the sleep of the king fled,—and he commanded to bring in the book of remembrance, the chronicles, and they were read before the king. ² And it was found written, how that Mordecai had told concerning Bigthana and Teresh, the two eunuchs of the king guarding the threshold,—who had sought to thrust forth a hand upon King Ahasuerus.

³ Then said the king,

What honour and dignity hath been done unto Mordecai, for this?

Then said the king's young men, who were ministering unto him,

Nothing' hath been done for him.

⁴ Then said the king,

Who is in the court?

Now ||Haman|| had come into the outer court of

the king's house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai upon the gallows which he had prepared for him. ⁵ So the king's young men said unto him,

Lo! **Haman** standing in the court.

And the king said,

Let him come in.

⁶ So **Haman** came in, and the king said unto him,

What shall be done unto the man in whose honour **the king** delighteth?

Then said **Haman**, in his own heart,

Unto whom will the king delight to do honour, more than unto me?

⁷ So **Haman** said unto the king,—

<As touching the man in whose honour **the king** delighteth> ⁸ let them bring in royal apparel wherewith the king hath clothed himself,—and the horse whereon the king hath ridden, and the royal crown which hath been set upon his own head; ⁹ and let the apparel and the horse be delivered unto the hand of one of the king's rulers, one of the nobles, and so let them array the man, in whose honour **the king** delighteth,—and cause him to ride upon the horse through the broadway of the city, and let them proclaim before him,

<Thus and thus> shall it be done unto the man in whose honour **the king** delighteth!

¹⁰ Then said the king unto **Haman**,

Haste, take the apparel and the horse, just as thou hast said, and do even so unto **Mordecai** the Jew, who is sitting in the king's gate,—do not let fail a thing, of all which thou hast spoken!

¹¹ So **Haman** took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed **Mordecai**,—and caused him to ride through the broadway of the city, and proclaimed before him,

<Thus and thus> shall it be done unto the man in whose honour **the king** delighteth!

¹² Then **Mordecai** returned unto the gate of the king,—but **Haman** hurried unto his own house, mourning, and with covered head. ¹³ And **Haman** recounted unto **Zeresh** his wife, and unto all his friends, everything that had befallen him. Then said his wise men, and **Zeresh** his wife, unto him,

<If [of the seed of the Jews] is **Mordecai** before whom thou hast begun to fall> thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt utterly fall before him.

¹⁴ <While yet they were speaking with him> **the eunuchs of the king** had come,—and they hastened to bring **Haman**, unto the banquet which **Esther** had prepared.

⁷ ¹ So the king and **Haman** came in, to banquet with **Esther** the queen. ² Then said the king unto **Esther**, on the second day also, during the banquet of wine,

What is thy petition, Queen **Esther**, that it may be granted thee? and what is thy

request—unto the half of the kingdom—that it may be performed?

³ Then answered **Esther** the queen, and said,

<If I have found favour in thine eyes, O king, and if [unto the king] it seem good> let my life be granted me, as my petition, and my people, as my request;

⁴ For we are sold, **I** and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain and to be caused to perish.

<If indeed [for bondmen and for bondwomen] we had been sold> I had held my peace, although the adversary could not have made good the damage to the king.

⁵ Then spake King **Ahasuerus**, and said unto **Esther** the queen,—

Who' is he now, and where' is he, whose heart is set to act thus?

⁶ And **Esther** said,

A man who is an adversary and enemy, **this wicked Haman**.

And **Haman** was terrified, before the king and the queen. ⁷ <Now **the king** arising

in his wrath from the banquet of wine, and going into the palace garden> **Haman** stood to make request for his life from **Esther** the queen, for he saw that ruin was determined against him by the king. ⁸ <When **the king** returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine> **Haman** was lying prostrate upon the couch whereon **Esther** was. Then said the king,

Will he [even dare to force the queen] while I am in the house?

<No sooner had the word gone forth out of the mouth of **the king**> than <the face of **Haman**> they had covered. ⁹ Then said **Harbonah**—one of the eunuchs before the king,—

Yea lo! **the gallows** that **Haman** made ready for **Mordecai**, who had spoken well for the king, is standing in **Haman's** house, of a height of fifty cubits.

Then said the king,

Hang him thereon.

¹⁰ So they hanged **Haman** on the gallows which he had prepared for **Mordecai**,—and **the wrath of the king** was appeased.

¹ <On that day> did King **Ahasuerus** give unto **Esther** the queen, the house of **Haman**, the adversary of the Jews,—and **Mordecai** came in before the king, for **Esther** had told, what he was to her. ² And the king took off his signet-ring, which he had taken from **Haman**, and gave it unto **Mordecai**,—and **Esther** set **Mordecai** over the house of **Haman**.

³ <Yet again> spake **Esther** before the king, and fell down at his feet,—and wept and made supplication unto him, to cause the mischief of **Haman** the **Agagite** to pass away, even the plot which he had plotted against the Jews. ⁴ And the king held out unto **Esther**, the golden sceptre,—so **Esther** arose, and stood before the king; ⁵ and said—

<If [unto the king] it seem good, and if I have found favour before him, and the thing

be approved before the king, and ||I myself|| be pleasing in his eyes> let it be written, to reverse' the letters plotted by Haman, son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the^a Jews, who are in all the provinces of the king.

⁴ For how' can I endure to see^b the ruin that shall overtake my people? or how' can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

⁷ Then said King Ahasuerus unto Esther the queen, and unto Mordecai the Jew,—

Lo! <the house of Haman> have I given unto Esther, and <him> have they hanged upon the gallows, because he thrust forth his hand against the Jews.

⁸ ||Ye|| therefore, write concerning the Jews as may seem good in your own eyes, in the name of the king, and seal it with the king's signet-ring,—for a writing which hath been written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's signet-ring> none' can reverse.

⁹ Then were called the king's scribes at that time—in the third month, ||the same|| is the month Siwān,^c on the twenty-third thereof, and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and unto the satraps and pashas and rulers of the provinces, which are from India even unto Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, every province according to the writing thereof, and every people according to their tongue,—and unto the Jews, according to their writing, and according to their tongue; ¹⁰ and he wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's signet-ring,—and sent letters by the hand of runners on horses, riding the swift steeds used in the king's service, bred of the stud: ¹¹ That the king had granted unto the Jews who were in every' city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life,^d to destroy, to slay and to cause to perish—all the force of the people and province who should distress them, their little ones and women,—and [to take] the spoil of them as a prey:—¹² <upon one day> throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus,—upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, ||the same|| is the month Adar: ¹³ ||A copy of the writing to be given, as an edict, throughout every' province||, was published to all the peoples,—and that the Jews be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies. ¹⁴ ||The runners that rode on the swift steeds used in the king's service|| went forth, being urged forward and pressed on, by the word of the king,—and ||the edict|| was given in Shusan the palace.

¹⁵ And ||Mordecai|| went forth from the presence of the king, in royal apparel, of blue and white, with a large diadem of gold, and a mantle of fine linen and purple,—and ||the city Shusan|| was bright and joyful. ¹⁶ <To the Jews> had

come light, and joy,—and gladness and honour.

¹⁷ And <in every' province, and in every' city, whithersoever the word of the king and his edict did reach> [joy and gladness] had the Jews,—a banquet and a happy day,—and ||many from among the peoples of the land|| were becoming Jews, for the dread of the Jews had fallen upon them.

¹ And <in the twelfth month, ||the same|| is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day thereof, when the word of the king and his edict arrived to be put in execution,—on the day when the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, though it |was changed| so that the Jews themselves should have power over them who hated them> ² the Jews assembled themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, to thrust forth a hand against them who were seeking their hurt, and ||no man|| stood before them, for the dread of them had fallen upon all the peoples.

³ And ||all the rulers of the provinces, and the satraps and the pashas, and the doers of business that pertained to the king|| were extolling the Jews,—for the dread of Mordecai, had fallen upon them; ⁴ since great' was Mordecai, in the house of the king, and ||his fame|| was going forth throughout all the provinces,—for ||the man Mordecai|| went on waxing great.

⁵ So then the Jews smote all their enemies, with the smiting of the sword and slaughter, and destruction,—and they dealt with them who hated them according to their pleasure. ⁶ Yea <in Shusan the palace> did the Jews slay and destroy five hundred men. ⁷ And

<Parshandatha and	Aridatha; ⁹ and
Dalphon, and	Parmashta, and
Aspatha; ⁸ and	Arisai, and
Poratha, and	Aridai, and
Adalia, and	Vaizatha;—

¹⁰ the ten sons of Haman son of Hammedatha, the adversary of the Jews> slew they,—but <on the spoil> thrust they not forth their hand.

¹¹ <On that day> came in the number of the slain into Shusan the palace, before the king. ¹² Then said the king unto Esther the queen,

<In Shusan the palace> have the Jews slain and caused to perish five hundred men, and the ten sons of Haman,—<in the rest of the provinces of the king> what have they done?

What, then, is thy petition, that it may be granted thee? and what is thy request further, that it may be performed?

¹³ Then said Esther,

<If [unto the king] it seem good> let it be granted, to-morrow also, unto the Jews who are in Shusan, to do according to the edict of to-day,—and that ||the ten sons of Haman|| be hanged upon the gallows.

¹⁴ And the king commanded it to be done so, and there was given an edict, in Shusan,—and <the ten sons of Haman> they hanged.

^a Some cod. (w. Aram. and Syr.): "all the"—G.n.
^b Ml.: "For how shall I be able and see?"

^c Third month = May—June; loan word—O.G.
^d U.: "soul."

¹⁵ So the Jews who were in Shusan assembled themselves together, on the fourteenth day also, of the month Adar, and slew in Shusan three hundred men,—but <on the spoil> thrust they not forth their hand.

¹⁶ And ||the remainder of the Jews who were in the provinces of the king|| assembled themselves together and stood for their life,^a and then had rest from^b their enemies, having slain of them that hated them seventy-five thousand,—but <on the spoil> thrust they not forth their hand: ¹⁷ on the thirteenth day of the month Adar,—and then had rest on the fourteenth day thereof, and made it^c a day of banqueting and rejoicing. ¹⁸ But ||the Jews who were in Shusan|| assembled themselves together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth day thereof,—and then had rest on the fifteenth day thereof, and made it^c a day of banqueting and rejoicing. ¹⁹ <For this cause> ||the country Jews, who dwelt in the country towns|| were making the fourteenth day of the month Adar one of rejoicing and banqueting, and a day of happiness,—and of sending portions every one to his neighbour.

§ 6. *The Feast of Purim is established to commemorate the Preservation of the Jewish People.*

²⁰ And Mordecai wrote these things,—and sent letters unto all the Jews who were in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, near, and far off; ²¹ to establish for them, that they should continue to observe the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day thereof,—always year by year; ²² according to the days wherein the Jews found rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned for them, from sorrow to joy, and from mourning to a happy day,—that they should make them days of banqueting and rejoicing, and of sending portions, every one to his neighbour, and gifts, unto the needy. ²³ And the Jews took upon them that which they had begun to do,—and that which Mordecai had written unto them; ²⁴ because ||Haman, son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the adversary of all the Jews|| had plotted against the Jews, to cause them to perish,—and had cast Pur, ||the same|| is the Lot, to terrify them, and to destroy them; ²⁵ but <by

[Esther's] going in^a before the king> he commanded by letter, that his wicked plot which he had plotted against the Jews, [should return] upon his own head,—and that he and his sons should be hanged upon the gallows. ²⁶ <For this cause> called they these days Purim, after the name Pur, <for this cause>—for all the words of this epistle,—and what they had seen concerning such a matter, and what had reached unto them. ²⁷ The Jews established^d and took^e upon themselves—and upon their seed, and upon all who should join themselves unto them, that it might not pass away, that they would continue to keep these two days, according to the writing concerning them and at their set time,—always year by year. ²⁸ And ||these days|| were to be remembered and to be kept, always from generation to generation, by every^f family, every^f province, and every^f city,—that ||these days of Purim|| should not pass away, out of the midst of the Jews, and ||the memorial of them|| not cease from their seed.

²⁹ Then wrote Esther the queen daughter of Abihail and Mordecai the Jew, with all authority,—to confirm this second epistle concerning the Purim; ³⁰ and he sent letters unto all the Jews, throughout the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, — words of peace and stability: ³¹ to establish these days of the Purim, in their set times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined upon them, and according as they had enjoined upon their own soul, and upon their seed,—the story of the fastings and of their outcry. ³² And ||the command of Esther|| confirmed the story of these Purim,—and it was written in a book.

¹ And King Ahasuerus laid tribute upon the land, and upon the shores of the sea. ² But <all the acts of his authority, and his might, and the clear story of the promotion of Mordecai, wherewith the king^g promoted him> are ||they|| not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? ³ For ||Mordecai the Jew|| was next unto King Ahasuerus, and became great among the Jews, and accepted by the multitude of his brethren, — seeking happiness for his people, and speaking peace to all his^b seed.

^a U. : "soul."

^b Gt. : "to avenge them—

selves upon." Cp. chap.

viii. 13—Gn.

^a Lit. : "by her going in."

^b Or : "its" = "their."

THE BOOK OF J O B.

A Narrative Introduction to the Book of Job.

1 ¹ ¶A man there was—in the land of Uz, ¶Job^a his name,—and that man was blameless and upright,^a and one who revered God, and avoided evil. ² And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. ³ And his substance was—seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a body of servants exceeding large,—thus was that man the greatest of all the sons of the East.

⁴ Now his sons were wont to go, and make a banquet, at the house of each one upon his day,—and to send and call their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them. ⁵ And so it was, when the days of the banquet came round, that Job sent and hallowed them; and rising early in the morning offered ascending-sacrifices, according to the number of them all;^b for Job said,

Peradventure my sons have sinned,
And have cursed^c God in their hearts.

<Thus and thus> was Job wont to do all the days.

⁶ Now there came a certain day, when the sons of God entered in to present themselves unto Yahweh,—so the accuser also^d entered, in their midst. ⁷ And Yahweh said unto the accuser,

Whence comest thou?

And the accuser answered Yahweh, and said,
From going to and fro in the earth, and wandering about therein.^d

⁸ And Yahweh said unto the accuser,

Hast thou applied thy heart unto my servant Job, that there is none^e like him in the earth, a man blameless and upright, one revering God and avoiding evil?

⁹ And the accuser answered Yahweh, and said,

Is it <for nought> that Job revereth God?

¹⁰ Hast not ¶thou thyself^f made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath, on every side? <The work of his hands> thou hast blessed, and ¶his substance^g hath broken forth in the land.

^a Or: "straightforward."
Mt.: "straight."

^b Sep. add: "and one bullock for a sin-offering, for their souls"—Gn.

^c *Gl.* that the Heb. here was originally *kālat*, properly "to curse": but

that the Sopherim deliberately altered it euphemistically to *barak*, properly "to bless"—Gn. and G. Intro. 365-7.
^d Sep.: "wandering about <under the heavens> am I come"—Gn.

¹¹ But ¶in very deed^h put forth, I pray thee, thy hand, and smite all that he hath,—verily <unto thy face> will he curse^a thee.

¹² And Yahweh said unto the accuser,

Lo! ¶all that he hathⁱ is in thy hand, only <against himself> do not put forth thy hand.

So the accuser went forth from the presence of Yahweh.

¹³ And there came a certain day,—when his sons and his daughters were eating, and drinking wine, in the house of their eldest brother.

¹⁴ And ¶a messenger^j came in unto Job, and said,—

¶The oxen^k were plowing, and ¶the asses^l feeding beside them; ¹⁵ when the Sabeans swooped down, and took them, and <the young men> smote they with the edge of the sword,—and escaped^m am ¶only I aloneⁿ to tell thee.

¹⁶ <Yet^o was this one speaking> when ¶another^p came in and said,—

¶A fire of God^q fell out of the heavens, and burned up the sheep and the young men, and consumed them; and escaped^r am ¶only I alone^s to tell thee.

¹⁷ <Yet^t was this one speaking> when ¶another^u came in and said,

¶The Chaldeans^v appointed three chiefs, and spread out against the camels, and took them, and <the young men> smote they with the edge of the sword; and escaped^w am ¶only I alone^x to tell thee.

¹⁸ <Yet^y was this one speaking> when ¶another^z came in and said,—

¶Thy sons and thy daughters^{aa} were eating, and drinking wine, in the house of their eldest brother; ¹⁹ when lo! ¶a great wind^{ab} came from over the desert, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they died,—and escaped^{ac} am ¶only I alone^{ad} to tell thee.

²⁰ Then Job arose, and rent his robe, and shaved his head, and fell to the earth and worshipped; ²¹ and said—

Naked^{ae} came I forth from the womb of my mother,

And naked^{af} must I return thither,

¶Yahweh^{ag} gave, and ¶Yahweh^{ah} hath taken away,—

The name of Yahweh be blessed!

^a Cp. ver. 5, n. The same applies here and ii. 5, 9.

²² <In all this> Job sinned not,* nor imputed folly unto God.

2 ¹ And there came a certain day when the sons of God entered in, to present themselves unto Yahweh,—so the accuser also entered in their midst, to present himself unto Yahweh. ² And Yahweh said unto the accuser,

Whence comest thou?

And the accuser answered Yahweh, and said,

From going to and fro in the earth, and from wandering about therein.

³ And Yahweh said unto the accuser,

Hast thou applied thy heart unto my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a man blameless and upright,^b one who revereth God, and avoideth evil; and still he is holding fast his integrity,^c although thou movedst^d me against him, to swallow him up without cause.

⁴ Then the accuser answered Yahweh, and said, Skin for skin, and so <all that a man hath> will he give for his life.^e

⁵ ¶In very deed put forth, I pray thee, thy hand, and smite unto his bone, and unto his flesh,—verily <unto thy face> will he curse^f thee.

⁶ And Yahweh said unto the accuser, Behold him! in thy hand,—only <his life> preserve thou!

⁷ So the accuser went forth from the presence of Yahweh,—and smote Job with a sore boil,^g from the sole of his foot unto his crown. ⁸ And he took him a potsherd, to scrape himself therewith; he being seated in the midst of ashes. ⁹ Then said his wife unto him,^h

Art thou still holding fast thine integrity? Curseⁱ God, and die!

¹⁰ And he said unto her,

<As one of the base women speaketh> speakest thou?! ¶Blessing shall we accept from God, and [misfortune] shall we not accept?

<In all this> Job sinned not with his lips.

¹¹ Now when the three friends of Job heard of

* Some cod. (w. S-p. and Vul.) add: "with his lips." Cp. chap. ii. 10.

^b Or: "straightforward." ML: "straight."

^c Or: "blamelessness." ^d Or: "incitedst."

^e U: "soul." Cp. chap. i. 5, 9, nn.

^f "Prob. elephantiasis, the most dreadful kind of leprosy"

—Davies' H.L.

^h Sep. here reads:—

How long wilt thou take courage and say,

Lo! I will wait yet a little while, looking out for my hope of deliverance?

when lo! thy memorial is cut off out of the earth, the sons and the daughters, the offspring of my womb and my pains, for whom I toiled vainly in distress; and [thou] <in the putridity of worms> dost sit and tarry the night outside; and [I] am wandering and serving from place to place and from house to house; longing for such time as the sun shall go in, that I may rest from my wearying toil and from my pains which are wont to seize me now. Verily curse, etc.

* Cp. chap. vii. 5.

¹ Gt.: "even [thou]" [emp.].—G.n.

all this misfortune which had befallen him,—they came, every man from his own place, Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite,—for they had by appointment met together to come to shew sympathy with him, and to comfort him. ¹² And <when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not> they lifted up their voice, and wept,—and rent, every one his robe, and sprinkled dust upon their heads, toward the heavens. ¹³ And they sat with him upon the ground, seven days and seven nights,—and none was speaking unto him a word, for they saw that [exceeding great] was the stinging pain.

Job curses the Day on which he was Born.

¹ [After this] opened Job his mouth, and **3** cursed his day. ² So then Job began,^a and said:—

³ [Perish] the day^b wherein I was born, And the night^c it was said,

Lo! a manchild!^b

⁴ <That day> be it darkness,—

Let not ~~God~~ enquire after it from above,

May there shine upon it no clear beam:

⁵ Let darkness and death-shade buy it back,^c

May there settle down upon it a cloud,

Let a day's dark eclipse cause it terror:

⁶ <That night> darkness take it,—

May it not rejoice among the days of the year,

<Into the number of months> let it not enter.

⁷ Lo! <that night> be it barren,

Let no joyous shouting enter therein:

⁸ Let day-cursers denounce it,

¶[Those skilled in rousing the dragon of the sky]:

⁹ Darkened be the stars of its twilight,—

Let it wait for light, and there be none,

Neither let it see the eyelashes of the dawn:—

¹⁰ Because it closed not the doors of the womb wherein I was,^d—

And so hid trouble from mine eyes.

¹¹ Wherefore <in the womb> did I not die?

<From the womb> come forth and cease to breathe?

¹² <For what reason> were there prepared for me—kne^es?

And why—breasts, that I might suck?

¹³ Surely <at once> had I lain down, and been quiet,

I had fallen asleep, ¶then had I been at rest:—

¹⁴ With kings, and counsellors of the earth,

Who had built them pyramids:^f

¹⁵ Or with rulers possessing [gold],—

^a Or: "responded"—O.G.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n.

^c Cp. Gen. i. 2.

^d ML: "the doors of my

womb."

^e So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Vul.)—G.n.

^f So Fuerst; "ruins"—

T.G., O.G., Davies.

Who had filled their houses with silver:
 16 Or that <like an untimely birth hidden away> I had not come into being,^a
 Like infants that never saw light:
 17 There' ||the lawless|| cease from raging,
 And there' the toil'-worn are at rest:
 18 At once' are prisoners at peace,
 They hear not the voice of a driver:
 19 <Small and great> |there| they are',
 And ||the slave|| is free from his master.^b
 20 Wherefore' give, to the wretched, |light|?
 Or |life|^c to the embittered in soul?—
 21 Who long for death, and it is' not,
 And have digged for it, beyond hid treasures:
 22 Who rejoice unto exultation,
 Are glad, when they can find the grave:
 23 To a man, whose way is concealed,
 And God hath straitly enclosed him?
 24 For <in the face of my food> ||my sighing||
 cometh in,
 And <poured out like the water> are my groans:
 25 For <a dread> I dreaded, and it hath come upon me,
 And ||that from which I shrank|| hath overtaken me.
 26 I was not careless, nor was I secure, nor had I settled down,—
 When there came—consternation!

Job's Three Friends, essaying to comfort him, assume his Guilt as the Cause of his Chastisement, and provoke bitter Replies from the Sufferer.

4 ¹ Then responded Eliphaz the Temanite, and said:—

2 <If one attempt a word unto thee> wilt thou be impatient?
 But <to restrain speech> who' can endure?
 3 Lo! thou hast admonished many,
 And <slack hands> hast thou been wont to uphold:
 4 <Him that was stumbling> have thy words raised up,
 And <sinking knees> hast thou strengthened.
 5 But ||now|| it cometh upon thee,
 And thou despair'st,
 It smiteth even thee,
 And thou art dismayed.
 6 Is not ||thy reverence|| thy confidence?
 And is not |thy hope| ||the very integrity of thy ways||?^d
 7 Remember, I pray thee, ||who|| <being innocent>^e hath perished,

^a *Gl.*: "Oh that I had been"—G.n.

^b *ML.*: "musters," but "^cplu. of excellence." Cp. *Pro.* xxvii. 18; xxx. 10.

^c Cp. *Intro.* Chap. II.,

Synopsis A, c.

^d *Gl.*: "And is not |the integrity of thy ways| ||thy hope||?"

^e Or: "who' it is' that being innocent." Cp. *O.G.* 216, 4, 6, 8.

Or when' ||the upright|| have been cut off.
 8 <So far as I have seen>
 ||They who plow for iniquity
 And sow misery||,
 Reap the same:
 9 By the blast of God they perish,
 And <by the breath of his nostrils> are they consumed:
 10 <[Notwithstanding] the roaring of the lion,
 and the noise of the howling lion>
 Yet ||the teeth of the fierce lions|| are broken:
 11 <The strong lion perishing for lack of prey>
 ||Even the whelps of the lioness|| are scattered.
 12 But <unto me> something was brought by stealth,^a—
 And mine ear caught a whispering of the same:
 13 <When there were thoughts, from visions of the night,—
 When deep sleep falleth upon men>
 14 ||Dread|| came upon me, and trembling,
 <The multitude of my bones> it put in dread:
 15 Then ||a spirit|| <over my face> floated along,
 The hair of my flesh bristled-up':
 16 It stood still, but I could not distinguish its appearance,
 I looked, but there was no' form before mine eyes,^b—
 <A whispering voice>^c I heard:—
 17 Shall ||mortal man|| be more just than God?
 Or a man' be more pure than his Maker'?
 18 Lo! <in his own servants> he trusteth not,
 And <his own messengers> he chargeth with error:^d
 19 How much more' the dwellers in houses of clay,^e
 Which <in the dust> have their foundation,
 Which are crushed sooner than^f a moth:
 20 <Betwixt morning and evening> are they broken in pieces,
 <With none to save>^g they utterly' perish:
 21 Is not their tent-rope^h within them |torn away|?
 They die, disrobed of wisdom!

1 Call, I pray thee—is' there one to answer thee? 5 Or <to which of the holy ones> wilt thou turn?

2 For <to the foolish man> death is caused by vexation,
 And ||the simple one|| is slain by jealousy.

* The *Sep.* here reads:—

But <if there had been [anything true! in thy words]
 None of these misfortunes would have come upon thee
 ["Nor would mine ear," etc.].

^b So it shd be (*w. Sep.*)—G.n.

^c *ML.*: "a whisper and a voice."

^d Cp. chap. xv. 15.

^e Cp. chap. x. 9; xxxiii. 6; 2 Cor. v. 1.

^f *Gl.*: "from before"—G.n.

^g So it shd be (*w. Sep.*)—G.n.

^h *Perh.* [with different reading]: "tent-peg." Cp. *O.G.* 462.

3 ||I|| have seen the foolish taking root,
And then hath his home decayed^a |in a
moment|:
4 His children are far removed from safety,
And they are crushed in the gate, and there
is none^b to deliver:
5 <Whose harvest> ||the hungry|| eateth up,
And <even out of thorn hedges>^b he taketh
it,
And the snare gapeth for their substance.
6 For sorrow^c |cometh not forth out of the
dust|,—
Nor <out of the ground> sprouteth trouble.
7 <Though ||man|| |to trouble| were born,
As ||sparks||^c |on high| do soar>
8 Yet indeed^d ||I|| would seek unto El,
And <unto Elohim> would I set forth my
cause:—
9 Who doeth great things, beyond all search,—
Wondrous things^d till they cannot^e be re-
counted;
10 Who giveth rain, upon the face of the
earth,
And sendeth forth waters, over the face of
the open fields;
11 Setting the lowly on high,
And ||mourners|| are uplifted to safety;
12 Who doth frustrate the schemes of the
crafty,
That their hands cannot achieve abiding
success;
13 Who captureth the wise in their own crafti-
ness,
Yea the headlong counsel of the crooked:
14 <By day> they encounter darkness,
And <as though it were night> they grope
at high noon.
15 But he saveth from the sword, out of^e their
mouth,
And <out of the hand of the strong> the
needy.
16 Thus to the poor^f hath come hope,
And ||perversity|| hath shut her mouth.
17 Lo! how happy is the man whom God^f
correcteth!^f
Therefore <the chastening of the Almighty>
do not thou refuse;
18 For ||he|| woundeth that he may bind up,
He smiteth through, that ||his own hands||^g
may heal.
19 <In six troubles> he will rescue thee,
And <in seven> there shall smite thee no
misfortune:
20 <In famine> he will ransom thee from
death,
And in battle, from the power of the
sword;

21 <During the scourge of the tongue> shalt
thou be hid,
Neither shalt thou be afraid of destruc-
tion when it cometh;
22 <At destruction and at hunger> shalt thou
laugh,
And <of the wild beast of the earth> be
not thou afraid;
23 For <with the stones of the field> shall be
thy covenant,
And ||the wild beast of the field> hath
been made thy friend;
24 And thou shalt know that <at peace> is
thy tent,
And shalt visit thy fold, and miss nothing;
25 And thou shalt know, that numerous^h is thy
seed,
And ||thine offspring|| like the young shoots
of the field.^h
26 Thou shalt come, yet robust, to the grave,
As a stack of sheaves mounteth up in its
season.
27 Lo! ||as for this|| we have searched it out—
|so| it is,
Hear it, and know ||thou|| for thyself.

1 Then responded Job, and said:—

6

2 Oh that ||weighed|| were my vexation,
And <my engulfing ruin—into the
balances> they would lift up all at once!
3 For ||now|| <beyond the sand of the seas>
would it be heavy,
<On this account> |my words| have
wandered.
4 For ||the arrows of the Almighty|| are in me,
<The heat whereof> my spirit is drinking
up,
The ||terrors of God|| array themselves
against me.
5 Doth the wild assⁱ bray over grass?
Or loweth the ox^j over his fodder?^b
6 Can that which hath no savour be eaten with-
out salt?
Or is^k there any taste in the white of an egg?^c
7 My soul hath refused to touch,
||Those things|| are like disease in my food.
8 Oh that my request would come!
And <my hope> oh that God^d would grant!
9 That it would please God^d to crush me,
That he would set free his hand, and cut me
off!
10 So might it still be my comfort,
And I might exult in the anguish he would
not spare,—
That I had not concealed the sayings of the
Holy One.
11 What is my strength, that I should hope?
Or what mine end, that I should prolong my
desire?^d

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^b Many MSS. read: "and
he takes into the grana-
ries"—Fu. 1197, b.

^c Ml.: "sons of flame."

^d Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.,
Vul.): "And w. t."—
G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. Aram.,
Syr., Vul.): "sword of"
—G.n.

^f Cp. Ps. xciv. 12.

^g Written: "hand"; but
read: "hands" (pl.).
Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr.
edms.) both write and
read: "hands"—G.n.

^a So it shd be (w. Aram.
and Sep.)—G.n.

^b "Strictly, mixed fodder"
—O.G.

^c Or: "the juice of purs-
lain," an insipid salad.

A meaning preferred by
O.G.

^d Or: "life." U.: "soul."
"My patience"—O.G.
661^a, 6, g.

- 12 Is my strength ||the strength of stones||?
Or is ||my flesh|| of bronze?
- 13 Is there any help at all^a in me?
Is not ||abiding success|| driven from me?
- 14 ||The despairing||^a ||from his friend|| should
have lovingkindness,
Or <the reverence of the Almighty> he may
forsake.
- 15 ||Mine own brethren|| have proved treacherous
like a torrent,
Like a channel of torrents which disappear:
Which darken by reason of the cold,
<Over them> is a covering made by the
snow:
- 17 <By the time they begin to thaw> they
are dried up,
<As soon as it is warm> they have vanished
out of their place.
- 18 Caravans turn aside by their course,
They go up into a waste,^b and are lost:
The caravans of Tema looked^c about,
||The travelling companies of Sheba|| hoped
for them:
- 20 They are ashamed that they^c had trusted,
They have come up to one of them, and are
confounded.
- 21 For ||now|| ye have come to him,^d
Ye see something fearful, and fear.^e
- 22 Is it that I said,
Make me a gift,
Or <out of your abundance> offer a bribe
on my behalf;
- 23 And deliver me from the hand of the ad-
versary?^f
And <out of the hand of tyrants> ransom
me?
- 24 Shew me, and ||I|| will hold my peace,
And <wherein I have erred> cause me to
understand.
- 25 How pleasant are the sayings that are right!
But what can a decision from you^g |decide|?^h
<To decide words> do ye intend,
When <to the wind> are spoken the sayings
of one in despair?
- 27 Surely <the fatherless> ye would assail,^h
And make merchandise of your friend!
- 28 But ||now|| be pleased to turn to me,
That it may be <to your faces> if I speak
falsehood.
- 29 Reply, I pray you, let there be no perversity,
Yea reply even yet, my vindicationⁱ is in it!

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns. [1 Rabh.]): "the rejected"; but others write: "rejected," and read: "despairing"—G.n.

^b Heb.: *phu*, as in Gen. i. 2.
^c So it shd be (w. Aram. and Syr.)—G.n.

^d So one school of Masorites (Maarbai) and many MSS. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.); but in the other school (Madunehai) (w. some cod. and Chayim's Standard pr. edn. 1524-5) written: "to

nothing"; read: "to him"; in some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns.): "to nothing" written and read; but in yet others (w. Sep. and Syr.): "to me"—G.n. Cp. O.G. 520^a, 3.

^e There is a paranomasia in the Heb., slightly differing from this.
^f Cp. chaps. i. and ii.

^g Or: "a reproof from you reprove."
^h So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n.

- 30 Is^a there, in my tongue, perversity?
Or can ||my sense||^a not discern ||engulphing ruin||?
- 1 Is there not a warfare to a mortal, upon earth? 7
And <as the days of a hireling> are not his days?^b
- 2 <As ||a bondman|| panteth for the shadow,
And as ||a hireling|| longeth for his wage>
3 ||So|| have I been made to inherit months of calamity,
And ||nights of weariness|| have been appointed me.
- 4 |As soon as I lie down| I say, When shall I arise? yet he lengtheneth out the evening,
And I am wearied with tossings until the breeze of twilight.
- 5 My flesh is clothed with worms and a coating of dust,^c
||My skin|| hath hardened,^d and then run afresh:
- 6 ||My days|| are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,^e
And they are spent, without hope.
- 7 Remember thou,^f that <a wind> is my life,
Not again^g shall mine eye see blessing:
- 8 Nor shall see me—the eye that used to behold me,
||Thine eyes|| are upon me, and I am not.
- 9 A cloud faileth, and is gone,
||So|| he that descendeth to hades, shall not come up:
10 He shall not return again to his house,
And his own place shall be acquainted with him no more.^h
- 11 ||I also|| cannot restrain my mouth,—
I must speak, in the anguish of my spirit,
I must find utterance, in the bitterness of my soul.
- 12 Am ||I|| a sea,^h or a sea-monster,—
That thou shouldst set over me a watch?
- 13 <When I say,
My bedⁱ shall comfort me,
My couch^j shall help to carry my complaint>
- 14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,
And <by visions> dost thou terrify me:
- 15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,
|Death| rather than [these] my bones!
- 16 I am wasted away,
Not <to times age-abiding> can I live,
Let me alone,
For <a breath> are my days.
- 17 What is a mortal,
That thou shouldst nurture^k him?
Or that thou shouldst fix upon him thy mind?^k

^a Ml.: "my palate."

^b ||Written: "is not his day"; but read: "are not his days"—G.n.

^c Cp. chap. ii. 9 (Sep.).

^d Or: "broken"—Euseb.

^e So T.G.; O.G.: "than a loom."

^f Note how Job's complaint here turns to God; cp. chap. xiii. 20.

^g For this more gloomy view of Hades, cp. vel. 21, chap. x. 21, 22. For a brighter possibility see chap. xiv. 13.

^h "That is untamed like the sea"—T.G.

ⁱ Or: "bring him up."

^j Cp. Is. i. 2.

^k Ml.: "heart"; but cp. Pro. vi. 32, n.

- 18 That thou shouldst inspect him morning by morning,
<Moment by moment> shouldst test him?
19 How long wilt thou not look away^a from me?
Wilt thou not let me alone, till I can swallow my spittle?
20 I have sinned,
What can I do for thee, thou watcher of men?
Wherefore^b hast thou set me as thine^c object of attack,
Or have I become unto thee,^c a burden?
21 And why wilt thou not remove my transgression. And take away mine iniquity?
For [now] [in the dust] should I lie down,
And thou shouldst seek me diligently, and I should not^d be.^d

8 ¹ Then responded Bildad the Shuhite, and said: --

- 2 How long wilt thou speak these things?
Or <as a mighty wind> shall be the sayings of thy mouth?
3 Should [God] pervert justice?
Or [the Almighty] pervert righteousness?
4 <Though [thy children] sinned against him, And he delivered them into the hand of their transgression>
5 Yet <[if] [thou thyself] wilt diligently seek unto God,— And <unto the Almighty> wilt make supplication;
6 If <pure and upright> [thou thyself] art> Surely [now] will he answer thy prayer,^e
And will prosper thy righteous^e habitation:
7 So shall thy beginning appear small,— When <thy latter end> he shall greatly increase!
8 For inquire, I pray thee, of a former generation,
And prepare thyself for the research of their fathers;—
9 For <of yesterday> are [we], and cannot know,
For <a shadow> are our days upon earth:
10 Shall [they] not teach thee—tell thee,^f
And <out of their memory>^g bring forth words?
11 Can the paper-reed grow up, without a marsh?
Or the rush grow up, without water?
12 <Though while still [in its freshness] it be not plucked off>
Yet <before any kind of grass> it doth wither:

^a Cp. chap. xiv. 6.

^b Or: "thy butt."

^c "According to the testimony of the ancient records," this [i.e., "thee"] "was the original reading"; but as "bordering on blasphemy" the Sopherim altered it to "unto myself," by simply dropping

the letter Kaph — G. Intro. 360.

^d N.B.: almost = annihilation.

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.) — G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr.): "and tell thee" — G.n.

^g U.: "heart." Cp. Pro. vi. 32, n.

- 13 [So] shall be the latter end^a of all who forget God,
And [the hope of the impious] shall perish:
14 Whose trust^b shall be contemptible,^b— And <a spider's web> his confidence:
15 He leaneth upon his house, and it will not stand,
He holdeth it fast, and it will not remain erect.
16 Full of moisture^c he is^c, before the sun,
And <over his garden> his shoot goeth forth:
17 <Over a heap> his roots are entwined,
<A place of stones> he descrieth;^c
18 <If one destroy him out of his place>
Then will it disown him [saying]—
I have not seen thee.
19 Lo! [that] is the joy of his way,— And <out of the dust> shall others spring up.
20 Lo! [God] will not reject a blameless man,^d
Neither will he grasp the hand of evil-doers:
21 At length he shall fill with laughter thy mouth,
And thy lips, with a shout of triumph:
22 [They who hate thee] shall be clothed with shame,^e—
But [the tent of the lawless] shall not^f be!

¹ Then responded Job, and said—

9

- 2 [Of a truth] I know that so^g it is,
But how can a mortal be just with God?
3 <If he choose to contend with him>
He cannot answer him, one of a thousand:
4 <Wise in heart, and alert in vigour>
What man hath hardened himself against him, and prospered!
5 Who removeth mountains, unawares,
Who overturneth them in his anger;
6 Who shaketh the earth, out of its place,
And [the pillars thereof] shudder;
7 Who commandeth the sun, and it breaketh not forth,^f
And <about the stars> he putteth a seal;
8 Who spreadeth out the heavens, by himself alone!
And marcheth along, on the heights of the sea;^g
9 Who made the Bear,^h the Giantⁱ and the Cluster,^k
And the chambers of the south;
10 Who doeth great things, past finding out,
And marvels, beyond number.
11 Lo! he cometh upon me, yet can I not see him,

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.) — G.n.

^b Or: "be cut off" — T.G.

^c But cp. O.G. 392, b.

^d Or: "man of integrity."

^e Cp. chap. i. 1.

^f Cp. Ps. cxxxii. 18.

^g Cp. Josh. x. 12.

^h The celebrated Mughal

cod.: "the clouds." Cp.

Is. xiv. 14 — G.n.

^h Or: "the Wain."

ⁱ Or: "Orion."

^k "Specially of stars, hence the Pleiades" — T.G.

"Perh. Pleiades" — O.G.

465.

Yea he passeth on, yet can I not discern him.
 12 Lo! he snatcheth away, who can bring it back?^a
 Who shall say unto him, What wouldst thou do?
 13 As for **God** <if he withdraw not his anger>
 <Under him> will have submitted themselves—the proud helpers.^b
 14 How much less' that ||I|| should answer him,
 Should choose my words with him?
 15 Whom <though I were righteous> yet would I not answer,^c
 <To be absolved>^d I would make supplication.
 16 <Though I had called, and he had answered me>
 I could not believe, that he would lend an ear to my voice.
 17 For <with a tempest> would he fall upon me,
 And would multiply my wounds without need;
 18 He would not suffer me to recover my breath,^e
 For he would surfeit me with bitter things.
 19 <If it regardeth vigour> bold is he!
 <If justice> who could summon him?^f
 20 <If I should justify myself> ||mine own mouth|| would condemn me,—
 <I' blameless?> then had it shewn me perverse.
 21 <I' blameless?>
 I should not know my own soul,
 I should despise my own life!
 22 ||One thing|| there is', <for which cause> I have said it,
 <The blameless and the lawless> he' bringeth to an end.
 23 <If ||a scourge|| slay suddenly>
 <At the despair of innocent ones> he mocketh.
 24 ||The earth|| hath been given into the hand of a lawless one,
 <The faces of her judges> he covereth,
 ||If not|| then who is' it?
 25 ||My days|| therefore,^g are swifter than a runner,
 They have fled, they have seen no good.
 26 They have passed away, with boats of paper-reed,^h
 Like a vulture [which] rusheth upon food.
 27 <If I say, I will forget my complaint,
 I will lay aside my sad countenance, and brighten up>
 28 I am afraid of all my pains,
 I know, that thou wilt not pronounce me innocent.
 29 ||I|| shall be held guilty,—
 Wherefore then <in vain> should I toil?

^a "Turn him back"—O.G.

^b Or: "the helpers of Rahab (Egypt)"—Fuerst.

^c Gt.: "be induced to answer"—G.n.

^d Mt.: "For my absolution"—Fuerst.

^e Or: "spirit," "courage."

^f So it shd be—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. Aram., Syr., Vul.) omit: "therefore"—G.n.

^h Some cod. (w. Syr.): "hostile ships"—G.n. "Pirates, passing as quickly as possible over the waters"—T.G.

30 <Though I bathe myself in snow water,
 And cleanse in cleanness itself, my hands>
 31 Then <in a ditch> wouldst thou plunge me,
 And mine own clothes' should abhor me:
 32 For he is not a man like myself, whom I might answer,
 Nor could we come together' into judgment:
 33 There is' not ^a between us, a mediator,^b
 Who might lay his hand upon us both.
 34 Let him take from off me his rod,
 And <his terror> let it not startle me:^c
 35 I could speak, and not be afraid of him,
 Although <not so> am ||I|| in myself!

10

1 My soul doth loathe my life,—
 I let loose my complaint,
 I speak, in the bitterness of my soul.
 2 I say unto **God**,
 Do not hold me guilty,
 Let me know, on what account' thou contendest with me!
 3 Is it seemly in thee, that thou shouldst oppress?
 That thou shouldst despise' the labour of thine own hand,
 When <upon the counsel of the lawless> thou hast shone?
 4 <Eyes of flesh> hast thou?
 Or <as a mortal seeth> seest thou?
 5 <As the days of a mortal> are thy days?
 Or ||thy years|| as the days of a man?
 6 That thou shouldst seek for mine iniquity,
 And <for my sin> shouldst make search:
 7 <Though it is |within thine own knowledge|> that I would not be lawless,
 And ||none|| <out of thy hand> can deliver?
 8 ||Thine own hands|| shaped me, and made me,
 All in unison round about, and yet thou hast confounded me.
 9 Remember, I pray thee, that <as clay> thou didst make me,
 And <unto dust> thou wilt cause me to return.
 10 Didst thou not, <like milk> pour me forth?
 And <as cheese> curdle me?
 11 <With skin and flesh> clothe me?
 And <with bones and sinews> interweave me?
 12 <Life and lovingkindness> thou didst bestow upon me,—
 And ||thy watchful care|| preserved my breath.^d
 13 Yet <these things> thou didst hide in thy heart,
 I know, that ||this|| hath been with thee!
 14 <If I have sinned> then couldst thou watch me,^e
 And <from mine iniquity> thou wouldst not acquit me:
 15 <If I have been lawless> alas for me!

^a So some cod. (w. Sep. and Syr.); "Oh that there were,"—G.n.

^b Or: "arbitrator"—T.G.

^c Cp. chap. xiii. 21; xxxiii. 7.

^d Or: "spirit."

^e Or: "keep me in guard."

Or <if I am righteous> I will not lift up
my head,
<Surfeited with shame> look thou then
on my humiliation.^a
16 <When it is lifted up> |like a howling
lion| thou dost hunt me,
Then again' thou dost shew thyself
marvellous against me.
17 Thou renewest thy witnesses before me,
And dost increase thy vexation with me,
|Relays—yea an army| is with me.
18 Wherefore' then <from the womb> didst
thou bring me forth?
I might have breathed my last, and |no
eye| have seen me.
19 <As though I had not been> should I
have become,—
<From the womb to the grave> might I
have been borne.^b
20 Are not my days |few|?—then forbear,^c
And set me aside, that I may brighten up
for a little;
21 Before I go, and not return,
Unto a land of darkness and death-shade:
22 A land of obscurity, like thick darkness,
Of death-shade and disorder,
And which shineth like thick darkness.

11 ¹ Then responded Zophar the Naamathite, and
said:—

2 Should ||the multitude of words|| not be
answered?
Or should ||a man full of talk||^d be justified?
3 Shall ||thy pratings|| cause men to hold their
peace?
<When thou hast mocked> shall there be
none' to put thee to shame?
4 Since thou hast said,
Right' is my doctrine,
And pure' am I in his^e eyes.
5 But <in very deed> oh that **God** would
speak,
That he would open his lips with thee;
6 That he would declare to thee the secrets of
wisdom,
For they are double to that which actually
is,^f—
Know then that **God** could bring into forget-
fulness for thee, a portion of thine iniquity.
7 The hidden depth of **God**^g canst thou discover?
Or <unto the furthest limit of the Almighty>
canst thou attain?^h
8 <The heights of the heavens> what canst
thou do?
<Depths deeper than hades> what canst thou
know?
9 <Longer than the earth> is the measure
thereof,
And broader than the sea.
10 <If he sweep on, or shut up, or call together>

^a Or: "affliction."

^b Cp. chap. iii. 11-13.

^c Or: "desist," "let be."

^d Lit.: "a man of lips."

^e So it shd be (w. Syr.)—
G.n.

^f Or (J.): "double in sound
wisdom (beyond what Job
imagines)" —O.G. 495^b.

^g Cp. I Cor. ii. 10.

^h Gt.: "attain" or "enter"
—G.n.

Who then shall hinder him?
11 For ||he|| knoweth men of falsity.
And seeth iniquity, and him that doth not
diligently consider.
12 But ||an empty person|| will get sense,^a
When ||a wild ass's colt|| is born a man!^b
13 <If ||thou|| hast prepared thy heart,
And wilt spread forth, unto him, thy hands—
14 <If ||iniquity|| be in thy hand>
Put it far away,
And let there not dwell in thy tents^c
perversity>
15 Surely ||then|| shalt thou lift up thy face free
from blemish,
And shalt be established, and not fear.
16 For ||now||^d shalt thou forget |sorrow|,
<Like waters passed away> shalt thou
remember it.
17 <Above high noon> shall rise life's con-
tinuance,
||Darkness|| <like a morning> shall appear,
18 And thou shalt be confident, that there is'
hope,
And <when thou hast searched>^e securely'
shalt thou lie down;
19 And shalt rest, with none' to put thee in
terror,—
And many shall entreat thy favour.
20 But ||the eyes of the lawless|| shall fail,—
And ||place of refuge|| shall have vanished
from them,
And ||their hope|| be a breathing out of life.^f

1 Then responded Job, and said:—

12

2 <Of a truth> ||ye|| are the people,
And <with you> wisdom |will die|.
3 ||I also|| have a mind^g like you,
||I|| fall not short |of you|,
But who' hath not' such things as these?
4 <A laughing-stock to one's neighbour> do
I become,
One who hath called upon **God** and he
hath answered him!
A laughing-stock—a righteous man without
blame!
5 <For ruin> there is contempt, in the
thought of the man at ease,—
Ready, for such as are of faltering foot!
6 At peace' are the tents that belong to the
spoilers,
And there is security to them who provoke
God,
To him who bringeth a god in his hand.
7 But ||in very deed|| ask, I pray thee, the
beasts, and they will teach thee,
And the bird of the heavens, and it will tell
thee;

^a Ml.: "a heart," "a
mind." Cp. Prov. vi.
32, n.

^b "Shall an empty man get
a mind or a wild ass's
colt be born a man?"—
O.G. 525^b.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
edn., Aram., Sep., Syr.
and Vul.): "tent" (sing.)

—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Syr.)
—G.n.

^e "—looked carefully
about before going to
rest"—O.G.

^f U.: "soul." Heb.:
nephesh.

^g Ml.: "heart." Cp. Pro.
vi. 32, n.

8 Or address the earth, and it will teach thee,
And the fishes of the sea will recount it to thee|:
9 Who knoweth not, among all these,
That the hand of Yahweh^a hath done this?
10 In whose hand is the soul^b of every living thing,
And the spirit of all the flesh of men.
11 Doth not the ear^c try words|?
Even as the palate tasteth for itself food||?
12 In the Ancient^d is wisdom,
And in the Length of Days^e understanding:
13 With Him^f are wisdom and strength,
To Him^g pertain counsel and understanding.
14 Lo! He pulleth down, and it cannot be built,
He closeth up over a man,^h and it cannot be opened:
15 Lo! He holdeth back the waters, and they dry up,
Or sendeth them out, and they transform the earth:
16 With Himⁱ is strength and effective wisdom,
To Him^j belong he that erreth, and he that causeth to err.
17 Who leadeth away counsellors [as] a spoil,
And judges^k He befootheth:
18 The fetters of kings^l He looseth,
Or hath bound a slave's waistcloth about their loins:
19 Who leadeth away priests [as] a spoil,
And men firmly seated^m He overturneth:
20 Setting aside the speechⁿ of the trusty,
And the discernment of elders^o He taketh away:
21 Pouring contempt upon nobles,
And the girdle of the mighty^p hath He loosed:
22 Laying open deep things, out of darkness,
And bringing out to light, the death-shade:
23 Who giveth greatness to nations, or destroyeth them,
Who spreadeth out nations, or leadeth them into exile:
24 Who taketh away the sense^q of the chiefs of the people of the earth,
And hath caused them to wander in a pathless^r waste:^s
25 They grope about in the dark, having no light,
And He hath made them to reel, like a drunken man.

13¹ Lo! <all [this]>^a hath mine own eye^b seen,—
Mine ear hath heard and understood it:
2 <Just as ye^c know> ||I too|| know,
||I, fall not short [of you].

^a Some cod.: "Geb"—G.n.

^b Or: "life." Heb.

^c Or: "closest in upon a man, fig. of imprisonment"—O.G.

^d Lit.: "lip."

^e Or: "courage." ML:

"heart." Cp. Pro. vi.

32, n.

^f ML: "a pathless *idhu*."

Cp. Gen. i. 2.

^g Some cod. (w. Syr., Vul.): "all these things." Cp.

chap. xxxiii. 29—G.n.

9 [But indeed] ||I|| <unto the Almighty>
would speak,
And <to direct my argument unto God>
would I be well pleased.
4 For [in truth] ||ye|| do besmear with falsehood,^a
Worthless physicians, all of you!
5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace||,
And it should serve you for wisdom!
6 Hear, I pray you, the argument of my mouth,^b
And <to the pleadings of my lips> give heed:—
7 Is it <for God> ye would speak perversely?
And <for him> would ye speak deceit:
8 Even <for him> would ye be partial?
9 Or <for God> would ye [so] plead?
10 Would it be well, when he searched you out?
Or <as one might jest with a mortal> would ye jest [with him]?
11 He will severely rebuke^c you,
If ye are secretly^d partial.
12 Shall not his majesty^e overwhelm you?
And the dread of him^f fall upon you?
13 Are not your memorable sayings, proverbs of ashes?
<Breastworks of clay> your breastworks?
14 Quietly let me alone, that ||I|| may speak out,
Then let come on me [what may].
15 <In any case> I will take up my flesh in my teeth,
And <my life> will I put in my hand:^g
16 Lo! he may slay me, [yet] <for him>^h will I wait,—
Nevertheless <my ways>—unto his face> will I show to be right:
17 Even heⁱ will be on my side—unto salvation,
For <not before his face> shall any impious person come.
18 Hear ye patiently^j my speech,
And be my declaration in your ears.
19 Lo! I pray you, I have set forth in order a plea,
I know that ||I|| shall be found right.
20 Who is it that shall contend^k with me?
For [now] <if I should hold my peace>
why! I should breathe my last!
21 Only <two things> do thou not with me,^l
Then <from thy face> will I not hide me:—
22 Thy hand—from off me> take thou far away,
And <thy terror> let it not startle me!^m

^a "Ye are falsehood-plasterers"—O.G.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)

—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "hands" (pl.)—

G.n.

^d Written: "not"; read:

"for him." Some cod.

(w. I ear. pr. edn.,

Aram., Syr. and Vul.)

both write and read: "for

him"—G.n.

^e N.B.: "hear ye, hearing," as in Is. vi. 9.

Intro. Chap. II.,

Synopsis, B, b,

^f Or: "||Who|| shall contend," Cp. O.G. 216,

4, b, b,

^g N.B.: Here again Job

suddenly directs his complaint unto God; cp.

chap. vii. 7.

^h (p. chap. ix. 34; xxxiii. 7,

22 Then call thou, and ||I|| will answer,
Or I will speak, and reply thou unto me.
23 How many' are mine' iniquities and sins?
<My transgression and my sin> let me know!
24 Wherefore' <thy face> shouldst thou hide?
Or count me, as an enemy to thee?
25 <A driven leaf> wilt thou cause to tremble?
Or <dry stubble> wilt thou pursue?
26 For thou writest, against me, bitter things,
And dost make me inherit the iniquities of
my youth;
27 And thou dost put—in the stocks—my feet,
And observest all my paths,
<Against the roots of my feet> thou dost
cut out a bound;
28 And ||a man himself|| <as a rotten thing>
weareth out,
As a garment which the moth' hath eaten.

14 1 ||Man that is born of a woman||
Is of few days, and full of trouble:
2 <As a flower> he cometh forth—and fadeth,
He fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth
not.
<And yet upon such a one as this> hast
thou opened thine eye?^a
And <him>^b wouldst thou bring into judg-
ment with thee?
4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an un-
clean?
Not one!
5 <If determined' are his days> |the number
of his months| is with thee,
<Fixed times^c for him> thou hast appointed
and he cannot go beyond.
6 Look away from him,^d that he may rest,
Till he shall pay off, as a hireling, his day.
7 <Though there is'—for a tree—hope,—
<If it should be cut down> that |again| it
will grow,
And ||the tender branch thereof|| will not
cease;
8 If its root |should become old in the earth|,
And <in the dust> its stock should die':
9 <Through the scent of water> it may
break forth,
And produce branches like a sapling>
10 Yet ||man|| dieth, and is prostrate,^e
Yea the son of earth doth cease to breathe,
and where is he?
11 |Waters| have failed from |the sea|,
And ||a river|| may waste and dry up;
12 So ||a man|| hath lain down, and shall not
arise,—
<Until there are no heavens> they shall
not awake,
Nor be roused up out of their sleep.
13 Oh that <in hades> thou wouldst hide me!
That thou wouldst keep me secret, until
the turn of thine anger,

^a Some cod. (w. 8 ear. pr. edus. [1 quoting from Mass.]): "eyes" (pl.) —G.n.
^b So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^c So read (pl.) (w. 4 ear. pr. edus.)—G.n.
^d Cp. chap. vii. 19.
^e It.: "and departeth." Cp. ver. 20—G.n.

That thou wouldst set for me a fixed time,
and remember me:

14 <If a man die> can he live again?^a
<All the days of my warfare> would I wait,
Until my relief should come:—
15 Thou shouldst call, and ||I|| would answer
thee,—
<For the work of thine own hand> thou
shouldst long.^b
16 For^c ||now|| <my steps> thou countest,
Thou wilt not pass over^d my sin:
17 <Sealed up in a bag> is my transgression,
And thou hast glued over mine iniquity.
18 But |in very deed| ||a mountain falling|| will
lie prostrate,
Or ||a rock moved out of its place||:
19 ||Stones|| have been hollowed out by waters,
The floods thereof wash away the dust of the
earth,
And <the hope of mortal man> thou hast
destroyed:
20 Thou dost overpower him utterly, and he
departeth,
<Disfiguring his face> ||so|| hast thou sent
him away.
21 His sons |come to honour|,
And he knoweth it not,
Or they are brought low,
And he perceiveth it not of them.
22 But ||his flesh|| <for himself> is in pain,
And ||his soul|| <for himself> doth mourn.^e

¹ Then responded Eliphaz the Temanite, and 15
said:—

2 Should ||a wise man|| answer unreal^f know-
ledge?
Or fill, with the east wind, his inner man?
3 Disputing with discourse that doth no good,
Or with speech, wherein is no profit?
4 But ||thou|| wouldst take away reverence,
And wouldst attain unto^g meditation before
God.
5 For thine own mouth would teach thine
iniquity,
And thou wouldst choose the tongue of the
crafty.
6 Thine own mouth' shall condemn thee, and
||not I||,
And ||thine own lips|| shall testify^h against thee.
7 <The first of mankind> wast thou born?
Or <before the hills> wast thou brought
forth?
8 <In the secret council of ||God||> hast thou
been wont to hearken?

^a MI.: "live." But cp. Jno. xi. 25, 26, n.

^b Cp. Ps. ciii. 31; cxxxviii. 8.

^c "Ground of the wishes expressed, vers. 13-15"—O.G. 473^b, 3, c.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^e "Only his flesh upon him is in pain,
And his soul upon him mourneth."

"Both the inner *nephesh* and the outer *ba'ar* are conceived as resting on a common substratum"—O.G. 659^a. [But (?) whether text supports this. Cp. trans. in text.]

^f MI.: "windy."

^g So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^h MI.: "answer."

Or canst thou attain* for thyself unto wisdom?
 9 What knowest thou, that we know not?
 [What] understandest thou, and the same' [is not with us]?
 10 ||Both hoary and venerable|| are among us,
 One mightier than thy father in days!
 11 <Too small for thee> are the consolations of God?
 Or a word spoken gently with thee?
 12 How doth thine own heart carry thee away,
 And how thine eyes' do roll!^b
 13 For thy spirit [replieth against God],
 And thou bringest forth—out of thy mouth—words!
 14 What' is a mortal, that he should be pure?
 Or that righteous' should be one born of a woman?
 15 Lo! <in his holy ones>^c he putteth not confidence,
 And ||the heavens|| are not pure in his eyes:^d
 16 How much less when one is detested and corrupt,
 A man who drinketh in—like water—per-
 versity.
 17 I will tell thee—hear me,
 <Since this' I have seen>^e I must needs declare it.
 18 Which ||wise men|| tell,
 And deny not [that which is] from their fathers.
 19 <To them alone> was the earth given,
 And no alien passed through their midst:
 20 <All the days of the lawless man> ||he|| doth writhe with pain,
 And ||the number of years|| is hidden from the tyrant;
 21 ||A noise of dreadful things|| is in his ears,
 <In prosperity> the destroyer cometh upon him;
 22 He hath no confidence to come back out of darkness,
 ||He|| being destined' to the power of the sword;
 23 A wanderer' ||he||, for bread, [saying] Where [is it]?
 He knoweth that <prepared by his own hand> is the day of darkness;
 24 Distress and anguish shall startle him,
 It shall overpower him, like a king ready for the onset:
 25 Because he had stretched out—against God—his hand,
 And <against the Almighty> had been wont to behave himself proudly;
 26 He used to run against him with uplifted neck,
 With the stout bosses of his bucklers;
 27 For he had covered his face with his fatness,

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^b So Fuerst. Others: "wink."

^c Written: "holy one"; read: "holy ones"—G.n.

^d Cp. chap. iv. 18.

^e Or: "That which I have seen." Cp. O.G. 281, 6.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

And had gathered a superabundance on his loins;
 28 And had inhabited demolished cities,
 ||Houses|| wherein men would not dwell,
 That were destined to become heaps.
 29 He shall not be rich, nor shall his substance' continue,
 Neither shall their shadow^a stretch along on the earth;
 30 He shall not depart out of darkness,
 <His young branch> shall the flame' dry up,
 And he shall depart, by the breath of his own mouth!
 31 Let no one trust in him that—by vanity—is deceived,
 For ||vanity|| shall be his recompense;
 32 <Before his day> shall it be accomplished,
 With ||his palm-top|| not covered with leaves;
 33 He shall wrong—like a vine—his sour grapes,^b
 And shall cast off—as an olive-tree—his blossom.
 34 For ||the family< of the impious || is unfruitful,
 And ||a fire|| hath devoured the tents of bribery;
 35 Conceiving mischief, and bringing forth iniquity,
 Yea ||their inmost soul|| prepareth deceit.

1 Then responded Job, and said:—

16

2 I have heard many' such things,
 <Wearisome comforters> are ye all!
 3 Is there to be an end to windy words?
 Or what so strongly exciteth thee, that thou must respond?^d
 4 ||I also|| <like you> could speak,—
 <If your' soul were' in the place of my' soul>
 I could string together words' against you,
 And could therewith shake over you my head.
 5 I could make you determined, by my mouth,
 And then my lip-solace should restrain you.^e
 6 <Though I do speak> unassuaged is my stinging pain,—
 And <if I forbear> of what am I relieved?^f
 7 But ||now|| hath he wearied me,
 Thou hast destroyed all my family;^g
 8 And <having captured me> it hath served [as a witness];
 And so my wasting away^h hath risen up against me,
 <In my face> it answereth.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr.): "his own flesh"—G.n.

^c U.: "assembly."

^d "What sickens thee (what disturbs, vexes thee) that thou answerest"—O.G.

^e Some (with a change of reading): "the motion of

my lips (in expressing sympathy) would I not restrain." Cp. O.G. 362^a, 627^a.

^f Ml.: "what goeth from me!"

^g Or: "leanness; less prob., my lying, i.e., my affliction regarded as a lying witness"—O.G. 471.

- 9 ||His anger|| hath torn and persecuted me,
He hath gnashed upon me with his teeth,
||Mine adversary|| hath sharpened his eyes
for^a me.
- 10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth,
<With reproach> have they smitten my
cheek,
Together, against me, have they closed their
ranks.^b
- 11 God doth abandon me to him that is per-
verse,
And <into the hands of the lawless> he
throweth me headlong.
- 12 <At ease> was I when he shattered me,
Yea he seized me by my neck, and dashed
me in pieces,
Then set me up for himself as a mark:
His archers came round against me,
He clave asunder my reins,^c and spared not,
He poured out, on the earth, my gall:
He made a breach in me, breach upon breach,
He ran upon me, like a mighty man.
- 13 <Sackcloth> sewed I on my skin,
And rolled—in the dust—my horn:
||My face|| is reddened from weeping,
And <upon mine eyelashes> is the death-
shade:—
- 14 Though no violence was in my hands,
And ||my prayer|| was pure.
- 15 O earth! do not cover my blood,
And let there be no place for mine outcry.
- 16 ||Even now|| lo! <in the heavens> is my
witness,
- 17 And ||he that voucheth for me is on high.^d
My friends are ||they who scorn me||,
<Unto God> hath mine eye shed tears:—
- 18 That one might plead, for a man, with
God,—
Even a son of man, for his friend!
- 19 <When^e ||a few years|| come>
Then <by a path by which I shall not re-
turn> shall I depart.
- 17 1 ||My spirit|| is broken,
||My days|| are extinguished,
<Graves> are left me.^f
2 Verily there are mockers,^g with me!
And <on their insults>^h mine eye doth
rest.
3 Appoint it, I pray thee,—be thou surety for
me with thyself,
Who is there that, on my side, can pledge
himself?
4 For <their heart> hast thou kept back from
understanding,
<On this account> thou wilt not exalt them.

^a "Whet eyes against" = look
duggers at"—O.G. 474,
1. n.

^b "Fully equipped them-
selves"—Fuerst.

^c Or: "kidneys."

^d Lit.: "in the heights."

^e "For"—O.G. 473^b, 3, c.

^f Ml.: "have I." Sep.
here reads: "Graves

shall I seek and not
find"—G.n.

^g Ml.: "mockings"—poet.
for "mockers"—T.G.,
"Truly mockery sur-
roundeth me"—O.G.

^h So Davies: "resistance"
—T.G.: "disputation"
—Fuerst.

- 5 <He that ||for a share|| denounceth friends>
Even ||the eyes of his children|| shall be dim.
- 6 But he hath set me, as the byword of
peoples,
And <one to be spit on in the face> do I
become.
- 7 Therefore hath mine eye become dim from
vexation,
And ||my members|| are like a shadow, all'
of them.
- 8 Upright men shall be astounded over this,
And ||the innocent|| <against the impious>
shall rouse themselves.
- 9 That the righteous may hold on his way,
And ||the clean of hands|| increase in strength.
- 10 But indeed, <as for them^a all> will ye
bethink yourselves and enter into it, I pray
you?
Or shall I not find, among you, one who is
wise?
- 11 ||My days|| are past, ||my purposes|| are broken
off,
The possessions of my heart!
12 <Night for day> they appoint,^b
||Light|| is near, by reason of darkness!
13 <If I wait for hades as my house,
<In darkness> have spread out my couch;
14 <To corruption> have exclaimed, ||My
father|| thou!
My mother! and My sister! to the
worm>
15 Where then' would be my hope?
And <as for my blessedness>^c who should
see it!
- 16 <With me^e to hades> would they go down,
If <wholly—|into the dust|> is the descent!

1 Then responded Bildad the Shuhite, and said:— 18

- 2 How long will ye^d make a perversion^e of
words?
Ye should understand, and <afterwards> we
could speak.
- 3 Wherefore are we accounted like beasts?
Or appear stupid,^f in thine^g eyes?
- 4 <One tearing in pieces his own soul in his
anger>—
<For thy sake> shall the earth' be for-
saken?
Or the rock be moved out of its place?
- 5 ||Even the light of the lawless|| shall go out,—
Neither shall shine the flame of his fire;
- 6 ||The light|| hath darkened in his tent,
Yea ||his lamp above him|| goeth out;
- 7 The steppings of his strength are hemmed in,
And his own counsel casteth him down;
- 8 For he is thrust into a net by his own feet,
And <upon a trap> he marcheth;

^a Some cod. (w. Syr. and
Vul.): "you"—G.n.

^b Perh.: "is appointed."

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^d N.B.: "ye." Does this
plural suggest that
friends had by this time

rallied to Job's side?
^e So Fuerst. Or: "a
snare" or "an end"—
T.G.

^f So written (O.G.); but
read: "unclean"—G.n.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep. and
Syr.)—G.n.

9 There catcheth him—by the heel—a gin,
There holdeth him fast—a noose :
10 Concealed in the ground is a cord for him,—
And a snare for him, on the path.
11 <Round about> terrors have startled him,
And have driven him to his feet.
12 Let his strength be famished,
And &[calamity] be ready at his side ;
13 Let it devour the members of his body,
Let the firstborn of death devour his members ;
14 Uprooted, out of his tent, be his confidence,
And let it drive him down to the king of
terrors ;
15 There shall dwell in his tent, what is naught-
of-his,*
Let brimstone be strewed over his dwelling ;
16 <Beneath> let his roots be dried up,
And <above> be cut off his branch ;
17 &[His memorial] have perished out of the land,
And let him have no name' over the face of
the open field ;
18 Let them thrust him out of light into dark-
ness,
Yea <out of the world> let them chase him ;
19 Let him have neither scion nor seed among
his people,
Neither any survivor in his place of sojourn :
20 <Over his day> have they been astounded
who come behind,
And <them who are in advance> a shudder'
hath^b seized.
21 Surely &[these] are the dwellings of him that
is perverse,
And &[this] is the place of him that knoweth
not God.

19 ¹ Then responded Job, and said :—

² How long' will ye grieve my soul ?
Or crush me with words ?
<These ten times> have ye reviled me,
Shameless, ye wrong me.^c
⁴ <And even if indeed I have erred>
With myself' lodgeth mine error.
⁵ <If indeed <against me> ye must needs
magnify yourselves,
And plead, against me, my reproach>
⁶ Know, then, that &[God] hath overthrown^d
me,
And <within his net> enclosed me.
⁷ Lo ! I cry—out Violence ! but receive
no answer,
I cry aloud, but there is no' vindication ;
⁸ <My way> hath he walled up, that I cannot
pass,
And <upon my paths> hath he made dark-
ness rest ;
⁹ <My glory—from off me> hath he stripped,
And hath removed the crown of my head ;

10 He hath ruined me on every side, and I am
gone,
And he hath taken away—like a tree—my
hope ;
11 Yea he hath kindled against me his anger,
And accounted me towards him like unto his
adversaries ;
12 <Together> enter his troops,
And have cast up, against me, their
mound,
And have encamped all around my tent ;
13 <My brethren—from beside me> hath he
moved far away,
And &[mine acquaintance] are wholly
estranged from me ;
14 &[Failed me] have my near of kin,
And &[mine intimate acquaintances] have for-
gotten me ;
15 &[Ye guests of my house and my maidens]
<A stranger> have ye accounted me,
<An alien> have I become in their^e eyes ;
16 <To mine own servant> I called, and he
would not answer,
<With mine own mouth> I kept entreating
him ;
17 &[My breath] is strange to my wife,
And I am loathsome^b to the sons of my own
mother ;
18 &[Even young children] despise me,
I rise up, and they speak against me ;
19 All the men of mine intimate circle abhor
me,
And &[these whom^c I loved have turned
against me ;
20 <Unto my skin and unto my flesh> have my
bones' cleaved,
And I have escaped with the skin of my
teeth.
21 Pity me ! pity me ! &[ye, my friends']
For &[the hand of God] hath stricken me !
22 Wherefore' should ye persecute me as
God ?
And <with my flesh> should not be
satisfied ?
23 Oh, then, that my words &[could be written],
Oh that <in a record> they could be in-
scribed :
24 That <with a stylus of iron and &[with]
lead>
<For all time—in the rock> they could be
graven !
25 But &[I] know' that &[my redeemer]^d liveth,
And <as the Last^e over &[my] dust> will he
arise ;
26 And <though <after my skin is struck off>
this^f &[followeth]>
Yet <apart from my flesh> shall I see
&[God] :

* Or : "Terror shall dwell
in his tent so that it is
no more his." Cp. O.G.
116, a.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Byr., Vul.)—G.n.

^c Cp. T.G. "Sense very

dubious"—O.G. Perh.
hakar for hakar (injure)
—Davies' H.L.

^d Or : "wronged"—T. G.
& Fu. ; "subverted"—
O.G.

* A sp. v.r. (sevir) : "your"
—G.n.

^b So O.G. ; "my en-
treates"—T.G. ; my ap-
peals for pity"—Davies'
H.L. ; "my kindness"
—Fuerst.

^c Cp. O.G. 261, 5.

^d Or : "my near of kin" ;
or, as included in this :
"my vindicator."

^e Or : "later on."
^f "This" nameless thing
(this bundle of bones) !

27 Whom ||I myself|| shall see, on my side,
And ||mine own eyes|| [shall] have looked
upon, and not [those of] a stranger.
Exhausted are my deepest desires in my
bosom !
28 Surely ye should say—
Why should we persecute him ?
Seeing ||the root of the matter|| is found in
me.^a
29 Be ye afraid—on your part—of the face of
the sword,
Because ||wrath|| [bringeth] the punishments
of the sword,
To the end ye may know the Almighty.^b

20 ¹ Then responded Zophar the Naamathite, and
said :—

2 [Not so] ^c do my thoughts answer me,
And to this' end, is my haste within me :
3 <The correction meant to confound me> I
must hear,
But ||the spirit—out of my understanding||
will give me a reply.
4 Knowest thou ||this||—from antiquity,
From the placing of man upon earth :—
5 That ||the joy-shout of the lawless|| is short,
And ||the rejoicing of the impious|| for a
moment ?
6 <Though his elevation mount up to the
heavens,
And ||his head|| <to the clouds> doth reach>
7 <Like his own stubble>^d shall he utterly
perish,
||They who had seen him|| shall say, Where
is he ?
8 <Like a dream> shall he fly away, and they
shall not find him,
Yea he shall be chased away, as a vision of
the night.
9 ||The eye that hath scanned him|| shall not do
it again,
Neither [any more] shall his place' behold
him :
10 ||His children|| shall seek the favour of the
poor,
And ||his own hand|| shall give back his
wealth.
11 ||His bones|| are full of youthful vigour,
Yet <with him—in the dust> shall it lie
down.
12 <Though [a sweet taste in his mouth] be
given by vice,
Though he hide it under his tongue ;
13 Though he spare it, and will not let it go,
But retain it in the midst of his mouth>
14 ||His food|| [in his stomach] is changed,
The gall of adders, within him !
15 <Wealth> hath he swallowed, and hath
vomited the same,

^a Some cod. (w. Aram.,
Sep., Vul.) : "him"—
G.n.

^b So Fuerst, Ewald, Dill-
mann. "Know there is
a judgment"—T.G. and

others. Cp. O.G. 192^b.
^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^d So Fuerst. Others :
"dung."

<Out of his belly> shall [God] drive it forth :
16 <The poison of adders> shall he suck,
The tongue of the viper' shall slay him ;
17 Let him not see in the channels
The flowings of torrents of honey and milk.
18 <In vain>^a he toiled, he shall not swallow,
<Like wealth to be restored> in which he
cannot exult !
19 For he hath oppressed—hath forsaken the
poor,
<A house> hath he seized, which he cannot
rebuild.
20 Surely he hath known no peace in his inmost
mind,—
<With his dearest thing> shall he not get
away :
21 Nothing escaped his devouring greed,—
<For this cause> shall his prosperity' not
continue :
22 <When his abundance is gone> he shall be
in straits,
||All the power of distress||^b shall come upon
him.
23 It shall be that <to fill his belly> he will
thrust at him the glow of his anger,
And rain [it] upon him for his punishment.^c
24 He shall flee from the armour of iron,—
There shall pierce him, a bow of bronze !
25 He hath drawn it out, and it hath come forth
out of his back,—
Yea the flashing arrow-head, out of his gall,
There shall march on him—[terrors] :
26 ||Every misfortune|| is laid up for his
treasures,—
There shall consume, a fire [not blown up],^d—
It shall destroy what remaineth in his tent :
27 The heavens shall reveal' his iniquity,
And ||the earth|| be rising up against him :
28 The increase of his house shall vanish,
Melting away^e in the day of his anger.
29 ||This|| is the portion of the lawless man,
[from God],^f
And the inheritance decreed him from the
Mighty One.^g

¹ Then responded Job, and said :—

2 Hear ye patiently my words,
And let this be your consolation :
3 Suffer me, that ||I|| may speak,
And <after I have spoken> thou^h canst
mock !
4 Did ||I|| <unto man> make my complaint ?
Wherefore' then, should my spirit not be
impatient ?
5 Turn round to me, and be astonished,
And lay hand on mouth !

^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Vul.)—G.n.

^c So Fuerst. "As (or with)
their food"—T.G. and
Dav. "Into his very
bowels"—O.G. 536^a.

^d But kindled from
heaven"—O.G. 518^b, 1, c.

Cp. 656^a.

^e So Fuerst. "Things
which he had scraped
together"—"wealth"—
T.G.

^f Heb. : *Elohim*.
^g Or : "from God." Heb. :
El.

^h As if pointing to one of
them.

- 6 <When I call to mind> then am I dismayed,
And there seizeth my flesh a shuddering:—
7 Wherefore^c do [lawless men] live,
Advance in years, [even wax mighty in
power]?
8 ||Their seed|| is established in their sight
[along with them],
Yea their offspring, before their eyes;
9 ||Their houses|| are at peace, without dread,
Neither is ||the rod of God|| upon them;
10 ||His bull|| covereth,^a and causeth not aver-
sion,
His cow safely calveth, and casteth not her
young;
11 They send forth—like a flock—their young
ones,
And [their children] skip about for joy;
12 They rejoice aloud as^b [with] timbrel and lyre,
And make merry to the sound of the pipe;^c
13 They complete,^d in prosperity, their days,
And <in a moment to hades> they sink
down.
14 Yet they said unto God,
Depart from us, and
<In the knowledge of thy ways> find we
no pleasure.
15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve
him?
Or what shall we profit, that we should
urge him?
16 Lo! <not in their own hand> is their welfare,
[The counsel of lawless men] is far from
me!
17 ||How oft||^e [the lamp of the lawless] goeth
out,
And their calamity [cometh upon them],
<Sorrrows> apportioneth he in his anger;
18 They become as straw before the wind,
And as chaff, which the storm stealeth away.
19 Shall ||God|| reserve [for his children] his
sorrow?^f
Let him recompense him^g so that he may
know it;
20 ||His own eyes||^h shall see his misfortune,
And <the wrath of the Almighty> shall he
drink.
21 For what shall be his pleasure in his house
after him,
When ||the number of his months|| is cut in
twain?
22 Is it <to God> one can teach knowledge,
Seeing that ||he|| shall judge [them who are
on high]?
23 ||This|| man dieth, in the very perfection of
his prosperity,
Whollyⁱ tranquil and secure;

^a "Impregnateth"—O.G.

^b So (ketoph) many MSS. and 3 ear. pr. edns.; but some cod. (w. 8 ear. pr. edns.): (ketoph) [simply] "with timbrel"—G.n.

^c Or: "read," "flute."

^d Written: "wear out"; but read: "complete." Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.

edn., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) both read and write: "complete"—G.n.

^e "I.e.: how seldom [!]"—O.G. 553^b.

^f Written: "eye"; read: "eyes." In some cod.

(w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "eyes" (pl.) in both written and read—G.n.

- 24 [His veins] are filled with nourishment,^a
And ||the marrow of his bones|| is fresh;
25 Whereas ||this other man|| dieth, in bitter-
ness of soul,
And hath never tasted good fortune:
26 ||Together|| [in the dust] they lie down,
And ||the worm|| spreadeth a covering over
them.
27 Lo! I know your plans,
And the devices, wherewith ye would do me
violence!
28 For ye say,
Where is the house of the noble-minded?
And where the dwelling-tent of the law-
less?
29 Have ye not asked^b the passers-by in the
way?
And <their signs> can ye not recognise?
30 That <to the day of calamity> is the wicked
reserved,
<To the day of indignant visitation> are
they led.
31 Who can declare—to his face—his way?
And <what ||he|| hath done> who shall
recompense to him?
32 Yet ||he|| <to the graves> is borne,
And <over the tomb> one keepeth watch;
33 Pleasant to him are the mounds^b of the
torrent-bed,—
And <after him> doth every man march,
As <before him> there were, without^c
number.
34 How then should ye comfort me with vanity,
Since <as for your replies> there lurketh
[in them] treachery?

1 Then responded Eliphaz the Temanite, and 22 said:—

- 2 <Unto God> can a man act as friend?
Surely^c a discreet^d man befriendeth himself!
3 Is it a pleasure to the Almighty, that thou
shouldst be righteous?
Or any profit, that thou shouldst be blameless
in thy ways?
4 Is it <for thy reverence> that he
will accuse thee?
Will enter with thee into judgment?
5 Is not ||thy wickedness|| great?
And <without end> [are not] thine ini-
quities?
6 Surely thou hast been wont to put thy
brother in pledge [for nothing],
And <the garments of the ill-elad> hast
thou stripped off:
7 <No water—to the weary> hast thou given
to drink,
And <from the hungry> thou hast withheld
bread:
8 <A man of might> ||to him|| pertaineth the
land,

^a Or: "His sides are full of fat"—T.G. "His vessels (pails, pans) are full of milk"—Davies,

H.L., O.G.

^b M.L.: "heaps."

^c Or: "No" for"—O.G. 471^a, c.

And [the favourite] dwelleth therein:
 9 <Widows> thou hast sent away empty,
 And [the arms of the fatherless] thou dost crush.
 10 <For this cause> [round about thee] are snares,
 And a dread startleth thee suddenly;
 11 Or darkness—thou canst not see,
 And [a flood of waters] covereth thee.
 12 Is not [God] [in] the height of the heavens?
 Behold, then, the head of the stars, that they are high.
 13 Wilt thou say then,
 What doth God know?
 <Out through a thick cloud> can he judge?
 14 [Dark clouds] are a veil to him, and he cannot see,
 Or <the vault of the heavens> doth he walk?
 15 <The path of the ancient time> wilt thou mark,
 Which the men of iniquity' trod?
 16 Who were snatched away before the time,
 And [a stream] washed away their foundation?
 17 Who had been saying unto God,
 Depart from us! and—
 What can the Almighty do for himself?
 18 Yet [he] had filled their houses with good!
 [The counsel of the lawless] then, is far from me:
 19 The righteous shall see and rejoice,
 And <the innocent> shall laugh them to scorn:
 20 <If our assailants' do not vanish>
 'Then <their abundance> a fire' consumeth!
 21 Shew thyself to be one with him—I pray thee—and prosper,
 <Thereby> shall there come on thee blessing.*
 22 Accept, I beseech thee, from his mouth—instruction,—
 And lay up his sayings in thy heart.
 23 <If thou return unto the Almighty and submit thyself,^b
 If thou far remove perversity from thy tent>^c
 24 Then lay up, in the dust, precious ore,
 And <among the stones of the torrent-beds> fine gold:
 25 So shall [the Almighty] become [thy precious ores]
 Yea glittering silver^d unto thee!
 26 For [then] <in the Almighty> shalt thou take exquisite delight,
 And shalt lift up—unto God—thy face;
 27 Thou shalt make entreaty unto him, and he will hear thee,
 And <thy vows> shalt thou pay;

* Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "shall thy gain be blessing"—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^c So in many MSS. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.); but in some cod.

(w. 7 ear. pr. edns.):

"tents" (pl.)—G.n.

^d So Fuerst. "Heaps of silver"—T.G. "Silver mined with great labour"—Davies. "Very dubious, perhaps heaps or bars (ingots)"—O.G.

28 And thou shalt decree a purpose, and it shall be fulfilled unto thee,
 And <upon thy ways> shall have shone a light;
 29 <When men cast themselves down> then thou shalt say Up!
 And <him that is of downcast eyes> shall he save;
 30 He shall deliver the innocent,*
 And thou shalt escape^b by the pureness of thy hands.

1 Then responded Job, and said:—

23

2 <Even to-day> is my complaint' rebellion';^c
 [His hand]^d is heavier than my groaning.
 3 Oh that I knew where I might find him!
 I would come even unto his dwelling-place;
 4 I would set out, before him, a plea,
 And <my mouth> would I fill with arguments;
 5 I would note the words wherewith he would respond to me,
 And would mark' what he would say to me.
 6 Would he <with fulness of might> contend with me?
 Nay, surely [he] would give heed to me!
 7 [There] an upright man [might reason with him],
 So should I deliver myself completely from my judge.
 8 Behold! <eastward> I go, but he is not there,
 And <westward> but I perceive him not;
 9 <On the north, where he worketh> but I get no vision,
 He hideth himself on the south' that I cannot see him.
 10 But [he] knoweth the way that I choose,^e
 <Having tried me> [as gold] I shall come forth.
 11 <Of his steps> my foot' taketh hold,
 <His way> have I kept, and not swerved;
 12 <The command of his lips> and would not go back,
 And <in my bosom>^f have I treasured the words of his lips.
 13 But [he] is one^g and who can turn him?
 <What his soul desired> he hath done.
 14 Surely he will accomplish what is decreed for me,
 And <many such things> hath he in store.^h
 15 [For this cause] <from his presence> am I driven in fear,
 I diligently consider' and am kept back from him in dread:

* So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^c So O.G.; "bitterness," "an outcry"—T.G.; "harshness," "violence"—Fuerst; "a protest"—Davies.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Syr.). Cp. chap. xiii. 21: xix. 21—G.n. Cp. O.G.

457.

^e Ml.: "the way with me."

^f So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.). Cp. Ps. cxix. 11—G.n.

^g Cp. O.G. 88^b, 7, a.

^h Ml.: "are with him."

- 10 Yea ||GOD|| hath made timid^a my heart,
And ||the Almighty|| hath put me in terror.
- 17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness,
Nor <before my face> did the gloom^b form
a shroud.
- 24 ¹ Wherefore <since from the Almighty times'
are not hid>
Have ||his knowing ones||^c no vision of his
days?
- 2 <Boundaries> men move back,^d
<Flocks> they seize and consume;
- 3 <The ass of the fatherless> they drive off,
They take in pledge the ox of the widow;
- 4 They turn aside the needy out of the way,
[At once] are the humbled^e of the land made
to hide themselves.
- 5 Lo! <[as] wild asses in the wilderness> they
go forth with^f their work,
Eager seekers for prey,
||The waste plain|| yieldeth them food for
their young;
- 6 <In the field—a man's fodder> they cut down,
And <the vineyard of the lawless> they strip
of its late berries;^g
- 7 <Ill-clad> they are left to lodge without
clothing,
And have no^h covering in the cold;
- 8 <With the sweeping rain of the mountains>
are they wet,
And <through having no shelter> they
embrace a rock.
- 9 Men tear, from the breast, the fatherless,
And <over the poor> they take a pledge;
- 10 <Naked> they go about without clothing,
And <famished> they carry the sheaves;
- 11 <Between their walls> are they exposed to
the sun,^h
<Wine-presses> they tread, and yet are
thirsty;
- 12 <Out of the city—out of the houses>ⁱ they
make outcry,
And ||the soul of the wounded|| calleth for
help,
And ||GOD|| doth not regard it as foolish.
- 13 ||They|| have become rebels against the light,—
They are not acquainted with the ways
thereof,
Neither abide they in the paths thereof.
- 14 <With the light> riseth the murderer,
He slayeth the poor and needy,
And <in the night> he becometh like a thief.
- 15 And ||the eye of the adulterer|| watcheth for
the evening twilight,
Saying Not an eye^j will see me!
<A covering for the face> he putteth on;
- 16 He breaketh, in the dark, into houses,—
<By day> they lock themselves in,^k

^a So Fuerst, Davies;
"broken"—T.G.

^b "Fig. of calamity"—
O.G.

^c Or: "those who know
him."

^d Cp. Deu. xix. 14.

^e Or: "oppressed."

^f Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
edn.): "to"—G.n.

^g So Fuerst; "despoil"—
O.G.; "glean"—T.G.,
Davies.

^h So Fu. Or: "press out
oil"—T.G., O.G., Davies.

ⁱ So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.

^j Or: "Daytime for them
is sealed up." Cp. O.G.
369^a.

- They know not the light;
- 17 For <in the case of all such> morning to
them is the death-shade.
For <to be recognised> is a death-shade
terror.
- 18 Swift^l is he on the face of the waters,
Speedily vanished^m their share in the land,
Heⁿ turneth not to the way of the vineyards.
- 19 ||Drought and heat|| steal away snow water,
||Hades|| them who have sinned.
- 20 Maternal love shall forget him, the worm
shall find him sweet,
No more shall he be remembered,
But perversity shall be shivered like a tree.
- 21 He oppresseth the barren who beareth not,
And <to the widow> he doeth not good;
- 22 Yea he draggeth along the mighty by his
strength,
He riseth up, and none hath assurance of life;
- 23 It is given him to be secure, and confident,
Yet ||his eyes|| are upon their ways.
- 24 They are exalted a little, and are^o not.
Yea having been laid low, <like all men> are
they gathered,
<Even as the top of an ear of corn> do they
hang down.
- 25 But <if not> who then^p can convict me of
falsehood?
Or make of no account my words?

¹ Then responded Bildad the Shuhite, and **25**
said:—

- 2 ||Dominion and dread|| are with him,
Who causeth prosperity among his lofty ones;^q
- 3 Is^r there any number to his troops?
And upon whom ariseth not his light?
- 4 How then shall [a mortal] be just [with
GOD]?
- Or how shall he be pure^s who is born of a
woman?
- 5 Look as far as the moon, and^t it is not clear,
And ||the stars|| are not bright in his eyes!
- 6 How much less^u a mortal who is a creeping
thing?
Or a son of the earth-born who is a worm?

¹ Then responded Job, and said:—

26

- 2 How^v hast thou given help to one of no-
strength?
Given victory to an arm of no-power?
- 3 How^w hast thou given counsel to one of
no-wisdom?
Or <effective wisdom> abundantly made
known?
- 4 Whom^x hast thou taught speech?^y
Whose inspiration^z hath come from thee?
- 5 ||The shades|| tremble,
Beneath the waters and their inhabitants;
- 6 Naked^{aa} is hades before him,

^a Or: "accursed."

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.):

"And he"—G.n.

^c Or: "maketh peace in
his high places."

^d Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr.
edns., Aram., and Syr.)
omit: "and"—G.n.

^e Ml.: "told words."

And there is no^a covering to destruction;
 7 Who stretcheth out the north over emptiness,^a
 Hangeth the earth upon nothingness;
 8 Who bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds,
 And the cloud is not rent beneath them;^b
 9 Who shutteth in the face of the throne,
 He spreadeth over it his cloud;
 10 A <boundary> hath he encircled on the face
 of the waters,
 As far as where light ends in darkness;^c
 11 ¶The pillars of the heavens! are shaken,
 And are terrified at his rebuke:
 12 <By his strength> hath he excited the sea,
 And <by his skill> hath he shattered the
 Crocodile;^d
 13 <By his spirit> hath he arched the heavens,^e
 His hand hath pierced^f the fleeing serpent.^f
 14 Lo! [these] are the fringes of his way.^g
 And what a whisper of a word hath been
 heard of him!
 But <the thunder of his might> who could
 understand?^h

27 ¹ And Job again took up his measure, and said:—

2 <As God livethⁱ who hath taken away my
 right,
 Even the Almighty, who hath embittered my
 soul;
 3 All the while my inspiration is in me,
 And the spirit^j of God is in my nostrils>
 4 Verily my lips shall not speak perversity,
 Nor shall [my tongue] utter deceit.
 5 Far be it from me! that I should justify [you],—
 <Even until I breathe my last> will I not
 let go mine integrity from me:
 6 <On my righteousness> have I taken fast
 hold, and will not give it up,
 My heart shall not reproach any of my days.
 7 Let mine enemy^k be a veritably^k lawless one!
 And [he that lifteth himself up against me]
 one veritably^k perverse!
 8 For what shall be the hope of the impious,
 though he graspeth with greed,
 When God shall draw forth his soul?^l
 9 <His outcry> will God hear,
 When there cometh upon him distress?
 10 Verily <in the Almighty> he will not find
 delight,
 Nor call on God continually!^m

^a Heb.: *tohu*. Cp. Gen. i. 2.

^b In some cod. (quoted in the Mass.) (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Syr., Vul.): "him" (or "it")—G.n.

^c "Unto the end of (= boundary betw.) light and darkness"—O.G. 479^a.

^d Perh. a poetical name for Egypt—Davies.

^e So Fuenst. "The heavens are brightness"—T.G., Davies.

^f So T.G. The "eclipse-dragon"—O.G.

^g So read; written: "ways" (pl.). In some cod. (w. Sep.): "way" (sing.)

both written and read; in others (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr., Vul.): "ways" (pl.) both written and read—G.n.

^h So O.G. "Comprehend"—Davies.

ⁱ Or: "breath."

^j Cp. O.G. p. 454^a (*kaph veritatis*).

^k Cp. Dan. vii. 15. But Gt. that, by regrouping the letters, it shd be: "When he lifteth up to God his soul"; or, "When God demandeth his soul (life)"—G.n.

^l Or: "Though he call on God continually."

11 I would teach you, by the hand of God,
 <That which is with the Almighty> will I
 not conceal.
 12 Lo! [ye] have [all of you] seen,
 Wherefore, then, is' it [that ye are utterly
 without purpose]?
 13 ¶This is the portion of a lawless man with
 God,
 That <the heritage of tyrants>—from the
 Almighty> he shall receive.
 14 <If his children be multiplied> [for them]
 [there is] the sword,
 And [his offspring] shall not be filled with
 bread;
 15 ¶His survivors [by pestilence] shall come
 to the grave,
 And [his widows] shall not weep;
 16 <Though he heap up silverⁿ like [dust],
 And [like a pile] he prepare clothing>,
 17 He may prepare, but [the righteous] shall
 put on,
 And <the silver> shall the innocent appor-
 tion.^a
 18 He hath built, like a moth, his house,—
 Like a hut, which a watcher hath made.
 19 ¶The rich man [shall lie down, and not do it
 again,^b
 <His eyes> hath he opened, and then is' not.
 20 There shall reach him—like waters—[terrors],
 <By night> a storm-wind hath stolen him
 away;
 21 An east wind shall lift him up, and he shall
 depart,
 And it shall sweep him away out of his place:
 22 And He will cast upon him and not spare,
 <Out of his hand> shall he^c [swiftly flee];
 23 He shall clap over him his hands,
 And shall hiss him forth out of his place.

1 <Though there is' <for silver> a vein, 28
 And a place for the gold they refine;

2 [Iron] <out of the ore> is taken,
 And [stone] poureth out copper;
 3 <An end> hath one set to the darkness,
 And <into every extremity> is [he]
 making search,
 For the stone of darkness and death-shade;
 4 He hath sunken a shaft, away from the
 inhabitants,
 Places forsaken by the foot,
 They hang down, <away from men> sway
 to and fro;

5 ¶As for the earth [out of it] cometh
 forth bread,
 And <under it> is upturned, as it were
 fire;
 6 <The place of sapphires> are the stones
 thereof,
 And it hath [nuggets of gold]:—
 7 A path, the vulture^d hath not discerned,
 Nor hath the eye of the hawk^e scanned it;

^a N.B.: the "envelope" arrangement of lines, as in SS. ii. 14; Is. ix. 3; Mat. vii. 6.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.); or [?] "and not withdraw"—G.n.
^c Or: "it."

8 Ravenous beasts^a have not made a track thereof,
Neither^b hath the lion^c marched thereon:
9 <Upon the flint> hath he thrust forth his hand,
He hath turned up mountains by the roots;
10 <Among the rocks> hath he cut open streams,
And <every precious thing> hath his eye seen:
11 <From trickling> he restraineth [rivers],
And <some hidden thing> is he bringing out to light>
12 Yet where can [Wisdom] be found?
And where is^d the place of understanding?
13 Mortal knoweth not the way^e thereof,
Neither can it be found in the land of the living;
14 The resounding deep^f hath said, It is [not in me]!
And [the sea^g] hath said, It is not^h with me!
15 Pure gold cannot be given in its stead,
Neither can silverⁱ be weighed as the value^j thereof;
16 It cannot be put into the scales against the gold of Ophir,
With costly onyx, or sapphire;
17 Neither gold nor crystal can compare with it,
Nor can [the exchange thereof] be a vessel^k of pure gold,
18 [Coral or crystal] cannot be mentioned,
Yea <a possession> is wisdom, above red coral;^l
19 The topaz of Ethiopia cannot compare with it,
<Against purest gold> can it not be weighed.
20 Whence then cometh [wisdom]??
And where is^d the place of understanding?
21 Seeing it hath been hid from the eyes of every living thing,
And <from the bird of the heavens> hath it been concealed?
22 [Destruction and death] have said,
<With our ears> have we heard the report thereof!
23 [God] understandeth the way thereof,
And [he] discerneth the place thereof;
24 For [he] <unto the ends of the earth> directeth his look,
<Under all the heavens> he seeth;
25 Making <for the wind> a weight,
And <the waters> he proved by measure,
26 <When he made <for the rain> a decree,
And a way^e for the lightning of thunders>,
27 [Then] saw he it, and declared it,
He settled^m it, yea also he searched it out;

^a Lit.: "sons of elevation" or "pride". The larger ravenous beasts, as the lion; so called from the pride of walking—T.G.

^b N.B.: "and not"; so it was originally—G.n. and G. Intro. 594. [M.C.T.: "The lion hath not," etc.]

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Sep., Vul.): "vessels" (pl.)—G.n.

^e Where many prefer "pearls"—Davies.

^f So T.G.; (or) "for thunder-bolts"—O.G.; "thunder-flash"—Fuerst.

^g Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns.): "marked"—G.n.

28 And said to the son of earth,
Lo! <the reverence of the Lord>^a [that] is wisdom,
And [to avoid evil] is understanding.

1 And Job again took up his measure, and said:— 29

2 Oh that it were with me as in the months of old,
As in the days when [God] used to watch over me;
3 When his lamp shone over my head,
<By whose light> I could go through darkness;
4 As I was, in the days of my prime,^b
When [the intimacy^c of God] was over my tent;
5 While yet^d the Almighty was with me,
<Round about me> were my young men;
6 When my steps were bathed in milk,
And [the rock] poured out beside me, rivelets of oil:
7 <When I went out to the gate unto the city,
[In the open place] made ready my seat>
8 Young men saw me, and hid themselves,
And [the aged] arose—they stood;
9 [Rulers] restrained speech,
And <a hand> laid they on their mouth;
10 [The voice of nobles] was hushed,
And [their tongue] <to their palate> did cleave;
11 <When [the ear] heard>, then it pronounced me happy,
<When [the eye] saw> then it bare me witness;
12 Because I used to deliver the oppressed who was crying out for aid,
The fatherless also, and him that had no helper;
13 [The blessing of him that was ready to perish] upon me was wont to descend,
And <the heart of the widow> caused I to sing for joy;
14 <Righteousness> I put on, and it clothed me,^e
<Like a robe and turban> was my [justice]!
15 <Eyes> became I to the [blind],
And <feet to the lame> was [I]!^f
16 <A father> was [I] to the needy,
And [as for the cause which I knew not] I used to search it out;
17 And I shivered the fangs of the perverse,—
And <out of his teeth> I tare the prey.
18 Then said I,
<Like a stem> shall I grow old,^g
Yea <as the sand>^h shall I multiply days:
19 [My root] is laid open to the waters,

^a Heb.: 'adhōnīy.

^b "My autumn prime"—T.G., O.G.; "my maturity"—Davies: "youthful freshness"—Fuerst.

^c Or: "counsel"—Cp.T.G.

^d So Fuerst; and cp. Lu. xxiv. 49. Less prob.: "and it has put me on"—T.G.; "and it clothed itself in me, as it were,

became incarnate in me"—O.G. Cp. Jdg. vi. 34: 1 Ch. xii. 18; 2 Ch. xxiv. 20.

^e Cp. Intro. Chap. II. 11. ^f So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. [Sep. has "palm-sterm."]

^g Some Massorites point this so as to = "the phoenix"—G.n. and G. Intro. 515.

And [the dew] shall lodge for the night in
my boughs;
20 [Mine honour] shall be young again with me;
And [my bow] in my hand be renewed.
21 <To me> men hearkened, and waited,
And kept silence for my counsel;
22 <After I had spoken> they spake not again,
And <upon them> used my speech to drop;
23 And they waited <as for rain> [for me],
And <their mouths> they opened wide for
the spring-rain;
24 I laughed at them—they lost confidence,
And <the light of my countenance> they
suffered not to fail;
25 I chose out their way, and sat chief,—
And abode, as king, in an army,
As one who, to mourners, giveth comfort.
30 1 But [now] they who are of fewer days than
I, have poured derision upon me;
Whose fathers I refused—
To set with the dogs of my flock.
2 <Even the strength of their hands> where-
fore was it mine?
3 <Upon them> vigour was lost;^a
<In want and hunger> they were lean,^b—
Who used to gnaw the dry ground,^c
A dark night of desolation!
4 Who used to pluck off the mallow^d by the
bushes,
With the root of the broom for their food;
5 <Out of the midst> were they driven,
Men shouted after them, as after a thief;
6 <In the fissures> of the ravines^e had they
to dwell,
In holes of dust and crags;
7 <Among the bushes> used they to shriek,^f
<Under the bramble> were they huddled
together;
8 <Sons of the base, yea sons of the nameless>
They were scourged out of the land.
9 But [now] <their song> have I become,
Yea I serve them for a byword;
10 They abhor me—have put themselves far from
me,
And <from my face> have not withheld—
spittle!
11 <Because [my^h girdle]ⁱ he had loosened and
had humbled me>
Therefore <the bridle—in my presence>
cast they off;
12 <On my right hand> the young brood rose
up,—
<My feet> they thrust aside,
And cast up against me their earthworks of
destruction;
13 They brake up my path,—

<My engulfing ruin> they helped forward
[unaided];
14 <As through a wide breach> came they on,
With a crashing noise> they rolled them-
selves along.
15 There are turned upon me terrors,—
[Chased away as with a wind] is mine
abundance,
And <as a cloud> hath passed away my
prosperity.
16 [Now] therefore <over myself> my soul
poureth itself out,
There seize me days of affliction;
17 [Night] beth [my bones] all over me,—
And [my sinews] find no rest;
18 <Most effectually> is my skin^g disfigured,*—
<Like the collar^h of my tunic>ⁱ it girdeth me
about;^d
19 He hath cast me into the mire,
And I have become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry out for help unto thee, and thou dost
not answer,^e
I stand still, and thou dost gaze at me;
21 Thou art turned to become a cruel one
unto me,
<With the might of thy hand> thou
assailst me;
22 Thou liftest up me to the wind, thou
carriest me away,
And the storm maketh me faint;^f
23 For I know that <unto death> thou wilt
bring me back,^g
Even unto the house^h of meeting for every
one living.
24 Only <against a heap of ruins> will one not
thrust a hand!
Surely <when one is in calamity—for that
very reason> is there an outcry for help.
25 Verily I wept, for him whose lot was hard,
Grieved was my soul, for the needy.
26 Surely <for good> I looked, but there came
in evil,
And I waited for light, but there came in
darkness;
27 I boiled within me,^h and rested not,
There confronted me—days of affliction;
28 <In gloom> I walked along, without sun,
I arose—<in the convocation> I cried out for
help;
29 <A brother> became I to the brutes that
howl,
And a companionⁱ to the birds that screech:
30 [My skin] turned black, and peeled off me,
And [my bones] burned with heat;
31 Thus is attuned to mourning—my lyre,
And my flute, to the noise of them who weep.

^a Gt.: "Over whom vigour
had passed"—G.n.

^b So T.G. "Stiff," "life-
less"—O.G. "Solitary"
—Fuerst.

^c So O.G. [next line un-
certain.]

^d Plant growing in salt
marsh—O.G.

^e "In the (most) dreadful
of ravines"—O.G.

^f Or: "bray."

^g Or: "music" = "satire"
—T.G. "Mocking song"
—O.G.

^h Written: "his"; read:
"my."

Or: "bowstring."

^a Or: "my mantle dis-
guised."

^b M.L.: "mouth."

^c Or: "After the manner
of a tight-fitting tunic."

^d Cp. chap. ii. 9 note (Sep.);
vii. 5.

^e N.B.: Direct address to

God.
"Dissipateth [me]"—
O.G. 550^a. Cp. Davies'
E.L. 623^b, 700^c.

^b Cp. chap. i. 21.

^c Or: "place."

^d M.L.: "day."

^e M.L.: "My bowels boiled."

- 31 ¹ <A covenant> I solemnised for^a mine eyes,—
How then could I gaze upon a virgin?
² Or what would have been my portion of
God from above?
Or what inheritance of the Almighty from
on high?
Is there not calamity, for the perverse?
And misfortune, for the workers of iniquity?
⁴ Would ^{||}he^{||} not see my ways?
And <of all my steps> take account?
⁵ Verily I walked not in falsity,
Nor did my foot^c haste unto deceit:—
⁶ Let him weigh me in balances of righteous-
ness,—
And let God take note of mine integrity!^b
⁷ <If my goings have swerved from the way,—
And <after mine eyes> hath gone my heart,
And <to my hands> hath adhered any
stain>
⁸ Let me sow^c but ^{||}another^{||} eat^c.
And let ^{||}what I have springing up^{||} be
uprooted!
⁹ <If my heart hath been enticed unto a woman,
Or <by the door of my neighbour> I have
lien in wait>
¹⁰ Let my wife ^{||}griod to another^{||},
And <over her> let others bend!^c
¹¹ Surely that^c had been a shameful thing!
And that^c an iniquity for the judges!^d
¹² Surely <a fire> had that^c been, which <unto
destruction> would have consumed,
And <of all mine increase> had it torn up
the root.
¹³ <If I refused the right of my servant, or my
handmaid,
When they contended with me>
¹⁴ What then could I have done when God
rose up?
And <when he visited> what could I have
answered him?
¹⁵ Did not he who, in the womb, made me^c
make him?^c
And is not he who formed us in the body
one?^c
¹⁶ <If I withheld—from pleasure—the poor,
Or <the eyes of the widow> I dimmed;
¹⁷ Or <used to eat my morsel alone, so that
the fatherless did not eat thereof;
¹⁸ Surely <from my youth> he grew up to
me, as to a father,
And <from my birth>^e I acted as guide to
her:
¹⁹ <If I saw one perishing for lack of clothing,
Or that the needy^c had no covering;
²⁰ <If his loins^f did not bless me,^g

^a Or: "prescribed I to."

^b Or: "blamelessness."

^c Ml.: "kneel."

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "a judicial iniquity." Cp. ver. 28. In some cod. the Mass. says, "read judicial."

^e Ml.: "from the womb of my mother."

^f ^{||}written^{||}: "loin" (sing.); read: "loins" (dual, as usually). In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.): "loins" (dual) both written and read—G.n.

^g "Where the clothed loins are conceived as blessing charitable giver"—O.G. 323.

Or if <with the fleece of my lambs> he did
not warm himself;
²¹ <If I shook—against the fatherless—my
hand,
When I saw, in the gate, his need of my
help>
²² Let ^{||}my shoulder^{||} <from the shoulder-
blade> fall,
And ^{||}my arm^{||} <from the upper bone> be
broken;
²³ For <a dread unto me> was calamity from
God,
And <from his majesty> I could not escape.^a
²⁴ <If I made gold my stay,
And <to precious metal> said, My con-
fidence!
²⁵ <If I rejoiced because great was my sub-
stance,
And <an abundance> my hand had dis-
covered;
²⁶ <If I looked at the sun, when it flashed forth
light,
Or at the moon, majestically marching along;
And befooled secretly was my heart,
So that my hand kissed my mouth>
²⁸ ^{||}That too^{||} had been a judicial iniquity,^b
For I should have been false to God
above.
²⁹ <If I rejoiced in the misfortune of him that
hated me,
Or exulted when calamity found him:—
³⁰ Neither did I suffer my palate^c to sin,
By asking, with a curse, for his^c life:^d
³¹ <If the men of my household^e have not
said,
Oh for some of his flesh—we cannot get filled,
³² <Outside> the sojourner^c lodged not for
the night,
<My doors—to the wayfarer> I threw
open.
³³ <If I covered, like Adam,^f my transgres-
sions,^g
By hiding in my bosom mine iniquity>
³⁴ Then let me be made to tremble at a great
throne,
Yea let ^{||}the contempt of families^{||} terrify
me,
So that, keeping silence, I shall not go out
of the door!
³⁵ Oh that I had one to hear me,
Lo! my crossmark,
May ^{||}the Almighty^{||} answer me!
And would that <a book> mine opponent
had written!

^a Or: "And because of his loftiness, I can do nothing," ["have no ability"—O.G.].

^b Or, as we shd say: "an iniquity in the eye of the law."

^c A sp. v.r. (*servi*): "their." In some cod. a Mass. note: "Read, 'my life'."

—G.n.

^d L.: "soul."

^e Ml.: "men of my tent." Or perh.: "a man of low degree."

^f Some cod. w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Vul.): "transgression" (sing.) —G.n.

- 36 Oh! would I not <upon my shoulder> lift it,
Or bind it as a crown upon me;
37 <The number of my footsteps> I would declare to him,
<Like a noble> would I draw near to him.
38 <If <against me> my ground used to cry out,
And <together> my ridges did weep;
39 <If <the strength thereof> I used to eat, without payment,
And <the soul of the holders thereof> I made groan>"
40 <Instead of wheat> let there come forth bramble,
And <instead of barley> a bad-smelling weed!

Ended are the words of Job.

Elihu, a Young Man, perceiving the Failure of Job's Three Friends to answer the Afflicted One, thinks to succeed where they have failed, and makes a Series of Eloquent Speeches.

- 32 So these three men ceased to respond to Job, because ||he|| was righteous in their^b eyes. ²Then was kindled the anger of Elihu, son of Barachel the Buzite of the family of Ram, — <against Job> was kindled his anger, because he justified his own soul rather than God; ³and <against his three friends> was kindled his anger, — because that they found not a response, and condemned God.^c ⁴But ||Elihu|| had waited for Job with words, because the others were older^d than he. ⁵Howbeit <when Elihu saw that there was no^e response in the mouth of the three men> then was kindled his anger. ⁶So then Elihu, son of Barachel, the Buzite, responded and said:—

|Young| am I, whereas ||ye|| are aged,
<For this cause> I faltered, and feared—
To shew my knowledge unto you:

- 7 I said,
||Days|| should speak,—
And ||the multitude of years|| should make known wisdom.
8 ||Yet surely|| there is a spirit in men,
And ||the inspiration of the Almighty|| giveth them understanding;
9 ||Great men|| may not^f be wise,
Nor ||elders|| understand justice.
10 ||Therefore|| I said,
Hearken unto me,
I will shew my knowledge—||even I||.

* Or: "tormented to death". Fuerst. "And the life of its owners I have caused them to breathe out"—O.G.

^b "As the Sep. rightly has it"—G. Intro. 361.

^c The Masoretic reading, "Job," was substituted

by the Sopherim for the original reading, "God," because this "was considered blasphemous." "The context shows that the original reading is preferable"—G. Intro. 361. [Cp. also chap. xxxiv. 5].

- 11 Lo! I waited for your words,
I kept giving ear for your reasons,
Until ye should search out what to say;
12 Yea <unto you> gave I diligent heed,—
But lo! there was, for Job, nothing to convince,
Nor could one of you answer his speeches.
13 <Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom>.
||God|| must put him to flight, not man.
14 <Since he directed not to me^g discourse>
Therefore <with your speeches> will I not reply to him.
15 They were dismayed, they responded no more,
They suffered speech to forsake them;
16 <Though I waited> yet could they not speak,
Surely they came to a stand, they responded no more.

- 17 I will respond ||even I—on my part||,
I will shew my knowledge, ||even I||!
18 For I am full of discourse,
The spirit in my bosom |presseth me on|. ¹⁹Lo! ||my bosom|| is like wine not opened,
<Like new wine-skins> it will burst.
20 I will speak, that I may freely breathe,
I will open my lips and respond.
21 Let me be partial to no man,
And <unto no son of earth> give flattering titles,
22 Surely I know not how to give flattering titles,
How soon^h might my Makerⁱ take me away!

- 1 But <in very deed> hear, I pray thee, Job, 33
my discourse,
And <to all my words> give thou ear.
2 Lo! I pray thee, I have opened my mouth,
My tongue, with my palate, hath spoken,
3 Mine utterances come straight from mine own heart,
And <what I know> my lips have truly spoken;
4 ||The spirit of God|| hath made me,
And ||the inspiration of the Almighty|| giveth me life.
5 <If thou art able to answer me>
Set in order before me—take thy stand!
6 Lo! I am like thyself^j toward God,
<From clay>^k have I been nipped off^l ||even I||!
7 Lo! ||my terror|| will not startle thee,^c
Nor ||my hand||^d upon thee| be heavy.
8 But thou hast spoken in mine ears,
And <the sound of words> I heard:—
9 Pure^e am |I|, without transgression,—
Clean^f am ||I||, and have no iniquity;
10 Lo! <occasions of hostility> would he find against^g me,
He counteth^h me an enemy to him;

* Cp. chap. iv. 19; x. 9;
2 Cor. v. 1.

^b So lit., after the manner of the potter.

^c Cp. chap. ix. 34; xiii. 21;
xiii. 16.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep. Syr. Vul.): "That he may count"—G.n.

- 11 He putteth—in the stocks—my feet,
He watcheth all my paths.
- 12 Lo! <in this> thou hast not been right—let
me answer thee,
For **[God]** is greater than **[man]**.
- 13 Wherefore <against him> hast thou con-
tended?
For <with none of his reasons> will he
respond.
- 14 For <in one way> **God**' may speak,—
And <in a second way> one may not heed
it:—
- 15 <In a dream, a vision^a of the night,
When a deep sleep falleth upon men,
In slumberings upon the bed>
- 16 **[Then]** uncovereth he the ear of men,
And <on their correction> affixeth a seal;
To turn a son of earth from his^b deed,
While yet <pride> from man he concealeth:
- 18 *He keepeth back his soul^c from the pit,
And his life^d from passing away by a weapon.*
- 19 Or he is chastised with pain, upon his bed,
And **[the strife of his bones]** is unceasing!
So that his life maketh loathsome **[his]** food,
And his soul^e, dainty meat;
- 21 His flesh wasteth away out of sight,
And bared are the bones once unseen;
22 *So doth his soul^f draw near to the pit,
And his life^g to the inflictors of death:^h*
- 23 <If there hath been near him a messenger
who could interpret—^a
One of a thousand,
To declare to the son of earth His upright-
ness>^e
- 24 Then hath he shewed him favour, and said,
Set him free^f from going down to the pit,
I have found a price of redemption!
- 25 His flesh hath been made fresher than a
child's,^g
He hath returned to the days of his youth;
26 He made supplication unto **God**, who hath
accepted him,
And he hath beheld his face with a shout of
triumph,
Thus hath he given back to man his righteous-
ness.
- 27 He sang before men, and said,
I sinned, and <uprightness> I perverted,
Yet he requited me not;
- 28 *He hath ransomed my^h soul from passing
away into the pit,—
And **[my]** lifeⁱ <in the tight> shall have
vision.*

^a Some cod. (w. Syr., Syr., Vul.): "in a v."—G.n.
^b So it shd. be (w. Syr., Vul.): G.n.

^c Cp. 1 Ch. xxi. 15; Ps. lxxviii. 49; Lu. xii. 20.

^d Cp. John i. 18.

^e Or: "what is right for him."

^f *It.*: "ransom him," (as in chaps. v. 20; vi. 28)—G.n.

^g Or: "boy's."

^h So written; but read:

"his." In some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Sep. Syr.): "my" is both written and read; but in others (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram. and Vul.): "his" is both written and read—G.n.

So written; but read: "his." In some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep.): "my" is both written and read; but in others (w. 5 ear. pr. edns.,

- 20 Lo! <all these things> doth **God** work,
Two ways, three, with a man;
20 *To bring back his soul from the pit,
To enlighten with the light of the living.^a*
- 31 Mark well, O Job, and hearken to me,
Be silent, and **[I]** will speak:
32 <If there is anything to say> reply to me,
Speak, for I desire to justify thee;
33 <If not> do **[thou]** hearken unto me,
Be silent, that I may teach thee wisdom.
- 1 Furthermore Elihu responded, and said:—
- 2 Hear, ye wise men, my words,
And **[ye who know]** give ear unto me;
- 3 For **[the ear]** trieth words,
As **[the palate]** tasteth in eating.
- 4 <What is right> let us choose for ourselves,
Let us know, among ourselves, what is good;
- 5 For Job hath said—
I am righteous,
But **[God]** hath turned away my right;
6 <Concerning mine own right> shall I tell
a falsehood?
Incurable^b is my disease—not for any trans-
gression.
- 7 What man is like Job?
He drinketh in scoffing like water;
8 And is on the way to keep company, with the
workers of iniquity,
And to walk with lawless men.
- 9 For he hath said,
It profiteth not a man,
When **[his good pleasure]** is with **God**.
- 10 Wherefore, ye men of mind,^b hearken unto
me,—
Far be it, that **[God]** should be lawless,
Or **[the Almighty]** be perverse!
- 11 For <what any son of earth doeth> he
repayeth him,
And <according to every man's course> he
causeth him to find.
- 12 **[Nay, verily]** **[God]** will not condemn un-
justly,—
Nor **[the Almighty]** pervert justice.
- 13 Who^c set him in charge of the earth?
Or who^d appointed **[him]** the whole world?
- 14 <If he should set against him his heart,
<His spirit and his inspiration> **[unto him-
self]** he should withdraw>
- 15 All flesh together^e **[would cease to breathe]**,
And **[the earth-born]** **[unto dust]** would
return.^d
- 16 <If then **[thou hast]** understanding> hear
this,
Give thou ear to the teaching^e of my words:—
17 Shall **[the very hater of right]** control?
Or <the just—the mighty one> wilt thou
condemn?

Aram.): "his" is both written and read—G.n.
[N.B.: If "his" be preferred in this couplet, the indentation shd stop at the previous line.]

^a Or: "life." Cp. Ps. lvi. 13.

^b U.: "heart"; but cp. Pro. vi. 32, n.

^c Ml.: "Who laid charge on him earthwards?"

^d Cp. Gen. iii. 19.

^e Cp. O.G. 877, 3, a (1).

18 Doth one say to a king, Abandoned one!^a
 Or Lawless one! unto nobles?
 19 For he hath shewn no respect of persons unto princes,
 Neither hath he recognised the rich rather than the poor?
 For <the work of his hands> are they all.
 20 <In a moment> they die, even in the middle of the night,—
 A people are convulsed when they pass away,
 A mighty one is removed^b ||without hand||;
 21 For ||his eyes|| are on the ways of a man,
 And <all his footsteps> he beholdeth,—
 22 No' darkness, and no' death-shade,
 Where the workers of iniquity' may hide.
 23 For <unto no man> doth he appoint a repetition,—
 In going unto God, in judgment;
 24 He shattereth mighty ones unsearchably,
 And setteth up others in their stead:
 25 [Therefore] he observeth their works,—
 And overturneth [them] in a night, and they are crushed;
 26 <In the place of lawless men> hath he chastised them,
 In presence of beholders.
 27 ||Forasmuch|| as they turned from following him,
 And <none of his ways> did they teach;
 28 Causing to reach him the outcry of the poor,
 Yea <the outcry of the oppressed> he heareth.
 29 <When ||he|| giveth quiet> who then shall condemn?
 And <when he hideth [his] face> who then shall sing of him?
 Whether unto a nation or unto mankind altogether,
 30 That impious men may not reign,
 Nor be ensnarers of the people.
 31 For <unto God> hath one [ever] said—
 I have borne punishment,
 I will not be perverse;
 32 <What I see not> do ||thou|| shew me,
 <If ||perverseness|| I have wrought> I will do it no more?
 33 <According to thy mind> must he requite it, that thou hast refused?
 For ||thou|| must choose, and not ||I||,
 <What then thou knowest> speak!
 34 ||The men of mind|| will say to me,
 Yea any wise man hearkening unto me:—
 35 ||Job|| <without knowledge> doth speak,
 And ||his words|| are not with discretion.
 36 Would that Job might be tested to the uttermost,^c
 For replying' with the men of iniquity:
 37 For he addeth—unto his sin—rebellion|
 <In our midst> he clappeth his hands,
 And multiplieth his sayings against God.

1 Moreover Elihu responded, and said:— **35**
 2 <This> dost thou think to be right?
 Thou hast said—
 My righteousness is more than God's.
 3 For thou dost say,
 How can one profit by thee?
 How can I benefit, more than by my sin?
 4 ||I|| will answer thee plainly,^a
 And thy friends^b with thee.
 5 Look at the heavens and see,—
 And survey the skies—they are higher than thou.
 6 <If thou sinnest> what canst thou work against him?
 Or <if thy transgressions be multiplied> what canst thou do unto him?
 7 <If thou art righteous> what canst thou give unto him?
 Or what <at thy hand> can he accept?
 8 <Unto a man like thyself> might thy lawlessness [reach],
 And <unto a son of the earth-born> thy righteousness.
 9 <By reason of the multitude of oppressions> [men] make outcry,
 They cry for help, by reason of the arm of the mighty;^c
 10 But none saith—
 Where is God my maker,
 Who giveth songs in the night;
 11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,
 And <beyond the bird of the heavens> giveth us wisdom?
 12 ||There|| [men] make outcry, and he answereth not,
 Because of the arrogance of evil-doers.
 13 Howbeit <vanity> will God not hear,
 Yea ||the Almighty|| will not regard it.
 14 How much less when thou sayest thou wilt not regard him!
 ||The cause|| is before him, and thou must wait for him.
 15 But ||now|| <because it is not so> [thou sayest]—
 His anger hath punished,
 And yet hath he not at all known of transgression;^d
 16 Thus ||Job|| vainly' openeth his mouth,
 <Without knowledge> he multiplieth words.

1 And Elihu added and said:— **36**
 2 Restrain thyself for me a little, and I will shew thee,
 That <yet—for God> there is justification.^e
 3 I will bring my knowledge from afar,
 And <to my Maker> will I attribute righteousness.
 4 For <of a truth—not false> are my words,
 ||One of competent knowledge|| is with thee.

^a Cp. 1 S. i. 16; ii. 12.^b ML: "They remove (depose)"—prob. active for

passive, as sometimes.

^c Or: "unto the end"—O.G. 66f, 3.^a Lit.: "with words."^b Cp. chap. xxxii. 1, 3.^c Or: "multitudes."^d Other renderings of this

verse have been proposed.

^e ML: "yet for G. are there words."

5 Lo! ||GOD|| is mighty, yet will he not despise,
Mighty^a in vigour of mind;^a
6 He will not keep alive one who is lawless,
But <the right of oppressed ones> will he
grant;
7 He will not withdraw—from a righteous one
—his eyes,—
But <with kings on the throne>
He hath seated men^b triumphantly, and
they have been exalted.
8 But <if, bound in fetters,
They have been captured with cords of afflic-
tion>
9 Then hath he declared to them their deed,
And their transgressions — that they were
wont to behave themselves proudly;
10 Thus hath he uncovered their ear to a warning,
And said — that they should turn from
iniquity.
11 <If they would hearken, and serve>
They should complete their days, in pros-
perity,
And their years, in pleasantness;
12 But <if they would not hearken>
[By a weapon] should they pass away,
And breathe their last, no one knowing.
13 Yea [the impious in heart] should store up
anger,^c
They should not cry for help, when he bound
them.
14 Their soul should die in youth,
And their life, among the unclean.^d
15 He would deliver the humbled in his humilia-
tion,
And would uncover—in oppression — their ear.
16 Yea he might even have allured thee—
Out of the mouth of straitness,
[Into] a wide space—no narrowness there,—
And [the food set down on thy table] should
have been full of fatness.
17 But <with the plea^e of a lawless one> thou
art full,
||Plea^e and sentence|| will take fast hold.
18 <Because there is wrath>
[Beware] lest he take thee away with a
stroke,
Then let not ||a great ransom|| mislead thee.
19 Will he value thy riches?
Nay not precious ore,
Nor all the forces of strength.
20 Do not pant for the night,
When peoples disappear from their place.
21 Beware, do not turn unto iniquity,
For <this> thou hast chosen rather than
affliction.
22 Lo ||GOD|| exalteth himself by his strength,
Who^f like him^f doth teach?
23 Who^f enjoined on him^f his way?
And who^f ever said,
Thou hast wrought perversity?

^a U.: "heart"; but cp. Prov. vi. 32.

^b Lit. "them."

^c Cp. Rom. ii. 5.

^d ML: "devotees," "male prostitutes."

^e "Judgment"—O.G.

24 Remember, that thou extol his work,
Of which men have sung;
25 ||Every son of earth|| hath viewed it,
||Mortal man|| looketh at it from afar.
26 Lo ||GOD|| is greater than we can know,
<The number of his years> even past finding
out!
27 For he draweth up drops of water,
They trickle as rain through his mist;
28 With which the clouds flow down,
They drop on man in abundance.
29 But surely none can understand the burstings^a
of the cloud,
The crashing of his pavilion!
30 Lo! he hath spread out over it, his lightning,
<The bed of the sea> hath he covered.
31 For <by those things> he executeth judg-
ment on peoples,
He giveth food in abundance;
32 <Upon both hands> he putteth a covering
of lightning,
And layeth command upon it against an
assailant;
33 His rolling thunder telleth concerning him,—
The cattle, even, concerning him that is
coming up.^b
1 Yea <at this> my heart quaketh,
And starteth up out of its place.
2 Hear! oh hear! the raging of his voice,
||A growling sound also|| <out of his
mouth> goeth forth;
3 <Under the whole heavens> he letteth it
loose,
[His lightning also] unto the wings^c of the
earth;
4 <After it> roareth a voice,
He thundereth with his voice of majesty,
Nor will he hold them back, when his voice is
heard.
5 God thundereth with his voice, wonderfully,
Doing great things, which we cannot know;
6 For <to the snow> he saith, Fall earth-
wards,—
Also to the downpour of rain, yea the down-
pour of his mighty rains.
7 <On the hand of every man> he setteth a
seal,
That all men may take note of his doing.^d
8 So then the wild-beast hath gone into
covert,
And <in its lairs> doth it remain.
9 <Out of a chamber cometh a storm-wind,
And <out of the north>^e cold.
10 <By the breath of God> is given—frost,
And [the breadth of waters] is congealed;^f
11 Also <with moisture> burdeneth he the
thick cloud,
He disperseth his lightning'-cloud;

37

^a So Fuerst. "Expun-
sion"—T.G., Davies.
"Spreading out"—O.G.

^b J.e.: in the storm.

^c Poet. = "extremities."

^d So it shd be (w. Aram.)
—G.n.

^e Or: "north winds" (ml.:

"scatterers") T.G. and
O.G. "Northern con-
stellations"—Fuerst.
Or: "The broad water
is in a narrow channel"
—Davies. "Frozen"—
O.G.

- 12 Yea ||the same|| <in circles> turneth itself to
and fro, by his steering them to their work,
Whithersoever he commandeth them, over
the face of the world, towards the earth.^a
- 13 Whether <as a rod, or for his earth,
Or in lovingkindness> he causeth it to come.
- 14 Give thou ear unto this, O Job,
Stay, and consider well the wonders of
God:—
- 15 Canst thou get to know of ~~God's~~ giving
charge over them,
Or of the causing of the lightning of his cloud
to shine forth?
- 16 Canst thou get to know concerning^b the
poisings^c of the thick cloud,
The wonders of one who is perfect in
knowledge?
- 17 That thy garments should be hot when he
quieteth the earth from the south?
- 18 Didst thou spread out, with him, the skies,
Strong as a molten mirror?
- 19 Let us^d know what we shall say to him,
We cannot set in order, by reason of darkness.
- 20 Shall it be declared to him—that I would
speak?
<Were any man to say aught> he might be
destroyed?^e
- 21 Yet ||now|| men see not the light,
Bright' though it is' in the skies,
When ||a wind|| hath passed over, and
cleansed them.
- 22 <Out of the north> a golden light^f cometh,
<Upon ~~God~~> is fearful splendour:
- 23 ||The Almighty, whom we have not fully
found out, is great in vigour,—
Neither <justice nor abounding righteousness>
will he weaken.^g
- 24 ||Therefore|| do men revere him,
He will not regard any who are wise in
heart.^h

A Divine Voice Interposes.

- 38 1 Then Yahweh responded to Job, out of a
storm, and said:—
- 2 Who' is' it that darkeneth counsel,
By words, without knowledge?
- 3 Hird, I pray thee—like a strong man—thy
loins,
That I may ask thee,ⁱ and inform thou me:
- 4 Where wast thou, when I founded the earth?
Tell, if thou knowest understanding!
- 5 Who' set the measurements thereof, if thou
knowest?^k

^a "The world of earth
(earthly world, the whole
expanse of earth)" —
O.G.

^b *lit.*: "Canst thou fly on"
—G.N.

^c Or: "sailings"—Fuerst,
Davies.

^d So one school of Masso-
rites; the other has
"me" written, and "us"
read; but some cod. (w. Sep.
and Syr.) have
"me" written and read

—G.N.

^e Ml.: "swallowed up."

^f Cp. O.G. 262^b.

^g Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.):

"answer"—G.N.

^h Presumably = wise in
their own conceit.

ⁱ Some cod. (w. 8 ear. pr.
eds.): "I will ask
thee." Cp. chap. xl. 7

—G.N.

^k Or: "when thou canst
ascertain."

- Or who' stretched out over it a line?
Whereon' were the pedestals thereof sunk?
Or who laid the corner stone thereof;—
- 7 When the morning stars sang together,
And all the sons of God shouted for joy?
- 8 Or [who] shut in, with double doors,^a the sea,
When, bursting out of the womb, it came forth;
- 9 When I put a cloud as the garment thereof,
And a thick cloud as the swaddling-band
thereof;
- 10 And brake off for it my boundary,^b
And fixed a bar and double doors;
- 11 And said—
<Hitherto> shalt thou come, and no
further,—
And <here> shalt thou^c set a limit to the
majesty of thy waves?
- 12 <Since thy days [began] hast thou com-
manded the morning?
Or caused the dawn to know its place;
- 13 That it might lay hold of the wings^d of the
earth,
And the lawless be shaken out of it?
- 14 It transformeth itself like the clay of a seal,
So that things stand forth, like one arrayed;
- 15 That their light may be withdrawn from the
lawless,
And ||the lofty arm|| be shivered.
- 16 Hast thou entered as far as the springs of the
sea?
- Or <through the secret recesses of the
resounding deep> hast thou wandered?
- 17 Have the gates of death been disclosed to thee?
And <the gates of the death-shade> couldst
thou desery?
- 18 Hast thou well considered, even the breadths
of the earth?
Tell—if thou knowest it all!
- 19 Where then is the way, the light shall abide?^e
And <the darkness> where then is its place?
- 20 That thou mayest conduct it unto the bound
thereof,
And that thou mayest perceive the paths to
its house.
- 21 Thou knowest, for <then> hadst thou been
born!
And <in number> thy days are many!
- 22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the
snow?
And <the treasures of the hail> couldst
thou see?
- 23 Which I have reserved for a time of distress,
For the day of conflict and of war?
- 24 Where then is the way the lightning is parted?
The east wind spreadeth itself abroad over
the earth.
- 25 Who' hath cloven—for the torrent—a channel?
Or a way for the lightning of thunders;^f
- 26 To give rain over the no-man's land,

^a = "banks"—Fuerst.

^b "Shore" = "brake off
the rocks of the shore"
—Fuerst.

^c So it shd be (w. Aram.,

Syr. and Vul.)—G.N.

^d Poet. = "ends."

^e Or: "rest."

^f Same as chap. xxviii. 26.

See n. there.

- The desert, where no son of earth is;
 27 To satisfy the wild and the wilderness,
 To cause to spring forth the meadow^a of
 young grass?
 28 Hath the rain a father?
 Or who hath begotten the drops^b of dew?
 29 <Out of whose womb> came forth the ice?
 And <the hoar-frost of the heavens> who
 hath given it birth?
 30 <Like a stone> are the waters congealed,
 And ||the face of the roaring deep|| becometh
 firm!
 31 Canst thou bind the fetters of the Pleiades?^c
 Or <the bands of Orion>^d canst thou unloose?
 32 Canst thou bring forth the signs of the
 Zodiac^e each in its season?
 Or <the Bear^f and her Young> canst thou
 lead?^g
 33 Knowest thou, the statutes of the heavens?
 Or didst thou appoint his dominion over the
 earth?
 34 Canst thou lift up, to the thick cloud, thy voice,
 And the overflow of waters cover thee?
 35 Canst thou send forth the lightnings,
 So that they go,
 And say to thee, Behold us?
 36 Who hath put—into cloud-forms^h—wisdom?
 Or who hath given—to the meteorⁱ—under-
 standing?
 37 Who can count the thin clouds, in wisdom?
 And <the bottles of the heavens> who^j can
 empty out;
 38 When the dust is cast into a clod,^k
 And the lumps are bound together?
 39 Wilt thou hunt—for the Lioness—prey?
 Or <the craving^l of the Strong Lion> wilt
 thou satisfy;
 40 When they settle down in dens,
 Abide in covert, for lying in wait?
 41 Who^m prepareth for the Raven his nourish-
 ment,ⁿ—
 When his young ones—unto GOD—cry out,
 [When] they wander for lack of food?
 39 1 Knowest thou the season when the Wild
 Goats of the crags^o beget?
 <The bringing forth of the hinds> canst
 thou observe?
 2 Canst thou count the months they fulfil?
 Or knowest thou the time when they give birth?
 3 They kneel down, <their young> they bring
 forth,

^a Or: "growth"—O.G.
 ("Oasis of tender
 herbage.")

^b Or: "wellings"—Davies.
 Some: "reservoirs."

^c Or: "the Cluster," chap.
 ix. 9.

^d Or: "the Giant."

^e So T.G.: "perhaps (or
 constellation) [sing.]—
 O.G. 561^a, ^b, "Jupiter"

—Fuerst; "the northern
 constellations"—Davies.

^f Or: "the Wain."

^g Cp. chap. ix. 9.

^h So Fuerst; "cloud-

layers"—O.G.; but
 "reins"—T.G. and
 Davies.

ⁱ So Fuerst; "mind"—
 T.G. and Davies.

^j Or: "Where dust flows
 into a molten mass"—
 T.G.

^k Lit.: "life" (*hayah*).
 Prob. (like *nephesh*):
 "appetite." So O.G.
 ("activity of hunger").

^l Or: "prey"—Davies.

^m Or: "chamois." Cp. Ps.
 civ. 18.

ⁿ Or: "chamois." Cp. Ps.
 civ. 18.

<Their pain> they throw off;

- 4 Their young become strong, they grow up in
 the open field,
 They go out, and return not unto them.

5 Who^o hath sent forth the Wild Ass free?

And <the bands of the swift-runner>^p who
 hath loosed?

6 Whose house^q I have made the waste plain,
 And his dwellings, the land of salt:

7 He laugheth at the throng of the city,
 <The shoutings of the driver> he heareth
 not;

8 He espieth the mountains, his pasture-
 ground,
 And <after every green thing> maketh
 search.

9 Will the Wild-Ox^b be pleased to be thy
 servant?

Or lodge for the night by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the wild-ox, so that—with
 the ridge—shall run his cord?

Or will he harrow the furrows^c after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust in him, because of the great-
 ness of his strength?

Wilt thou leave unto him thy toil?

12 Wilt thou put faith in him, that he will bring
 back thy seed?

And that <corn for thy threshing-floor> he
 will gather?

13 <The wing of the Ostrich that waveth itself
 joyfully>

Is it the pinion of lovingkindness^d or the
 plumage?

14 For she leaveth—to the earth—her eggs,

And <on the dust> she letteth them be
 warmed;

15 And hath forgotten, that ||a foot|| may crush
 them,^e—

Or ||the wild beast|| tread on them!^f

16 Dealing hardly with her young, as none-of-
 hers,

<In vain> her labour, without dread.

17 For ~~God~~ hath suffered her to forget wisdom,
 And given her no share in understanding.

18 <What time, on high, she vibrateth her
 wings>^g

She laugheth at the horse and his rider.

19 Couldst thou give—to the Horse—strength?

Couldst thou clothe his neck with the quiver-
 ing mane?

20 Couldst thou cause him to leap like a locust?

||The majesty of his snort|| is a terror!

21 He diggeth^h into the plain, and rejoiceth in
 vigour,

He goeth forth to meet armour;

22 He laugheth at dread, and is not dismayed,
 Neither turneth he back, from the face of the
 sword;

^a Prob. synonym for wild-

ass (*L. onager*).

^b Or: "huffalo," Cp.,

however, Ps. xxii. 21, n.

^c Or: "valleys."

^d Or: "p. of a stork"

(noted for its affection
 for its young).

^e Ml.: "it."

^f "Flaps away"—O.G.

^g So it shd be (w. Sep.,

Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

- ²³ <Against him> whiz [the arrows of] the quiver,
The flashing head of spear and javelin;
²⁴ <With stamping and rage> he drinketh up^a the ground,—
He will not stand still when the horn soundeth;
²⁵ <As oft as the horn soundeth> he saith,
Aha!
And <from afar> he scenteth the battle,—
The thunder of commanders and the war-cry.
²⁶ Is it <by thine understanding> that the Bird of Passage betaketh him to his pinions?^b
Spreadeth out his wings^c to the south?
²⁷ Or <at thy bidding> that the Eagle^d mounteth,
And that he setteth on high his nest?
²⁸ <The crag> he inhabiteth, and so lodgeth himself,
On the tooth of the crag, and high fort;
²⁹ <From thence> he searcheth out food,
<Far away> his eyes do pierce;
³⁰ And [his young brood] suck up blood,
And <where the slain are> [there] is he!

The Divine Voice again speaks.

40 ¹ And Yahweh responded to Job, and said:—

- ² Shall a reprovcr contend [with the Almighty]?
<He that disputeth with God> let him answer it!

Job humbles himself.

³ Then Job responded to Yahweh, and said:—

- ⁴ Lo! I am of no account, what shall I reply to thee?
<My hand> have I laid on my mouth:
⁵ <Once> have I spoken, but I will not proceed,^e
Yea twice, but^f I will not add.

The Divine Voice resumes.

- ⁶ So then Yahweh responded to Job, out of a storm, and said:—
⁷ Gird, I pray thee—as a strong man—thy loins,
I will ask thee, and inform thou me.
⁸ Wilt thou even frustrate my justice?
Wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest appear right?
⁹ <But if <an arm like God> thou hast,
And <with a voice like his> thou canst thunder>
¹⁰ Deck thyself, I pray thee, with majesty and grandeur,

^a Perh. = "holloweth"—O.G.

^b Or: "search"—T.G., Davies.

^c So read; but written: "wing" (sing.). In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.) both written and read: "wings" (pl.)—

G.n.

^d The name sometimes comprehends the different kinds of vultures—T.G.

^e Ml.: "respond." Gt. (?) "would not be answered"—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. Sep. and Syr.) omit: "but"—G.n.

Yea <with dignity and splendour> thou shalt clothe thyself;

- ¹¹ Pour out thy transports of anger,
And look on every one who is high, and lay him low;
¹² Look on every one who is high, and humble him,
Yea tread down the lawless, on the spot;^a
¹³ Hide them in the dust all together,
<Their faces> bind thou in darkness;
¹⁴ And [even I myself] will praise thee,
In that thine own right hand can bring thee salvation.

- ¹⁵ Behold, I pray thee, the Hippopotamus, which I made with thee,
<Grass—like the ox> he eateth;
¹⁶ Behold, I pray thee, his strength in his loins,
And his force, in the muscles of his belly;
¹⁷ He bendeth down^b his tail like a cedar,
<The sinews of his thighs> are twisted together;

- ¹⁸ [His bones] are barrels of bronze,
[His frame] is like hammered bars of iron:
¹⁹ [He] is the beginning^c of the ways of God,
[Let his maker] present him his sword;^d
²⁰ Surely the mountains bring [produce] to him,

Where [all the wild beasts of the field] do play;

- ²¹ <Under the lotus-trees> he lieth down,
In a covert of reed and swamp;
²² The lotus-trees cover him with their shade,
The willows of the torrent-bed compass him about;

²³ Lo! the river^e becometh insolent—he is not alarmed!^f

He is confident, though a Jordan burst forth to his mouth:

- ²⁴ <Before his eyes> shall he be caught?
<With a hook> can one pierce his nose?

¹ Canst thou draw out the Crocodile^g with a 41 fish-hook?

Or <with a cord> canst thou fasten down his tongue?

² Wilt thou put a rush-cord on his nose?
Or <with a thorn> wilt thou pierce his jaw?

³ Will he multiply unto thee supplications,
Or will he speak unto thee softly?

⁴ Will he solemnise a covenant with thee?
Wilt thou take him for a life-long servant?^h

⁵ Wilt thou sport with him, as with a little bird?

Or wilt thou bind him, for thy maidens?

⁶ Shall the companions bargain over him?
Or will they part him among the traders?

⁷ Wilt thou fill, with darts, his skin?
Or, with fish-spears, his head?

^a Or: "in their place."

^b So O.G.

^c Or: "chief."

^d "Poetically used of the curved tusks of the hippopotamus"—T.G.

^e "Supposing the river"—O.G. 243.

^f Or: "is in no hurry."

^g So authorities; but the

Hebrew ("leviathan") may rather mean "sea-monster."

^h N.B.: "servant of 'olām." Cp. N.T. Ap. "Age-abiding."

8 Lay thou upon him thy hand,
Remember the battle—no more !
9 Lo ! ||any hope of him|| hath been found
deceptive,
<Even at the sight of him> shall not one be
overwhelmed ?
10 ||None so bold|| that he will rouse him !
Who' then is he' that <before me> can
stand ?^a
11 Who' hath forestalled me, that I may repay
him ?
<Under all the heavens> mine' it is !
12 I will not pass by in silence his parts,
Or the matter of strength, or the grace of his
armour.^b
13 Who' hath removed his outer garment,
<Through his double row of teeth> who'
would enter ?
14 <The doors of his face> who' hath opened ?
||The circles of his teeth|| are a terror !
15 A pride|| are his arched sides,^c
Closed up, with a firm seal ;^d
16 <One to another> they join,
And ||air|| cannot enter between them ;
17 <Each to its fellow> they cleave,
They grasp each other, and cannot be parted ;
18 ||His sneezings|| flash forth light,
And ||his eyes|| are like the eyelashes of the
dawn ;
19 <Out of his mouth> torches dart forth,
||Sparks of fire|| escape ;
20 <Out of his nostrils> proceedeth smoke,
Like a blown pot and rushes ;
21 ||His breath|| setteth coals ablaze,
And ||a flame|| out of his mouth|| proceedeth ;
22 <In his neck> lodgeth strength,
And <before him> danceth dismay ;
23 The dewlaps of his flesh|| cleave together,
Hardened upon him> they cannot be
moved ;
24 ||His heart|| is hardened like a stone,
Yea hardened, ||like the nether millstone|| ;
25 <At his rising up> mighty men are afraid,
<By reason of terror> they are beside them-
selves ;
26 <As for him that assaileth him> the sword
availeth not,^e
Spear, dart, or coat of mail :
27 He counteth iron' as broken straw,
And bronze' as rotten' wood' :
28 The arrow' ||will not make him flee||,
<Into chaff> are sling-stones' changed by
him :
29 <As a straw> is a club' accounted,
And he laugheth at the whirl of the javelin ;
30 ||His underparts|| are points of potsherd,
A pointed threshing roller spreadeth out
upon the slime :

^a Or : " ||Who|| can stand before me ! " Cp. O.G. 216, 4, b, β.
^b So Davies ; " armature " — T.G. ; " frame " — Fuerst. " Grace of his proportions = his symmetry " — Cp. O.G. 336, 789.

^c Ml. : " the furrows of his shields " — of which there are 17 rows — Fuerst.
^d " A close signet, i.e., one that is closely pressed down " — O.G.
^e See O.G. 673b.
^f Lit. : " son of the bow. "

31 He causeth to boil, as a cauldron, the raging
deep,
<The sea> he maketh like a brewing vessel :^a
32 <After him> he lighteth up a path,
One might think the resounding deep to be
hoary !
33 There is not' — upon the dust — his like,
That hath been made to be without fear ;^b
34 <Every thing lofty> he beholdeth,
||He|| is king over all ravenous beasts.^c

Job again humbles himself.

1 Then Job responded to Yahweh, and said :— **42**

2 I know^d that <all things> thou canst do,
And that no purpose can be withholden from
thee.
3 Who' is' it that hideth^e counsel without know-
ledge ?
||Therefore|| have I declared, but not under-
stood,
Things too wonderful for me, which I could
not know.
4 Hear thou, I pray thee, and ||I|| will speak,
I will ask thee, and inform thou me.
5 <By the hearing of the ear> had I heard
thee,
But ||now|| {mine own eye} hath seen thee.
6 <For this cause> I tremble^f and repent,
On dust and ashes.

A Divine Adjustment between Job and his Three Friends.

7 And it came to pass <after Yahweh had
spoken these words unto Job> that Yahweh
said unto Eliphaz the Temanite,
Kindled is mine anger against thee and against
thy two friends, for ye have not spoken
concerning me the thing that is right, like
my servant Job.
8 ||Now|| therefore, take unto you seven
bullocks and seven rams, and go unto my
servant Job, and ye shall offer up an ascend-
ing-sacrifice in your own behalf, and ||Job
my servant|| shall pray over you, — for
<him> will I accept,^g that I may not
deal out to you disgrace, because ye have
not spoken concerning me the thing that
is right, like my servant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the
Shuhite [and]^h Zophar the Naamathite went,
and did' according to that which Yahweh

^a So Fuerst : " unguent-pot," for boiling ointment in — T.G. and Davies.
^b " One made for fearlessness " — O.G.

^c Ml. (and more poetically, tho' not quite so intelligibly) : " all the sons of pride," as in chap. xxviii. 8, wh. see.
^d "Thou knowest," written; but "I know," read. In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr.

edns.) "I know" is both written and read.

^e Fig. : "darkeneth" — Davies ; "mistaketh" — Fuerst ; "obscureth" — O.G.

^f So Fuerst. "Despise" {? myself} — O.G.

^g Ml. : "his face will I uplift."

^h Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) have this : "and" — G.n.

had spoken unto them,—and Yahweh accepted Job.^a

Job restored to Prosperity.

¹⁰ And ¶Yahweh himself¶ turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed in behalf of his friends, —and Yahweh increased all that Job had possessed, unto twice as much.

¹¹ Then came unto him all his brethren and all his sisters, and all his former acquaintances, and they did eat bread with him in his house, —and shewed sympathy with him and comforted him, over all the calamity which Yahweh had brought upon him,—and they gave him, every one a weight^b of money, and every one, a ring of gold.

^a *MI.*: “uplifted the face of Job.”

^b *Prob.* worth 4 shekels—

T.G., Davies; but “nothing certain can be ascertained” —Fuerst.

¹² And ¶Yahweh¶ blessed the latter end of Job, more than his beginning,—and so he came to have fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. ¹³ And he came to have seven sons, and three daughters; ¹⁴ and he called the name of the first Jemima, and the name of the second Kezia, —and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. ¹⁵ And there were found no women so fair as the daughters of Job, in all the land, —and their father gave them an inheritance, in the midst of their brethren. ¹⁶ And Job lived, after this, a hundred and forty years,^a—and saw his sons and his sons’ sons, four generations. ¹⁷ So Job died, old and satisfied with days.

^a *Sep.* here adds: “And all the days of Job were two hundred and forty years”—*G.N.*

THE PSALMS.

BOOK THE FIRST.

PSALM 1.

¹ How happy the man^a
Who hath not walked in the counsel of the lawless,—
And <in the way of sinners> hath not stood,
And <in the seat of scoffers> hath not sat;
² But <in the law^b of Yahweh> is his delight,—
And <in his law>^b doth he talk with himself day and night.^c
³ So doth he become like a tree^d planted by streams of waters,—
That yieldeth ¶its fruit¶ in its season,
¶Whose leaf¶ also doth not wither,
And ¶whatsoever he doeth¶ prospereth.
⁴ ¶Not so¶ the lawless,—
But as chaff which is driven about by the wind:
⁵ <For this cause> shall the lawless not stand^d
in the judgment,—
Nor sinners^e in the assembly of the righteous.
⁶ For Yahweh doth acknowledge^e the way of the righteous;
But ¶the way of the lawless¶ shall vanish.^f

PSALM 2.

¹ Wherefore^g have nations assembled in tumult?
Or should ¶peoples¶ mutter an empty thing?

^a *Cp.* Jer. xvii. 7, 8.

^b *Or*: “direction,” “instruction.”

^c *Jos.* i. 8, n.

^d *MI.*: “arise.”

^e *Cp.* Mt. vii. 23; Rom. viii. 29; 2 Tim. ii. 19.

^f *So* O.G. “Come to

² The kings of earth take their station,
And ¶grave men¶ have met by appointment^h
together,—
Against Yahweh
And against his Anointed One [saying]:
³ Let us break asunder their bonds,—
And cast from us their cords!
⁴ ¶He that sitteth in the heavens¶ will laugh,—
¶My Lord¶ⁱ will mock at them;^c
⁵ ¶Then¶ will he speak unto them in his anger,
And <in his wrath> confound them:
⁶ Yet ¶I¶ have installed^d my king,—
On Zion my holy^e mountain.
⁷ Let me tell of a decree,—
¶Yahweh¶ hath said unto me,
<My son> thou art,
¶I¶ <to-day> have begotten thee:
⁸ Ask of me, and let me give
Nations^f as thine inheritance,
And <as thy possession> the ends of the earth:
⁹ Thou shalt shepherd them^g with a sceptre of iron,—
<As a potter’s vessel> shalt thou dash them in pieces.

nought” — Charles Carter, Translator into Singhal (Yates & Alexander).

^h *So* it shd be (w. Aram., *Sep.*). *Cp.* Ps. xlviii. 4.

ⁱ *Some* cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. eds. [1 of them, the first

ed. 1477]) have: “Yah-

weh”—*G.N.*

^c *Cp.* Ps. lix. 8.

^d *So* O.G. 651.

^e *So* it shd be (w. *Sep.*, *Syr.*, *Vul.*) — *G.N.* (*M.C.T.* has: “break them in pieces.”)

- ¹⁰ [Now] therefore, ye kings, shew your prudence,
Be admonished, ye judges of earth :
¹¹ Serve Yahweh with reverence,
And exult with trembling :
¹² Kiss the son,* lest he be angry, and ye perish by
the way,
For soon' might be kindled his anger,—
How happy are all who seek refuge in him !

PSALM 3.

A Melody of David, when he fled from
before Absalom his son.^b

- ¹ Yahweh ! how have mine adversaries multiplied,
[Multitudes] are rising against me ;
² [Multitudes] are saying of my soul,—
No' salvation for him in God. [Selah.]
³ But [thou, Yahweh] art a shield about me,
My glory, and the lifter up of my head.
⁴ <With my voice—unto Yahweh> do I cry,
And he hath answered me out of his holy
mountain. [Selah.]
⁵ [I] laid me down and slept,— I awoke,
Surely Yahweh sustaineth me !
⁶ I will not be afraid of myriads of people,
Who <round about> have set themselves
against me.
⁷ Rise ! Yahweh, Save' me, my God.
Surely thou hast smitten all my foes on the
cheekbone,
<The teeth of the lawless> hast thou broken.
⁸ <To Yahweh> belongeth Salvation !^d
<Upon thy people> be thy blessing. [Selah.]

PSALM 4.

To the Chief Musician :^e with stringed
instruments. A Melody of David.

- ¹ <When I cry> answer me, O mine own
righteous' God,^f
<In a strait place> thou hast made room for me,
Shew me favour, and hear my prayer.
² Ye sons of the great ! how long, turning my
glory to contempt,
Will ye love emptiness, will ye seek falsehood ?
[Selah.]
³ Know ye, then, that Yahweh hath set apart^g
the man of lovingkindness for himself :
[Yahweh] will hear, when I cry to him.

^a Some render: "kiss
purely," of sincere
homage—O.G. p. 141.

^b These superscriptions,
though ancient, are not
understood to be as old as
the Psalms themselves;
and therefore may, with-
out presumption, be
weighed on their merits.

^c " = Lift up (voices, or
exult (Yahweh). . . It
prob. came into use in
late Persian period in
connection with Psalms
used with musical ac-
companiment in public
worship, to indicate
place of benedictions"—

O.G. pp. 699, 670.

^d Or: "deliverance,"
"victory."

^e Or: "Director," "Choir-
master"—O.G. 663, 664.
[N.B.: The Sep. render-
ing of the word—"For
the End." "Which may
be explained in eschato-
logical sense as referring
to end of age of world
after Eusebius, Theodo-
sius." Cp. O.G. 664*.]
^f M.L.: "O God of my
righteousness."

^g Some . cod. (w. Sep.,
Vul.): "hath given dis-
tinction to"—G.n.

- ⁴ Be deeply moved, but do not sin,—
Ponder in your own heart upon your bed, and
be silent. [Selah.]
⁵ Sacrifice the sacrifices of righteousness ;
And put your trust in Yahweh.
⁶ [Multitudes] are saying,
Who will shew us prosperity ?
Lift thou upon us the light of thy countenance,
O Yahweh.
⁷ Thou hast put gladness in my heart,—
Beyond the season when [their corn and their
new wine] have increased.
⁸ <In peace> will I lay me down and at once
sleep ;
For [thou, Yahweh alone] wilt cause me <in
security> to dwell.

PSALM 5.

To the Chief Musician. For the Flutes.*
A Melody of David.

- ¹ <To my words> give ear, O Yahweh,
Understand thou my softly murmured prayer :
² Attend to the voice of my cry, my King and my
God,
For <unto thee> do I pray.
³ O Yahweh ! <in the morning> shalt thou hear
my voice,
<In the morning> will I set in order unto thee,
and keep watch ;
⁴ For <not a God finding pleasure in lawless-
ness> art thou',
And wrong' can be no guest of thine :
⁵ [Boasters] shall not station' themselves [before
thine eyes],—
Thou hatest all workers of iniquity :
⁶ Thou wilt destroy' them who speak falsehood,—
<The man of bloodshed and of deceit> Yahweh
abhorreth.
⁷ But [I] <in the abounding of thy lovingkind-
ness> will enter thy house,
I will bow down towards thy holy temple, in
reverence of thee.
⁸ O Yahweh ! lead me in thy righteousness,
because of mine adversaries,
Make even, before me, thy way :
⁹ For in his mouth is nothing worthy of trust,^b
[Their inward purpose]^c is engulfing ruin,—
<An opened sepulchre> is their throat,
<With their tongue> speak they smooth
things.
¹⁰ Declare them guilty, O God,
Let them fall by their own counsels,—
<Into the throng of their own transgressions>
thrust them down,
For they have rebelled against thee :—
¹¹ That all may rejoice' who seek refuge in thee,
<To times age-abiding> may shout in triumph,
that thou wilt protect them,
And they' may leap for joy in thee' who are
lovers of thy Name.

^a Or: "pipes"—T.G.,
Dav. H.L. "Name of a
choir"—Fuerst. "Mean-

ing unknown"—O.G.
^b "No uprightness"—O.G.
^c M.L.: inward part."

- ¹² For [thou] wilt bless the righteous man, O Yahweh,
 <As with an all-covering shield*—with good pleasure> wilt thou encompass him.

PSALM 6.

To the Chief Musician, with stringed Instruments upon the eighth.^b A Melody of David.

- ¹ O Yahweh! do not <in thine anger> correct me,
 Nor <in thy wrath> chastise me.
² Shew me favour, O Yahweh, for languishing^c am I:
 Heal me, O Yahweh,—for dismayed are my bones:
³ Yea [my soul]^d is dismayed greatly,
 [Thou, then, O Yahweh]—how long?
⁴ Return, O Yahweh, deliver my soul,
 Save me, for the sake of thy lovingkindness;
⁵ For <in death> is no^e remembrance of thee,—
 <In hades> who shall give thanks unto thee?
⁶ I am weary with my sighing.
 I flood, through the whole night, my couch,—
 <With my tears> I cause [my bed] to dissolve:
⁷ My face [is all sunken with sorrow],^d—
 It hath aged, because of all mine adversaries.
⁸ Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity,
 For Yahweh hath heard^e the voice of my weeping:
⁹ Yahweh hath heard^e my supplication,
 [Yahweh] will receive [my prayer].
¹⁰ Let all my foes^f [turn pale and be greatly dismayed],
 Again^g let them turn pale in a moment.

PSALM 7.

An Ode^h of David: which he sang unto Yahweh, on account of the words of Cush the Benjamite.

- ¹ O Yahweh my God, <in thee> have I sought refuge,—
 Save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me:
² Lest one tear, as a lion, my soul,—
 And there be no delivererⁱ to rescue.
³ O Yahweh my God
 <If I have done this,
 If there hath been perversity in my hands:
⁴ If I have requited my friend with wrong,—
 Or have oppressed^j mine adversary without need>
⁵ Let an enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it,

* *L.v.*: a large shield, covering the whole man.
^b = "octave," or "bass."
^c Or: "life."
^d So P.B. M.L.: "Wasted with vexation is mine eyes."
^e Or: "hymn." "A loud hymn, an enthusiastic song"—Dav. H.L.
^f So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. Lam. v. 8—G.n.
^g So it shd be (w. Aram. and Syr.)—G.n.

That he may tread down, to the earth, my life,—
 And <mine honour—in the dust> he may cause to dwell. [Selah.]

- ⁶ Rise! Yahweh! in thine anger,
 Lift thyself up, because of the haughty outbursts of mine adversaries,
 Stir up for me the justice* thou hast commanded:
⁷ <When [the assembly of peoples] gather round thee>
 Then <above it—on high> do thou return!
⁸ [Yahweh] will judge the peoples,—
 Do me justice, O Yahweh,
 According to my righteousness,
 And according to mine integrity upon me,
⁹ Let the wrong of the lawless, I pray thee, come to an end,
 And establish thou him that is righteous,—
 For [a trier of hearts and reins]^b is God the righteous one.
¹⁰ [My shield] is held by God,^c
 Who is ready to save the upright in heart:
¹¹ A God to vindicate the righteous,—
 And yet a God to be indignant throughout every day.
¹² [If he turn not] <his sword> will he whet,—
 <His bow> hath he bent, and made ready:
¹³ But <for himself> hath he made ready the weapons so deadly,
 <His arrows> he [so fiery] would make:
¹⁴ Lo! he gendereth trouble,
 And conceiveth mischief,
 But giveth birth to a disappointment:
¹⁵ <A pit> he cut out, and digged it,
 And then fell into the ditch he had made:
¹⁶ His mischief [turneth back] on his own head,—
 And <on his own crown> [his violence] descendeth.
¹⁷ I will praise Yahweh according to his righteousness,—
 And will praise in song the Name of Yahweh Most High.

PSALM 8.

To the Chief Musician. On "the Gittith."^d
 A Melody of David.

- ¹ O Yahweh, our Lord!
 How majestic^e is thy Name, in all the earth,
 Who hast set^f thy splendour upon the heavens.
² <Out of the mouth of children and sucklings>
 hast thou laid a foundation of strength,—
 Because of thine adversaries,
 To make foe and avenger be still.

* Or: "vindication."

^b *L.v.*: "intellect and affections."

^c M.L.: "is on God," i.e.,

hangeth on him.—P.B.

^d "Upon the Gittith (lyre);

to the Gittith (melody); at the wine-presses, a song for the feast of booths"
 —O.G. 388.

^e So it shd be (w. Aram. and Syr.). Cp. Num. xxvii. 20 ["put"]—G.n.

- ² <When I view thy heavens, the work,^a of thy fingers,
Moon and stars, which thou hast established>
⁴ What was weak man, that thou shouldst make mention of him?
Or the son of the earthborn, that thou shouldst set him in charge?
⁵ That thou shouldst make him little less than^b messengers of God,^c
<With glory and honour> shouldst crown him?
⁶ Shouldst give him dominion over the works^d of thy hands,—
<All things> shouldst have put under his feet:
⁷ Sheep and oxen, |all of them|,—
Yea even the beasts of the field:
⁸ The bird of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea,—
The passer-by on the paths of the seas?
⁹ O Yahweh, our Lord!
How majestic^e is thy Name, in all the earth.

PSALM 9.

To the Chief Musician. On "Muth-labben."^e A Melody of David.

- ¹ I will praise Yahweh with all my heart,
I will recount all thy wonderful doings:
² I will rejoice and exult in thee,
I will praise in song, thy Name, O most High.
³ <When mine enemies turned back>
They stumbled and perished from before thee;
⁴ For thou hast executed my right and my cause,
Thou hast sat on the throne, judging righteously:
⁵ Thou hast rebuked the nations,
Thou hast destroyed the lawless one,
<Their name> hast thou wiped out, to times age-abiding and beyond.
⁶ O enemy! complete^f are the desolations, evermore,^g—
<Even cities> hast thou uprooted,^h
The memory of [them] hath perished.

^a So the Eastern Massorites; but the Western (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.) have: "works" (pl.).—G.n.

^b "Lack little of"—O.G.

^c This rendering has seemed the best way out of a difficulty. The Heb. word is *elohim*, which is used with more latitude than is the English word "God," as may be seen by comparing Exo. xxi. 6, xxii. 8, 9, 28 with Ps. lxxxii. 1, 2, 6, 7 and Jno. x. 34-36; to which may be added Heb. ii. 3. "Judges" (whether human, as in Exo. xxii., or (!) superhuman, as in Ps. lxxxii.) represent God. It is in this sense the phrase, "messengers of God," is here used. Cp. N.T. Appendix on "Messenger"; observing, however, that *elohim*, not *melokim*, is the word here used.

^d Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns. [including 1st, 1477] and Syr.): "work" (sing.).—G.n.

^e Or: "almuth" (one word); and so in 6 ear. pr. edns. [including the first of 1477], but in some Massoretic copies there is a correction calling for two words. If one word, then it may be taken as: "Prob. on virgin's voices for the boys, i.e., to be sung by boys in the style of girls"—Davies' H.L. If two words, possibly = a tune or choir entitled, "On the death of Ben (or a son)." Cp. Fuerst, 215.

^f Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "swords are abandoned"—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "forsaken"—G.n.

- ⁷ But [Yahweh] <unto times age-abiding> will sit,^a

<Ready for judgment> is his throne;

- ⁸ And [he] will judge the world in righteousness,
He will minister judgment to peoples, in uprightness.

- ⁹ Thus be Yahweh a refuge for the crushed one.
A refuge for times of destitution:^b

- ¹⁰ Thus let them who know thy Name |put confidence in thee|,

That thou hast not forsaken the searchers for thee, O Yahweh.

- ¹¹ Sing ye praise to Yahweh, who is seated in Zion,
Tell among the peoples his doings.

- ¹² <When he was making inquisition for blood>
[Of them] had he remembrance,
He forgot not the outcry of the oppressed.^c

- ¹³ Shew me favour, O Yahweh!

Behold my humiliation due to them who hate me,
Lift me on high out of the gates of death;

- ¹⁴ That I may recount all thy praises,^d
<In the gates of the daughter of Zion> may exult in thy salvation.

- ¹⁵ The nations |have sunk| in the pit they had made,
<In the net which they had hidden> is caught their own foot.

- ¹⁶ To be known^e is Yahweh, by the sentence he hath executed,
<By the doing of his own hands> is he about to strike down the lawless one.
[Resounding music. Selah.]

- ¹⁷ The lawless |shall return| to hades,
[All nations forgetful of God.]

- ¹⁸ For <not always> shall the needy^f |be forgotten|,—
[Nor] the hope of the oppressed^g |perish| for ever.

- ¹⁹ Rise! Yahweh! let man not |prevail|,
Let the nations be judged^h before thee.

- ²⁰ Appoint, O Yahweh, a terrorⁱ for them,—
Let the nations know^j

[That] they are men.

[Selah.]

PSALM 10.

- ¹ Wherefore, O Yahweh, shouldst thou stand afar off?

[Wherefore] hide thyself, in times of destitution?

- ² <In the pride of the lawless onc> he hotly pursueth the poor,
Let them be caught in the plots which they have devised!

- ³ For the lawless one hath boasted^k over the longing of his soul,
And [the robber] hath blasphemed Yahweh.^l

^a Or: "endure."

^b Or: "dearth."

^c Or: "patient."

^d Some cod. w. 5 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Rabb.*]:

"praise" (sing.).—G.n.

^e *I.e.*: "some awe-inspir-

ing exhibition of power; poss., set them a teacher, master; neither altogether satisfactory"—O.G. 432.

^f "The primitive reading"—G. Intro. 365.

- 4 ||The lawless one|| <in the loftiness of his countenance> will not enquire,
God is not' in any of his plots :^a
- 5 His ways^b are firm at all times,
<On high> are thy righteous regulations, out of his sight,
<As for all his adversaries> he puffeth at them :
- 6 He hath said in his heart,
I shall not be shaken,—
<From generation to generation> shall I be in no misfortune.
- 7 <With cursing> his mouth is full, and with deceptions and oppression,
<Under his tongue> are trouble and mischief :
- 8 He abideth in the lurking-place of villages,
<In the hiding-places> he murdereth the innocent,—
||His eyes|| <for the unfortunate> are on the watch :
- 9 He lieth in wait in a hiding-place, like a lion in his covert,^c
He lieth in wait to catch the humbled,
He catcheth the humbled, by drawing him into his net :
- 10 He croucheth, he lieth down,
Then falleth he with his strong claws upon the unfortunate.^d
- 11 He hath said in his heart,
God hath forgotten,—
He hath veiled his face,
Oh he hath never seen !
- 12 Arise ! Yahweh !
O God ! raise thy hand,^e—
Do not forget the patient !^f
- 13 Wherefore' hath the lawless one blasphemed God?
He hath said in his heart,
Thou wilt not require [it] !^g
- 14 Thou hast seen !
For ||thou|| <mischief and misery> dost discern,
To requite with^h thine own hand,ⁱ
<Unto thee> doth [the unfortunate one] give himself up,
<To the fatherless> ||thou thyself|| hast become a helper.
- 15 Shatter thou the arm of the lawless one,
And <as for the wrongful> wilt thou not enquire for his lawlessness—wilt thou not find [it] ?
- 16 ||Yahweh|| is king, to times age-abiding and beyond,
The nations have perished' out of his land.
- 17 <The longing of the patient>^k thou hast heard,
O Yahweh,
Thou wilt establish their heart,
Thou wilt make attentive thine ear :

^a Or perh.: "All his thoughts [are]—There is no God !"
^b "His way," *written*; "his ways," *read*. In some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.): "ways," both *written* and *read*—G.n.
^c *It*: "his thicket." Cp. Jer. iv. 7.
^d So *written*; to be *read*: "host of afflicted ones"
—G.n. But as in text "better"—Davies' H.L.
^e *Gr*: "Do not neglect the crushed"—G.n.
^f Or: "afflicted."
^g Or: "exact," "avenge."
^h Or: "that it should be given unto," etc.
ⁱ Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep. Syr., Vul.): "hands" (pl.)—G.n.
^k Or: "oppressed."

- 18 To vindicate the fatherless and the crushed,
[A man of the earth] shall ||no further|| cause terror !

PSALM 11.

To the Chief Musician.^a David's.

- 1 <In Yahweh> have I sought refuge,
How can ye say to my soul,
Flee to a mountain, like^b a little bird ;
- 2 For lo ! ||the lawless|| bend the bow,
They have fixed their arrow upon the string,
To shoot, in the darkness, at the upright in heart :
- 3 <When ||the pillars|| are overthrown>
What could [a righteous man] do ?
- 4 ||Yahweh|| is in his holy' temple,
||As for Yaliweh|| <in the heavens> is his throne,
||His eyes|| behold'—
||His eyelashes|| test' the sons of men.
- 5 ||Yahweh|| putteth [the righteous] to the test,—
But <the lawless one and the lover of violence> his soul' doth hate.
- 6 He will rain, upon the lawless, live-coals,^c—
||Fire and brimstone, and a burning wind|| are the portion of their cup.
- 7 For righteous' is Yahweh,
<Righteousness> he loveth,
||The upright|| shall behold his face.^d

PSALM 12.

To the Chief Musician. On the Octave.^a
A Melody of David.

- 1 O save, Yahweh,
For the man of lovingkindness [is no more],^b
For the faithful [have vanished] from among the sons of men.
- 2 <Deception> speak they, every one with^c his neighbour,—
<With lips uttering smooth things—with a heart and a heart>^d do they speak.
- 3 May Yahweh cut off
All the lips that utter smooth things,—
The tongue that speaketh swelling words ;
- 4 Them who say—
<With our tongue> will we prevail
||Our lips|| are our own,
Who is our master ?
- 5 <Because of violence done to the poor,
Because of the crying of the needy>
||Now|| will I arise ! O may Yahweh say,^e—
I will place [him] in safety—let him puff at him !^f

^a Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "a Melody of David"—G.n.
^b So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.
^c So *Gr*. Cp. O.G. 809. [M.C.T.: "traps."]
^d Cp. G. Intro. 459.
^e Or: "bless." So Davies' H.L. and T.G.

^f Cp. Isa. lvii. 1, 2; Mi. vii. 2.
^g Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Vul.): "unto"—G.n.
^h Cp. 1 Ch. xii. 33.
ⁱ A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "Y. hath said"—G.n.
^k Or: "he panteth for it," Cp. O.G. 806.

- ⁶ ¶The words^a of Yahweh|| are words,^a that are pure,
Silver refined in a crucible of earth,
Purified seven times!
- ⁷ ¶Thou, O Yahweh|| wilt keep them,^b—
Thou wilt guard him,^b from this generation
unto times age-abiding.
- ⁸ <On every side> |the lawless| march about,—
When worthlessness is exalted' by the sons of men.

PSALM 13.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of David.

- ¹ How long', O Yahweh, wilt thou wholly' forget me?
How long' wilt thou hide thy face from me?
- ² How long' shall I lay up cares within my soul,
Sorrow in my heart, day by day?
How long' shall mine enemy lift himself up over me?
- ³ Have regard! answer me, O Yahweh my God,—
Light up mine eyes, lest I sleep on into death:^c
- ⁴ Lest mine enemy say,
I have prevailed over him!
And ||mine adversaries|| exult, that I totter.
- ⁵ But ||I|| <in thy lovingkindness> have put my trust,
My heart shall exult in thy salvation:
- ⁶ I will sing to Yahweh,
For he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM 14.

To the Chief Musician. ^dDavid's.

- ¹ The impious hath said^d in his heart—
There is no' God!
They have acted corruptly,
They have done an abominable deed,
There is none' that doeth good.
- ² ¶Yahweh|| <out of the heavens> looked down
over the sons of men,—
To see whether there was' one that shewed wisdom,
Enquiring after God:—
¶The whole|| have turned aside,
Together' have they become tainted,—
There is none' that doeth good,
Not' so much as ||one||!
- ⁴ Are all the workers of iniquity |without knowledge|?^e
Devouring my people, [as] they devour food!
<Upon Yahweh> have they not called.
- ⁵ There' have they been in great dread,^f

^a Or: "sayings," "utterances"; as in Ps. cxix. 38.
^b Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "us"—G.n.
^c So P.B.
^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep. and Vul.):
^e "A Melody of David"—G.n.
^f Some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.): "Will none of...know?"—G.n.
^g Ml.: "dreaded a dread."

Because ||God|| is in the circle^a of the righteous man.

- ⁶ <The purpose of the poor>^b ye would put to shame,
Because ||Yahweh|| is his refuge.
- ⁷ Oh that <out of Zion> were granted the salvation^c of Israel!
<When Yahweh bringeth back the captives^d of his people>
Jacob' |shall exult|, Israel' |be glad|.

PSALM 15.

A Meiody of David.

- ¹ O Yahweh!
Who shall be a guest in thy tent?^e
Who^f shall abide^g in thy holy' mountain?
- ² He that walketh without blame,
And doeth what is right,
And speaketh truth with his heart;
- ³ Hath not carried slander on his tongue,
Hath not done his friend a wrong,
Nor <a reproach> taken up against his neighbour;
- ⁴ [Despised in his sight| is the reprobate,
But <them who revere Yahweh> he doth honour,
He hath sworn to his neighbour,^h and will not change;
- ⁵ <His silver> hath he not put out on interest,
Nor <a bribe against the innocent> hath he taken.
¶He that doeth these thingsⁱ shall not be shaken
unto times age-abiding.

PSALM 16.

A Precious Psalm^j of David.

- ¹ Preserve me, O God,
For I have sought refuge in thee.
- ² Thou hast said^k unto Yahweh,
<My Lord> art thou!
¶My goodness|| mounteth not unto thee.
- ³ It belongeth unto the holy ones,
Whom <in his own land> Yahweh ennobleth,
In whom is all his delight.^l
- ⁴ They multiply their idols,—<another> have they purchased!
I will not pour out their drink-offerings of blood,
Nor will I take up their names' on my lips.

^a Or: "race"—P.B. The righteous "as a class"—O.G. Heb.: *dôr*.
^b Or: "patient one."
^c Cp. Ps. liii. 6; and G. Intro. 148.
^d Ml.: "captivity."
^e Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "tents"—G.n.
^f Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Rabb.*], Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Or who"—G.n.
^g Or: "make his habitation."
^h So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.
ⁱ So some authorities. "Meaning unknown"—O.G.
^j In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "I said"—G.n.
^k So it shd be (w. Sep.—G.n. Cp. Dt. xxxiii. 8ff; 1 Ch. xxiv. 5.

- ⁶ ||Yahweh|| is mine allotted^d portion and my cup,
||Thou|| art maintaining my lot.
- ⁶ ||The lines|| have fallen unto me, in pleasant places,
||Verily an inheritance that delighteth me||.
- ⁷ I will bless Yahweh, who hath counselled me,—
Surely <by night> shall mine impulses^a admonish me.
- ⁸ I have set Yahweh before me continually,
<Because he is on my right hand> I shall not be shaken!
- ⁹ |Therefore| hath my heart^e rejoiced,
And mine honour^e exulted,
Yea ||my flesh|| shall settle down securely;
- ¹⁰ For thou wilt not abandon^b my soul to hades,
Neither wilt thou suffer thy man^c of loving-kindness, to see corruption:
- ¹¹ Thou wilt cause me to know, the path of life,—
||Fulness of joys before thee,
Pleasures at thy right hand evermore||.

PSALM 17.

A Prayer of David.

- ¹ Hear, O Yahweh, the right,
Attend to my loud cry,
Give ear unto my prayer,
On lips that would not deceive:
- ² <From before thee> let my sentence come forth,
||Thine eyes|| behold with equity.
- ³ Thou hast tested my heart,
Hast made inspection by night,
Hast refined me until thou couldst find nothing,
<Had I devised evil> my mouth^e should not have transgressed:^d
- ⁴ <As for the workings of men>
<By the word of thy lips>^e have ||I|| taken heed of the paths of the violent one.
- ⁵ Thou hast held fast my goings on^e to thy ways,^f
My footsteps have not been shaken:
- ⁶ ||I|| have called upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, O God,—
Incline thine ear unto me,
Hear thou my speech:
- ⁷ Let thy lovingkindness be distinguished,^g thou Saviour of such as seek refuge
From them who lift themselves up against thy right hand.
- ⁸ Guard me, as the pupil of the eye,^h—
<Under the shadow of thy wings> wilt thou hide me:

^a Or: "reins" = "emotions," "feelings," "inward impulses."

^b So Carter & O.G.

^c ||Written in the plural; but (w. 8 ear. pr. edns.) read in the singular—G.n.

^d So in effect—O.G. 273.

^e Or perh., w. a different division of the ver.:

"As for the working of men against the word of thy lips."

^f Or: "tracks," "ruts."

^g Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "made wonderful"—G.n.

^h Lit.: "the mannikin of the daughter of the eye."

- ⁹ From the face of lawless ones who have treated me with violence,
The foes of my soul, who come round against me:
- ¹⁰ <Their own fat [heart]> have they shut up,—
<With their mouth> have they spoken proudly.
- ¹¹ <As for our own^a goings> ||now|| have they surrounded us,^b—
<Their eyes> they fix, bending to the earth:
- ¹² ||His likeness|| is as a lion, that longeth to rend,
And as a young lion, lurking in secret places.
- ¹³ Rise, Yahweh!
Confront his face,
Bring him down,
Deliver my soul^c from the lawless one [who is] thy sword:
- ¹⁴ From men [who are] thy hand, O Yahweh,
From the men of this age,
||Whose portion|| is among the living,
And <with thy treasure> thou fillest their bosom,—
They must be satisfied with sons,
And must leave their abundance to their children:—
- ¹⁵ ||I|| <in righteousness> shall behold thy face,^c
Shall be satisfied when awakened by a vision of thee.^d

PSALM 18.

To the chief Musician. Of the servant of Yahweh, of David,— who spake unto Yahweh the words of this song,—in the day when Yahweh had rescued him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul; and he said:—

- ¹ I will love thee, O Yahweh my strength!
- ² ||Yahweh|| was my mountain crag and my stronghold, and my deliverer:^e
||My God|| was my rock,
I sought refuge in him,
My shield, and my horn of salvation, my high tower.
- ³ <As one worthy to be praised> called I on Yahweh,—
And <from my foes> was I saved.
- ⁴ The meshes of death encompassed me,
||The torrents of perdition||^f made me afraid;
- ⁵ The meshes of hades [had surrounded me],
The snares of death [had confronted me],
- ⁶ <In my distress> called I on Yahweh,
And <unto my God> made outcry for help,
He heard, out of his temple, my voice,
And my outcry for help came before him—
entered into his ears!
- ⁷ Then did the earth shake and quake,^g

^a *Gl.*: "their"—G.n.

^b "Me," *written*; "us," *read*. In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "us," *written and read*; but in others (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.): "me," *written and read*—G.n.

^c Cp. G. Intro. 459.

^d Or: "by an appearance of thee," "by thine appearing."

^e Some cod. add: "mine."

^f Cp. 2 S. xxii. 2.

^g "Rock and reel"—P.B.

- Even ||the foundations of the mountains|| were deeply moved,
 Yea they did shake, because he was angry.
⁸ There went up a smoke in his nostrils,
 And ||a fire out of his mouth|| devoured,
 ||Live coals|| were kindled from it:
⁹ Then he stretched out the heavens, and came down,—
 And ||thick gloom|| was under his feet;
¹⁰ Then he rode on a cherub, and flew,
 And darted on the wings of the wind;
¹¹ Made darkness his hiding-place,
 Round about him—his pavilion,
 Darkness of waters, clouds of vapours.
¹² <Out of the brightness before him> his clouds rolled along,
 Hail,* and live coals of fire.
¹³ Then did Yahweh thunder in^b the heavens,
 And the Highest uttered his voice,—
 Hail,* and live coals of fire.
¹⁴ And he sent forth his arrows and scattered them,
 Yea <lightnings> he shot out, and confused them.
¹⁵ Then appeared' the channels of waters,*
 Were uncovered' the foundations of the world,—
 At thy rebuke, O Yahweh,
 At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
¹⁶ He sent from on high, he took me,—
 He drew me out of many waters.
¹⁷ He rescued me from my foe, in his might,
 And from them who hated me, because they were too strong for me:
¹⁸ They confronted me, in the day of my necessity,
 Then became Yahweh my stay:
¹⁹ And brought me out, into a large place,
 He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
²⁰ Yahweh rewarded me according to my righteousness,
 <According to the cleanness of my hands> he repaid me;
²¹ For I had kept the ways of Yahweh,
 And not broken away from my God;
²² For ||all his regulations|| were before me,
 And <his statutes> did I not put from me:
²³ So became I blameless with him,
 And kept myself from mine iniquity.
²⁴ Yahweh therefore repaid me according to my righteousness,
 According to the pureness of my hands, before his eyes.
²⁵ <With the loving> thou didst shew thyself loving,—
 <With^d the blameless man> thou didst shew thyself blameless;
²⁶ <With the pure> thou didst shew thyself pure,
 But <with the perverse> thou didst shew thyself ready to contend.

* *Gr.*: "and there were kindled" etc. Cp. 2 S. xxii. 13.

^b Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.): "from."
 Cp. 2 S. xxii. 14.

* Some cod.: "the sea."
 Cp. 2 S. xxii. 16—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "And with." Cp. 2 S. xxii. 26.

- ²⁷ For ||as for thee|| <an oppressed people> thou didst save,
 But <looks that were lofty> layedst thou low;
²⁸ For ||thou|| didst light up my lamp,
 ||Yahweh my God|| enlightened my darkness;
²⁹ For <by thee> I ran through a troop,*
 And <by my God> I leapt over a wall.
³⁰ <As for God> blameless' is his way,
 ||The speech^b of Yahweh|| hath been proved,
 <A shield|| he is' to all who seek refuge in him.
³¹ For who is a ~~God~~, save Yahweh?
 And who is a Rock, save our God?
³² The Go^c who girded me with strength,
 And set forth, as blameless, my way:
³³ Planting my feet like hinds' [feet],
 Yea <on my^e high places> he caused me to stand:
³⁴ Teaching my hands to war,—
 So that a bow of bronze was bent by mine arms.
³⁵ Thus didst thou grant me, as a shield, thy salvation,—
 And ||thy right hand|| sustained me,
 And ||thy condescension|| made me great.
³⁶ Thou didst widen my stepping-places under me.
 So that ||mine ankles|| faltered not.
³⁷ I pursued my foes, and overtook them,
 And returned not, till they were consumed:
³⁸ I crushed them, and they were unable to rise,
 They fell under my feet.
³⁹ Thus didst thou gird me with strength, for the battle,
 Thou subduedst mine assailants^d under me.
⁴⁰ <As for my foes> thou didst give me their neck,
 And <as for them who hated me> I destroyed them.
⁴¹ They cried out,
 But there was none to save,
 Unto Yahweh,
 But he answered them not.
⁴² Then did I beat them in pieces, like dust on the face of the wind,*
 <Like the mire in the lanes> did I scatter^f them.
⁴³ Thus didst thou rescue me from the contentions of a people,—
 Didst appoint me to be the head of nations,
 ||A people I had not known|| served me:
⁴⁴ <At the hearing of the ear> they submitted to me,
 ||The sons of the foreigner|| came cringing unto me:
⁴⁵ ||The sons of the foreigner|| lost heart,
 And came quaking out of their fortresses.
⁴⁶ Yahweh liveth' and ||blessed|| be my Rock,
 Yea ||exalted|| be the God of my salvation:

* *Gr.*: "brake down a fence"—G.n.

^b As in Ps. cxix. 38.

^c *Gr.*: "my" shd be omitted—G.n.

^d *ML.*: "them who rise up against me."

* *Gr.*: "like the dust of the earth." Cp. 2 S. xxii. 43.

^f Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "crush." Cp. 2 S. xxii. 43.

- ⁴⁷ The God, who hath avenged me,^a
And subjugated peoples under me:
⁴⁸ Who hath delivered me from my foes,—
Yea <from mine assailants> hast thou set
me on high,
<From the man of violence> hast thou
rescued me.
⁴⁹ ||For this cause|| will I praise thee among the
nations, O Yahweh,
And <to thy Name> will I sweep the
strings:—
⁵⁰ Who hath made great the victories of his
King,—
And shewn lovingkindness to his Anointed
One,
To David and to his Seed,
Unto times age-abiding.

PSALM 19.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of
David.

- ¹ ||The heavens|| are telling the glory of God,
And <the work of his hands> the expanse^b
is declaring;
² ||Day|| |unto day| doth pour forth speech,
And ||night|| |unto night| doth breathe out
knowledge.
³ There^c is no^d speech, and there are no^d words,—
Unheard^e is their voice!
⁴ [Yet] <through all the earth> hath gone forth
their voice,^f—
And <to the end of the world> their sayings,—
<For the sun> hath he set up a tent therein;
⁵ And ||he|| is like a bridegroom coming out of
his chamber,
He rejoiceth as a hero to run a race:
⁶ <From one end of the heavens> is his going
forth,
And ||his circuit|| to the other end thereof,—
And ||nothing|| is hid from his glowing heat.
⁷ The ||law of Yahweh|| is complete,
Bringing back the soul,
The ||testimony of Yahweh|| is confirmed,
Making wise the simple;
⁸ The ||precepts of Yahweh|| are right,^g
Rejoicing the heart,
The ||commandment of Yahweh|| is pure,
Enlightening the eyes;
⁹ The ||reverence of Yahweh|| is clean,
Enduring evermore,—
The ||decisions^h of Yahweh|| are faithful,
They are righteous ||altogether||:
¹⁰ ||More desirable|| than gold,
Yea than much fine gold,
||Sweeter|| also than honey,
Or than droppings from the comb.ⁱ

^a Ml.: "who hath granted
avengings to me."

^b Gen. i. 6-8.

^c This indentation may
suggest that these two
lines are a momentary
difficulty, to be instantly
set aside.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.,
Vul.)—G.n.

^e Or: "equitable," "fair."

^f "Judicial sentences";
or "regulations" = "by-
laws."

^g "Sugar from the cane"
—Fuerst.

- ¹¹ ||Even thine own servant|| taketh warning by
them,
<In the keeping of them> great is the reward.
¹² <Mistakes> who perceiveth?
<From things that are hidden> acquit me:
¹³ <Even from the presumptuous> keep back thy
servant,
May they not have dominion over me,
||Then|| shall I be blameless,
And shall be acquitted from great^h trans-
gression:
¹⁴ The words of my mouth,
And the soft utterance of my heart,
Shall come with acceptance |before thee|,
O Yahweh, my Rock and my Redeemer!

PSALM 20.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of
David.

- ¹ Yahweh answerⁱ thee, in the day of distress,
The Name of the God of Jacob^j give thee safety;
² Send thy help out of the sanctuary,
And <out of Zion> sustain thee;
³ Remember every present of thine,^k
And <thine ascending-sacrifice> esteem.^l
[Selah.
⁴ Give thee according to thy heart,
And <all thy purposes> fulfil.
⁵ We will shout aloud in thy salvation,
And <in the Name of our God> shall we
become great,^m
Yahweh fulfilⁿ all thy petitions.
⁶ ||Now|| do I know^o that Yahweh |hath saved|
his Anointed One,—
He answereth^p him out of his holy heavens,
By the mighty saving deeds of his own right
hand.
⁷ ||These|| by chariots,
And ||those|| by horses,
But ||we|| <by the Name of Yahweh our God>
Will prevail,^q
⁸ ||They|| have bowed down and fallen,
But ||we|| have arisen, and stand upright.
⁹ ||Yahweh|| hath saved the king.^r
Answer us, then, on the day when we call.

PSALM 21.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of
David.

- ¹ O Yahweh, <in thy strength> will the king^s
rejoice,
And <in thy salvation> how greatly^t will he
exult!

^a Some cod. (w. 8 ear. pr.
edns.): "all thy pre-
sents"—G.n.

^b Ml.: "pronounce fat."

^c Or: "boast ourselves."
So (one of these) it shd
be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)

—G.n.

^d Or: "keeps answering."

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.
and Syr.) Cp. Ps. xii. 4
—G.n.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Vul.). Cp. above, ver. 6.

- ² <The longing of his heart> hast thou given him,
And <the request of his lips> hast thou not withheld. [Selah.]
- ³ For thou wilt come to meet him, with the blessings of goodness,
Thou wilt set on his head, a crown of pure gold.
- ⁴ <Life> he asked of thee,
Thou hast given it him,
Length of days, to times age-abiding and beyond.
- ⁵ Great' is his glory, in thy salvation,
<Honour and majesty> wilt thou lay upon him;
- ⁶ For thou wilt appoint him blessings evermore,
Wilt cheer him with joy by thy countenance;
- ⁷ For [the king] is trusting in Yahweh,
And <in the lovingkindness of the Highest> shall he not be shaken.
- ⁸ Thy hand [will find out] all thy foes,
[Thine own right hand] will find out them who hate thee.
- ⁹ Thou wilt make them like a furnace of fire, at the time of thy presence,—
[Yahweh] <in his anger> will swallow them up,
And there shall consume them a fire:
- ¹⁰ <Their fruit—out of the earth> wilt thou destroy,
And their seed, from among the sons of men;
- ¹¹ For they have held out, against thee, a wicked thing,
They have devised a scheme*, they cannot accomplish.
- ¹² For thou wilt cause them to turn their back,
<Upon thy bow-strings> wilt thou make ready against their face.
- ¹³ Be exalted, O Yahweh, in thy strength!
With song and with string will we sound forth thy power.^b

PSALM 22.

To the Chief Musician. On "the Hind of the Dawn." A Melody of David.

- ¹ My God, my God, why' hast thou forsaken me?
Far from saving me,
The words of my loud lamentation?
- ² My God! I keep crying—
By day and thou dost not answer, and
By night and there is no rest for me.
- ³ But [thou] art holy,
Who inhabitest^c the praises^d of Israel.
- ⁴ <In thee> trusted our fathers,
They trusted, and thou didst deliver them;
- ⁵ <Unto thee> made they outcry, and escaped,
<In thee> they trusted, and had not turned pale.
- ⁶ But [I] am a worm and no one,

* Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.): "schemes"—G.n.
^b Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Vul.): "thy mighty deeds"—G.n.
^c Or: "remainest."
^d Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "praise" sing.—G.n.

- A reproach of men, and despised of a people;
⁷ [All that see me] laugh at me,—
They open wide the mouth,^a
They shake the head:—
- ⁸ He should trust in Yahweh—let him deliver him,—
Let him rescue him, seeing he delighteth in him.
- ⁹ For [thou] art he that severed me^b from the womb,
He that caused me to trust, upon the breasts of my mother:
- ¹⁰ <Upon thee> was I cast from the time I was born,
<From the womb of my mother> <my God> hast thou been.
- ¹¹ Be not far from me, for [distress] is near,
For there is none^c to help.
- ¹² Many bulls have surrounded me,
[Strong oxen of Bashan] have enclosed me;
- ¹³ They have opened wide against me their mouth,
[A lion] rending and roaring.
- ¹⁴ <Like water> am I poured out,
And <put out of joint> are all my bones,—
[My heart] hath become^e [like wax],
It is melted^e in the midst of my body;
- ¹⁵ <Dried as a potsherd> is my strength,^d
And [my tongue] is made to cleave to my gums,
And <in the dust of death> wilt thou lay me.
- ¹⁶ For dogs have surrounded^e me,—
[An assembly of evil doers] have encircled me,
They have pierced^e my hands and my feet,
I may tell all my bones,
[They] look for—they behold^f me!
- ¹⁷ They part my garments among them,
And <for my vestment> they cast lots.
- ¹⁸ But [thou, O Yahweh] be not far off,
O my help! <to aid me> make haste:
- ¹⁹ Rescue <from the sword> my life,^g
<From the power of the dog> my solitary self:^h

- ²⁰ Save me from the mouth of the lion,—
Yea <from the horns of wild beasts>ⁱ hast thou delivered me.^k

- ²¹ I will declare thy Name unto my brethren,—
<In the midst of the convocation> will I praise thee.
- ²² Ye that revere Yahweh, praise him,
[All ye the seed of Jacob] glorify him,

^a Ml.: "cleave the lip."

^b So it shd be (w. Syr.). Cp. Ps. lxxi. 6. (M.C.T.): "drew me forth"—G.n.

^c I.e.: "grown faint."

^d I.e.: "my mouth"—G.n.

^e Or: "bored"—O.G.

71b, 488; also Fuerst, 630b.

^f For this difference between "looking for" and "seeing" cp. 1 S.

xvii. 42.

^g U.: "soul."

^h Heb.: *gashhūhi*. "Poet.

for my life, as the one

unique and priceless

possession which can

never be replaced"—

O.G. 402b.

ⁱ Or: "buffaloes." For

"unicorns," see Paul

Haupt's note on this

place, in P.B.

^k Ml.: "answered

(kindly)."

^a U.: "soul."

^b Heb.: *gashhūhi*. "Poet.

for my life, as the one

unique and priceless

possession which can

never be replaced"—

O.G. 402b.

ⁱ Or: "buffaloes." For

"unicorns," see Paul

Haupt's note on this

place, in P.B.

^k Ml.: "answered

(kindly)."

- And [stand in awe of him], all ye seed of Israel.
²⁴ For he hath not despised nor abhorred the
 humbling of the patient one,^a
 Neither hath he hid his face from him,
 But <when he cried for help unto him> he
 heard.
²⁵ <Of thee> is my praise^c in the great convoca-
 tion,
 <My vows> will I pay, before them who
 revere him.
²⁶ The patient wronged-ones^a shall eat and be
 satisfied,
 [They' shall praise Yahweh] who are seekers of
 him,
 Let your heart live for aye.
²⁷ All the ends of the earth^c [will remember and
 turn to Yahweh],
 Yea all the families of the nations^c [will bow
 themselves down before thee],
²⁸ For <to Yahweh> belongeth the kingdom,
 And One to Rule over the nations.
²⁹ All the great ones of the earth [shall eat and
 bow down],^b
 <Before him shall kneel> all that go down to
 the dust,
 Even he who had not kept alive [his own soul]!
³⁰ [My seed]^c shall serve him,
 It shall be recounted, of the Lord, to a genera-
 tion that shall come:^d
³¹ That his righteousness may be declared to a
 people to be born,
 That he wrought with effect!^e

PSALM 23.

A Melody of David.

- ¹ [Yahweh] is my shepherd—I shall not want:
² <In pastures of tender grass> he maketh me
 lie down,
 <Unto restful' waters> he leadeth me;^c
³ <My life> he restoreth,
 He guideth me in right paths,^a for the sake of
 his Name.
⁴ Yea, <though I walk through a valley death-
 shadowed>
 I will fear no harm, for [thou] art with me,
 [Thy rod and thy staff] [they] comfort me.
⁵ Thou spreadest before me a table, in face of
 mine adversaries,
 Thou hast anointed, with oil, my head,
 [My cup] hath run over.
⁶ [Surely] [goodness and lovingkindness] will
 pursue me, [all the days of my life],
 And I shall dwell in the house of Yahweh,
 evermore.^b

^a Cp. T.G. 643.^b *Gr.*: "Surely to him
 shall bow down all the
 vigorous ones of the
 earth"—G.n. Cp. O.G.
 206b.^c So it shd be (w. Sep. and
 Vul.)—G.n.^d So it shd be (w. Sep. andVul.). Cp. Ps. xlviii.
 13; cii. 18—G.n.^e Cp. O.G. 794^a, 4.^f "And causeth me to rest
 there"—O.G. 625.^g *ML.*: "ruts," "tracks."^h *Lit.*: "to length of
 days." Cp. Job xii. 12;
 Ps. xxi. 4.

PSALM 24.

David's. A Melody.

- ¹ <To Yahweh> belongeth
 The earth and the fulness thereof,
 The world, and they who dwell therein;
² For [he] <upon the seas> hath founded it,
 And <upon the currents> doth make it firm.
³ Who shall ascend the mountain of Yahweh?
 And who shall stand in his holy^c place?
⁴ [The clean of hands,
 And pure of heart,—
 Who hath not uplifted, to falsehood, his soul,^a
 Nor sworn deceitfully]
⁵ Shall bear away a blessing from Yahweh,
 And righteousness from his delivering God.
⁶ [This]^b is the generation^c of them who inquire
 of him,
 Who seek thy face, O God of^d Jacob.
 [Selah.
⁷ Lift up, O ye gates, your heads,
 And lift yourselves up, ye age-abiding^e doors,
 That the king of glory may come in.
⁸ Who^f is the king of glory?
 Yahweh, strong and mighty,
 Yahweh, mighty in war.
⁹ Lift up, O ye gates, your heads,
 Yea lift [them] up,^e ye age-abiding^e doors,
 That the king of glory may come in.
¹⁰ Who^f then is the king of glory?^f
 [Yahweh of hosts],
 [He] is the king of glory. [Selah.]

PSALM 25.

David's. [An Alphabetical Psalm.]^a

- ¹ <Unto thee> O Yahweh, <my soul> would I
 lift:
² O my God, <in thee>^b have I put my trust,
 Let me not be put to shame,
 Let not my foe exult over me:
³ Yea let [none who wait for thee] be put to
 shame,
 Let them^c be put to shame who act covertly
 without cause!
⁴ <Thy ways> O Yahweh, let me know,
 <Thy paths> teach thou me:
⁵ Guide me into thy truth and teach me,
 For [thou] art my delivering^d God,

^a *Written*: "his soul";
read: "my soul." In
 some cod. (w. Aram.,
 Sep., Syr., Vul.): "his,"
 both *written* and *read*; in
 others (w. 4 ear. pr.
 edns.): "my," both
written and *read*—G.n.
^b Or: "such"—O.G. 261, 3.
^c Or: "circle." Cp. Ps.
 xiv. 5; "rue"—Carter.
^d So it shd be (w. Sep. and
 Syr.)—G.n.
^e Some cod. (w. Aram.,Sep., Syr., Vul.): "And
 lift yourselves up." Cp.
 ver. 7—G.n.^f Or: "who is he, then—
 the king of glory?" Cp.
 O.G. 216, 4b.^g Each succeeding verse in
 Heb. beginning with the
 succeeding letter of the
 alphabet. See *ante*, p. 29.
^h *Gr.*: "In thee, O my
 God"—G.n. ([Restoring
 heth to its place].)

- 1 <For thee> have I waited all the day:^a
 2 Remember thy compassions, O Yahweh, and thy lovingkindnesses,
 For <from age-past times> have they been.
 3 <The sins of my youth, and my transgressions> do not thou call to mind,—
 <According to thine own lovingkindness> remember ||thou|| me,
 For the sake of thine own goodness, O Yahweh.
 4 <Good and upright> is Yahweh,
 <For this cause> will he direct sinners into the way.
 5 May he guide patient wronged-ones to be righted,^b
 And teach such oppressed-ones^c his way.
 6 ||All the paths of Yahweh|| are lovingkindness and faithfulness,
 To such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.
 7 <For the sake of thy Name> O Yahweh, Therefore^d wilt thou pardon mine iniquity.
 For great it is'.
 8 Who^e then is the man that revereth Yahweh? Let him direct him into the way he should^d choose.
 9 ||His soul|| <with prosperity> shall tarry,^e
 And ||his seed|| shall possess the land.
 10 <Intimacy with Yahweh> have they who revere him,
 <His covenant also> he letteth them know.
 11 Mine eyes|| are continually unto Yahweh,—
 For ||he|| bringeth, out of the net, my feet.
 12 Turn thou unto me, and shew me favour,
 For <alone and oppressed> I am'.
 13 <The distresses of my heart> hath he relieved,—
 And <out of my straits> brought me forth.^f
 14 Behold my humiliation and my pain,
 And take away all my sins.
 15 Behold my foes, for they abound,—
 And <with the hatred of violence>^g do they hate me.
 16 Oh keep my soul, and rescue me,
 Let me not be put to shame, for I have sought refuge in thee.
 17 ||blamelessness and uprightness|| watch over me,
 Because I have waited for thee.
 18 Redeem Israel^h, O God,—
 Out of all his distresses.

PSALM 26.

David's.

- 1 Do me justice, O Yahweh,
 For ||I|| <in my blamelessness> have walked,

^a Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) prefix to this line the Heb. letter *waw* (= "And")—G.n. [Thereby helping out the initial alphabet. Though it seems unfortunate that this first alphabetical Psalm should show such clear traces of disturbance in transmission, yet the aid of that remarkable initialing device to textual criticism at once becomes evident.]

^b Or: "to be vindicated." ^c Or: "oppressed."

^d Or: "shall" [if referred to Y.]. ^e Or: "lodge."

^f So Gt.—G.n. Cp. T.G. 764.

^g Gt.: "causeless hatred"—G.n.

And <in Yahweh> have I trusted,
 I will not waver.

- 2 Try me, O Yahweh, and prove me,
 Test my reins and my heart:^a—
 3 For ||thy lovingkindness|| hath been before mine eyes,
 And I have walked to and fro in thy faithfulness;
 4 I have not sat with men of deceit,
 Nor <with dissemblers> would I enter;
 5 I have hated the convocation of evil-doers,
 And <with lawless men> would I not sit;
 6 I will bathe, in pureness, my hands,—
 So will I go in procession around thine altar,
 O Yahweh;
 7 To sound aloud a song,
 And to recount all thy wonderful doings.
 8 O Yahweh, I have loved the asylum of thy house,
 Even the place of the habitation of thy glory!
 9 Do not remove, with sinners, my soul,
 Nor, with men of bloodshed, my life;
 10 In whose hands is a plot,
 And ||their right hand|| is filled with a bribe.
 11 But ||I|| <in my blamelessness> will walk,
 Redeem me and shew me favour.
 12 My foot standeth in a level place,
 <In the convocations> will I bless Yahweh.

PSALM 27.

David's.

- 1 ||Yahweh|| is my light and my salvation,
 Of whom shall I be afraid?
 ||Yahweh|| is the refuge of my life,
 Of whom shall I be in dread?
 2 <When there drew near against me evil-doers to devour my flesh>
 ||Mine adversaries, and mine enemies—mine!||
 —they|| stumbled and fell!^b
 3 <Though there pitch against me—a camp>
 My heart shall not fear,—
 <Though there come up against me—a battle>
 ||Still||^c am I confident.
 4 <One thing> have I asked of Yahweh,
 <That> will I seek to secure,^d—
 That I may dwell in the house of Yahweh, all the days of my life,
 To view the delightfulness of Yahweh,
 And to contemplate in his temple.
 5 For he will hide me in his pavilion,^e in the day of calamity,—
 He will conceal me, in the secrecy of his tent,
 <Within a rock> will he set me on high.
 6 ||Now|| therefore, shall my head be raised high^f
 above my foes round about me,

^a Prob. = "my impulses and my understanding."

^b Ml.: "had s. and fallen."

^c The writer views the overthrow as complete.

^d Or: "In spite of this"—

O.G. 261, 6, 7.

^e O.G. 184.

^f Or: "booth," "hut," "covert"—O.G.

And I will sacrifice in his tent^a the sacrifices
of triumphant joy,
I will sing and touch the strings, to Yahweh.

⁷ Hear, O Yahweh, <With my voice> do I
cry,
Oh then^a shew me favour and answer me.
^a <'To thee> said my heart—
[When thou saidst] Seek ye my face—
<Thy face> O Yahweh, will I seek!

⁹ Do not hide thy face from me,
Do not repulse, in thine anger, thine own
servant,—
<My help> thou hast been,
Do not send me away nor forsake me,
O my saving^a God!

¹⁰ <When ||my own father and mother|| had for-
saken me>
Then ||Yahweh|| took me up!^b

¹¹ Point out to me, O Yahweh, thy way,—
And guide me in a level path,
Because of mine adversaries.

¹² Do not give me up unto the desire^c of mine
adversaries,
For there have risen up against me
Witnesses that are false,
And he that fanneth up violence.

¹³ I believe that I shall see—^d
The goodness of Yahweh in the land of the
living,^e

¹⁴ Wait thou for Yahweh,—
Be strong, and let thy heart be bold,
Wait, then, for Yahweh!

PSALM 28.

David's.

¹ <Unto thee, O Yahweh> do I cry,
O my Rock! do not turn in silence from me,^f—
Lest <if thou turn from me in silence>
I be like them who go down into the pit.

² Hear the voice of my supplication,
When I cry to thee for help,
When I lift up my hands toward thy holy^g
shrine.

³ Do not drag me away—
With the lawless,
Or with the workers of iniquity,—
Who speak peaceably with their neighbours,
But ||wrong|| is in their heart.

⁴ Give them
According to their deed, and
According to the wrong of their practices,—

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Rabb.*], Sep., Syr., Vul.) omit: "then"—G.n.

^b Cp. Is. xl. 11.

^c U.: "soul."

^d The conditional word with which, in the Masoretic text, this verse opens, is dotted above and below as spurious, and shd accordingly be

omitted. It is not found in some MSS., nor in Sep., Syr., Vul. The italic words *I had fainter*, both in the Authorised Version and in the Revised Version, are an exegetical gloss"—G.n. and G. Intro. 333.

^e Or: "of life."
^f Or perh.: "do not be deaf to me."

<According to the work^a of their own hands>
give thou unto them,
Bring back their own dealing to themselves.
⁵ <Because they heed not
The Deeds of Yahweh,
Or the Work^a of his hands>
He will pull them down, and not build them.

⁶ Blessed^b be Yahweh,
Because he hath heard the voice of my supplica-
tion.

⁷ ||Yahweh|| is my strength and my shield,
<In him> hath trusted my heart, and I have
found help,—
Therefore hath my heart danced for joy,
And <with my song> do I praise him.

⁸ ||Yahweh|| is strength to his people,^b—
And <the all-saving^c refuge of his Anointed
One> is he!

⁹ Oh save thy people,
And bless thine inheritance,
Tend them also, and carry them,
Unto times age-abiding.

PSALM 29.

A Melody of David.

¹ Give to Yahweh, ye sons of the mighty,^c—
Give to Yahweh, [both] glory and strength:

² Give to Yahweh, the glory of his Name,
Bow down to Yahweh, in the adornment of
holiness.^d

³ ||The voice of Yahweh|| is upon the waters,—
||The God of glory|| hath thundered,
||Yahweh|| is upon mighty waters;

⁴ ||The voice of Yahweh|| is with power,
||The voice of Yahweh|| is with majesty;

⁵ ||The voice of Yahweh|| is breaking cedars,
Now hath Yahweh [broken down] the cedars of
Lebanon!

⁶ And hath made them leap like a calf,
Lebanon and Sirion, like the bull-calf of wild-
oxen;^e

⁷ ||The voice of Yahweh|| is cleaving out^f flames
of fire;

⁸ ||The voice of Yahweh|| bringeth birth-pains
upon the wilderness;
Yahweh bringeth birth-pains upon the wilder-
ness of Kadesh!

⁹ ||The voice of Yahweh|| causeth the gazelles^g to
bring forth,
And hath stript forests;
And <in his own temple> ||every one there||^h
is saying Glory!

¹⁰ ||Yahweh|| [at the Flood] was seated,ⁱ

^a In some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.): "works" (pl.)—G.n.

^b So it shd be—G. Intro. 143. And so it is in some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. Ps. xxix. 11—G.n.

^c Or: "the gods"; or perh.: "God" (Heb.: *elim*).

^d Or: "in holy^a adorning." Cp. Ps. xcvi. 9; Exo. xxviii. 2.

^e Job xxxix. 9, n.

^f Perh.: [with].

^g Gt.: *'ēyloth* [?] "strong

hinds."

^h Cp. O.G. 432^a, d (b).

ⁱ Or: "sat enthroned."

Cp. O.G. 550^a.

And Yahweh hath taken his seat, as king, unto times age-abiding.

- ¹¹ "Yahweh" will give strength to his people, —
"Yahweh" will bless his people with prosperity.

PSALM 30.

A Melody. A Song for the Dedication of the House. David's.

- ¹ I will extol thee, O Yahweh,
For thou hast drawn me up, —
And not suffered my foes to rejoice over me.
- ² O Yahweh, my God,
I cried for help unto thee,
And thou hast healed me.
- ³ O Yahweh! thou hast lifted out of hades, my soul,
Thou hast brought me back to life, from among those who were going down ^a to the pit.
- ⁴ Sweep the strings ^b to Yahweh,
Ye his men of lovingkindness,
And give ye praise at the mention of his holiness.
- ⁵ For there is ^a a Moment, in his anger,
[a Life-time] in his good-pleasure,
<In the evening> cometh Weeping^c to lodge,
But [by the morning] 'tis a Shout of Triumph!
- ⁶ But [I] said, in my tranquillity,
I shall not be shaken to times age-abiding!
- ⁷ O Yahweh! <in thy good-pleasure> hadst thou caused my mountain^e to stand strong, —
Thou didst hide thy face—I was dismayed!
- ⁸ <Unto thee, O Yahweh <do I cry, —
And <unto My Lord>^d do I make supplication:
- ⁹ What profit in my blood?
In my going down unto the pit?
Can dust praise^e thee?
Can it declare thy faithfulness?
- ¹⁰ Hear, O Yahweh, and shew me favour,
O Yahweh! become thou a helper unto me.
- ¹¹ Thou hast turned my lamentation, into a dance for me, —
Thou hast torn off^e my sackcloth,
And girded me with gladness:
- ¹² To the end that mine honour^f should make melody unto thee, and not be silent.
- O Yahweh, my God!
<Unto times age-abiding> will I praise thee.

^a So written; but read: "that I shd not go down." In some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "from among," etc., both written and read; in others (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "that I shd not," etc., both written and read—G.n. O.G. (432) prefers as written (above in text).

^b Or: "make music."

^c In Sep., Syr., Vul.: "my majesty." But *lit.*:

"didst set firm 'cause to stand the mountains of strength (= strong mountains)"; and so Aram. —G.n.

^d Heb.: *'ādhōnāy* (in M.C.T.): but some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "Yahweh"—G.n.

^e M.L.: "opened" = "torn open."

^f So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.). Cp. Ps. cviii. 1—G.n.

PSALM 31.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of David.

- ¹ <In thee> O Yahweh, have I sought refuge,
Let me not be ashamed, to times age-abiding,
<In thy righteousness> deliver me:
- ² Incline unto me, thine ear, Speedily rescue me, —
Become to me a Rock of refuge,
a Place of security,
For saving me.
- ³ <Because [my mountain crag and my strong-hold] thou art>^a
Therefore <for the sake of thine own Name>
wilt thou lead me and guide me?
- ⁴ Wilt thou bring me forth, out of the net which they have hidden for me?
For [thou] art my refuge.
- ⁵ <Into thy hand> do I commit my spirit —
Thou hast ransomed me, O Yahweh, God most faithful.
- ⁶ I hate^b such as give heed to false^c vanities,
[I] then, <in Yahweh> have set my hope.
- ⁷ I will indeed exult and rejoice, in thy loving-kindness, —
In that thou hast looked upon my humiliation,
Thou hast taken note that in distresses^d was my life;
- ⁸ And hast not shut me up in the hand of the foe,
Thou hast given standing, in a roomy place, unto my feet.
- ⁹ Shew me favour, O Yahweh, for in distress^e am I, —
<Wasted with vexation> is mine eye—my soul and my body;
- ¹⁰ For <consumed with sorrow> is my life,
And my years with sighing, —
My strength^f hath staggered with my humiliation,^g
And [my bones] are without marrow.
- ¹¹ <By reason of all mine adversaries> have I become a reproach,
<Even to my neighbours> altogether,^d
And a dread to mine acquaintances, —
[They who have seen me abroad] have fled from me:
- ¹² I have been forgotten, like one dead—out of mind,^e
I have been as a missing^f vessel.
- ¹³ For I have heard the whispering of many—
A terror round about!^f
<When they have sat in conclave together against me>
<To take away my life>^g have they intrigued.

^a Cp. Ps. lxxi. 3.

^b Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Thou hatest"—G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.

^d *lit.*: "a derision," or "a terror"—G.n. Cp. ver. 13.

^e So O.G. 525, 3, d. U.: "heart."

^f Cp. Jer. xx. 10. *lit.*, p. 6.

^g U.: "soul."

- ¹⁴ ||I|| therefore <in thee> have put my trust, O Yahweh,
I have said ||My God|| thou art'!
¹⁵ <In thy hand> are my times,
Rescue me from the hand of my foes and
from my pursuers!
¹⁶ Cause thy face to shine' upon thy servant,
Save me in thy lovingkindness.
¹⁷ O Yahweh! let me not be ashamed,
For I have called upon thee,
Let the lawless^a be ashamed,
Go down in silence to hades!
¹⁸ Let false lips be made dumb,—
Which are speaking—against a righteous one
—arrogantly,
||With pride and contempt||.
¹⁹ How great is thy goodness,^b which thou hast
hidden away for them who revere thee,—
Thou hast wrought for them who seek refuge in
thee,
In sight of the sons of men.
²⁰ Thou wilt conceal them in the secrecy of thine
own presence, from the conspiracies^c of
men,—
Thou wilt hide them in a pavilion, from the
strife of tongues.
²¹ Blessed be Yahweh,
For he hath made wonderful his lovingkind-
ness for me, in a fortified city.
²² But ||I|| had said in mine alarm,^d
I am cut off from before thine eyes,—
|But, indeed| thou didst hear the voice of my
supplication,
When I cried for help unto thee.
²³ Love Yahweh, all ye his men of lovingkindness,—
<Faithfulness> doth Yahweh observe,
But repayeth abundantly him that worketh
proudly.
²⁴ Be strong, and let your heart be bold,
All ye who are waiting for Yahweh.

PSALM 32.

David's. An Instructive Psalm.

- ¹ How happy is he
Whose transgression is forgiven!^a
Whose sin is pardoned!^b
² How happy the son of earth,
To whom Yahweh will not reckon iniquity!
And in whose spirit is no' guile!
³ <When I kept silence> my bones became
worn out,
Through my groaning all the day;
⁴ For <day and night> [heavy upon me] was
thy hand,—
Changed was my life-sap into^c the drought of
summer. [Selah.]

^a In some cod. is a Mass. correction: "proud"—G.n.^b Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.) add: "O Yahweh"—G.n.^c Or: "snares."^d Or: "hurry." "trepidation." Cp. Ps. cxvi. 11.^e Ml.: "lifted off."^f Ml.: "covered."^g Some cod. (w. Aram.):^h "like"—G.n.

- ⁵ <My sin> would I own unto thee,
And <mine iniquity> not hide.
I said I will confess my transgressions^a unto
Yahweh,
And ||thou|| didst forgive^b the iniquity of my
sin. [Selah.]
⁶ <For this cause> will every man of loving-
kindness pray unto thee, in time to obtain,^c—
Surely <in the overflow of many waters>
||Unto him|| shall they not reach.
⁷ ||Thou|| art a hiding-place for me,
<From distress> wilt thou preserve me,—
<With shouts of deliverance> wilt thou com-
pass me about. [Selah.]
⁸ I will make thee discreet,
I will point out to thee the way which thou
must go,
I will fix upon thee mine eye.
⁹ Do not ye become like a horse, like a mule,
without' discernment,—
<With the bit and bridle of his mouth>^d
[hast thou] to restrain him,—
He will not come near unto thee.
¹⁰ <Many pains> hath the lawless one,—
But <he that trusteth in Yahweh>
||Lovingkindness|| shall compass him about.
¹¹ Rejoice in Yahweh and exult, O ye righteous,
Yea, shout in triumph, all ye upright in heart!

PSALM 33.

- ¹ Shout for joy, ye righteous, in Yahweh,
<To the upright> seemly is praise.
² Give ye thanks unto Yahweh with the lyre,
<With a harp^e of ten strings> make ye
music unto him.
³ Sing unto him, a song that is new,
<With skill> sweep the strings, with loud
noise.
⁴ For right' is the word of Yahweh,
And ||all his work|| is in faithfulness:
⁵ Who loveth righteousness and justice,
<With the lovingkindness of Yahweh> the
earth' is full.
⁶ <By the word of Yahweh> the heavens were
made,
And <by the spirit of his mouth> all their
host:
⁷ Who gathered as into a skin-bottle^f the
waters of the sea,
Delivering, into treasures, the roaring deeps.
⁸ Let all the earth ||stand in awe of Yahweh||,
<Of him> be in dread, all ye inhabitants of
the world;
⁹ For ||he|| spake^g and it was,
||He|| commanded, and it stood forth.^h

^a Some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.): "transgression" (sing.)—G.n.^b Ml.: "lift off."^c Perth. "at an eventful time (But)," etc.^d Or: "his trappings."^e Or: "lute"—O.G.^f So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr.)—G.n. and G. Intro. p. 141.^g Or: "For he said [Be!]" So Carter, Translator into Singhali.^h Cp. Isa. xlviii. 13.

- 10 ||Yahweh|| hath frustrated the counsel of nations,
hath brought to nothing the devices of peoples.
- 11 ||The counsel of Yahweh|| <to times abiding> shall stand,
||The devices of his heart|| from generation to generation.
- 12 How happy the nation whose God' is ||Yahweh||,
The people he hath chosen as his own' inheritance!
- 13 <Out of the heavens> hath Yahweh looked,
He hath seen all the sons of men:
- 14 <Out of his settled place of abode> hath he fixed his gaze
On all the inhabitants of the earth:
- 15 Who fashioneth their heart all together,
Who understandeth all their doings.
- 16 ||Not a king|| can be saved by greatness of force,
Nor ||hero|| deliver himself by greatness of strength:
- 17 <A deception> is the horse, for victory,
And <by his great strength> shall he not deliver.
- 18 Lo! |the eye^a of Yahweh| is toward them who revere him,
Unto such as are waiting for his lovingkindness:
- 19 To rescue, from death, their soul,
And to keep them alive in famine.
- 20 ||Our own soul|| hath waited for Yahweh,
||Our help and our shield|| is he!
- 21 For <in him> shall our heart rejoice,
For <in his holy Name> have we trusted.
- 22 Be thy lovingkindness, O Yahweh, upon us,
According as we have waited for thee.

PSALM 34.

David's. When he disguised his sanity before Abimelech,—who dismissed him, and he departed.^b [An Alphabetical Psalm.]

- 1 Let me bless Yahweh at all times,
Continually' be his praise in my mouth.
- 2 <In Yahweh> boasteth my soul,
The patient oppressed-ones shall hear and be glad.
- 3 Ascribe ye greatness unto Yahweh with me,
And let us exalt his Name together.
- 4 I enquired of Yahweh, and he hath answered me,
And <out of all my terrors> hath he rescued me.
- 5 They looked unto him and were radiant,^c
And^d <as for their^e faces> let them not be abashed.^f
- 6 ||This|| oppressed one cried, and ||Yahweh|| heard,—
And <out of all his distresses> saved him.

^a Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "eyes (are)"—G.n.

^b See 1 S. xxix. 6-11.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) have imperatives;

"Look . . . and be radiant"—G.n.

^d Cp. Ps. xxv. 5. n.

^e Gt.; "your"—G.n.

^f Or: "let them not blush."

- 7 The messenger of Yahweh encampeth' around them who revere him,
Thus hath he delivered them.
- 8 Oh taste and see, that good' is Yahweh,—
How happy the man who seeketh refuge in him!
- 9 Revere Yahweh, ye his holy ones,
For there is no want' to them who revere him.
- 10 ||Young lions|| have come short, and suffered hunger,
But ||they who seek Yahweh|| shall not lack any good thing.
- 11 Come, ye children! hearken unto me,
<The reverence of Yahweh> will I teach you.
- 12 Who is the man that desireth life,
Loving days, that he may see good?
- 13 Keep thy tongue from wickedness,
And thy lips from speaking deceit:
- 14 Depart from wickedness and do good,
Aim' at well-being, and pursue' it.
- 15 ||The eyes of Yahweh|| are towards the righteous,
And ||his ears|| towards their cry for help:
- 16 ||The face of Yahweh|| is against such as do wickedness,
To cut off, from the earth, their memory.
- 17 They made outcry, and Yahweh heard,
And <out of all their straits> hath he rescued them.
- 18 Near' is Yahweh, to the broken in heart,
And <the crushed in spirit> will he save.
- 19 Many' are the misfortunes of the righteous,
But <out of them all> doth Yahweh' rescue him.
- 20 Keeping all his bones,
Not ||one from among them|| is broken.
- 21 Misfortune shall be the death of the lawless one,
And ||the haters of the righteous man|| shall be held guilty.
- 22 Yahweh ransometh' the soul of his servants,
And none shall be held guilty, who seek refuge in him.

PSALM 35.

David's.

- 1 Contend, O Yahweh, with them who contend with me,
Make war upon them who make war upon me.
- 2 Grasp buckler and shield,
And arise in^a my help;
- 3 Then draw the spear, and close up^b against my pursuers,
Say to my soul ||Thy salvation|| I am'!
- 4 Let them' be ashamed and confounded,
Who are seeking my life,^c—
Let them' turn back and be put to the blush,
Who are devising my hurt:
- 5 Let them be' as chaff before the wind,
With ||the messenger of Yahweh|| pressing them^d on:

^a Some cod.: "to"—G.n.
^b Some render: "And
battle-axe." Cp. Fuerst.

^c U.: "soul."

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

- ⁶ Let their way become dark and slippery,
With ||the messenger of Yahweh|| pursuing them.
- ⁷ For <without cause> have they hid for me, in a ditch, their net,—
<Without cause> have they digged [a pit] for my life.^a
- ⁸ There shall reach him a ruin he could not know,—
Yea ||his own net which he hath hidden|| shall capture him,
<Into that ruin>^b shall he fall!
- ⁹ But ||my soul|| shall exult in Yahweh,—
shall be glad in his salvation:
- ¹⁰ ||All my bones|| shall say—
O Yahweh, who is like unto thee?
Rescuing the oppressed from one stronger than he,
Yea the oppressed and the needy, from their spoiler.
- ¹¹ There rise up witnesses helping forward violence and wrong,^c
<What I know not> they demand of me:
- ¹² They repay me evil for good,
Bereaving my soul.
- ¹³ But ||as for me|| <when they were sick> my clothing was sackcloth,
I humbled, with fasting, my soul,
Though ||my prayer|| <unto mine own bosom> might return:
- ¹⁴ <Like as for a friend, like as for a brother of mine own>
I walked to and fro,
<As though mourning for a mother> I gloomily bowed myself down.^d
- ¹⁵ But <in mine overthrow> have they rejoiced,
And gathered themselves together,—
There gathered themselves together against me foolish men.^e
And I knew it not,
They have torn in pieces,^f and not been silent;
- ¹⁶ <Amidst profane praters of perversion>^g
Have they gnashed upon me with their teeth.
- ¹⁷ My Lord! how long wilt thou look on?
Bring back my soul out of their raging,
<From among lions> my solitary self.^h
- ¹⁸ I will thank thee, in the midst of a great convocation,ⁱ—
<In the midst of a mighty people> will I praise thee.
- ¹⁹ Let not them who are falsely my foes rejoice over me,

^a U.: "soul." *Gl.* (w. *Sep.*):—

^b For without cause have they hid for me their net,
Without cause digged a pit for my life.^j

^c Bringing "ditch" (= "pit") down into the second line. Cp. Ps. ix. 15; xxxi. 4—G.n.

^d *Gl.*: "Into the pit he digged" (w. *Syr.*)—G.n.

^e Cp. Exo. xxiii. 1. Judas was one!

^f *Gl.*: "that walked to and fro" and "bowed myself down" shd change places—G.n.

^g According to some: "slanders."

^h Or (understanding the letter "ayin" = "aleph"):
"have cried out"—G. Intro. 144.

ⁱ So Fuerst. According to others: "cake-wits," "parasites."
^j Cp. Ps. xxii. 20, n.

^k Or: "gathered host." Cp. Num. xxii. 4. Heb.: *kahal*.

- <As for them who hate me without cause> let them not wink the eye!
- ²⁰ For <no salutation> will they utter,—
But <against the quiet of the land> [deceitful things] do they devise;
- ²¹ Yea they have opened wide against me their mouth,
They have said,
Aha! Aha! our own eye [hath seen]!
- ²² Thou hast seen, O Yahweh, do not keep silence!
O My Lord! be not far from me:
- ²³ Bestir thyself and wake up, to my vindication,
O my God and My Lord!—to my plea:
- ²⁴ Vindicate me according to thy righteousness, O Yahweh, my God!
And let them not rejoice over me:
- ²⁵ Let them not say in their heart,
Aha! to our mind!^a
Let them not say,
We have swallowed him up!
- ²⁶ Let them' turn pale, and then at once' blush,
Who are rejoicing at my misfortune,—
Let them' be clothed with shame and confusion,
Who are magnifying themselves against me.
- ²⁷ Let them' shout in triumph and rejoice,
Who are desiring my justification;
And let them say continually,
Yahweh be magnified,
Who hath taken pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
- ²⁸ ||Mine own tongue also|| shall softly utter thy righteousness,—
<All the day long>—thy praise!

PSALM 36.

To the Chief Musician. Of the Servant of Yahweh—of David.

- ¹ Declareth' the transgression of the lawless one,
within my heart,^b
There is ||no' dread of God|| before his eyes;
- ² For he flattereth himself [too much] in his own eyes,
To find his iniquity--to hate [it].
- ³ ||The words of his mouth|| are iniquity and deceit,
He hath left off to shew discretion by doing well:
- ⁴ <Iniquity> deviseth he upon his bed,—
He taketh his stand in a way [not good]^c
<Wrong> doth he not abhor!

- ⁵ O Yahweh! <in the heavens> is thy loving-kindness,

||Thy faithfulness|| as far as the fleecy clouds:

- ⁶ ||Thy righteousness|| is like mighty mountains,^d

^a "Ah, our desire"—O.G.

660^b. U.: "soul." In

some cod. (w. 3 ear,

pr. edns.): "souls"

("minds") pl.—G.n.

^b In some cod. (w. *Sep.*,

Syr., Vul.): "his heart"

—G.n.

^c Or: "right." And op.

Hos. xiii. 13, n.

^d Mt.: "like mountains of

God."

- And* ||thy just decrees|| are a great resounding deep,—
 <Man and beast> thou savest, O Yahweh!
 7 How precious' thy lovingkindness, O God,—
 Therefore ||the sons of men|| <under the shadow of thy wings> seek refuge:
 8 They abundantly relish^b the fatness of thy house,—
 And <out of the full stream^c of thine own pleasures> thou givest them to drink.
 9 For <with thee> is the fountain of life,
 <In thy light> we see light.
 10 Prolong thy lovingkindness unto them who know thee,—
 And thy righteousness, to the upright in heart.
 11 Let not the foot of pride reach' me,
 Nor ||the hand of the lawless|| scare me away.
 12 There' did the workers of iniquity fall,—
 Thrust down, and not able to rise!

PSALM 37.

David's. [An Alphabetical Psalm.]

- 1 Burn not with vexation^d because of evil-doers,
 Be not' envious of the workers of perversity;
 2 For <like grass> soon' shall they wither,
 And <like green herbage> shall they fade.
 3 Trust in Yahweh, and do good,
 Dwell in the land, and feed on fidelity;
 4 Yea, rest thy delight on Yahweh,
 That he may give thee the requests of thy heart.
 5 Roll on Yahweh thy way,
 Trust also in him, and ||he|| will effectually work:
 6 So will he bring forth, as the light, thy righteousness,
 And thy vindication^f as the noonday.
 7 Be resigned to Yahweh, yea wait with longing for him;
 Burn not with vexation
 At him who prospereth in his way,—
 At the man who doeth wickedness.
 8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath,
 Burn not with vexation—[it would be] only to do evil;
 9 For ||evil doers|| shall be cut off,
 But <as for them who wait for Yahweh> ||they|| shall inherit the earth.^g
 10 <Yet a little> therefore,
 And the lawless' one shall not be',
 Yea thou shalt look about, over his place—
 And he shall have vanished!

* So it shd be; but the Sopherim (= editorial scribes) cancelled the "And"—G.n. and G. Intro. 308.

^b Ml.: "lap up."

^c Ml.: "torrent."

^d Ml.: "Heat not thyself with vexation." And so verses 7, 8.

^e Some cod. (w. Aram.,

Sep., Syr., Vul.):

"Neither be"—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edms., Syr.): "vindictions" (pl.) [perh. = "complete vindication," the sentence shall be for thee on every point"] —G.n.

^g Or: "land."

- 11 But ||the patient oppressed-ones|| shall inherit the earth.^a
 And shall delight' themselves over the abundance of prosperity.
 12 Plotting' is the lawless one, against the just,
 And gnashing upon him with his teeth.
 13 ||My Lord||^b shall laugh at him,
 For he seeth, that his day' |will come|.^c
 14 <A sword> have the lawless |drawn out|
 And have trodden their bow,—
 To bring down the oppressed and the needy,
 To slaughter the upright in life:^d
 15 ||Their sword|| shall enter into their own heart,
 And ||their bow|| shall be broken.
 16 Better' the little of the righteous man
 Than the abundance of the lawless who are mighty;
 17 For ||the arms of the lawless|| shall be broken,
 But Yahweh |is upholding the righteous|.
 18 Yahweh knoweth' the days of the blameless,
 That ||their inheritance|| <unto times age-abiding> shall continue.
 19 They shall not be ashamed in the time of calamity,
 And <in the days of famine> shall they be filled.
 20 For ||the lawless|| shall perish,
 And ||the foes of Yahweh|| be like the glory of the meadows,
 They have vanished!
 <In smoke>^e have they vanished!
 21 A lawless man borroweth', and will not repay,
 But ||a righteous man|| sheweth favour and giveth;
 22 For ||such as are blessed of him|| shall inherit the earth,^a
 But ||the accursed of him|| shall be cut off.
 23 <From Yahweh> are the steps of a man made firm,
 When <with his way> he is well pleased:
 24 <Though he fall> he shall not be hurled headlong,
 For ||Yahweh|| is holding his hand.
 25 <Young> have I been, moreover' am old,—
 Yet have I not seen
 A righteous man forsaken,
 Nor his seed begging bread:
 26 <All day long> is he shewing favour and lending,
 ||His seed|| therefore, shall have a blessing.
 27 Turn from evil, and do good,
 And so settle down, unto times age-abiding.
 28 For ||Yahweh|| loveth justice,
 And will not forsake his men of lovingkindness,
 <Unto times age-abiding> have the perverse |
 been destroyed,|—
 And ||the seed of the lawless|| been cut off.

^a Or: "land."

^b Or (transferring the name): "Adonay."

^c Some cod. (w. Aram., Syr.): "is coming"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. Sep. and

Vul.): "the upright in heart." Cp. Ps. vii. 10—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "like s."—G.n.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.). Cp. ver. 38—G.n.

- ²⁹ ¶The righteous|| shall inherit the earth,^a
That they may settle down, to futurity, there-
upon.
- ³⁰ ¶The mouth of a righteous man|| softly uttereth
wisdom,
And ||his tongue|| speaketh justice :
- ³¹ ¶The law^b of his God|| is in his heart,
His steps^c shall not swerve.
- ³² ¶The lawless' man |lieth in wait| for the just',
And seeketh to put him to death :
- ³³ ¶Yahweh|| will not leave him in his hand,
Nor condemn him, when he is judged.
- ³⁴ ¶Wait for Yahweh, and observe thou his path,
That he may exalt thee, to inherit the earth,^a
<On the cutting off of the lawless> shalt thou
look.
- ³⁵ ¶I have seen a lawless man, a tyrant,^c
And spreading himself out, like a cedar in
Lebanon ;^d
- ³⁶ Then I passed by,^e and lo ! he had vanished !
Yea I sought him, but he could not be found.
- ³⁷ ¶Mark the blameless man,
And behold the upright,
For there is a hereafter^f for the man of peace ;^g
- ³⁸ But ||transgressors|| are to be destroyed to-
gether,^h
¶The hereafter^f of lawless men|| is to be cut off.
- ³⁹ ¶Butⁱ ¶the deliverance of the righteous|| is from
Yahweh,
¶Their refuge in a time of distress[.]
- ⁴⁰ Thus hath Yahweh helped them,
Thus hath he delivered them,—
He will deliver them from the lawless, and
will save them,
Because they have sought refuge in him.

PSALM 38.

A Melody of David. To bring to Re-
membrance.

- ¹ O Yahweh, do not <in thine anger> correct me,
Nor <in thy wrath> chastise me ;
- ² For ||thine arrows|| have sunk down into me,
And thy hand' |presseth heavily upon me|.
- ³ ¶There is no' soundness in my flesh,
By reason of thine indignation,
There is no' peace in my bones,
By reason of my sin ;
- ⁴ For ||mine iniquities|| have passed over my
head,
<Like a heavy burden> they are too heavy for
me :
- ⁵ My wounds' are of bad odour—they have
festered,

^a Or: "land."^b Or: "instruction."^c "Ruthless"—O.G.^d So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.). Cp. Ho. xiv. 6—G.n.^e So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.)—G.n.^f "Possibly not more than^g "A future' here"—O.G.^h Or: "well-being," "well-doing."ⁱ Or: "at once." O.G. 403.^j Omitted in some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n. [So bringing Tau into its place, as the last letter in the Heb. alphabet.]

By reason of my folly :

- ⁶ I am bent, I am bowed down very low.
<All the day> have I gloomily^a walked ;
- ⁷ For |my loins| are filled with inflammation,
And there is no' soundness in my flesh :
- ⁸ I am benumbed and crushed exceedingly,—
I have cried aloud because of the groaning of
my heart.^a
- ⁹ O My Lord ! <before thee> is all my longing,
And ||my sighing|| <from thee> hath not been
hid :
- ¹⁰ ¶My heart|| fluttereth, my strength hath for-
saken me,
And <as for the light of mine eyes>^b ||even
they|| are not with me :
- ¹¹ ¶My lovers, and my friends|| <from before my
stroke> stand aloof,—
And ||my near ones|| <far away> do stand :
- ¹² Yea they who are seeking my life |have laid
snares|,
And ||they who are asking my harm|| have
threatened engulfing ruin,
And <deceitful things—all day long> do they
mutter.
- ¹³ But ||I|| <as one deaf> will not hear,—
And as one dumb, who will not open his mouth :
- ¹⁴ Thus have I become as a man who cannot hear,
In whose mouth are no arguments :
- ¹⁵ Because <for thee> O Yahweh, have I waited,
¶Thou|| wilt answer, O Adonay,^c my God !
- ¹⁶ For I said: Lest they rejoice over me !
<When my feet were tottering> ||against me||
have they magnified themselves :
- ¹⁷ For ||I|| <to halt> am ready,
And ||my pain|| is before me continually ;
- ¹⁸ For <mine iniquity> will I declare,
I shall be anxious because of my sin ;
- ¹⁹ And <my foes> are alive^d—have become
strong,—
And multiplied' are they who hate me for false
cause :
- ²⁰ ¶Even they who are repaying evil for good||
accuse me because I pursue the good.
- ²¹ Do not forsake me, O Yahweh !
My God ! be not far from me :
- ²² Make haste to help me,
My Lord, my deliverance !

PSALM 39.

To the Chief Musician. For Jeduthun.^e
A Melody of David.

- ¹ I said, [to myself]
I will take heed to my ways,
That I sin not with my tongue,—

^a Gt.: "beyond the growl-
ing of a lion"—G.n.[That is: *livi* instead of
livi. Cp. Intro. Chap.
III, I. 2, B, (il.).^b Cp. Eze. xxiv. 16.^c Heb.: *nakhōny*. Some
cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.)
have: "O Yahweh"—
G.n.^d Or: "lively"—O.G. But
Gt.: "my foes withoutcause." Cp. Ps. xxxv.
19; lxix. 4—G.n.^e *Le* error for *al*=after the
manner of (the choir of)
Jeduthun—O. G. 333.
Written: "Jedithun";
read: "Jeduthun". In
some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr.
edns.): "Jeduthun,"
both written and read—
G.n.

- I will put^a on my mouth a muzzle,
So long as the lawless is before me.
- ² I was dumb with silence,
I held my peace, afar from happiness,^b
But [my pain] had been stirred:
³ Hot^c was my heart within me,
<While I was musing> there was kindled a fire,
I spake with my tongue!
- ⁴ Let me know, O Yahweh, mine end,
And the measure of my days—what it is,
I would know how short-lived I am^d.
- ⁵ Lo! <as hand-breadths> hast thou granted
my days,
And [my life-time] is as nothing before thee,—
Surely <a mere breath> are all men, [even]
such as stand firm.^d [Selah.
- ⁶ <Surely as a shadow> doth every man wander,
<Surely in vain> do they bustle about,
He heapeth things up, and knoweth not who
shall gather them in.
- ⁷ [Now] therefore, for what have I waited, O My
Lord?^e
[My hope] is [in^f thee].
- ⁸ <From all my transgressions> rescue thou
me,—
<The reproach of the base> oh do not make me!
- ⁹ I am dumb, I cannot open my mouth,
For [thou] hast done it.
- ¹⁰ Remove from off me thy stroke,
<Because of the hostility of thy hand> am [I]
consumed.
- ¹¹ <When [by rebukes for iniquity] thou hast
corrected a man>
Then hast thou consumed^g as a moth, all that
was delightful within him,
Surely <a breath> are all men. [Selah.
- ¹² Hear my prayer, O Yahweh,
And <unto my cry for help> give ear,
<At my tears> do not be silent,—
For <a sojourner> am [I], with thee,
[A stranger like all my fathers].
- ¹³ Look away from me, that I may brighten up,
Ere yet I depart and am no more.

PSALM 40.

To the Chief Musician. David's. A
Melody.^h

- ¹ I [waited patiently] for Yahweh,—
And he inclinedⁱ unto me, and heard my cry
for help;
- ² So he brought me up
Out of the destroying^j pit,
Out of the swampy^k mire,—

^a So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n.

^b Cp. O.G. 375^a.

^c Some cod. (w. Syr.) omit "mere" [Heb. *kol*, lit. "all"]. Cp. ver. 11—G.n. Cp. also O.G. 481^a, ^a.

^d Or: "though fixed firm."

^e Or: "O Adonay!" Some

cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram. and Syr.): "Yahweh"—G.n.

^f Or: "towards."

^g Or: "caused to vanish."

^h Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "A Melody of David"—G.n.

ⁱ Or: "bent."

- And set, upon a cliff, my feet,
Making firm my steps:
- ³ Then put he, into my mouth, a new song,
Praise to our God,—
Many shall see and revere,
And shall trust in Yahweh.

- ⁴ How happy the man
Who hath made Yahweh his confidence,
Who hath not turned unto the haughty,
Nor gone aside unto falsehood.

- ⁵ <Mighty things> hast thou done—
[Thou, Yahweh my God].
<Thy wonderful doings and thy purposes to-
wards us>
There is no^d setting them in order unto
thee—
I would tell, and would speak!^e—
They are too great to rehearse.^a

- ⁶ <Sacrifice and meal-offering> thou didst not
delight in,
<Ears> didst thou pierce^b for me,^c—
<Ascending-sacrifice and sin-bearer> thou
didst not ask:

- ⁷ [Then] said I—
Lo! I am come,
<In the written scroll> is it prescribed for
me;

- ⁸ [To do thy good-pleasure, O my God] is my
delight,
And [thy law]^d is in the midst of mine
inward parts:

- ⁹ I have told the good-tidings of righteousness in
a great convocation,
Lo! <my lips> do I not restrain,
O Yahweh, [thou] knowest:

- ¹⁰ <Thy righteousness> have I not hid in the
midst of my heart,
<Thy faithfulness and thy salvation>^e have I
spoken,
I have not concealed thy lovingkindness
and thy truthfulness from the^f great convo-
cation.^g

- ¹¹ [Thou, O Yahweh] wilt not restrain thy com-
passions from me,
[Thy lovingkindness and thy truthfulness] shall
continually^h watch over me.

- ¹² For there have closed in upon me, misfortunes
beyond number,
Mine iniquities have overtakenⁱ me, and I
cannot see,
They have become more than the hairs of my
head,
And [my courage]^h hath forsaken me!

- ¹³ Be pleased, O Yahweh, to rescue me,ⁱ
O Yahweh! <to help me> make haste!^j

^a So O.G.

^b Ml.: "dug." "With allusion to the cavity of the ear . . . thou hast given me the means of hearing and obeying thy will"—O.G. 500^a.

^c Cp. Is. 1. 4, 5. Also 1 S. xx. 2.

^d Or: "thine instruction."

^e Or: "deliverance."

^f Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "in the"

—G.n.

^g Heb.: *kāhāl*.

^h Ml.: "my heart," "my mind."

ⁱ Cp. 13-17 of this Ps. w. Ps. lxx.

- ¹⁴ Let them' turn pale and then at once' blush,
Who are seeking my life to snatch it away,—
Let them' draw back and be confounded,
Who are taking pleasure in my calamity;
¹⁵ Let them' be astonished on account of their own
shame,
Who are saying of me, Aha! Aha!
¹⁶ Let all them' be glad and rejoice in thee,
Who are seekers of thee.
Let^a them' say continually— Yahweh be
magnified!
Who are lovers of thy salvation.^b
¹⁷ <But ||I|| being oppressed and needy>
May My Lord^c devise for me,—
<My help and my deliverer> thou art!
O my God, do not tarry!

PSALM 41.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of David.

- ¹ How happy is he that is attentive to the poor,
<In the day of calamity> will Yahweh deliver him;
² ||Yahweh|| will preserve him and keep him alive,
And he shall^d be pronounced happy in the land,
Do not then give him up^e at the desire^c of his enemies!
³ ||Yahweh|| will sustain him upon the bed of sickness,
<All his couch> hast thou transformed^f in his disease.

^a Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.): "And let"
—G.n. Cp. Ps. xxxv. 27;
lxx. 4.

^b Or: "deliverance."

^c Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. edns.): "May Yahweh"
—G.n.

^d ||Written: "He shall";

read: "And he shall"
or "Therefore shall he."
In some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns.) written and read: "He shall"; in others (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.) written and read: "And he shall"—G.n.
^e U: "soul."
^f O.G. 245^b.

- ⁴ ||I|| said—
O Yahweh, shew me favour,
Heal thou my soul,
For I have sinned against thee:
⁵ ||Mine enemies|| speak ill of me,
When will he die, and his name perish?
⁶ And <if he have come to see me>
<Falsehood> doth he speak,
||His own heart|| gathereth iniquity to itself,
He goeth forth, abroad^f he telleth it.
⁷ <Together—against me> do all who hate me
whisper among themselves,
<Against me> devise they hurt for me.
⁸ ||An infliction of the Abandoned One^a hath
been fixed upon^b him,
And <now that he hath lien down> he
will not again^c rise.
⁹ ||Even the man whom I used to salute,^c
In whom I put confidence,
Who used to eat my bread||,—
Hath magnified his heel against me!^d
¹⁰ But ||thou, O Yahweh|| shew me favour and
raise me up,
That I may repay them.
¹¹ ||Hereby|| do I know that thou delightest in me,
In that mine enemy shall not raise a shout
over me.
¹² But ||as for me||
<In my blamelessness> hast thou held me fast,
And hast caused me to stand before thee unto
times age-abiding.
¹³ Blessed^e be Yahweh, the God of Israel,
From the age that is past, even unto the age yet
to come:^e

Amen and Amen!

^a Lit: "affair of Belial,"
"an (or the) abandoned
one"—Hastings' B. D.
Cp. also 1 S. i. 16; ii. 12;
xxv. 17.

^b Or: "infused into." Cp.
O.G. 427^a.

^c Ml.: "the man of my
saluam."

^d I.e. prob.: "Hath insidi-
ously given me a great
fall"; "fig. for, 'hath
taken some cruel advan-
tage of me'"—O.G. 152^b,
784.

^e Ml.: "From the age even
unto the age."

BOOK THE SECOND.

PSALM 42.

To the Chief Musician. An Instructive Psalm for the Sons of Korah.

- ¹ <As ||the hart|| cometh panting up to the
channels of water>
||So my soul|| panteth for thee, O God.
² My soul thirsteth^f for God, for a God who
liveth,—
When shall I enter in, and see the face of^a God?
³ My tears^b have been my food^c day and night,
While it hath been said unto me all the day,
Where^d is thy God?

^a So it shd be—G. Intro.
458. So it is in some cod.
(w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram.,
Syr.—G.n.

- ⁴ <These things> I keep calling to mind, and
pouring out over me, my own soul,
For I used to cross over with a crowd,
Lead them in procession up to the house of God,
||With the voice of shouting and praise,—a throng
keeping festival||.

- ⁵ Why shouldst thou be cast down, O my soul!
And [why] shouldst thou moan over me?
Wait thou for God, for yet^e shall I praise him,
As the triumph of my^b presence.^c

^a In some cod. (w. Sep.,
Syr., Vul.): "why" is
repeated. Cp. ver. 11 and
Ps. xliii. 5—G.n.
^b M.C.T.: "his." Error

in Mas. Text for "my"
—O.G. 447.
^c So that where I come I
conquer: my "presence"
wins friends and sub-

- ⁶ My God!^a <over myself> my soul is cast down,—
<For this cause> will I remember thee from the land of Jordan,
And the Hermons,^b from the hill Mizar.
⁷ <Roaring deep unto roaring deep> is calling,
at the voice of thy cataracts,^c
||All thy breakers and thy rolling waves|| <over me> have passed.
⁸ <By day> will Yahweh command his loving-kindness,
And <in the night> shall His song be with me,
My prayer be to the God of my life.^d
⁹ I will say unto God—my rock,^e
Wherefore' hast thou forgotten me?
Wherefore' in gloom' should I go, because of oppression by the enemy?
¹⁰ <With^f a crushing of my bones> have my adversaries reproached me,—
While they keep saying unto me all the day,
Where' is thy God?
¹¹ *Why shouldst thou be cast down, O my soul!
And why shouldst thou moan over me?
Wait thou for God, for yet' shall I praise him,
As the triumph of my presence, and my God.*

PSALM 48^g

- ¹ Vindicate me, O God, and plead my cause,^h
Against a nation |without lovingkindness|,
<From the man of deceit and perversity> wilt thou deliver me?
² For |thou| art my defending' God—ⁱ
Wherefore' hast thou rejected me?
Wherefore' in gloom' should I wander, because of the oppression of an enemy?
³ Send forth thy light and thy faithfulness,
Let |them|| lead^k me?
Let them bring me into thy holy' mountain,
and into thy habitations:
⁴ That I may go in unto the altar of God,
Unto God, mine exultant joy,—
That I may praise thee with the lyre,
O God—mine own God!
⁵ *Why shouldst thou be cast down, O my soul?
And why shouldst thou moan over me,
Wait thou for God, for yet' shall I praise him,
As the triumph of my presence, and my God.*

dues foes. Less probable rendering: "the salvation of my face (person)"—So O.G. In some cod. (w. Sep., Syr. and Vul.) the word "God" is brought back from next ver., thus: "The victory of my presence and my God. Over," etc. Cp. ver. 11 and Ps. xliii. 5—G.n.

^a See previous note.

^b Hermon has three peaks. The pl. here "prob. refers to these different peaks"—O.G.

^c Or: (O.G.) "water-spouts."

^d Some cod. (w. Syr.): "to a (or the) living God"—G.n.

^e Or: "mountain-crag," as in Ps. xviii. 2, etc.

^f Some cod.: "Like"—G.n.

^g In some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr. Vul.): "By (To) David"—G.n.

^h ML: "my plea."

ⁱ ML: "the God of my refuge."

^j Some cod. (w. Syr.): "comfort." Cp. Ps. xliii. 4—G.n.

PSALM 44.

To the Chief Musician. For the Sons of Korah. An Instructive Psalm.

- ¹ O God! <with our own ears> have we heard,
||Our fathers|| have recounted to us,—
The work thou didst work
In their days,
In the days of aforetime:
² ||Thou thyself, with thine own hand||—
Didst dispossess |nations|,
And didst plant them,
Didst break peoples in pieces,
And didst spread them' out:
³ For <not by their own sword> gat they possession of the land,
Nor did ||their own arm|| win victory for them,—
But thine own right hand, and thine own arm,
and the light of thy face,
Because thou hadst accepted them.
⁴ ||Thou thyself|| art my king, O God,
Command thou the victories of Jacob.
⁵ <By thee> will we thrust at |our adversaries|,
<In thy Name> will we tread down our assailants;
⁶ For <not in my bow> will I trust,
Nor shall |my sword| give me victory;
⁷ For thou hast saved us from our adversaries,
And <them who hated us> hast thou put to shame.
⁸ <In God> have we boasted all the day,
And <thy Name>—unto times age-abiding> will we praise. [Selah.
⁹ But nay^a thou hast rejected^b and confounded us,
And wilt not go forth with our hosts;
¹⁰ Thou sufferest us to turn back from the adversary,
And |they who hate us| have plundered at will:^c
¹¹ Thou dost give us up like sheep to be devoured,
And <amongst the nations> hast thou scattered us.
¹² Thou dost sell thy people for |no-value|,
And hast not made increase by their price.
¹³ Thou dost make us
A reproach to our neighbours,
A mockery and a derision^d to them who are round about us:
¹⁴ Thou dost make us
A by-word among the nations,—
A shaking of the head' among the peoples.
¹⁵ <All the day> is my confusion before me,
And |the shame of my face|| hath covered me:
- ^a Some cod. (w. Aram.): "Howbeit"—G.n.
^b Some cod. (w. Syr.) add: "us"—G.n.
^c Lit.: "for themselves."
^d Some cod. (w. Aram., Syr.): "plundered us"—G.n.

- ¹⁶ At the voice of him who reproacheth and revileth,
At the face of the foe and avenger.
- ¹⁷ ||All this|| hath come upon us,
Yet had we not forgotten thee,
Neither had we dealt falsely^a with thy covenant;
- ¹⁸ Our heart had not drawn back,
Nor had our goings^a swerved from thy path;
- ¹⁹ That thou shouldst have crushed us down^a in
the place of wild dogs,
And covered us over with a deadly shadow.
- ²⁰ <If we had forgotten the Name of our God,
And had spread forth our hands unto the God
of the foreigner>
- ²¹ Would not ||God|| have searched into this,
Seeing that ||he|| knoweth the secrets of the
heart?
- ²² Surely <for thy sake> have we been slain all
the day,
We have been accounted as sheep for slaughter.^b
- ²³ Awake thou! wherefore^c shouldst thou sleep,
O Lord?^c
Bestir thee! do not reject us altogether!
- ²⁴ Wherefore^c shouldst thou hide |thy face|?
Shouldst forget our humiliation and our
oppression?
For our soul |sinketh down to the dust|,
Our body |cleaveth to the earth|.
- ²⁵ Arise to our help,
And ransom us, because of thine own loving-
kindness.

PSALM 45.

To the Chief Musician. On^d Shoshannim.^e
For the Sons of Korah. A Psalm of
Instruction. A Song of Love.^f

- ¹ Overflowed^a hath my heart, with an excellent
theme,
I will recite^a my poem concerning the king,
Be ||my tongue|| [like] the pen of a scribe who
is skilled.
- ² Most beautiful thou art, beyond the sons of men,
Graciousness hath been poured forth by thy lips,
<For this cause> hath God blessed thee, to
times age-abiding.
- ³ Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O mighty one,
[Tis] thine honour and thy majesty;
- ⁴ And <[in] thy majesty> be successful! ride
forth!
On behalf of faithfulness and humility—
righteousness,
And let thine own right hand shew thee wonder-
ful things.

^a So in many MSS. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.); but in some cod. (w. 9 ear. pr. edns.): "going" (sing.)—G.n.
^b Cp. Ro. viii. 36.
^c Or: "O Adonay." Some

cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "O Yahweh"—G.n.
^d Or: "over" (if "Shoshannim" means a choir).
^e "Melodies" or "Instruments"—Davies—H.L.
^f So O.G. 391^b.

- ⁵ ||Thine arrows|| are sharp—
||Peoples|| <under thee> fall!
In the heart^a of the foes of the king.
- ⁶ ||Thy throne, O God|| is to times age-abiding
and beyond,
<A sceptre of equity>^b is the sceptre of thy
kingdom.
- ⁷ Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated
lawlessness,—
<For this cause> hath God, thine own God,
anointed thee
With the oil of gladness, beyond thy partners.^c
- ⁸ ||Myrrh and aloes, cassias,^d all thy garments,—
<Out of the palaces of ivory> |the tones of
strings| have rejoiced thee.
- ⁹ ||Daughters of kings|| are among thine honour-
able women,^e
Stationed^f is the bride at thy right hand, in gold
of Ophir.
- ¹⁰ Harken, O daughter, and observe,
Incline also thine ear,
Forget, then, thine own people,
And the house of thy father;
- ¹¹ When the king shall desire^g thy beauty,
Surely ||he|| is thy lord, then bow down to him.
- ¹² Also ||the daughter of Tyre|| [cometh in] with
a present!
<Thy face> shall the rich of the people
appease.
- ¹³ |All glorious^f—the daughter of a king| [sitteth]
within,
<Brocades, wrought with gold> [are] her
clothing!
- ¹⁴ <In embroidered raiment>^h shall she be brought
unto the king,—
||The virgins that follow her, her companions||
are to be conducted unto thee:
- ¹⁵ They shall be brought, with rejoicings and
exultation,—
They shall enter into the palace of the king!
- ¹⁶ |Instead of thy^h fathers| be thy^h sons,
Thou shalt make them rulers in all the earth.
- ¹⁷ I will keep in remembrance thy Name, through
each succeeding generation,
<For this cause> |peoples| shall praise thee,
to times age-abiding and beyond.

^a "Midst"—O.G. 524^b.

^b Lit.: "straightness."

^c Cp. Heb. i. 9; ii. 14; iii. 1, etc.

^d "The plur. prob. refers to the strips or chips to which the bark was reduced"—Davies' H.L.

^e "The reading of Ben-Asher, in accordance with some of the best MSS.," but "the majority of the MSS. which I have collated and the early editions exhibit . . . the recension of Ben-Naphtali . . . which the

medieval Jewish interpreters (Saudia, Rashi, etc.) who followed this reading . . . translated *thy female servants*"—G. Intro. 268, 597.

^f "The whole of gloriousness"—O.G. 431^a, a.
^g "On parti-coloured cushions is she brought"—P.B.

^h These pronouns (which are masculine in the Massoretic text) should be feminine (w. Syr.—G.n.).

PSALM 46.

To the Chief Musician. For the Sons of
Korah, on Alamoth.* A Song.

- ¹ ||God—for us|| is a refuge and strength,
A help in distresses, soon found.^b
² <For this cause> will we not fear,
Though the earth^c sheweth change,
Or the mountains^d slip into the heart of the
seas:
³ The waters thereof roar and foam,
The mountains tremble with the swelling
thereof.^e [Selah.
⁴ A river! ||whose channels||^d shall gladden the
city of God,
The Most High ||hath hallowed his habita-
tion||.^o
⁵ ||God|| is in the midst of her, she shall not be
shaken,
God will help^f her, by the turnings of the
morning.
⁶ Nations have roared,
Kingdoms have tottered,
He hath uttered his voice, Earth melteth.
⁷ ||Yahweh of hosts|| is with us,
<A high tower for us> is the God of Jacob.
[Selah.
⁸ Come! view the doings of Yahweh,—
Who hath set desolations in the earth;
⁹ Causing wars to cease unto the end of the
earth,—
<The bow> he shivereth,
And breaketh in pieces the spear,
<War-chariots> burneth he up with fire.
¹⁰ Let be! and know^g that ||I|| am God,
I will be exalted among the nations,
I will be exalted in the earth.
¹¹ ||Yahweh of hosts|| is with us,
<A high tower for us> is the God of Jacob.
[Selah.

PSALM 47.

To the Chief Musician. For the Sons of
Korah. A Melody.

- ¹ All ye peoples, clap your hands,
Shout unto God, with the voice of triumph;
² For ||Yahweh—as Most High|| is to be revered,
A great king, over all the earth,
³ He will subjugate
Peoples under us, and
Tribes of men^k beneath our feet.

^a "Prob. according to
meters, i.e., with female
voices (our *trio* or
soprano) to indicate the
style of music or singing,
1 Ch. xv. 20"—Davies'
H.L. Similarly O.G.
761^b. "A musical choir"
["over Alamoth"]—
Fuerst, 1059.
^b Or: "very present."

^c Prob. the refrain of
verses 7 and 11 has fallen
out from here.

^d Or: "canals."

^e So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Vul.)—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 1st pr.
edn. [? 1477], Syr.):
"God." Cp. Ps. lxvi. 5
—G.n.

^g Or: "populations."

- ⁴ He chooseth for us our inheritance,
The excellence of Jacob, which^a he hath
loved. [Selah.

- ⁵ God hath ascended with a shout,
Yahweh, with the sound of a horn.
⁶ Sing praises unto God,^b sing praises,
Sing praises to our King, sing praises;
⁷ For God is |king of^c all the earth|,
Sing praises with understanding.^d
⁸ God |hath become king| over the nations,
||God|| hath taken his seat upon his holy throne.
⁹ ||The willing-hearted^e of the peoples|| have
gathered themselves together,
The people of the God of Abraham;
For <to God> belong the shields^f of the
earth,
Greatly^g is he exalted.

PSALM 48.

A Melodious Song. For the Sons of
Korah.

- ¹ Great^h is Yahweh, and worthy to be mightilyⁱ
praised,
In the city of our God, His holy mountain.
² <Beautiful in elevation, the joy of all the
land>^j
Is Mount Zion, in the recesses of the north,^k—
The city of a great king.
³ ||God|| <in her palaces> is to be known as a
high tower.
⁴ For lo! ||Kings||—
Met as appointed,
Passed by together;
⁵ ||They themselves|| saw,
||So|| were they amazed,
Dismayed—they hurried away!^l
⁶ Trembling|| seized them |there|,
||Pangs|| like hers who is in travail.
⁷ <With an east wind> wilt thou shatter the
ships of Tarshish.
⁸ <Just as we had heard> ||So|| have we
seen,
In the city of Yahweh of hosts,
In the city of our God,
||God himself|| will establish her, unto times
age-abiding. [Selah.
⁹ We have thought, O God, upon thy loving-
kindness,
In the midst of thy temple:
¹⁰ <According to thy Name, O God>
||So|| be thy praise, unto the ends of the earth,
<With righteousness> is |thy right hand|
filled.

^a Or: "whom."

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.):

"our God"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.

edns. [1 *Itabb.*]: "over."

Cp. Ps. xevii. 9—G.n.

^d Or: "attention."

^e Or: "nobles."

^f That is: "rulers," as

"protectors."

^g Or: "earth."

^h For a proposed emenda-
tion (= "the utmost
good-will") see O.G.
438. Carter suggests a
regrouping of the words
thus: "On the northern
sides is the city," etc.

- ¹¹ Let Mount Zion rejoice,
Let the daughters of Judah exult,
Because of thy judgments.
- ¹² Go round Zion, and compass her about,
Reckon up her towers;
- ¹³ Apply your mind^a to her rampart,^b
Pass between her palaces,
That ye may recount them to an after-
generation;
- ¹⁴ For ||this^c God|| is our^d God, to times age-
abiding and beyond,
||He himself|| will conduct us till death.^d

PSALM 49.

To the Chief Musician. For the Sons of
Korah. A Melody.

- Hear ye this, all ye peoples,
Give ear, all ye inhabitants of this passing
world;^e
- ² Both sons of the low And sons of the high,—
'Togeth^{er}' both rich and needy:—
- ³ ||My mouth|| shall speak forth Wisdom,
And the soft utterance of my heart be
Understanding:
- ⁴ I will bend, to a by-word, mine ear,
I will open, on the lyre, mine enigma.^f
- ⁵ Wherefore^g should I fear in the days of
calamity,
Though the iniquity of them who lie in wait for
me should enclose me?
- ⁶ <As for them who are trusting in their
wealth,—
And |in the abundance of their riches| do boast
themselves>
- ⁷ <A brother>^h can none of them ||redeem||,
He cannot^h give unto God a ransom for himselfⁱ:
- ⁸ <So costly> is the redemption of their soul,
That it faileth unto times age-abiding;
- ⁹ That he should |yet| live on |continually|,
Should not see corruption.^j
- ¹⁰ For it is seen that ||the wise|| die,
<Togeth^{er} with the dullard and the brutish>
do they perish,
And leave, to others, their wealth;
- ¹¹ Their ||inward thought|| is that^k their houses
are for times age-abiding,

^a U.: "heart"; but often = "mind."

^b Ml.: "the rampart"; which, however, O.G. 298^a takes
as = "her rampart." In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.,
Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) it is: "her rampart"—G.n.

^c Or: "such a God"—O.G.

^d In some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Vul.):
"for ever" (ml. "unto times age-abiding"); but the
Massorites, by a correction which divides one word into
two, make it = "unto death"—G.n. But see O.G. 761
"tr. prob. to xlix. 1" [= a title "Concerning Death"].

^e Or: "this age." ^f Or: "riddle."

^g Some cod.: "Surely" instead of "A brother"—G.n.
In which case render:—

"Surely no man can at all redeem,
Nor give unto God his ransom."

^h Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "Nor can he"—G.n.

ⁱ Or: "the pit."

^j Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "their grave is"
(or, "their graves are" ["their houses," etc.]; *Gr.*:
"their grave"—G.n. Cp. O.G. 888.

Their habitations, for generation after genera-
tion,—

They give their own names unto lands!

- ¹² But ||a son of earth, though wealthy|| cannot
tarry,
He hath made himself a by-word—
<Beasts> they resemble!

- ¹³ ||This, their way|| is a folly to them,
And yet ||their followers|| <with their mouth>
approve. [Selah.]

- ¹⁴ <Like sheep—into hades> are they driven,
||Death|| shall shepherd them,—
And the upright shall have dominion over them
in the morning.^a
||Even their form|| is to decay,
||Hades|| is all that remaineth of a habitation
for him.^b

- ¹⁵ But ||God|| will redeem my soul^c out of the
hand of hades,
For he will take me. [Selah.]

- ¹⁶ Do not fear
When a man becometh rich,
When the glory of his house increaseth;
¹⁷ For <when he dieth> he shall take ||nothing||,
His glory^d shall not descend after him;
- ¹⁸ For <though <his own self>—while he lived>
he used to bless,
And they will praise thee, when thou doest
well to thyself>^e

- ¹⁹ He^f shall enter as far as the circle^g of his
fathers,
<Nevermore> shall they see the light.^h

- ²⁰ ||A son of earth though wealthy, who discerneth
not||
Hath made himself a by-word,
<Beasts> they resemble!

PSALM 50.

A Melody ofⁱ Asaph.

- ¹ ||El, Elohim, Yahiweh|| hath spoken, and called
the earth,
From the rising of the sun, unto the going in
thereof;
- ² <Out of Zion the perfection of beauty>
|God| hath shone forth.
- ³ Let^j our God come, and let him not keep
silence!

^a *Gr.*: "Let them then
descend smoothly to the
grave"—G.n.

^b So, in effect, *Puerst.* p.
383b. According to the
Massoretic pointing, how-
ever, the rendering shd
rather be: "Even their
form is for Hades to con-
sume away out of his
abode (! lofty house)."
Cp. O.G. 115^a, w. 259^b.

^c Or: "life."

^d U.: "soul."

^e The result of two various
readings in this line,

found in some cod. (w.
Sep., Syr., Vul.), would
be this: "So that he
would praise thee when
thou didst well to him"
—Cp. G.n.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Vul.)—G.n.
^g Or: "dwelling-place"—
O.G. Ml.: "genera-
tion."

^h "Unto the end, a long
duration) they shall not
see the light"—O.G.
661^a, 3.

ⁱ Or: "for."

- || A fire—before him || shall devour,
And <around him> hath it become exceeding tempestuous :
- ⁴ He calleth Unto the heavens above,
And unto the earth,
That he may judge^a his people.
- ⁶ Gather yourselves unto me—ye my men of lovingkindness,
Who have solemnised my covenant over sacrifice.
- ⁶ Now have the heavens declared his righteousness,
Because || God || is | about to judge |. [Selah.]
- ⁷ Hear, O my people, and I will speak,
O Israel, and I will adjure thee,
<God, thine own God> I am':—
- ⁸ Not <for thy sacrifices> will I reprove thee,
Nor for thine ascending-offerings, before me continually :
- ⁹ I will not take out of thy house—a bullock,
Nor out of thy folds—he-goats ;
- ¹⁰ For <mine> is every wild-beast of the forest,
The cattle on the mountains^b in their thousands ;
- ¹¹ I know every bird of the mountains,
And | the moving things of the plain || are with me :
- ¹² <If I were hungry> I would not tell thee,
For <mine> is the world, and the fulness thereof.
- ¹³ Will I eat the flesh of mighty oxen?
Or <the blood of he-goats> will I drink ?
- ¹⁴ Sacrifice to God a thankoffering,^c
And pay to the Most High thy vows ;
- ¹⁵ Call upon me, then, in the day of distress,
I will deliver thee, that thou mayest glorify me.
- ¹⁶ But <to the lawless one> God saith,
What hast || thou || to do, to recount my statutes ?
Or that thou hast taken up my covenant upon thy mouth ?
- ¹⁷ Seeing that || thou || hast hated correction,
And hast cast my words behind thee ;
- ¹⁸ <If thou sawest a thief> then didst thou run^d with him,—
And <with adulterers> hath been thy chosen life ;
- ¹⁹ <Thy mouth> hast thou thrust into wickedness,
And || thy tongue || kept weaving deceit ;
- ²⁰ Thou wouldst sit down—
<Against thine own brother> wouldst thou speak,
<Against thine own mother's son> wouldst thou expose a fault :—

^a Or, simply: "To judge his people."

^b Some read: "on the mountains of God," as in Ps. xxxvi. 6—O.G. 40.

^c Or, simply: "thanksgiving."

^d So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

- ²¹ <These things> hast thou done, and I have kept silence,
Thou thoughtest that I should really be' like thyself,
I will convict thee, yea I will set [thine offences] in order before thine eyes.
- ²² Understand this, I pray you, ye forgetters of God,
Lest I tear in pieces, and there be none' to deliver:—
- ²³ || He that sacrificeth a thankoffering || will glorify me,—
And will prepare a way^a by which I may shew him the salvation of God.

PSALM 51.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of David. When Nathan the Prophet had come to him, after he had gone in unto Bath-sheba.

- ¹ Be favourable unto me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness,
And <in the multitude of thy compassions> blot out my transgressions ;
- ² Thoroughly' wash me from mine iniquity,
And <from my sin> make me pure ;
- ³ For <my transgressions> do || I || acknowledge,
And || my sin || is before me continually :
- ⁴ <Against thee — against thee alone> have I sinned,
And <wickedness — in thine eyes> have I done,—
That thou mayest
Be justified when thou speakest,—^b
Be clear when thou judgest.
- ⁵ Lo ! <in iniquity> was I brought forth,
And <in sin> did my mother' conceive me.
- ⁶ Lo ! <faithfulness> hast thou desired in the inward parts,
Yea <in the hidden part> wilt thou cause me to know | wisdom |.
- ⁷ Wilt thou cleanse me from sin^c with hyssop,
That I may be pure ?
Wilt thou wash me,
That I may be whiter | than snow | ?
- ⁸ Wilt thou cause me to hear^d joy and gladness ?
The bones thou hast crushed | would exult |.
- ⁹ Hide thy face from my sins,—
And <all mine iniquities> blot out ;
- ¹⁰ <A pure heart> create for me, O God,
And <a steadfast spirit> renew within me.
- ¹¹ Do not cast me away from thy presence,
And <thy Holy Spirit> do not take from me :
- ¹² Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation,

^a Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.) : "And || there || will be a way by which," etc. But Gt. : "And || him who is blameless in his way || will I shew the salvation of God"—G.n.

^b XL : "in thy word." In

some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Habb.*], Sep. and Vul.) : "in thy words" (pl.)—G.n.

^c Or: "sin-cleane me."

^d Gt. : "Wilt thou satisfy me with." Cp. Ps. xc. 14—G.n.

And <with a willing^a spirit> wilt thou uphold me:—

- ¹³ I would teach transgressors thy ways,
And ||sinners|| <unto thee> should return.
¹⁴ Rescue me from shed-blood, O God, the God of my salvation,
My tongue should shout' thy righteousness;
¹⁵ O My Lord! <my lips> wilt thou open,
And ||my mouth|| shall declare thy praise.
¹⁶ For thou wilt not desire sacrifice—that I should give it,
||Ascending-offering|| will not please:
¹⁷ ||The sacrifices of God|| are a spirit that is broken,—
<A heart—broken and crushed> O God, thou wilt not despise.
¹⁸ Do good, in thy good-pleasure, unto Zion,
Wilt thou build the walls of Jerusalem!
¹⁹ ||Then|| shalt thou desire the sacrifices of righteousness,
Ascending-sacrifice and whole burnt-offering,
||Then|| shall ascend upon thine altar, young bulls.

PSALM 52.

To the Chief Musician. A Psalm of Instruction, of David. When Doeg the Edomite went, and told Saul; and said to him,—[David] hath entered the house of Ahimelech.

- ¹ Why dost thou boast thyself of wickedness, O mighty man?
||The lovingkindness of God|| [lasteth] all the day.
² <Engulfing ruin> doth thy tongue devise,
Like a whetted razor, working deceit;
³ Thou lovest Evil more than good,
Falsehood, more than speaking righteousness. [Selah.
⁴ Thou lovest all devouring words, O deceitful tongue!
⁵ ||God also,|| will break thee down utterly,—
He will snatch thee up and tear thee away tentless,
And uproot thee, out of the land of the living. [Selah.
⁶ The righteous shall both see and fear,
And <over him> shall laugh:
⁷ Lo! the man who made not God^h his refuge,—
But trusted in the abundance of his riches,
Emboldened himself in his wealth!^b
⁸ But ||I|| am like a flourishing' olive-tree, in the house of God,
I have put confidence in the lovingkindness of God, for times age-abiding and beyond.
⁹ I will praise thee to times age-abiding,
Because thou didst effectually work,—

^a Or: "noble," "generous," Cp. Is. xxxii. 8. Syr.). Cp. Ps. cxii. 3—G.n.
^b So it shd be (w. Aram.,

And I will wait on^a thy Name,
Because it is good,
In the presence of thy men^b of lovingkindness.

PSALM 53.

To the Chief Musician. On "Mahalath."^c
A Psalm of Instruction, of David.

- ¹ The impious hath said in his heart,
There is no^d God!
They have acted corruptly,
They have wrought abominable perversity,
There is none^e that doeth good:—
² ||God|| <out of the heavens> looked down upon the sons of men,—
To see whether there was^f one that shewed wisdom,
Enquiring after God.
³ ||They all|| have turned back,
Together^g have they become tainted,—
There is none^h that doeth good,
Notⁱ so much as ||one||!
⁴ Are the workers^d of iniquity [without knowledge]?
Devouring my people, [as] they devour food?
<Upon God>^e have they not called.
⁵ There^f have they been in great dread^g where no dread was,
Because ||God|| hath scattered the bones of thy besieger,—
Thou hast put [him] to shame,
Because ||God|| had [rejected] them.^h
⁶ Oh that <out of Zion> were granted the salvations^h of Israel!
<When Godⁱ bringeth back the captives^k of his people>
Jacob^j [shall exult], Israel^j [shall beglad].

PSALM 54.

To the Chief Musician: with Stringed Instruments. A Psalm of Instruction, of David. When the Ziphites came and said unto Saul, Is not ||David|| hiding himself [with us]?^l

- ¹ O God! <by thine own Name> save me,
And <by thine own strength> wilt thou vindicate me?

^a Gt.: "utter" or "proclaim."—G.n.
^b Some cod.: "man" (sing.)—G.n.
^c Aram.: a catchword in a song, giving name to tune"—O.G. 318.
^d In some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edus. [1 Rabb.], Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Are all the workers." Cp. Ps. xiv. 4—G.n.
^e Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "Yahweh." Cp. Ps. xiv. 4—G.n.
^f Ml.: "dreaded a dread."
^g In some MSS. is found the verse:—
"The purpose of the poor ye would put to shame,
Because Yahweh is his refuge."
—Cp. Ps. xiv. 6—G.n.
^h In some cod. (w. Sep. and Syr.): "salvation" (sing.). Cp. Ps. xiv. 7—G.n. G. Intro. 148.
ⁱ Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep. and Syr.): "When Yahweh." Cp. Ps. xiv. 7—G.n.
^j Ml.: "captivity." Cp. 1 S. xxiii. 19.

- 2 O God! Hear my prayer,
Give ear to the sayings of my mouth;
3 For ||aliens||^a have risen up against me,
And ||men of violence||^b have sought my life,^c
They have not set God before them. [Selah.
4 Lo! ||God|| is bringing me help,
||My Lord|| is with the upholders of my life;^c
5 Let him turn back the mischief^d upon mine
adversaries,
<In thy faithfulness> destroy them!
6 <With a freewill-offering>^e will I sacrifice unto
thee,
I will praise thy Name, O Yahweh, for it is
good;
7 For <out of all distress> hath he rescued
me,—
And <upon my foes> hath [mine own eye]
looked.

PSALM 55.

To the Chief Musician: with stringed Instruments. A Psalm of Instruction, of David.

- 1 Give ear, O God, to my prayer,
And do not hide thyself from my supplication:
2 Attend unto me, and answer me,
I may ramble in my complaining,
And be driven to and fro—
3 Because of the noise of the enemy,
By reason of the oppression^f of the lawless
one,
For they would let trouble drop upon me,
And <in anger> would they entrap me.
4 ||My heart|| would writhe within me,
And ||the terrors of Death|| have fallen upon me:
5 ||Fear and trembling|| would enter me,
And there would have overwhelmed me—a
horror!
6 Then I said—
Oh that there were given me a pinion, like a
dove,
I would fly away and be at rest:^g
7 Lo! I would take a distant flight,
I would tarry in the wilderness.^h [Selah.
8 I would hasten mine escape,
From rushing wind, from storm.
9 Confuse, O My Lord,ⁱ divide their speech,
For I have seen violence and contention in the
city;
10 <Day and night> they go round her, upon her
walls,
And ||trouble and misery|| are in her midst;

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Itabb.*], Aram.): "insolent men." Cp. Ps. lxxxvi. 14—G.n.
^b Or: "tyrants."
^c U.: "soul."
^d Written: "Let the mischief turn back"; read: "Let him turn back the m." In some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Sep.): "Let him," etc., written and read—G.n.
^e Or: "freely."
^f G.: "outrage"—G.n.
^g Or: "and settle down."
^h Cp. Jer. ix. 2.
ⁱ Or transfer the name: "Adonay."

- 11 ||Engulfing ruin|| is in her midst,
And there depart not from her Broadway,
oppression and deceit.
12 For it is <not an enemy> that reproacheth
me,
Or I could bear it,—
Not one that hath hated me, who <against
me> hath magnified himself,
Or I might hide myself from him;
13 But it is ||thou||, a man esteemed as mine
equal,
Mine associate, and mine acquaintance;
14 So that together^j have we been wont to find
sweetness in counsel,
<In the house of God> used we to walk in the
throng.
15 Desolations on them!^k
Let them go down into hades alive,
For ||wicked doings|| are at home within them.
16 ||I|| <unto God> will cry,—
And ||Yahweh|| will save me.
17 <At evening and morning and high noon>
have I been wont to lament and complain,
And he hath heard my voice!
18 He hath completely redeemed my soul, out of
the attack upon me,
For ||in multitudes|| were they [in conflict] with
me.
19 God will hear,
Yea He' will humble them^l who aforetime
sat [enthroned]. [Selah.
With whom are no' changings,^m
Neither have they revered God.
20 He hath thrust forth his hands,ⁿ against them'
he was wont to salute,
He hath violated his covenant;
21 <Smoother than curds>^o were [the words of]
his mouth,
But ||war|| was [in] his heart,—
Softer' his words than oil,
Yet ||they|| were drawn swords!
22 Cast upon Yahweh thy lot,^p and ||he|| will sus-
tain thee:
He will not suffer, to times age-abiding, the
righteous one to be shaken.
23 But ||thou||, O God, wilt bring them down to
the pit of destruction,
||Men of bloodshed and deceit|| shall not live
out half their days;
But ||I|| will trust in thee.

^a So written, which Davies (H. L. 423^b) thinks better; but read: "Let death pounce or exact upon them." The latter is both written and read in some cod. (w. 9 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.
^b So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.
^c Expression peculiar and

obscure . . . text perhaps corrupt"—O. G. 322^b.
^d Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "hand" (sing.)—G.n.
^e So it shd be (w. Aram. and Syr.)—G.n.
^f "The care, anxiety, etc., which are thy portion"; cp. Ps. xxxviii. 5—O. G. 396^b.

PSALM 56.

To the Chief Musician. Upon "The Dove of God from the distant Sea."^a David's. A precious Psalm.^b When the Philistines seized him in Gath.

- ¹ Shew me favour, O God,
For weak man hath panted for me,
[All the day] a fighter oppresseth me;
- ² Mine adversaries have panted all the day,
For [many] are fighting with me [loftily].
- ³ <What day I am afraid>
[I] unto thee' will direct my confidence.
- ⁴ <In God> I will praise his cause,^c—
<In God> have I trusted, I will not fear,
What can flesh do unto me!
- ⁵ <All the day> they wrest [my words],
<Against me> all their devices are for mischief;
- ⁶ They stir up strife—they lie hid,
[They] mark my steps',—
Seeing they have waited for my life.^d
- ⁷ <Because of iniquity> recompense thou them,^e—
<In anger> bring thou down [the peoples], O God.
- ⁸ <My wandering> hast [thou] recorded,—
Put thou my tears in thy bottle,
Are they not in thy record?
- ⁹ [Then] shall my foes turn back, in the day I cry,
[This] I know, for^f God is mine!
- ¹⁰ <In God> will I praise with good cause:
<In Yahweh> will I praise with good cause;
- ¹¹ <In God> have I trusted, I will not fear,
What can a son of earth do unto me!
- ¹² <Upon me> O God, are thy vows,
I will pay back praises unto thee.
- ¹³ For thou hast rescued my soul from death,
Wilt thou not [rescue] my feet from stumbling?^g
That I may walk to and fro, before God,
In the light of life.^h

PSALM 57.

To the Chief Musician. "Do not destroy."
A precious Psalmⁱ [of David]. When he fled from the face of Saul into the Cave.

- ¹ Shew me favour, O God,
Shew me favour,
For <in thee> hath my soul sought refuge,—
- ^a So Fuerst. "Prob. name of an old song or music . . . *Silent dove among those far away*"—Davies' H.L. "Prob. name of melody: *To the dove of distant terebinths*" [based on a various reading]—O.G. 401.
^b So according to some authorities. "Meaning unknown"—O.G.
^c Or: "praise because of him."
^d U.: "soul."
^e Meaning doubtful; but (with a different reading) Gt.: "there is no deliverance for them"—G.N.
^f Or: "that."
^g As a question—"strangely: contr. cxvi. 8"—O.G. 520^b.
^h Cp. Job. xxxiii. 30.
ⁱ Cp. Psalms xvi., lvi.

And <in the shadow of thy wings> will I seek refuge
Until the storm of ruin pass by.

- ² I will cry unto God Most High,
Unto God, who accomplisheth on my behalf:
- ³ He will send out of heaven, that he may save me,
He who is panting for me [hath reproached].
[Selah.]
God will send out his lovingkindness and his faithfulness.
- ⁴ [My soul] is in the midst of lions,
I lie down amidst flames,—
<As for the sons of men>
[Their teeth] are spear and arrows,
And [their tongue] is a sharp sword.
- ⁵ Be exalted Above the Heavens, O God,
Above all the earth, thy glory!
- ⁶ <A net> did they fix for my steps,
My soul was bowed down,—
They digged before me a pit,
They fell into the midst thereof! [Selah.]
- ⁷ Fixed' is my heart, O God,
Fixed' is my heart,
I will sing, and touch the strings.
- ⁸ Awake, mine honour,
Awake, harp^a and lyre,
I will awaken the dawn;
- ⁹ I will thank thee, among the peoples, O My Lord,^b
I will praise thee in song, among the races of men.
- ¹⁰ For <great, unto the heavens> is thy loving-kindness,
And <unto the skies> thy faithfulness.
- ¹¹ Be exalted Above the heavens, O God,
Above all the earth, thy glory!

PSALM 58.

To the Chief Musician. "Do not Destroy."
A precious Psalm [of David].

- ¹ Are ye [indeed] silent^c [when] <righteousness> ye should speak?
When <with equity> ye should judge, O ye sons of men?
 - ² Aye! ye all^d do work [perversity],—
<Throughout the land> [your hands] weigh out [violence].^e
 - ³ Lawless men have been estranged' from birth,^f
They have gone astray' from their nativity,^g
speaking falsehood;
- ^a Or: "lute"—O.G.
^b Heb.: *adonay*.
^c Gt.:—
"Do ye indeed, O ye mighty ones, speak righteousness?
Equitably do ye judge, O ye sons of men?"
[That is, Gt. *etim* shd be read for *etim*]. Cp. Exo. xv. 11—G.N.
^d So it shd be (w. Syr.)—G.N.
^e So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.N.
^f Two synonyms, each = (ml.) "womb."

- 4 ||Their poison|| is like unto the poison of a serpent,
Like the deaf adder, that stoppeth his ear;
5 That will not hearken to the voice of whisperers,
Though the wise one try to bind him with spells.
6 O God! break away their teeth in their mouth,
<The biters of the young lions> knock thou out, O Yahweh!
7 Let such men flow away like waters that disperse themselves:
He prepareth his arrow,^a
Like [grass]^b let them be cut down:
8 Like a snail, which melteth away as it goeth,^c
An untimely birth of a woman, which hath not seen the sun:
9 <Before your kettles can perceive the [kindled] bramble>
<Be he green or be he withered> he shall be swept away.
10 The righteous man will rejoice when he hath seen an avenging,
<His feet> will he bathe in the blood of the lawless one:—
11 So that a son of earth may say—
Surely there is fruit for the righteous man!
Surely there are gods^d who judge in the earth!

PSALM 59.

To the Chief Musician. "Do not Destroy."
A precious Psalm of David. When Saul sent, and they watched the house, to kill him.

- 1 Rescue me from my foes, O my God,
<From them who lift themselves up against me> wilt thou set me on high:
2 Rescue me, from the workers of iniquity,
And <from the men of bloodshed> save me.
3 For lo! they have lain in wait for my life,^e
Mighty ones stir up strife against me,
Without transgression of mine, and without sin of mine, O Yahweh;
4 <For no iniquity> do they run that they may take their stand,
Rouse thyself to meet me, and see.
5 ||Thou, therefore, O Yahweh, God of hosts, God of Israel||
- ^a Written: "arrow"; read: "arrows." In some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Aram., and Syr.): "arrows," written and read: but in others (w. Sep. and Vul.): "arrow," written and read—G.n.
^b Cp. O.G. 456a.
^c So T.G. 602; but Fuerst, 1334, prefers: "Like a festering sore which dis-

solves."

^d Thus rendered in the plural, because the Hebrew for "who judge," is exceptionally plural. Men brought up in idolatry may very naturally speak thus, even of the true God. Cp. 1 S. iv. 8. See, however, G. Intro. 153.
^e U.: "soul."

Awake, to visit all the nations,
Do not shew favour to any iniquitous traitors.
[Selah.]

- 6 They return at evening,
They growl like a dog,
And go round the city.
7 Lo! they belch forth with their mouth,
||Swords|| are in their lips,
For [say they] Who doth hear?
8 ||Thou, therefore, O Yahweh ||, wilt laugh at them,
Thou wilt mock at all nations.^a
9 ||O my Strength||^b <unto thee> will I make melody,^c
For ||God|| is my high tower.
10 ||My God of lovingkindness||^d will come to meet me,
||God|| will let me look on mine adversaries.
11 Do not slay them, lest my people forget,^e
Cause them to wander by thy strength, and prostrate them,^f
[Thou] our shield, O Lord!^g
12 <The sin of their mouth,
The word of their lips>
Let them then be captured in their pride,
Both for the oath and for the deception they record.
13 Bring to a full end in wrath,
Bring to a full end, that they be no more,—
That men may know that ||God|| is ruling in Jacob,
Unto the ends of the earth. [Selah.]
14 Let them return, then, at evening,
Let them growl like a dog,
And go round the city.
15 ||They|| may prowl about^h for food,—
And <if they are not satisfied> then let them whine!ⁱ
16 But ||I|| will sing thy power,
And will shout aloud, in the morning, thy lovingkindness,—
For thou hast become a refuge for me,
And a place to flee to in the day of my distress.
17 O my Strength, <unto thee> will I make melody,
For ||God|| is my high tower, my God of lovingkindness.

^a Cp. Ps. ii. 4.

^b Mass. Text: "His strength"; on which Ginsburg merely notes that some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.) read: "My strength." Cp. ver. 17—G.n. The translator has felt compelled to conform this ver. to ver. 17.
^c So it shd be. Cp. ver. 17—G.n.

^d So read; but written: "His God of lovingkindness." Some cod. (w. Aram. and Sep.) read and write: "His"; but others (w. [? Aram.]

and 2 ear. pr. edns.) both read and write: "My"—G.n.

^e N.B.: A remarkable sentiment!

^f So O.G. if true reading, p. 434.

^g Or: "O Adonay."

^h So written; read: "may be caused (or suffered) to prowl about." In some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): both written and read: "May be caused (or suffered) to prowl about"—G.n.

ⁱ So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.

PSALM 60.

To the Chief Musician. Upon "The Lily of Testimony."^a A precious Psalm^b of David, to instruct. When he waged war with Aram-neharaim, and with Aram-zobah,—and then Joab returned and smote^c of Edom^c in the Valley of Salt, twelve thousand.

¹ O God, thou hast rejected us—hast scattered us,
Thou hast been angry,

Wilt thou restore us?

² Thou hast shaken the land—hast rent it,
Heal thou the fractures thereof—for it hath tottered:

³ Thou hast suffered thy people to see^d hardship,
Thou hast let them drink the wine of confusion.

⁴ Thou hadst given—to them that revere thee—a
banner, to float aloft,^e

Because of [thy] faithfulness.^f [Selah.]

⁵ <That thy beloved ones may be delivered>
Save thou with thine own right hand—and
answer us.^g

⁶ ||God|| hath spoken in his holiness—
I will exult!
I will apportion Shechem,
And <the Vale of Succoth> will I measure
out;

⁷ <Mine> is Gilead—and <mine> Manasseh,
But ||Ephraim|| is the defence of my head,
||Judah|| is my commander's staff;

⁸ ||Moab|| is my wash-bowl,
<Upon Edom> will I throw my shoe,^h
Overⁱ Philistia! raise a shout of triumph.^k

⁹ Who will conduct me to a fortified^j city?^l
Who will lead^m me as far as Edom!

¹⁰ Is it not |thou||, O God?—thou hast rejected
us!

And wilt thou not go forth, O God,ⁿ with our
hosts?

¹¹ Grant us help out of distress,
For <vain> is the deliverance of man:

¹² <In God> we shall do valiantly,
||He himself|| therefore, will tread down our
adversaries.

^a "Prob. name of a melody or musical instrument"—Davies' H.L.

^b Cp. Psalms xvi., lvi.

^c Cp. 2 Sam. viii. 13; 1 Ch. xviii. 12.

^d *It.*: "ated thy people with"—G.n.

^e "A standard (only) for fleeing"—O.G. 651^b.

^f Or: "a banner to flee to, from the face of the bow." Cp. Davies' H.L. 403, 575, and P.B. Ps. p. 59.

^g *So written*; but *read*: "answer me." Some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) both *write* and *read*: "me"—G.n.

^h Cp. Dt. xxv. 10; Ru. iv. 7, 8. "In contempt, or (as) taking possession of"—O.G. 653^a.

ⁱ So it shd be (w. Syr.)—G.n.

^j *It.* (in Mass. Text): "raise thou" (imp.); but *It.*: "I will raise"—G.n.

^k Or: "into the city of Mazar." "Mazar seems to be a district in Northern Arabia"—P.H. [Paul Haupt] in P.B.

^l *Lit.*: "hath led," but in Ps. cviii. 10 *It.*: "will lead."

^m Some cod. omit: "O God"—G.n.

PSALM 61.

To the Chief Musician. Upon a Stringed Instrument.^a David's.

¹ Hear, O God, my loud cry,
Attend' unto my prayer:

² <From the end of the earth>^b unto thee' do I
cry,

³ When my heart fainteth away,
<Unto a rock that is higher than I>^c wilt thou
lead me.

⁴ For thou hast been
A Refuge to me.
A Tower of Strength, from the face of the foe.

⁵ I would be a guest in thy tent to the ages,
I would seek refuge in the concealment^d of thy
wings. [Selah.]

⁶ For ||thou, O God|| hast hearkened to my vows,
Thou hast granted a possession^e unto them
who revere thy Name.

⁷ <Days—unto the days of the king> wilt thou
add.

<His years> as of generation after generation:

⁸ Let him retain his seat^f age-abidingly^g before
God,

Appoint that ||lovingkindness and faithfulness||
may watch over him!

⁹ ||So|| will I sing thy Name unto futurity,
Paying my vows, day by day.

PSALM 62.

To the Chief Musician. On^a Jeduthun—
A Melody of David.

¹ Surely <towards God> silence^b [becometh] my soul,
<From^c him> is my salvation:

² Surely ||he|| is my rock and my salvation,
||My high tower||—I shall not be greatly^d shaken!

³ How long will ye shout at a man?

Ye shall be crushed^e all^f of you,—
Like a wall that bulgeth,—a fence pushed in!

⁴ Surely <from his elevation> they have taken
counsel to thrust him down,

They accept falsehood,—
<With his mouth> they each of them bless,
But <inwardly> they revile. [Selah.]

⁵ Surely <towards God> be thou silent, my soul,
For <from him> is mine expectation:

⁶ Surely ||he|| is my rock, and my salvation,
||My high tower||—I shall not be shaken!

^a Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.): "on stringed instruments" (pl.)—G.n.

^b Or: "land."

^c Or: "too high for me" ("which I cannot climb unaided").

^d Cp. Ps. xxvii. 5.

^e Conjectural reading by Cheyne: "O.G. 440^a. Cp. Ps. xxi. 2.

^f Prob. = "be enthroned." Some cod. (w. Syr. and Vul.): "For"—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "For from." Cp. ver. 5—G.n.

^h So Ben-Asher, many MSS., and 7 ear. pr. edns.; but Ben-Naphtali, w. 2 ear. pr. edns., has: "Ye would all crush." [The Massoretic cautions vary]—G.n.

- ⁷ <Upon God> [depend] my salvation and mine honour,
 ||My rock of strength, my refuge|| are in God.
- ⁸ Trust ye in him all ye assembly of the people,^a
 Pour out, before him, your heart,
 ||God|| is a refuge for us. [Selah.]
- ⁹ Surely <vanity> are men of low degree,
 <Deception> men of high degree,—
 <In the balances> they go up,
 ||They|| are [made] of vanity [altogether].
- ¹⁰ Do not trust in extortion,
 Nor <with robbery> become vain,—
 ||As for wealth|| <when it beareth fruit>
 Do not set [thereon your] heart.
- ¹¹ <One thing> hath God spoken,
 <Two things> [there are] which I have heard,^b
 That ||power|| belongeth unto God;
- ¹² And <thine>, O My Lord, is lovingkindness,—
 For ||thou|| wilt pay back unto every man—
 according to his deed.

PSALM 63.

A Melody of David. When he was in the Wilderness of Judah.

- ¹ O God, <my GOD> thou art',
 Earnestly do I desire thee,—
 My soul thirsteth for thee,
 My flesh fainteth for thee,
 In^c a land—dry, and weary for want of water,—
- ² <In like manner' as [in the sanctuary] I have had vision of thee>
 To behold thy power and thy glory.
- ³ <Because better' is thy lovingkindness than life>
 ||My lips|| aloud shall praise thee!
- ⁴ ||Thus|| will I bless thee while I live,
 <In thy Name> will I lift up mine outspread hands:
- ⁵ <As with fatness and richness> shall my soul be satisfied,
 And <with joyfully shouting lips> shall my mouth utter praise.
- ⁶ <Should I call thee to mind upon my couch>
 <In the watches of the night> would I breathe soft speech of thee.
- ⁷ For thou hast become a help unto me,—
 And <in the shadow of thy wings> will I shout for joy.^d
- ⁸ My soul hath run clinging to thee,
 <On me> hath thy right hand laid hold.
- ⁹ <When ||they|| [to crush it] would seek my life>^e
 They shall go into the lower parts of the earth:
- ¹⁰ Every one shall be given up into the power of the sword,
 <The portion of jackals> shall they become.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., Vul.)—G.n.

^b "Like"—G.n.

^c *Gl.*: "will I tarry"—G.n.

^d Cp. O.G. 262, a.

^e Some cod. (w. Syr.):

* U.: "soul."

- ¹¹ But ||the king|| shall rejoice in God,—
 Every one shall glory' who sweareth by him,
 For the mouth of them who speak falsehood [shall be stopped].

PSALM 64.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of David.

- ¹ Hear, O God, my voice when I complain,
 <From dread peril by the foe> wilt thou guard my life.
- ² Wilt thou hide me
 From the conclave of evil-doers,
 From the crowd of workers of iniquity.
- ³ Who have sharpened, like a sword, their tongue,
 Have made ready their arrow—a bitter' word;
- ⁴ To shoot, in secret places, at the blameless one,
 Suddenly' they shoot at him, and fear not.
- ⁵ They strengthen for them a wicked' word,
 They talk of hiding snares,
 They have said, Who can see them?
- ⁶ They devise perverse things,
 They have completed the device well devised,
 ||Both the intent of each one, and the mind|| are unsearchable.
- ⁷ <Once let God have shot at them an arrow>
 Suddenly' have appeared their own wounds!
- ⁸ <When they were to have ruined another>
 their tongue smote themselves,
 All who observe them take flight.
- ⁹ Therefore have all men feared,^a—
 And have told the doing of God,
 And <his work> have considered.
- ¹⁰ The righteous man shall rejoice' in Yahweh,
 and seek refuge in him,
 Then' shall glory'—all who are upright in heart.

PSALM 65.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of David—a Song.

- ¹ ||Thine|| are silence [and] praise,^b O God, in Zion,—
 And <to thee> shall be paid the vow.
- ² Thou hearer of prayer!
 <Unto thee> shall all flesh come.
- ³ ||Iniquitous things|| have been too strong for me,
 <As for our transgressions> wilt ||thou|| by propitiation remove them.
- ⁴ How happy the man thou shalt choose and bring near!
 He shall abide in thy courts,—

^a Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns.): "all men seen"—G.n.

^b Some critics read: "To thee is praise becoming"—O.G. 189^a.

We shall be satisfied with
The blessing of thy house,
The holiness of thy temple.

- ⁵ <By things reverend in righteousness> wilt thou answer us,
O God of our salvation,
The confidence of all the ends of the earth,
And of the sea far away;
- ⁶ Who setteth fast the mountains by his strength,
Being girded with might;
- ⁷ Who stilleth
The noise of the seas,
The noise of their rolling waves, and
The tumult of races of men?
- ⁸ Yea the dwellers in the uttermost parts have feared at thy tokens,
<The goings forth of morning and evening>
thou causest to shout for joy.
- ⁹ Thou hast visited the earth, and made it abound,
<Abundantly> dost thou enrich it—
The channel of God^a is full of waters,
Thou preparest their corn,
Yea ^{||}thus^{||} dost thou prepare it:
- ¹⁰ <The ridges thereof> drenching,
Settling the furrows thereof,
<With myriad drops> dost thou soften it,
<The sprouting thereof> dost thou bless.
- ¹¹ Thou hast set a crown upon thy year of bounty,
And ^{||}thy tracks^{||} drop fatness;^a
- ¹² Fruitful^b are the pastures of the wilderness,^b
And <with exultation> the hills^c do gird themselves.
- ¹³ Clothed^d are the pastures with flocks,
The valleys also^e cover themselves with corn,
They shout for joy, yea^f they sing.

PSALM 66.

To the Chief Musician. A Melodious Song.^g

- ¹ Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth;
- ² Praise ye in song the glory of his Name,
Celebrate the glory of^d his praise:
- ³ Say unto God—
How fearful in thy doings,
<Through the abounding of thy power> shall thy foes come cringing unto thee;
- ⁴ All the earth^{||} shall bow themselves down to thee,
And sing praises unto thee.
Shall praise in song thy Name. [Selah.
- ⁵ Come and see the doings of God,—
Fearful^e in deed toward the sons of men:
- ⁶ He turned the sea into dry land,
<Through the stream> crossed they over on foot,
There^f did we rejoice in him:

^a "Fiz. of a richly laden cart dropping its contents in its track"—O.G.

^b Or render: "The pastures of the wilderness

drop (fatness)."

^c Or: "a song, a melody."

^d So it shd be (w. Aram. and Syr.)—G.n.

- ⁷ Who ruleth, in his might, unto times age-abiding,
^{||}His eyes^{||} [over the nations] keep watch,
<The rebellious> let them not exalt themselves. [Selah.

⁸ Bless our God.^a O ye peoples,
And cause to be heard, the sound of his praise;—

⁹ Who hath set our soul^b among the living,
And hath not suffered [our foot]^c to slip.

¹⁰ For thou didst prove us, O God,
Thou didst refine us, according to the refining of silver:

¹¹ Thou didst bring us into the hunter's net,

Thou didst lay a load upon our loins;

¹² Thou didst let men ride at our head;^d

We went into fire and into water,
But thou didst bring us forth into freedom.^e

¹³ I will enter thy house with ascending-sacrifices,
I will pay unto thee my vows,

¹⁴ Which my lips uttered,
And my mouth spake, in my distress.

¹⁵ <Ascending-sacrifices of fatlings> will I cause to ascend unto thee,
With the perfume of rams,
I will offer bulls, with he-goats. [Selah.

¹⁶ Come! hearken—that I may recount, all ye reverers of God,

What he hath done for my soul:—

¹⁷ <Unto him—with my mouth> did I cry,
And high praise was under my tongue.

¹⁸ <If [iniquity] I had cared for in my heart>
My Lord [had not heard me]!

¹⁹ ^{||}But in truth^{||} God hath^f heard,
He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

²⁰ Blessed^g be God,
Who hath not turned away my prayer^h
Nor his own lovingkindnessⁱ from me.

PSALM 67.

To the Chief Musician. With stringed Instruments. A Melody,^f a Song.

¹ ^{||}God^{||} be favourable to us and bless us,
Cause his face to shine upon us. [Selah.

² That thy way^g may be known throughout the earth,
<Throughout all nations> thy saving help!^h

³ Peoples will praiseⁱ thee, O God,
Peoples will [all of them] praise^j thee

^a Some cod. (w. Aram., Syr.) simply: "God"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. edns.): "souls" (pl.)—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.): "feet"—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr.

edns., Sep., Vul.):

"heads"—G.n.

^e So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. Ps. xviii. 19—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.) add: "of David"—G.n.

^g Or: "salvation."

⁴ Races of men' | will be glad and shout for joy |,—
Because thou wilt judge peoples with equity,
And < races of men throughout the earth > thou
wilt lead. [Selah.]

⁵ Peoples will praise' thee, O God,—
Peoples will | all of them | praise' thee.

⁶ 'Earth' will have given her increase,
God, our own' God, | will bless us | :

⁷ God | will bless us |,
That all the ends of the earth | may revere
him |.

PSALM 68.

To the Chief Musician. David's. A
Melody, a Song.

¹ Let God arise', let^a his enemies be scattered',
Yea let them that hate him flee' before him :^b

² < As smoke is driven about >
Let them be driven about, —
< As wax is melted before a fire >
Let the lawless perish' before God.

³ But let 'the righteous' be glad, let them^d exult
before God,
Yea let them rejoice with gladness.

⁴ Sing ye to God,
Make music of his Name,—
Lift up (a song),^e to him that rideth through
the waste plains, —
< Since Yah is his name > exult ye before
him.

⁵ < The father of the fatherless,
And the advocate of widows >
Is God, in his holy' habitation.

⁶ 'God' is he that causeth the solitary to dwell in
a home,^f
That bringeth out prisoners into prosperity,
But^g 'the rebellious' have made their habita-
tion in a sunburnt land.

⁷ O God ! < When thou camest forth before thy
people,
When thou didst stride through the
wilderness > [Selah.]

⁸ 'Earth' trembled,
Yea 'the heavens' dripped at the presence of
God,—
'This' Sinai'—at the presence of God, the God
of Israel.

⁹ < A bounteous rain > dost thou shed abroad,
O God, upon thine inheritance,^h
< When exhausted > 'thou thyself' hast sup-
ported it :

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr. and Vul.) have : "and let"—G.n.

^b Cp. Num. x. 35.

^c So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr. and Vul.)—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns. [1 Babbl.], Aram., Syr., Vul.) : "and let them"—G.n.

^e So O.G. "Most : 'cast up

a highway." "

^f *Git.* : "that bringeth ab- sent ones home"—G.n.

^g So some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.) ; but others (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) : "Moreover," "yea."

^h Cp. ver. 18—G.n.

ⁱ So it shd be [viz., these words be brought to end of first line]—G.n.

¹⁰ 'Thy living host' have remained therein,
Thou dost provide, in thy bounty, for the
humbled one^b—O God !

¹¹ < Let 'My Lord' but give the word >

'The herald bands' will be a mighty host :

¹² 'Kings' of armies' they flee ! they flee !
And 'she that stayeth at home' shall share
the spoil.

¹³ < Though ye rest between the folds >
'The wings of the dove' shall be covered with
silver,
And 'her pinions' with green-shimmering
gold.

¹⁴ < When the Almighty scattereth kings there-
in >
It will gleam like snow in the gloom."

¹⁵ < A mighty' mountain >^f is the mountain
of Bashan,
< A mountain of peaks > is the mountain
of Bashan !—

¹⁶ Wherefore' start ye up,^g ye mountains, ye
peaks ?
< The mountain God hath coveted for his
habitation >
Surely, 'Yahweh' will inhabit it evermore !

¹⁷ 'The chariots of God' are two myriads —
thousands repeated,
'My Lord' is among them,
'Sinai' is in the sanctuary !^h

¹⁸ Thou hast ascended on high,
Thou hast led in processionⁱ a body of captives,
Thou hast received gifts consisting of men,
Yea even the rebellious,
That 'Yah, Elohim' might settle down to
rest.^k

¹⁹ Blessed' be My Lord !
< Day by day > he beareth our burden for us,
'God' himself is our salvation.^l [Selah.]

²⁰ 'The God we have' is a God of saving deeds,^m
And < due to Yahweh, My Lord > are escapes
from death."

²¹ Yea 'God himself' will smite through the head
of his foes,—
The hairy crown' of him that is marching on in
his guilty deeds.

²² Said My Lord,
< From Bashan > will I bring back,—
I will bring back from the depths of the sea :

^a Cp. O.G. 312, "note."

^b Plainly: the humbled people.

^c Some cod.: "Messengers"—G.n.

^d Lit.: "the inhabitation of the house." But the meaning may be: "the home-staying portion of the people." Cp. 1 S. xxx. 21-25.

^e Or: "on Zalmon." But cp. Fuerst, 1193, after Kinchi.

^f *ML.*: "a mountain of God."

^g Or: "look ye askance."

^h *Git.*: "The Lord hath

come from Sinai into the Sanctuary"—G.n. "The sense is perfectly plain when we resort to the primitive orthography"—G. Intro. 162.

ⁱ Or: "captured."

^j Cp. Ps. lv. 6.

^k Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Vul.) have this word in the plural (which may then = "deliverances," "victories," or simply be emphatic—G.n.)

^l Cp. O.G. p. 448^a.

^m *ML.*: "exits to death." But cp. Ec. vii. 18.

- ²³ That thou mayest bathe^a thy foot in blood,—
 ¶The tongue of thy dogs! <from the foes>
 hath its portion.
- ²⁴ They have seen thy progress^b O God,
 The progress^b of my God, my king into the
 sanctuary:
- ²⁵ In front^c are the singers,^c
 Behind^d are the harpers,
 In the midst of damsels playing on timbrels:
- ²⁶ <In the congregations> bless ye God,
 My Lord, from among the called^e of Israel:
- ²⁷ There^f is Benjamin, the Diminutive—ruling
 them,
 The princes of Judah—their throng,
 The princes of Zebulun,
 The princes of Naphtali.
- ²⁸ Thy God hath commanded^f thy strength,—
 The strength O God, which^g thou hast wrought
 for us.
- ²⁹ <Because of thy temple above Jerusalem>
 ¶Unto thee! shall kings bear along a gift—
- ³⁰ Rebuke thou
 The wild beast of the reeds,
 The herd^h of mighty oxen among the
 calves of the peoples—ⁱ
 Each one bowing down^k with bars of silver,—
 Scatter thou! the peoples, who in wars^l take
 delight.
- ³¹ Ambassadors come out of Egypt,
 ¶The Ethiopian! eagerly stretcheth out^m his
 hands, unto God.
- ³² ¶Ye kingdoms of the earth! sing unto God,
 Praise in song Adonāy.ⁿ [Selah.
- ³³ Unto him that rideth upon the most ancient
 heavens.^o
 Lo! he uttereth his voice, a voice of strength.
- ³⁴ Ascribe ye strength unto God,—
 <Over Israel> is his majesty,
 And his strength, in the skies.
 To be revered^p is God, for his sanctuary,^p—
- ³⁵ <As for the God of Israel> [he] is giving
 strength and abundant might to the people.
 Blessed^q be God!

PSALM 69.

To the Chief Musician. On "The Lilies,"
 David's.

- ¹ Save me, O God,
 For waters have entered as far as the life;⁴

^a So it shd be (w. Aram.,
 Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp.
 Ps. lviii. 10—G.n.

^b Or: "procession."

^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.
 edms., Sep., Syr., Vul.):
 "princes"—G.n.

^d It was, "And behind";
 but the Sopherim ["editorial
 scribes"] struck
 out the "And"—G.n.
 Cp. G. Intro. p. 308.

^e So it shd be—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. Aram.,
 Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Com-
 mand, O God"—G.n.

^g Cp. O.G. 738^b.

^h U.: "assembly."

ⁱ Cp. Jer. xvi. 20, 21.

^k Or: "hastening."

^l So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.,
 Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.F.:
 "he hath scattered."]

^m Ml.: "hastens his
 hands"; i.e., in prayer,
 or with gifts.

ⁿ U.: "My Lord"; occa-
 sionally: "the Lord."

^o Ml.: "the heavens of
 heavens of aforetime."

^p So it shd be (w. Sep. and
 Vul.)—G.n.

^q U.: "soul."

- ² I have sunk in a deep swamp,
 Where there is no^r place to stand,
 I have come into abysses of waters,
 Where a flood hath overflowed me;
- ³ I am weary with mine outcry,
 Parched^s is my throat,—
 Mine eyes have become dim, through waiting
 for my God.
- ⁴ <More than the hairs of my head>
 Are they who hate me without^t cause,—
 <Firmier than my bones>^a
 Are they who are my foes for false^u cause,—
 <What I had not plundered> ¶then!^b had I
 to restore.

- ⁵ O God, ¶thou! hast known my folly,
 And ¶my wrong-doings! <from thee> have not
 been hid.

- ⁶ Let them^v not be ashamed, through me,
 Who have waited for thee, O My Lord,
 Yahweh of hosts,^c—
 Let them^v not be confounded, through me,
 Who are seeking thee, O God of Israel!

- ⁷ Because <for thy sake> have I borne reproach,
 Confusion hath covered my face;

- ⁸ <One estranged> have I become, to my own
 brethren,
 Yea <an alien> to the sons of mine own
 mother;

- ⁹ Because ¶zeal for thy house! hath eaten me up,
 And ¶the reproaches of them who have re-
 proached thee!^d have fallen upon me.

- ¹⁰ <When I have humbled my soul with fast-
 ing>^e
 Then hath it turned to my reproach;

- ¹¹ <When I have made my clothing of sackcloth>
 Then have I served them for a by-word;

- ¹² They who sit in the gate talk against me,—
 And [against me are] the songs^f of them who
 imbibe strong drink.

- ¹³ But <as for me> my prayer shall be unto thee,
 O Yahweh, in a time of acceptance,
 O God <in the abounding of thy lovingkind-
 ness> answer me with thy saving^g faithful-
 ness.

- ¹⁴ Rescue me out of the mire, lest I sink,
 Let me be rescued From my haters, and
 From abysses of waters;

- ¹⁵ Let not a flood of waters overflow me,
 And let not the depth swallow me up,
 Neither let the well close, over me, her mouth.

- ¹⁶ Answer me, O Yahweh, for good^h is thy loving-
 kindness,

- <According to the abounding of thy compas-
 sions> turn thou towards me:

- ¹⁷ Then do not hide thy face from thy servant,
 <Because I am in distress> haste thee—answer
 me!

^a So it shd be (w. Syr.)—
 —G.n. Cp. Fuerst, 1197.

^b Gr.: "¶I!" [emphatic—
 instead of "then"]—
 G.n.

^c Or transfer both names:
 "O Adonāy Yahweh of

hosts."

^d Ml.: "the reproaches of
 thy reproachers."

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.),
 Cp. Ps. xxxv. 13—G.n.

^f "Mocking songs"—O.G.

- ¹⁸ Oh draw near unto my soul—redeem it,
<Because of mine enemies> ransom me.
- ¹⁹ ||Thou|| knowest my reproach, and my shame,
and my confusion,
<Before thee> are all mine adversaries.
- ²⁰ Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am weak,—
<Though I waited for one to pity me>^a yet
there was none,
<And for comforters> yet I found not any.
- ²¹ But they put in my food—poison!
And <for my thirst> they gave for my
drink—vinegar!
- ²² Let their table, before them, become a snare,
And unto their friends, a lure;
- ²³ Let their eyes become too dim to see,
And <their loins> continually^c cause thou to
shake;
- ²⁴ Pour out over them thine indignation,
And let ||the glow of thine anger|| overtake
them:
- ²⁵ Let their encampment become desolate,
<In their tents> be there none to dwell:
- ²⁶ For <whom ||thou thyself|| hadst smitten>
they pursued,
And <unto the pain of thy wounded ones>
they must needs add.^b
- ²⁷ Lay punishment on their iniquity,
And let them not enter into thy righteous-
ness;
- ²⁸ Let them be blotted out of the book of life,^c
And <with the righteous> let them not be
enrolled.
- ²⁹ ||I|| then am humbled and in pain,
<Thy salvation, O God> may it set me on
high.
- ³⁰ I will praise the Name of God with a song,
And will magnify him with thanksgiving;
- ³¹ So shall it be more pleasing to Yahweh than a
bullock of the herd.^d
Showing horn [and]^e divided hoof.
- ³² The humbled have seen—they rejoice!^f
Ye seekers of God, let your heart, then,
revive;
- ³³ For <a Hearer to the needy> is Yahweh,
And <his prisoners> hath he not despised.
- ³⁴ Let the heavens and the earth |praise him|,
The seas, and everything that creepeth therein.
- ³⁵ For ||God|| will save Zion,
And build the cities of Judah,
So shall men dwell there, and possess it:
- ³⁶ Yea ||the seed of his servants|| shall inherit it,
And ||the lovers of his Name|| shall settle
down therein.

^a So it shd be (w. Aram.,

Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.,

Vul.)—G.n.

^c Or: "list" (or "re-

gister") "of the living"

^d (p. Fuerst, 1361b.^e M.C.T. is without this^f "and": but it is found

in some cod. (w. 2 ear.

pr. edns., Sep., Syr.,

Vul.)—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr.

edns., Aram., Sep., Syr.,

Vul.): "let them then

rejoice"—G.n.

PSALM 70.

To the Chief Musician. David's. To call
to Remembrance.^a

- ¹ [Be pleased]^b O God, to rescue me,
O Yahweh, to help me—make haste.
- ² Let them^c turn pale and then at once blush.
Who are seeking my life,^d—
Let them^e draw back, and be confounded,
Who are taking pleasure in my misfortune;
- ³ Let them^f turn back, on account of their own
shame,
Who are saying^g Aha! Aha!
- ⁴ Let all them^h be glad and rejoice in thee,
Yea let themⁱ who are seekers of thee,—say
continually God^j be magnified!
Who are lovers of thy salvation.
- ⁵ <But ||I|| being humbled and needy>
O God, haste to me,—
<My help and my deliverer> art thou,
O Yahweh! do not tarry.

PSALM 71.^g

- ¹ <In thee, O Yahweh> have I sought refuge,
May I not be ashamed unto times age-abiding:
- ² <In thy righteousness> wilt thou rescue me
and deliver me,
Incline unto me thine ear, and save me:
- ³ Be thou unto me a Rock to dwell in,^h
a Place of Security,ⁱ
To save me,
For <my mountain crag and my stronghold>
thou art^j.
- ⁴ Oh my God, deliver me
From the hand of the lawless one,
From the clutch of the perverse and ruthless
one;
- ⁵ For ||thou|| art my hope,
My Lord, Yahweh,^k
My confidence from my youthful days:
- ⁶ <Upon thee> have I stayed myself from
birth,^l
Thou' art he that severed me^m ||from the body
of my mother||,
<Of thee> shall be my praise—continually.
- ⁷ <A very wonder> have I been unto many,
Seeing that ||thou|| hast been my strongⁿ refuge.
- ⁸ My mouth shall be filled with thy praise,
<All the day> with thy splendour.^o

^a Cp., throughout, Ps. xl.
13-17.^b So Ginsburg thinks it shd
be. Cp. Ps. xl. 13—G.n.^c U.: "soul."^d Some cod. (w. Aram.,
Sep., Syr., Vul.) add:

"of me." Cp. Ps. xl. 15

—G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. Aram. and
Vul.): "Yahweh." Cp.

Ps. xl. 16—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr.edns. [1 *Rahb.*], Syr.):

"O my God." Cp. Ps.

xl. 17—G.n.

^g In many MSS.: "A

Melody"—G.n.

^h Ml.: "a rock of habita-

tion." But some cod. (w.

6 ear. pr. edns., Aram.,

Sep., Vul.): "a rock of

refuge." Cp. Ps. xxxi.

2—G.n.

ⁱ So it shd be (w. Sep. and

Vul.). Cp. Ps. xxxi. 2.

^j Or transfer both divine

names: "Adonay Yah-

weh."

^k Ml.: "from the womb."^l *Gr.*: "drew me forth."

Cp. Ps. xxii. 9—G.n.

^m Or: "beauty," "adorn-

ing."

- ⁹ Do not cast me off in the time of old age,
<When my vigour faileth> do not forsake me;
- ¹⁰ For mine enemies have spoken of me,
And [they who watch for my life]^a have taken
counsel together;
- ¹¹ Saying [God] hath forsaken him,
Pursue and take him,
For there is none to rescue.
- ¹² O God, be not far from me,
O my God, <to help me> make haste!
- ¹³ Let them^b be ashamed—he consumed^b
Who are assailing my life,^c—
Let them^b be covered with reproach and confusion
Who are seeking my hurt.
- ¹⁴ But [I] continually^d will hope,
And will add^d to all thy praise;
- ¹⁵ [My mouth] shall relate thy righteousness,
<All the day> thy deliverance,
For I know not the numbers.
- ¹⁶ I will enter into the mighty doings of My Lord—
Yahweh,
I will make mention of^d thy righteousness—
[thine alone].
- ¹⁷ O God, thou hast taught me from my youthful
days,
And <hitherto> have I been wont to tell of thy
wonders;
- ¹⁸ <Even now, therefore, that I am old and grey-
headed>
O God, do not forsake me,—
Until I tell of thine arm unto a [new] generation,
<Unto every one that is^e to come> thy might;
- ¹⁹ And <as for thy righteousness, O God, up on
high,
Wherein thou hast wrought great things>
O God! who is like unto thee?
- ²⁰ [Thou who hast let us^f see many distresses and
misfortunes]
Wilt again^g bring us^g to life,
And <out of the resounding depths of the
earth> wilt again^g raise us^h up;
- ²¹ Thou wilt increase my greatness,
And, on every side, wilt comfort me.
- ²² [I also] will praise thee by the aidⁱ of a
harp.^k
Thy faithfulness, O my God,—
I will make music^l unto thee with a lyre,
Thou holy one of Israel;
- ²³ My lips shall make a joyful noise,
When I make music^l unto thee,
And my soul^m which thou hast ransomed;

^a U.: "soul."
^b Some cod.: "Let them
be confounded." Cp.
Ps. xxxv. 4—G.n.
^c Or: "who are accusing
my soul."
^d Or: "celebrate."
^e A sp. v.r. (sevir): "Unto
all who are"—G.n.
^f So written; but to be
read: "me." In some
cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.,
Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.):
"me" both written and
read—G.n.
^g So written; but read:
"me." In some cod. (w.
1 ear. pr. edn., Sep.,

Syr., Vul.): "me" is both
written and read—G.n.
^h So written; but read:
"me." In some cod. (w.
1 ear. pr. edn., Sep.,
Syr., Vul.): "me" is
both written and read:
but in other cod. (w.
Aram. and [?] Vul.):
"us" is both written and
read—G.n.
ⁱ Or: "equipment"; ml.:
"instrument" = "in-
strumentality."
^j Or: "lute"—O.G.
^k Or: "play."
^l Or: "life."

- ²⁴ [Even my tongue] <all the day> shall softly
utter thy righteousness,
For they^h have turned pale—for they^h have
blushed
Who were seeking my hurt.

PSALM 72.

Solomon's.

- ¹ O God! <thy justice>^a give [unto the king],
And thy righteousness, unto the son of a
king;
- ² May he judge
Thy people with righteousness;
And thine oppressed ones with justice;
- ³ May the mountains bring peace^b to the people,
And the hills [be laden] with righteousness;
- ⁴ May he Vindicate the oppressed of the people,
Bring deliverance to the children of the
needy, and
Crush the oppressor.
- ⁵ Let men revere thee
With the sun,
And in presence of the moon,
Unto the remotest generation.
- ⁶ Let him come down
Like rain on fields to be mown,
Like myriad drops on land to be reaped.
- ⁷ May righteousness^c in his days, blossom forth,
And abundance of peace, till there be no moon.
- ⁸ So let him have dominion
From sea to sea,
And from the River [= "Euphrates"] unto
the ends of the earth;
- ⁹ <Before him> let the men of the desert
kneel,
But [as for his foes] <the dust> let them
lick;
- ¹⁰ [The kings of Tarshish and of the Coastlands]^d
<A gift> let them render,
[The kings of Sheba and Seba]^e
<A present> let them bring;
- ¹¹ Yea let all kings [bow down unto him],
Let [all nations] serve him;
- ¹² Because he Rescueth
The needy from the rich,^f
The oppressed, who hath no^g helper;
- ¹³ He Pitieth the weak and the needy,
And <the lives^g of the needy> he Saveth;
- ¹⁴ <From extortion and violence> he Re-
deemeth their life,^h
And preciousⁱ is their blood in his sight.

- ¹⁵ Let him live, then!
And be there given unto him of the gold of
Sheba,—

^a Or: "just decisions."
The word here is in the
plural; which, however,
may be "the plural of
quality."
^b Or: "prosperity."
^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.,
Vul.): "righteousness."
—G.n. [A reading
followed above on the
strength of the parallel-
ism.]
^d On the west.
^e On the east.
^f So it should be (w. Sep., Syr.,
Vul.)—G.n.
^g U.: "souls."
^h U.: "soul."

- Let prayer also be offered for him continually,
 <All the day> let him be blessed.
- ¹⁶ May there be an abundance of corn in the earth,
 in the top of the mountains,—
 Let the fruit thereof |wave like Lebanon|,
 And they of the city bloom' like the fresh shoots
 of the earth.
- ¹⁷ May his Name be age-abiding,
 <In the presence of the sun> let his Name
 flourish,^a—

^a Or: "have increase," "be spread" — O.G. 690^b.
 Some cod. (w. Aram.,

Sep., Vul.): "endure"
 —G.n.

- And may all the families of the ground^a bless
 themselves in him,
 ¶All nations¶ pronounce him happy!
- ¹⁸ Blessed' be Yahweh God,^b the God of Israel,—
 Who doeth wondrous things by himself alone;
- ¹⁹ And blessed' be his glorious' Name, unto times
 age-abiding,—
 And filled' with his glory' be all the earth,
 Amen and Amen!
- ²⁰ Ended' are the prayers of David, son of Jesse.^c

^a So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n. Cp. also Gen. xii. 3.
^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) omit this occur-

rence of the word "God"
 —G.n.
^c In some cod. (w. Syr.) this ver. is not found—G.n.

BOOK THE THIRD.

PSALM 73.

A Melody of Asaph.

- ¹ |Nothing but good| is God
 Unto Israel,
 Unto the pure in heart.
- ² But <as for me>—
 My feet' had |almost stumbled|,^a
 My steps' had |well-nigh slipped|;
- ³ For I was envious of the boasters,
 <At the prosperity of the lawless> used I to
 look.
- ⁴ For they have no' pangs in their death,
 And vigorous' is their body;^b
- ⁵ <Of the toil of weak mortals> have they none',
 Nor <with the sons of earth> are they hard
 smitten.
- ⁶ <For this cause> doth arrogance' deck them
 as a neck-chain,
 And a garment of wrong is their attire;
- ⁷ Their iniquity^c |hath proceeded from fatness|
 They have surpassed the imaginations of the
 heart;
- ⁸ They mock, and wickedly command oppression,
 <From on high> they command;
- ⁹ They have set, in the heavens, their mouth,
 And ||their tongue|| marcheth through the earth.
- ¹⁰ Therefore' must his people return^d thither,^e
 And ||the waters of abundance|| are drained^f by
 them;

^a Ml.: "I was almost prostrated as to my feet" — O.G.

^b Gt.:-

"For no pangs have they,
 Sound and fat is their body."
 —G.n.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^d If written: "bring back"; but read: "return." In some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "return" is both written and read—G.n.

^e "Read prob.: Therefore he satisfieth them with bread"—O.G. 240^b.

^f Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "are discovered"—G.n.

- ¹¹ And they say—
 How' doth God know'?
 And is' there knowledge in the Most
 High?
- ¹² Lo! these^a are the lawless,
 Who are secure for an age,^b
 They have attained unto wealth.
- ¹³ <Altogether in vain>
 Have I cleansed my heart,
 And bathed in pureness, my hands;
- ¹⁴ And yet been smitten all the day,
 And been rebuked morning by morning!
- ¹⁵ <If I had thought I will relate it thus>^c
 Lo! <the circle of thy sons> had I betrayed.
- ¹⁶ <When I reasoned, that I might understand
 this>
 ¶A vexation|| it was' in mine eyes:
- ¹⁷ Until I could enter the holy places of
 God,—
 Could give heed to their hereafter:—^d
- ¹⁸ Surely' <in slippery places> dost thou set
 them,—
 Thou hast suffered them to fall into places of
 danger.
- ¹⁹ How have they become desolate, as in a
 moment!
 They have ceased—come to an end, by reason
 of calamities.
- ²⁰ <As the dream of him that waketh>
 O My Lord! <when rousing thyself up>
 <their shadowy being>^e wilt thou despise.

^a Or: "such."

^b Or: "for a life-time."

^c "The text is untranslatable . . . prob. *hennah* has dropped out before the following *hinnah*;

for . . . the like of these things." — O.G. 450^a.

^d Or: "future."

^e "Their semblance" — O.G.

- ²¹ But my heart had grown embittered,^a
And <in my reins>^b had I received wounds;
²² But ||I|| was brutish, and could not perceive,
<Like the beasts>^c had I become before thee.
- ²³ Nevertheless ||I|| am continually^d before thee,
Thou hast taken hold of my right hand;
²⁴ <By thy counsel> wilt thou guide me,
And ||afterwards|| <unto glory> wilt thou take me.^d
- ²⁵ Whom have I in the heavens?
And <compared with thee> there is nothing I
desire on earth.
- ²⁶ Failed^e have my flesh and my heart,
<The rock of my heart—and my portion> is
God unto times age-abiding.
- ²⁷ For lo! ||they who are far from thee|| shall perish,
Thou hast put an end to every one who wandered
unchastely from thee.
- ²⁸ But <as for me> ||the drawing near of God|| is
my^f blessedness,—
I have made, of My Lord Yahweh,^g my refuge,—
That I may recount all thy works.^f

PSALM 74.

An Instructive Psalm. Asaph's.

- ¹ Wherefore^h, O God, hast thou cast off utterly?
Shall thine anger smoke against the flock of
thine own pasturing?ⁱ
- ² Remember thine own assembly thou didst acquire
aforetime,
Thou didst redeem the tribe of thine own
inheritance,
Mount Zion,^k wherein thou didst take up thy
habitation.^h
- ³ Lift up thy steps unto the places utterly
unsafe,^l
All the mischief! —the foe in the sanctuary!
- ⁴ Thine adversaries have roared^m in the midst of
thine appointed meeting,^k
They have set their ensigns as tokens!^l
- ⁵ One used to be knownⁿ according as he carried
up high—
Into the thicket of trees—the axes;
⁶ But ||now|| <the doors^o> thereof all together^p
|with axes and hammers| they batter down.
- ⁷ They have cast, into the fire, thy sanctuary,ⁿ
<To the ground> have they profaned the
habitation of thy Name.

^a Or: "embittered itself."^b Or: "inmost mind,"^c "affections."^d "A behemoth"—O.G.^e Or: "And afterwards
shalt thou gloriously
take me."^f Or transfer both divine
names: "of Adonay
Yahweh."^g Sep. and Vul.: "That I
may recount all thy
praises in the gates of
the daughter of Zion."
(P. Ps. ix. 14—G.n.)^h Cp. O.G. 261, 5.^b Or: "settle down to
rest."ⁱ Similarly Fuerst p. 874^a;
"perpetual desolations"
—O.G.^k Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr.
edns., Aram.): "meet-
ings" (pl.)—G.n.^l Or: "thy signs as signs
[for us]."^m So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Syr., Vul.).ⁿ Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr.
edns.): "holy things"
(or "places") (pl.)—
G.n.

- ⁸ They have said in their heart,
Let us suppress them altogether,^a
They have burned up all the meeting-places of
God in the land.

- ⁹ <Our own signs> have we not seen,—
There is no longer a prophet,—
Neither is there with us, one who knoweth—
How long!

- ¹⁰ How long, O God, shall the adversary^b
|reproach|?
Shall the enemy revile^c thy Name perpetu-
ally?

- ¹¹ Wherefore^d shouldst thou withdraw thy hand—
thy right^e hand?
[Bring it] out of the midst of thy bosom!
[Selah].^f

- ¹² But ||God|| hath been my king from afore-
time,
Working Deliverances in the midst of the
earth.

- ¹³ ||Thou|| didst cleave asunder, in thy might, the
sea,
Thou didst break in pieces the heads of the
Crocodiles, [till they floated] on the waters;

- ¹⁴ ||Thou|| didst crush the heads of the Sea-Monster.
Thou didst give him to be food, for the people
of the deserts;

- ¹⁵ ||Thou|| didst cleave open fountain and tor-
rent,

- ||Thou|| didst dry up rivers of steady flow:

- ¹⁶ <Thine> is the day, Yea <thine> the
night,

- ||Thou|| didst establish moon^g and sun;

- ¹⁷ ||Thou|| didst set up all the bounds of the earth,
<As for summer and winter> ||thou|| didst
form them!

- ¹⁸ Remember this,
||An enemy|| hath reproached Yahweh,
Yea ||an impious people|| have reviled thy
Name.

- ¹⁹ Do not deliver up, to a wild beast, the life of thy
turtle-dove,
<The living host^d of thine oppressed ones> do
not forget perpetually.

- ²⁰ Have respect to thy^e covenant,
For the dark places of the earth are full^f of the
habitations of violence.^f

- ²¹ May the crushed one not again^g be con-
founded,
<As for the oppressed and the needy> let them
praise thy Name.

- ²² Arise! O God, plead thine own cause,
Remember the reproach of thee, from the im-
pious one, all the day:

- ²³ Do not forget the voice of thine adversaries,
||The noise of thine assailants|| ascending con-
tinually.

^a Or: "at once."^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—
G.n.^c So O.G. 22^b: "starry
light"—P. B. Ml.^d "light-bearer," "lumi-
nary."^e As in Ps. lxxiii. 10.^f So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Syr., Vul.)—G.n.^g But *reva* prob.: "arro-
gance and violence"—
O.G. 627^b.

PSALM 75.

To the Chief Musician. "Do not Destroy."
A Melody of Asaph, a Song.

- ¹ We have given thanks unto thee, O God, we have given thanks,
And <in calling upon thy Name>^a men have recounted thy wonders.
- ² Surely I will take a set time,—
||I|| <with equity> will judge:
- ³ <Earth was melting away with all its inhabitants>
||I|| have fixed the pillars thereof. [Selah.]
- ⁴ I have said to the boasters,
Do not boast,
And to the lawless,
Do not lift up a horn;
⁵ Do not lift up on high' your' horn,
Nor speak of the Rock,^b with arrogance;
⁶ For neither from east nor west,
Nor from the wilderness of the^c mountains
[cometh exaltation];
⁷ For ||God himself|| is about to judge,
<One> he will cast down,
<Another> he will lift up;
⁸ For ||a cup|| is in the hand of Yahweh,
Whose wine' is foaming,
It is full of spiced wine,
Which he hath caused to flow from one to another,^d—
Surely <the dregs thereof> they shall drain out—they shall drink,
Even all the lawless ones of the earth.
- ⁹ But ||I|| will exult^e unto times age-abiding,
I will sing praises^f unto the God of Jacob:
- ¹⁰ But <all the horns of the lawless> will I hew off,—
Exalted' shall be the horns of the Righteous One.

PSALM 76.

To the Chief Musician. With Stringed Instruments. A Melody of Asaph, a Song.

- ¹ God is ||known in Judah||,
<In Israel> great' is his Name;
² [Now hath come into Salem] his pavilion,
And his dwelling-place into Zion.
- ³ ||There|| hath he broken in pieces the arrows^g of the bow,
Shield and sword, and battle.^h [Selah.]

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. Ps. xcix. 6—G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n. Cp. G. Intro. p. 142.

^c So in some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. eds., [1 Rabb.], Sep., Syr.); but in others (w. 5 ear. pr. eds.); "wilderness (nor from) the mountains"—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Sep.,

Syr., Vul.).—G.n.

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

^f Or: "make music."

^g "Lightnings"—T.G., Fuerst. "Lightning-flashes, i.e., perh. burning or fiery arrows (cp. Eph. vi. 16)"—Davies' H.L.

^h Or: "weapons of war"—T.G., Fu.

- ⁴ <Enveloped in light> ||thou|| art more majestic than the mountains of prey.
- ⁵ The valiant of heart have become a spoil,
They have slumbered their sleep,
And none of the men of might have found' their hands.
- ⁶ <At thy rebuke> O God of Jacob,
Stunned' are the horsemen.^a
- ⁷ <As for thee> to be feared thou art'!
Who then shall stand before thee, because of the power of thine anger?^b
- ⁸ <Out of the heavens> didst thou cause judgment' to be heard,
||Earth|| feared and was still:
- ⁹ When God' rose up to judgment,
To save all the oppressed^c of the earth. [Selah.]
- ¹⁰ For the multitude of mankind shall give thanks unto thee,
The remainder of the multitude ||shall keep holy festival unto thee.^d
- ¹¹ Vow and pay, unto Yahweh your God,—
Let ||all who are round about him||
Bear along a gift unto him who is to be revered.
- ¹² He cutteth off the spirit of nobles,
He is of reverend majesty to the kings of the earth.

PSALM 77.

To the Chief Musician. On "Jeduthun."^e
Asaph's, a Melody.

- ¹ <With my voice—unto God> will I make outcry,^f
With my voice unto God, and he will give ear unto me:
- ² <In the day of my distress—unto My Lord> will I seek,
||My hand|| <by night> hath been outstretched,
and never once became slack,
My soul' [hath refused to be consoled];
- ³ I remember God and I murmur,
I muse, and my spirit swooneth'. [Selah.]
- ⁴ Thou hast held, watching, mine eyes,
I was driven to and fro, and could not speak;
- ⁵ I reasoned Of the days of aforetime,
Of the years of by-gone ages;
- ⁶ I remember my song^h in the night,—
<With my own heart> I commune,
And my spirit' [maketh search]:—
- ⁷ <For ages> will My Lord' reject?
And [not again] grant acceptance [any more]?
⁸ Hath his lovingkindness' [come to a perpetual end]?
Hath his word failed to generation after generation?

^a So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.).—G.n.

^b So it shd be—G. Intro. 144.

^c Mf.: "patient oppressed ones."

^d So (for the whole verse) Fuerst, 457^a, Cp. O.G. 292.

^e Written: "Jedithun"; read: "Jeduthun." In

some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "Jeduthun," both written and read—G.n.

^f Or: "For" or "by A."

^g So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.).—G.n.

^h "Song (with string accompaniment):"—O.G., p. 618^b.

- ⁹ Hath God¹ | forgotten to shew favour |?
Or hath he shut up, in anger, his com-
passions? [Selah.]
- ¹⁰ Then said I—
 <An affliction to me> it is,
 The changing of the right hand of the Most
 High.
- ¹¹ I will remember the doings of Yah,
 Surely I will remember, out of aforetime, thy
 wonderful way;^a
- ¹² And will talk to myself of all thy work,^b
 And <of thy doings> will I muse:—
- ¹³ O God, <in the sanctuary>^c is thy way,—
 Who is a great God like Elohim?^d
- ¹⁴ ||Thou art God, doing wonderfully,^e—
 Thou hast made known, among the peoples, thy
 might;
- ¹⁵ Thou didst redeem, with thine arm—
 Thy people,
 Thy sons of Jacob and Joseph. [Selah.]
- ¹⁶ The waters saw^f thee, O God,
 The waters saw^f thee,
 They were in birth-throes,
 Yea the resounding deeps were stirred;
- ¹⁷ The clouds |poured down waters|,
 The skies uttered ||a voice||,
 Yea ||thy arrows|| flew hither and thither;
- ¹⁸ The ||voice of thy thunder|| was in the whirl-
 wind,
 Thy^g lightnings illumined the world,
 The earth |trembled and quaked|;
- ¹⁹ <In the sea> was thy way,
 And ||thy path||^h in the mighty waters,
 And ||thy footprints|| could not be known:
- ²⁰ Thou didst lead, like a flock, thy people,
 By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM 78.

An Instructive Psalm. Asaph's.

- ¹ Give ear, O my people, to mine instruction,
 Bend your ear¹ to the sayings of my mouth;
- ² I will open, in a parable, my mouth,
 I will pour forth enigmas out of antiquity;—
- ³ Which we have heard, and come to know,
 And ||our fathers|| have recounted to us;
- ⁴ We will not withhold [them] from their
 children,
 <To a later² generation> recounting the praises
 of Yahweh,
 Even his might and his wonders which he
 wrought;

^a Some cod. (w. Aram.,
Syr., Vul.): "wonder-
ful" (or "wonderful
ways")—G.n.
^b Some cod. (w. Aram.,
Syr., Vul.): "works"
(pl.)—G.n.
^c Or: "in holiness."
^d I.e.: "Who is a great
El like Elohim?"
^e Or: "a wonderful thing."

^f So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Syr., Vul.)—G.n.
^g ||Written: "paths" (pl.);
read: "path" (sing.).
In some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr.
edns.): "path" (sing.),
both written and read—
G.n.
^h Some cod. (w. Aram.,
Syr.): "ears" (pl.)—
G.n.

- ⁵ When he set up a testimony in Jacob,
 And <a law> appointed in Israel,—
 Which he commanded our fathers,
 That they might make them known to their
 children;
- ⁶ To the end
 A later³ generation |might come to know|,
 Children who should be born,
 Who should arise, and recount [them] to their
 children;
- ⁷ That they might set, in Elohim, their con-
 fidence,—
 And not forget the doings of El,
 But <his commandments> might observe;^a
- ⁸ And not become, like their fathers, a generation
 stubborn and rebellious,^b—
 A generation that fixed not their heart,
 Neither was their spirit^c |faithful with^d {God}|.
- ⁹ ||The sons of Ephraim—armed bowmen||^d
 Turned in the day of battle;
- ¹⁰ They kept not the covenant of God,
 And <in his law> refused to walk;
- ¹¹ And forgot His doings,
 And his wonders which he had
 shewed them:
- ¹² <In presence of their fathers> wrought he
 |wondrously|,^e—
 In the land of Egypt—the field of Zoan:
- ¹³ He clave the sea, and caused them to pass
 through,
 And reared up the waters like a mound;
- ¹⁴ And led them, by a cloud, in the daytime,
 And all the night, by a light of fire;
- ¹⁵ He used to cleave rocks in the desert,
 And let them drink as out of |mighty deeps|;
- ¹⁶ And he brought forth streams out of the cliff,
 And caused waters to flow down, like rivers.
- ¹⁷ But again^f, once more^g sinned they against him,
 Resisting the Most High in a land of drought:
- ¹⁸ They put God to the proof in their heart,
 By asking food to their mind:^h
- ¹⁹ Yea they spake against Elohim,—
 They said,
 Canⁱ God prepare a table in the desert?
- ²⁰ Lo! he hath smitten a rock,
 And waters |have gushed out|,
 Yea ||torrents|| have rushed along,—
 <Food also> can he give?
 Or provide flesh^j for his people?
- ²¹ |Therefore| Yahweh hearkened, and became
 wroth,—
 And ||a fire|| was kindled against Jacob,
 Moreover also ||anger|| mounted against
 Israel;
- ²² Because They believed not in God,
 Nor trusted in his salvation;
- ²³ Though he had commanded the skies above,
 And <the doors of the heavens> had opened;

^a Cp. Mat. xxviii. 20.

^b Cp. Deut. xxi. 18.

^c Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr.
edns.): "towards"—
G.n.

^d Some cod.: "ensnaring
[? "ensnared"] bow
men"—G.n.

^e Or, less prob.: "a
wonder."

^f Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr.
edns.): "drink of" (or,
ml. "in the"). Cp. G.
Intro. p. 495—G.n.

^g U.: "soul."

24 And had rained on them manna to eat,
And <the corn of the heavens> had given to them';
25 <The food of the mighty>^a each' one did eat,
<Nourishment> sent he them to the full;
26 He let loose an east wind in the heavens,
Then guided he, in his might, a south wind;
27 And rained upon them flesh' as the dust,
And <like the sand of the seas> birds of wing;
28 And let them fall in the midst of their camp,—
Round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat and were abundantly filled,
When <what they longed for> he had brought them :—
30 <They had not turned away from what they had longed for,
Yet' was their food in their mouth>
31 When [the anger of God:] mounted against them,
And he slew of their vigorous youths,
And <the choice young men of Israel> caused he to bow down in death.
32 <For^b all this> sinned they still,
And believed not in his wonders;
33 So he ended, in a breath, their days,
And their years, in a sudden terror!
34 <If he slew [of] them> then they sought him,
Yea they turned, and did earnestly seek God;
35 And remembered that [Elohim] was their rock,
Yea [El Most High] their Redeemer:
36 So they spake him fair with their mouth,
And <with their tongue> did promise him falsely;
37 But [their heart] was not fixed with him,
Nor were they trusty' in his covenant:
38 Yet [he] <full of compassion> would put a propitiatory-covering over iniquity, and not destroy,—
Yea <many a time> turned he back his anger,
And would not stir up all his wrath.
39 So then he remembered
That <Flesh> they were',^c
A Wind departing, that returneth not.
40 How often they Resisted him in the desert,
Vexed him, in the waste:
41 Yea they again put God to the test,
And <to the Holy One of Israel> caused they sorrow;^d
42 They remembered not his hand—The day
When he ransomed them from the adversary;
43 When he set, in Egypt, his signs,
And his wonders, in the plain of Zoan;
44 When he turned, into blood, their Nile-streams,
And <their own rivers> could they not drink;
45 He sent among them
The gad-fly, and it devoured them,
And the frog, and it despoiled them;

^a "Angels"—O.G., comparing this place with Ps. ciii. 20.
^b Or: "In" (or "amid").

^c Cp. Ps. ciii. 14.
^d Or perh.: "set they limits"—T.G., Dav. H.L.

46 When he gave to the corn-locust^a their produce,
And their toil, to the swarming locust;
47 He killed, with hail, their vine,
And their sycomores, with frost:
48 When he gave up, to hail-storms, their beasts,
And their cattle, to pestilent fevers;
49 He sent among them the heat of his anger,
Wrath and indignation and distress,—
A mission of messengers of misfortune:
50 He levelled a path for his anger,—
Withheld not, from death, their soul,
But <their life—to the pestilence> he delivered:
51 So he smote
Every first-born in Egypt,
The beginning of their strength,^b in the tents of Ham;
52 And he set forth, like sheep, his people,
And guided them, like a flock in the desert;^c
53 Yea he led them securely, and they dreaded not,
And <their enemies> the sea' did cover.
54 Then brought he them within his own holy bounds,
The mountain-range, which^d his right hand made his own:
55 So he drave out, before them, [whole] nations,
And allotted them, by line, an inheritance,
And caused to dwell, in their own homes,^e the tribes of Israel.
56 But they tested and resisted God Most High,
And <his testimonies> did not observe;
57 But drew back and dealt treacherously, like their fathers,
They turned aside, like deceitful bowmen;
58 And provoked him to anger with their high places,
And <with their images>^f used to move him to jealousy.
59 God heard' and was wroth,
And greatly abhorred^g Israel:
60 So he gave up the habitation of Shiloh,^h
The tent he had set up among Men;
61 Yea he gave up, into captivity, his strength,
And his beauty' into the hand of an adversary;
62 And delivered up, to the sword, his people,
And <with his own inheritance> was he wroth;
63 [His young men] were devoured by fire,
And [his virgins] were not praised in song:
64 [His priests] [by the sword] did fall,
And [his widows] were not able to bewail.
65 Then awoke, as one that had slept, Adonāy,ⁱ
As a warrior exulting with wine!
66 So he smote his adversaries in the rear,^k
<Reproach age-abiding> laid he upon them.

^a See Joel i. 4, notes.

^b Or: "manly vigour."
Cp. Gen. xlix. 3: Deut. xxi. 17: Ps. ev. 36. [Cp. G.n. for sing. instead of plural.]

^c Cp. Isa. lxiii. 11–14.

^d Cp. O.G. 261, 5.

^e M.L.: "tents."

^f Whether carved, graven, or even molten. Same word as Deut. vii. 5.

^g Or: "decisively rejected."

^h Cp. 1 S. iv. 11–22.

ⁱ Usually: "My Lord."

^k Or: "backward."

- ⁶⁷ Howbeit he rejected the tent of Joseph,
And <the tribe of Ephraim> did not choose :
⁶⁸ But made choice of the tribe of Judah,
The mountain of Zion, which he loved ;
⁶⁹ And built, like the heights, his sanctuary,
<Like the earth>^a he founded it to times age-
abiding.
⁷⁰ And made choice of David his servant,
And took him from among the folds of the
sheep :
⁷¹ <From after the suckling ewes> he brought
him in,—
To be shepherd to Jacob his people,^b
And to Israel, his inheritance.
⁷² So he did shepherd them, according to the
singleness of his heart,
And <with the discernment of his hands>^c used
he to guide them.

PSALM 79.

A Melody of Asaph.

- ¹ O God, nations
Have entered thine inheritance,
Have profaned thy holy temple,—
Have laid Jerusalem in heaps :
² They have given
The dead bodies of thy servants,
As food for the birds of the heavens,
The flesh of thy men of lovingkindness,
Unto the wild beast of the earth :
³ They have poured out their blood like water
Round about Jerusalem,
With none to bury.
⁴ We have become
A reproach to our neighbours,—
A mockery and a derision, to them who are
round about us.
⁵ How long, O Yahweh, wilt thou be angry
utterly?
Shall thy jealousy burn like fire ?
⁶ Pour out thy wrath
Upon the nations that have not known
thee,^d—and
Upon the kingdoms that <on thy Name>
have not called.
⁷ For he hath^e devoured Jacob,—
And <his dwelling-place> have they laid waste.
⁸ Do not remember against us former iniquities,—
Haste thee, let thy compassions come to meet
us,
For we have been brought very low !
⁹ Help us, O God of our salvation,
On account of the glory of thy Name,—

^a Some cod. (w. 2 cur. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.) : "In the land" (or "earth")—G.n. [N.B. : *b* for *k*. (2 for 2)—as often.] See Table, p. 29, *ante*.
^b Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.) : "his servant"—G.n.

^c A beautiful expression, "How much all manual workers need to put their hands!"
^d Cp. Jer. x. 25.
^e Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) : "they have." Cp. Jer. x. 25—G.n.

- Rescue us then, and put a propitiatory-covering
over our sins,
For the sake of thy Name.
¹⁰ Wherefore should the nations say—
Where is their God?
Let him be known among the nations before
our eyes !
[Yea ! hy] the avenging of the blood of thy
servants which hath been shed !
¹¹ Let the groaning of the prisoner come in before
thee, —
<According to the greatness of thine arm>
Set free^a them who are appointed to death.^b
¹² Return, therefore, unto our neighbours—
Sevenfold, into their own bosom,
The reproach wherewith they have reproached
thee, O Adonāy !^c
¹³ So || we, thy people, and the sheep of thy pasture ||
will give thanks unto thee, to times age-
abiding, —
<To generation after generation> will we
recount thy praise.

PSALM 80.

To the Chief Musician. For "the Lilies of
Testimony." Asaph's. A Melody.

- ¹ O Shepherd of Israel, give ear,
Thou who leddest forth Joseph like a flock,
Thou who art throned on the cherubim, appear !
² <Before^d Ephraim and Benjamin and Manas-
seh> stir up thy strength,
And come ! to our salvation.
³ O God, bring us back,
And light up thy face,
That we may be saved.
⁴ O Yahweh, God of hosts !
How long hast thou been wroth with the prayer
of thy people ?
⁵ Thou hast fed them with the food of tears,
And hast caused them to drink the water of
weeping in threefold abundance.
⁶ Thou dost make us an object of contention to our
neighbours,
And || our foes || find mockery for themselves.^e
⁷ O God of hosts, bring us back,
And light up thy face,
That we may be saved.
⁸ <A vine out of Egypt> thou didst remove,^f
Thou didst cast out nations, and plant it :
⁹ Thou didst make a clear space before it,
So it rooted well its roots, and filled up the
land ;
¹⁰ Covered were the mountains with its shade,
And <with its boughs> the mighty cedars.^g

^a So it shd be (w. Aram., Syr.). Cp. Ps. cv. 20; cxlvi. 7—G.n.
^b Ml. : "the sons of death."
^c U. : "My Lord."
^d A sp. v.r. (*sepi*) : "For

the sons of"—G.n.
^e Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) : "mock at us"—G.n.
^f Ml. : "cause to set out, lead out."
^g Ml. : "cedars of God."

- ¹¹ It thrust forth its branches as far as the sea, —
And <unto the River> its shoots.
- ¹² Wherefore' hast thou broken down its fences,
So that all who pass along the way |pluck its
fruit|?
- ¹³ The boar out of the forest^a |browseth upon it|,
And ||the wild beast of the field|| pastureth
thereon.
- ¹⁴ O God of hosts, return, we pray thee, —
Look down out of the heavens, and see,
And inspect this vine :
- ¹⁵ Yea the stock which thy right hand planted,
Even upon the son^b thou didst secure for thy-
self.
- ¹⁶ <To be burned with fire> it is cut down, —
<At the rebuke of thy countenance>^c they will
perish.
- ¹⁷ Let thy hand be
Upon^d the Man of thy right hand,
Upon^d the Son of Man thou didst secure for
thyself ;
- ¹⁸ So will we not draw back from thee,
Thou wilt bring us to life,
And <on thy Name> will we call.
- ¹⁹ O *Yahweh, God of hosts!* bring us back,
Light up thy face,
That we may be saved.

PSALM 81.

To the Chief Musician. On "the Gittith."^e
Asaph's.

- ¹ Shout ye for joy, unto God our strength,
Sound the note of triumph, to the God of Jacob;
- ² Raise a melody, and strike the timbrel,
The lyre so sweet, with the harp:^f
- ³ Blow, at the new moon, the horn,
At the full moon, for the day of our sacred
festival;^g
- ⁴ For <a statute to Israel> it is',
A regulation, by the God of Jacob ;
- ⁵ <A testimony in Joseph>^h he appointed it,
When he went forth over the land of Egypt :
<A language I liked not> used I to hear ;
- ⁶ I took away, from the burden, his shoulder,
His hands |from the clay| were set free.
- ⁷ <In distress> thou didst cry, and I delivered
thee, —
I answered thee, within a hiding-place of
thunder,ⁱ
I proved thee, by the waters of Meribah.
[Selah.

^a So according to one read-
ing; according to another:
"out of the river," Cp.
G. Intro. 338, 339.
^b "Bough" — O.G. But
observe:—Some cod. (w.
Serp., Syr., Vul.): "son of
man." Cp. ver. 17—G.n.
^c *Gl.*: "thy mouth."
^d Or: "over." So Carter
(Yates & Alexander).

^e Cp. Ps. viii., heading.

^f Or: "lute"—O.G.

^g Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.
eds., Aram., Syr.):
"festivals" (pl.)—G.n.

^h *XL.*: "Jehoseph," Heb.:
yehōshaphat; elsewhere
always *yōshaphat*.

ⁱ *L.e.*: "a black thunder-
cloud"—Davies' H.L.

- ⁸ Hear, O my people, and I will adjure thee,
O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me !
- ⁹ There shall not be |within thee| a foreign
Gon, —
Neither shalt thou bow down to a strange
Gon :
- ¹⁰ ||I, Yahweh|| am thy God,
Who brought thee up out of the land of
Egypt, —
Open wide thy mouth, that I may fill it.
- ¹¹ But my people |hearkened not| unto my voice,
Even ||Israel|| inclined not unto me.
- ¹² So then I let them go on in the stubbornness of
their own heart,
They might walk in their own counsels !
- ¹³ <If ||my people|| were hearkening unto me,
[If] ||Israel|| <in my ways> would walk>
- ¹⁴ ||Right soon|| <their foes> would I subdue,
And <against their adversaries> would I turn
my hand :
- ¹⁵ ||The haters of Yahweh|| should come cringing
unto him,
Then let their own good time be age-abiding !
- ¹⁶ Then would he feed them from the marrow of
the wheat,
Yea <out of the rock—with honey> would I
satisfy thee.^a

PSALM 82.

A Melody of Asaph.

- ¹ ||God|| hath taken his place in the august'
assembly,^b
<In the midst of the gods>^c will he judge.
- ² How long' will ye judge perversely
And <the countenances of the lawless>
uplift? [Selah.
- ³ Vindicate the weak and the fatherless,
<The oppressed^d and the poor> see righted ;
- ⁴ Deliver the weak and the needy,
<Out of the hand of the lawless> make
rescue.
- ⁵ They^e know not, neither can they perceive,
<In darkness> they wander,
All the foundations of the earth do shake
- ⁶ ||I| said,
<Gods> ye are,^f
Yea <sons of the Highest> are ye all' ;
- ⁷ But' indeed, <like the earth-born> shall ye
die !
And <like one of the princes> shall ye
fall !
- ⁸ Arise ! O God, judge thou the earth,
For ||thou|| wilt inherit all the nations.

^a Some cod.: "would I
satisfy him." Sep., Syr.
and Vul.: "would he
satisfy him"—G.n.

^b Or: "in the assembly of
God (Él)."

^c Heb.: '*elohim*. See below,
on ver. 6.

^d Or: "humbled."

^e "They"—whom ye ought
to vindicate. Note their
condition. Will ye
(judges) not pity them,
and see them righted ?

^f Heb.: '*elohim*. Cp. John
x. 34; also Ps. viii. 6.

PSALM 83.

A Song, a Melody of Asaph.

- ¹ O God, Do not keep quiet,
Do not hold thy peace,
Neither be thou still, O God!
- ² For lo! ||thine enemies|| are tumultuous,
And ||they who hate thee|| have lifted up the head;
- ³ <Against thy people> they craftily devise a secret plot,
And conspire against thy treasured ones.
- ⁴ They have said—
Come, and let us wipe them out from being a nation,
That the name of Israel may be remembered no more.
- ⁵ For they have taken counsel with one heart,
<Against thee — a covenant> would they solemnise—
- ⁶ The tents of Edom, and the Ishmaelites,
Of Moab and the Hagarenes;
- ⁷ Gebal and Ammon, and Amalek,
The Philistines, with the dwellers in Tyre;
- ⁸ |Even Assyria| hath joined herself with them,
They have become an arm to the sons of Lot.
[Selah.]
- ⁹ Make them like Midian,
Like Sisera, like Jabin, by the torrent of Kishon;^a
- ¹⁰ They perished at En-dor,
They became manure for the soil!
- ¹¹ Make them—their nobles—like Oreb and like Zeeb,^b
And <like Zebah and like Zalmunna> all their princes;^c
- ¹² Who said—
Let us take a possession for ourselves
The pastures of God!
- ¹³ O my God, make them
As whirling [dust],
As chaff before a wind;
- ¹⁴ <As a fire burneth a forest,—
And as a flame setteth mountains ablaze>
- ¹⁵ ||So|| wilt thou pursue them with thy tempest,—
And <with thy storm-wind> wilt terrify them;
- ¹⁶ Fill thou their faces with dishonour,
That men may seek thy Name, O Yahweh;
- ¹⁷ Let them turn pale, and be terrified to futurity,
Yea let them blush, and perish:
- ¹⁸ That men may know that ||thou||
<Whose Name alone' is Yahweh>
Art Most High over all the earth.

^a Jdg. iv., v.^b Jdg. vii. 25.^c Jdg. viii. 12.

PSALM 84.

To the Chief Musician. On "the Gittith."
For the Sons of Korah. A Melody.

- ¹ How lovely are thy habitations, O Yahweh of hosts!
- ² My soul |longeth—yea even languisheth|—for the courts of Yahweh,—
||My heart and my flesh|| shout aloud for a Living God.
- ³ ||Even the sparrow||^a hath found a home,
And ||the swallow|| a nest for herself, where she hath laid her young,
Thine altars, O Yahweh of hosts,
My king and my God!
- ⁴ How happy are they who abide in thy house,—
Still' are they praising thee. [Selah.]
- ⁵ How happy the men whose strength is in thee,
Festive processions^b are in their heart.
- ⁶ ||Passing through the balsam-vale||
<A place of fountains> they make it,
Yea <with blessings> is it covered by the early rain.
- ⁷ They go from strength to strength,^c
Each one appeareth before God in Zion.
- ⁸ O Yahweh, God of hosts, hear thou my prayer,—
Give hear, thou God of Jacob. [Selah.]
- ⁹ <Our Shield> behold thou, O God,
And look upon the face of thine Anointed One.^d
- ¹⁰ For better' is a day in thy courts, than a thousand,
I choose rather to stand at the threshold,
in the house of my God,
Than to dwell in the tents^e of lawlessness.
- ¹¹ For <a sun and shield>' is Yahweh God,—
<Grace and glory> will Yahweh give,
He will not withhold what is good, from them who walk without blame.
- ¹² O Yahweh of hosts!
How happy the man who trusteth in thee!

PSALM 85.

To the Chief Musician. For the Sons of Korah. A Melody.

- ¹ Thou hast accepted, O Yahweh, thy land,
Thou hast brought back the captives of Jacob;
- ² Thou hast taken away, the iniquity of thy people,
Thou hast covered, all their sin. [Selah.]
- ³ Thou hast withdrawn all thine indignation,
Thou hast ceased from the glow of thine anger.
- ⁴ Restore us, O God of our salvation,
And take away thy vexation towards us.

^a Or simply: "bird."^b M.L.: "Highways."
"They fondly think of the roads leading to Jerusalem"—Davies' H.L.^c "At every step their strength increases"—P.B.^d Cp. Ps. lxxxix. 18.^e Or: "homes."^f M.L.: "buckler."

- ⁵ <To times age-abiding> wilt thou be angry with us?
Wilt thou prolong thine anger, from generation to generation?
⁶ Wilt not ||thou thyself|| again' give us life,
That ||thy people|| may rejoice in thee.
⁷ Shew us, O Yahweh, thy lovingkindness,
And <thy salvation> wilt thou grant us.
⁸ I will hear, what God—Yahweh—[will speak],—
For he will bespeak prosperity to his people,
And to his men of lovingkindness,
And to them who return with their heart unto him.^a

⁹ Surely <near unto them who revere him> is his salvation,
That the Glory [may settle down] in our land.

¹⁰ [Lovingkindness and faithfulness] have met together,
[Righteousness and prosperity] have kissed each other;

¹¹ [Faithfulness] <out of the earth> doth spring forth,
And [righteousness] <out of the heavens> hath looked down.

¹² [Yahweh himself too] will give us the blessing,
And [our land] shall yield her increase.

¹³ [Righteousness] <before him> shall march along,—
That he may make, into a way, the steps of its feet.

PSALM 86.

A Prayer. David's.

- ¹ Bow down, O Yahweh, thine ear—answer me,
For [oppressed^b and needy] am I;
² O guard my life.^c
For <a man of lovingkindness> am I,—
Save thy servant, [O thou' my God],
[Thy servant] who trusteth in thee;
³ Shew me favour, O My Lord,^d
For <unto thee> do I cry, all the day;
⁴ Rejoice the soul of thy servant,
For <unto thee> O My Lord <my soul> do I lift.
⁵ For [thou, O My Lord]^e art good and forgiving,
And abundant in lovingkindness,^f to all who call upon thee.
⁶ Give ear, O Yahweh, unto my prayer,
And attend' unto the voice of my supplications.
⁷ <In the day of my distress> will I call upon thee,
For thou wilt answer me.
⁸ There is none' like unto thee, among the gods,
O My Lord,
And nothing' like thy works.

^a So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n.

^b Or: "humbled."

^c U.: "soul."

^d Some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr.

edns.): "O Yahweh"—G.n.

^e Some cod.: "O Yahweh"—G.n.

^f Cp. Exo. xxxiv. 6.

- ⁹ [All nations whom thou hast made]
Shall come in and bow down before thee,
O My Lord,
That they may glorify thy Name.^a
¹⁰ For great' thou art, and doest wondrous things,
[Thou, O God, of thyself alone].
¹¹ Point out to me, O Yahweh, thy way.
I will walk steadfastly in thy truth,
My heart will rejoice^b to revere thy Name.
¹² I will give thee thanks, Adonay, my God, with all my heart,
And will glorify thy Name unto times age-abiding.
¹³ For [thy lovingkindness] is great towards me,
And thou hast rescued my soul from Hades beneath.^c
¹⁴ O God, [the insolent] have arisen against me,
And [the assembly of tyrants] have sought my life,^d
And have not set thee before them.
¹⁵ But [thou, O My Lord] art
A God of compassion and favour,
Slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and faithfulness.^e
¹⁶ Turn thou unto me, and shew me favour,—
Give thy strength to thy servant,
And save the son of thy handmaid.
¹⁷ Perform with me a token for good,—
That they who hate me may see' and be ashamed,
In that [thou, Yahweh] hast helped me and comforted me.

PSALM 87.

For the Sons of Korah. A Melody, a Song.

- ¹ [His foundation] is in the holy' mountains;
² Yahweh loveth' the gates of Zion,
More than all the dwellings of Jacob.
³ [Glorious things] are to be spoken of thee,^f
O city of God. [Selah.
⁴ I will mention Rahab and Babylon, to them who know me,—
Lo! Philistia and Tyre with Ethiopia,
This' one was born there.
⁵ But <of Zion> it shall be said—
This' man and that' were born in her,
And the Highest himself' shall establish her.
⁶ [Yahweh] will record, when he enrolleth the peoples,
This' one was born there. [Selah.
⁷ As well the singers as the flute-players [are saying],—
[All my springs] are in thee!

^a Cp. Is. lxvi. 23.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul)—G.n. Cp. O.G. 402.

^c Cp. Deut. xxxii. 22.

^d U.: "soul."

^e Cp. Exo. xxxiv. 6, f.

^f "Are being spoken in thee"—O.G.

PSALM 88.

A Song, a Melody. For the Sons of Korah.
To the Chief Musician. On "Maḥalath."^a
For alternate Song.^b An Instructive
Psalm. By^c Heman the Ezrahite.^d

- ¹ O Yahweh, God of my salvation,
 <By day> have I made outcry,
 <In the night> [also] before thee.
² Let my prayer |come into thy presence|,
 Bow down thine ear to my loud cry.
³ For my soul |is sated with misfortunes|,
 And <my life—unto Hades> hath drawn near;
⁴ I am counted with them who descend into the pit,
 I have become as a man that is without help;
⁵ <Among the dead> is my couch,^e—
 Like the slain that lie in the grave,
 Where thou rememberest them no more,
 Yea ||they|| <from thy hand> are cut off;
⁶ Thou hast laid me In the lowest pit,
 In dark places,
 In the deeps;
⁷ <||pon me> hath rested thine indignation,
 And <with all thy breakers> hast thou caused
 affliction. [Selah.
⁸ Thou hast far removed mine acquaintances from
 me,—
 Thou hast made me an abomination unto them,
 <Shut up> and I cannot go forth!
⁹ ||Mine eye|| hath dimmed through affliction;^g
 I have called upon thee, O Yahweh, all day
 long,
 I have spread out, unto thee, my hands.^h
¹⁰ <For the dead> wilt thou perform a wonder?
 Or shall ||the shades|| arising, give thee thanks?
 [Selah.
¹¹ Shall Thy lovingkindness be recounted' in the
 grave?
 Thy faithfulness, in destruction?
¹² Shall any wonder of thine |be known in the
 dark|?
 Or ||thy righteousness|| in the land of forgetful-
 ness?
¹³ But ||I|| <unto thee, O Yahweh> have cried
 for help,
 And <in the morning> my prayer will con-
 front thee!
¹⁴ Wherefore, O Yahweh,
 shouldst thou reject my soul?
 shouldst thou hide thy face from me?
¹⁵ Afflicted' have I been, and dying, from youth,
 I have borne the terror of thee—I shall be
 distracted!^k
¹⁶ <Over me> have passed thy bursts of burning
 anger,
 The alarms of thee have put an end to me;

^a Cp. Ps. liii., title.^b So Fu. H.L.^c Or: "For"; or, "Be-

longing to."

^d = of the family of

Zerah, 1 Ch. ii. 6—O.G.

^e Or: "my saving God."^f Or: "I am free," i.e.,^g "drift, cut off from

Yahweh's remem-

brance"—O.G. 344, b.

^h Or: "humiliation."ⁱ Ml.: "palms."^j U.: "breathing my last."^k So T.G.; Gt.: "become

torpid"—G.n.

- ¹⁷ They have surrounded me like waters, all the
day,
They have come circling against me together:

- ¹⁸ Thou hast far removed from me, lover and
friend,
||Mine acquaintances|| are in darkness.^a

PSALM 89.

An Instructive Psalm, by^b Ethan the
Ezrahite.^c

- ¹ <The lovingkindnesses of Yahweh> age-abid-
ingly will I sing,
 <To generation after generation>^d will I make
 known thy faithfulness with my mouth.

- ² For I said,^e
 <To times age-abiding> shall lovingkindness
 be built up,
 <As for the heavens> thou wilt establish thy
 faithfulness therein.

- ³ I have solemnised a covenant, for my chosen
one,
I have sworn' unto David my servant:

- ⁴ <Unto times age-abiding> will I establish
thy seed,
And will build up, unto generation after
generation, thy throne. [Selah.

- ⁵ So shall the heavens praise thy wondrousness,
O Yahweh,—
Yea <thy faithfulness> in the convocation of
holy ones.

- ⁶ For whom, in the skies, can one compare unto
Yahweh?
[Or] can one liken unto Yahweh, among the
sons of the mighty?^f

- ⁷ A God inspiring awe in the circle of the holy
ones, exceedingly,
And to be revered above all who are round
about him.

- ⁸ O Yahweh, God of hosts!
Who, like thee, is mighty, O Yah!
With thy faithfulness round about thee:

- ⁹ ||Thou|| rulest over the swelling of the sea,
 <When the rolling waves thereof lift them-
 selves>

- ||Thou|| dost bid them be still:

- ¹⁰ ||Thou|| hast crushed—as one slain—Rahab,
 <With thy strong' arm> hast thou scattered
 thy foes.

- ¹¹ ||Thine|| are the heavens Yea ||thine|| the
earth,
 <The world and the fulness thereof>

- ||Thou|| didst found them;

- ¹² <The north and the south>

- ||Thou|| didst create them,—
||Tabor and Hermon|| <with thy Name> shall
shout for joy:

^a Some cod. (w. Syr.):

"under restraint"—G.n.

^b Cp. previous Ps.^c See Ps. lxxxviii. n. d.^d Ml.: "To generation and

generation."

^e Some cod. (w. Sep. and

Vul.): "For thou saidst"

—G.n.

^f Or: "of the gods" =

"angels"—O.G.

13 Thine' is an arm with might,
Strong' is thy hand, High' is thy right hand ;
14 ¶ Righteousness and justice¶ are the establishing
of thy throne,
¶ Lovingkindness and faithfulness¶ go before
thy face.
15 How happy are the people who know the joyful
sound !
O Yahweh ! <in the light of thy countenance>
shall they firmly march along ;
16 <In thy Name> shall they exult all the day,
And <in thy righteousness> shall they be
exalted.^a
17 For <the beauty of their strength> thou
art,
And <in thine acceptance> shall our horns^b
be exalted.
18 For <to Yahweh> belongeth our Shield,
And <to the Holy One of Israel> belongeth our
King.
19 Then' spakest thou in vision of^c thy men^d of
lovingkindness,
And saidst—
I have laid help^e upon a mighty one,
I have exalted one chosen from among the
people ;
20 I have found David my servant,
<With mine own holy' oil> have I anointed
him ;
21 With whom my hand shall be firm,
Yea ¶ mine arm¶ shall strengthen him ;
22 No foe shall make exactions on him,
Nor shall ¶ a son of perversity¶ humiliate
him ;
23 And I will shatter from before him his adver-
saries,
And <them who hate him> will I smite ;
24 And ¶ my faithfulness and my lovingkindness¶
shall be with him,
And <in my Name> exalted' shall be his horn ;
25 And I will set, in the sea, his hand,
And, in the rivers, his right hand ;
26 ¶ He¶ shall cry out unto me,
<My Father> thou art',
My God, and my Rock of Salvation !
27 Yea ¶ I¶ will appoint him [firstborn],
Most High to the kings of the earth !^f
28 <Age-abidingly> will I keep for him my
lovingkindness,
And ¶ my covenant¶ hath been made steadfast
for him ;
29 Therefore will I appoint, to futurity, his
seed,
And his throne' as the days of the heavens.
30 <If his sons forsake' my law,^g
And <in my regulations> do not walk ;

^a *Gr.* : "shall they shout
for joy." Cp. ver. 12—
G.n.

^b *Su* (pl.) in many MSS.
and in 4 ear. pr. edns. ;
but "horn" (sing.) in 7
ear. pr. edns. [1 *Rabb.*]
—G.n.

^c Or : "to."

^d *So* (pl.) in many MSS., 3

ear. pr. edns., *Aram.*
Vul. ; but "man" (sing.)
in some cod., w. 7 ear.
pr. edns.—G.n.

^e *Gr.* : "set a crown." Cp.
Ps. cxxxii. 18 ; or, "laid
strength"—G.n.

^f Or (simply) : "Highest
of the kings of earth."
^g Or : "mine instruction."

31 If <my statutes> they profane,
And <my commandments> do not keep>
32 Then will I punish <with a rod> their trans-
gression ;
And <with stripes> their iniquity ;
33 But <my lovingkindness> will I not frus-
trate^a from them,
Neither will I falsify my faithfulness ;
34 I will not violate my covenant,
<And that which hath proceeded out of my
lips> will I not alter :
35 <One thing> have I sworn by my holi-
ness,
Verily <to David> will I not lie ;
36 ¶ His seed¶ <age-abidingly> shall remain,
And ¶ his throne¶ be like the sun before
me ;
37 <Like the moon> shall it be established unto
times age-abiding,
And ¶ a witness¶ <in the skies> hath been
made sure. [Selah.
38 Yet ¶ thou thyself¶ hast cast off and rejected,
Thou hast been wroth with thine Anointed One !
39 Thou hast cast down the covenant of thy
Servant,
Thou hast profaned, to the earth, his crown ;
40 Thou hast broken down all his defences,
Thou hast laid his fortresses in ruins ;
41 All the passers by the way [have plundered
him],
He hath become a reproach to his neigh-
bours ;
42 Thou hast raised the right hand of his adver-
saries,
Thou hast gladdened all his enemies ;
43 Yea thou hast turned the edge of his sword,
Neither hast thou caused him to stand in the
battle ;
44 Thou hast brought to an end his splendour,^b
And <his throne—to the ground> hast thou
hurled ;
45 Thou hast shortened the days of his youths,^c—
Thou hast covered him with shame. [Selah.
46 How long', O Yahweh,
Wilt thou hide thyself utterly ?
Shall thine indignation [burn like fire] ?
47 Remember how short-lived [I] am,^d
Wherefore <in vain> hast thou created all the
sons of Adam ?
48 Who is the man that shall live, and not see
death ?
That can deliver his soul from the hand of
hades. [Selah.
49 Where are thy former' lovingkindnesses, O My
Lord ?
Thou didst swear unto David, in thy faithful-
ness !

^a Some cod. (w. *Aram.*,
Syr.) : "take away" ; or
"cause to depart." Cp.
2 S. vii. 15.
^b "Thou hast made him to
cease from his lustre"—
O.G. Some cod. (w.

several ear. pr. edns.) :
"made his lustre to
cease"—G.n.
^c Or (intensive plural) :
"youth."
^d Or : "Of what duration
I am"—O.G. 317^a.

⁵⁰ Remember, O My Lord, the reproach of thy servants,^a
I have carried in my bosom the insult^b of the peoples:

^a Some cod. (w. Syr.): "servant" (sing.)—G.n. ^b So it shd be (w. Aram.). Cp. Eze. xxxvi. 15—G.n.

⁵¹ In that thy foes have reproached, O Yahweh, In that they have reproached the footsteps^a of thine Anointed One!

⁵² Blessed be Yahweh to times age-abiding, Amen, and Amen!

^a Or: "tracks," as in Ps. lxxvii. 19.

BOOK THE FOURTH.

PSALM 90.

A Prayer by^a Moses, the Man of God.

¹ Lord!^b <a dwelling-place> hast [thou] become to us,

From generation to generation:^c

² <Before [the mountains] were born, Or thou hadst brought forth^d the earth and the world>

Even <from age unto^e age> [thou] [wast] God.

³ Thou causest man to return unto dust, And hast said—

Return, ye sons of Adam!^f

⁴ For [a thousand years, in thine eyes] [are] As yesterday, in that it passed away, Or [as] a watch in the night.

⁵ Thou hast snatched them away, <A sleep> do they become, <In the morning> [they are] like grass that shooteth up,

⁶ <In the morning> it sprouteth and shooteth up, <By the evening> it is cut down and withered.

⁷ For we are consumed in thine anger, And <in thy wrath> are we dismayed;

⁸ Thou hast set Our iniquities before thee, Our secret^g near the luminary of thy face.

⁹ For [all our days] decline in thy wrath,— We end our years like a sigh.

¹⁰ [The days of our years] have, in them, three score years and ten, And <[by reason of strength] they have four-score years>

Yet [their boast]^h is labour and sorrow, For it hath passed quickly, and we have flown away.

¹¹ Who knoweth' the strength of thine anger? Even <according to the fear of thee> is thy wrath!

^a Or: "belonging to" (handed down by).

^b Or: "O My Lord Adonay."

^c Ml.: "in (throughout) generation and generation."

^d Or: "given birth to."

^e So in many MSS., and 3 cr. pr. eds.; but some ctd. (w. 8 ear. pr. eds.):

"and unto"—G.n.

^f Or: "ye sons of the earth-born." Cp. Gen. iii. 19.

^g Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. eds.): "secrets" (pl.)—G.n.

^h Or: "pride"—T.G.; or: "vehemence," "restlessness"—Fuerst.

E. O. T.

¹² <How to number our days> so' grant us to know,
That we may win us a heart that hath wisdom.

¹³ Return, Yahweh, oh how long?

And have compassion upon thy servants;

¹⁴ Satisfy us, in the morning, with thy loving-kindness,

That we may shout aloud and be glad,
Throughout all our days.

¹⁵ Make us glad, according to

The days thou hast humbled us,
The years' we have seen misfortune:

¹⁶ Let thy work^a [appear unto thy servants], And [thy majesty] upon their children;

¹⁷ And let the delightfulness of Adonay our God be upon us,—

And <the work of our hands> establish thou upon us,

Yea <the work of our hands> establish thou it.

PSALM 91.

¹ [He that dwelleth^b in the secret place of the Most High]

<Under the shadow of the Almighty> will tarry,

² Saying^c of Yahweh—

My refuge and my fortress,
My God, in whom I will trust.

³ For [he] will rescue thee

From the snare of the fowler,
From the destructive' pestilence.

⁴ <With his pinion> will he cover thee, And <under his wings> shalt thou seek refuge,

<A shield and buckler> is his faithfulness.

⁵ Thou shalt not be afraid

Of the dread of the night,
Of the arrow' that flieth by day;

⁶ Of the pestilence' that, in darkness, doth walk,

Of the plague' that layeth waste at noonday.

^a So (sing.) in many MSS.

(w. 10 ear. pr. eds.); but "works" (pl.) in some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^b Or: "How happy he

that dwelleth"—G.n.

[In which case, in next line render: "doth he tarry."]

^c So it shd be (w. Sep.)—G.n.

- 7 There shall fall, at thy side, a thousand,
Yea ||myriads||* at thy right hand,
<Unto thee> shall it not come nigh;
8 Save only' <with thine own eyes> shalt thou discern,
And <the recompense of the lawless> shalt thou see.
9 <Because ||thou|| [hast made] Yahweh, my refuge,^b—
<The Most High> thou hast made thy dwelling-place>
10 There shall not be sent unto thee misfortune,
Nor shall ||plague|| come near into thy tent;^c
11 For <his messengers> will he charge concerning thee,
To keep thee, in all thy ways;
12 <On hands> will they bear thee up,
Lest thou strike against a stone, thy foot;
13 <On the lion^d and adder> shalt thou tread,
Shalt trample on young lion and crocodile.^e
14 <Because ||on me|| he hath set firm his love>
Therefore will I deliver him,
I will set him on high,
Because he hath known my Name;
15 He shall call me, and I will answer him,
<With him> will ||I|| be in distress,
I will rescue him, and will honour^f him;
16 <With length of days> will I satisfy him,
And will shew him^g my salvation.

PSALM 92.

A Melody, a Song, For the Sabbath-day.

- 1 It is good' to give thanks to Yahweh,
And to sing praises^h unto thy Name,
O Most High;
2 To declare, in the morning, thy lovingkindness,
And thy faithfulness' at night;
3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon a harp,ⁱ
With resounding music on the lyre.
4 For thou hast made me glad, O Yahweh, in thy doing,^k
<In the works^l of thy hands> will I shout for joy.
5 How great' have grown thy works, Yahweh,
[How] very' deep are laid thy plans!
6 ||A man that is brutish|| cannot know,
And ||a dullard|| cannot discern this:—
7 <When the lawless do thrive like grass,
And all the workers of iniquity have blossomed>
It is that they may be destroyed for ever.^m

* For this quick emphatic movement, see Intro. Chap. II., Synopsis, A, c.
^b *Gr.*: "Because ||thou|| hast said Y. is my r."—G.n.
^c Or: "home." Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram.): "tents" (= "homes") (pl.)—G.n.
^d Prop.: "roarer."
^e Or: "large serpent."

^f Or: "glorify."
^g *Gr.*: "satisfy him with"—G.n.
^h Or: "make music."
ⁱ Or: "lute"—O.G.
^j Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. and Syr.): "doings" (pl.)—G.n.
^k Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. and Syr.): "work" (sing.)—G.n.
^l Or: "unto perpetuity."

- 8 But ||thou|| shalt be on high age-abidingly, O Yahweh.
9 For lo! ||thine enemies||, Yahweh,
For lo! ||thine enemies|| shall perish,^a
They shall be scattered—all the workers of iniquity;
10 But thou wilt exalt, as [those of] the buffalo,^b my horn,
I have been anointed, with fresh oil.
11 So hath mine eye descried' them who were lying in wait for me,—
<Of my wicked assailants> mine ears' shall hear.
12 ||The righteous|| <like the palm-tree> shall thrive,
<Like the cedar in Lebanon> shall he grow;
13 ||They who are planted in the house of Yahweh>
<In the courts of our God> shall flourish;
14 Still' shall they bear fruit in old age,
<Vigorous and fresh> shall they be:
15 To declare that upright' is Yahweh,
My Rock, and no perversity' in him.

PSALM 93.

- 1 ||Yahweh|| hath become king,
<With majesty> is he clothed,—
Clothed' is Yahweh,
<With strength> hath he girded himself,
Surely he hath fixed^c the world,
It shall not be shaken.
2 Established' hath been thy throne from of old,^d
<From age-past times> thou art'.
3 The floods have lifted up, O Yahweh,
The floods have lifted up—their voice,
The floods have lifted up—their dashing waves.
4 With the sounds of many waters>
Majestic are the breakers of the sea,^e
<Majestic on high> is Yahweh.
5 ||Thy testimonies|| are strongly confirmed,^f
<To thy house> befitting' is holiness,
O Yahweh—to length of days.

PSALM 94.

- 1 O GOD of avenging—Yahweh,
GOD of avenging, shine forth :^a
2 Lift up thyself, O judge of the earth,
Render a recompense unto the proud.
3 How long' shall the lawless', O Yahweh,
How long' shall the lawless' exult?^b

^a For style, cp. Ps. xciv. 1; and Intro. B, c., p. 16, *style*.
^b "The meaning *unknown* has no foundation"—Fuerst.
Yet see Paul Haupt on Ps. xxii. 21 in P.B.
^c So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.)—G.n.
^d *ML.*: "from then."
^e *Gr.*:—"Beyond the sounds of many waters,
He is more majestic than the breakers of the sea"—G.n.
^f Cp. Ps. xix. 7.
^g For style, cp. Ps. xcii. 9, and note.
^h Cp. ver. 1.

- ⁴ They pour forth [words], they speak arrogantly,
All the workers of iniquity [do boast]:
⁵ <Thy people> O Yahweh, they will crush,
And <thine inheritance> tread down;
⁶ <The widow and sojourner> they will slay,
And <the fatherless> murder.
⁷ Yet have they, said—
Yah [doth not see],
The God of Jacob [doth not understand].
⁸ Understand, ye brutish among the people,
And <ye dullards> when will ye show discretion?
⁹ [He that planteth the ear] shall he not hear?
Or [that fashioneth the eye] shall he not have power to see?
¹⁰ [He that correcteth nations] shall he not reprove?
[He that teacheth man knowledge]!
¹¹ [Yahweh] knoweth the plans of men,
That [they] are a breath!
¹² How happy the man whom thou correctest, O Yah!
And whom <out of thy law> thou instructest!
¹³ That thou mayest give him rest from the days of misfortune,
Until there be digged—for the lawless one—a pit.
¹⁴ For Yahweh [will not abandon] his people,
And <his inheritance> will he not forsake;
¹⁵ For <unto righteousness> shall the judicial sentence^b return,
Then shall follow it—all the upright in heart.
¹⁶ Who' will rise up for me, against the evil-doers?
Who' will make a stand for me, against the workers of iniquity?
¹⁷ <If [Yahweh] had not been a help to me>
Soon' had sunk into silence—my soul!
¹⁸ <If I say My foot [hath slipped]>
[Thy lovingkindness] O Yahweh, supporteth me.
¹⁹ <In the multitude of my cares within me>
[Thy consolations] delight my soul.
²⁰ Shall the throne that inflicteth ruin^c [have fellowship with thee],
That frameth oppression [by statute]?
²¹ They make an attack on the life^d of the righteous one,—
And <innocent blood> they condemn.
²² But Yahweh hath become for me a high tower,
And my God, my rock of refuge.
²³ Thus hath he brought back on them their iniquity,
And <by their own wickedness> will he destroy them,
[Destroy them] will Yahweh our God.

^a Cp. Job v. 17.^b Or: "regulation."^c "Which ruins the inno-

cent by injustice"—O. G.

217^b.^d U.: "soul."

PSALM 95.

- ¹ Come, let us make a joyful noise to Yahweh,
Let us shout in triumph, to the rock of our salvation!
² O let us come before his face with thanksgiving,
<With the sounds of strings> let us shout aloud to him.
³ For <a great God> is Yahweh,
And a great king, above all gods.
⁴ <In whose hand> are the hidden recesses^a of the earth,
And <the peaks of the mountains> are his;
⁵ [Whose] is the sea, for [he] made it,
And <the dry land> [his hands] did form.
⁶ Enter! let us bow down, and bend low,
Let us kneel, before Yahweh our maker;
⁷ For [he] is our God,
And [we] are the people of his pasture, and the flock of his hand.^b
[To-day] <[if] [to his voice] ye will hearken>
⁸ Do not harden your heart as at Meribah,^c
As on the day of Massah,^c in the desert;
⁹ When your fathers [tested me],
They proved me, yea' they also saw what I could do.
¹⁰ <Forty years> loathed I that^d generation,
So I said—
<A people going astray in heart> they are',
[Even they] have not known my ways!
¹¹ And I swear in mine anger,—
Verily they shall not enter into my rest.

PSALM 96.

- ¹ Sing to Yahweh, a song that is new,
Sing to Yahweh, all the earth;
² Sing to Yahweh, bless ye his Name,—
Tell the tidings, from day to day, of his salvation:
³ Recount Among the nations, his glory,
Among all the peoples, his wonders.
⁴ For great' is Yahweh, and worthy to be mightily' praised,
To be revered' is he' above all gods;
⁵ For [all the gods of the peoples] are things of nought,^e—
But [Yahweh] made [the heavens].
⁶ [Praise and majesty] are before him,
[Strength and beauty]^f are in his sanctuary.^g
⁷ Give to Yahweh, ye families of the peoples,
Give to Yahweh, glory and strength;
⁸ Give to Yahweh, the glory of his Name,
Bring a present, and enter his courts;^h

^a Gl.: "distant parts"—G.n.^b Gl.: "the people of his hand, the flock of his pasture." Cp. Ps. lxxix. 13; Ps. c. 9.^c Cp. Exo. xvii. 7.^d So it shd be (w. Sep. and Vul.)—G.n.^e Or: "nobodies."^f Some cod.: "joy." Cp. 1 Ch. xvi. 27—G.n.^g Some cod.: "dwelling-place." Cp. 1 Ch. xvi. 27—G.n.^h Some cod. (w. Aram.): "enter before him." Cp. 1 Ch. xvi. 29—G.n.

⁹ Bow down to Yahweh in the adornment of holiness,^a

Be in anguish at his presence, all the earth!

¹⁰ Say among the nations,

Yahweh hath become King,

Surely he hath fixed^b the world,

It shall not be shaken,

He will judge the peoples with equity.

¹¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth exult,

Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;

¹² Let the field leap for joy, and all that is therein,

Then shall^c all the trees of the forest shout in triumph

¹³ Before Yahweh, for he is coming,

For he is coming to judge the earth,—

He will judge the world, in righteousness,

And the peoples, in his faithfulness.

PSALM 97.

¹ Yahweh hath become king,

Let the earth exult,

Let the multitude of coastlands rejoice.

² Clouds and thick darkness are round about him,
Righteousness and justice are the establishing of his throne.

³ Fire <before him> proceedeth,
That it may consume round about his adversaries.

⁴ His lightnings have illumined the world,
The earth hath seen, and hath trembled;

⁵ The mountains <like wax> have melted,
At the presence of Yahweh,
At the presence of the Lord^d of all the earth.

⁶ The heavens have declared his righteousness,—
And all the peoples have seen his glory.

⁷ Let all who serve an image^e be ashamed,
They who boast themselves in things of nought,^f
Bow down unto him, all ye gods.^g

⁸ Zion hath heard and rejoiced,
And the daughters of Judah have exulted,
Because of thy righteous decisions.^h O Yahweh:

⁹ For thou, Yahweh art Most High over all the earth,
Greatly hast thou exalted thyself above all gods.ⁱ

¹⁰ Ye lovers of Yahweh! be haters of wrong,—
He preserveth the lives^j of his men of loving-kindness,
<From the hand of the lawless> will he rescue them.

¹¹ Light is sown^k for the righteous one,
And <for the upright in heart> rejoicing:

^a Or: "in holy adorning."

Cp. Ps. xxix. 2; Exo.

xxviii. 2.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.,

Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^c Gt.: "Yea let"—G.n.

^d Heb.: *adán*.

^e Either carved or graven,

or possibly molten. Cp.

Exo. xx. 4, n.

^f Cp. Ps. xvi. 5.

^g Cp. Ps. viii. 5, n.

^h Or: "regulations."

ⁱ Or: "souls."

^j In some MSS. (w. Aram.,

Sep., Syr., Vul.): "hath

arisen." Cp. Ps. cxii. 4

—G.n.

¹² Rejoice, ye righteous, in Yahweh,
And give ye thanks at the mention^a of his holiness.

PSALM 98.

A Melody.

¹ Sing to Yahweh, a song that is new,
For <wonderful things> hath he done,
His own right hand and his holy arm have brought him salvation.

² Yahweh hath made known his salvation,
<Before the eyes of the nations> hath he revealed his righteousness:

³ He hath remembered his lovingkindness and his faithfulness towards the house of Israel,—
All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

⁴ Shout aloud to Yahweh, all the earth,
Break forth and make a joyful noise and sweep the strings;

⁵ Sweep the strings to Yahweh

With the lyre,

With the lyre, and the voice of melody;

⁶ <With trumpets and the sound of a horn>
Shout aloud, before the king—Yahweh.

⁷ Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof,
The world, and they who dwell therein;

⁸ Let the floods clap their hands,
Together let the mountains make a joyful noise

Before Yahweh, for he is coming—to judge the earth,—

He will judge the world, in righteousness,
And the peoples, with equity.

PSALM 99.

¹ Yahweh hath become king,

Let the peoples tremble,

He is enthroned on the cherubim,

Let the earth shake.

² Yahweh in Zion is great,

And high is he over all the peoples.

³ Let them thank his Name—great and reverend,
Holy is he!

⁴ Yea <with the strength of a king—justice> he loveth,—

Thou hast established equity,

<Justice and righteousness in Jacob> thou hast wrought.

⁵ Exalt Yahweh our God,

And bow down at his footstool,

Holy is he!

⁶ Moses and Aaron were among his priests,

And Samuel was among them who were

calling upon his Name,

Who were calling upon Yahweh, and he used

to answer them:

^a Or: "memorial."

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.): "For holy"—G.n.

⁷ <In the pillar of cloud> used he to speak unto them,
They kept his testimonies, and the statute he gave them.

⁸ O Yahweh our God! ||thou|| answeredst them,—
<A pardoning God> thou becamest to them,
Yet one bringing vengeance on their deeds.^a

⁹ *Exalt Yahweh our God,
And bow down towards his holy mountain,
For |holy| is Yahweh our God.*

PSALM 100.

A Melody for Thanksgiving.

¹ Make a joyful noise to Yahweh, all the earth:

² Serve Yahweh with rejoicing,
Enter before him, with shouts of triumph.

³ Know that ||Yahweh|| |he| is God,—
|He|| made us, and not ||we ourselves||,^b
His people, and the flock of his pasture.

⁴ Enter ye his gates, with thanksgiving,
his courts, with praise,
Give ye thanks to him, bless ye his Name;

⁵ For good' is Yahweh,
Age-abiding' is his lovingkindness,
And <unto generation after generation> his faithfulness.

PSALM 101.

David's. A Melody.

¹ <Of lovingkindness and of justice> will I sing!
<Unto thee, O Yahweh> will I touch the strings!

² I will behave myself wisely^c in a blameless way,
When wilt thou come in unto me?

I will walk to and fro in the blamelessness of my heart,—in the midst of my house:

³ I will not set before mine eyes, a vile thing,^d—
<The doing of them who fall away> I hate,
It shall not cleave unto me;

⁴ ||A perverse heart|| shall depart from me,
<A maker of mischief> will I not acknowledge;

⁵ <He that uttereth slander in secret against his friend>

||Him|| will I root out;
<One of lofty eyes, and of an ambitious heart>
||Him|| shall I not be able to endure.

⁶ ||Mine eyes|| shall be upon the faithful of the land,

That they may dwell with me,—

<He that walketh in a blameless way>

||He|| shall attend me.

^a Cp. Exo. xxxiv. 6, 7.

^b So written; but read: "and his we are." Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr.) both write and read: "and not we ourselves"; others (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Vul.) both write and

read: "and his we are"—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. Aram.): "I will impart wisdom concerning thee"—G.n.

^d Mt.: "an affair of Belial" ("the Abandoned One." Hastings' D.B.: "Belial").

⁷ There shall not dwell in the midst of my house,

One who worketh deceit,—

||He that speaketh falsehoods|| shall not be established before mine eyes;

⁸ <Morning by morning> will I uproot

All the lawless ones of the land,

That I may cut off, out of the city of Yahweh—

All the workers of iniquity.

PSALM 102.

A Prayer for the Humbled One^a when he is about to faint, and <before Yahweh> poureth out his grief.

¹ O Yahweh, hear thou my prayer,
And let ||my cry for help|| <unto thee> enter in.

² Do not hide thy face from me,

In the day when I am in distress,—

Bend down unto me thine ear,

<In the day when I call> speedily answer me.

³ For <consumed in smoke>^b are my days,
And ||my bones|| <like a burning mass> are scorched through;

⁴ <Smitten like herbage> so is my heart dried up,
For I have forgotten to eat my food.

⁵ <At the noise of my groaning> my bone' |hath cleaved| to my flesh':

⁶ I am like the pelican of the desert,
I have become as an owl among ruins.

⁷ I have watched and am become^c
Like a bird sitting alone^d upon a house-top.

⁸ <All the day> have mine enemies |reproached me|,

And ||they who are mad against me|| |by me| have sworn.^e

⁹ For <ashes—like 'bread> have I eaten,

And <my drink—with my tears> have I mingled;

¹⁰ Because of thine indignation and thy wrath,
For thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

¹¹ ||My days|| are like a shadow extended,
And ||I|| <as green herbage> do wither.

¹² But ||thou, O Yahweh|| age-abidingly' wilt remain,^f

And the memorial of thee,^h to generation after generation.

¹³ ||Thou|| wilt arise, wilt have compassion upon Zion,

Surely it is time to favour her,

Surely the time appointed' |hath come|;

¹⁴ Seeing that thy servants |take pleasure| in her stones,

And <her dust> they favour:

^a Or: "oppressed one."

^b Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.): "like smoke"—G.n.

^c Gt.: "and complained." Cp. Ps. lv. 17.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn. [Habb.]): "moving to and fro"—G.n.

^e "He who swears by one

in misfortune says, 'May I bear the like if I break my faith'"—T.G. 802.

^f Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "with"—G.n.

^g Or: "reign," "sit (enthroned)."

^h Some cod.: "thy throne"—G.n.

- 15 That the nations may revere thy Name, O Yahweh.
And all the kings of the earth, thy glory.
- 16 <When Yahweh [hath built up] Zion,
Hath appeared in his glory;
17 Hath turned towards the prayer of the destitute,*
And not despised their prayer>
- 18 This [shall be written] for a later' generation,
And [a people to be created] will give praise unto Yah:—
- 19 That he looked down, out of his holy' height,
[Yahweh] <from the heavens unto the earth>
directed his gaze;—
- 20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner,
To set free, them who were appointed to death.^b
- 21 To the end the Name of Yahweh [might be celebrated in Zion]
And his praise in Jerusalem:
- 22 When the peoples [gather themselves together],
And the kingdoms, to serve Yahweh.
- 23 He hath prostrated, in the way, my^c strength,—
He hath shortened my days.
- 24 I said,
O my GOD, do not remove me^d in the midst
of my days,
<Throughout the generation of generations>
are thy years;
- 25 <Of old—the earth> thou didst found,
And <the work of thy hands> are the heavens;
- 26 [They] shall perish. But [thou] wilt abide;
And [they all] <like a garment> shall fall
in pieces,
<As a vesture> wilt thou change them and
they shall vanish;
- 27 But [thou] art [the same],—
And [thy years] shall have no end:
- 28 [The children of thy servants] shall continue,—
And [their seed] <before thee> be established.

PSALM 103.

- 1 Bless, O my soul, Yahweh, e—
And all that is within me, his holy' Name;
- 2 Bless, O my soul, Yahweh,
And forget not all his dealings; f—
- 3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquity, g
Who healeth all thy diseases;

* Or: "forlorn."

^b *ML*: "the sons of death."

^c *Written*: "his"; *read*: "my." In some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "his," both *written* and *read*; in others (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr.): "my," both *written* and *read*—G.n.

^d Or (*ml*): "do not take me up."

^e The rhythm of this line is intended to facilitate the accenting of the Divine Name on the second syllable—See Intro.

(chap. IV., II. B, 3, ante, p. 25.)

^f "Dealings" is not only more exact than "benefits," but is here the more expressive word; since, in the enthusiasm of his gratitude, the Psalmist may have felt that all the divine "dealings" formed a fitting subject for praise.

^g Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., [Rabbi.], Sep. and Vul.): "iniquities" (pl.)—G.n.

- 4 Who redeemeth, from destruction, thy life,
Who crowneth thee, with lovingkindness and compassion:
- 5 Who satisfieth, with good, thine age,
Thy youth' [reneweth itself like an eagle].
- 6 Yahweh is one [who executeth righteousness],
Yea vindication' for all the oppressed.
- 7 Who made known his ways unto Moses,
<Unto the sons of Israel> his doings.
- 8 <Compassionate and gracious> is Yahweh,—
Slow to anger and abundant in lovingkindness.*
- 9 <Not perpetually> will he contend,
<Nor age-abidingly> retain anger;
- 10 <Not according to our sins> hath he dealt with us,
<Nor according to our iniquities> hath he treated us.
- 11 For <as the heavens are exalted over the earth>
His lovingkindness hath prevailed^b over them
who revere him;
- 12 <As far' as East from West>
Hath he put far' from us, our transgressions;
- 13 <Like the compassion of a father for his children>
Is [the compassion of Yahweh] for them who revere him;
- 14 For [he] knoweth how we are formed,^c
He is mindful,^d that [dust] we are.^e
- 15 [As for man] <like grass> are his days,
<Like the blossom of the field> so doth he blossom;
- 16 For [a wind] hath passed over it, and it is gone',
And its own place is acquainted with it no more.
- 17 But [the lovingkindness of Yahweh] is from one age even to another
Upon them who revere him,
And his righteousness, to children's children:—
- 18 To such as keep his covenant,
And remember his precepts, to do them.
- 19 [Yahweh] <in the heavens> hath established his throne,
And [his kingdom] <over all> hath dominion.
- 20 Bless Yahweh, ye f messengers of his,—
Heroes of vigour, doing his word,
To hearken [again] to the voice of his word;
- 21 Bless Yahweh, all ye his hosts,
Attendants of his, doing his pleasure;
- 22 Bless Yahweh, all ye his works,
In all places of his dominion,
Bless, O my soul, Yahweh.

* Cp. Exo. xxxiv. 6, 7.

^b *ML*: "is exalted."

^c *ML*: "our formation."

^d "He bethinketh him"—

Chayne. "The pass-

ptop. (here used) appears

in some cases to express

a state which is the re-

sult of the subject's own

action"—Dav. Heb. Syn.

p. 137. Or render

boldly: "He is put in

mind." Cp. Ps. cxii. 7;

Is. xxvi. 3.

^e Cp. Ps. lxxviii. 39.

^f Some cod. (w. Sep.

Vul.): "all ye"—G.n.

PSALM 104.

- ¹ Bless, O my soul, Yahweh,—
Yahweh, my God, thou art exceedingly great,
<With honour and majesty> hast thou clothed
thyself,
² Putting on light, as a robe,
Stretching out the heavens, as a curtain;
³ Building^a in the waters, his upper chambers,—
Who maketh clouds his chariot,
Who passeth along on the wings of the wind;
⁴ Making His messengers, winds,
His attendants, a flaming fire;
⁵ He hath fixed the earth on its foundations,
It is not to be shaken, to times age-abiding and
beyond.
⁶ <With the resounding deep—as a garment>
hast thou covered it,
<Above the mountains> stand the waters;
⁷ <At thy rebuke> they flee,
<At the voice of thy thunder> they hurry
away;
⁸ Mountains rise, Valleys sink
Unto the place which thou hast fixed for them;
⁹ <Bounds> hast thou set, which they are not
to pass over,
They are not to return to cover the earth.
¹¹ Who hast sent forth springs, through the
torrent-beds,
<Between the mountains> they flow along;
¹¹ They give drink, to every wild beast of the
field,
The wild asses do break' their thirst.
¹² <Over them> the bird of the heavens settleth
down,
<From amidst the foliage> they utter a
voice.
¹³ Who watereth the mountains out of his upper
chambers,
<Out of the fruit of thy works> thou satisfiest
the earth.
¹⁴ Who causeth the grass to shoot forth for the
cattle,
And the herb, for the service of man,
That he may bring forth food out of the
earth;
¹⁵ And ||wine|| may rejoice the heart of man,
Making radiant his well-nourished face,—
And ||food|| may <the heart of man> sustain.
¹⁶ Satisfied' are
The trees of Yahweh,
'The cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;
¹⁷ Where the birds build their nests,
||The stork|| <in the fir-trees> hath her house;
¹⁸ The high mountains|| are for the chamois,
||The crags|| are a refuge for the conies.^b
¹⁹ He hath made the moon' for seasons,^c
And ||the sun|| knoweth his place for entering
in.

^a Mi.: "joining."
^b Cp. Lev. xi. 5, n.

^c "Most likely sacred seasons"—O.G. 417^b, 437^a.

- ²⁰ Thou causest darkness, and it becometh
night,
<Therein> creepeth forth
Every wild beast of the forest;
²¹ ||The young lions|| roaring for prey,
And seeking, from God, their food.
²² The sun ariseth, they withdraw themselves,
And <in their lairs> lay them down.
²³ Man' goeth forth to his work'
And to his labour, until evening.
²⁴ How thy works abound', O Yahweh!
<All of them—in wisdom> hast thou made,
The earth is full' of thy possession:—"
²⁵ ||This sea here|| is great and broad on both
hands,—
Wherein are creeping things, even without'
number,
Living things, small with great;
²⁶ ||There|| |ships| sail along,
This sea-monster^b thou hast formed^c to sport
therein;
²⁷ ||All of them|| <for thee> do wait,
That thou mayest give them their food in its
season;
²⁸ Thou givest unto them, they gather,^d
Thou openest thy hand, they are satisfied
with good.
²⁹ Thou hidest thy face, they are dismayed,^e
Thou withdrawest their spirit,
They cease to breathe,
And <unto their own dust> do they return:
³⁰ Thou sendest forth thy 'spirit, they are
created,
And thou renewest the face of the ground.
³¹ Be thy glory, O Yahweh, to times age-
abiding,
Let Yahweh rejoice in his own works:^f
³² Who looketh at the earth, and it trembleth,
He toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.
³³ I will sing to Yahweh, as long as I live!
Yea I will touch the strings to my God, while
I continue;
³⁴ <Pleasing unto him> be my meditation,
||I|| will rejoice in Yahweh.
³⁵ Sinners shall be consumed' out of the earth,
And ||the lawless|| no more, shall exist,—
Bless, O my soul, Yahweh,
Praise ye Yah'!^g

^a Or: "acquisition." So (sing.) in many MSS. (w. 5 ear. pr. edns. [1 Bab.]); but in others (w. 6 ear. pr. edns.): "possessions" (or "acquisitions") (pl.)—G.n.

^b Or: "whale." So O.G.

^c Or: "The sea-monster which thou hast formed." Cp. O.G. 261, 6.

^d Or: "pick up."

^e So O.G.: "suddenly perish"—T.G.

^f Cp. Job xiv. 15.

^g Or, as one word: "Halleluyah"; and so the Massoretic text. But Ginsburg concludes: "There can hardly be any doubt that this" [resolution of the phrase into two words, translated as three] "exhibits the primitive reading." He further expresses the confident conclusion that the phrase was originally the public reader's invitation to the worshippers to join in the public responses—G. Intro. pp. 375-81.

PSALM 105.

- ¹ Give ye thanks to Yahweh, Call upon his Name,
Make known, among the peoples, his doings;
² Sing ye to him, Make ye music to him,
Speak ye of all his wonders.
³ Make your boast in his holy Name,
Joyful be the heart of them who are seeking Yahweh.
⁴ Search out Yahweh and his strength,
Seek diligently his face at all times.*
⁵ Remember his wonders which he hath done,
His portents, and the just decisions^b of his mouth.
⁶ O ye Seed of Abraham—his servants,^d
Sons of Jacob—his chosen ones:
⁷ ||Yahweh himself|| is our God,
<Through all the land>^e are his just decisions.
⁸ He hath remembered, unto times age-abiding,
his covenant,
The word he commanded, to a thousand generations;
⁹ Which he solemnised with Abraham,
And his oath, to Isaac;
¹⁰ And confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute,
To Israel, as a covenant age-abiding;
¹¹ Saying, <To thee> will I give the land of Canaan,
As your inherited^f portion;
¹² While as yet^g they^h were men easily counted,—
A very few, and sojourners therein;
¹³ And they wandered from nation to nation,
From a kingdom, to another people.
¹⁴ He suffered no son of earth to oppress them,
And reproved—for their sakes—[even] kings!
¹⁵ Ye may not touch mine Anointed ones,
And <to my Prophets> may ye do no wrong.
¹⁶ Then called he a famine over the land,
<All the staff of bread> he brake;
¹⁷ He sent before them a man,
<For a slave> was he sold—[even] Joseph;
¹⁸ They forced, into a fetter, his foot,ⁱ
<Into the iron> entered his soul;^h
¹⁹ Until the time when his word^j came to pass,
||Speech^k of Yahweh|| proved him;
²⁰ The king sent, and set him free,
<One having dominion over peoples> yet loosed
he his bonds;
²¹ He appointed him lord to his household,
And one having dominion over all he possessed;

* Or: "continually."

^b Or: "judicial sentences."^c Some cod.: "Israel."^d Cp. I Ch. xvi. 13—G.n.^e So (pl.), it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.^f Or: "earth."^g Some cod. (w. Aram. and Syr.): "ye." Cp. I Ch.

xvi. 19—G.n.

^h So read; written: "feet."

Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "foot" (sing.)

ⁱ both written and read—G.n. "They humbled his

feet with fetters"—O.G.

459.

^j Or: "person."^k Or: "A saying," as in

Ps. cxix. 38.

- ²² That he might bind his rulers as he pleased,*
And <his elders> he might embue with wisdom.
²³ So Israel came^l into Egypt,
And ||Jacob|| sojourned in the land of Ham;
²⁴ And he made his people exceeding^m fruitful,—
And caused them to become stronger than their adversaries.
²⁵ He let them turnⁿ their heart—
To hate his people,
To deal treacherously with his servants;
²⁶ He sent Moses his servant,
Aaron, whom he had chosen.
²⁷ He^o set among them his threatening^p signs,
And his wonders, in the land of Ham;
²⁸ He sent darkness, and made it dark,
But they rebelled^q against his words;
²⁹ He turned their waters into blood,
And so caused their fish to die;
³⁰ Their land swarmed^r with frogs,
In^s the chambers of their kings!
³¹ He spake, and there came in the gad-fly,
Gnats,^t in all their bounds;
³² He made their showers—hail,
A fire flaming throughout their land;
³³ And he smote their vines, and their fig-trees,
And brake in pieces the trees of their bounds;^u
³⁴ He spake—then came the swarming locust,—
The devouring locust, and that without number;
³⁵ And devoured all the herbage in their land,
And devoured the fruit of their ground.
³⁶ Then smote he every firstborn in their land,
The beginning of all their strength;^v
³⁷ Thus brought he them forth, with silver and gold,
Nor was there, throughout his tribes, one that faltered;
³⁸ Egypt rejoiced^w when they went out,
For the dread of them had fallen^x upon them.
³⁹ He spread out a cloud as a covering,
And fire, to give light by night,
⁴⁰ They asked,^y and he brought in^m the quail,—
And <with the bread of the heavens> he satisfied them;
^a M.: "according to his soul" (or "mind.") So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G.n.
^b U.: "he turned." But cp. Exo. iv. 21, and O.T. App. "Pharaoh's heart," &c.
^c So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. Ps. lxxviii. 43.
^d So it shd be (w. Sep., Syr.) [omitting "not"]—G.n.
^e So written; read: "word" (sing.). In some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.): "words" (pl.), written and read; but in others (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr.): "word" (sing.), written and read—G.n.
^f Gt.: "And they entered (or "came up") into." Cp. Exo. viii. 3—G.n.
^g "Meaning dubious"—O.G.
^h Perh. = "their boundary trees."
ⁱ Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Syr.): "in Egypt"—G.n.
^j Or: "manly vigour." Cp. Gen. xlix. 3; Dt. xxi. 17; Ps. lxxviii. 51.
^k So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.)—G.n. [M.C.T.: "He asked."]
^l Some cod. (w. Sep., Vul.): "and there came in"—G.n.

- ⁴¹ He opened the rock, and there gushed forth waters,
They flowed along, through parched places, as a river;
⁴² For he remembered his holy word,
With Abraham his servant.
⁴³ Thus brought he forth his people with gladness,—
 <With shouts of triumph> his chosen ones;
⁴⁴ And gave them, the lands of the nations,
And <of the toil of the peoples> took they possession;
⁴⁵ In order that they might observe his statutes,
And <over his laws> might keep watch,
Praise ye Yah.^a

PSALM 106.

- Praise ye Yah,
¹ Give ye thanks to Yahweh—
 For he is good,
 For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.^b
² Who can relate the mighty deeds of Yahweh?
 Can cause to be heard, all his praise?
³ How happy! They who observe justice,
 He that executeth^c righteousness at all times.
⁴ Remember me,^d O Yahweh, when thou acceptest thy people,^e
 Visit me^d with thy salvation;
⁵ That I may look upon the welfare of thy chosen ones,
 That I may rejoice in the joy of thy nation,
 That I may glory, with thine inheritance.
⁶ We have sinned—with our fathers,
 We have acted perversely, we have^f committed lawlessness;
⁷ Our fathers, in Egypt^{||} understood not thy wonders,
 They remembered not the abounding of thy lovingkindnesses,
 But rebelled by the sea—at the Red Sea.^g
⁸ Yet he saved them, for the sake of his Name,
 To make known his mighty power;
⁹ So he rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up,
 And he led them through deeps, as pasture-land;
¹⁰ And saved them from the hand of one full of hatred,
 And redeemed them out of the hand of the foe;
¹¹ So the waters covered their adversaries,
 ||Not one from among them|| was left.
¹² They believed therefore in his words,
 They sang his praise.
¹³ Soon^h forgot they his works,—
 They waited not for his counsel;

^a Cp. Ps. civ. 35, n.^b Cp. Ps. cxxxvi. and 1 Ch. xvi. 34, 41.^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "They who execute"—G.n.^d Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "us"—G.n.^e Ml.: "in the acceptance of."^f Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "and have"—G.n.^g Gt.: "But rebelled against the Most High at the Red Sea." Cp. Ps. lxxviii. 17, 56.

- ¹⁴ But lusted a lust in the desert,
And tested God in the waste.
¹⁵ So he gave them their request,
But sent leanness into their soul.
¹⁶ And they became jealous
 Of Moses, in the camp,—
 Of Aaron, the holy one of Yahweh;
¹⁷ The earth opened^h and engulfed Dathan,
And covered up the assembly of Abiram;
¹⁸ Then was kindled a fire in their assembly,—
 ||A flame|| consumedⁱ the lawless ones.
¹⁹ They made a calf in Horeb,—
And bowed down to a molten image;
²⁰ Thus changed they my glory.^j
 For the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
²¹ They forgot God their saviour,
 Who had done great things in Egypt:
²² Wonders in the land of Ham,
Terrible things by the Red Sea.
²³ Then would he have bidden to destroy them,—
 Had not Moses his chosen, stood in the breach before him,
 To turn back his wrath from destroying.
²⁴ And they refused the delightful land,
 They believed not his word;
²⁵ But murmured in their tents,—
 They hearkened not^k unto the voice of Yahweh.
²⁶ So he lifted up his hand unto them,
 That he would let them fall in the desert;
²⁷ And would disperse^l their seed among the nations,
 And would scatter them throughout the lands.
²⁸ Yet they let themselves be bound to Baal-peor,^m
 And did eat sacrifices to the dead:ⁿ
²⁹ So they provoked^o to anger by their doings,
And a plague |made a breach among them|. ³⁰ Then stood up Phinehas, and interposed,
And stayed^p was the plague:
³¹ So it was counted unto him, for righteousness,
 To generation after generation, unto times age-abiding.
³² And they provoked by the waters of Meribah,—
And it fared ill with Moses, for their sakes;
³³ For they embittered his spirit,^h
And he spake rashly with his lips.
³⁴ They destroyed not the peoples of which
 Yahweh had spoken to them;
³⁵ But had fellowship with the nations,
And learned their doings;
³⁶ Yea they served their idols,
And theyⁱ became to them a snare:

^a Or: "licked up."^b M.C.T.: "their glory." "One of the alterations of the Sopherim [editorial scribes]. The original reading was, 'They changed (*kebbodi*) my glory,' but it was altered because the statement that the Israelites changed God's visible Shechinah for the image of an ox was deemed derogatory to the Divine Being"—G. Intro. 360.^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "And hearkened not"—G.n.^d So it shd be (w. Syr.; cp. Eze. xx. 23)—Gn.^e Cp. Num. xxv. 3.^f Or: "to dead things (lifeless gods)"—O.G. 257^b, 559^b, d.^g Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) add: "him"—G.n.^h Cp. Eph. iv. 30, 31.ⁱ Some cod. (w. Syr., Vul.): "And it"—G.n.

- ³⁷ Yea they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to mischievous demons ;
³⁸ And poured out innocent' blood,
 The blood of their sons and their daughters,
 Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan,
 And the land was polluted with blood-shed ;
³⁹ And they became unclean by their works,
 And became unchaste in their doings.
⁴⁰ Then was kindled' the anger of Yahweh with his people,
 And he abhorred his own inheritance.
⁴¹ So he delivered them up into the 'hand of the nations,
 And they who hated them |had dominion over them| ;
⁴² And their enemies oppressed them,
 And they were bowed down under their hand.
⁴³ [Many times|| did he rescue them, —
 But ||they|| rebelled by their counsel,
 And sank low in their iniquity.

^a Cp. Deut. xxxii. 17. Leeser: "evil spirits."

- ⁴⁴ Then looked he on the distress which befell them, —
 When he heard their loud cry ;
⁴⁵ Then remembered he for them his covenant,
 And was moved to pity, according to the abounding of his lovingkindnesses ;^a
⁴⁶ And granted them compassion' before all their captors.
⁴⁷ Save us, O Yahweh our God,
 And gather us from among the nations, —
 That we may give thanks unto thy holy Name,
 That we may triumph aloud in thy praise.
⁴⁸ Blessed be Yahweh, God of Israel, from one age even unto another,
 And all the people |shall say| Amen !
 , Praise ye Yah !^b

^a So read ; but written : "lovingkindness" (sing.). but in others (w. Aram. and Syr.) the plural — (G.n.).
 In some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.) the singular is both written and read ;
^b Not found in Sep. or Syr. — G.n. Cp. Ps. civ. 36, n.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

PSALM 107.

- ¹ O give thanks to Yahweh —^a
 For he is good,
 For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
² Let the redeemed of Yahweh say',
 Whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the adversary ;
³ And <out of the lands> hath gathered them, —
 From the east and from the west,
 From the north and from the south.^b
⁴ They wandered about in the desert — in a waste,
 <Way^c to a city to dwell in> found they none ;
⁵ <Hungry — yea thirsty>
 Their soul within them, fainted :
⁶ Then made they outcry to Yahweh in their peril,
 <Out of their distresses> he rescued them ;
⁷ And led them by a straight' road,
 That they might journey to a city to dwell in.
⁸ Let them give thanks to Yahweh
 for his lovingkindness, and
 for his wonderful dealings with the sons of men ;^d

^a This line is preceded in Sep. and Vul. by the [public reader's] invitation: "Praise ye Yah." — G.n. Cp. Ps. civ. 35, n.
^b Lit.: "from the sea." Gt.: "from the right" = "south, because when facing east the right

hand is towards the south" — O.G.
^c So shd the verse be divided (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) — G.n. [Hence not: "waste of a way," as O.G. 445b.]
^d Or: "Adam."

- ⁹ For he hath satisfied the longing soul,
 And <the famished soul> hath he filled with good.
¹⁰ <The dwellers in darkness and death-shade,
 Bound with oppression^a and iron ;
¹¹ Because they had rebelled against the sayings of God, —
 And <the counsel of the Most High> they had spurned ;
¹² And he bowed down, with labour, their heart,
 They staggered, with no one to help>
¹³ Then made they outcry to Yahweh in their peril,
 <Out of their distresses> he saved them ;
¹⁴ He brought them forth out of darkness and death-shade,
 And <their fetters> he tare off.
¹⁵ Let them give thanks to Yahweh
 for his lovingkindness, and
 for his wonderful dealings with the sons of men !
¹⁶ For he brake in pieces the doors of bronze,
 And <the bars of iron> he hewed asunder.

- ¹⁷ <[The perverse] <by reason of their transgression,
 And on account of their iniquities> are afflicted ;

^a Or: "humiliation."

¹⁸ <All manner of food> their soul abhorreth,
And so they draw near unto the gates of
death>

¹⁹ Then make they outcry to Yahweh in their peril,
And <out of their distresses> he saveth them.

²⁰ He sendeth his word, and healeth them,
And delivereth them from their graves.^a

²¹ Let them give thanks to Yahweh
for his lovingkindness, and
for his wonderful dealings with the sons
of men!

²² Yea let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanks-
giving,
And recount his works with a shout.

²³ <Men who go down to the sea, in ships,
Doing business through mighty waters;

²⁴ They see the works^b of Yahweh,
And his wonders in the deep;

²⁵ And he speaketh, and there ariseth^c a tem-
pestuous wind,
Which lifteth on high its rolling waves;

²⁶ They mount the heavens. They descend the
roaring deeps,
Their soul^d <by trouble> dissolveth;

²⁷ They reel and stagger, like a drunken man,
And [all their wisdom] is engulfed>

²⁸ Then make they outcry to Yahweh, in their peril,
And <out of their distresses> he bringeth them
forth.^d

²⁹ He calmeth the storm to a whisper,
And silent are their rolling waves:

³⁰ Then are they glad, because they are hushed,
And he guideth them unto their desired^e
haven.^e

³¹ Let them give thanks to Yahweh
for his lovingkindness, and
for his wonderful dealings with the sons
of men!

³² Yea let them extol him in the convocation of
the people,
And <in the seated company of elders> let
them praise him.

³³ He turneth
Rivers into a desert, and
Springs of Water into thirsty ground,
³⁴ A Land of Fruit into a waste of salt,
For the wickedness of them who dwell therein.

³⁵ He turneth
A Desert, into a pool of water, and
A Parched Land into springs of water;
³⁶ And hath caused the famished to dwell there,
And they have built them a city to dwell in;

^a Or "pits."

^b Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. eds. [1 Rab.]): "work" —G.n.

^c Ml.: "standeth forth." So it shd be (w. Sep.). Cp. Ps. xxxiii. 9—G.n. [M.C.T.: "and riseth."]

^d Verses 23—28 are marked

^e in Hebrew with the sign of dislocation (inverted nuns), but where this paragraph was originally placed does not appear—G. Intro. pp. 341—45. ^e So T.G., Fuerst, Dav., Wellhausen (P.B.). But: "city"—O.G.

³⁷ And have sown fields, and planted vineyards,
And made them fruits of increase:

³⁸ Thus hath he blessed them, and they have
multiplied greatly,
And <their cattle> he maketh not few.

³⁹ He poureth contempt upon nobles,
And causeth them to wander in a pathless^f
waste;^g

⁴⁰ So have they become few and been brought low,
By oppression, misfortune and sorrow;

⁴¹ But he hath set the needy on high from affliction,
And made families [like a flock]:—

⁴² The upright seeth^h and is glad,
And [all perverseness] hath closed her mouth.

⁴³ Who is wise? then let him observe these
things!
And diligently consider the lovingkindness of
Yahweh.

PSALM 108.

A Song, a Melody: David's.

¹ [Fixed] is my heart, O God,^b
I will sing and touch the strings, even mine
honour.^c

² Awake, O harp^d and lyre,
I will awaken the dawn!

³ I will thank thee among the peoples, O
Yahweh,
And will sing praise unto thee, among the
tribes of men.

⁴ For <great, above the heavens> is thy loving-
kindness,
And <as far as the skies> thy faithfulness.

⁵ Be thou exalted above the heavens, O God,
And <above all the earth> be thy glory.

⁶ <To the end thy beloved ones may be de-
livered>
Oh save thou with thy right hand and answer
me!^e

⁷ [God] hath spoken in his holiness,
I will exult!
I will apportion Shechem!
And <the Vale of Succoth> will I measure
out;

⁸ <Mine> is Gilead—<mine>^f Manasseh,
Bnt [Ephraim] is the defence of my head,
[Judah] is my commander's staff;

⁹ [Moab] is my wash-bowl,
<Upon Edom> will I throw my shoe,^g
<Over Philistia> raise a shout of triumph.

^a The sign of dislocation is here also found in the Massoretic text. Effect has above been given to Ginsburg's suggestion that ver. 40 shd have stood before ver. 39—Cp. note on verses 23—28.

^b In some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) is added the repetition: "fixed is my heart." Cp. Ps. lvii. 7—G.n.

^c Cp. Ps. vii. 5, xvi. 9, xxx. 12, lvii. 8.

^d Or: "lute"—O.G.

^e Written: "us"; but read: "me"; and so in many cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. eds.); but in some cod. (w. 5 ear. pr. eds., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "me" is both written and read—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "and mine." Cp. Ps. lx. 7—G.n.

^g Cp. Ps. lx. 8, ref.

- ¹⁰ Who will conduct me to a fortified^a city?
Who will lead^a me as far as Edom?
¹¹ Hast not thou,^b O God, rejected us?
And wilt not go forth, O God, with our hosts?
¹² Grant us help out of distress,
For <vain> is the deliverance of man:
¹³ <In God> shall we do valiantly,
||He himself|| therefore, shall tread down our
adversaries.

PSALM 109.

To the Chief Musician. David's. A
Melody.

- ¹ O God of my praise,^c do not be silent;
² For ||the mouth of the lawless one and the mouth
of the deceiver|| <against me> are open,
They have spoken to me with a false^d tongue;
³ And <with words of hatred> have they sur-
rounded me,
And have made war upon me without cause:
⁴ <For my love> they have been accusing me,
While ||I|| was at prayer:
⁵ Yea they have returned^d unto me—
Evil^e for good^f; and
Hatred^f for my love^f.
⁶ Set in charge over him, one who is lawless,
And let ||an accuser|| stand at his right hand;
⁷ <When he is judged> let him go out con-
demned,
And let ||his own petition|| become a sin;
⁸ Let his days become few,
<His overseers||> let another^g take;
⁹ Let his children become fatherless,
And his wife a widow;
¹⁰ Let his children ||wander about|| and beg,
Let them be driven out^h of their ruins;
¹¹ Let the creditor take aim at all that he hath,
And let strangers prey on the fruit of his toil;
¹² Let him have no one to continue lovingkindness,
And there be none to favour his fatherless
children;
¹³ Let his posterity be for cutting off,
<In another generation> let theirⁱ name be
wiped out;
¹⁴ Remembered^j be the iniquity of his fathers
against Yahweh,^k
And <the sin of his mother> let it not be
wiped out;
¹⁵ Let them be before Yahweh continually,
And let the memory^l of them |be cut off out of
the earth|. ¹⁶ Because that he remembered not to shew loving-
kindness,
But pursued the man that was oppressed and
needy,
That <the downhearted> he might slay.

^a Lit.: "hath led"; but
Gt.: "will lead"—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.,
Vul.) have: "||thou||"
emphatic. Cp. Ps. ix. 10.

^c Some cod. (w. Aram.,
Sep. and Vul.): "O God,
my praise"—G.n.

^d So it shd be (w. Syr.)—

G.n.

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.,
Vul.)—G.n.

^f Some cod. (w. Sep.,
Vul.): "his"—G.n.

^g Or: "Let the iniquity of
his fathers be mentioned
unto Y."

^h Or: "memorial."

- ¹⁷ <Because he loved cursing>
May it have come upon him,
<Because he delighted not in blessing>
May it have kept far from him;
¹⁸ <Because he clothed himself in cursing as his
outer garment>
Therefore may it have entered like water into
his inward part,
And like oil into his bones;
¹⁹ Be it his, as a garment he shall wrap round
him,
And for a girdle he shall, at all times, gird
on:
²⁰ ||This|| be the reward of mine accusers, from
Yahweh,
Even of them who are speaking wrongfully
against my life.^a
²¹ But ||thou|| Yahweh, Adonay, deal effectually
with me, for the sake of thy Name,
<Since good^b is thy lovingkindness> O rescue
me;
²² For <oppressed and needy> I am^c,
And ||my heart|| is wounded^b within me.
²³ <As a shadow when it stretcheth out> I am
gone,
I am shaken off like the locust;
²⁴ ||My knees|| tremble from fasting,
And ||my flesh|| faileth of fatness:
²⁵ So ||I|| am become a reproach for them,
They see me, they shake their head.
²⁶ Help me! O Yahweh my God,
Save me, according to thy lovingkindness:
²⁷ That they may know that
<Thine own hand> this is,
||Thou, Yahweh|| hast done it.
²⁸ ||They|| may curse^d if ||thou|| wilt bless,—
||Mine assailants|| shall be ashamed,^e
But ||thy servant|| shall rejoice;
²⁹ Mine accusers shall be clothed with con-
fusion,
And shall wrap about them, like a cloak, their
own shame.
³⁰ I will thank Yahweh loudly with my
mouth,
Yea <in the midst of multitudes> will I praise
him;
³¹ Because he standeth at the right hand of the
needy,
To save, from them who would pass sentence
on his^f life.^a

PSALM 110.

David's. A Melody.

- ¹ The declaration of Yahweh to my Lord—
Sit thou at my right hand,
Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

^a U.: "soul."

^b Perh.: "one hath
wounded." Cp. O.G.

319.

^c So it shd be (w. Sep. and
Vul.)—G.n.

^d A sp. v.r. (syrir): "their"
—G.n.

² <Thy sceptre of strength> will Yahweh
extend out of Zion,
Tread thou down, in the midst of thy foes.

³ Thy people|| will freely offer themselves, in the
day of thine army,^a—
<In the splendours of holiness,^b out of the womb
of the dawn>
To thee' [shall spring forth] the dew of thy
youth.^c

⁴ Yahweh |hath sworn|—and will not repent,
||Thou' [shalt be] a priest unto times age-
abiding,
After the manner of Melchizedek.

⁵ My Lord,^d on thy right hand||,—
Hath shattered—in the day of his anger—kings;

⁶ He will judge among the nations—full of dead
bodies!
He hath shattered the head over a land far
extended:

⁷ <Of the torrent in the way> will he drink,—
<For this cause> will he lift up [his] head.

PSALM 111.

Praise ye Yah!

I will give thanks unto Yahweh, with a whole
heart,

In the circle of the upright and the assembly.

² Great' are the works of Yahweh,
Sought out,^e by all who find pleasure therein.

³ <Honourable and majestic> is his doing,
And ||his righteousness|| standeth for aye.

⁴ <A memorial> hath he made by his wonders,
<Gracious and compassionate> is Yahweh.^f

⁵ <Food>^g hath he given to them who revere
him,

He will remember, age-abidingly, his covenant.

⁶ <The might^h of his works> hath he declared to
his people,

That he may give them the inheritance of the
nations.ⁱ

⁷ ||The works^k of his hands|| are faithful and just,^l
Firm' are all his precepts;

⁸ Upheld to futurity, to times age-abiding,
Done in faithfulness and equity.

⁹ <Ransom> hath he sent to his people,
He hath commanded, to times age-abiding, his
covenant,

<Holy and reverend> is his Name.

^a "Thy people will be (all)
voluntariness in the day of
thy host (will be ready to
volunteer)."—O.G. 621^b.

^b Some cod. (w. 2 car. pr.
edms. [1 Rabb.]) have:
"In (or on) the moun-
tains of holiness" = "In
the holy' mountains."

^c Cp. Ps. lxxxvii. 1.—G.n.
= "Young men." "Fig.
of young warriors of
king established by Y.,
with flashing weapons
like dew-drops"—O.G.
378^b. Some cod. (w. 1
car. pr. edn.) have: "thy
youths" (pl.); but Sep.,

Syr., Vul. have: "I be-
gat thee"—G.n. [Sep.:

"Out of the womb before
the morning-star I begat
thee." Similarly Vul.]

^d Heb.: "Adonay." Some
cod.: "Yahweh"—G.n.
= "Studied"—O.G. 343.

^e Cp. Exo. xxxiv. 6, 7.
= "Prey, food; leaf"—
O.G.

^f Or: "vigour."

^g Cp. Ps. ii. 8.

^h Some cod.: "work"—

G.n. ["Work... is"].

ⁱ Ml.: "faithfulness and
justice."

¹⁰ <The beginning of wisdom> is the reverence of
Yahweh,
<Good discretion> have all that do them,
||His praise|| endureth for aye.

PSALM 112.

Praise ye Yah!

How happy is the man who revereth Yahweh,
<In his commandments> delighteth he
greatly;

² <Mighty in the earth> shall be his seed,
||The generation^a of the upright|| shall be
blessed;

³ ||Wealth and riches|| shall be in his house,
And ||his righteousness|| standeth for aye.

⁴ [Risen—in darkness] is light to the upright,
||The gracious and compassionate and righteous||.

⁵ Well' for a man shewing favour and lending!
He shall sustain his affairs with justice.

⁶ Surely, <unto times age-abiding> shall he not
be shaken.

<In remembrance age-abiding> shall the
righteous' one remain;

⁷ <Of evil tidings> shall he not be afraid,
Established' is his heart, led to trust^b in
Yahweh;

⁸ Upheld' is his heart, he shall not be afraid,
Until that he gazeth on his foes.

⁹ He hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the
needy,
||His righteousness|| standeth for aye,

||His horn|| shall be exalted in honour.^c

¹⁰ ||The lawless one|| shall see, and be indignant,
<His teeth> will he gnash and melt away,
||The craving^d of the lawless|| shall vanish.

PSALM 113.

Praise ye Yah!

Praise, O ye servants of Yahweh,
Praise the Name of Yahweh;

² Be the Name of Yahweh blessed,
Henceforth, even to times age-abiding.

³ <From the rising of the sun unto the going in
thereof>

[Worthily to be praised] is the Name of
Yahweh:

⁴ <High above all nations> is Yahweh,
<Above the heavens> his glory.

⁵ Who' is like Yahweh our God?

That goeth on high to dwell,

⁶ That cometh down low to look,
Through the heavens and through the
earth;

⁷ That raiseth, out of the dust, the poor,
<From the dunghill> uplifteth the
needy;^e

⁸ To give a seat with nobles,
||With the nobles of his people||!

^a Or: "circle."

^b Strictly passive. Cp. Is.

xxxvi. 3.
^c Or: "glory."

^d Gt.: "The hope." Cp.

Ps. ix. 18; Pro. x. 28—

G.n.

^e Cp. 1 S. ii. 8.

- 9 Causing the barren woman to dwell in a household,
A mother of sons in her joy!
Praise ye Yah.^a

PSALM 114.

- 1 <When Israel' came forth out of Egypt,
The house of Jacob' from among a people of
strange tongue>^b
2 Judah' became his sanctuary,
Israel' his realm:
3 The sea|| beheld, and fled,
The Jordan|| turned back;
4 The mountains|| started like rams,
The hills' like the young of the flock?
5 What aileth thee,
O sea, that thou fleest?
O Jordan, that thou turnest back?
6 Ye mountains, that ye start like rams?
Ye hills, like the young of the flock?
7 <Before the Lord> be in anguish, O earth,
Before the ~~God~~ of Jacob:
8 Who turneth The Rock into a pool of water,
The Flint into springs of
water.

PSALM 115.

- 1 <Not unto us> O Yahweh, <not unto us>,—
But <unto thine own Name> give glory,
concerning thy lovingkindness,
concerning^c thy faithfulness.
2 Wherefore' should the nations' say,
Pray where is their God?
3 When ||our God|| is in the heavens,
<Whatsoever he pleased> hath he done.
4 Their idols|| are silver and gold,^d
The work^e of the hands of men,—
5 <A mouth> have they, but they speak not,
<Eyes> have they, but they see not;
6 <Ears> have they, but they hear not,
<A nose> have they, but they smell not:
7 Their hands! but they feel not,
Their feet! but they walk not,
No sound make they in their throat.
8 <Like unto them> shall be they who make
them,
Every one^f who trusteth in them.
9 O Israel! ^gtrust thou in Yahweh,
<Their help and their shield> is he!
10 O house of Aaron! trust ye in Yahweh,
<Their help and their shield> is he!

^a N.B. Should probably be carried to beginning of next Ps. Cp. G. Intro. 379, 380.

^b "A people talking unintelligibly"—O.G.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edu., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) "and concerning"—G.N.

^d Cp. Ps. cxxxv. 15-20.

^e Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "works" (pl.)—G.N.

^f Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "And every one"—G.N.

^g Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "O house of Ia."—G.N.

- 11 Ye that revere Yahweh! trust in Yahweh,
<Their help and their shield> is he!
12 ||Yahweh|| hath remembered us, he will bless—
He will bless the house of Israel,
He will bless the house of Aaron;
13 He will bless them who revere Yahweh,
||The small with the great||.
14 Yahweh multiply' you,
||You, and your children||.
15 Blessed' are ye' of Yahweh,
Who made the heavens and the earth:
16 <As for the heavens> ||the heavens|| belong
to Yahweh,
<But the earth> hath he given to the sons of
men.^a
17 ||The dead|| cannot praise Yah,
Nor any that go down into silence;
18 But ||we|| will bless Yah,
From henceforth even unto times age-abiding.
Praise ye Yah.^b

PSALM 116.

- 1 I love Yahweh—because he heareth'
My voice, my^c supplications;
2 <Because he hath bowed down his ear unto
me>
Therefore <throughout my days> will I call.
3 The meshes of death encompassed' me,
||And the distresses of hades|| came upon me,
<Peril and sorrow> I found;
4 But <on the Name of Yahweh> I called—
I beseech thee, Yahweh, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious' is Yahweh and righteous,
And ||our God|| is full of compassion.^d
6 Yahweh ||preserveth the simple||,
I was brought low, when <to me> he granted
salvation.
7 Return, O my soul, to thy rest,
For ||Yahweh|| hath dealt bountifully with
thee.
8 For thou hast rescued my soul from death,—
mine eyes from tears,
my feet from stumbling.
9 I will walk to and fro before Yahweh, in the
lands of life.
10 I believed' that I should speak,
||I|| was greatly depressed.
11 ||I|| said in mine alarm,^e
||All men|| are false!
12 How shall I give back to Yahweh,
All his benefits unto me?
13 <The cup of salvation> will I lift,
And <on the Name of Yahweh> will I call:
14 <My vows—to Yahweh> will I pay,
Might it be in the presence of all his people!

^a Or: "sons of Adam."

^b Cp. Ps. cxlii. 9, n.

^c Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "The voice of

my"—G.N.

^d (p. Exo. xxxiv. 6, 7.

^e Or: "hurry," "trepidation." Cp. Ps. xxxi. 22.

- ¹⁵ <Costly' in the eyes of Yahweh>
Is ||death|| for his men of lovingkindness.
- ¹⁶ I beseech thee, O Yahweh—
For ||I|| am thy servant,—
I am thy servant, the son of thy handmaid,
Thou hast loosened my bonds.
- ¹⁷ <To thee> will I sacrifice a sacrifice of thanks-
giving,
And <on the Name of Yahweh> will I call:
- ¹⁸ <My voice—to Yahweh> will I pay,
Might it be in the presence of all his people;—
- ¹⁹ In the courts of the house of Yahweh,
In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.
Praise ye Yah! ^a

PSALM 117.

- ¹ Praise Yahweh, all ye nations,
Laud him, all ye tribes of men; ^b
- ² For his lovingkindness ||hath prevailed over us||,
And ||the faithfulness of Yahweh|| is to times
age-abiding.
- Praise ye Yah! ^a

PSALM 118.

- ¹ Give ye thanks to Yahweh—
For he is good,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness. ^a
- ² I pray you! let Israel |say|,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness. ^a
- ³ I pray you! let the house of Aaron' |say|,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness. ^a
- ⁴ I pray you! let them who revere Yahweh' |say|,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness. ^a
- ⁵ <Out of a strait> called I on Yah,
He answered me with enlargement. ^a
- ⁶ ||Yahweh|| is on my side, ^a I will not fear,
What can man' |do unto me|?
- ⁷ ||Yahweh|| is on my side, ^a with them who help
me,
||I|| therefore shall gaze upon them who hate
me.
- ⁸ It is <better to seek refuge in Yahweh>
Than to put confidence in man:
- ⁹ It is <better to seek refuge in Yahweh>
Than to put confidence in nobles.
- ¹⁰ ||All nations|| have compassed me about,
<In the Name of Yahweh> surely I will make
them be circumcised; ^f
- ¹¹ They have compassed me about—||yea com-
passed me about||,
<In the Name of Yahweh> surely I will make
them be circumcised; ^f

- ¹² They have compassed me about like wax
bees, ^a
They have blazed up, ^b like the fire of thorns,
<In the Name of Yahweh> surely I will make
them be circumcised. ^c
- ¹³ Thou didst ||thrust sore|| at me that I might
fall,
But ||Yahweh|| hath helped me.
- ¹⁴ <My might and melody> is Yah,
And he hath become mine' by salvation. ^d
- ¹⁵ ||The voice of shouting and salvation|| is in the
tents of the righteous,
||The right hand of Yahweh|| is doing valiantly:
- ¹⁶ ||The right hand of Yahweh|| is exalted,
||The right hand of Yahweh|| is doing valiantly.
- ¹⁷ I shall not die, but ^e live,
That I may recount the doings' of Yah.
- ¹⁸ Yah' ||chastened me sore||,
But <unto death> did not deliver me.
- ¹⁹ Open to me the gates of righteousness,
I will enter therein, I will give thanks unto
Yah.
- ²⁰ ||This|| is the gate for Yahweh,
||Such as are righteous|| shall enter therein.
- ²¹ I will thank thee, because thou hast answered
me,
And hast become mine, by salvation. ^g
- ²² ||A stone the builders' refused||
Hath become the head of the corner:
- ²³ <From Yahweh> hath this' come to pass,
||The same|| is marvellous in our eyes.
- ²⁴ This' is the day, which Yahweh' hath made,
We will exult, and be glad therein. ^h
- ²⁵ Ah now, Yahweh, do save, we beseech thee,
Ah now, Yahweh, do send success, we beseech
thee!
- ²⁶ Blessed' be he that entereth,
In the Name of Yahweh,
We have blessed you,
Out of the house of Yahweh.
- ²⁷ Yahweh is GOD',
And hath shed on us light,—
Bind ye the festal sacrifice with cords,
Up to the horns of the altar.
- ²⁸ <My God> thou art', and I will thank
thee,—
My Elohim, I will exalt thee.
- ²⁹ Give ye thanks to Yahweh—
For he is good,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.

^a Cp. Ps. cxiii. 9, n.^b Cp. Jer. xxxii. 27.^c Cp. Ps. cxxxvi. and Intro.

Chap. I. 3, a.

^d So the Western School of
Masorites (w. 1 ear. pr.
edn.); but the Easterns
w. many MSS., 9 ear.

pr. edns. and Aram.):

"the enlargement [=

deliverance] of Yah."

G.n. Cp. G. Intro. 385.

^e Ml.: "mine."^f Or: "cut them down."But cp. O.G. 558^a.^a So it shd be (w. Sep.)—

G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Aram.,

Sep., Vul.)—G.n.

^c Or: "cut them down."But cp. O.G. 558^a.^d Cp. ver. 21; Exo. xv. 2;

Is. xii. 2; Intro. Chap.

I. 3, a, p. 6.

^e So O.G. 474^a, e.^f Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.

edn.): "doing" (sing.)

—G.n.

^g Cp. ver. 14; Exo. xv. 2;

Isa. xii. 2; and Intro.

Chap. I. p. 6, a.

^h Or: "in him."

PSALM 119.

ALEPH.

- 1 How happy the men of blameless life,
 Who walk in the law of Yahweh.
 2 How happy they who observe his testimonies,
 <With a whole heart> they seek him.
 3 Yea, they have not wrought perversity,
 <In his ways> have they walked.
 4 ¶Thou hast commanded thy precepts,
 That they should be diligently kept.
 5 Oh would that my ways might be settled!
 That I might keep thy statutes.
 6 ¶Then shall I not be ashamed,
 When I have respect unto all thy command-
 ments.
 7 I will thank thee with uprightness of heart,
 When I have learned thy righteous regula-
 tions.
 8 <Thy statutes> will I keep,
 Do not thou forsake me utterly.

BETH.

- 9 Wherewithal can a young man keep pure his
 way?
 By taking heed, according to thy word.^a
 10 <With all my heart> have I sought thee,
 Suffer me not to be led astray from thy com-
 mandments.
 11 <In my heart> have I treasured what thou
 hast said.^b
 To the end I may not sin against thee.
 12 Blessed art thou, O Yahweh,—
 Teach me thy statutes.
 13 <With my lips> have I recounted
 All the regulations of thy mouth.
 14 <In the way of thy testimonies> have I
 rejoiced,
 Like as over all riches.
 15 <In thy precepts> will I meditate,
 That I may discern thy paths.
 16 <In thy statutes> will I find my dear delight,
 I will not forget thy word.^c

GIMEL.

- 17 Bestow thy bounties upon thy servant—let me
 live,
 That I may observe thy word.^a
 18 Unveil thou mine eyes, that I may discern
 Wondrous things out of thy law.
 19 <A sojourner> am I in the earth,
 Do not hide from me, thy commandments.
 20 My soul is crushed with longing
 For thy just decisions^d at all times.
 21 Thou hast rebuked the proud as accursed,
 Who stray from thy commandments.
 22 Roll from off me, reproach and contempt,
 For <thy testimonies> have I observed.

^a Some cod. (w. Aram.,
 Sep., Syr., Vul.):
 "words" (pl.)—G.n.
^b As in ver. 38. Some cod.
 (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.,
 Aram., Sep., Syr. and
 Vul.) have the pluri:

"thy sayings"—G.n.
^c Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.
 edns., Aram., Sep., Syr.,
 Vul.): "words" (pl.)—
 G.n.
^d Or: "vindications."

- 23 Even rulers have taken their sent, <against me> I
 have talked,
 ¶Thy servant will still meditate in thy
 statutes.

- 24 Yea ¶thy testimonies are my dear delight,^a
 My counsellors.

DALETH.

- 25 My soul cleaveth to the dust,
 Give me life, according to thy word.^b
 26 <My ways> I recounted, and thou didst
 answer me,
 Teach me thy statutes.
 27 <The way of thy precepts> cause thou me to
 understand,
 And I will indeed meditate in thy wonders.
 28 My soul weepeth itself away, for grief,
 Confirm thou me, according to thy word.^c
 29 <The way of falsehood> take thou from
 me,
 And <with thy law>^d O favour me.
 30 <The way of faithfulness> have I chosen,
 <Thy regulations> have I deemed right.
 31 I have kept close to thy testimonies,
 O Yahweh! do not put me to shame.
 32 <The way of thy commandments> will I run,
 For thou wilt enlarge my heart.

HE.

- 33 Point out to me, O Yahweh, the way of thy
 statutes,
 That I may observe it unto the end.
 34 Give me understanding, that I may observe thy
 law,
 That I may keep it with a whole heart.
 35 Guide me in the path of thy commandments,
 For <therein> do I find pleasure.
 36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,
 And not unto unjust gain.
 37 Turn away mine eyes, from beholding vanity,
 <In thy way>^e give me life.
 38 Establish, unto thy servant, thy word,^f
 Which pertaineth to the reverence of thee.
 39 Cause to pass away my reproach, that I have
 feared,
 For ¶thy regulations are good.
 40 Lo! I have longed for thy precepts,
 <In thy righteousness> give me life.

WAW.

- 41 And let thy lovingkindness reach me,
 O Yahweh,
 Thy salvation, according to thy word.^h
 42 So shall I have something to answer him that
 reproacheth me,
 That I have trusted in thy word.ⁱ

^a Lit.: "caressings,"
 "fondlings."

^b Some cod.: "words"
 (pl.)—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
 edn.): "words" (pl.).
 But other cod. (w. Sep.
 and Vul.): "in (or by)
 thy words" (pl.)—G.n.

^d Or: "thine instruction."
^e Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr.

edns., Aram., Syr.):
 "thy ways"—G.n.

^f Or: "utterance,"
 "speech," "declama-
 tion," "oracle," "pro-
 mise."

^g Or: "lendeth."

^h As in ver. 38.

ⁱ Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
 edn., Aram., Sep., Syr.,
 Vul.): "words"—G.n.

- † 43 And do not snatch away from my mouth the word of truth in any wise,
Because <for thy regulation>^b have I waited.
- † 44 That I may keep thy law continually,
To times age-abiding and beyond.
- † 45 That I may walk to and fro in a large place,
Because <thy precepts> have I sought.
- † 46 That I may speak of thy testimonies before kings,
And not be ashamed.
- † 47 That I may find dear delight in thy commandments,
Which I have loved.
- † 48 That I may lift up my hands^c unto thy commandments, which I have loved,
And may meditate in thy statutes.

ZAYIN.

- † 49 Remember the word unto thy servant,
Upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
- † 50 This^{||} is my comfort in mine affliction,
That ^{||}thy word^{||}^d hath given me life.
- † 51 Insolent men^{||} have derided me exceedingly,
<From thy law> have I not swerved.
- † 52 I have remembered thy regulations [which have come down] from age-past times, O Yahweh,
And have consoled myself.
- † 53 A raging heat^{||} hath seized me, by reason of the lawless,
Who forsake thy law.
- † 54 <Songs> have thy statutes^e become to me,
In my house^e of sojourn.
- † 55 I have remembered, in the night, thy Name, O Yahweh,
And have kept thy law.
- † 56 <This> have I had,
Because^f <thy precepts> have I observed.

HETH.

- 57 ^{||}My portion^{||} is Yahweh,
I have promised that I would keep thy words.^g
- 58 I have sought the smile of thy face with all my heart,
Shew me favour, according to thy word.^d
- 59 I have thought upon my ways,
And have turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
- 60 I have hastened, and not delayed,
To keep thy commandments.
- 61 ^{||}The meshes of the lawless^{||} have surrounded me,
<Thy law> have I not forgotten.
- 62 <At midnight> I arise to give thanks unto thee,
For thy righteous regulations.
- 63 <Companion> am I, to all who revere thee,
And to them who keep thy precepts.

^a Or: "utterly."^b Some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr. edns., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "regulations" (pl.)—G.n.^c Ml.: "palms."^d Or: "place."^e Or:—^f As in ver. 38.^g Or: "Thut.""My portion is Y., I have said,
That I might keep thy words."

- 64 <Of thy lovingkindness> O Yahweh, the earth ^{||}is full^{||},
<Thy statutes> teach thou me.

TETH.

- 65 <Well> hast thou dealt with thy servant,
O Yahweh, according to thy word.
- 66 <Good judgment and knowledge> teach thou me,
For <in thy commandments> have I trusted.
- 67 <Before I was afflicted> I myself^e was going astray,
But ^{||}now^{||} <thy word>^g have I kept.
- 68 <Good> thou art^f, and doing good,
Teach me thy statutes.
- 69 Insolent^e men have plastered falsehood over me,
^{||}I^{||} <with a whole heart> will observe thy precepts.
- 70 <Gross, like fat> is their heart,
^{||}I^{||} <in thy law> have found dear delight.
- 71 It is <well for me> that I was afflicted,
That I might learn thy statutes.
- 72 <Better to me> is the law of thy mouth,
Than thousands of gold and silver.

YODH.

- 73 ^{||}Thine own hands^{||} have made me, and formed^h me.
Give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
- 74 ^{||}They who revere thee^{||} shall see me and rejoice
That <for thy word> I waited.
- 75 I know, O Yahweh, that righteous^e are thy regulations,
And <in faithfulness> didst thou afflict me.
- 76 Let thy lovingkindness, I beseech thee, serve to comfort me,
According to thy word^a to thy servant.
- 77 Let thy compassions reach me, that I may live,
For ^{||}thy law^{||} is my dear delight.
- 78 Let insolent men ^{||}be ashamed^{||}, because <by means of falsehood> they have dealt with me perversely,
^{||}I^{||} will meditate in thy precepts.
- 79 Let them who revere thee ^{||}turn unto me^{||},
Even they who know^e thy testimonies.
- 80 Let my heart be thorough^d in thy statutes,
That I may not be ashamed.

KAPH.

- 81 My soul ^{||}hath languished for thy salvation^{||},
<For thy word> have I hoped.
- 82 Mine eyes have failed^f for thy word,^a
Saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
- 83 <Though I have been like a wine-skin in the smoke>
<Thy statutes> have I not forgotten.
- 84 How few are the days of thy servant!
When wilt thou execute sentence^e on my persecutors?
- 85 Insolent men digged for me pits,
Men who are^g not according to thy law.

^a As in ver. 38.^b Or: "constituted."^c So read, and both written and read in some cod. w. Sep. & Syr. Other cod.

read and write: "And they shall know"—G.n.

^d Or: "blameless."^e Or: "Which is."

- 86 ||All thy commandments|| are faithful,
 <With falsehood> have they persecuted me.
 O help me!
- 87 <A little more> and they had consumed me in
 the earth,
 But ||I|| forsook not thy precepts.
- 88 <According to thy lovingkindness> give thou
 me life,
 So will I keep the testimonies of thy mouth.

LAMED.

- 89 <Age-abidingly> O Yahweh,
 Hath thy word been set up in the heavens.
- 90 <To generation after generation> is thy faith-
 fulness,
 Thou hast established the earth, and it
 standeth.
- 91 <By thy regulations> do they stand to-day,
 For ||all|| are thy servants.
- 92 <Had not thy law been my dear delight>
 ||Then|| had I perished in mine affliction.
- 93 <Unto times age-abiding> will I not forget
 thy precepts,
 For <by them> hast thou given me life.
- 94 <Thine> am I—oh save me!
 For <thy precepts> have I sought.
- 95 <For me> have the lawless waited, to destroy
 me,
 <Thy testimonies> will I diligently consider.
- 96 <To all perfection> have I seen an end,
 Broad' is thy commandment |exceedingly|.

MEM.

- 97 Oh how I love thy law!
 <All the day> is it my meditation.
- 98 <Beyond mine enemies> will thy command-
 ment' make me wise,
 For <age-abidingly> shall it be mine'.
- 99 <Beyond all my teachers> have I shewn
 discretion,
 For ||thy testimonies|| are my meditation.
- 100 <Beyond the elders> will I shew under-
 standing,
 For <thy precepts> have I observed.
- 101 <From every way of wickedness> have I with-
 held my feet,
 That I might keep thy word.^a
- 102 <From thy regulations> have I not turned aside,
 For ||thou|| hast directed me.
- 103 How smooth to my palate is thy speech,^b
 <More than honey> to my mouth.
- 104 <Out of thy precepts> will I get under-
 standing,
 <For this cause> do I hate every false' way.

NUN.

- 105 <A lamp to my feet> is thy word,
 And a light to my path.
- 106 I swear, and have fulfilled,^c
 To keep thy righteous' regulations.

^a Some cod. w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.; "words" (pl.)—G-n.

^b As in ver. 38. Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "are thy sayings" (pl.)

—G-n.

^c So in many MSS. (w. 7 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.); but in some cod. (w. 4 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Rabb.*]); "and will fulfil"—G-n.

- 107 I have been afflicted exceedingly,—
 O Yahweh, give me life according to thy
 word.
- 108 <The freewill offerings of my mouth> accept,
 I pray thee, O Yahweh,
 And <thy regulations> teach thou me.
- 109 ||My life||^a is in my hand continually,
 Yet <thy law> have I not forgotten.
- 110 The lawless have set a snare for me,
 Yet <from thy precepts> have I not
 strayed.
- 111 As an inheritance have I taken thy testimonies
 unto times age-abiding,
 For <the joy of my heart> they are'.
- 112 I have inclined my heart to perform thy
 statutes,
 Age-abidingly, to the end.

SAMECH.

- 113 <Half-hearted ones> do I hate,
 But <thy law> do I love.
- 114 <My hiding-place and my buckler> thou art',
 <For thy word> have I waited.
- 115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers,—
 That I may observe the commandments of my
 God.^b
- 116 Uphold me according to thy word,^c that I may
 live,
 And do not shame me out of my hope!
- 117 Sustain me, that I may be saved,
 And may find dear delight in^d thy statutes
 continually.
- 118 Thou hast made light of all who stray from thy
 statutes,
 For their fraud' is ||falsehood||.
- 119 <Dross> have I accounted^e all the lawless
 of the earth,
 Therefore' do I love thy testimonies.
- 120 My flesh |bristled up from dread of thee|,
 And <of thy regulations> stand I in fear.

AYIN.

- 121 I have done justice and righteousness,—
 Do not leave me to mine oppressors.
- 122 Be thou surety for thy servant for good,
 Let not insolent men' oppress me.
- 123 ||Mine eyes|| have become dim for thy salvation,
 And for thy righteous' word.^f
- 124 Deal with thy servant according to thy loving-
 kindness,
 And <thy statutes> teach thou me.
- 125 <Thy servant> I am'—give me understanding,
 So shall I get to know thy testimonies.
- 126 It is time that Yahweh should work,
 They have frustrated thy law!
- 127 ||For this cause|| do I love thy commandments,
 More than gold, yea than fine gold!
- 128 ||For this cause|| <all thy precepts> concerning
 all things> I deem right,^g
 <Every way of falsehood> I hate.

^a U.: "soul."

^b Cp. Intro., p. 29, *ant.*

^c As in ver. 38.

^d So it shd be (w. Aram., Sep., Syr.). Cp. ver. 47

—G-n.

^e So it shd be (w. Sep.,

Vul.)—G-n.

^f So it shd be (w. Sep. and Syr.)—G-n.

^g *GL.*: "have I kept." Or, it shd be: "thy precepts to me (concerning me) have I kept"—G-n.

PE.

- 129 Wonderful' are thy testimonies,
 ¶For this cause|| hath my soul observed
 them.
- 130 ¶The opening of thy words|| sheddeth light,
 Giving understanding to the simple.
- 131 <My mouth> have I opened wide, and panted,
 Because <for thy commandments> have I
 longed.
- 132 Turn thyself unto me, and shew me favour,—
 As is befitting, to the lovers of thy Name.
- 133 <My steps> direct thou by^a thy word,^b
 And let no iniquity^c |have dominion over
 me|.
- 134 Set me free from the oppression of man,
 So will I keep thy precepts.
- 135 <Thy face> light thou up on thy servant,
 And teach me thy statutes.
- 136 <Streams of water> have run down mine eyes,
 Because men have not kept thy law.

ZADHE.

- 137 Righteous' art thou, O Yahweh,—
 And <equitable> are thy regulations.
- 138 Thou hast righteously commanded thy testi-
 monies,
 Yea in great faithfulness.
- 139 My zeal |hath put an end to me|,
 For mine adversaries' have forgotten thy
 words.^c
- 140 Refined' is thy word,^b to the uttermost,
 And ||thy servant|| loveth it.
- 141 <Small> am I, and despised,
 <Thy precepts> have I not forgotten.
- 142 ¶Thy righteousness|| is righteous to times age-
 abiding,
 And ||thy law|| is truth.^d
- 143 ¶Straitness and distress|| have befallen me,
 ¶Thy commandments|| are my dear delights.
- 144 Righteous' are thy testimonies, unto times age-
 abiding,
 Give me understanding, that I may live.

KOPH.

- 145 I have cried out with all my heart, answer me,
 O Yahweh;
 <Thy statutes> will I observe.
- 146 I have cried out unto thee, oh save me,
 That I may keep thy testimonies.
- 147 I forestalled the twilight, and cried for help,
 <For thy word>^e I waited.
- 148 Mine eyes forestalled the night-watches,
 To meditate in thy word.^b
- 149 <My voice> O hear, according to thy loving-
 kindness,
 O Yahweh! <according to thy wont>^f give
 me life.

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Vul.): "ac-
 cording to"—G.n.

^b As in ver. 38.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Syr.): "word"
 (sing.)—G.n.

^d Or: "faithfulness."

^e "Words," written;
 "word," read. In some
 cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.);

"words" written and
 read; but in others (w.
 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram.,
 Syr.): "word" (sing.)
 written and read—G.n.
 Or: "regulation." In
 some cod. (w. 6 ear. pr.
 edns. [1 Rabb.]): "decis-
 ions," "regulations"
 (pl.)—G.n.

- 150 They have drawn near, who pursue villainy,^a
 <From thy law> have they gone far away.
- 151 Near' art thou, O Yahweh,
 And ||all thy commandments|| are truth.
- 152 ¶Long| have I known, from thy testimonies,
 That <to times age-abiding> thou didst
 establish them.

RESH.

- 153 Behold mine affliction, and rescue me,
 For <thy law> have I not forgotten.
- 154 Plead my cause, and redeem me,
 <By thy word>^b give me life.
- 155 <Far from the lawless> is salvation,
 For <thy statutes> have they not sought.
- 156 ¶Thy compassions|| are great, O Yahweh,
 <According to thy regulations> give me
 life.
- 157 <Many> are my persecutors and mine
 adversaries,
 <From thy testimonies> have I not swerved.
- 158 I have seen traitors, and felt loathing,
 Because <thy word>^b they kept not.
- 159 See thou that <thy precept> I have loved,
 O Yahweh <according to thy lovingkind-
 ness> give me life.
- 160 ¶The sum of thy word| is truth,^c
 And <age-abiding> is every one of thy
 righteous' regulations.^d

SHIN.

- 161 ¶Rulers|| have persecuted me, without cause,
 But <of thy word>^e hath my heart stood
 in awe.
- 162 Joyful' am I' over thy word,^f
 Like the finder of spoil in abundance.
- 163 <Falsehood> I hate and abhor,
 <Thy law> do I love.
- 164 <Seven times in the day> have I praised thee,
 For thy righteous regulations.
- 165 <Blessing in abundance> have the lovers of
 thy law,
 And nothing to make them' stumble.
- 166 I have looked for thy salvation, O Yahweh,
 And <thy commandments> have I done.
- 167 My soul hath kept' thy testimonies,
 Yea I have loved them greatly.
- 168 I have kept thy precepts, and thy testimonies,
 For ||all my ways|| are before thee.

TAU.

- 169 Let my shouting come near' before thee, O
 Yahweh,
 <According to thy word> give me under-
 standing.
- 170 Let my supplication come in' before thee,
 <According to thy word>^b deliver me.

^a Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.,
 Vul.): "who persecute
 me villainously"—G.n.

^b As in ver. 38.

^c Or: "faithfulness."

^d Some cod. (w. Aram.,
 Sep., Syr., Vul.): "are
 all thy righteous regula-
 tions." Cp. ver. 164—
 G.n.

^e "Words," written;

"word," read. Some cod.
 (w. Sep. and Vul.):
 "words" (pl.) written
 and read. Others (w. 2
 ear. pr. edns. [1 Aram.,
 Syr.): "word" (sing.)
 written and read—G.n.
 As in ver. 38. Some cod.
 (w. Sep. and Vul.):
 "words" (pl.).

- 171 My lips |shall pour out| praise,
When thou shalt teach me thy statutes.
172 My tongue |shall respond| with thy word,^a
For ||all thy commandments|| are righteous.
173 Be thy hand^c ready to help^c me,
For <thy statutes> have I chosen.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O Yahweh,
And ||thy law|| is my dear delight.
175 Let my soul live^c, that it may praise thee,
So shall thy regulation^b help me.
176 I have strayed like a wandering sheep, O seek
thy servant,
For <thy commandments> have I not
forgotten.

PSALM 120.

A Song of Ascents.^c

- 1 <Unto Yahweh, in the distress that befell me>
I cried—and he answered me.
2 O Yahweh! rescue thou my soul—
From the false^c lip.
From the deceitful^c tongue.
3 What shall be given to thee,
And what shall be added to thee
Thou deceitful tongue?
4 The arrows of the hero sharpened,
With burning coals of broom.
5 Woe is me, That I sojourn in Meshek,^d—
That I abide near the tents of
Kedar!^o
6 ||Long|| hath my soul had her dwelling
With him^c that hateth peace:
7 ||I|| am for peace, and verily I speak,
||They|| are for war!

PSALM 121.

A Song of Ascents.^c

- 1 I will lift up mine eyes, unto the mountains,
From whence cometh my help!
2 ||My help|| is from Yahweh,
Who made heavens and earth.
3 May he not suffer thy foot^c |to slip|,
May^b thy keeper |not slumber|!
4 Lo! |neither will slumber nor sleep|
The keeper of Israel.
5 ||Yahweh|| is thy keeper,
||Yahweh|| is thy shade, on thy right hand:
6 ||By day|| |the sun| shall not smite,
Nor |the moon| by night.

^a As in ver. 38.^b Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., Vul.): "regulations" (pl.)—G.n.^c "To the three great pilgrim feasts, i.e., to be sung on the way up to Jerusalem"—O.G. 572.^d Or: "among the Moschi"—"a northern people inhabiting the Moschian mountains bordering onArmenia"—Davies^c H.L.
^e Or: "of the Kedarenes"—"a general Rabbinic name for Arabia"—Davies^c H.L.^f Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "them"—G.n.
^g Some cod.: "thy feet"—G.n.^h Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "And may"—G.n.

- 7 ||Yahweh|| will keep thee from all harm,
He will keep thy life.^a
8 ||Yahweh|| will keep thy going out^c and thy
coming in^c,
From henceforth, even unto times age-
abiding.

PSALM 122.

A Song of Ascents. David's.^b

- 1 I was glad, when they were saying unto me,
<Unto the house of Yahweh> let us go!
2 Standing^c are our feet,
Within thy gates, O Jerusalem!
3 ||Jerusalem|| that hath been builded,
A true city,^c all joined together as one:
4 Whither^c have come up the tribes,
The tribes of Yah,
A testimony to Israel,
To give thanks unto the Name of Yahweh:
5 For there^c are set—
Thrones for justice,
Thrones for the house of David.
6 Ask ye for the peace of Jerusalem,
|They shall prosper| who love thee!
7 Peace^c be within thy walls,
Prosperity within thy palaces:
8 <For the sake of my brethren and friends>
Oh, might I speak [saying],
Peace be within thee!
9 <For the sake of the house of Yahweh our God>
Will I seek blessing for thee.

PSALM 123.

A Song of Ascents.

- 1 <Unto thee> have I lifted up mine eyes,
O thou who art enthroned in the heavens.
2 Lo! <as the eyes of men-servants are unto the
hand of their masters,
As the eyes of a maid-servant unto the hand
of her mistress>
||So|| are our^c eyes, unto Yahweh our God,
Until that he shew us favour.
3 Shew us favour, O Yahweh, shew us favour,
For <exceedingly> are we sated with contempt:
4 <Exceeding sated therewith> is our soul,—
||The scorn of the careless,
The contempt of the proud||.^d

PSALM 124.

A Song of Ascents. David's.^c

- 1 <If it had not been |Yahweh| who was on our
side>
Oh might Israel say^c:

^a U.: "soul."^b Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Vul.) omit: "David's"^c G.n.^d Cp. O.G. 454^a.^e So written; but read:

"proudest oppressors"

—G.n. Cp. O.G. 145^a.^f Some cod. (w. Syr. and Vul.) omit: "David's"

—G.n.

- ² <If it had not been |Yahweh| who was on our side,
When men rose up against us>
³ ||Then|| <alive> had they swallowed us up,
In the glow of their anger against us;
⁴ ||Then|| |the waters| had whelmed us,
|The torrent| gone over our soul;
⁵ ||Then|| had gone over our soul
The waters so proud!
⁶ ||Blessed| be Yahweh,
Who gave us not as prey to their teeth.
⁷ ||Our soul|| |as a bird| hath escaped from the
snare of the fowlers,
||The snare|| is broken, and ||we|| are escaped:
⁸ ||Our help|| is in the Name of Yahweh,
Who made heaven and earth.

PSALM 125.

A Song of Ascents.

- ¹ ||They who trust in Yahweh||
[Are] like Mount Zion*
Which shall not be shaken,
<Age-abidingly> shall it remain.
² ||Jerusalem|| |mountains| are round about her;
||And Yahweh|| is round about his people,
From henceforth even unto times age-
abiding.
³ For the sceptre of lawlessness^b shall not remain
over the allotment of the righteous,—
Lest the righteous put forth—unto perversity—
their hands.
⁴ Do good, O Yahweh, unto such as are good,
Even unto such as are upright in their
hearts.
⁵ <As for them who turn aside unto their crooked
ways>
Yahweh |will lead them forth| with the workers
of iniquity,
Prosperity on Israel!

PSALM 126.

A Song of Ascents.

- ¹ <When Yahweh brought back' the captives of
Zion>
We were like them who dream:
² ||Then|| was our mouth' |filled with laughter|,
And our tongue' with a shout of triumph,—
||Then|| said they among the nations,
Yahweh |hath done great things| with these!
³ Yahweh |hath done great things| with us,
We are full of joy!
⁴ Bring thou back, O Yahweh, our captives,
Like channels in the South.
⁵ ||They who are sowing with tears||
<With shouting> shall reap:

Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr.
edn., Syr.): "In M. Z."
—G.N.

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.,
Vul.): "of the lawless
one"—G.N.

- ⁶ ||He that |doth indeed go forth| and weep,
Bearing seed enough to trail along||^a
Doth ||surely come in|| with shouting,
Bringing his sheaves.

PSALM 127.

A Song of Ascents. Solomon's.

- ¹ <If ||Yahweh|| build not the house>
||In vain|| have the builders of it toiled'
thereon,
<If ||Yahweh|| watch not the city>
||In vain|| hath the watchman kept awake:
² <Vain' for you>—
To be early in rising,
To be late in lying down,
To be eating the bread of wearisome toil,
||So|| would he give his beloved one^b sleep.^c
³ Lo! <An inheritance from Yahweh> are
children,
<A reward> the fruit of the womb:
⁴ <As arrows in the hand of a warrior>,
||So|| are the children of young men.
⁵ How happy the man who hath filled his quiver
with them!
They will not be ashamed,
But will speak with enemies in the gate.

PSALM 128.

A Song of Ascents.

- ¹ How happy' is every one that revereth Yahweh,
Who walketh in his ways!
² The labour of thine own hands> surely thou
shalt eat,
How happy' thou, and well' for thine!
³ ||Thy wife|| like a fruitful' vine,
Within the recesses of thy house,—
||Thy children|| like plantings of olive-trees,
Round about thy table.
⁴ Lo! ||thus|| shall be blessed the man
Who revereth Yahweh.
⁵ Yahweh will bless thee, out of Zion,—
And behold thou^d the welfare of Jerusalem,
All the days of thy life!
⁶ And behold thou^d thy children's child-
ren,—
Prosperity on Israel!

PSALM 129.

A Song of Ascents.

- ¹ <Many a time> have they harassed me from
my youth,
Well may Israel say':

^a Ml.: "bearing a dropping
or trail of seed."

^b Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr.,
Vul.): "ones"—G.N.

^c Or: "in sleep"—O.G.

446; Dav. Heb. Syn. 97,
68 (a).

^d Or: "That thou mayest
behold." Cp. Driver,
Heb. Tenses, § 65.

- ² <Many a time> have they harassed me from youth,
Yet' have they not prevailed against me.
³ <Upon my back> have ploughmen ploughed,
They have lengthened their furrow!
⁴ ||Yahweh|| is righteous,
He hath cut asunder the cords of the lawless.
⁵ Let all who hate Zion |be ashamed and shrink back|:
⁶ Let them become like the grass of housetops,
Which <before it is pulled up> hath withered;
⁷ Wherewith no reaper |hath filled his hand|,
Nor binder |his bosom|:
⁸ Neither have the passers-by ever said,
||The blessing of Yahweh|| be unto^a you,—
We have blessed you in the Name of Yahweh.

PSALM 130.

A Song of Ascents.

- ¹ <Out of the depths> have I cried unto thee,
O Yahweh.
² O My Lord!^b hearken thou unto my voice,—
Let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications
³ <If <iniquities> thou shouldest mark, O Yah>
O My Lord,^b who could stand?
⁴ But <with thee> is forgiveness,
That thou mayest be revered.
⁵ I have waited for Yahweh
My soul hath waited for his word;^c
⁶ I have hoped, O my soul, for My Lord,^d
More than they Who watch for the morning,
Who ||watch for the morning||.^e
⁷ Wait, O Israel, for Yahweh,—
For <with Yahweh> is lovingkindness,
And there aboundeth with him—redemption.
⁸ ||He|| therefore, will redeem Israel'
From all his iniquities.

PSALM 131.

A Song of Ascents. David's.

- ¹ O Yahweh, my heart |is not haughty|,
Nor are mine eyes |lofty|,
Neither have I moved among great inatters,
Or among affairs too wonderful for me.^f
² Surely I have soothed and silenced^g my soul,—
Like a weaned child, concerning his mother,
Like a weaned child, concerning myself—mine own soul.

^a Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. [1 Itabb.]): "upon"—G.n.

^b Or transfer the name: "O Adonāy." But some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Yahweh"—G.n.

^c "So (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) shd these verses be divided.—G.n.

^d Or: "for Adonāy." Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "for Yahweh"—G.n.

^e Cp. Intro., Chap. II., Synopsis B, c.

^f Mt.: "wonders beyond me."

^g Some cod. (w. Sep. and Vul.): "soothed and uplifted,"

- ³ Wait, O Israel, for Yahweh,
From this time forth, even to times age-abiding.

PSALM 132.

A Song of Ascents.

- ¹ Remember, O Yahweh, unto David,
All his humiliations!
² What he Sware to Yahweh,—
Vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob:
Surely I will not enter the home of my own house,
Nor ascend my curtained couch;
⁴ I will not give sleep to mine eyes,
Nor <to mine eye-lashes> slumber;
⁵ Until I find
A place' for Yahweh,
Habitations' for the Mighty One of Jacob.
⁶ Lo! we heard of it at Ephrathah,
We found it in the fields^a of the wood.
⁷ We would enter his habitations,
We would bow down at his footstool.
⁸ Arise! O Yahweh, unto thy place of rest,
||Thou, || and the ark of thy strength.^b
⁹ ||Thy priests|| let them be clothed with righteousness,
||Thy men of lovingkindness|| let them shout for joy!
¹⁰ <For the sake of David thy servant>
Do not turn away the face of thine Anointed One.
¹¹ Yahweh hath sworn' unto David
<In faithfulness> will he not turn from it,—
<Of the fruit of thy body>
Will I seat on thy throne.
¹² <If thy sons keep' my covenant,
And my testimony^c which I will teach them>
||Even their sons|| <unto futurity>
Shall sit on thy throne.
¹³ For Yahweh hath chosen' Zion,—
He hath desired it as a dwelling for himself:
¹⁴ ||This|| is my place of rest unto futurity,
||Here|| will I dwell, for I have desired it;
¹⁵ <Her provision> will I abundantly bless,
<Her needy ones> will I satisfy with bread;
¹⁶ And <her priests> will I clothe with salvation,
And ||her men of lovingkindness^d shall
||shout aloud|| for joy;
¹⁷ ||There|| will I cause to bud a horn to David.
I have prepared a lamp' for mine Anointed One;

w'romanti instead of *w'romanti*—"r" for "d," as often—G.n. [See Table I., p. 29, ante. N.B.: That, to "soothe" one's soul when weaned from wanted creature support, is to "uplift" one's soul. The weaning is an advancement.]

^a Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns.): "field" (sing.)—G.n.

^b Or: "thine ark of strength."

^c Ac. Mass. punctn: "this my testimony." In some cod. (w. Aram., Sep. and Vul.): "(these) my testimonies"

(pl.)—G.n. Cp. O.G. 261, 302.

^d Prob. = "her Levites." Cp. Dou. xxxiii. 8.

- ¹⁸ <His enemies> will I clothe with shame,
But <upon himself> shall his crown be
resplendent.

PSALM 133.

A Song of Ascents. David's.

- ¹ Lo! <how good and how delightful>
For brethren ||to dwell together even as one||.
² Like the precious oil upon the head,
Descending upon the beard;
The beard of Aaron,—
Which descended unto the opening of his
robe :^a
³ Like the dew of Hermon, which descended upon
the mountains of Zion,—
For ||there|| did Yahweh command the blessing,
|Life| unto times age-abiding.^b

PSALM 134.

A Song of Ascents.

- ¹ Lo! bless Yahweh, all ye servants of Yahweh,
Who stand in the house of Yahweh |by
night|:
² Lift up your hand in holiness,
And bless Yahweh.
³ May Yahweh |bless thee| out of Zion,
Even he that made heaven and earth.

PSALM 135.

- ¹ Praise ye Yah.^c
Praise ye the Name of Yahweh,
Praise, O ye servants of Yahweh;
² Who stand in the house of Yahweh,
In the courts of the house of our God.
³ Praise ye Yah,
For good' is Yahweh,
Sing praises to his Name,
For it is full of delight;
⁴ For <Jacob> hath Yah chosen' for himself,
Israel, for his own treasure.
⁵ For ||I|| know that great' is Yahweh,
Yea ||our Lord||^d is beyond all gods.
⁶ <Whatsoever Yahweh hath pleased> he hath
done,—
In the heavens and on the earth,
In the seas, and all resounding deeps:
⁷ Causing vapours to ascend from the end of the
earth,—
<Lightnings for the rain> hath he made,
Bringing forth wind out of his treasures.
⁸ Who smote the firstborn of Egypt,
Both of man, and of beast;
⁹ Sent signs and wonders into thy midst, O Egypt,
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
¹⁰ Who smote great nations,
And slew mighty kings:

^a Cp. Exo. xxviii. 32.

^b Ml.: "Life up to the
age."

^c See Ps. civ. 35, n.

^d Heb.: 'dāḥōnēnū
(dāhōnāy).

- ¹¹ Sihon, king of the Amorites,
And Og, king of Bashan,
And all the kingdoms of Canaan;
¹² And gave their land as an inheritance,
An inheritance to Israel his people.
¹³ O Yahweh! ||thy Name|| is age-abiding,—
O Yahweh! ||thy memorial|| is to generation
after^a generation.
¹⁴ For Yahweh will vindicate' his people,—
And <on his servants> have compassion.^b
¹⁵ ||The idols of the nations|| are silver and gold,^c
The work^d of the hands of men:
¹⁶ <A mouth> have they, but they speak not,
<Eyes> have they, but they see not;
¹⁷ <Ears> have they, but they hear not,
<Nose>—there is no' breath in their mouth.
¹⁸ <Like unto them> shall be they who make
them,
Every one who trusteth in them.
¹⁹ O house of Israel! bless Yahweh,
O house of Aaron! bless Yahweh;
²⁰ O house of Levi! bless Yahweh,
Ye that revere Yahweh! bless Yahweh.
²¹ Blessed be Yahweh out of Zion,
Who inhabiteth Jerusalem,
Praise ye Yah!^e

PSALM 136.

- ¹ Give ye thanks to Yahweh
For he is good,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.^f
² Give ye thanks to the God of gods,^g
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
³ Give ye thanks to the Lord of lords,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
⁴ To him that doeth great wonders |by himself
alone|,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
⁵ To him that made the heavens with under-
standing,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
⁶ To him that stretched out the earth above the
waters,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
⁷ To him that made great lights,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
⁸ The sun to rule the day,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
⁹ The moon and stars to rule the night,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
¹⁰ To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
¹¹ And brought forth Israel out of their midst,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
¹² With a firm hand, and a stretched-out arm,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.

^a Ml.: "and."

^b Deu. xxxii. 36, 43.

^c Cp. Ps. cxv. 4-13.

^d Some odd. (w. Sep. and

Vul.): "works"—G.n.

^e Prob. shd stand at head
of next Psalm. Cp. Ps.

civ. 35, n.

^f Cp. Intro. Chap. I. 3, a.

^g Sometimes = "rulers,"
"representatives of
God." Cp. Ps. viii. 5, n;
lxxxii. 1, 6, n.

- ¹³ To him that divided the Red Sea into divisions,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ¹⁴ And caused Israel to pass through the midst thereof,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ¹⁵ And shook off Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ¹⁶ To him that led his people through the desert,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ¹⁷ To him that smote great kings,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ¹⁸ And slew majestic kings,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ¹⁹ Even Sihon, king of the Amorites,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ²⁰ Also Og, king of Bashan,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ²¹ And gave their land for an inheritance,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ²² An inheritance to Israel his servant,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ²³ Who <in our low estate> remembered us,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness;
- ²⁴ And freed us with force from our adversaries,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ²⁵ Who giveth food to all flesh,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.
- ²⁶ Give ye thanks unto the God of the heavens,
For <age-abiding> is his lovingkindness.

PSALM 137.

- ¹ <By the rivers of Babylon> ||there|| we sat down, yea we wept^a—
When we remembered Zion:
- ² <Upon the willows—in the midst thereof>
Hanged we our lyres:
- ³ For <there> our captors asked of us words of song,
And our plunderers—gladness,—
Sing us of the songs of Zion!
- ⁴ How^a shall we sing the song of Yahweh,
On a foreign^a soil?
- ⁵ <If I forget thee, O Jerusalem>
Let my right-hand forget^b:
- ⁶ Let my tongue cleave^c to the roof of my mouth,
|If I do not remember thee|
||If I do not lift up Jerusalem above the head of mine own gladness||.
- ⁷ Remember, O Yahweh, against the sons of Edom, the day of Jerusalem,—
How they continued to say—
Overthrow! Overthrow!
Unto the foundation within it.

* Note the effect of this pause, as though the utterance were choked with a sob!

^b Some cod. (w. Sep. and

Vul.): "Let my r.-h. be forgotten." *Gr.*: "Let my r.-h. fail or deceive" —G.n.

- ⁸ O ruined^a daughter of Babylon,—
How happy the man who shall repay thee
Thy dealing, wherewith thou didst deal with us!
- ⁹ How happy the man who shall snatch away^a
And dash thy children^a against the crag!

PSALM 138.

David's.

- ¹ I will give thee thanks^b with all my heart,
<Before the messengers of God>^c will I praise thee in song:
- ² I will bow down towards thy holy^a temple,
And thank thy Name for thy lovingkindness
and for thy faithfulness,
For thou hast magnified, |above all thy Name|,
||thy word||^d
- ³ <In the day I cried unto thee>
Then didst thou answer me,
And didst excite me, in my soul, mightily.
- ⁴ All the kings of the earth |will thank thee, O Yahweh|,
When they have heard the sayings of thy mouth;
- ⁵ And they will sing of^e the ways of Yahweh,
That great^a is the glory of Yahweh:
- ⁶ <Though lofty^a is Yahweh> yet <the lowly> he regardeth,
But <the haughty—afar off> doth he acknowledge.
- ⁷ <Though I walk in the midst of distress> thou wilt give me life,—
<Because of the anger of my foes>^f thou wilt thrust forth thy hand,^g
And thy right^a hand |will save me|:
- ⁸ ||Yahweh|| will carry through my cause,—
O Yahweh! ||thy lovingkindness|| is age-abiding,
<The works^h of thine own hands> do not thou desert.ⁱ

PSALM 139.

To the Chief Musician. David's. A Melody.

- ¹ O Yahweh! thou hast searched me, and observed:
- ² ||Thou|| hast observed my downsitting and mine uprising,
Thou hast given heed to my desire, from afar:
- ³ <My path and my couch> hast thou examined,^k
And <all my ways> thou well knowest.^l

^a *Gr.*: "O destroying d. of B."—G.n.

^b Some cod. (w. Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) add: "O Yahweh"—G.n.

^c Cp. Ps. viii. 5, n.

^d As in Ps. cxix. 38.

^e Or: "in."

^f Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.): "Yea, because of my foes"—G.n.

^g Some cod. (w. 2 ear. pr. edns. [1 *Habb.*], Sep.): "hands" (pl.)—G.n.

^h Some cod. (w. Syr.): "work" (sing.)—G.n.

ⁱ Cp. Job xiv. 15; Ps. civ. 31; cxxxix. 17.

^k *ML.*: "sifted."

^l Or: "hast thou controlled and inspected"—Fuerst.

- ⁴ Surely there hath not been a word on my tongue,
[But] behold! O Yahweh, thou hast observed it on every side.
- ⁵ <Behind and before> hast thou shut me in,
And hast laid upon me thy hand:—
- ⁶ Knowledge ||too wonderful|| for me!
High, I cannot attain to it!
- ⁷ Whither' can I go from thy spirit?
Or whither <from thy face> can I flee?
- ⁸ <If I ascend the heavens> ||there|| thou art!
<If I spread out habes as my couch> behold thee!
- ⁹ <If I mount the wings of the dawn,
Settle down in the region beyond the sea>
- ¹⁰ ||Even there|| thy hand shall lead me,
And thy right' hand ||shall hold me||.
- ¹¹ <If I say, Surely ||darkness|| shall cover me!>
Then ||night|| is light about me.
- ¹² ||Even darkness|| will not conceal from thee,—
But ||night|| <like day> will shine,
<So' is the darkness> as' the light!
- ¹³ For ||thou|| didst possess thyself of my reins,
Thou didst weave me together in the womb of my mother.
- ¹⁴ I thank thee, in that fearfully' was my being distinguished,^a
Wonderful' are thy works,
And ||mine own soul|| is observing [them] intently!
- ¹⁵ My substance^b was not hid' from thee,—
When I was made in secret,
When I was skilfully figured in the lower parts of the earth.
- ¹⁶ <Mine unfinished substance> thine eyes beheld,
And <in thy book> all the parts thereof were written,—
The days they should be fashioned!
While yet there was not one among them.
- ¹⁷ <To me> then, how precious have thy desires' become, O God!
How numerous, the heads of them!
- ¹⁸ I would recount them!
<Beyond the sands> they multiply,
I rouse myself—^d
And am still with thee.
- ¹⁹ Wilt thou not, O God, slay the lawless one?
Therefore, ye men of bloodshed, depart from me!
- ²⁰ For they speak of thee wickedly,
Thy foes' lift up [their hand] unto falsehood.^e
- ²¹ Do I not hate ||them who hate thee||, O Yahweh?
And loathe ||them who rise up against thee||?

^a Or: "was I made distinct." But *GL*: "fearfully wonderful didst thou become" (*w. Sep., Syr.*)—*G.n.*
^b Or: "frame." *ML*: "bone" = "bones"—

O.G.
^c Cp. Job xiv. 15; Ps. civ. 31; cxxxviii. 8.
^d Or: "I awake."
^e *GL*: "They utter for falsehood thy name."
Cp. Exo. xx. 7—*G.n.*

- ²² <With completeness of hatred> I hate them,
<As enemies> have they become to me.
- ²³ Search me, O God, and observe my heart,
Try me, and observe my cares;
- ²⁴ And see if there be any idol-way^a in me,
And lead me in a way age-abiding.

PSALM 140.

To the Chief Musician. A Melody of David.

- ¹ Rescue me, O Yahweh, from the men of mischief,
<From the men of violence> wilt thou preserve me;
- ² Who have devised mischiefs in [their] heart,
<Every day> do they stir up wars;
- ³ They have sharpened their tongue like a serpent,—
||The poison of the asp|| is under their lips. [*Selah.*]
- ⁴ Keep me, O Yahweh, from the hands of the lawless one,
<From the man of violence> wilt thou preserve me,—
Who have devised, to thrust at my steps:
- ⁵ The proud have hidden a snare for me,
And <cords> have they spread as a net beside the track,
<Snare> have they set for me. [*Selah.*]
- ⁶ I have said unto Yahweh, ||My God|| thou art!
Give ear, O Yahweh, unto the voice of my supplications.
- ⁷ O Yahweh, My Lord, my saving' strength,^b
Thou hast screened my head in the day of battle.
- ⁸ Do not grant, O Yahweh, the desires of the lawless one,
<His device> do not promote,
They would exalt themselves. [*Selah.*]
- ⁹ <As for the head of them who surround me>
Let the mischief of their lips cover them:
- ¹⁰ May there be dropped^c on them live coals,—
<Into the fire> may they be let fall,
||Into watery pits [from which] they shall not rise||.
- ¹¹ <As for the slanderer>^d let him not be established in the earth,^e—
<As for the man of wrongful violence> let misfortune hunt him with thrust upon thrust.
- ¹² I know that Yahweh will execute
The right of the oppressed one,
The vindication of the needy.
- ¹³ Surely ||the righteous|| shall give thanks to thy Name,
The upright shall dwell' in thy presence.

^a Or: "grievous," "injurious way."

^b *ML*: "the strength of my salvation."

^c *GL*: "He will rain"

(or: "may there rain".
Cp. Ps. xi. 6—*G.n.*)

^d *Lit.*: "the man of tongue."

^e Or: "land."

PSALM 141.

A Melody of David.

- ¹ O Yahweh, I have cried unto thee,
Make thou haste to me,
Give ear unto my voice, when I cry to thee.
- ² Let my prayer be set in order like incense before thee,—
The lifting up of my hands,^a as the evening gift.
- ³ Set thou, O Yahweh, a watch at my mouth,
Keep thou guard over the door of my lips.
- ⁴ Let not my heart incline to a matter of wrong,
That I should busy myself with practices in lawlessness, with men working iniquity,
And let me not eat of their dainties.
- ⁵ Let a righteous man smite^c me—
<A lovingkindness> that he should correct me,
An oil for the head [which] let not my^c head refuse!
- For [yet] [even my prayer] shall be in their calamities.
- ⁶ Their judges [have been hurled down by a crag],^b
Now have men heard my sayings, for they have become sweet.
- ⁷ <As when one plougheth and furroweth the earth>
[Scattered about] are our bones at the mouth of hades!
- ⁸ Surely <unto thee, O Yahweh, My Lord> are mine eyes,
<In thee> have I sought refuge,
Do not pour out my life.
- ⁹ Keep me out of
The clutches of the trap they have set for me, and
The snares of the workers of iniquity.
- ¹⁰ They who are lawless [shall fall into the nooses thereof],
While [I, at the same time] pass on.

PSALM 142.

An Instructive Psalm of David. When he was in the Cave. A Prayer.

- ¹ <With my voice—to Yahweh> make I outcry,
<With my voice—to Yahweh> make I supplication:
- ² I pour out before him my complaint,
<My distress—before him> I tell.
- ³ <When my spirit fainted concerning myself>
Then [thou] didst take note of my path,—
<In the course which^c I was about to take>
They had hidden a snare for me.

^a Mt.: "palms" ("opened hands").^b As if (fig.): "by the hands of a crag." Or

render: "hurled forward on the points of a crag."

Cp. Fuerst.
^c Cp. O.G. 262^b.

- ⁴ Look to the right hand and see,
That there is none that <for me> hath regard,—
Escape is lost^c to me,
There is no^c one to care for my life.
- ⁵ I have made outcry unto thee, O Yahweh,—
I have said,
[Thou] art my refuge,
My portion, in the land of the living.^a
- ⁶ Attend thou unto my loud cry,
For I am brought very low,—
Rescue me from my pursuers,
For they are stronger than I.
- ⁷ O bring forth, out of prison, my soul,
That I may give thanks unto thy Name,—
<About me> let the righteous gather round,
For thou wilt deal bountifully with me.

PSALM 143.

A Melody of David.

- ¹ O Yahweh, hear my prayer,
Give ear to my supplications,
<In thy faithfulness> answer me, [in thy righteousness].
- ² Do not then enter into judgment with thy servant,
For no one living [can appear just before thee].
- ³ For an enemy
Hath pursued my soul,
Hath crushed, to the earth, my life,
Hath made me dwell in dark places, like the ancient dead.
- ⁴ Therefore hath my spirit^c [fainted concerning myself],
<Within me> hath [my heart] been confounded.
- ⁵ I have remembered the days of aforetime,
I have talked with myself of every deed of thine,^b
<Of the work^c of thy hands> I would speak:
- ⁶ I have spread out my hands unto thee,
[My soul] is as^a a thirsty land, for thee. [Selah.]
- ⁷ Speedily^c answer me, O Yahweh,
My spirit faileth,—
Do not hide thy face from me,
Or I shall be made like unto them who go down into the pit.
- ⁸ Let me hear, in the morning, thy lovingkindness,
For <in thee> have I trusted,—
Let me know the way in which^c I should walk,
For <unto thee> have I uplifted my soul.
- ⁹ Rescue me from my foes, O Yahweh,
<Unto^c thee> have I come seeking refuge.^c

^a Or: "the land of life."^b Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "all thy deeds"—G.n.^c Some cod. (w. 3 ear. pr. edns., Aram., Sep., and Vul.): "works"—G.n.^d Some cod. (w. 7 ear. pr. edns.): "is in"—G.n.^a Cp. O.G. 262^b.^b Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep.): "For in thee." Cp. ver. 8—G.n.^c Sense of M.C.T. doubtful; and *GL*: "For thee have I waited" (or "hoped"). Cp. Is. viii. 17—G.n.

- ¹⁰ Teach me to do thy good pleasure,
For [thou] art my God,—
[Thy spirit] is good,
Wilt thou set me down to rest in a level
land.^a
- ¹¹ <For the sake of thy Name>, O Yahweh, wilt
thou give unto me life,
<In thy righteousness> wilt thou bring forth,
out of distress, my soul;
- ¹² And <in thy lovingkindness> wilt thou exter-
minate my foes,—
And destroy all the adversaries of my soul,
Because [I] am thy servant.

PSALM 144.

David's.

- ¹ Blessed' be Yahweh, my Rock,
Who teacheth my hands to war,
my fingers to fight:
- ² My lovingkindness and my stronghold,
My high tower and my deliverer—[mine]!
My buckler, and he in whom I have sought
refuge,—
He that subdueth my people^b under me.^c
- ³ O Yahweh! what is the earthborn,
And yet thou hast acknowledged him,—
The^d son of a mortal,
And yet thou hast taken account of him:^e
- ⁴ [The earthborn] resembleth [a vapour],
[His days] are like a passing' shadow.
- ⁵ O Yahweh! bow thy heavens and come down,
Touch' the mountains, that they smoke:
- ⁶ Flash forth lightning, that thou mayest scatter
them,
Send out thine arrows, that thou mayest con-
found them:
- ⁷ Put forth thy hands^f from on high:—
*Snatch me away and rescue me
Out of mighty waters,
Out of the hand of the sons of the alien,*
- ⁸ [Whose mouth] hath spoken deceit,
And [whose right hand] is a right hand of
falsehood.
- ⁹ O God! <a new song> will I sing unto thee,—
<On a harp^h of ten strings> will I make musicⁱ
to thee:
- ¹⁰ Who giveth victory unto kings,—
Who snatcheth away David his servant, from
the calamitous' sword.

^a Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "way." Others (w. Syr.): "path." Cp. Ps. xxvii. 11.

^b A sp. v.r. (*sevir*): "subdueth peoples." In some cod.: "peoples," is both written and read (w. Aram. and Syr.). Cp. Ps. xviii. 47—G.n.

^c In some cod. there is a Massoretic note. Read: "under him"; and in

others: "under him" is both written and read—G.n.

^d Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.): "Or the"—G.n.

^e Cp. Ps. viii. 4.

^f Or: "smite."

^g Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.): "hand" (sing.)—G.n.

^h Or: "lute"—O.G.

ⁱ Or: "play."

- ¹¹ *Snatch me away and rescue me
Out of the hand of the sons of the alien,—
Whose mouth hath spoken deceit,
And [whose right hand] is a right hand of
falsehood:—*
- ¹² That [our sons] may be like plants well
grown while yet young,—
[Our daughters] like corner pillars,—
carved, in the construction of a palace:
- ¹³ [Our garners] full, pouring out from one kind
to another;
[Our flocks] multiplying by thousands—by
myriads, in our open fields:
- ¹⁴ [Our oxen] well-laden;
No breaking in and no departing,^a—
And no loud lament in our places of con-
course:—
- ¹⁵ How happy the people that is in such' a
case!
How happy the people that hath Yahweh for
its God!

PSALM 145.

A Psalm of Praise. David's.

- ¹ I will extol thee, my God, O King, N
And will bless thy Name, to times age-abiding
and beyond:
- ² <Every day> will I bless thee, U
And praise thy Name, to times age-abiding and
beyond.^b
- ³ Great' is Yahweh—and worthy to be heartily J
praised,
And [his greatness] is unsearchable.^b
- ⁴ <Generation unto generation> shall celebrate T
thy works,
And <thy mighty deeds> shall they tell:
- ⁵ <The splendour of the glory of thy majesty> T
shall they speak,
And <thy wonders> will I utter.^c
- ⁶ And <the might of thy terrible acts> shall men J
speak,
And <as for thy greatness>^d I will recount
it.
- ⁷ <The memory of thy great goodness> shall T
men pour forth,
And <thy righteousness> shall they shout
aloud.
- ⁸ [Gracious and compassionate] is Yahweh,— T
Slow to anger, and of great lovingkindness.^e
- ⁹ Good' is Yahweh to all, U
And [his tender compassions] are over all
his works.

^a Or: "No breach and no surrender."

^b N.B.: How this psalm alternates between words spoken to God (in the second person), and words spoken of him (in the third person).

^c So shd this verse be divided (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.)

—G.n.

^d So read; and so some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.), Aram., Sep., Syr., Vul.) both write and read. [M.C.T.: "thy greatnesses," or "great acts"]—G.n.

^e Cp. Exo. xxxiv. 6, 7. Cp. Intro., Chap. I. 3, a.

- 10 All thy works, O Yahweh, |will give thanks unto thee|,—
And [thy men of lovingkindness] will bless thee :
- 11 <The glory of thy kingdom> will they tell,—
And <thy power> will they speak.
- 12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty deeds,
And the splendid glory of his kingdom.
- 13 [Thy kingdom] is a kingdom of all ages,—
And [thy dominion] is over generation after generation.^a
- 14 Yahweh is ready to uphold all who are falling,
And to raise all who are laid prostrate.
- 15 [The eyes of all] <for thee> do wait,
And [thou] givest them their food in its season.
- 16 [Thou] b openest thy hand,^c
And fillest every living thing with gladness.
- 17 Righteous' is Yahweh in all his ways,
And kind' in all his works.
- 18 Near' is Yahweh to all who call upon him,—
[To all them who call upon him in faithfulness].
- 19 <The desire of them who revere him> will he fulfil,
And <their cry> will he hear, and will save them.
- 20 Yahweh preserveth' all who love him,
But <all the lawless> will he destroy.
- 21 <The praise of Yahweh> my mouth' shall speak,
That all flesh may bless' his holy Name,
Unto times age-abiding and beyond.^d

PSALM 146.

- Praise ye Yah,
Praise, O my soul, Yahweh.
- 2 I will praise Yahweh while I live!
I will make melody to my God while I continue!
- 3 Do not ye trust in nobles,
In a son of man^e who hath no deliverance:
- 4 His spirit [goeth forth], he returneth to his ground,
<In that very day> his thoughts perish.
- 5 How happy is he that hath the God of Jacob as his help,
[Whose hope] is on Yahweh his God:—

^a Here some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) add:—

"Faithful' is Yahweh in all his words,

And kind' in all his works"—G.n.

[So supplying the missing *nun* (*ne'emūn* = "Faithful") and making 22 verses—one for each letter in the alphabet. Cp. "Special Note," I., 5, post, p. 607.]

^b So it shd be (emphatic "Thou") (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.). Cp. Ps. civ. 28—G.n.

^c Some cod. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn., Sep.): "hands" (pl.)—G.n.

^d Muny MSS. (w. 1 ear. pr. edn.) here add:—

"And [we] will bless Yah,

From henceforth even unto times age-abiding.

Praise ye Yah.

Cp. Ps. cxv. 18—G.n. ^e Or "Adam."

- 6 Who made The heavens and the earth,
The sea and all that is therein,
Who keepeth faithfulness to times age-abiding:
- 7 Who executeth justice for the oppressed,
Who giveth food to the famishing,
[Yahweh] who liberateth prisoners;
- 8 [Yahweh] who opened [the eyes of] the blind,
[Yahweh] who raiseth the prostrate,
[Yahweh] who loveth the righteous;
- 9 [Yahweh] who preserveth sojourners,
<The fatherless and widows> he relieveth,—
But <the way of the lawless> he overturneth.
- 10 Yahweh [will reign], to times age-abiding,
Thy God, O Zion, To generation after generation.

Praise ye Yah!

PSALM 147.

- Praise ye Yah,
For it is good, to make melody to our God,^a—
For it is delightful, seemly' is praise!
- 2 Yahweh [is building Jerusalem],
<The outcasts of Israel> will he gather together.
- 3 He is healing the broken in heart,—
And binding up their hurts.
- 4 Counting the number of the stars,
<To all of them—names> he giveth.
- 5 Great' is our Lord,^b and of abounding strength,
And [his knowledge] cannot be expressed.
- 6 Yahweh [relieveth the humbled]! ^c
Casting the lawless down to the earth.
- 7 Respond to Yahweh with thanksgiving,
Make melody to our God with the lyre.
- 8 Who covereth the heavens with clouds,
Preparing rain' for the earth,
Who causeth the mountains to sprout grass:
- 9 Giving, to the beast, its food,
To the young ravens, when they cry.
- 10 <Not in the strength of the horse> doth he delight,
<Not^d in the legs of a man> hath he pleasure:
- 11 Yahweh [hath pleasure] in them who revere him,
In them who wait for his lovingkindness.
- 12 Laud thou, O Jerusalem, Yahweh,
Praise thy God, O Zion:
- 13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates,
He hath blessed thy children in thy midst:
- 14 Who maketh thy boundaries to be peace,
<With the marrow of wheat> doth he satisfy thee:
- 15 Who sendeth his utterance^e to the earth,
<How swiftly> runneth his word!

^a *Gl.*:—"For he is good,
Sing praises unto our God."

Cp. Ps. cxxxv. 3—G.n.

^b Heb.: *dithānū* (as in Ps. cxxxv. 5). ^c Or: "oppressed."

^d Some cod. (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.): "Nor" (= "And not")—G.n.

^e As in Ps. cxix. 38.

- ¹⁶ Who giveth snow like wool,
 <Hoar-frost—like ashes> he scattereth;
¹⁷ Casting forth his ice like crumbs,
 <Before his cold> who can stand?
¹⁸ He sendeth forth his word and melteth them,
 He causeth his wind to blow, the waters' stream
 along;
¹⁹ Declaring his word^a unto Jacob,
 His statutes and his regulations, unto Israel.
²⁰ He hath not dealt so with any nation,
 And <his regulations> he maketh not known
 to them.^b
- Praise ye Yah!

PSALM 148.

- Praise ye Yah,
 Praise Yahweh, out of the heavens,
 Praise him, in the heights;
² Praise him, all his messengers,
 Praise him, all his host;^c
³ Praise him, sun and moon,
 Praise him, all ye stars of light;
⁴ Praise him, O ye heavens of heavens,
 And ye waters' that are above the heavens;
⁵ Let them praise the Name of Yahweh,
 For ||he|| commanded, and they were created;
⁶ So caused he them to stand perpetually—age-
 abidingly,
 <A decree> hath he given, and it passeth
 not beyond.
- ⁷ Praise Yahweh, out of the earth,
 Sea monsters, and all resounding deeps;
⁸ Fire and hail, snow and vapour,
 Stormy wind, fulfilling his word;
⁹ Ye mountains, and all hills,
 Fruit trees, and all cedars;
¹⁰ Thou wild-beast, and all ye cattle,
 Crawling creature, and bird of wing;
¹¹ Kings of earth, and all peoples,
 Rulers, and all judges of earth;
¹² Young men, yea even virgins,
 Elders, and children.
- ¹³ Let them praise the Name of Yahweh,
 For lofty' is his Name alone,
 His splendour' is over earth and heavens.

^a So written; but read:
 "words" (pl.) Some cod.
 (w. Sep., Syr., Vul.) both
 write and read: "word"
 (sing.); others (w. 1 ear.
 pr. edn.) both write and
 read: "words" (pl.)—
 G.n.

^b So it shd be (w. Sep.,

Syr., Vul.)—G.n.

^c Written: "host"; read:
 "hosts." In some cod.
 (w. 2 ear. pr. edns.)
 both written and read:
 "hosts"—G.n.
^d Or: "and they pass not
 beyond"—G.n.

- ¹⁴ Therefore hath he exalted a horn for his people,
 A praise' for all his men of lovingkindness,
 For the sons of Israel—a people near him,
 Praise ye Yah!

PSALM 149.

- Praise ye Yah,
 Sing to Yahweh a song that is new,
 His praise in the convocation of the men of
 lovingkindness.
² Let Israel rejoice' in him that made him,
 Let the sons of Zion exult in their king;
³ Let them praise his Name in the dance,
 <With timbrel and lyre> let them make music
 to him.
⁴ For Yahweh is taking pleasure in his people,
 He will beautify humbled ones^a with victory.
⁵ Let the men of lovingkindness exult as they
 glory,^b
 Let them shout aloud upon their beds;
⁶ The high songs^c of God be in their throat,
 And a two-edged sword in their hand;
⁷ To execute An avenging among the nations,
 Rebukes among the peoples;
⁸ To bind Their kings with fetters, and
 Their honoured ones with iron hands;
⁹ To execute upon them the sentence written,
 ||An honour|| shall it be' to all his men of loving-
 kindness.
- Praise ye Yah!

PSALM 150.

- Praise ye Yah,
 Praise ye God in his sanctuary,
 Praise him, in his strong' expanse;
² Praise him, for his mighty deeds,^d
 Praise him, according to^e his exceeding great-
 ness;
³ Praise him, with the blast of a horn,
 Praise him, with the harp^f and lyre;
⁴ Praise him, with timbrel and dance,—
 Praise him, with stringed instrument and flute,^g
⁵ Praise him, with cymbals of clear tone,—
 Praise him, with cymbals of loud clang;
⁶ Let ||every breathing thing|| praise Yah,
 Praise ye Yah!

^a Or: "oppressed ones."

^b Or: "exult with [scrip-
 tions of] Glory!"—O.G.

^c Ml.: "extollings."

^d In some cod., "his
 mighty," written, and "his
 mighty deeds," read; but
 in others (w. Aram. and

Syr.): "his might" is
 both written and read—
 G.n.

^e Some cod. (w. Syr.):

"in"—G.n.

^f Or: "lute"—O.G.

^g Or, more broadly: "wind-
 instrument."

SPECIAL NOTE

ON

THE PSALMS.

THE exigencies of space in relation to the varying forms in which this Bible is issued afford a welcome opportunity for inserting here a Special Note on the Psalms, rather than reserve such note for the Old Testament Appendix. It will be necessary to restrict this further outgrowth from the original design of THE EMPHASISED BIBLE to subjects which are in some measure peculiar to the work, leaving the student to seek elsewhere for fuller information on related topics. It will be convenient to treat, first, of some external features which are observable in the foregoing presentation of the Psalms; and, secondly, to touch upon some more essential characteristics of those precious compositions, especially in regard to certain grave questions of interpretation.

I. EXTERNAL FEATURES.

1.—*The division of the Psalms into Books*, having now been familiarised by means of the Revised Version, claims no further notice here than merely to say that the ancient issue of the Psalms in successive and enlarging collections, relieves us from all embarrassment and impulse to prejudgment, when we first find it stated at the end of the Second Book (Psalm lxxii.) that the prayers of David the son of Jesse are "ended," and yet discover others, later on, attributed to the same author. Just as, in the Book of Proverbs, the first collection (x. to xxiv.) is supplemented by another which, at a later date, "Hezekiah and his men copied out" (xxv. 1), so later editions of the Psalms may very well contain compositions from David's own pen which at an earlier time had not been brought to light, or had not been suitably edited for insertion among the hymns employed in the Temple service.

2.—*The titles of the Psalms* need cause us no anxiety. That they are very ancient is evident from their appearance as translated in the Septuagint Version,* but further than this we need not go; and if any Psalms, by the application of sound principles of exegesis, remonstrate against the occasion ascribed to them, we need do no more than pay respectful regard to a venerable tradition, and pass on in quest of more conclusive evidence. In particular it should be understood that the preposition generally rendered "of" in the phrase "Psalm of David," may easily and naturally be rendered "to," "for," "of," or "by"—and so may be taken as the "to" of dedication, the "for" of desired use, the "of" of subject-matter, or finally the "by" of authorship—which last can itself scarcely preclude editorial preparation for liturgical use, to say nothing of perils of transcription and transmission, to guard us from which the labours of the textual critic are of such priceless worth. A Psalm "of" Asaph may have been "for" Asaph's use, or one composed "by" him. We should scarcely think of a Psalm composed "by" the Sons of Korah: much rather "for" their use. And yet one and the same preposition serves in these several applications. An effort has been made in the foregoing version to keep the reader in the enjoyment of his legitimate freedom.

3.—The word *Selah* has long been proof against all endeavours to resolve it. That it literally means "to lift up" has been generally admitted. But "lift up" what?—instruments or voices? And why and how lift up? And so despair has relinquished the inquiry: it was some musical note or sign—precise nature unknown. Others settled down in the conclusion that it simply or chiefly meant "Pause." And "pause" was nearly successful; save that, to say "pause" at the end of a Psalm, seemed needless. To the Oxford Gesenius belongs the merit of suggesting a more adequate explanation, the substance of which is cited in note [c] to Ps. iii. p. 530, *ante*. As a call upon the people to lift up their voices in praise of Yahweh, a pleasing pause for a practical purpose would be thereby constituted, and one which would suit equally the close of a strophe or the end of a Psalm; and at the same time not be wholly out of place even when it was used to mark a movement of musical rhetoric—interrupting a sentence—a movement akin to the pause for effect familiar in oratory. If the latter part of this explanation be borne in mind, the otherwise unwelcome letting in of a little extra space in connection with some of the occurrences of "*Selah*" in the foregoing pages, will be explained.

4.—We are thus prepared for the more graphic setting of the word *Hallelujah* (= *Hallelu Yah* = "Praise ye Yah") than was previously familiar to us; and for which we are indebted to Dr. Ginsburg.^b *Hallelu Yah* becomes the more general invitation to the people to join: *Selah* the more precise intimation of the points at which the loud acclaim should come in. That the two words are seldom or never found in company, may merely show that, after all, we have only

* See note [c] on heading to Ps. iv.

^b See p. 533, *ante*, note [8], end of Ps. civ.

glimpses of the ancient temple worship. At first it may seem a little amusing that by the simple process of resolving the word "hallelujah" into its elements and then translating it in harmony with its force and intent we actually get rid of the word (as one compound word) altogether! That is so; but consider the gain. We not only catch a fresh sight of the ancient worship as a living thing, but we gain an accession to the instances in which the thrice holy Divine Name (in its abbreviated form of "Jah" = "Yah") occurs in the Old Testament; and, to condescend upon the minor matter of pronunciation, it seems peculiarly becoming that the same translation that ventures upon the spelling "Yahweh" should set free from its almost meaningless combination (often flippantly ejaculated, and sometimes lightly used as a badge) the august syllable Yah. The relation of "Yah" to "Yahweh" is so generally admitted, that to accept the obvious pronunciation of the former and refuse the proposed pronunciation of the latter, would appear to be rather inconsistent.

5.—The *Alphabetical Psalms* claim notice, if only because—the fact that there are such Psalms has in this Bible been forced into prominence by the exhibit in the margin of the Hebrew letters which form this characteristic. It will readily be understood that in some cases these letters have been placed in the right-hand margin merely for convenience, and that they still refer to the first Hebrew word in the line. There are seven such Alphabetical Psalms—namely, xxv., xxxiv., xxxvii., xli., cxii., cxix., and cxlv. To these, some scholars add Psalms ix. and x., which were perhaps originally one Psalm, and in which fragments of the alphabetical arrangement are still discernible. The 119th is the most conspicuous of these singular compositions, both owing to the number of verses headed by each Hebrew letter in succession (eight to each), and to the circumstance that the names of the Hebrew letters are preserved as paragraph headings by the Bibles in common use. The device under consideration may be described as an *abecedarian acrostic*. Eight verses in succession begin (in the original) with words commencing with *aleph*; then eight verses start with words beginning with *beth*; and so on to the end of the alphabet of 22 letters, making 176 verses in all. In the other alphabetical Psalms the arrangement is less formidable; a stanza only, or a distich, or even a single line being headed by each Hebrew letter as the initial of the original word employed. This initialing device makes a singularly striking and beautiful re-appearance in the Book of Lamentations, in which book of five chapters four are alphabetical: Chapters i. and ii. having each a single alphabet, hence twenty-two verses each; Chapter iii., a triple alphabet—three *alephs*, three *beths*, etc.—hence sixty-six verses in all; Chapter iv., a single alphabet and twenty-two verses; Chapter v., still twenty-two verses, but, strange to say, no alphabet. In settling the rendering of Chapter iii., it was found easily possible to conform some four or five triplets to the same style, so far as to begin three verses in succession with the same English letter. Ordinarily, as might be anticipated, the imitation has to be given up; but this small measure of success impressed the present translator's mind with the conviction that here we have to do with something more than a literary curiosity. There must have been patient devising on the part of the author; and there must have resulted an aid to memory so effective as scarcely to have been outside the original composer's intention. Truly, a fruitful consideration, bearing on the advantages even now of memorising Holy Scripture, and on the debt of gratitude we owe to paraphrasts and hymn-writers who, by alliteration, rhythm, and rhyme, render aid to the memories of the illiterate, the sick, the blind, and the bookless—aid which tends to keep Divine truth alive in the hearts of men when they most need its influence. Incidentally, the Alphabetical Psalms may yield a valuable lesson in textual criticism. Whoever the author of any one of these Psalms may have been, the intuition comes to us with unanswerable force that if the initial alphabet is nearly unbroken, it must have been originally intended to make it perfect. Hence, when an expert like Dr. Ginsburg says, on Psalm xxv. 2, that he thinks that instead of "O my God, in thee," it should rather be "In thee, O my God," it needs only that we notice that whereas the former in Hebrew is *Elohay, bekā*, the latter is *Bekā, Elohay*, thus perfecting the sequence of the initials by bringing the letter *beth* next after *aleph*, to feel almost certain that he is right. In like manner, when we observe that, while the nineteenth letter (*koph*) is absent, the twentieth letter (*resh*) starts two verses in succession, we cannot avoid the conclusion that a disturbance has at some time or other crept in, even though we cannot now set the matter right; and perhaps just here it may be of no practical consequence, as some nearly synonymous word to that rendered "Behold" in verse 18, but beginning with a *k*, may have originally commenced that sentence. Where, however, the alphabet is complete, we rest content in the assurance that copyists have had a double safeguard against error.

6.—Something has been done in this translation to resolve the individual Psalms into groups of lines, commonly called *strophes*, thereby marking sub-divisions likely to be of practical service, both as indicating changes of tone, topic, speaker, and drift, and as letting in glimpses of that mighty afflatus by which the psalmists were suddenly or gradually carried away into realms of thought and feeling wholly beyond their actual circumstances. It is probable that more might have been done in this direction, even by one individual, had unlimited time and space been at command; but it may in the end be better that studious readers should help themselves by grafting personal labour upon that which here and elsewhere has been prepared to their hand. Where the interjection of "Selah" has occasioned a division which cannot be justified even by a musical imagination, let some small "closing-up" sign be inserted by the student's own hand in the margin. Where, on the other hand, smaller strophes are seen to group themselves into larger divisions, let extra space, at the larger divisions, be in like manner suggested by some appropriate token.

II.—ESSENTIAL CHARACTERISTICS.

It is impossible here to treat of many of the most obvious of these:—the adaptation of the Psalms, by reason of their direct address to Deity, to lift up man's spirit to his Maker; their powerful hold on

men's deepest sympathies, in that they are sensitively in touch with a wide range of human sin and sorrow; their prevailing tendency to carry the reader onward out of darkness into light, so that although many of them commence in deepest depths of despair, their ending is mostly on the mountain top of exuberant joy; and, not to go further, the happy blending of personal interests with national and world-wide affairs, so that the piety that begins at home in the privacy of the closet and, it may be, the agonies of a broken heart, is speedily borne on eagle wings to survey the glorious majesty of the Divine Kingdom. On these and other grounds, here left untouched, the lasting popularity of the Psalms securely rests.

A few points, however, not overmuch observed, claim brief remark.

1.—The *dramatic structure* of a good many Psalms makes special demand on interpretative inquiry. Take the Second Psalm as an example. In reading this we listen to no fewer than four distinct voices. There is first (and last) the voice of the Psalmist himself, speaking in his own person, however truly he was led of the Spirit in what he uttered; secondly, the language attributed to the lawless conspirators against Yahweh and his Anointed One; thirdly, the counter declaration of the Most High; fourthly, the record of the Son of God, who in turn cites the terms in which he had been addressed by the Divine Father, counselling him (the Son) to ask for and obtain world-wide dominion; the whole being then concluded, as named above, by the resuming voice of the Psalmist, as timely adviser, counselling the kings and rulers of the earth to act with prudence. It is little to say that the Psalm cannot be expounded in the absence of dramatic feeling and insight: it cannot even be read with fitting expression. Perhaps the most difficult of all the dramatic Psalms is the sixty-eighth, which severely taxes, not the expositor alone, but the translator, who has to determine how to render his descriptive tenses, whether as applying to past, present, or future; and, to decide this, he seems bound to apprehend, as best he may, what is the ideal key-note of the whole of this magnificent composition. The ground-thought being almost certainly the bringing up of the ark to Jerusalem, yet how manifestly this concept shrinks into a mere point of departure for a flight into Messiah's coming kingdom, for which the Ascension of the Anointed One into heavenly glory is a stepping-stone—unless indeed our own beloved Apostle Paul is wholly at fault in Ephesians Four.

2.—This feature of dramatic structure naturally leads forward to a deeper question—that of *inspirational prophetic flight into the future*. Were Psalmists and Prophets divinely gifted seers into futurity, or were they not? Were they—as the Apostle Peter affirms they were*—taken hold of and borne along or carried away out of the present into the future? It may be conceded that to be sent back to the historical starting-points of the prophetic word is well; but to get set fast there is ill indeed. The eagle of prophecy had its nest on the rock of accomplished fact; but to that rock it was not chained. It had a pinion strong enough to bear it up towards the sun, to an elevation from which it could descry things then distant, yea, and things yet to come.

3.—This step emboldens us to take another, landing us in the midst of the problem of *dispensation*. What spirit are we of?—what dispensation are we in? For instance, can we, may we, dare we CURSE as the old Hebrews cursed—as (we might almost say) they were trained to curse? Take Psalm cix. as an example, if you wish to see how whole-heartedly and with what poetry and passion they could execrate their foes. Can we curse like that? or are we in duty bound and in spirit empowered to abstain? We know well we must not curse at all.^b But how is that? It is because we have heard a Voice saying,

"Bless and curse not"; because we have seen an Example which would put us to shame if we, even on the strongest provocation, dared to "breathe out threatenings and slaughter"; and, finally, because we can never think the command to abstain from cursing arbitrary so long as we realise that we are at present only followers of the Messiah in his humiliation. In this the whole question of dispensation is involved. But the sword of truth is two-edged. The Church—the called-out assembly—of the Messiah cannot curse; but there is another thing she cannot do—at least if rightly guided. She cannot confound herself with the manifested, world-dominating Kingdom of God. The life of the kingdom is in her by faith—that is all: she sees the kingdom at present only from afar. By faith she brings it nigh, it is true; and that is precisely the angle of vision from which she can say and sing the songs of the kingdom which she finds in the Book of Psalms. She leaps over the intervening "strange work" of overthrowing and breaking in pieces. That belongs not to *her*—least of all at present. That commission is safe in immortal and unerring hands. If we are ever to join in its execution, it can only be when we have "overcome";^c and we cannot overcome if we fail meantime to let patience have her perfect work.^d If it might be said without presumption: When Biblical Criticism knows how to make the reasonable distinction—that what is impossible now may be possible hereafter—it may cease torturing humble souls by seeming to say that there are no Predictions of a Personal Messiah in the Old Testament. In any case, it may safely be said: That in proportion as Christians can see their way to judge simply and clearly as to what in the Psalms they may legitimately decline as inapplicable to them; and what in the Psalms they may simply defer, as unfulfilled at present; and so cease to stretch and strain the Word in order to make it suit our intermediate dispensation, to which in the main it does not belong;—so in proportion will they enjoy these admirable lyrics with a refined delight which, probably, they have not hitherto known.

* 2 Peter i. 21.

^b Mat. v. 43-48; Rom. xii. 14; Jas. iii. 10.

^c Rev. ii. 26, 27.

^d Jas. i. 3, 4.